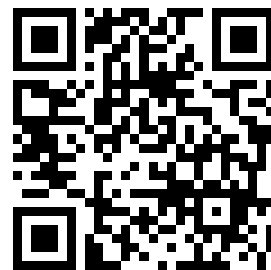

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<http://books.google.com>



THE

Library Journal

(MONTHLY)

General Editors: R. R. BOWKER; MELVIL DEWEY

Bibliography: CHARLES A. CUTTER *Pseudonyms and Anonyms:* JAMES L. WHITNEY

General European Editor: H. R. TEDDER

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

Vol. 4

(JANUARY, 1879—DECEMBER, 1879)



NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 AND 15 PARK ROW

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 57 AND 59 LUDGATE HILL

1879

Per. 25891. d. $\frac{3}{4}$

THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P: COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F: B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F: VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editor: R: R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*. Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 *Hawley Street, Boston*.

VOL. 4. No. 1.

JANUARY, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
A MNEMONIC SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION —		UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION:	
<i>J. Schwartz</i>	3	January Monthly Meeting	14
PRINCIPLES UNDERLYING NUMBERING SYSTEMS:		Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee	15
FIRST PAPER— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	7	COMMUNICATIONS:	
A SELF-SUPPORTING COLLECTION OF DUPLICATE		Dr. Allibone defends his indexes	16
BOOKS IN DEMAND— <i>F. M. Crunden</i>	10	Mr. Cutter defends his modifications of the	
EDITORIAL NOTES	12	Dewey plan	17
The JOURNAL for 1879.		Another Charging Plan	17
Classification and Numbering.		The Society of Arts Universal Catalogue	18
Utilizing Experience in other Libraries.		ATTICS WITHOUT CELLARS— <i>Henri Milman</i>	18
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	13	THE BIRMINGHAM FIRE	19
International Conference.		BIBLIOGRAPHY	20
Membership for 1879.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	23
A. L. A. Catalog.		NOTES AND QUERIES	24
Co-operation Committee.		GENERAL NOTES	25
		PUBLISHER'S NOTES	28

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 37 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.



D. APPLETON & CO.,

Have just Published:

I.

The Speaking Telephone,

Electric Light, and other recent Electrical Inventions. By GEORGE S. PRESCOTT. New edition, with 200 additional pages, including illustrated descriptions of all of Edison's inventions. 8vo, 616 pages. 214 Illustrations. Cloth, price, \$4.00.

II.

Health Primers:

A Series of Hand-books on Personal and Public Hygiene, edited by eminent medical and scientific men of London. Now ready:

1.

Exercise and Training.

2.

Alcohol: Its Use and Abuse.

3.

Premature Death: Its Promotion or Prevention.

4.

The House and its Surroundings.

To be followed by other volumes. 16mo, cloth, price, 40 cents each.

III.

Selected Speeches and Reports on Finance and Taxation,

From 1859 to 1878. By JOHN SHERMAN, Secretary of the Treasury. 8vo, cloth, price, \$2.50.

IV.

Modern Fishers of Men

Among the Various Sexes, Sects, and Sets of Chartville Church and Community. 1 vol., 12mo. Paper cover. Price, 50 cents.

"Modern Fishers of Men" is a bright and fresh American story, dealing with the social and church life of an American village.

For Sale by all Booksellers. Any volume mailed post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,
549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

V.

Prehistoric Times,

As illustrated by Ancient Remains and the Manners and Customs of Modern Savages. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK. Illustrated. Entirely new edition. 8vo, cloth. Price, \$5.00.

VI.

The Moon:

Her Motions, Aspect, Scenery, and Physical Conditions, with Two Lunar Photographs, and many Illustrations. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. New edition, 12mo, cloth. Price, \$3.50.

VII.

Tales from the German of Paul Heyse.

Forming Number 15 of Appletons' "Collection of Foreign Authors." Paper cover, 60 cents; cloth, \$1.00.

The publication of this volume and the recent translation of "In Paradise," his latest novel, open to English readers both classes of works by which Paul Heyse has won his position in contemporary German literature. His stories are noted for their force and exquisite art.

VIII.

My Guardian.

A Novel. By ADA CAMBRIDGE. With Illustrations. 12mo. Paper. Price, 60 cents.

"Interest well sustained; character sketches and the dialogue in some parts are excellent." *London Athenaeum.*

IX.

The Commercial Products of the Sea; Or, Marine Contributions to Food, Industry, and Art.

With thirty-two Illustrations. By P. L. SIMMONS, Author of "Animal Products and their Uses," etc. 12mo, cloth, 484 pages. Price, \$1.75.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

A MNEMONIC SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION.

BY J. SCHWARTZ, N. Y. APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

IN the March number of the JOURNAL, 1878, there was described a plan for numbering and arranging books on the shelves in such a manner that, given a knowledge of the class or sub-class, any individual volume therein could be obtained without recourse to the number. In the present paper an attempt will be made to show how the classes themselves can be so arranged and designated as to be self-explanatory.

Without discussing the value of Logical, or their mongrel offshoots, "Practical," schemes of classification for catalogue purposes, experience has shown that they afford very little help in finding the place of a given subject on the *shelves*, and that they necessitate a constant reference to the catalogues.

Various partial attempts have been made to modify this evil, and more especially by Mr. Dewey, in his Decimal system, in which he has largely availed himself of the principal of *mnemonic suggestion* in laying out the details of his classification. "For instance," to borrow his own explanation, "the scheme is so arranged that China has always the number 1. . . . After the same manner the Indian number is 2; Egyptian, 4; English, 2; German, 3; French, 4; Italian, 5; Spanish, 6, *etc., etc.* . . . Users of the scheme will notice this mnemonic principle in several hundred places in the classification, and will find it of great practical utility in

numbering and finding books without the aid of Catalogue or Index." As appears from an inspection of his scheme, he principally confines his applications of mnemonics to divisions by languages or countries, and even there they do not appear to be based on any general principle, and therefore cannot properly be said to suggest themselves. Mr. Winsor also, as might have been expected, has not been slow in availing himself of this valuable principle, and intimates that it will be extensively applied in a system planned for the re-arrangement of the Harvard College Library. So far as I can judge from his brief allusion to the subject at the London Conference, his applications will, in the main, be similar in principle to those of Mr. Dewey. Another form of artificial aid is afforded by the British Museum classification, in which valuable results, it is said, are obtained by an arrangement and distribution of the classes, in a certain fixed order of countries and languages.

While acknowledging the value of these attempts I wish to call attention to what may be called, to borrow a Hibernicism, a *natural system of mnemonics*, viz., the *order of the alphabet*. I call this a "natural" system because it is intelligible to every one, and we all have to learn it, and there is, therefore, no effort required in its application. My attention was called to the value of this principle by a recent

attempt to use it in the arrangement of a small library. Mr. Botsford, of the Harlem Library, N. Y. City, who has adopted the "Combined Systems," recently described in the JOURNAL, instead of arranging the general classes (which, it will be remembered, were to be designated by the successive letters of the alphabet) in any supposed logical order, has so distributed the letters that in many cases they suggest the classes they represent. By this means he gets the following classes: A, Arts; B, Biography; D, Drama and Poetry; F, Fiction; H, History; L, Literature; M, Medicine; N, Natural history; P, Philosophy; R, Religion; S, Science; T, Travels. His scheme, however, is defective, inasmuch as it lacks both *completeness* and *co-ordination*. It lacks completeness inasmuch as five of his classes are not suggestive at all: the letters K, O, U, V, W, representing respectively Language, French literature, Political science, Reference books, and Periodicals. There is, therefore, a mixture of two schemes which introduces an element of uncertainty. Furthermore, his sub-classes are arranged in the usual arbitrary manner. His scheme lacks co-ordination, inasmuch as class E, Education, O, French literature, and G, German literature, hardly deserve the dignity of a general class. On the other hand, the extensive field of History and Travels is crowded into two classes, H and T, and the equally extensive science Law forms merely a sub-class of Political science.

In the following scheme an attempt has been made to avoid these defects and carry out the mnemonic idea in detail. It is constructed on the following principles:

1. The scheme is arranged in twenty-one principal classes with nine sub-classes in each, all in strict alphabetical order both in the classes and their subdivisions.

2. The letter assigned to each class will at once suggest itself, with the single

exception of class K, Language, which is, however, in its proper *alphabetical order*, and immediately precedes class L, Literature, with which it is intimately connected and popularly associated.

3. If we divide the field of knowledge into the three grand divisions, HISTORY, LITERATURE, and SCIENCE, it will be found that each of these departments has exactly *seven* classes. To HISTORY we may assign classes B, C, E, H, O, U, and V; to LITERATURE, classes D, F, K, L, P, R, and W; and to SCIENCE, classes A, G, J, M, N, S, and T. This adjustment of the classification secures both co-ordination and subordination and provides for the uneven growth of the different classes—an important point not sufficiently taken into account in laying out plans of classification.

4. The sub-classes, besides being in strict alphabetical order, are so arranged that all those beginning with the letters A and B have the sub-class No. 1; those beginning with C and D, No. 2; with E and F, No. 3; with G and H, No. 4; with I, J and K, No. 5; with L, M and N, No. 6; with O, P and Q, No. 7; with R, S and T, No. 8; and with U to Z, No. 9. This scheme is easily learned, an additional aid to the memory being afforded by the fact that the *vowels* are all represented by the *odd* numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9. An examination of the classification will show that this principle has been applied as far as it was possible to do so, and in a few instances where the exigencies of the case would not permit this, it will be found that there is a variation of only *one number*. *Mining*, for instance, is correctly numbered S, 6, but *Mathematics* in the same class has the symbol S, 5,—a variation of one, in this case caused by the fact that *two* of the sub-classes in SCIENCE happen to begin with M. This unavoidable evil, if it can be so called, is no deduction from the comparative advan-

tages of the scheme, and can cause no confusion or uncertainty in practice. To take the example just given, an attendant is required to get a given work on *Mathematics*, and is aware that that subject forms a subdivision of SCIENCE. He will naturally look, in the first instance, under S, 6; a casual inspection of the shelves will show him, however, that the works in that section relate to *Mining*. As he is aware that the general structure of the scheme is alphabetical, and as *Mathematics* precedes *Mining* in the alphabet, he will know at once that he must look in S, 5.

5. Although planned to be used in connection with the "Combined System," the classification will be found equally available where the *absolute* location of books is preferred. By reserving ten numbers or ranges for each sub-class, and designating the shelves by an additional figure, we will have in effect an improved British Museum System. It is, of course, to be understood that the range numbers are movable as in the latter plan. If 10 ranges should prove insufficient, they can be increased to 250 by simply adding a supplementary letter to the class-letter. Three figures for range and shelf, two for book, and a letter for class, would be sufficient to number 2,000,000 v. By adding a supplementary letter to the class-letter, these figures can be increased to 50,000,000 v., only 7 symbols being required in any case.

It is not necessary to enlarge upon the manifest advantages of an arrangement of the books on a plan of this kind, as they will readily suggest themselves to any practical librarian who has experienced the unavoidable evils of the common methods, and has felt the want of a comprehensive grasp of the location of his books, especially during the busy season, when a constant reference to the catalogues, either by the readers or the attendants, causes delay and dissatisfaction. I therefore present the following

mnemonic system of classification without further comment:

CLASS A. *Arts, Fine and Useful.*

1. Agriculture and Horticulture.
2. Carpentry and Architecture.
3. Fine Arts, General.
4. Games and Amusements.
5. Household Science.
6. Music.
7. Painting and Drawing.
8. Sculpture and Pottery.
9. Useful Arts.

CLASS B. *Biography.*

- 1-8. Individual.
9. Collective.

CLASS C. *Customs, Archaeology and Culture.*

1. Antiquities and Archaeology.
2. Costume.
3. Ethnology.
4. Heraldry and Genealogy.
5. Knighthood and Orders.
6. Manners and Customs.
7. Numismatics and Inscriptions.
8. Progress of Civilization.
9. Secret Societies.

CLASS D. *Drama and Poetry.*

1. American and British Poetry.
2. Drama, English.
3. French Drama and Poetry.
4. German and Teutonic " "
5. Italian and Spanish " "
6. Latin and Greek " "
7. Oriental " "
8. Slavonic " "
9. Shaksperiana.

CLASS E. *Europe.—History and Travels.*

1. British.
2. Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.
3. France.
4. Germany.
5. Italy.
6. Netherlands and Switzerland.
7. Poland, Russia, Hungary, &c.
8. Spain and Portugal.
9. Turkey in Europe and Greece.

CLASS F. *Fiction and Juveniles.*

- 1-4. English.
5. Italian, French, and Spanish.
6. Latin and Greek.
7. Oriental.
8. Slavonic.
9. Teutonic.

CLASS G. *Government and Social Science.*

1. Administration.
2. Commerce.
3. Finance.
4. Government and Politics.
5. Journals and Legislative Annals.
6. Military Science.
7. Political Economy.
8. Social Science.
9. U. S. Politics.

CLASS H. *History, General.*

1. Ancient.
2. Chronology.
3. Egypt.
4. Greece.
5. Jews and Judaism.
6. Mediæval and Modern.
7. Philosophy.
8. Rome.
9. Universal.

CLASS J. *Jurisprudence.*

1. Ancient, Feudal, Civil, and Canon.
2. Commercial.
3. Criminal.
4. Evidence, Equity, and Forms.
5. International.
6. Medical Jurisprudence.
7. Property.
8. Statute and Common.
9. Trials.

CLASS K. *Language.*

1. Composition and Rhetoric.
2. English.
3. French.
4. German and Teutonic.
5. Italian and Spanish.
6. Latin and Greek.
7. Oriental.
8. Slavonic.
9. Writing.

CLASS L. *Literature.*

1. Anecdotes.
2. Bibliography.
3. Essays.
4. History.
5. Library Economy, Reports, &c.
6. Miscellany.
7. Quotations, Selections, &c.
8. Speeches.
9. Wit and Humor.

CLASS M. *Mental and Moral Science.*

1. Anthropology (Body and Mind, &c.).
2. Colleges and Schools (Reports, &c.).

CLASS M. *Mental and Moral Science (Cont'd).*

3. Education.
4. History.
5. Logic.
6. Metaphysics.
7. Moral Philosophy.
8. Psychology.
9. Societies, Benevolent.

CLASS N. *Natural History and Medicine.*

1. Anatomy and Physiology.
2. Botany.
3. Diseases and Surgery.
4. Health and Hygiene.
5. Hospitals and Institutions.
6. Materia Medica.
7. Public Health.
8. Sexual Science and Obstetrics.
9. Veterinary Science and Zoölogy.

CLASS O. *Oriental History and Travels.*

1. Africa in general.
2. China and Japan.
3. Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia.
4. Holy Land and Syria.
5. India and Farther India.
6. Mohammedanism and Arabs.
7. Oceanica.
8. Tartary, Siberia, Persia, &c.
9. Turkey in Asia.

CLASS P. *Periodicals.*

1. Almanacs and Year-books.
2. Arts, Fine and Useful.
3. Government and Social Science.
4. History, &c.
5. Language and Literature.
6. Natural History and Medicine.
7. Newspapers.
8. Science.
9. Theology and Philosophy.

CLASS R. *Reference and Rare Books.*

1. Arts, Fine and Useful.
2. Cyclopædias.
3. Government and Social Science.
4. History.
5. Language and Literature.
6. Natural History and Medicine.
7. Rare Books.
8. Science.
9. Theology and Philosophy.

CLASS S. *Science.*

1. Astronomy.
2. Chemistry.
3. Engineering.
4. Geology, Mineralogy and Palæontology.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>CLASS S. <i>Science (Cont'd).</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Mathematics. 6. Mining and Metallurgy. 7. Physical Geography and Meteorology. 8. Physics. 9. Technological Chemistry. <p>CLASS T. <i>Theology and Mythology.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Biblical. 2. Doctrinal. 3. Evidence and Natural Theology. 4. Historical. 5. Liturgies. 6. Mythology and Various Religions. 7. Practical and Devotional. 8. Sermons. 9. Witchcraft and Superstitions, Occult Sciences, &c. <p>CLASS U. <i>United States and America.—History and Travels.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. British America. 2. Civil War. 3. Divisions of the U. S. 4. History of the U. S. 5. Indians. 6. Mexico, Central America, and West Indies. | <p>CLASS U. <i>United States and America.—History and Travels (Cont'd).</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Revolution and War of 1812. 8. South America. 9. U. S. Travels. <p>CLASS V. <i>Voyages, Travels, and Geography (General).</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Arctic Voyages. 2. Classical Geography. 3. Directories. 4. Guide Books. 5. Maps. 6. Modern Geography. 7. Statistics. 8. Travels. 9. Voyages. <p>CLASS W. <i>Works Collected.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. American and British Literature. 2. Classical Literature. 3. European Literature. 4. Government and Social Science. 5. History, &c. 6. Language and Literature. 7. Oriental Literature. 8. Science and Arts. 9. Theology and Philosophy. |
|--|--|

PRINCIPLES UNDERLYING NUMBERING SYSTEMS.—FIRST PAPER.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

IT is possible to have a library without numbers, and there are places, I believe, where this is almost if not quite done. Borrowers are not numbered, but their full names, addresses, etc., are written in full each time; books are not numbered, their authors, titles, and location perhaps are written out. It is hard to conceive anything so antiquated and laborious, but the librarians who do these things have never done any other way, and soberly argue that their plan "does very well." In a kind of Rip Van Winkle library, very seldom consulted, it would make little difference whether there were any good system of numbering, as the entries to be made would be so few. Of these excep-

tional cases I say nothing. To every library with life in it, numbering is a very important question, for all the records are a mass of numbers.

Naturally one would number readers, books, or anything else, simply 1, 2, 3, with the common figures. But man hath sought out many inventions, not least among which are manifold systems of numbering in libraries. In calling attention to some of the principles underlying such systems, I hope to make the studies and experiments of some of these inventors easier.

Our present decimal system rules the world, not because it is the best system, but because, in the childhood of our race, the ten fingers and ten toes of each of our

ancestors were his portable arithmetic, or numeral frame. Ten came to be almost a part of the human mind before it thought of considering the advantages of any system. Now it requires great powers of abstraction to conceive of the practical use of any other arithmetic. Whatever might be its advantages, it would be quite as impossible an undertaking, according to the admission of its friends, to introduce a better system than the decimal, as it would to get the entire world to adopt a new language better than any one now spoken. Those who study the subject admit that, in this age at least, their studies can have no practical value, and are only for their own amusement. To hope for the general introduction of a new arithmetic is beyond their wildest dreams, but there are certain uses where modified systems are applicable, and perhaps better.

Libraries offer one promising field for such modifications, for there is no occasion for mathematical operations on the numbers. We neither add, subtract, multiply nor divide, class, book, volume, or registration numbers. It is therefore a question of improved numbering, not of improved arithmetic. This requires: (1) The fewest possible characters to be written; (2) the simplest possible law of arrangement to be applied to books, check boxes, shelves and records; (3) almost entirely dependent on the other two, it must be most accurately and rapidly usable in placing, consulting and removing.

Unfortunately the first and second requirements continually clash with each other in testing the new systems. A library is such a mass of numbers that no practical man questions the importance of getting along with the fewest possible characters in each. Now, if instead of 10 figures, we had only 4, there would only be 3 multiplications to be learned, where we now must learn 36, and arithmetic would be simplified at the expense of

space in numbering, for we could write only 63 with 3 figures, while now we write 999, and to express as close a fraction as one ten-millionth, which now requires 7, would take 11.63 figures. 8 instead of the 10 digits would require only 21 multiplications. We could write 511 with 3 figures, and only 7.75 decimal places would be requisite for the same accuracy. 12 characters would require 55 multiplications to be remembered, but 1727 numbers could be written with only 3 figures, and only 6.49 decimal places would be necessary. 16 would be still better, for in compensation for the 105 items in the necessary multiplication table, we could write 4095 numbers with the 3 figures, and only 5.81 places would be needed in the decimal. No one soberly proposes a larger number than 16, I believe, for arithmetic, for the multiplications to be remembered grow formidable, 20 figures requiring 171, though we could write 7999 different numbers with 3 figures, and only 5.38 decimals would be required for the accuracy we took as an illustration. The advocates of a new arithmetic, however, confine themselves to the advantages of the perfect cube 8, of the perfect square 16, and more than to both these together, to the multiple of 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6, probably the most convenient base for an ideal system, 12. But the advantages of all these systems are mostly connected with mathematical operations, while we are concerned only with numbering.

I read somewhere that the ancient geometers devised a system unexcelled for numbering purposes. With 60 as a base it made up the figures from letters, using nine letters for our digits up to 9, and then taking 6 separate letters for 10, 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60. No questions on this can be invited, as the writer doesn't understand it himself. Even here the decimal tendency of the mind shows itself, in breaking up the base into 6 tens. The

invention of this system has been attributed to Ptolemy, and it lasted in his works on geography and astronomy for 1400 years. Note two great advantages. Its base was divisible by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20 and 30—a wonderful array of aliquot parts. Allowing that it really had 60 digits, with 3 of its characters 215,999 different numbers could be written! The aliquot parts are of no obvious service to a librarian, though they might be in some systems of subdivision. The power of writing so many distinct numbers with so few characters is something to be envied. Two figures would give 3599 different numbers. But is such a plan at all practicable?

As soon as we commence an improved system for library use, we are met by the fact that beside our Arabic numerals, we have only one series of characters sufficiently familiar in themselves and in their arrangement to be thought of for common use,—the letters of the alphabet. There are other characters well known and for which there are types, the marks of punctuation, mathematical signs, etc., etc., but for these there is no well-known order, nor are there brief names, and it would probably be too great an undertaking to make and teach such. It would be possible, perhaps, to devise characters in which formation should determine order, but then they would have to be learned, and the expense of getting types and the difficulty of writing them would put them out of the question till the millennium. After much thought on the subject, I cannot see the way to consider any characters except Arabic digits and letters practicable for every-day library use, though these other characters could be used for less popular purposes.

I say nothing about the Roman notation which will occur to some. There could be nothing more cumbersome. All my study of numbers has confirmed the decision never to tolerate Roman numerals in any

form where they could possibly be avoided. Letters are infinitely better for all numbering purposes where our Arabic figures will not suffice. I gladly note that they are going more and more out of use even in numbering sections and chapters of books, and the question of numbering is in this way being simplified.

Italic or other variations in form of letters and figures seem an over-refinement that must be dismissed. It is, however, practicable though dangerous to use in print, and perhaps in writing, the characters with different sizes for different meanings. If great care is taken, more than two sizes might in special cases be admissible. It is also practicable to use the capital forms of the letters, if no size distinction is made. I hope, however, for the day when capitals will have only a size distinction, their different forms being abandoned, and when our list of available characters will be enlarged by the necessary new letters of a complete phonetic alphabet. All these size and form modifications are quite as troublesome as would be the necessary new signs. In calling off the numbers of books, in charging, numbering on the back, and in fact throughout all the library detail, any of these things would introduce an element of over-refinement that, except in special cases, would make the system unsatisfactory. There are really but two sets of characters perfectly familiar, our numbers and our letters, and only one of each name can be used with perfect freedom from confusion.

If I have used too much space to say that our 10 figures and the 26 letters are at present the only available characters for our library system, I have used infinitely more time in studying the question and in reaching this conclusion. Some very convenient and ingenious modifications can be indicated by marks of punctuation, etc., as has been done, specially by Mr. Cutter, but we could not raise any

of these characters to the rank of regular digits (pardon the word) in our new system. They will serve for size and similar distinctions, but could not have the same value as the regular characters, for which I get a name by enlarging the meaning of digits.

This narrows the discussion to two sets of characters. Should any one be willing to risk confusion and introduce other characters for any special purpose, where the greatest possible economy in the figures used was all important, the notes about bases from 4 to 60 will be of service in indicating gains and losses of such systems.

Of the comparative advantages of figures and letters, Mr. Cutter has given (v. 3, p. 248) a summary which agrees perfectly with my experience. In brief, it is that letters have the advantage in giving 676 different combinations of only two characters, 17,576 with 3, and 456,976 with 4, against 99,999 and 9999 numbers made from 2, 3 and 4 of the common figures. This is no small gain. On the other side: (1) Figures are written quickest; (2) with less danger of mistake, as every one is trained to make figures in writing amounts and money so they cannot be mistaken; (3) it is harder to remember the letter combinations, because there are more of them; (4) it is difficult to catch with the eye queer combinations in the catalog as

psb, and difficult to keep them in mind in going to the shelf; (5) some combinations are odd or ridiculous like *hog*. In short, every consideration except compactness, is in favor of the numbers instead of the letters.

The objection to letters that they cannot be called off as rapidly as numbers is not well taken. In fact, letters have a trifling advantage if they are spelled, as they would have to be, since the combinations could not often be pronounced. Except *w*, which should be pronounced *wa*, all letters have but one syllable in their names, and only one syllable to a character is necessary. This is also true of the digits, if we call *o* *naught*, instead of *zero*, and pronounce *seven* in one syllable. But if we say not *one, four, seven* for 147, but *one hundred and forty-seven*, it is longer than *m, l, n*. *One, four, seven* is about as quick, and the two systems might be called equal in this respect.

Probably most librarians would vote for the simpler figures even though they were not so compact; but my strong leaning to the shortest in all methods leads me to find all possible advantages in the letter method. At Amherst, after careful consideration, the balance of advantages rested with the numbers, and we adopted the simplest numerical scheme. I should like to see some one else test the letters thoroughly.

A SELF-SUPPORTING COLLECTION OF DUPLICATE BOOKS IN DEMAND.

BY F. M. CRUNDEN, LIBRARIAN ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY.

I WISH to call attention to a department of the St. Louis Public School Library which I think will be found an aid to libraries of limited means and large circulation. It consists of several cases containing duplicate copies of popular

books, which are issued to members at five cents per week. Our fund does not admit the purchase of many copies of any new work, however popular it is likely to be. By means of our "collection of duplicates" we can in a measure supply

the demand for "Daniel Deronda" or "Helen's Babies" without expense to the library. The number of copies of any new book placed in this department depends upon the extent and probable duration of its popularity, and also upon its cost. Naturally the collection is composed chiefly of recent fiction and novels like those of Bulwer, Dickens and Dumas, which are always in demand. These latter serve chiefly a subsidiary purpose which will be explained later. During the last year we have added extra copies of such works as Mallock's "New Republic," Harriet Martineau's Autobiography and Stanley's "Dark Continent." In preparing their science lessons our public school teachers have frequent occasion to consult Rhind's "Vegetable Kingdom." The regular library contains three copies, two for circulation and one for reference. As the price of the book is eight dollars, we could not well afford to purchase more out of the general book fund, but have placed ten additional copies in the collection of duplicates, where they will partly pay for themselves.

The foregoing illustrates one way in which the collection is an advantage to the library and its members. When the "run" on any new book is over, and there is no longer a considerable number of people whose eagerness will induce them to pay five cents rather than wait, some of the copies are transferred to the regular library, if needed there, others are listed for sale, while those remaining serve the secondary purpose of the collection, viz., to allow members to draw several books at once. Besides the book to which he is entitled from the regular library, a member may obtain from the duplicates as many volumes as he is willing to pay for. It is for this purpose that the department includes such books as "David Copperfield," "Uncle Tom's Cabin," etc. Certain members regularly draw two or three, occasion-

ally four, books at a time, not confining themselves altogether to recent publications.

Besides those which are kept in the reading-room, we take from one to six copies of the leading magazines for the collection of duplicates. These are issued as volumes and at the same rate, and constitute, probably, the most popular feature of the department.

The collection was started in 1871 by an appropriation of \$500 from the regular fund. The receipts from it have repaid the original loan, provided for required additions, and accumulated a surplus of several hundred dollars. We have a separate entry ledger and separate catalogue for this department; and when books are transferred to the regular library, they are reëntered on the ledger of the latter, and the collection of duplicates is credited with twenty-five per cent. of their original cost.

As has been shown, this plan serves a double purpose: (1) it supplies, in a measure, the demand for new and popular books without expense to the library; (2) it enables members to draw any number of volumes without encroaching on the rights which are common to all. The degree of its usefulness would depend, of course, on circumstances. Modified in form and extended in application, it has recently been adopted by the Mercantile Library of this city, with, I believe, great satisfaction to the patrons. There, magazines are issued at ten cents per week; and any book in the library may be drawn as an extra volume at the same rate.

For those who may think of trying the system, I beg leave to present the following suggestions: (1) that while the charge must, of course, depend on local values, it is better, unless with wealthy constituencies, to shorten the time rather than raise the price; (2) that since the demand for magazines does not continue long after the appearance of a new number, the term for their issue should be five days.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JANUARY, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H. R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

In commencing the 4th volume of the LIBRARY JOURNAL with the year 1879, its conductors feel justified both in expecting and promising better things than in the past. With the active support of its friends, especially in obtaining for it the support of the smaller libraries within their immediate range, there is no doubt that the JOURNAL may be made a permanent success. In calling attention to the publisher's note elsewhere, the editors desire also to assure their readers that the JOURNAL will in itself be more satisfactory to them than heretofore, a promise which they make with certainty. The causes of delay, which have been concerned partly with the complication of early Association reports, partly with editorial arrangements, and partly, especially of late, with printers' procrastinations, are now, it is hoped, practically obviated; while the completion of so much of the preliminary foundation work of the Associations leaves space for the more full discussion in the JOURNAL, in original papers, of matters of more general interest and of scarcely less practical value. We have previously noted the promise of the year 1879 as a red-letter year in library and bibliographical progress; the JOURNAL will hope to represent that progress and to help in it.

THE questions of the classification of books and of numbering systems, which touch each other at many points, promise to afford one of the chief tournament grounds of the year. The paper on the latter subject in this number is intended to clear the way for further consideration of details, by showing what is *not* advisable, and thus limiting discussion to practicable points; it covers of course not only the numbering of books, but numbering in all other library relations. Mr. Schwartz's scheme of classification will be followed by papers from Mr. Edmands, submitting the Philadelphia Mercantile plan of treating fiction, and from others, constituting virtually a symposium on the general subject. It may be suggested that the points to be considered in deciding on classification are: (1) general acceptability, which will secure the nearest approach to uniformity that can be expected; (2) naturalness; (3) consistency; (4) mnemonic suggestiveness. We put this last because a natural or logical grouping, consistent in itself, is on the whole more mnemonic than a specifically mnemonic arrangement which confuses well-grounded ideas. The Decimal system, which has spread so widely since its first use at Amherst, has so far proved the most generally acceptable, and it is not improbable that the most desirable system, on the whole, will be essentially that plan, modified in its details through the light shed upon the general subject in the discussion of these special schemes. Whatever scheme is generally adopted should be also the basis of the subject-catalogue scheme advocated in preceding numbers of the JOURNAL.

WE call especial attention to Mr. Crunden's article elsewhere for the sake of pointing the moral that attaches. Here is a library improvement that answers the question asked a dozen times a year by every library that with limited funds desires to supply its public with the books they want. As to how it would work generally we venture no opinion, but that it has worked in St. Louis is good reason for trying it elsewhere. The moral is: "let your light so shine before men" and acquaint other libraries with any such improvements you may have hit upon in your own experience. This is what the JOURNAL is for, but our repeated appeals do not always succeed in overcoming the modesty, or apathy, or selfishness of those whose light should shine, but doesn't. On the other hand, as is also suggested elsewhere, don't be sending to the JOURNAL plans and criticisms which a reasonable acquaintance with its columns would show have been presented to the library public, and it may be rejected, again and again.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE.

Mr. Jackson, committee on time and place, has reported Thursday, Friday and Saturday, June 26, 27 and 28 for the time, and probably the new hall of the Boston Medical Library Association for the meetings, except such as by invitation of Harvard University may be held in the Sanders Theatre in Memorial Hall, Cambridge. If any prefer the last week in May, or the first in June, they are desired to express their preference to the Secretary. Resolutions in regard to committees, program, etc., are now before the Executive Board and will appear in the February JOURNAL.

MEMBERSHIP FOR 1879.

Members, and those desiring to become such, are reminded that the annual fee of \$2.00 is due at the beginning of the calendar year, and should be sent to the secretary, who is acting as treasurer in place of Mr. Evans resigned. The list of members to be published in an early JOURNAL will include only those who have paid for the current year, and the life members. After this publication, those joining during each month will be recorded in the succeeding JOURNAL, so all may know the extent of membership and P. O. addresses. We hope that the number of life members may be increased, before this, the first list of the membership of the A. L. A., is printed. \$25.00 pays all fees for life, and as the Association is permanent, this really is the cheapest way to meet the assessments, it being equivalent to 8% interest on the money paid.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

The final announcement on p. 331 of the Nov. JOURNAL, of the plan, committee and conditions under which the long-hoped for co-operative catalog could be at once brought out, has brought more and heartier responses than any other plan proposed since the JOURNAL and Association were founded. These have proved that the want is real and pressing and that the scheme is practicable. The number of subscriptions, quite a handsome proportion of which were accompanied by subscriptions to the conditional guarantee fund, is, however, much too small to warrant the beginning of the catalog. If the other members of the Association who need and believe in the catalog respond as liberally as those thus far heard from, the work will be begun at once. The committee therefore call upon each person interested in co-operative cataloging to read again carefully the plan on p. 331 and to send in not only his own subscription for the catalog and the guarantee fund, but the

names of others, which he can easily obtain by explaining the project. Some librarians have posted a list for subscribers in their reading-rooms and hope to obtain a large number. The only question is whether those who need it will make the necessary effort to secure it. If each waits for the others to get the book ready, intending then to buy what copies he wishes, the book will not be made. Let each one make an effort at once, and report as soon as possible how many copies he will take at the low price fixed (\$2.50), and how much he will subscribe to be paid only if necessary to prevent the plan from being given up. The book is to be 250 p. of the JOURNAL size, well bound in cloth. It will contain the titles of the best selected 5000 books (not v.) that the ability of the Association can get together, all carefully annotated so as to guide the reader or student to the volume best suited to his wants. Such a manual is invaluable to all readers, and nothing but the apathy of those who should be most concerned in its early preparation will prevent its publication.

Subscribers to the guarantee fund will be assessed only in case it is found impossible to meet the necessary bills, and then only enough *pro rata* to meet the deficiency. It is hoped and expected that nothing will be asked of these subscribers, but they are all the more urged to name the largest amount which they will pay rather than have the "Coming Catalog" given up.

CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Contents, Index and Analysis.

The question having been submitted to the committee as to the proper or desirable use of these words, so often confused, it was their opinion that the contents, marking out the plan of the book, should always precede and be arranged in the order of the book. That the index should always be at the end and in one alphabet, not classified. That the alphabetical arrangements of subjects under more general heads or classifications, sometimes called a subject index, should be called an *analysis*. If the book were arranged by subjects the contents might be the same as the analysis. A book might have an index of names and one of subjects as is common in German books, or it might have two or more indexes of special matters. By analysis is meant a classification more or less full with a list under each head of what the book contains on that subject.

Paging.

In books having preface, body and appendix, there is difficulty in the index and in other refer-

ences, if each part is paged separately. Convenience of reference would be best served by paging continuously, letting the title page be 1. A book with 24 p. preface, 240 in the book proper, and 16 in the appendix, has 280 p. It is much easier to refer to p. 280, than to *p. 16 of the appendix*. As there are three p. 16s. in the book, specification is necessary. Matter prefaced after the book "is printed, may require separate paging, but supplements can usually be paged continuously.

Check Boxes.

The committee recommend as the best device for arranging call slips, in charging loans, indexing, etc., the check box described on p. 287 of v. 3. 100 cases have been made, and several libraries, already supplied with them, report the fullest satisfaction. These cases are made with movable tiers of 20 boxes, each $5\frac{1}{2}$ cm. wide, $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. deep, 3 cm. high at the front and 4 cm. at the back, and have been made on the slope of about 30° . These are of heavy japanned tin, with sliding date label in front, and all the bottoms of the boxes horizontal. The case is much more compact, durable and convenient than those made of wood or part metal. Each of these cases has 30 cm. depth for slips, and holds of the average light slip about 3000. For library use 10 of these cases are grouped into a large black walnut frame. Each row is separated from its neighbors by a walnut strip wide enough to take index letters or numbers and to keep the columns very distinct to the eye.

If wanted, a walnut cover is furnished for the complete case, protecting it from dust or disarrangement through carelessness. The same case is made with 15 rows of 20 boxes each, making 300 instead of 200 boxes. The japanned boxes cost 60c. The 200 box frame \$1.00, cover \$1.00. The 300 box frame \$1.25, cover \$1.25. These are light frames, but they serve the purpose. A heavy, finely finished frame and cover, recommended for hard service as well as books, cost \$4.00 for the 200 and \$6.00 for the 300 box outfit. Complete with the japanned boxes ready for use the prices are: 200 box \$7.00, with cover \$8.00; 300 box \$10.25, with cover \$11.50; 200 box, heavy, fine case, \$10.00; 300 box, same, \$15.00.

Covering Paper.

There is much diversity in the preference of libraries, as to the color, quality, weight and size of the manila paper for book covers. The committee can only select two or three of the best forms and keep them on hand. Those not satisfied with their decision, can be supplied with anything else they prefer, and samples will be sent to insure

a correct filling of the order. The color should vary with the class of borrowers, somewhat. In a manufacturing town, where many of the readers are careless in their habits, a darker paper is needed. If readers are careful, the lighter color looks less gloomy on the shelves. The committee disapprove of very dark paper, sometimes used, on the ground that when a cover is so soiled as to need such concealment, it should be replaced.

As to quality, the best economy seems to be to use a quality that will wear out in about the same time that it gets too soiled to be longer used. Many libraries are using too fine a quality and the covers when thrown away because of soiling, are not half worn out. As to weight, the heavier paper is often of poor quality, and more brittle and of less real service than a better quality and lighter weight. The Boston Public Library, which has now given up covering to some extent, even in the lower hall, after long experiment adopted the policy of using cheap and light paper that could be changed each time the book was issued, without much expense.

The sizes wanted are as various as the people who make out the list. An average has been adopted and covers cut to fit the regular sizes of books as reported by the Size committee.

C: A. CUTTER, }
F: B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*
F: JACKSON, }

MELVIL DEWEY, *Sec'y.*

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

Previously to the January meeting, preliminary sittings were held of the two sub-committees on Size-notation and Title-entries. On the question of sizes it was resolved to carefully compare Madeley's Book-scale with that recommended by the A. L. A., and in the matter of title-entries it was considered best to begin by going systematically through the condensed rules of the A. L. A., and in this way to afford ample opportunity for discussion on disputed points.

JANUARY MONTHLY MEETING.

The third monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held on Jan. 3, at 8 p. m., in the board-room of the London Institution, Mr. E. B. Nicholson in the chair.

Mr. Talbot Baines Reed was proposed for membership.

A paper by Mr. C. E. Scarse (Birmingham [Subscription] Library), "On the mutual exchange of Library-membership among Public Librarians," was read by one of the secretaries in the absence

of the writer. Every important library has some department in which it is especially rich, and provincial libraries generally contain interesting collections of books connected with their localities. At present these treasures are practically restricted to local residents, and Mr. Scarse's suggestion was to provide a method whereby they might be made available for readers throughout the country. As an instance of the present illiberal restrictions he mentioned an attempt on his part to become a member of an important metropolitan subscription library on behalf of the Birmingham Library. Knowing that several librarians were on the list of subscribers, he was much disappointed to hear that the committee declined to accept his name on the ground that membership would in future be restricted to those who borrowed solely for their personal reading. This spirit is entirely contrary to the cause of literature, which we are all actively engaged in promoting. Such checks on the wide circulation of books should be abolished, and some means taken for all important circulating libraries to make a mutual exchange of membership in the names of their librarians. Mr. Scarse suggested that the members of the L. A. U. K. who preside over libraries of at least 50,000 v. should arrange to borrow from and lend to each other, 10 or 12 v. at a time, to be exchanged as often as required. In place of the usual card of membership representing a certain subscription paid, an agreement should be drawn up by the Association and issued to the members, in order to induce some of them to join in the scheme.

In connexion with this paper, an extract from a letter of Mr. J. Potter Briscoe (Free Pub. Lib., Nottingham) was read.

Mr. Briscoe, however, did not think that much success would attend such a project.

Mr. E. B. Nicholson said that it was well known what subscription library was referred to by Mr. Scarse. But it must be remembered that the permission to borrow 10 v. at a time by a single member need not involve very frequent changes, while they would be very frequent were the books lent to a librarian who again lent to his own constituents. The exchange of books was indeed a very desirable thing, and was carried to a great extent in America and Germany.

Mr. C. Welch thought it a matter for public libraries, not subscription libraries.

Mr. E. C. Thomas was inclined to agree with this. Mr. Scarse had used the term *public* librarians but had confined himself chiefly to subscription libraries, the librarians of which were in effect *private* librarians. Interchange between such libraries was a matter for the proprietors; but

interchange among free public libraries was a very desirable thing and a very proper subject for the Association to take up.

The discussion adjourned from last month upon Mr. Axon's paper "On the distribution of documents printed at the national cost" next came on, and the opinion of the meeting appeared to be that it was very desirable that public documents printed at the expense of the nation should be rendered accessible to the rate-payers in all institutions established and supported out of the public funds.

A report was made of the recent labors of the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee.

METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARIES COMMITTEE.

LONDON INSTITUTION,

31 December, 1878.

At a meeting of the above Committee, held on the 12th instant, I was instructed to send you the following account of their past work, and to call your attention to their proposals for the future:—

[Here follows the report laid before the Oxford Conference, JOURNAL, v. 3, p. 297. We give only the new additional matter, prefacing the last paragraph of the original report. This new report was drawn as a circular to the members of the committee.—EDS.]

The Whitechapel local committee were fortunate in having as their Secretary the Rev. S. A. Barnett, who spared no exertion whatever to secure a victory, and succeeded in organizing a band of sixty canvassers who tried to canvass in person every one on the rate-books. The responses which they received would, if fulfilled in action, have rendered success certain, but, unhappily, after a public meeting at which the scenes of Hackney and Kensington were repeated, a very large proportion of those avowedly favorable abstained from polling, and the result was a defeat by 496 votes to 261. Here, as at Hackney, only a fifth of the rate-payers voted.

The apparent result of the first year's work of the Committee has therefore only been to incur three defeats. But they entered on their task with the full knowledge that during twenty-one years every effort to get the Acts adopted by a London parish had failed, and they are, therefore, in no measure disconcerted. They count it a positive gain that, whereas in the three previous years only one contest took place on this question, they were able in one year to stimulate the friends of free libraries to action in three parishes, and they know that, given equal persistence on both sides, intelligence must in the end triumph over unintelligence. The Committee have no thought of turning from their object till it has been fully achieved.

At the same time they feel that their present constitution fails to supply two wants—the want of a means of communication and mutual help for all friends of the cause throughout the metropolitan area, and the want of definite resources for action. The Committee have no office-rent and no salaries to pay, but they require adequate funds to meet such printing and postal expenses as they think necessary, and they cannot be always appealing to their own limited number to provide those funds. They therefore propose to form a Metropolitan Free Libraries Association, including all persons willing to pay a small annual subscription. A special meeting of the Committee, to form such an Association, and to make any changes which may be desired in its own constitution, will be shortly held, and you will of course receive due notice of it.

The Committee have had their attention directed to the urgent need of consolidating the Acts, and of amending them in various particulars; they propose to invite the co-operation of their Parliamentary members for these purposes.

The Committee desire me to append a statement of their Receipts on the one hand, and of their Payments on the other. They feel sure that they have only to call attention to the deficit to secure its removal; and for the future they trust that the funds of the new Association will be equal to all needful demands on them.

EDWARD B. NICHOLSON,
Secretary.

Statement of Accounts from Dec. 5, 1877, to Dec. 12, 1878.

RECEIPTS.

RECEIPTS.			£	s.	d.
Jas. Heywood, Esq.....	£5	0	0		
E. J. Watherston, Esq.....	5	0	0		
Aug. G. Crowder, Esq.....	2	2	0		
Prof. W. Stanley Jevons.....	2	2	0		
E. B. Nicholson, Esq.....	2	2	0		
				16	6
Balance due to Secretary.....				12	16 2½

PAYMENTS.

	£	s.	d.
3,000 printed copies of the Committee's letter to Vestries.....	16	5	0
Printed post-card summonses.....	1	2	6
Printed envelopes.....	0	8	6
Other printing expenses.....	2	6	3
Plain envelopes.....	0	15	6
Stamps, plain post-cards and postal wrappers.....	5	0	11½
Copying clerk (for letters to newspapers).....	1	19	6
Secretary's traveling expenses in connection with Hackney and Whitechapel contests.....	0	15	6
Two sets of Acts and Returns.....	0	4	8
Chambers's Digest of Acts.....	0	2	8
Carriage of parcels.....	0	1	2
	£29	2	2½

Amount of liabilities, independent of balance due to Secretary, *nil*. Value of stock in hand about £8.

COMMUNICATIONS.

DR. ALLIBONE DEFENDS HIS INDEXES.

PHILADELPHIA, March, 1878.

PERMIT me to say a few words in answer to Mr. B. R. Wheatley's strictures (in his paper "On an 'Evitandum' in Index Making," etc., in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, v. 2, p. 178-182) on the forty indexes to Allibone's "Critical Dictionary of English Literature."

Mr. Wheatley takes for one of his examples the list of Biography and Correspondence, and remarks that "if this index had been one of the *subjects* of biographies, referring to the author's names in the Dictionary, it would have been invaluable and very useful. . . Take a few instances: Lockhart's name, we must suppose, stands for his *Life of Scott*, the entry of Scott for his *Life of Napoleon*, the last name not appearing once either in the Dictionary or Index."

Napoleon does not indeed appear as a British or American author, but his name appears a number of times as the subject of biography (vide Hazlitt, Lee, Lockhart, O'Meara, etc.).

But Mr. Wheatley thinks I should have indexed "the subjects of biographies, referring to the authors' names in the Dictionary." What would have been the effect of this? Under Napoleon all the authors who have written upon him must have been named in the Index. Scott wrote not only the *life of Napoleon*, but also the *lives of Dryden, Swift, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Cumberland, Goldsmith, Johnson, Sterne, Walpole, Clara Reeve, Mrs. Radcliffe, Le Sage, John Stone, Bage, Mackenzie, C. Smith, Sir R. Sadler, Leyden, Miss Seward, De Foe, Lord Somerville, Lord Byron*. So, on Mr. Wheatley's plan, Scott's name must be entered 25 times as a biographer alone, and must appear again as an essayist, novelist, poet, etc.; and under each of these 25 names must be entered the names of all the biographers of the person noticed in the Dictionary. So Dr. Johnson's name must be repeated under each of the subjects in his "Lives of the Poets." What book would support the weight of such an index as this?

But this is not all: he seems to expect a separate index for each department of Chemistry. "Take, for instance, the first of sub-index 7—Alchemy—which refers you to class or index 8, which is Chemistry. How much nearer are you to Alchemy?" Again, he would have Mathematics divided; "for Algebra you are to look to Mathematics, 1100 names to be searched through for works on the former." What would have been the extent of my Indexes of Mathematics if I had divided its different branches with an alphabet to each—Alge-

bra, Arithmetic, Calculus, Circle, Conic Sections, Curves, Engineering, Fluxions, Geometry, Gauging, Infinite Series, Leveling, Logarithms, Mechanics, Navigation, Numbers, Optics, Physics, Probabilities, Quadrature of the Circle, Spherics, Surveying, Trigonometry,—repeating in many cases (as several of these branches are often included in one volume) the same name over and over again? So Mr. Wheatley says “an index of Topography should surely have been one of the names of places, referring to the authors in the general Dictionary.” How many hundred names would have appeared under England, London, Scotland, Edinburgh, etc.? Undoubtedly, Mr. Wheatley’s index would be more satisfactory than mine, but what a monster it would be! I thought that 226 pages of index to one book was rather liberal than otherwise, but if Mr. Wheatley’s plan had been carried out would 1000 pages and 350,000 names have sufficed? Why not complain of the directory which gives you only the name of a man’s hotel, but leaves you ignorant of the number of his room. *That* you can ascertain by inquiry, and by the same means you can find the authors you are looking for; and if a man is willing to devote the best years of his life to filling a treasury for the benefit of others, it does not seem unreasonable to expect those others to take the trifling trouble to select from those treasures that which they severally need.

To reduce somewhat the egotism of appearing in my own defense, I may be permitted to quote from p. 189 of the same JOURNAL in which Mr. Wheatley’s criticism appears. Mr. Cornelius Walford, in his paper entitled “A New General Catalogue of English Literature,” remarks: “I am aware here of the initial difficulty—that of determining the general divisions. I do not know that there can be any great improvement upon Allibone in this respect.” In conclusion, I beg to acknowledge Mr. Wheatley’s liberal commendation of the Dictionary itself. When he says that it “has been of such value to us all,” he gratifies me greatly. The anxious desire of my heart in the inception and progress of the work was to be useful to all seekers for wisdom, and in this object I am assured that I have not altogether failed.

S. AUSTIN ALLIBONE.

MR. CUTTER DEFENDS HIS MODIFICATIONS
OF THE DEWEY PLAN.

BOSTON, Jan. 5, 1879.

IN the *Academy* for Nov. 16 a critic says that Mr. Cutter suggests so elaborate a combination of letters and figures that he entirely loses the great rec-

ommendation of the Dewey system, viz.: the simplicity and homogeneousness of the numbers. In fact my notation for the classes is precisely as complicated as Mr. Dewey’s and no more, and the book-notation is more complicated only in this, that a letter is added to the number in those cases (rare everywhere but in Fiction) where there are two or more works in one class by the same author. In return for this slight complication I get an alphabetical arrangement under all classes instead of no arrangement at all, and the two or more works by the same author are brought together instead of being separated by the accident of purchase at different times. As to the other comparison, in the first place Mr. Dewey’s notation is not strictly homogeneous, inasmuch as the figures before the point are decimals and the figures after are integers, a fact which is concealed to the eye so long as only three class figures are used, but appears at once as soon as the fourth figure is added, as it must be very early in History and Geography. I do not consider this any disadvantage in the Amherst system, for I do not see the good of homogeneity in this matter. On the contrary, it is a decided advantage to depart still further from uniformity and to use letters instead of figures in class notation. The eye takes in more than five figures at once with difficulty. In a large collection of books the Dewey system would continually require 6 and even 7 figures. 8964.32 or 6971.213 is a trifle less clear to the eye and less easy to remember than Sfu 324, Set 2245.

In these remarks I do not intend any disparagement of Mr. Dewey’s plan, which I consider admirable, so admirable that I have adopted all its good points, “my” plan being simply a modification of his, “more complicated” because it effects more, “less homogeneous” in order to avoid an evil result of apparent homogeneity.

There is also another gain by the use of letters, and it is their chief advantage. In Geography, two letters afford 78 divisions instead of the single division given by the Amherst two figures; in History, Literature, the Fine Arts, Natural science, and Theology, 78 each instead of 10; in Sociology and the Useful Arts, 52 each instead of 10; in Philosophy and Philology, 26 each instead of 10.

C: A. CUTTER.

ANOTHER CHARGING PLAN.

BOSTON, Jan. 5, 1879.

I HAVE lately been considering plans for charging. The one adopted I will describe hereafter, if it is successful on trial. One that I thought of, but rejected, I will set forth briefly because it may suggest something better to others.

A long strip of paper 5 cm. wide passes over the roller of a type-writer. It is divided down the middle by a perforated line at intervals of 5 cm. by horizontal perforated lines. When a book is brought to be charged, the clerk prints on the first line of the left half the book no. ; on the right the borrower's no. ; on the second line under the borrower's no. the book no. ; and under the book no., the borrower's no. ; on the third line the day of the year, thus :

372.34	5249
5249	372.34
247	247

The strip then is moved on around the cylinder, so as to be ready for the next charge. When convenient the strip is pulled apart along the perforated lines, and the left hand $5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ cm. slips arranged in check boxes in the order of the book nos., while the right hand slips are arranged in the order of the borrowers' nos. We have then an account with the book showing who has each volume and how long he has had it, and an account with the borrower, showing how many books he has out, what they are, and how long he has had them.

When a book is returned, the two slips are picked out and stamped with the date with a small finger-and-thumb moveable date stamp. They can then be kept to form a record of the circulation, and a record of each person's reading, or one can be returned to the borrower as a receipt.

Pen and ink or pencil could be used instead of the type-writer ; but the latter makes clearer figures than a person writing in a hurry, and it is said, makes them more quickly, which is doubtful when so little is to be written at once.

C: A. CUTTER.

THE SOCIETY OF ARTS' UNIVERSAL CATALOGUE.

BOSTON, Nov. 25, 1878.

THE Society of Arts plan for a universal catalog of books before 1640 gets a sharp criticism in the *Examiner's* review of the London Conference proceedings. See JOURNAL, v. 3, p. 205. While glad to see any bibliographical work done, and not underestimating the value of the proposed catalog, I sympathize with the criticism. I see in the wants of the public libraries something infinitely more important. If the chief mission of the modern library movement is to educate the masses

through the people's university, what right have we to spend our time over the merely curious and antiquarian? Of what earthly good would such a catalog be to the general reading public? Here and there one interested in such subjects would prize it highly, but to the great majority, the book would be about as valuable as the famous Chinese cyclopædia. When the class lists of the freshest and best books on each subject are all prepared, printed and distributed widely, there will be time for putting forth our strength on such a scheme as this.

I do not wish to throw cold water on any plan connected with library progress, and I wish its promoters every success. I wish much more, however, that the time, energy and money might be given to some of the more practical questions that are trying our strength.

If the people who are working on this project will do this or nothing, why then I say God speed, for it would be something to be grateful for if such a catalog were made and well made. But I fear that too much prominence given to such a scheme will impress the public with an unpractical idea, and tend to hurt the general cause. Poole's Index, the A. L. A. Catalog, publisher's title slips, class bibliographies of the best modern books, uniform methods and supplies,—all these promise the highest success if our time and money and strength are not diverted from them. Therefore I send my little note of warning, not that I love the catalog before 1640 less, but because I love the popular education of to-day more. HENRI MILMAN.

ATTICS WITHOUT CELLARS.

LIBRARY science is no exception to the old rule that some people will insist on expressing opinions with the air of a deep student of the subject, when in fact they have never given it any study at all. I want to enter a protest against such people throwing cold water or putting stumbling blocks in the way of those who are working earnestly and intelligently. It has happened several times during the last year that librarians of some eminence have expressed opinions on subjects which proved that they were wholly ignorant that those subjects had been under careful consideration for a year or more. Of the size notation, one says : "It seems to me that the only way to settle this question, would be to have some competent person or committee compare the different ideas, measure a number of books, and thus determine what is really the best method." And another says : "It seems to me that the way is to measure the books and then use the common symbol to express the

size." Both were ignorant of, or had forgotten, all that has been said and printed and done on this subject for the past two years. Such men assume that because they have given no attention to a subject and know nothing about it, therefore no one else knows anything about it, and when their majesties get ready to consider the matter, the rest of the profession must begin again at the beginning and investigate at the rate suited to their inclinations and capacities. I write with more freedom because my criticism is called out by something having no personal concern to me. I feel indignant that when our ablest men have given freely of their time and strength, and have brought us the best results of their long experience boiled into the smallest compass, that then this should be totally disregarded by the first person who chances to take up the subject anew. To me it partakes of the nature of an insult to the individuals or committees who have worked on the special topics, if a man brings that subject before the profession without the slightest regard to what has been already done, and coolly proposes that a competent committee shall be appointed to settle the question. I believe this has never been done intentionally, and therefore I find the more fault that one should rush into print or on the floor of a convention and make prominent his opinions on a subject in which he has not before had interest enough to inform himself.

I wish no man to be bound by decisions of conference or committees, any further than they are the best. Let there be perfect freedom in suggesting improvements, but let there be respect shown to the decisions which are presumably the best, until something to the contrary is shown. I for one consider the A. L. A. and the Coöperation Committee the highest authorities which we have; in fact I know of no other authorities, except individual opinions. This being the case, let any proposals come as suggested improvements on what has been already adopted, rather than as new suggestions on a subject that has never been considered.

I beg to offer this suggestion. Let the proposer of any plan for the profession to consider, and specially if he has not been familiar with the work done in the past few years, first consult the indexes of the Government Report, and the bound volumes of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and read the similar plans already proposed, among which he may quite possibly find his own, and from which he can hardly fail to get some ideas that will make his own suggestion more valuable. We should then be saved a careful study for the new features of a plan which we find in the end to be identical with

one proposed by somebody else last year or year before. By all means make public every new plan or suggestion that promises to be of the least value to any one, but do it intelligently, keeping in mind what has been already done or proposed on the same subject. Would this not save us all time and help forward our work?

HENRI MILMAN.

THE BIRMINGHAM FIRE.

A cable dispatch dated London, Jan. 12th, notes the destruction by fire, on Saturday, the 11th inst., of "the library of the Birmingham and Midland Institute at Birmingham, containing 80,000 v. It contained the most complete Shakspearean collection in the world, numbering 8000 v. Comparatively few books were saved." It is undoubtedly the well-known Free Public Library of Birmingham which has been destroyed, this being contained in the same building with the scientific school known as the Midland Institute, which has no considerable library of its own. To the special Shakspeare library 295 v. were added in 1877-8: English, 110; German, 91; Dutch, 36; French, 15; Italian, 14; Polish, 8; Spanish, 6; Greek, 5; Swedish, 3; Bohemian, 2; Portuguese, 1; Russian, 1; Servian, 1; Slavonian, 1; and Icelandic, 1. Of these 295, 207 had been purchased by means of the Shakspeare Library Fund, and 88 had been presented, and the library contained, on 23 April, 1878, 6794 works.

Of this library, Mr. W. F. Poole contributes to the *Chicago Tribune* the following interesting particulars:

"The Shakspeare Memorial Library belonged to the reference department of the Public Library. This collection was commenced April 23, 1864,—the tercentenary of Shakspeare's birth,—and the Shakspeare room was completed and opened April 23, 1868. Contributions were made to it by Mr. Charles Knight, Mr. J. O. Halliwell, and nearly all the Shakspearean editors and scholars of England and the world, Birmingham being the principal town in Warwickshire, where the poet was born, lived and died. The catalogue of the collection, of 515 pages, the last part issued in 1876, is before me. It contains more editions of the writings of Shakspeare than were ever before brought together. A little more than a year ago I spent several hours in this room examining these books.

"The Public Library of Birmingham was opened, under the free-library act of Parliament, in 1861, and has been one of the most popular and successful of that class of libraries in England. Its annual report of 1877 states that it had 86,087 v., 19,076

book-borrowers, and an annual circulation of 679,954 v. It had four branch libraries containing 24,023 v., which, of course, were saved. The reference department, containing the most valuable books, with the Shakspearean collection, was at the central library, and was burned. The reference library contained also a very large and, perhaps, unique collection of all the editions of Cervantes in all languages, and works about Cervantes made and presented to the library by W. Bragge, Esq. Of "Don Quixote" it had 54 Spanish editions. A complete set of the British patents, the binding of which cost \$10,000, was in the reference library.

"Is there not a moral in the destruction of the Birmingham Public Library by fire which may influence our City Fathers to provide fire-proof quarters for the Chicago Public Library?"

Mr. Winsor contributes the following additional information:

"The Shakspeare collection of the Birmingham Public Library is properly characterized as the most complete, though by no means the most valuable. It had comparatively few of the original editions, and other rarities; but had the reprints of them, sufficient for study generally. It moreover added everything Shakspearean—all of the thousand and one mere re-issues of established texts with no critical value; and so, too, of translations. And when you consider that editions of Shakspeare averaged 4 or 5 volumes each, you can see how the volumes would count up, and I believe they reckoned every pamphlet as a volume, too.

"Such a collection was worthily made, and found a fitting habitat in Warwickshire. There is a redundancy of the Shakspeare flavor about such a collection that it is well to have once; but other libraries would be content in making their Shakspeare department consist of what is indicative, rather than of all attainable. In that aspect the Boston was better than the Birmingham library."

The moral which Mr. Poole draws is one that is very suggestive. How many valuable libraries are housed like the Birmingham and the Chicago? If donors to libraries will carefully consider in what sort of buildings their gifts may be lodged, some practical pressure may be brought to bear in the right direction. If the first condition of library architecture is that the building should be meant to hold books,—as many library buildings are not,—the second is that it should be meant to keep them, and a too large proportion of such edifices of to-day ignore utterly this consideration. A library should be the nearest possible approximation to a fire-proof building.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. Library economy, history, and reports.

MICHIGAN STATE LIB. Report of the librarian for 1877 and 78. Lansing, 1878. 10 + [2] + 60 p. O.

Accessions 9021 v. total 52,962.

NARDI, Prof. de. Biblioth. Naz. di Brera; confutazione della dichiarazione dell Cav. Ghiron. Milano, tip. Guglielmini, 1878. 14 p. 8°. 50 l.

SUTTO, L. Istrazione pratiche per la istituzione delle biblioteche rurali circolanti, proposte ai municipij ed ai maestri. Treviso, litogr. istit. Turazza, 1878. 8°.

The burning of a library.—*N. Y. Tribune*, Jan. 14, 1879.

"It is not often that the world has to lament the loss of eighty thousand volumes destroyed by fire. Such fate has overtaken the Birmingham and Midland Institute. . . . We are consoled by the reflection that the loss is mainly local, and that the invention of printing has rendered it of comparatively little importance to the world at large. . . . It is a pleasant thought that no book of decided practical value can again become scarce.

"Good libraries are of slow growth. Money will do much in bringing together speedily a great collection, but it is age alone which can give it flavor and provide it with rarities, whether ornamental or of absolute utility. The library, like a picture, can only grow mellow through time. This alone can attach to shelves and sheltering alcoves those associations which charm and stimulate those who haunt them. Part of the fame of a great library is due to the memory of those great men who, for generation after generation, have pursued their researches within its populous walls. . . . The loss of the Birmingham Library is a lesson to us on this side the ocean of the necessity of providing absolutely safe structures for our own precious collections, many of which are undoubtedly in constant danger of conflagration, and are not contained in structures worthy of being called fire-proof at all. Only lately a town library of considerable importance in Massachusetts was destroyed by fire. The chances are that these small collections, mostly the fruit of private liberality, if once lost will never be replaced; while many colleges, if they should lose their libraries, would find the work of replacing them long and harassing."

Our Public Library; economy in its management considered. *Boston Herald* suppl. Dec. 14. 1¼ col.

The public libraries of America; [signed] W. E. A. Axon.—*Companion to the [British] almanac*, 1879. 22 p.

"Among the secular agencies that have contributed to the well-being of the United States, the most potent have been the common schools and the public libraries. The history of

libraries in America indicates a 'broadening down' of interest in literature and science, until it is no longer the exclusive possession of a caste, but is to a large extent 'understood of the common people.'"

Revue de la vente de la biblioth. d'Amb. Firmin Didot; par L. Techener.—*Bul. du bibliophile*, 1878, p. 269-350.

The State Library.—*Maine farmer*, Nov. 16. 1 col.

About 50 persons by law and others by the permission of the librarian can use this library. "\$500 is by law appropriated annually to the purchase and binding of books—a sum so meagre that it is no wonder the library is poor in all the authorities of recent scientific investigation and current thought, that hundreds of books are shabby and many withdrawn from use for want of being re-bound, and that a mass of pamphlets and documents are heaped about in utter confusion because there is no provision for their arrangement and proper preservation.

"The strength of the library is, properly enough, in law, and its collection of State, United States and English reports is highly creditable. Aside from this it may be safely said that no one department of knowledge is even decently represented.

"The library has almost nothing concerning the history of Maine, and not even a *full and complete set of the documents which the State has itself printed*! But the last novel of the 'No Name' series will probably be found upon its shelves, if it is not in the hands of some school-girl who has given to the librarian a 'written application setting forth good reasons' why she should have it, provided the librarian has felt it 'safe' to deliver said book to said school-girl. And just this class of books, by actual count, will be found to exceed by fifty per cent. the books in any other department, law alone excepted.

"In bibliography it has next to nothing. One might look in vain for the last number of the *Library Journal* or the *Bulletin of the Boston Public Library*.

"The entire library needs to be re-arranged. Purchases of books should be made from time to time throughout the year, whenever a notable work comes from the press; not once a year, as we believe is now the case, just before the Legislature assembles, that the friends of representatives may have fresh novels to read. The State documents in the library should be arranged, the deficiencies supplied, and the whole indexed. No cheap fiction should be allowed upon the shelves of the library. Its use should be freely given, under judicious rules, to every citizen of the State. Liberal appropriations for the purchase of new books of decided value and importance, for the binding of books, and the classification and proper keeping of pamphlets should be made. A slip or card catalogue—the only efficient and practical catalogue ever devised—should be at once made of every book and pamphlet and document within the library. Larger and better accommodations for the books of the library should be provided at the earliest day."

B. Catalogs of libraries.

BROOKLYN LIBRARY. Catalogue, authors, titles, subjects, and classes. Pt. 2: D-M. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1878. p. 401-802. sm. F.

It is not necessary to say anything in praise of this excellent catalog, of which the 2d pt. is, like the 1st part, a monument of untiring labor, and capable of affording the very greatest assistance in promoting the studious use of a popular library.

GREAT BRITAIN. INDIA OFFICE. Catal. of Arabic mss. by O. Loth. (*See JOURNAL*, v. 2, p. 301²⁸.)

The *Academy*, Oct. 12, has a notice (1½ col.) by S. Lane Poole.

WINTERTHUR. STADTBIBLIOTHEK. Katalog. 3. Bd., hrsg. v. Dr. Geilfus u. Bibliothekar Hafner. Winterthur, 1878. 640 p. 8°. 5.50 fr.

WISCONSIN STATE HIST. SOC. Catalogue of the library. Vol. 4 (2d sup.); prep. by Dan. S. Durrie and Is. Durrie. Madison, Wis., 1878. 750 p. O.

Additions (Aug. 1, 1875, to Aug. 1, 1878) about 15,000 v. and pm., total about 80,000 v. and pm. Dictionary; single col.; med. titles; no type distinctions, excepting s. c. for headings; initial caps. freely used; indentation instead of repetition of same initial word (as Report, Review, Society). The arrangement seems clear and excellent, and the workmanship accurate.

L. E. J.

The Mercantile Library [N. Y.]. *Wanted: An index*.—*N. Y. Tribune*, Dec. (?).

"It is true that the card catalogues, now introduced, greatly benefit the readers who can afford the time that is consumed by a journey to the library for consultation,—a journey, however, which is wasted in the event of the book sought for not being contained therein, and which would be saved if a catalogue could have been consulted at home. I speak from experience, as I should have been saved many a journey if I had been enabled to consult at my own residence a complete list of the books. No catalogue of it has been published since the last supplement in 1872. During the past six years the number of books in the library has been increased one-third and it is certainly high time that a new general catalogue was forthcoming. One has been promised for the last year or two, but on inquiry I cannot find that it has yet got much beyond the land of promise. As the immediate sale for such a key to the knowledge stored up in a library must be sufficient to cover the outlay [?], there certainly can be no excuse for delay on the ground of pecuniary difficulties.

"A TWENTY YEARS' SUBSCRIBER."

"The Curators of the Bodleian have entrusted the Rev. W. Dunn Macray, M. A., with the compilation of the Catalogue of the Latin mss. which have not been catalogued by Mr. Coxe, viz., the Digby and Bodleian collections, with some late additions."

The well known book-collector, H: Huth, who died suddenly Dec. 10, "began," says the *Times*, "eight years since to compile a *catalogue raisonné* of his extensive library, and with the assistance of two bibliographical experts had not only completed it in manuscript but had himself superintended the printing of it with the most scrupulous care till the very day of his death, his last act before he reached home having been to give directions about it."

"In Worcester College [Oxford], Mr. Wallace has done a good work by publishing a catalogue of the books relating to classical archæology in the

library there. This special collection is only of recent date, and is, of course, quite incomplete at present, but I am glad to notice that along with more solid works care is taken to secure the more important of the numerous dissertations published on the Continent, a branch of literature in which even the Bodleian was till lately extremely deficient. It should be added that every facility is given for the use of the library by outsiders."—*Ath.*

C. Bibliography.

BALBI, Melchiorre. Marchetti de Padua; studio bibliog. anal. Padua, tip. Giammartini, 1878. 34 p. 16° + 1 lith. plate.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE. (Pages 194-251 of BUISSON, F. Dictionnaire de pédagogie, Paris, 1878. O.)

French educational literature arranged chronologically, with an index of authors.

CLÉMENT DE RIS, *Le comte L.* La typographie en Touraine, 1467-1830. Paris, Techener, 1878. 119 p. 8°.

CLOÛET, J., and DÉPIERRE, J. Dict. bibliog. de la Garance; av. préf. par J. Girardin. Paris, Lacroix, 1878. 31 + 72 p. 8°. 12 pl.

D., A. B. Un bibliophile châlonnais au 19^e siècle. Châlons-sur-Marne, Thouille, 1878. 30 p. 8°. Post. (Only 100 cop., not in the trade.)

DERÔME, L., *bibliothécaire à la Bibl. de l'Univ. (Sorbonne)*. Le luxe des livres. Paris, Rouveyre, 1878. 18°. 5 fr. On parchment, 80 fr., Japan paper, 40 fr., China paper, 25 fr., Whatman, 12 fr., printed in 2 colors, 25 fr.)

Contents. Avant-propos.—Le luxe des livres.—Le mal qu'on a dit des livres.—Du prix et de la condition des livres.—Pourquoi le prix des livres anciens est élevé.—S'il est vrai qu'il n'y aura bientôt plus de livres rares à recueillir.

DIEGERICK, Alph. Liste des ouvrages, mémoires, et notices concernant l'histoire de la ville d'Ypres, pub. depuis 1830. Ypres, Simon-Lafonteyne, 1878. 48 p. 8°. 2 fr.

DOUEN, O. Clément Marot et le psautier huguenot; étude hist., lit., musicale, et bibliog. Tom. 1. Paris, imp. nat., 1878. 12 + 746 p. 8°.

HELMKEN, F: Theod. Handbuchlein d. kathol. Predigtliteratur. 2. Heft, 1865-78. Köln, Boisserée, 1878. 22 p. 8°. 1 m.

LIANOVISANI, L. Bibliografia melo-drammatica. Milano, Ricordi, 1878. 44 p. 8°. 1 l.

LÖBE, Ernst Conon. Altenburgica; Uebers. d. Lit. z. Gesch. des Herzogthums Sachsen-Altenburg. Alt., Schnupphase, 1878. 72 p. 8°. 1 m.

MEULEN, R. van der. Alph. naamlijst van boeken *enz.* die 1863-75 in Nederland uitgegeven zijn. Amst., C. L. Brinkman, 1878. 2 l. + 1249 p. 4°.

Noticed by F: Muller in *Nieuwsl. voor d. boekhandel*, 4 Oct. (4 col.). He maintains that the Dutch booksellers have in the five alphabets of Arrenberg, de Jong, Brinkman, and van der Meulen, which cover the literature of a hundred years, a better bibliographical apparatus than the English, the French, or even the Germans. I may say in passing that Leyboldt and Jones's "American catalogue," when its subject volume is completed, will leave our book-trade no cause to envy the Dutch in this regard.

The Register is systematically arranged with an index of subjects, a form which has lately been adopted for the A. L. A. catalog.

Herr Muller gives some interesting statistics of the Dutch book production. In the last 25 years Theology has 8500 titles, Law and government 3500, Medicine 1400, Science 1500, History 1800, Commerce 900, Technology 500, Literature 4000 (800 Dutch novels, 1700 translated novels), Fine arts 220, Music 250, Anecdotes, Dance and Toast books 600, Classics 220, Philos. 70, Freemasonry 50. Muller is by no means pleased with the showing, especially with the small numbers in Commerce, on which their state was built, and Art and the Classics, in which it was formerly so famous. Muller points out some curious mistakes in the classification, such as putting Erasmus' "Praise of folly" among the Greek classics, and also in Protestant dogmatic theology, Allan Kardec's "Gospel according to spiritualism" under Systematic theology, Krummacher's "Sermons" under Exegetic theology, and "Pimentel on probabilities" under Insurance.

MEULEN, R. van der. Alph. naamlijst van boeken, *enz.* die 1850-75 in Nederland uitgegeven of herdrukt zijn, *enz.* 2. afd.: Wetenschappelijk register. Amst., C. L. Brinkman, 1878. 4°.

Reviewed by Th. J. I. Arnold, in *Nieuwsl. voor d. boekhandel*, Oct. 11 (4 col.). Arnold remarks that there are two main systems of classification followed by bibliographers,—the French and the German,—the first practical but unscientific, the second more scientific but very unpractical. Meulen has adopted neither, but has made one for himself, in which Arnold proceeds to find the faults which every classifier can so easily find in any other classifier's system.

MEYLAN, A. J: J. Rousseau; étude bibliog., crit. et hist. Berne, Haller, 1878. 133 p. 8°. 2 fr. An ed. in German, *ibid.* 152 p. 8°. 2 fr.

MOHR, L: Die periodische Fachpresse d. Typographie u. s. w. Strassb., Schultz u. Comp., 1879 [1878]. 4 l. + 35 p. 8°. (100 cop. for sale.)

Repr. from the Annalen d. Typog.

NOTES pour servir à une bibliog. française de l'assurance sur la vie; par un employé de la Comp. d'Assur. Gén. sur la Vie. Paris, imp. V^es Renou Maulde et Cock, 1878. 144 p. 8°.

NOTICES bibliog. sur les écrivains de la Congrég. de la Mission; par un prêtre de la même Congrég. Sér. 1. Angoulême, imp. Baillarger, 1878. 7 + 331 p. 8°.

OTHMER, GUST. Vademecum des Literaturfreundes; Zusammenst. d. wissenschaftl. Erscheinungen a. dem Gebiete d. Gesam. Werke u. Schönen Lit., vorzug. d. dtshn. v. Anbeginn

bis zur Gegenwart, nebst genauer Angabe d. Preise u. Verleger sowie kurzen biog. u. bibliog. Notizen. 3. gänzlich umgearb. Aufl. Hannover, Cruse, 1878. 8+664 p. 8°. 8 m.

Previous eds. were called "Vademecum des Sortimenters." Praised by Petzholdt.

ROCQUAIN, Félix. Catalogue of prohibited books. (*In his L'esprit révolutionnaire avant la Révolution.* 1878.)

Fifty pages closely printed in double columns.

SCHMID, G. Die Wallenstein-Literatur, 1626-1878; bibliog. Studie. Beilage zum 1. Hefte d. Mittheil. des ver. f. Gesch. d. Deutschen in Böhmen, 17. Jahrg. Prag, 1878. 1 l., 79 p. 8°. 780 nos. systematically arranged.

SEYDEL, A. Special-Katalog f. meehan. Technologie, einschl. aller Hilfswissensch. 5. Aufl. 1. Oct. Berl., Seydel, 1878. 4 l.+135 p. Systematically arranged with alph. indexes.

VUY, Jules. Imprimeurs et libraires de Savoie; notes bibliog. Annecy, imp. Perrisin et C^{ie}, 1878. 30 p. 8°.

From the *Revue savoisiennne*.

ZAMBRINI, Francesco. Le opere volgari a stampa dei sec. 13 e 14 descritte. Ed. 4. accresc. Bologna, Zanichelli 1878. 2 l.+56+1174 p. 4°, 24 m.

First pub. as appendix to the "Collez. di opere ined. o rare dei primi tre sec. della lingua pub. per cura della R. Com. pe' Testi di Ling. nella Prov. dell' Emilia."

Aus d. Sammlung v. Initialen u. Druckverzierung d. German. Museums; v. A. Essenwein.—*Ans. f. Kunde d. dtshn Vorzeit*, 1878. p. 33-42, 68-76, 132-35, 214-16, 324-27.

Flugschriften üb. F. L. Schröder u. seine Familie; e. bibliog. Sammlung; v. Hermann Uhde. *Archiv. f. Litgesch.*, v. 7, p. 201-22. 124 nos., 1755-1816.

Les impressions microscopiques, par L. Mohr.—*Miscel. bibliog.*, No. 10.

La littérature française en Espagne, 1874-78; [par] X.—*Polybiblion*, Sept., Nov. 6½+2 p.

Pseudonyms (concluded).—*Literary world*, Dec., 1878. 2p.

Table of the literature of meteorology as affecting famines; by Corn. Walford, p. 501-15 of the *Famines of the world, past and present*; by Corn. Walford.—*Journal of the Statist. Soc.*, Sept.

"Following these is a still more remarkable table of the Literature of earthquakes, comets, storms, etc., commencing with a work of Aristotle, repub. in Paris in 1493, under the title 'De inundatione Nili.' A noteworthy fact, as shown by this bibliography, is the small number of works written in this century compared with those of the 17th and 18th centuries. The earthquake of 1580 gave rise to nine works pub. in London, whilst thirty-four are recorded for 1756, the year after the

Lisbon earthquake. Mr. Walford has in his private library 'some 30,000 volumes, tracts, and pieces.'"—*Nation*, Jan. 2.

Universal catalogue of printed books; evidence taken before the committee [of the Society of Arts].—*Journal of the Society of Arts*. Aug. 23, 30. 4¼+8¼+ p.

We can only notice summarily the appearance of Bibl. hist., hist.-nat., med.-chirurg., philol., and theol. for the 1st half of 1878.

Mme. de Krudener's Valérie, published in the Petite biblioth. de luxe, Paris, Quantin, and Boufflers' Contes have a bibliography, and so probably have other v. in the same series.

D. Indexes.

VERZEICHNISS d. in den Schriften d. Schles. Ges. f. vaterl. Cultur 1864-76 enthaltenen Aufsätze, geord. n. den Verfassern in alph. Folge. Breslau, 1878. 50 p. 8°. 1 m.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

PSEUDONYMS.

Mary Barrett.—The real name of the author of the story of "William the Silent, and the Netherlands war" (Boston, 1869), and other juveniles, is Mary O. Nutting.

Camille Lorrain.—*Jean Sans-Peur*.—The death is reported, on the 18th of October, of M. Hippolyte Babou. He has contributed to Parisian journals under the pseudonym "Camille Lorrain." He has also used the pseudonym "Jean Sans-Peur."

Aristarchus Newlight.—"Historic certainties respecting the early history of America" (L., 1851). Archbishop Richard Whately.

Philochristus.—The author of "Memoirs of a disciple of the Lord" (L., 1878) is Edwin Abbott Abbott.

J. B. Selkirk.—James Brown, of Selkirk, has published (L., 1878) "Ethics and æsthetics of modern poetry," essays which appeared in part in *Blackwood* and the *Cornhill*.

Tracy Towne.—"Pen and pencil sketches" (Boston, 1878). Mrs. E. W. Sawtelle.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

The criminal code bill. Considerations by an habitual criminal (L., 1878). Charles John Darling.

Notes of Eastern travel; being selections from the diary of a lady. Printed in aid of the Bazaar for the Blackley Unitarian Sunday School, April, 1874 (Manchester). Mrs. Harry Rawson, of Manchester. W: E. A. A.

Scintilla juris. By *****s ****n *****g, Esq. (L., 1877). Charles John Darling.

Social etiquette of New York (N. Y., 1879 [1878]). Mrs. Abby Buchanan Longstreet.

Tacitus and Bracciolini (L., 1878). The author is John Wilson Ross. This has been erroneously attributed, in English papers, to William W. Capes.

Within, without and over, or memorials of the earnest life of Henry C. Hall (Northampton, 1878). Amanda H. Hall.

Work about the Five Dials (L., 1878). Attributed to the Hon. Maude Alethea Stanley.

NOTES.

The Nottingham Free Public Libraries has added to its First Supplement to the Catalogue of the Lending Library a short list of assumed names to authorship, compiled by J. P. Briscoe, Principal Librarian.

Bayard Taylor's name is often found in catalogues James Bayard Taylor. The *Wilmington Commercial* has recently printed the following statement by Mr. Taylor: "I was named by my parents," he said, "simply 'Bayard,' after James A. Bayard, the grandfather of your Senator. As a boy of 16 or 17, I sometimes attached 'J' (never James) to my name, foolishly thinking it would look better. When my first volume of poems came out, Rufus Griswold, my first literary friend, put 'James Bayard Taylor' on the title page, and the small private edition was printed before I could correct it. The matter was an annoyance to me then, and has been ever since. I felt bound to retain the 'J,' however, until I was 21, and became legally responsible for my signature. Then I dropped it instantly, and have never since used anything else than my original and only true name."

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

CATALOGING PIECEMEAL.—I esteem this a mistake. The most delicate work in cataloging is making out the brief titles. To put a title covering an entire page into one short line, requires the best ability. This can be done only when the cataloger has clearly in mind the full title to be abridged, and if he know something about the book as well, his task will much more likely be well done. He ought, therefore, to assign the classification and make the brief title immediately after he makes or revises the full title, when he knows most about the book. If he make a short

title first and leave the long one till he has more leisure, he is much less likely to get the short one just right.

CLARENDON IN MS.—I indicate the heavy catalog face or Clarendon type in my ms. by writing the words in a larger hand, or better, in heavier lines. More pressure on the pen produces the same effect as the catalog face type in print. A waving line is used by some in sending ms. to printer, to designate this type.

CLASSIFICATION WANTED.—Will some one give in the JOURNAL a classification for the clippings and notes which I have accumulated during several years of collecting on library economy and bibliography? I have Personals, Catalogs, Reports, Laws and Regulations, about Location, Buildings, Fixtures, Cataloging, Indexing, Charging Systems, Shelf Arrangement, and a score of other subjects. I want a classification on which to arrange them all. H. M.

DEVELOPING INTEREST.—We venture to quote from a private letter, recently received from Sir Redmond Barry, President of the Public Library at Victoria, what he says of a plan, which he has set on foot, for creating a greater interest in that institution among the people of Melbourne. "Enclosed you will find," he says, "some critiques published in our Melbourne newspapers, giving particulars of rare and choice works in our library. As the general public are not acquainted with the extent and value of our literary resources, we have adopted the system of having an exhibition of certain of them on given subjects once a month. Gentlemen of the press attend, inspect and write such reviews of them in the journals as induce people to visit us; and when reprinted as broadsides, these notices are distributed widely and serve as bulletins of our progress. You will observe there is a sufficient variety in the mode of treating the reviews to attract attention. One feature, however, has not been dwelt on hitherto as much as is desirable. It is that on such occasions we display the latest publications which have reached us from all the countries of Europe and America, which are on our tables in six weeks after they have issued from the press." These excerpts, which are of considerable length, all bear evidence of the high appreciation which the labors of Sir Redmond Barry in behalf of that institution in which so large a share of his interests centres, have caused to be extended to him. J. W.

LEARNING THE ROPES.—We commend heartily to aspirants for librarianships the following example: "When I commenced my library work, I began with the simplest thing to be done about the

building, doing it with my own hands, until I understood it practically and thoroughly. I went in this way through all the different departments, from opening the building in the morning to the selection and purchase and cataloging of the books. As a result, I got at my own proper share of the work some months later, but I knew just what work I needed to attend to personally, and I knew of every other kind of work, when it was properly done, how long it ought to take, and just what kind of a person could do it most successfully. I was more nearly in the position of a librarian who had grown up from a boy familiar with all the departments. I attribute much of my success in managing my large number of assistants to the preliminary training to which I subjected myself."

LEDGER INDEXING.—Where several accounts or lists are kept in one book, it is often annoying to turn the leaves to find where any matter begins. For a great number there would be a regular index, but for only five or ten, a better way is often to paste a bit of paper on the first leaf of each subject, projecting beyond the edge of the leaves, and on this to write the subject word. The effect is similar to the common index in the front of a ledger, and most people are familiar with the device. The slips should not be one above the other, but scattered down the side of the page. Stiff, sized paper peels off easily. A good way is to fold a rather thin, strong, linen paper like a clothes-pin, pasting it on both sides the leaf.

MARKING APPROVAL OR REJECTION.—In adopting the excellent plan recommended, v. 3, p. 78, of marking things *approved* with blue pencil, and the things *condemned* with red, it is convenient to make a waving line instead of using a ? where there is doubt; *e. g.*, a book that may possibly be wanted, mark with a waving blue line, showing that the doubt is on the *blue* or favorable side.

SELF-INDEXED PAPERS.—In pinning together (sometimes, perhaps, in pasting) a package of papers with various headings, it is very convenient to let each one project one line beyond the one above it. When pinned in this way, each heading shows without turning the leaves. Such a package takes more room. If the papers are short or there are many of them, a pin will have to be inserted whenever the top line of the one on top falls over the bottom line of the one at the bottom. This is really a modification of the common ledger-index principle. A glance shows to which leaf to open to find what is wanted. In certain kinds of library work, it has proved very convenient.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

WHAT LIBRARIANS ARE ABOUT.—"A good many works of supererogation in the literal though not the popular acceptance of the term, are now being accomplished in a quiet way by librarians on both sides of the Atlantic. Mr. Poole, for example, of the Chicago Public Library, is making rapid progress in preparing the new edition of his 'Index of Periodicals,' and in this labor of love he is assisted by nearly every librarian in the United States, and by nineteen among those of England and Scotland. Mr. Cutter, of the Boston Athenæum, while contributing monthly to the *Library Journal* many pages of painstaking notes on current bibliography, is also, we understand, at work on the bibliography of the Devil (though he is perhaps the last man to whom it could be a labor of love); Mr. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library, has just finished his 'Check List of American Local History'; Mr. Hildeburn, of the Philadelphia Athenæum, is at work making a complete list for Sabin's 'Bibliotheca Americana' of books relating to Philadelphia; Mr. Bullen, of the British Museum, is compiling a complete bibliography of 'Uncle Tom's Cabin' for a new edition of that book; Mr. Nicholson, of the London Institution, has just completed a work on the lost Gospel according to the Hebrews, which will include a revised edition of its fragments; Mr. Laing, of the New College, Edinburgh, is preparing a Dictionary of Anonymous and Pseudonymous English Literature,—a labor similar to that on which Mr. James G. Barnwell, of the Philadelphia Library, has long been engaged, and in the pursuit of which he has ascertained the authorship of over 10,000 English and American anonymous and pseudonymous works; and Mr. Wheatley, of the Royal Society, has been for some time at work upon an exhaustive index to a new transcript of Pepy's 'Diary.'"—*The Librarian*.

LIGHTHOUSE LIBRARIES.—The appeal is repeated by the Lighthouse Board in its recent annual report, for contributions of books, pamphlets and other reading matter suitable for libraries for the lighthouse keepers and their families. "The Board has now about 150 libraries of about forty volumes each, which are sent to the different lighthouses, and changed from time to time from one station to another. The moral effect of these libraries upon the keepers and their families, the stimulus they give to their mental activity, and the cheerfulness infused into their lonely and isolated homes, add much, it is said, to the tone of the personnel among light keepers, and

aid in raising the standard of the service. The Board aims to establish small, permanent libraries at some of the larger stations during the coming year. A large portion of the books already on hand have been contributed by the public, for which the Board returns its thanks; but there is yet room for the exercise of charity toward a most deserving class of public servants."

CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY.—Mr. Cox has introduced into the House a bill providing for the purchase of a site for the Congressional Library on Capitol Hill and for the erection of a fire-proof building for the permanent accommodation of the library. Mr. Spofford, states a dispatch, prefers a site on Judiciary Square, but the officers of the library will be glad of any relief from the present quarters.

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES NEAR PHILADELPHIA.—"There are besides the citizens of Philadelphia, thousands of persons living within forty miles of it who constantly share in those library privileges created within its borders by private beneficence. These persons in the cities and towns where they reside, have amply provided themselves with churches and schools. Is not the next step for them to take in the line of progress to provide themselves as communities with free public libraries? If in each one of these towns, some one or two of these thousands should be inspired to secure an endowment of land, a building, and perhaps funds for a public library, they would in the best manner possible be sustaining and extending the influence of the two great institutions of Philadelphia. The subsequent maintainance of libraries thus partially endowed will require the enactment of a special law by the state of Pennsylvania, by which towns should be authorized to maintain them if necessary by taxation. So long as no such law is passed, Pennsylvania will not be in the same line with New York and Massachusetts, or Iowa and Texas, and nearly a dozen other states. Massachusetts has free public libraries in nearly 150 of her 340 towns. For securing the passage of the desired law, the state will be indebted probably to the zeal and exertions of some single volunteer in or out of the legislature. If the plan should be entered upon, and substituted for the school library system, which has not been a success in other states, it may be found to be more economical to the community generally."—*The Librarian*.

INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.—"The library is connected with the public school system of the city, and is under the general rule of the Board of School Commissioners. This body has committed the more direct government of the library, first, to

a library committee consisting of Cyrus C. Hines, Joseph J. Bingham, H. G. Carey, and Robert Browning, and second, to a citizens' advisory committee of which Oscar C. McCulloch, Myron W. Reed, Oscar B. Hord, and Charles H. Raymond are the present members. These gentlemen meet once a month to make purchases of new books, and to give directions for the government and prosperity of the institution."

WORCESTER FREE LIBRARY.—Mr. S. S. Green, Worcester's well-known and popular librarian, offered to the Board to accept \$2000 instead of \$2500, for 1879, though it was understood a vote would continue the old rates. The offer was accepted with a vote of thanks and appreciation. His comprehensive letter, reviewing the library situation, appeared in the *Worcester Spy* of Jan. 2d, and was followed Jan. 4th by a letter from a citizen protesting against Mr. Green's too generous course.

HINGHAM (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The Hingham Public Library, containing 5000 volumes, was destroyed by fire Jan. 4. The building was presented to the town about ten years ago by the late Albert Fearing, and cost about \$15,000. The fire was caused by a defective flue. Building, fixtures and books were nearly or quite covered by insurance.

MINNESOTA.—Ex-Gov. Alex. Ramsey has given to the State Historical Society, at St. Paul, a library of documentary and archival works, state papers, statistics, bound pamphlets on social science topics, bound newspapers, etc., numbering over 1000. They were the gatherings of a number of years in Congress. J. F. W.

DEDHAM (Mass.) LIBRARY.—In '78, 22,214 v. were issued, a daily average of 113; 316 v. added, making a total of 6456 v. Total payments of year, \$1740.87. The library has a permanent fund of \$88.00, which shows the right spirit, if not a large bank balance.

MR. JACOB D. MOORE succeeds J. Austin Stevens as Librarian of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

It is reported from Berlin that Bayard Taylor's Goethe collection of rare volumes will shortly be sold.

GREAT BRITAIN.

DEATH OF MR. HENRY HUTH.—We regret to announce the sudden death of Mr. Henry Huth, Dec. 11, at his town residence at 30 Prince's Gate, London. He was the chief partner of the well-known firm of merchants, Frederick Huth & Co., and on the day of his death had attended the office

in the city as usual. Mr. Huth was a thorough man of business, but was better known in the world of letters as the collector of one of the most remarkable private libraries in Europe. His great wealth enabled him to secure the finest and rarest works and ms. which came into the market, and as regards English dramatic and poetical literature alone the Huth collection is perhaps without a rival. He carried on his favorite pursuit while for some years resident in Mexico, and a few of the choicest specimens in his collection were obtained in that country. During the last 30 years it had been his practice nearly every evening to walk home from the city, and on his way to call on the principal dealers in rare books, who were always careful to give him the first sight of what was most rare and precious among their recent acquisitions. The deceased gentleman had all the fastidious taste of a French amateur, and his books are remarkable for their extraordinarily choice condition. Eight years ago a complete printed catalogue of the library was begun by Mr. Ellis (of Messrs. Ellis & White, Bond st.) and Mr. W. Carew Hazlitt; we understand that the work will be completed and issued without unnecessary delay. It is not yet known whether the library will be sold or retained by the family. H: R. T.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—Having to show one's reading-ticket every time one entered the Reading-Room has long been protested against by those using the British Museum. It is said that besides numerous less distinguished readers who have been turned away because they had forgotten to bring their tickets, on one occasion no less a person than the principal trustee, the Archbishop of Canterbury, was refused admittance on this account. We are glad to learn that a new regulation permits unchallenged entry to all persons who are known to the door-keepers.

It is no secret that experiments have lately been made with a view to lighting up the Reading-Room in the evening by means of the electric light. It would be an immense benefit if this could be carried into effect. Under the present system of "no lights," the library is closed at 6 o'clock from May to August, at 5 o'clock during March, April, September and October, and at 4 o'clock from November to February. H: R. T.

SUNDAY OPENING RESULTS.—The Sunday uses of Free Libraries received an excellent illustration recently, as we learn from the *Academy*, when Mr. W: E. A. Axon conducted a party of forty botanists, chiefly of the artisan class, to the Manchester Free Library, which has a good collection of books on the favorite science of the Lancashire workmen.

In the evening, the visitors, who are members of the United Field Naturalists' Society, held a meeting in the rooms of the Manchester Botanists' Association, when Mr. Axon gave an address sketching the history of botanical books. It was decided to print this for the use of the members as a concise guide to the botanical literature in the Manchester Free Library. In this connection we may mention the recent establishment of a Cryptogamic Society in the cotton metropolis. As a mark of their appreciation of the services which it has rendered to local science, the members of this association are preparing an album of mosses for presentation to the Manchester Public Library.

LOCAL LITERATURE COLLECTIONS.—Mr. W. H. Allnutt, of the Bodleian Library, has printed for private circulation the paper on "Printers and Printing in the Provincial Towns of England and Wales," which he read at the Oxford meeting. In the hope of obtaining additional information from owners of locally printed books, he has appended a list of 230 places in England and Wales, possessing printing-presses before the beginning of the present century. A thousand pamphlets relating to London have recently been purchased by the committee of the Guildhall Library from the pamphlet catalogue of Mr. Clement Palmer, of Lower Clapton. From the same collection nearly 1300 tracts concerning Oxfordshire have been obtained for the Bodleian Library.

MANCHESTER.—The twenty-sixth Annual Report of the Manchester Free Libraries has just been issued. The committee report the continued usefulness of the institutions under their charge, and give ample statistics in proof. The opening of the libraries on Sundays is of too recent a date to be included in these details, but the committee *ad interim* "report that the public have highly appreciated the advantages offered them." An arrangement of a mutually advantageous character has been made with the English Dialect Society, by which its small collection of books has been deposited in the City Library as the nucleus round which it is hoped a really adequate Dialect Library will hereafter grow. A similar arrangement has been made with the Manchester Statistical Society. This society is older than its bigger brother of London, and in return for shelf-room and librarian's service has undertaken to make continuous additions to the literature of political economy and statistics, in which the Manchester Free Library is already strong, particularly in tracts and pamphlets. It is naturally weaker in the publications of foreign societies and statistics. The municipality of Manchester now owns 141,482

volumes. It is estimated that there have been over two million visits during the year to the news-rooms and libraries.—*Academy*.

LUTHER LITERATURE.—The Curators of the Taylorian Library have recently succeeded in obtaining the greater part of the duplicates of the "Luther-Pamphlets" which formerly belonged to the University Library at Heidelberg. The newly acquired set, together with those original editions of Luther's writings which have been collected in former years, now represents a series of nearly 400 pamphlets of Luther, mostly printed before the great Reformer's death,—probably the richest collection of its kind existing in England.

SIGNET LIBRARY.—We learn that Mr. T. G. Law is one of the candidates. It will be remembered that Mr. Law's secession from the Catholic Church and priesthood has recently excited much attention in religious circles. A man of great general culture, he is known to have applied himself very closely to biblical studies, and has besides special qualifications, since during his connexion with the Brotherhood of S. Philip Neri, he acted as custodian of the valuable library attached to the Oratory at Brompton.

SCHOOL BOARD LIBRARIES.—The Leicester school board has decided to establish a library in connexion with the school, having received a donation of £200 for the purpose from Mr. Councillor Bennett.

MR. E. M. THOMPSON has been appointed keeper of the ms. in the British Museum.

CLITHEROE, an important town in the extreme north of Lancashire, has adopted the Free Libraries Act, chiefly through the exertions of the ex-mayor, Mr. John Mitchell.

THE collection of provincial poetry, chiefly Scottish, formed by the late Mr. Andrew Jervise, of Brechin, has been purchased for the Mitchell Library. It contains about 1400 publications.

DEAN STANLEY, as President of the Midland Institute at Birmingham, delivered an address in the Town Hall, Dec. 17, on "The Historical Aspect of the U. S.," which is reprinted in *Macmillan's*, in which he speaks of the system of public libraries for general use as "the chief glory of the modern institutions of the United States, as its almost total absence is the chief reproach to the metropolis of London."

GERMANY.

THE town library of Mühlhausen has received a rich addition to its Alsatian literature in a library belonging to a collector of Alsace lore, M. Gérard, including some great rarities.

ITALY.

THE German Archæological Institute in Rome has received a valuable gift from Baron von Platner, son of Bunsen's *collaborateur* in his work on Rome. The Baron has presented to the Society the entire library owned by his father, which consists of some 1500 v., dealing with Italian history, chronicles, topography, histories of separate cities, etc., many of them unique.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

In asking, with the commencement of volume 4, the aid of those interested in extending the subscription list, and thus widening the influence of the JOURNAL, the publisher expresses his hope that the enterprise may this year be made self-supporting and its permanence assured. A very little of such help from each friend of library progress will secure this important point, and as the regular publication through the current volume, *i. e.*, the year 1879, is guaranteed, there need be no hesitation in asking others to give it support. The procuring of one or two neighborhood subscriptions, especially from the smaller libraries, is the most direct service that can be done to the JOURNAL, and a word of explanation and personal influence is worth any number of general appeals from the central offices. The JOURNAL, it should be understood, depends entirely on itself for its maintenance, for it has never received (with the exception of the advertising pages of the Supply Department), nor does it intend to ask, subsidy or payment of any kind from the Associations, important as it is for the purposes of the Associations, and as a means for the library progress which the Associations are intended to foster. The publisher desires to make this statement in justice to the business interest, which must look entirely to the future both for the security of its investment so far and for any profit in return.

In reply to repeated inquiries, we announce that v. 3 of the JOURNAL (to which it is hoped to mail title and full index with the ensuing number) will be bound in the Association binding, the best half Turkey morocco, on the same special terms before offered, \$1.00. As the regular price for this work is \$2.00, many libraries have been glad to avail themselves of the special price obtained only by sending a large number of copies together. Journals may be left at either the N. Y. or Boston office, marked "For Binding, from —," or if sent by express or mail, they should be addressed "The Case, Lockwood and Brainard Co., Hartford, Ct.," and marked "For M. D."

SUPERB HELIOTYPE BOOKS.

*These Helio-type Books are choice Art Collections, including many of the best works of the most eminent Old Masters and Modern Artists.
They should be in every Library.*

Goethe Gallery.

Representing the Female Characters of Goethe. From the Original Drawings of WILHELM KAULBACH. With full descriptive letter-press. Large quarto, elegantly stamped. \$10.00.

CONTENTS: Goethe's Muse; Lotte; Lili; Iphigenia; Gretchen entering the Church; Gretchen at the Shrine; Helena; Dorothea and the Emigrants; Hermann and Dorothea; Adelheid; Leonora; Clärchen; Otilie; Maidens in the Forest; Mignon; Eugenie; The Rosebud; Dora; Frederika; Goethe in Frankfurt; Goethe in Weimar.

The Millais Gallery.

A series of Helio-type Engravings of the choicest pictures of J. E. MILLAIS. With Biographical Sketch of Millais, and descriptions of the Engravings. Elegantly bound. Large quarto. \$10.00.

The Faed Gallery.

Containing 24 Fine Helio-type Engravings of the best Pictures of THOMAS FAED. With Biographical Sketch of the Artist, and descriptions of the Engravings. Elegantly bound. Large quarto. \$10.00.

The Dresden Gallery.

24 Heliotypes of some of the most famous Pictures in the celebrated Dresden Gallery, including the Sistine Madonna, the Madonna of the Meyer Family, The Reading Magdalen, St. Cecilia, and other attractive pictures, by Raphael, Holbein, Correggio, Titian, Rubens, Rembrandt, Murillo, Guido, Carlo, Dolci, and other eminent artists. Large quarto. \$10.00.

Gallery of Great Composers.

A series of portraits engraved on steel, from Oil Paintings, by Prof. CARL JAGER. With Biographical and Critical Notices of Bach, Handel, Gluck, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Von Weber, Mendelssohn, Schumann, Meyerbeer, and Wagner. Quarto. \$10.00.

THE SAME. Smaller edition. \$5.00.

Gems of the Gray Collection.

24 Fine Heliotypes of representative Engravings in the Gray Collection belonging to Harvard University. The volume includes Raphael's Transfiguration and Galatea, Correggio's St. Catherine, Guido's Aurora, and other superb pictures by Caracci, Domenichino, Murillo, Dürer, Michael Angelo, and other renowned artists. Large quarto. \$10.00.

Child-Life in Pictures.

24 Helio-type Plates, from Correggio, Copley, Reynolds, Greuze, Lawrence, Murillo, Raphael, and other celebrated painters, forming a series of charming pictures of Children and Child-Life. Quarto. \$10.00.

THE SAME. Smaller edition. \$3.00.

*. For Sale by Booksellers and by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

The Ghiberti Gates.

Thirty-three Heliotypes representing the famous Ghiberti Gates of the Baptistery of St. John at Florence. With descriptive letter-press by Mrs. J. A. SHEDD. Large 4to. \$10.00.

Raphael Pictures.

24 Heliotypes, representing The Visitation, The Holy Family (two groups), The Madonna of the Fish, and The Bearing of the Cross. Quarto. \$10.00.

THE SAME. Smaller edition. \$5.00.

Toschi's Engravings.

From Frescoes by Correggio and Parmegiano. 24 Heliotypes, including the Madonna della Scala, Diana in the Chariot, the Coronation of the Virgin, groups of Cherubs and Angels, and eight pictures of Apostles and Saints. Quarto. \$10.00.

THE SAME. Smaller edition. \$5.00.

The Titian Gallery.

24 Fine Heliotypes of the most famous of Titian's Paintings, including The Great Holy Family, St. Jerome in the Desert, The Madonna and Angels, Danaë, Magdalen, Venus and Cupid, with full sketch of Titian and his Works. Large quarto. \$10.00.

Gallery of Great Artists.

Fine Helio-type Portraits of Da Vinci, Raphael, Michael Angelo, Correggio, Titian, Caracci, Guido, Velasquez, Murillo, Salvator Rosa, Poussin, Andrea del Sarto, Claude, Dürer, Holbein, Rembrandt, Rubens, Van Dyck, Hogarth, Reynolds, Landseer, Turner, Vernet, Stuart, with descriptive and biographical letter-press. Large quarto. \$10.00.

Blake's Book of Job.

From designs drawn and engraved by WILLIAM BLAKE. Twenty-two Plates, with Biographical Sketch of William Blake, and descriptions of the Engravings, by Charles Eliot Norton. Quarto. \$10.00.

The Book of American Interiors.

By CHARLES W. ELLIOTT. Containing Views of twenty-two striking interiors now existing in this country, and about thirty smaller illustrations. With descriptive letter-press, and Essays on the Library and Dining-room. Quarto. \$10.00.

Engravings from Landseer.

24 Heliotypes of the most famous of Landseer's Pictures; with full account of Landseer's Life and Works. Quarto. \$10.00.

Hoppin's Sketches.

UPS AND DOWNS ON LAND AND WATER. \$10.00.

CROSSING THE ATLANTIC. \$5.00.

ON THE NILE. \$10.00.

THE SAME. Large Prints, in portfolio. \$25.00.

NOW READY.

The American Catalogue.

VOL. I: AUTHORS AND TITLES;

PARTS I AND II. A—LEONARD.

The second part of the main volume of the American Catalogue will be ready for delivery in a few days.

This part covers 200 large quarto pages, and includes over 16,000 entries by author or title.

This long-desired Finding List, by which any book in the market can at once be traced, will be found a necessity in the smallest establishment—saving its cost in sales and labor in a few months. It gives a complete alphabetical index not only to the *Trade List Annual*, but to the catalogues of over nine hundred publishers and importers.

As the edition will be limited, depending on the subscriptions to these two parts, copies cannot be assured except to those subscribing at once. The work is not stereotyped.

Price of the Catalogue complete, including second (subject) volume, \$25. Subscribers are required to deposit \$5 guarantee; the first volume will then be delivered in four parts, at \$2.50 each, making \$15 for the main volume of the work. If the guarantee is not deposited, the charge will be \$4 per part, or \$16 for the volume. Covers for binding will be furnished to subscribers on completion of the volume, without further charge.

As the great cost of the work can be covered only by general support, largely beyond the present subscription list, the publisher hopes to have the active aid of those interested in placing copies with libraries, private buyers, etc.

Prospectus, with sample pages, will be sent on application, and friends of the enterprise are requested to forward addresses of possible subscribers.

F. LEYPOLDT,

37 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

BOSTON PUBLICATIONS FOR FEBRUARY.

REV. CHARLES BEECHER ON SPIRITUAL MANIFESTATIONS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

This work attempts to reduce the teachings of Spiritualism to some consistent form, and investigate in a kindly spirit their relations to both science and religion. The work is not controversial in the ordinary acceptance of the term, but an earnest and discriminating effort at investigation. Its object is to discriminate between the uses and abuses of true Spiritualism, to investigate the relation of the material system to the spirit world, and to establish some hypothesis or theory which will consistently account for all known facts.

The *New York Herald* says it is "likely to cause some commotion in orthodox circles in spite of the author's explicit declaration that he speaks only for himself."

The *Danbury News* says: "Mr. Beecher's book is principally occupied by an explanation of Christian dogmas made from a spiritualist's point of view, and is exceedingly fair and perfectly temperate in tone. He shows no more favor to the iconoclasts among Spiritualists than the most devout deacon might, but he explains away a great many of the hard problems in Christianity."

The *Publisher's Weekly* says: "Spiritualists will be glad of such reinforcement as he brings to their cause, which has had hard luck for many months past; and intelligent people not Spiritualists will gladly listen to a man of mind and character like Mr. Beecher."

MIDNIGHT MARCHES THROUGH PERSIA. By HENRY BALLANTINE, A. M., with an introduction by President Seelye, of Amherst College. 12mo, cloth, fully illustrated. \$2.50.

So little is known of Persia to-day, though once the pride of the world, that great value will be attached to this volume, giving a clear, vivid, and entertaining account of the wonderful march of a thousand miles made by the author's little caravan through the interior of Persia to St. Petersburg. The journey was made during the summer of 1875, and is thus mentioned by the *New York Evening Post*:

"A remarkable journey on horseback made by himself last summer, with his wife and child, through the interior of Persia, a distance of about a thousand miles. He took this 'out-of-the-way' course to go from Bombay to St. Petersburg, and thence home to New York. He left the Persian Gulf at Bushire, and proceeded by the way of Shiraz and the ruins of Persepolis, to Ispahan. Thence he went to Teheran, and finally came to the Caspian Sea at a place called Resht. It required no small amount of courage to undertake such a trip, through such a dangerous region, in a private and unofficial capacity, with a lady in charge, and with no attendance or assistance, except such as the country afforded. Mr. Ballantine accomplished the task with success, though not without some perilous adventures."

ART AND ARTISTS IN CONNECTICUT. By H. F. FRENCH. Full gilt, 8vo, \$3.75.

This elegant volume comprises sketches of nearly two hundred artists, whom Connecticut claims either by birth or adoption. The work is beautifully illustrated with full-page and letter-press designs, comprising portraits of Artists, Engravings of their work, and in many cases original designs, specially prepared for this book.

The *Philadelphia Progress* says: "In its way this is a pioneer volume, and reflects great credit on the author, the publishers, and the State whose art history it celebrates."

The following is extracted from a long review which appeared in the *Religious Herald*:

"It was no easy task to collect the materials for such a work, but Mr. French had the advantages of persistency and enthusiasm, and intimate acquaintance with many of the living artists whose biographies he has given us, and much valuable historical information has been preserved in these papers, which will render them permanently valuable."

THE TRIP TO ENGLAND. By WILLIAM WINTER. An unique and dainty volume. 12mo. Price, 75 cents.

A delightful experience of ten weeks in England and France. A memorial of lovely scenes and happy moments. Dedicated to Whitelaw Reid, of the *New York Tribune*.

The Danbury News Man Abroad.

ENGLAND FROM A BACK WINDOW. By JAMES M. BAILEY, author of "Life in Danbury," "They All Do It," etc. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

FOURTH EDITION NOW READY.

We make the following brief extracts from the hundreds of reviews of this most popular book to show

WHAT THE PRESS SAY OF IT.

A series of sketches of English life as it appears to an American of quaint and somewhat original temper, regarding it from a point of view as much personal as national, and finding much to approve in the orderly and peaceful enforcement or rather observance of law by Englishmen, even on occasions of what may seem to be opportunities of licensed disorder.—*London Saturday Review*.

He is a keen observer. Few travelers have ever seen all the "telling" and "taking" sights, and fewer still have witnessed the side-splitting scenes that enliven this book. He remarks: "It does not pay to exaggerate when you are constantly traveling, and liable at any time to a fatal accident." So doubtless these graphically described incidents and accidents, and good times generally, are true to his experience.—*Chicago Advance*.

The book gives an insight into English ways and habits that makes it at once instructive and entertaining, and leaves a longing desire in the heart of the reader to go and see that part of the Old World.—*Burlington Hawkeye*.

No one can read this book through without learning something worth knowing unless he knows every thing about Great Britain beforehand, and in that case or any other, he will certainly laugh often and heartily, his outbursts astonishing his companions unless they are aware what he is reading.—*Religious Herald*.

It contains plenty of fun, but the fun is judiciously woven into the narrative in such a way as to amuse without wearying the reader, as most funny books are apt to do.—*New Haven Register*.

The whole book, which will be read with interest by Englishmen and Americans alike, is one of the best of its kind that we have seen for some time. The little shafts of satire with which it abounds were evidently written with a pen dipped in honey instead of the customary gall.—*San Francisco News Letter*.

His humor comes in, as it ought, in that quiet way which indicates that it is there because its presence could not be helped, not as dragged in by the ears.—*Chicago Standard*.

We have said that there is not a dull page in the book,—it is even rarer to find a book that is bright without being bitter, but the kindly temper of Mr. Bailey adds greatly to the pleasure of his readers, as it does to the truth of his pictures, and in every way his work is a valuable addition to the literature of travel.—*St. Louis Post*.

The character of the volume has vindicated the capacity of the author to say not only humorous things, but wise and witty words as well, and presents him to the public as the possessor of thoughtful powers of observation and of careful habits of study and investigation.—*Troy Whig*.

Mr. Bailey looks at English, Scotch, and Irish life with the eyes of an intelligent, unprejudiced American, and while he is not unpatriotic enough to decry his native land, he is quick to recognize the commendable characteristics of other countries. The volume is that difficult thing to find—a good book to read aloud.—*Newark N. J. Press*.

In fifty-six chapters he recounts his travels and adventures, particularly the last, and in a pleasing conversational style he talks of things old and new in the most fascinating manner, and all along there are ripples of fun, keeping the reader smiling while he is learning about the "old country."—*Methodist Protestant*.

Sold by all Booksellers and Newsdealers, and sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price. Catalogues mailed free.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

THE Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P. COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F. VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editor: R: R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.

VOL. 4. No. 2.

FEBRUARY 28, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
SIR JOHN CHESHYRE'S LIBRARY, AT HALTON, IN CHESHIRE— <i>W: E. A. Axon</i>	35	UNITED KINGDOM LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	51
PLANS FOR NUMBERING, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO FICTION; A LIBRARY SYMPOSIUM— <i>John Edmonds, J. N. Larned, Melvil Dewey, C: A. Cutter, F: B. Perkins</i>	38	Sub-Committees—Size Notation, Title-entries, etc. February Monthly Meeting—Duplicating Processes; Prevention of Fires, etc.	54
EDITORIAL NOTES	48	INDEX SOCIETY	54
The Congressional Library Debate—Birmingham's Loss—U. K. A. Action—The Numbering Discussion—Mr. Axon's Paper—The Title-slip Registry—Dr. Billings' Catalog.		THE SENATE DEBATE ON THE CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY	55
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	50	BIRMINGHAM'S CRIMINAL CARELESSNESS	56
Executive Board. Committees for Summer Meeting. Co-operation Committee.		PROPORTION OF INITIAL LETTERS IN AUTHOR CATALOGS— <i>John Edmonds</i>	56
		BIBLIOGRAPHY	57
		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	60
		NOTES AND QUERRIES	61
		GENERAL NOTES	63

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 37 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.

TWO IMPORTANT WORKS.

I.

Bismarck in the Franco-German War

An Authorized Translation from the German of Dr. Moritz Busch.

Two Volumes, Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$4.00.

"The publication of Bismarck's after-dinner talk, whether discreet or not, will be of priceless biographical value, and Englishmen at least will not be disposed to quarrel with Dr. Busch for giving a picture as true to life as Boswell's 'Johnson' of the foremost practical genius that Germany has produced since Frederick the Great."—*London Times*.

"Nobody can understand the political history of the Franco-German war, nor the man Bismarck, its chief maker, who has not read the diary of the Reichskanzler's Boswell. . . . The English version is far more readable than the original."—*London Athenæum*.

II.

Gleanings of Past Years.

By the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M. P.

Six Volumes, Square 12mo, Cloth, per volume, \$1.00. VOLS. I AND II NOW READY.

The extraordinary scope of Mr. Gladstone's learning—the wonder of his friends and enemies alike—and his firm grasp of every subject he discusses, make his essays much more than transient literature. Their collection and publication in permanent shape were of course certain to be undertaken sooner or later; and now that they are about to be so published with the benefit of his own revision, they will need little heralding in England or America. What Mr. Gladstone has written in the last thirty-six years—the period covered by this collection—has probably had the attention of as large an English-speaking public as any writer on political and social topics ever reached in his own life-time. The papers which he has chosen as of lasting value, and included here under the title of *Gleanings of Past Years*, will form the standard edition of his miscellanies, both for his present multitude of readers and for those who will study his writings later.

The first volume is noteworthy to American readers as containing the essay on the United States, recently published in the *North American Review* under the title *Kin Beyond the Sea*.

. The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid upon receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New-York.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

SIR JOHN CHESSHYRE'S LIBRARY, AT HALTON, IN CHESHIRE.

BY W: E. A. AXON, MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB.

THE little village of Halton, near Runcorn, in Cheshire, is notable for the ruins of an ancient castle, and for a tiny endowed library. It is difficult to say whether the castle stands in the grounds of the hotel, or whether the hotel is built in the grounds of the castle. The feudal fortress—first built by Robert Nigel, the stout baron of Hugh Lupus, who won for his lord the castle of Rhuddlon, in Wales—has passed almost entirely away. Amongst its lords was John of Gaunt, time-honoured Lancaster, whose son, Henry of Bolingbroke, was the last Baron of Halton.

Not far from the castle stands a plain, square building, with a tablet over the entrance, on which we read :

HANC BIBLIOTHECAM
PRO COMMUNI LITERATORUM USU
SUB CURÂ CURATI CAPELLÆ DE HALTON
PROVENTIBUS TER FELICITER AUGMENTATÆ
JOHANNES CHESSHYRE MILES
D. D. D.
ANNO MDCCXXXIII.

This John Chesshyre was probably born at Hallwood, near Runcorn, 11th November, 1662, and entered the Inner Temple in 1696. In 1727 he became His Majesty's premier serjeant at law, and he lived till 1738.

The custodian of Sir John Chesshyre's foundation is the Rev. John Lockwood, the present Vicar of Halton. He recognized our claim to inspect books designed "pro communi literatorum usu," and, al-

though it was neither Tuesday nor Thursday, we were welcomed into the quaint library-room, which is furnished all round with book-presses, each having closed doors.

The first question that occurs, on visiting a strange library, relates to the catalogue. An inquiry on this head led to the production of a volume of ample proportions, which would have had additional attractions for bibliographers of the Dibdin type from being printed on vellum and being absolutely unique. That this almost indestructible material should have been selected is not surprising ; but why the edition should have been restricted to one copy, is not so obvious. The title reads :

A
Catalogue
of Books in the Library
lately built and erected by
Sir John Chesshyre, Knight,
His Majesty's Serjeant at Law,
At Halton,
in the
Parish of Runcorne,
in the
County and Diocese of Chester.
London. Printed in the year MDCCXXXIII.

This volume contains not only a list of the contents of the library, but also the rules and orders made by the founder, "to be observed for the use, service, and preservation of the books." It is (1) set forth that the curate of Halton is to be library-keeper, and to have free use and reading of

the books, and is (2) to enter into a bond of £500 to the Bishop of Chester for the safe-keeping of the library and observance of the rules. The room was (3) to be "separated to, and for the use and service of, a study . . . and not prostituted to any other common or inconvenient use. However, it were to be wished that the curate . . . would make use of the said room as his study, and, in the winter seasons especially, use a fire therein, whereby he may air the room and closer attend to his reading and meditation, and be better freed from the interruptions of a family, or a temptation to esloigne or carry any book or books out of the said library, for how little time soever." The books (4) were strictly forbidden to be read out of the library. The fifth rule is that of greatest importance, and reads thus: "That for the improvement of learning, and that learned men may be encouraged to advance their knowledge by a friendly communication in their studies and labours, it is desired and intended that any Divine or Divines of the Church of England, or other gentlemen, or Persons of letters, desiring the same, and particularly that William Chesshyre, of Halwood near Halton, and his Heirs, and the owners and inheritor of Halwood for the time being, in memory of his benefaction, the Vicar of Runcorne for the time being and his successors, may, on application to, and with the consent of, the Curate for the time being, at any reasonable and convenient time or times, on every Tuesday and Thursday in the year, in the day-time, have access and Resort into the said library, and in the presence of the Curate for the time being, have liberty to read any book or books in the said library, and to take note or notes out of the same for the better security of such person or persons memory, or for his, her, or their, future service or recollection; the Curate for the time being, from time to time, taking care to see that the book or books used or

read by any person or persons, be again replaced in such manner as is above directed to be done in the Curate's own use or reading of the said books." The sixth and last rule provides that each incoming curate is to take stock of the books, and to obtain the return or value of any that may be missing.

A glance at the catalogue will show the character of the collection. It reflects the sober erudition of the age in which it was instituted, and would be a fit library for a young clergyman, who, in the eighteenth century, desired to become a godly and learned minister. There is a long array of the fathers of the church, in goodly tomes. Nowadays fathers and folios are almost equally out of the fashion. The biblical apparatus includes Walton's Polyglott, Grabe's Septuagint, Mill's Greek Testament, the critical synopsis of Poole, and some minor works. In modern divinity there are the names of Selden, Cudworth, Laud, Locke, Huet, Prideaux, Stackhouse, Scot, Fiddes, Sherlock, Beveridge, Wheatley, Leslie, Chillingworth, Bingham, Jeremy Taylor, Hall, Burnet, Usher, Pearson, Bramhall, Barrow, Tillotson, Hooker, Smalridge, Comber, Bentley, Stanhope, Fleetwood, Atterbury, Blackhall, Trapp, Hammond, Wake, Andrews, Stillingfleet, Sanderson, and others. The historians—chiefly ecclesiastical—include Baronius, Sleidan, Usher, Phuanus, Spotswood, Du Pin, Father Paul, Clarendon, Collier, Strype, Speed and Burnet.

There are the Statutes at Large, and a few other books on ecclesiastical law, including Wilkins's "*Leges Anglo-Saxonici*." Amongst profane classics are Seneca, Cicero, Plutarch, Sophocles, Photius, and a "*Corpus Poetarum*" in two folio volumes. The fine copy of the "*Monasticon*" of Sir William Dugdale deserves special mention, and also that vast indexless farrago, the "*Fœdera*" of Thomas Rymer, whose twenty folio volumes must often have been

provocative of unmitigated despair to the hurried seeker for the needle in this literary bundle of hay. Polite literature in the vernacular is represented by sundry volumes of the British essayists.

The debated question as to the use and demand for fiction is suggested by a well-worn folio edition of "Don Quixote," bearing very evident marks of having ministered to the amusement of some hours of ease.

There is *one* volume of poems, and even the record of their author has been difficult to find. Mr. J. E. Bailey has supplied the details about these "Poems by a Lady." Her name is not on the title-page, but a clue is supplied by a eulogy on the fair authoress by Dryden. Glorious John, while censuring them with a light hand, radically damns them when he says that their only fault was in the *choice of words!* The lady was Mrs. Elizabeth Thomas, jr, whose poem on Dryden served as an introduction to the great poet. After the fashion of the time, she desired a name, and Dryden suggested "Corinna; not the lady with whom Ovid was in love, but the famous Theban poetess, who overcame Pindar five times. I would have called you Sappho, but that I hear you are handsome," adds the courtly poet. The letter from which the extract on the title-page is taken is in the Rawlinson mss, at the Bodleian. Mrs. Thomas is mentioned in the "Dunciad."

The first thought that occurs on an inspection of this curious, and in some respects valuable, collection, is that the shrewd old lawyer who founded it made an egregious mistake in placing such a library in the heart of a Cheshire village, which, at the commencement of the last century, must have been remote, indeed, from the busy haunts of men. It is very likely that this library is now but seldom resorted to by "divines of the Church of England, or other gentlemen or persons of letters,"

for the advancement "of their knowledge by a friendly communication in their studies and labours," and it would probably be difficult to select 500 volumes that would present fewer attractions to the villagers of Halton. It does not appear, however, that Sir John Chesshyre's primary motive was that of founding a public library, but rather of providing the curate of Halton with a pleasant and well-filled study, whose literary attractions might bring him the acquaintance of those among the neighbouring gentry and clergy possessing a tincture of learning. It is not difficult to imagine a clergyman who had stumbled over some felicitous reference to a book absent from his own shelves, saddling his Rosinante and riding forth through the pure air, as yet unpolluted by manufactures, and up the hill to Halton. There his rummage through the ponderous tomes of Basil, Cyril, or Augustine would be enlivened by learned chat or local gossip with the curate of Halton, and, having taken such notes as seemed needful for "future service or recollection," he would ride home again, not a sadder, but a wiser man. In this fashion we can imagine this quaint, out-of-the-world little library to have exercised a real and a beneficial influence.

Chesshyre's will provides that the patron of the chapel for the time being "should ever have visitation and oversight of the said library and the survey and inspection of the books, and should apply to the Lord Bishop of Chester for the time being, to signify any inconvenience arisen or arising, and to crave his assistance, in order to rectify abuse, miscarriage, or defect." He gave £100 for purchase of land for the repairs of the library. In 1837 the Charity Commissioners reported that "the library does not appear to have been of that use which was contemplated by the founder, for it was stated by a very respectable person that the inhabitants were desirous that the library should be of avail-

able utility, it being at present not of the slightest advantage to any one except the librarian. The books generally are of a description not likely to be of use in the situation in which the library is placed, though many of them are of considerable value. How far the Bishop of Chester, as visitor, may have the power of making any change, may be worthy of consideration, and it has been recommended that the matter should be submitted to him by the parties interested." *

The library was mentioned by Mr. J. F. Marsh, in his evidence before the Select Committee of the House of Commons on Public Libraries, in 1849. The library then contained 422 v. chiefly in

folio. Very few additions have been made since that date, or, indeed, since the day of its foundation. The trustee is Sir Richard Brooke, and the annual income £12. The collection has long ceased to be even a good working collection for a theological student. The income is certainly small; but, if judiciously expended, would place on the shelves many of those modern books which are essential for the study of a divine who wishes to keep his mind open to the latest results of theological investigation. Sir John Chesshyre's library will always be caviare to the multitude; but it might easily become what it can scarcely claim to be at present—a place where learned men might advance their knowledge.

PLANS FOR NUMBERING, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO FICTION.

A LIBRARY SYMPOSIUM.

IN examining the plans for arranging and numbering in use in the Amherst and N. Y. Apprentices' Libraries, I saw objections to each, and soon formed the outline of a scheme which seemed to be free from some of those objections, and to possess material advantages.

This scheme divides the library into 22 classes, designated by capital letters, A, B, C, etc., and subdivides each class into as many sections—not more than 22—as may be found convenient, designated by lower case letters, a, b, c, etc. This provides for 400 classes or more; and they will all be designated by using only two characters.

The books in each section are arranged in alphabetical order by names of authors, and numbered so as to allow the combination of alphabetical and numerical succession. To secure this and to provide for libraries of large extent, I would employ for each section the series of numbers

from 0 to 9999, and distribute the names over the entire range upon a plan suggested by Mr. Schwartz's table. In this way books can continue to be added and inserted in their alphabetical places until the library acquires 4,000,000 separate works; and that without in any case using more than six characters to designate the books; and by placing at the left hand one additional character (as 0 or 1) the number can be doubled without disturbing the original numbers.

As the department of prose fiction is quite large, and is not easily subdivided, this scheme cannot be applied to it without using more characters, and so I proposed to dispense with the class designation proposed for the other sections, and to divide it on a different principle. As this department in most popular libraries is a prominent one, no great difficulty will be occasioned by treating it in an exceptional manner; accordingly I matured the plan

* "Reports," v. 31, p. 749. This advice does not appear to have been followed.

and the books in the Mercantile Library at Philadelphia were re-arranged in conformity with it more than a year ago. It has given general satisfaction, and a brief description may be of use to other libraries.

All the books are arranged in alphabetical order, first by names of authors, then by titles under each author. For marking and numbering, I place on each book the initial letter (capital) of the author's surname, and at the right of that a number, which I call the *author-number*; below this, separated by a line, I place another number to designate the particular book, which I call the *title-number*. These initial letters divide the books into twenty-one sections, numbered independently. The letters *i, q, u, x* and *z* are omitted on account of liability to error in registering; and books having those initials are placed under *j, p, v* and *y*.

In numbering the books my aim was to provide for the largest probable number of volumes with the use of few figures. Three figures seemed the least that would suffice, and so I took the numbers from 0 to 999 for author-numbers, and the same for title-numbers. At first I thought of assigning one number to each author, but seeing that this would limit the scheme too much, restricting the title-numbers to the works of one author, I decided to group the authors, and assign an author-number to a group of several names, falling near together. In making these groups I sought to embrace such a number of authors that their aggregate works would not exceed 1000. The idea may be expressed in this formula: $x \times y = 999$; when x represents the number of authors, and y the average number of works written by each. The aim was to provide for distributing the books now in hand and the future additions among these two series of numbers, so that they would fill up equally in all parts.

In determining the proper author-number to be used in each case, advantage was taken of a hint furnished by Mr. Schwartz's table, and of other helps within reach.

In assigning title-numbers to the separate books of each author, regard was had to his first name, and to the number of books written by him, so as to allow for the insertion in their proper place of new works or of works by other authors, distributing them over the whole range of title-numbers.

The following examples illustrate the distribution of author and title numbers, and also the form of labels used. Burnett falls into the tenth hundred; Collins into the seventh; Dickens into the fifth; Irving into the third; and Trollope into the eighth. Individual books of these authors are marked thus: That Lass o' Lowrie's, $\text{B} \frac{958}{330}$; No Name, $\text{C} \frac{660}{70}$; Oliver Twist, $\text{D} \frac{420}{81}$; Sketch-book, $\text{J} \frac{240}{30}$; Barchester Towers, $\text{T} \frac{730}{15}$.

The novels whose authors are not known are placed under the author-number to which their title would assign them.

While it is not claimed that this plan for arranging and numbering novels is perfect, its advantages over any other now in use are obvious and important.

1. The books as they stand on the shelves are their own catalogue. It is not necessary to ascertain or to remember the numbers of the books, as they can be readily found by their titles.

2. This scheme provides for keeping all the books of each author in one place. Having made several unsuccessful attempts to accomplish this, we set a high value upon this plan which secures it so well.

3. It admits of expansion beyond any probable demands that will be made on it. At least 12,000,000 separate works can be designated by using only seven characters; and with an additional one double that number may be designated.

4. It is easily understood and applied.

The members readily become familiar with it so as to find their own books on the shelves, and the attendants very soon learned it so as to find the books more quickly than under the old system.

The only serious objection to this plan arises from the large number of anonymous and pseudonymous books in this department. But at the weightiest we find this objection to be small in comparison with the very great advantages. And this very objection is working a benefit to the readers in compelling a better acquaintance with the writers of the books read.

JOHN EDMANDS.

In arranging works of fiction under the Dewey system, we adopted a plan of numbering which is working very satisfactorily and which, perhaps, is worth suggesting to others. Instead of giving consecutive "place-numbers" to the volumes in section 823 (Romance—English and American authors), as in other sections, we assign numbers by consecutive hundreds to the several authors, or, in the case of anonymous works, to various groups of them. For example, 100 to 199 are assigned to old English prose romances, in collections such as Thom's; 200 to 299, 300 to 399, and so on down to 899, are given to certain of the earlier novelists; then 900 to 999 are assigned to the Waverley novels; 1000 to 1099 to Cooper's; 1100 to 1199 to Dickens'; 1200 to 1299 to Thackeray's; 1300 to 1399 to Bulwer's, and thus through the list. In the case of all prominent writers the full hundred numbers are set apart for each, because the authors are then conveniently indicated by the numbers in our accounts. We use these numbers alone in charging novels to borrowers, omitting the class-number, which, in all other cases, is usual with the place-number to designate the book. For example, we charge a volume of sermons, say 252/40, and the class-number 252 tells us at a glance that it is a

volume of sermons, without looking further. But in charging English romance, we omit the class-number—it is understood. The place-number, then, standing alone, not only tells at a glance that the book charged is a novel, but that it is one of the novels of a particular author. The fact that all the eleven hundreds are Dickens' works, all the fourteen hundreds George Eliot's, etc., is soon remembered. This has its convenience in many respects. But the great convenience, of course, is in the keeping of the works of an author together, and still preserving the Dewey system of relative shelf arrangement in the department of romance as well as in the other departments of the library.

We made the mistake of separately numbering each duplicate copy of a work. I think it would be better to give each work its number,—the same for all copies of it,—and simply note the number of copies in the shelf-list.

French romance (Section 843) is arranged exactly the same as the English, but a cross mark \times is put before the numbers to distinguish them. The numbers for German romance may be similarly distinguished by prefixing a cipher, and some other mark may be used for juvenile fiction.

We find the plan in all respects convenient. It has now been in use nearly three months. J. N. LARNED.

In April, '78, Mr. John Fitzpatrick of the Bronson Library, Waterbury, Conn., sent a brief description of a numbering plan devised by him quite independently of the studies of others. On careful examination it proved to be exactly the same started with the Amherst decimal system and abandoned for the simple accessions number under the classes. As Mr. Fitzpatrick worked out the idea, as much as if it had never been used, I am glad to give this method a name by calling it the

Fitzpatrick. This written description gives only one of its applications, and also duplicates much already printed in the JOURNAL. I therefore give the plan in my own words, and the reasons that led us to abandon it four years before.

The plan in a nutshell is this: Make all numbers decimals; determine where you wish any book to stand; give it the number of the book before it increased by one, or if that number is already used, add a figure to the first number, which, since all are decimals, will give the required order on the shelves.

This adding figures to the right of a decimal, allows of endless intercalating, there being no limit to expansion, except space in which to write the numbers. It is impossible to write a decimal number which does not admit, by using one more figure, 9 new numbers on either side of it. The original number does not require any alteration, as in most expansive systems. If the first book were numbered .4 it would still be .4 when the one before it was .39999, etc., and .400000, etc. 1 came after it. The plan is easy to understand and arrange on the shelves, it being simple decimals. The difficulty is the number of figures that may occur in some numbers, because it is not planned to use up the numbering material uniformly. In some places hundreds of books might be inserted without adding any new figures. In others each book requires an extra place in the number. The Amherst scheme is really nothing more than this.

The library is called unity, 1. Each class has a figure assigned to it in tenths place. Science is .5, general works on Science are always .5 and the zeros are written (500) only because it is easier than to write a decimal point before the 99 other numbers in Science which may now be written 539, etc., instead of .539, etc.

As we assign each digit to a subject instead of trusting to chance in assigning

them as books come in, so we subdivide twice, getting down to thousandths place. We stop there in printing, subdividing further wherever desirable in ms. Mr. Fitzpatrick saw the desirability of mapping out his work up to this point, and proposes to begin here with his plan, *e. g.*, under 598 *Birds*, instead of numbering the books 1, 2, 3, as is common, he would go on with the subdivision, till each book had a class number to itself, and so needed no book number. We might say that the system was to classify down to single books. Ordinarily 598.263 means the 263rd book on Birds. He would omit the period, making it all one number, which would mean the 598263 class of the library. In some subjects this might be done with a total of no more figures than in the class and book number together. He saves the mark of separation, which is something, and proposes the use of the zero, which adds $\frac{1}{10}$ to the capacity. It would seem that the indefinite expansion, the power of numbering any book so as to bring it exactly where desired in subject, alphabet, size, chronological or any other arrangement, would make this the best system.

Now the other side. Unless he lay out the numbers in advance, which is no variation whatever on the Amherst plan, he can have no index telling where to class a book and where to find it, and must study his shelf cards or the shelves, to find where it ought to go. These decisions will not be uniform even if one person does it all, but will be made one day for contents, another for form, another for author's name, the books being all on the same subject and treated in the same way. It is vastly easier (besides avoiding all these troubles) to lay out the classification at first when the parts are all in mind, than to attempt to lay it out book by book as they come in.

Our object in separating every number

into two parts, one for subjects, the other for authors or books, was to enable us to subdivide constantly and without confusion. This requires a skeleton to be laid out in advance and the books to be put in proper place in it. As to close classing, I favor it decidedly, but when two books have exactly the same subject matter, only written by different persons, I object strongly to making separate classes for them. To arrange alphabetically, using decimals, is the plan on trial by Mr. Cutter. This, too, requires mapping out a skeleton in advance, or one of two bad results is inevitable, confusion, or very long decimals.

Mr. Fitzpatrick, also the Bronson librarian, Mr. H. F. Bassett, wrote explanations of the above plan, which are filed in the Boston office, and will be loaned to any one specially interested.

Notes of other plans may be expected in future JOURNALS. They merit careful attention, for nothing is more used. Of Mr. Larned's, a word of praise. I always advocated giving the same number to the same book, and marking duplicates by the number of the copy. This mark to guard against confusion should be put on the book itself, as well as on the shelf list. As books, not volumes, are numbered, there is no trouble in having duplicates, some in one, some in several volumes. This improvement, which Mr. Larned suggests, would allow several authors to each 100. Except as to the living writers we know the exact number of works, and to assign more than the same number of numbers would be a waste. The Amherst recommendation has always been to omit the 823 at least, and perhaps other commonly used class-numbers, writing only the book or place number. This practice of it is therefore heartily endorsed. I add this note to suggest that a table covering the field of English romance on the plan pro-

posed by Mr. Larned, would be a convenience to all libraries, and perhaps better than any of the various numbering systems proposed. This table would be practically a list, chronological perhaps, of all the important English novels numbered 1, 2, 3 etc. Each library would consult this and enter the corresponding number for each title. The desired arrangement on the shelves would result, as the list would be numbered as it was desired to have the books stand. Authors and books under each, in order of dates, would be the most natural plan and would secure all that Mr. Larned desires.

His scheme is not to secure alphabetical arrangement. It is simply leaving enough blank numbers together for all the books of any given author, an entire hundred to the more prolific. This leaving blanks is the oldest known plan of getting sets together. The only new feature is assigning an entire hundred to one author. This makes the first figures signify the author, and the rest the number, *e. g.*, in 1124, 11 means Dickens, and the 24 means the 24th of his books. Some libraries use the initial instead and would call this D 24. Then Dumas must be distinguished in some way, perhaps called Du. Mr. Larned's plan is simplest, but must run up into very high numbers, if each novelist has 100. The use of initials gives an alphabetical order, which is an advantage. One works with the Dewey class numbers as well as the other, and we are trying hard to find out which or what is the best. Discouraged by the number of plans for getting alphabetical arrangement, and chiefly by the serious difficulties attending every one yet proposed, we may come back to the second Amherst decision (to arrange the books 1, 2, 3), for at the first, six months perhaps, we used the alphabetical arrangement in Amherst, and gave it up, finding it cost us more trouble than we could afford, though we fully appreciated its advantages.

Mr. Edmands' system was planned, and his article sent to the JOURNAL last year after Mr. Schwartz's article and before Mr. Cutter's appeared. His plan is wholly his own; Mr. Schwartz's table may have suggested the possibility of translating letters into figures; the two methods of doing it differ entirely. My criticisms in reading it in order are:

1. It is better to use all small letters than to mix caps in a numbering system. The lower-case letters look better and are written easier.

2. None of the alphabet need be omitted if reasonable care is used. Later Mr. Edmands says i, q, u, x and z are arranged under j, p, v, and y. This confusion is worse than the danger he seeks to avoid. To have the author Upton in the midst of the V's is a poor way to make the shelves their own catalog. If the letters are confused, say once in 100 times, a liberal allowance, it is better than to confuse all of them from the first and intentionally.

3. That I fully appreciate all the advantages of using letters instead of figures, I have elsewhere shown at length; also my appreciation of the alphabetical arrangement by authors and by titles under authors. To secure this desirable alphabetical arrangement, it seems at first a simpler plan to letter and arrange the books as we do their titles in the card catalog. These letters are often ready printed on the book; they are exact in their use; understood by all who can use a dictionary; more compact, because of having 26 instead of 10 as a base, so that many more books can be numbered with a given number of symbols; shall we then translate them into figures of less capacity, assignable only by a systematized guess-work, and liable always to become blocked or to break down, unless "expedients" are employed.

In answer, note that the lettering of books is often in illegible fancy type, or

concealed in ornament; is at irregular heights and, hence, hard to consult rapidly, and cannot be trusted for either author or title, as few publishers have library rules or wants in mind when lettering book-backs. These will mislead so often that this point may be called worthless. Mr. Cutter's calculations show that the capacity of letters is much less in authors' names, than in numbering. Study of the claims of the translating systems started by Mr. Schwartz, I think, invariably results in their favor—there is more gained and less lost than appears at first sight.

Mr. Cutter, on the other hand, tells me that although practical trial of his plan of translating the names of authors into numbers (see v. 3, p. 248) has convinced him that it is free from the above-mentioned defects, he has been led to doubt whether the advantages of numbers compensate for the trouble of referring to a table, and may revert to the simple alphabet.

With any table (Mr. Cutter's least, perhaps, but to make any such table involves some guessing of the future) numbers are assigned as it is thought probable that authors and books will come in. Elaborate calculations have been made, and the average found out, but the books in a given class are much too few for this law of average to hold good, and they don't fit the numbers made in advance. A shoe-dealer might find on an average that 200 pairs of No. 8 boots were wanted in each 1000. But he would pinch some feet if he insisted that every fifth man should take a No. 8 because on an average a No. 8 fitted every fifth man. There may come 200 men in succession all wanting that size or none wanting that size without proving the average wrong. Averages require large numbers to make them true and here is the weakness and fallacy of all plans for numbering small classes of books, based on this guess work.

4. At the end of the third paragraph is a serious fault. The author explains in a private letter that he means to get extra numbers in any space that may be filled up, *e. g.*, if numbers *mo 4247* and *mo 4248* were both assigned and a book comes in that should go between them he would number it *mo 04248* or *mo 1.4248*. He adds "and so a second *004248* or *2.4248*. This requires no change in the numbering of the books as would be required in substituting the series *0-9999* for *0-9999*." A short-hand writer would call this an unpardonable waste of material. If the characters inserted do not alter the arrangement, it is because attendants are taught to make exceptions to all arithmetical rules. *04248* doesn't come between *4247* and *4248* in my arithmetic, much less the other numbers proposed. Now let him abandon this patent enlargement principle and follow the arithmetic, and when he wishes to intercalate a number, do it with a decimal, *e. g.* *4247.1*, which comes where it is wanted. Then the rest of the digits can be added. After 9, if he still wishes to intercalate, he can use the letters of the alphabet, or he might use them at the first, *e. g.* *4247 a*, *4247 b*, and so on to *4247 z*. Instead of doubling he could thus multiply by 36, and have a much simpler system.

5. I think we all approve of making fiction an exception and omitting its class number. At least the best schemes all do this.

6. To assign numbers to authors and authors to numbers, so that the total number of works of all the authors will be 1000 must be a serious labor. Of dead authors we may know the number of works written, but for the living who can decide how many more books are to come? This mapping out assumes a knowledge of what new authors are coming up, and how they will spell their names. In fact the next

sentence tells it all. "The aim is to have the system fill up equally in all its parts." This means absolute knowledge of the future, which librarians, wise as they are, do not often have; or in place of it, it means the merest guess work, with most liberal margins to accommodate the facts. It must be an admirable guessing-school and I doubt not that it can be made to work approximately well, but I prefer greatly a system that does not concern itself with guessing the future, but provides for it however it may come.

The Cutter plan gives each author a separate number and leaves perfect simplicity in numbering his works. I dislike the indefiniteness of grouping all authors with similar names. If each had his own number very few would need more than one figure in the title number; so that the total of figures would be no larger.

It is the old rivalry between the absolute and the relative locations. With the absolute shelf location, a guess was made as to the number of shelves that each subject would want, and I believe no one ever yet guessed right. With the relative, the books stand cover to cover, without waste of space. If a new book comes, there is room for it in exactly its proper order. If it never comes, there is no blank.

I do not fail to appreciate the advantages of the plan Mr. Edmonds sets forth; but I am pointing out the other side. Great as are these advantages, I should want some of these objections removed before adopting the system.

I have used so much space, because it seems desirable to get all the points before us, and to decide whether it pays to translate letters into figures when the object sought is an alphabetical arrangement.

MELVIL DEWEY.

The advantage in point of capacity of the letters over figures for the author notation may be easily overestimated by

those who do not remember that altho all combinations of figures are possible, many combinations of letters are not. Any letter can begin a name, it is true, but not every letter can go on with it. So that, tho the base of the alphabetical notation is 26, the second story is much smaller. Thus B is followed only by a, e, h, i, j, l, o, r, u, y.* The second letter, if a vowel, may be followed by any of the 26 letters (tho certain combinations are rare); but Bl and Br are followed only by the 6 vowels. Many other letters are limited in the same way. It is common to assume that as two figures give us ($10 \times 10 =$) 100 combinations, two letters will give ($26 \times 26 =$) 676. But a careful examination of the alfabet shows that there are in actual use in names only 242 usual and 36 very rare combinations,† that is at the most $2\frac{3}{4}$ times those of figures. So that altho for *class* notation the capacity of two letters is 6.76 times that of two figures, in *author* notation it is only 2.78 times as great. Therefore, with two characters, my combination of class letters and book figures has a capacity (67,600) nearly $2\frac{1}{2}$ times as great as the combination of class figures and book letters (27,800). The difference would be still greater with three characters.

* v and w follow B so rarely that they may be left entirely out of consideration. In the catalogs of the Boston Athenæum, Boston P. L., and Bodleian, there are no names beginning Bv and Bw, and only 3 each beginning Bh and Bj.

My table is so arranged that no numbers are wasted by being assigned to parts of the alfabet where combinations are rare. In a table of three figures, S, for instance, which is followed by many letters, is allowed all the numbers from .700 to .799, but Q, which is only followed by one letter, has only one number, 664.

† I examined the Bodleian, the B. P. L. and the B. A. catalogs with reference to all the doubtful combinations. Those which do not occur in either of the three may perhaps turn up in some of the Asiatic or Polynesian languages, but for anything but a linguistic catalog may be considered as practically non-existent.

The greater capacity of letters is still further diminished by another cause, the advantage in fact being often the other way. When two authors have the same or nearly the same name, more letters than figures are required to distinguish the name. For instance, 235 and 2350 suffice for the elder and the younger Dumas, 679 and 6791 for the two Reybauds, whereas with letters we should have either to write the names in full,—Dumas, A. and Dumas, A. D., Reybaud, C. and Reybaud, L.,—which requires more than twice as many characters, or else at least to write Duma 1 and Duma 2, which is longer than 235 and 2350, not “homogeneous,” and like Reyb A and Reyb B, partakes of the nature of an “expedient.” In English fiction we have the same difficulty with the 2 Thackerays and the 2 Hawthornes and the 2 Blacks and a host of other duplicates, and with the 3 Saunderses and Brontës, and the 4 Dodges and Edwardses, and the 5 Scotts and Trollopes, and the 6 Porters and Taylors, and the 7 Halls, and the 8 Clarkes and the 9 Moores and the 10 Adamses and the 13 Lees and the 18 Smiths. There are in the 6th ed. of the B. P. L. fiction catalog, from which the numbers above are taken, 181 authors, many of them very prolific, who have only 33 names‡ among them. In the French fiction in the Boston Athenæum I find that more than a quarter of the volumes (exactly $\frac{239}{915}$) are by authors who would require to be carefully distinguished from others of the same name. This, and the fact that if the class letters are omitted in fiction and only the author-notation used (*i. e.*, if we write Dickh for Dickens's “Hard Times” instead of Set Dickh), some confusion might arise from the letters of an author's name being mistaken for class letters, whereas figures would be unmis-

‡ This includes names that are very similar, as Griffith and Griffiths, Johnston and Johnstone, Abbot and Abbott.

takeable,—these two reasons incline the balance in favor of figures for Fiction at least. That class and Biography were all that I at first intended to apply the table to, but finding it work so well I afterwards was inclined to extend its scope.

I have been asked why I did not indicate authors by the initial letter of the name, as Mr. Edmands does, and then translate the following letters of the name by the table, Dickens, for example, being not as now 220, but D40.

The reasons are, that the gain is insignificant, as this plan merely gives 26 instead of 10 in the first column alone; that I have not as yet perceived any need of an increased capacity, having not once exceeded in the fullest classes 4 figures, generally using only 3, often only 2, while the proposed plan would always require in the same classes a letter and two figures, and sometimes a letter and three; and finally that the union of letters and figures in the same symbol is objectionable.

Mr. Dewey urges against the use of translating systems in author notation that the numbers concerned are too small for the law of averages to apply. And this is true if it is meant that it does not apply exactly. But nobody expects or wants it to apply exactly. It is enough if it holds approximately. Nor is Mr. Dewey's comparison a fair one. We don't expect the boots to come in regularly. We do provide, like the manufacturer, a stock proportioned to the probable demand. If the manufacturer has 200 No. 8's on hand, what does it matter to him whether every fifth man wants a No. 8 or all the No. 8's are called for at once? We have 200 8's on hand. The strain on a translating system does not come when names are few and when the law of averages applies least; the strain comes when the names have become numerous; but by that time the law of averages has got material enough to work with. Look at

any printed catalog. The names under the various subjects will generally be found distributed evenly enough thru the alphabet. If there are only two or three you will rarely find two in the same hundredth of the alphabet; if there are 20 or 30 you will not often find two within the same thousandth of the alphabet. It would be no matter if you should, for Mr. Schwartz's table, as his experience shows, is not affected by the difficulty so long as the number of books is small, and mine was expressly devised to meet it when the books became numerous. And it does so perfectly. Take the extreme case of the ten Adamsses who have written novels. The table distinguishes them absolutely with 5 figures. If there were 100 Adamsses it would only have to give them six figures apiece, whereas, in using the name, for distinction, as in a catalog, one would have to write the five letters of the name plus a comma, plus one or more initials; that is to use instead of 5 at least 7 and often from 8 to 10 characters (because one would have to write out the Christian name, to distinguish, *e. g.*, John from James). 1000 Adamsses would only require 7 figures; but the man who should undertake to distinguish 1000 Adamsses by putting their names on the backs of his books would have a hard task.*

To sum up: in *class* notation I prefer the letters to figures, because their greatly superior capacity (6.7 for two characters, 17.5 for three, 45.7 for four) outweighs

* One thing is wrongly claimed for letters in book notation, that they are already on the backs of the volumes. Many books are lettered wrongly, many are not lettered at all, and the lettering is on various parts of the backs. Book numbers ought to be at a uniform height so that the eye can run along the line rapidly and find the required volume without effort or delay. The man who attempts to arrange his books alphabetically by the binder's lettering will waste more time in keeping them in order and in finding them than would suffice to letter them all uniformly to begin with.

their inferiority in other respects; but for *author* notation, I prefer figures to letters, because their superiority in ease of writing, reading, remembering and arranging compensates for an inferiority in capacity, which is by no means so important as it is in classification (only $2\frac{1}{8}$ for two characters).

The chief reason for preferring the letters has not been touched upon,—that they are more suggestive than the numbers. Supposing Yo to be Greek history, Yo 327 on a card might suggest to the librarian a work of Grecian history, whose author's name begins with G. If the work were Yo Gro, both librarian and borrower would be likely to think of Grote's Greece. There is also, as Mr. Dewey has said, a little less writing to put upon the shelf-list, and there is less to be remembered in going from the catalog to the shelf, and one does not have the trouble, slight but still counting up in the long run, of converting names into numbers by reference to a table. Against this is to be weighed the undoubted gain of having distinct signs for class and for author, an advantage which I rate very highly.

Altogether, therefore, the two sides seem to me very evenly balanced, and I do not know which I may finally choose, save in fiction, where figures now appear to me best.

P. S. Mr. Dewey has just explained to me a new plan he has devised for numbering by a combination of letters and figures, with a base, that is, of 35, a plan which I fear I shall have to accept at the expense of re-making my author-table.

C: A. CUTTER.

[Mr. Cutter's reply to my comparison with the No. 8 boots, led me to a new and more thorough examination, which convinced me that the exceptional cases can be disposed of with one extra figure, and are not so numerous as to justify strong objection to a table for translating authors' names. If adopting a translation system I

should follow Mr. Edmands in using the author's initial and translating only the rest of his name. This helps the memory greatly and increases the capacity of the first character 26, thus often saving a figure. The objection to having both letters and figures in the same number is fanciful. Library people learn it at once and the public have nothing to do with it. On this account I should translate the rest of the author's name after the initial not into the 9 digits but into my new 35-fold numbers. These have 42.875 times the capacity of 3 figure numbers and in most cases would diminish the characters required one-half. We could easily give each author a distinct number, and the titles if to be alphabetized could be translated into the same 35-fold numbers with corresponding advantage. This is the best plan I can conceive for alphabetical arrangement and I hope some one will make the necessary table for applying it. I have heretofore rather opposed all translating systems because I had not tried them or studied them thoroughly enough to appreciate their merits. If alphabetical arrangement is to be secured at all I am now converted to this plan, and trust no one else will have to give as much time and labor to its study. M. D.]

My first idea about systems of numbering books is, that the simplest is the best, and therefore that, *other things being equal*, the best series of numbers for books is the usual Arabic series, beginning with 1. Secondly, the choice of modifications of the Arabic numbers is one which may be left to the modifier. I should think Mr. Larned's system was best for him, because he likes it; and so would any other modification be for its maker. To have an opinion on the comparative working convenience of these systems, moreover, one should have used them, and I have not used any of the new modifications.

F: B. PERKINS.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

FEBRUARY, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE debate in the Senate on the future of our National Library has once more brought the question to a most lame and impotent conclusion. The Senate has (1) instructed the Committee (2) to report a bill (3) to appoint a Commission (4) to investigate and report, and then must come as many more steps in this House-that-Jack-built business before any practical step is taken. The Commission is to have no authority to do more than recommend changes in the Capitol building, though all library authorities agree that only a new building, itself capable of indefinite extension, can furnish adequate accommodation for a library that must grow almost in a geometrical ratio. The debate showed so much ignorance of the actual character, condition, use and needs of the library, on the part of Senators, as almost to raise doubts whether most of them visit it at all. Senator Conkling's criticisms were peculiarly nonsensical in view of Mr. Spofford's repeated statement that there would be left in the present rooms an ample working library for Congressional use,—including, let us hope, a full supply of comic speakers. There will always be a misunderstanding in this matter until the collection is given its true name of the National Library. It does not at all correspond to the li-

brary in the Parliament houses, but is the British Museum collection, with the addition of the record-office as well as storehouse for copyright books and the Parliamentary library. It is neither for the especial use of Congressmen nor of the Washington citizenry; it is the national repository of books, an essential feature of our governmental system, so long as by its system of copyright the nation protects literary property. Senator Blaine's comparison with a national conservatory of music is therefore quite as needless sarcasm as Mr. Conkling's; it may be added that if the latter desires to read novels which are not kept in the Capitol building, a pneumatic tube from the main to the parliamentary library will supply him much more quickly than his cloud of horsemen. In the present overcrowded condition of the Library, it is of less use to all interests than it should be, and the resolution to defer action indefinitely and then to do the wrong thing is most unfortunate. We may add, Mr. Spofford being one of the associate editors of this JOURNAL, that this note is written without consultation with him.

THE loss of the Birmingham Library is scarcely solaced by the after-thoughts that the Shakspeare Memorial Library was notable rather for quantity than for quality, and so may be more easily replaced than was at first supposed; and that the fire was largely the result of the carelessness of the authorities of the town. The movement to replace the Shakspeare Library is well under way, and we trust that in it America may take some part. It would be a pleasant return of the generosity shown by our English brethren when the Chicago Public Library was burned in the great fire, if American authors and publishers would contribute copies of their editions of, or works on, Shakspeare to be presented to Birmingham, and if American libraries could bestow any duplicates sufficiently valuable to be included. We suggest that the leading librarians in the various centres take individual steps toward this end, or even post in their delivery-rooms a notice that small subscriptions for the purpose will be welcome. The LIBRARY JOURNAL will gladly undertake to receive and transmit donations of books for Birmingham, and we trust the suggestion may not go unheeded. Mr. Mullins' willingness to remain is thoroughly good news.

We note with pleasure that the action of the U. K. A., as to sizes, as far as it has gone, is identical with that of the A. L. A. Fold and size must not be confused, but the symbols must be kept distinct. Accurate measurement is unnecessary, except for

rarities. If they can take the next step, and co-operate with the A. L. A. by adopting the standard size-rule, already in use by the LIBRARY JOURNAL, *Publishers' Weekly*, etc., which was made after so long and careful study, they will have secured one important identity of rules. The practical suggestions on the prevention and control of fires, especially Chief Shaw's directions, are of the greatest value. The discussion of duplicating processes is likely to result in practical benefit to the libraries, which have not yet to any extent utilized these important labor-saving improvements, specially adapted to many features of their work. A new process is announced in this country which promises to duplicate from 50 to 100 copies easier than by any method now known and also at a small fraction of the cost for apparatus. But the owners of the patent have not put it on the market, and it is as yet only a promise. When we learn more of this cheap process we shall be glad to report.

THE question of numbering systems is largely a new one in print. However much it has been experimented on privately, we find it omitted in the Government Report, except the papers on the Amherst and Schwartz systems. The JOURNAL had nothing on it in the first two volumes. In the third four articles should be read: Mr. Schwartz's plan, p. 6; Mr. Cutter's new plan, p. 248; Mr. Schwartz's criticism on the Cutter system, p. 302; and lastly the replies of Mr. Dewey and Mr. Cutter, p. 339. With v. 4 we are launched into a general discussion of this question, which it is hoped will show us clearly what is the best system. The paper in the January issue on the mathematical principles involved is now followed by a numbering symposium, and a new base for library numbering, combining figures and letters, will form the subject of the next article. Another paper, to follow, on arrangement on the shelves, discussing first principles, will be suggestive to those specially interested in the question. As there is hardly a more practical subject in the details of library administration, we hope the space given to numbering will be justified by general interest in the question. We refer to the pages of the preceding articles in order that each one may refresh his understanding of the different plans and be prepared to read the arguments intelligibly.

FROM the first we have made prominent our purpose to make the JOURNAL as practical as possible: a help to the every-day administration of both large and small libraries. From the first it

has given little attention to antiquarian or merely historical matter. The volumes are of library economy rather than library history; they interest the practical librarian rather than the bibliomaniac. The enjoyable article by Mr. Axon which we print this month would hardly come in the scope of our plan, but it is so interesting to have one such description for comparison of the libraries of to-day and of the last century, that we have made room for it. The writer is by no means given to the curious rather than the practical, but has perhaps more than any other of our English editors or foreign correspondents, brought forward and ably advocated the most pressing and practical library questions of the day.

WE commence this month a most valuable feature in the *Title-slip Registry* supplement, which will be sent without further charge, with the monthly issue of the JOURNAL or following it, to each subscriber. This takes the place for the present of the proposed separate title-slips, and of course covers wider ground than the title-slip system could as originally planned, since it gives full (A. L. A.) titles to all books received at the office of record, and the approximate titles of all other American books of which any *data* can be had. It is thus the desired general book-list, as well as a title-slip system. Printed on one side only of thin paper, it may be pasted on any size of cards,—the standard is of course recommended,—so that the desire of several libraries wishing pasters rather than thick cards is thus satisfied. Extra copies are furnished, at the reasonable yearly subscription of one dollar (but to JOURNAL subscribers only), which may be used for title and subject-entries and for posting in the delivery rooms for the use of readers, for which purpose the classified synopsis accompanying the full-title list will be found peculiarly valuable. We trust this feature will add very much to the usefulness of the JOURNAL to smaller libraries, and so extend its support among them. Those who have subscribed for the printed title-slips will be supplied with extra copies of the supplement to the amount of their subscriptions, unless they desire the return of any money paid.

We are glad to learn, just as we go to press, that the House has passed an appropriation for printing the first two volumes of Dr. Billings' great catalog of medical literature. If the Senate does not strangle the bill, by such action as has indefinitely postponed adequate provision for the National Library, Dr. Billings' success will be reason for more than national congratulation.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

EXECUTIVE BOARD.

THE following received the unanimous approval of the Executive Board, and therefore has the force of a regular vote of the Association:

Resolved, That the President be authorized and requested to act for the Board in appointing all needed Committees, with himself as chairman on program, and in taking any other needed action to perfect arrangements for the coming conference in Boston.

COMMITTEES FOR SUMMER MEETING.

THE President, under the above vote, has appointed the following Committees for the meeting of the Association in Boston in June.

ON PRELIMINARIES, F: Jackson, H: A. Homes, R: R. Bowker, J: W. M. Lee, and W. T. Peoples. This Com. is to make all necessary preparatory arrangements for the meeting, not provided for in the work of the following Committees.

ON PROGRAM, Justin Winsor, W: F. Poole, L. P. Smith, J: N. Dyer, and Addison Van Name. This Com. is to arrange the order of proceedings for the several days of the session.

ON PAPERS, A. R. Spofford, F: Vinton, F: B. Perkins, S. B. Noyes, C: A. Cutter. This Com., with whom intending contributors will communicate, will select the papers to be read.

ON RECEPTION, S: A. Green, Mellen Chamberlain, Geo. B. Chase, S: S. Green, J. R. Chadwick. This Com. is necessarily mostly composed of Boston members, and will have charge of making the sojourn of delegates from a distance agreeable.

CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

Names for locations.

IN place of the commonly used names, *absolute* and *relative*, for the two methods of locating books on the shelves, we recommend *fixed* and *movable*, as more clearly expressing the difference between locating on a given shelf where the place is fixed, and in locating in a given subject, so that the actual location in the building is movable.

Alphabetical transposition.

IN title-entries are such cases as:

Black W: A Princess of Thule.

“ “ Macleod of Dare.

As the first title should come last in the catalog we were asked to have the articles transposed, printing it—Princess (A) of Thule. We prefer to give this rule: Omit the article *a*, *an* or *the*, at the beginning of brief titles when not essential to the meaning. If such omission would alter the sense of the title, print the article in its proper place, but disregard it in alphabetizing.

Mr. Steiger submitted his plan for printing Christian names of authors before surnames in all cases (*e. g.* William Black, not Black, William), because of the frequent cases in which given may be confused with family names. Brown, James, & Co. may mean either James Brown & Co. or Mr. Brown, Mr. James & Co. The objection to the proposed German plan is the greater difficulty of finding any given name by running the eye down the column. A trial of Mr. Steiger's catalog will show how serious an objection this is. The difficulty may be removed and usually is, by printing the surname in different type (black face, small caps or italic). If there is no distinction in type, matter transposed from before the catch-word should be put next after it in parentheses. Matter transposed should be as near as possible to its proper place, and this is immediately after the catch-word. Another statement of the rule is "To secure the desired alphabetical arrangement, only one word need be taken from its place in the heading or title and put first." If a distinct type is used for the catch-word, and a period follows the catch-phrase, no () need be used. Otherwise use it for transposed matter both in catalog work and indexing. It is just as easy and compact to set the (), as the commas commonly used, and reference is always definite, while with the commas the meaning is sometimes obscured.

Abbreviations for months.

For date slips in charging books or wherever rapidity and compactness are important, we recommend the set of abbreviations for the months as given on p. 349-50, v. 3, viz.: Ja (no period) F Mr Ap My Je Jl Ag S O N D. We substitute Je for Jun, as the latter might be confused in rapid writing with Jan, and also as this makes the list perfectly definite, without using more than two characters in any abbreviation.

Abbreviations for volume and page.

Where many references are to be made, the common v. and p. take too much room. The use of Roman numerals for the v. and Arabic for the page (xxxviii: 263 for v. 38 p. 263) cannot be recommended because of their great length in all except the small numbers, and because Roman numerals are undesirable in any form, being less easily read. To shorten the plan now used, the v. before the number may be omitted. A colon written between the volume and page numbers could take the place of the p., 38: 263 taking the place of xxxviii: 263 above.

C: A. CUTTER, }
F: B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*
F. JACKSON, }

MELVIL DEWEY, Sec'y.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

SUB-COMMITTEES—SIZE-NOTATION, TITLE-ENTRIES, ETC.

THE following resolutions have been agreed to by the Committee on size-notation :

1, That except in the case of scarce works it is not necessary to give the folds or the measurement of a book in inches, but that it is always desirable to give some idea of its size.

2, That it is desirable to have distinct notations for fold and for size.

On additions to authors' names, advisable in title-entries, the committee appointed recommend, that besides titles of honor the profession or calling of the writer should be indicated in certain cases.

At the February meeting, after the sitting of the two sub-committees, the members of the Committee on a General Catalogue of English Literature (*see JOURNAL*, v. 3, p. 294-5) were requested to continue their labors and report before the Manchester meeting in October next.

FEBRUARY MONTHLY MEETING.

The fourth monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held at 8 p. m. on February 7th, at the London Institution, Mr. R. Harrison (Treas.) in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed, Mr. I. P. Latimer and Mr. Waite were nominated as members and Mr. Talbot Baines Reed was elected.

Duplicating Processes.

Mr. Alfred J. Frost (Soc. of Telegraph Engineers) then read his paper "On the use of the Electric Pen in Libraries." Mr. Frost stated that by desire of Mr. Garnett he had brought the process under the notice of the Principal Librarian of the British Museum. The experiments were very satisfactory and showed the great inferiority of the Wedgwood manifold system now in use. The latter is as follows: After a rough slip has been made by the cataloguer, it is revised, then handed to the transcriber, who produces four copies simultaneously on very thin tissue paper. These are afterwards mounted as slips on thick paper. Only by using the thinnest paper and writing with great care can even four copies be taken.

The Electric Pen (*see JOURNAL*, v. 2, p. 88, 242), invented by Mr. Edison two or three years ago, consists of two small electro-magnets attached to a metallic frame, which is screwed on to the top of a small tube pointed similarly to a pocket pencil.

A small wheel is placed horizontally in close proximity to the magnets; upon its axle is a cam, working one end of a thin rod (having at the other end an ordinary sewing needle) which runs through the tube. A small battery is used with the instrument. Upon connection being made with the battery, the wheel revolves with great rapidity, and at each revolution the rod with the needle attached is moved slightly up and down. The wheel makes about 2500 revolutions per minute, and as the cam upon the axle of the wheel is triangular, the rod is moved three times up and down at each revolution. The machine is used as an ordinary pen, but must be held perpendicularly, and wherever the instrument has passed over the paper, a great number of very minute punctures will be discovered, the characters being thus represented by lines of small holes in the paper. The written sheet is now a stencil-plate which is fixed in a frame made for the purpose, and copies are taken by passing a roller previously saturated with a special kind of ink, two or three times over the stencil. As many as 2000 copies may be taken upon paper of any thickness or even on cards. The defects are that the instrument is a little top heavy and somewhat difficult to manage at first. It requires a battery to work it, and the connecting wires look unhandy, though being enclosed in a flexible cord, they are not found to be in the way. The principal advantages claimed for the Electric Pen over the Wedgwood process are (1), that a far larger number of copies may be obtained; (2), that the tedious and expensive process of mounting each slip is done away with; (3), that copies may be made on thick paper or card.

Should the authorities of the British Museum adopt this or a similar process, it would render a subject-classification of the catalogue-slips a much more easy operation and surplus copies would find ready purchasers among libraries and collectors. By means of the Electric Pen free public libraries could at once communicate lists of additions to their branches without waiting for the comparatively slow action of the printing press. Public societies and subscription libraries could likewise circulate among their members copies of their catalogue-slips much cheaper than having them printed. Besides the Electric Pen of Edison mentioned above there is another, described in a recent number of *Nature*, whereby the paper is pierced by a small spark from an induction coil; and there is a Pneumatic Pen, working on the same principle as that of Edison. The Papyrograph may also be instanced.

A short discussion followed and a vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Frost for his paper.

The Prevention of Fires in Libraries.

Mr. H: R. Tedder, in opening the discussion, said that the recent calamity at Birmingham must bring home to every librarian the necessity of considering the best means to prevent such a catastrophe in his own library. All new buildings must be made rigorously fire-proof, and any apartment in an old building, when adapted for the reception of books, should be furnished with as little wood as need be. Iron book-cases should be introduced as far as possible. It is well known that bound books will not easily burn when they are tightly packed on the shelves, and it should be always remembered that water and smoke injure books more than the flames themselves. An *extincteur* ought to be always ready in some central position. The means for extinguishing fire on the premises should be known to all the persons connected with the establishment, who should be regularly practised in fire-drill, in order that each might know his proper place and duty on emergency. The water-tanks, fire-plugs, taps, pumps, buckets, engines, etc., ought to be examined at proper intervals by an experienced fireman.

Mr. W: H: Overall fully agreed as to the value of fire-drill. As an instance of bound books resisting the action of fire he mentioned the case of the library of the old Dutch Church in Austin Friars. When recovered, after having been in the midst of the flames, the old folios of the 16th and 17th century were found much stained, but on being dried, cleaned and repaired, the volumes showed little signs of damage.

Mr. R. Harrison was not surprised to find the good old Dutch divinity withstanding the fiery torment so well.

Mr. I: Ashton Cross objected to the use of iron, which did not lessen the danger of entire destruction. Librarians were not consulted as to buildings; they had to take them as they found them. *Extincteurs* were of service, especially at first and in confined spaces. The best protection was in Lawes and McLennan's automatic extinguisher. On this system a small pipe perforated with a great many holes is fixed round the cornice of every room and connected with the water-supply by a common tap which is governed by each of half a dozen cords hanging in different parts of the room. When a cord is pulled by the hand, or burned through by any unnoticed fire, the tap is opened; the water issues in jets of spray from the holes in the pipe; and the fire is at once checked and almost immediately put out, while the room is only wetted, not flooded. The system might be improved by using electricity to turn the water automatically off and on as well as to give alarm. But even as it stood,

it was extremely effective and well adapted to libraries, as was shown by recent experiments on a large scale.

Mr. R: Garnett gave a lengthy and interesting account of the arrangements in practice in the British Museum on the occasion of an alarm of fire. Much of his discourse referred especially to the Museum, but the following remarks are of universal application and deserve to be carefully considered by all custodians of books. They are extracted from the Instructions drawn up, for the use of the Museum officials, by the competent pen of Captain Shaw, the chief of the Metropolitan Fire Brigade.

"All the outer gates shall be closed immediately after the alarm of fire has been given, and all strangers in the Museum peremptorily requested to withdraw.

"The men engaged in giving assistance are to observe silence, and to avoid excitement and violent exertion.

"All instructions or advice from unqualified persons must be disregarded. The Workmen are to look, in the first instance, to the directions of the Principal Librarian or Officer in charge and the Clerk of the Works only, until the arrival of the Superintendent or Engineer of the Fire Brigade, on whom alone will devolve the subsequent management.

"As it frequently happens, that a very small fire, or even a foul chimney, may completely fill a room with smoke, and the pouring of water on smoke is obviously of no possible use, and, in a building containing property of such inestimable value as the British Museum, may cause the total destruction or ruin of everything saturated with wet, it is to be distinctly understood, that under no circumstances must any water be thrown, until the nature and extent of the fire have been first ascertained by actual observation of the person giving orders.

"For this it will be necessary to enter the room, and approach the supposed point of danger as closely as possible; but it is particularly enjoined, that, *before doing so, the responsible person should see that the hose and other necessary apparatus are laid out and ready for immediate work*, as the opening of the doors to admit the men will, at the same time, admit a fresh supply of air to the fire. In entering a room on fire or full of smoke, it is advisable to go on the hands and knees, as there will nearly always be a current of pure air close to the floor, and as far as practicable the man who goes first should have both hands free, and the second man should be the one to carry the branch; and here it may be well to add, that under ordinary circumstances no man should ever proceed alone into a room on fire or full of smoke.

"Having approached the fire and seen what is actually burning, the next thing will be to pour on the water in a sustained and steady stream, and with the utmost possible force. The resistance of the atmosphere to a stream of water passing through it being very considerable, it is obvious that this object will be most effectually attained by carrying the branch as near as possible to the fire, and thus diminishing the length of the stream exposed to this obstruction.

"Fire is extinguished by water, only when the latter is poured on so rapidly and in such abundant quantities as to form a coating or layer over the burning materials, and thus exclude the supply of fresh air, without which fire cannot exist, and, if the stream be not sufficiently sustained and rapid to effect this purpose, it will be of little avail in extinguishing the fire. It must therefore always be remembered, that the branches should be advanced as far as possible, in order that *the water should strike the burning mass with the greatest possible force.*

"The pouring of water from the ground level into the upper windows is on almost all ordinary occasions (except when it is impossible to enter the floor on fire) an utter waste of labor, and in such a building as the British Museum would most inevitably cause a large destruction of valuable property by water.

"Should it so happen that, previously to the arrival of the superintendent, the fire has got beyond the power of the water from the fire-cocks, or engines, attention must immediately be turned to excluding the air by shutting up and keeping shut as much as possible the part of the building in which the fire is, as the admission of the air causes a fire to burn rapidly, whereas its exclusion, if complete, would alone extinguish it; and even its partial exclusion will keep the fire in check until the arrival of powerful aid.

"A comparatively small quantity of water used in the manner here pointed out will extinguish fire much more quickly and effectually, and of course with much less damage by wet, than a large quantity of water carelessly scattered or driven in an intermittent or irregular stream. In every case of extinguishing fire by water, there must be a certain amount of damage done by the latter, and it is one of the most important duties of a good fireman not alone to extinguish the fire in the shortest possible time, but also to reduce damage by water to the minimum. While therefore it is of the utmost moment to get the water on as quickly as possible after the breaking out of the fire, it must not be forgotten that the next most important point, which should never be lost

sight of by the officer in charge, is to stop the water in time, or at least to stop the large streams from the engines or hydrants, and finish up with hand-pumps. Of these latter simple and useful little implements every individual officially connected with the Museum should understand the working, as, with proper management, and in the hands of a person who has presence of mind and ordinary courage, they may often supersede the use of the large hose from the engines or hydrants, and consequently save the otherwise inevitable damage which must occur when heavy streams are poured on. The foregoing rules, which are applicable for all buildings whatever, are more especially so for such places as the British Museum, in most of the departments of which the property would be as completely and effectually ruined and rendered worthless by water, as it would be by fire. It is therefore once more repeated, that in case of fire, the person who gives orders, and is therefore responsible, should remember the following important points, viz :

"1. Not to enter the room or other place on fire, until he has first *seen*, that the hose and other necessary apparatus are completely ready for immediate work.

"2. To be careful not to mistake smoke for fire.

"3. Never to allow water to be poured at all, unless he can actually see the burning materials, and work directly on them.

"4. Always to use hand-pump or other small jets in preference to large jets, whenever it is possible to do so.

"5. When it is necessary to pour on water at all, to do so as quickly as possible.

"6. To discontinue the use of water at the earliest possible moment.

"7. Should the fire be obviously beyond his control, to shut up and keep shut every door, window and other aperture, in order that the fire may either be smothered out for want of fresh air, or at least kept in check until the arrival of powerful aid, which may always be expected within fifteen minutes from the time of sending the telegraphic message."

Mr. E. B. Nicholson protested against the use of naked lights.

Mr. J. Vernon Whitaker would have been glad to hear something about methods of lighting libraries by means of electricity. He believed that it was now quite settled to light up the Reading-room of the Museum by this means, and thought the step would do much to revolutionize the English library-system.

Sympathy with Birmingham.

As an appropriate ending to the discussion on the prevention of fires the meeting unanimously passed the two following resolutions :

1. *Resolved*, That the Library Association of the United Kingdom expresses its sincere sympathy with the citizens of Birmingham on account of the calamity they have sustained in the destruction by fire of the Free Library.

2. That a copy of the foregoing resolution be transmitted by the Secretaries to the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Principal Librarian of the Birmingham Free Library.

THE INDEX SOCIETY.

A MEETING of the Committee was held at the rooms of the Society of Arts, Tuesday, Dec. 17. Messrs. Longmans were appointed publishers to the Society, and it was resolved to bind the various publications in crimson cloth, with a device stamped in black on the side. The chief business before the meeting was the discussion of a report from the Secretary on the proposed index to the biographical and obituary notices in the entire series of the *Gentleman's Magazine*. According to an estimate of the number of entries in volumes at various periods, it appears that there are about 340,000 entries in the complete set, which extends over 136 years. These entries would occupy 10 v. of 600 double-columned pages each. In the earlier volumes of the magazine the obituary notices are exceedingly short, and contain little more than the date of death, and if only such entries as contain a biographical fact of some kind were indexed, the entries might be included in 4 v. of the same size ; but the general feeling appeared to be adverse to the adoption of any plan of selection. These calculations prove the work to be a very onerous undertaking, as the printing alone of the ten volumes would not cost less than £3,000, and the Committee therefore decided to refer the matter to a general meeting of the members. A complete statement of the proposal will be included in the report, and the assistance of those interested in the undertaking will be asked. Mr. Fenton has agreed to superintend the production of the index, should it be decided upon. Proposals were made for an Index of Anthropology, which is much required, and an Index of works on Horses, was offered by Captain Huth.

At the February meeting of the Committee it was announced that Mr. Huth's "Index of works on consanguineous marriages," Mr. Gomme's "Index of places in Great Britain where Roman remains have been discovered," and an "Index of

the obituary notices of 1878," will form an appendix to the annual report of the Committee, which will be read at the approaching annual meeting of members of the Society.

THE SENATE DEBATE ON THE CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY.

THE Senate spent several hours in its sessions of Feb. 11 and 12 in discussing the bill of Senator Howe, providing for a new building for the Congressional Library on Judiciary Square. We summarize from the press reports the chief points.

The debate "disclosed the fact that while all are agreed that something ought to be done, almost every Senator who has given the subject any study has a distinct plan in behalf of which he appears as the active champion. Several Senators produced drawings, and in their speeches they pointed out the advantages, each of his own plan, and the defects of all the others." There were two camps—one advocating the extension of the Capitol building in one or more directions far enough to provide room for any quantity of books the library will be likely to possess in the course of the next half century, and led by Senators Conkling, Dawes and Edmunds ; the other favoring a new building separate from the Capitol, and led by Senators Bayard and Morrill, the latter preferring East Capitol Park instead of Judiciary Square for the site.

Senator Dawes produced a plan drawn by a distinguished architect for remodelling the interior of the Capitol building in a way which would give ample room for the library. Senator Conkling attacked all of these plans and favored the extension of both wings of the Capitol toward the west, so as to form an inclosure something like that embraced by the colonnades at St. Peter's at Rome. Senator Edmunds preferred that a wing should be added extending from the centre of the present building either east or west. Senator Voorhees opposed any change of the Capitol building, for the reason that the westward course of empire would soon render it necessary to remove the seat of government to some point in the Mississippi Valley. The first day's debate was closed by a resolution from Senator Conkling to recommit the bill, with instructions to report a bill providing for a commission of skilled persons to examine and report to Congress touching the sites for a new library, and especially the practical changes which may be made to the Capitol building, on the accommodation of the two houses of Congress and the library.

The second day's debate was participated in by Senators Edmunds, Conkling, Hamlin, Gordon, Morrill, Blaine and others.

Senator Bayard said that we ought to have a national library. He instanced a number of European states, particularly England and France, which have large national libraries, distinct and separate from their parliamentary libraries. Senator Blaine said he would vote as quickly for a conservatory of music. Senator Thurman could see no use in the government spending a million of dollars or more for a site for a library when it owned plenty of ground on which to erect the building, and favored the erection of the building on Judiciary Square.

Senator Conkling said that the Parliament House of Great Britain possessed a much larger library than ours, and that for 800 years this library had been kept in the same building and in immediate proximity to the rooms of the houses of Parliament. He drew a burlesque picture of the condition of things which would ensue if the library were removed to Judiciary Square or any other locality distant from the Capitol by even a few yards. Anything like an exhaustive examination of any subject by a Senator would then become impossible. He might send a mounted page for a book, and when it came he would at once discover the necessity for another. What was wanted was immediate proximity to the book-shelves, so that any one who wished to consult authorities might go from shelf to shelf, from alcove to alcove, from report to statute, and from statute to historical reference. Senator Bayard explained that in his plan for a national library, after the fashion of that of Great Britain, he did not for a moment propose to strip the Capitol of books. A sufficient library would be left for Senators and members of Congress. Senator Blaine sarcastically asked if the people "down town" needed a national library more than Senators, and whether a few dry legal books and reports were all that Congress required. For his part he wanted a full collection of books.

The debate was finally brought to a close by Senator Edmunds, who submitted an amendment to Senator Conkling's resolution offered last evening. It provided that the bill to furnish additional accommodation for the library be recommitted with instructions to report a bill providing for a commission of skilled persons to report to Congress at the next session touching practicable changes which may be made in the Capitol building adapted to the accommodation of Congress and the library. This was agreed to, 49 to 11. The amendment, it will be observed, strikes out the liberty of the commission to recommend any transfer of the library from the present Capitol and confines them to plans for enlargement of existing accommodations. Senator Conkling submitted a further

amendment instructing the commission to estimate the expense of the change, which was agreed to.

Senator Morrill submitted an amendment providing that should the commission reach the conclusion that the extension of the Capitol was not advisable, they shall examine and report as to the most appropriate sites for a new library building; but this was rejected.

The *Tribune* correspondent comments as follows: "The result, which has been with difficulty reached to-night, is a misfortune, inasmuch as it postpones for another year at least, any practical steps toward the final settlement of a most important matter. During the two days' debate, almost the entire controversy has hinged upon the supposed necessity of having the Congressional library situated so as to be convenient for reference by Senators and Representatives during the daily sessions of Congress at the Capitol. This supposed necessity has brought about the adoption of Senator Conkling's motion recommitting the question, with instructions to inquire into the expediency and cost of remodeling the present Capitol building, so as to provide more ample accommodation for the library.

"Congress has no use for the library. Complete law and reference libraries, which are not a part of the Congressional library, already exist at both ends of the Capitol. Not one member in ten ever visits the Congressional library during a whole session of Congress. Nine-tenths of the books and documents contained in it are in the nature of general literature, and when drawn from the library are sent to the rooms of the Congressmen who order them. Besides this, it is a part of the plan of Mr. Spofford, the librarian, to retain 60,000 or 70,000 volumes of duplicates, embracing all books ever used by Senators or Representatives at the Capitol, and forming in itself a complete working library in the present rooms. The library is of inestimable value to the student of almost any subject upon which books have been written, yet in its present condition a large portion of its treasures are inaccessible, and the evil is a rapidly growing one.

"Senator Conkling's motion was carried by a vote of 49 to 11. This signifies nothing, except that the plan proposed by Senator Howe does not command as much support alone as do the half-dozen plans taken together which were brought forward by other Senators.

"The final solution of the question is apparently no nearer at hand than it was two years ago, and will never be reached until Senators are willing to combine upon some one of the many schemes, any one of which would be better than to leave the library in its present condition."

BIRMINGHAM'S CRIMINAL CARELESSNESS.

THE following extract from the letter of a member of the Birmingham and Midland Institute, addressed to a Trustee of Shakspeare's birth-place will interest and pain our readers:

"I suppose that any private person, possessing a valuable library, and wishing to enlarge it by adding a bay projecting into his garden, would commence his operations by removing all the books in the library, and storing them in a place of safety before the operations commenced. But the Town Council, sooner than close the library for twelve or even six months, chose to risk the destruction of the entire collection (for they moved the distinct Shakspeare collection into the room containing the Reference, Staunton and Cervantes collections, so as to involve the whole in a common doom!).

"The external wooden staircase was a very dangerous thing, as it might have been fired at any time by an ill-disposed person. The next thing the Town Council do is to knock down the end wall of the Reference Library, and throw the collections there open to daylight. They then replace the end wall by a *thin boarded partition*, which is stuffed up below with shavings to keep out the wind. The gas-pipes are now led outside the boarded partition, and packed with shavings also to keep them from freezing. One would have supposed that at this stage of the proceedings the *more valuable constituents* of the Shakspeare, Cervantes, Staunton and other specially valuable collections would have been removed (which could have been done in one day by means of a furniture van, at a very slight expense; and there were three or four large halls or rooms within fifty yards ready to receive the entire collections). No such thing; on the contrary, these books were all arranged *in the post of honor*, so to speak, viz., close to the wooden partition. These preliminaries having been completed, nothing remained but to supply the light to the train, and this was done by the inevitable gas-man, and in a few minutes the holocaust was completed. This is a true account of the causes of this wretched fire; and I am sorry to say that none of the newspapers of this town have brought out the facts. You will find the facts scattered up and down the sea of print, but they have been eclipsed by the 99 per cent. of padding."

It is to be hoped the Council may show something on the other side. At the best the library is gone, and the carelessness that caused its loss deserves a strong adjective. Few library authorities would be guilty, perhaps, of such carelessness as is exposed above, but how many have taken the precautions they should?

PROPORTION OF INITIAL LETTERS IN AUTHOR CATALOGS.

HAVING occasion to determine the distribution of initial letters of authors and titles through the letters of the alphabet, I compared several catalogs, and reached the result shown in the following table.

The books examined were (1) Phillips's Dict. of Biog. Ref., Lond., 1871; (2) Catal. of Astor Lib., 1857-61; (3) Lib. of Cong., 1864; (4) Manchester, 1864; (5) Lond. Lib., 1865; (6) Bowdoin Coll. 1863. (1) is a list, in 987 p., of 100,000 names of persons. The others are author-catalogs, without subject entries.

In the table the left hand column of figures is the no. in (1); the second is the average of (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6); the third and fourth show the maximum and minimum variation from this average in any of the five, with indication of the works in which it occurs; the fifth contains the numbers given in Mr. Schwartz's table. The numbers in all the works were reduced to 1000.

Phillips.	Average of (2)(3)(4)(5)(6).	Maximum above av.	Minimum below av.	Schwartz.
A. 79	44	60 in No. 5	33 in No. 2	40
B. 128	94	103 " 6	70 " 2	100
C. 95	81	95 " 3	58 " 2	80
D. 50	44	47 " 3	40 " 6	40
E. 23	25	27 " 2	23 " 3	20
F. 38	35	36 " 3	34 " 2, 4, 6	40
G. 57	50	54 " 5, 6	44 " 3	40
H. 48	63	67 " 3, 4	58 " 2	80
I. 6	9	15 " 4	7 " all.	10
J. 17	20	22 " 3	18 " 5	20
K. 16	16	20 " 5	14 " 4, 6	40
L. 56	52	61 " 2	42 " 3	40
M. 75	90	118 " 2	75 " 4	100
N. 19	23	35 " 2	17 " 4	20
O. 16	15	22 " 2	11 " 6	10
P. 55	70	78 " 2	62 " 3	40
Q. 2½	3	8 " 2	1 " 4	2
R. 46	45	59 " 2	40 " 4, 5, 6	40
S. 75	102	116 " 2	90 " 3	100
T. 28	41	50 " 4	36 " 2, 6	40
U. 3	9	30 " 6	4 " 2, 3	10
V. 21	15	20 " 2	10 " 4	10
W. 36	47	61 " 6	25 " 2	70
X. ½	1	— " —	— " —	0
Y. 2	3	5 " 4	2 " 2	4
Z. 8	3	5 " 2	1 " 4, 6	4
1000	1000			1000

In this connection I give Mr. Cutter's division of the alphabet into ten parts (see v. 3, p. 250), with the corresponding numbers from above table.

A. C.	200	219	N. R.	100	156
D. F.	100	104	S.	100	102
G. H.	100	113	T. V.	100	65
I. L.	100	97	W. Z.	100	54
M.	100	90			

JOHN EDMANDS.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. *Library economy, history, and reports.*

BOSTON ATHENÆUM. A review of the past decade; report of Mr. Cutter the librarian. From the *Boston d. Advertiser*, Jan. 15, 1879. [Boston, 1879.] 1 p. F.

HARVARD UNIV. LIB. 1st report (1878) of Justin Winsor, librarian. [Camb., 1879.] 16 p. O.

Too full of interesting matter to allow of present extract. Readers are referred to the report itself, which can be procured of the library.

MICHIGAN STATE LIBRARY. Report of [Harriet A. Tenney] librarian for 1877 and 1878. Lansing, 1878. 10+[1]+60 p. O.

Additions 9021; total, 52,962. The report sketches the semi-centennial history of the library.

NOTTINGHAM. FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS. 11th annual report of the committee, 1877-8. n. p., [1878.] 22 p. O.

Added 1232 v., total, 24,316; issues (lending lib.) 126,003, of which 99,221 were novels (ref. lib.), 29,188 (Sneinton Branch). 7889. There are above 5000 bona fide borrowers, 2819 of them added during the year.

PROVIDENCE ATHENÆUM. 43d ann. report, Sept. 23. Prov., 1878. 24 p. + p. 235-248 ("Books added Sept. 1, 1877—Aug. 31, 1878").

Added, 685 v.; total, 37,253; issued, 25,077 (fiction 11,941); less fiction was read proportionally than usual, the supply of novels having been diminished. "When the Public Library was opened it was predicted by many that it would seriously diminish the call for books from this library. But such has not been the case." Subscribers have lately been allowed to take out additional v. on payment of 10 cts. for each v. more than the two previously allowed. 94 were thus taken out in 6 months.

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Daily library notes on current topics and events. n. p., [1878.] 3 p. O.

Specimens of notes posted in ms. in the library on such occasions as "the death of well-known characters, such as the Pope, historic anniversaries, such as the Battle of Rhode Island, or to illustrate (by references) plays, operas, concerts, and lectures, or such occurrences as the Paris Exposition, the transit of Mercury, the visit of the British war vessels to Narragansett Bay, and the raising of 'Cleopatra's Needle' in London.

"The practice is recommended as serving to break into the aimless habits of reading which characterize many who use public libraries, and to give their reading a definite direction and purpose."

From a list just received it appears that *every day* during January, Mr. Foster posted one of these bibliographical notes, 6 of them suggested by articles in the *Providence Journal*, 4 by articles in other periodicals, 7 by lectures delivered in Prov-

idence, 1 by the action of the Providence policy-holders of the N. Y. Mutual Life Insurance Co., 1 by the Report of the City Overseer of the Poor, the last on the election of Mr. Grévy. A librarian who follows up such a plan must have many of the qualifications of an editor. Providence is fortunate in its librarian, and again fortunate in having a board of trustees who have the wisdom to approve and the courage to sanction such a departure from the ordinary routine of city librarianship.

RÓBERT, Ulysse. État des catalogues des mss. des bibliothèques de Belgique et de Hollande. Paris, Alph. Picard, 1878. 24 p. 8°.

"What Valentinelli did for the libraries of Spain and Italy (1871 and 1860), Petzholdt for those of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland (1874), Rullmann for those of Germany (1875), Robert for those of France (1877), the latter has just done for Belgium and Holland, with his usual zeal and care. His predecessors in this work were Vogel (1840) and Valentinelli (1871), but the learned palæographer has much enlarged the information furnished by his two guides."—*T. de L.* in the *Polybiblion*, Dec.

ROGERS FREE LIBRARY, *Bristol, R. I.* Dedication, Jan. 12, 1878. Prov., Sidney S. Rider, 1878. 52 p. O.

For an extract from Prof. Diman's address see *LIB. JOURNAL*, iii, 28.

U. S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Ann. rep. of the librarian, for 1878. [Wash., 1879.] 3 p. O.

Added 21,537 v., 11,639 pm., 2340 maps; total, 352,655 v., 120,000 pm. The new general catalog has reached B; it will make 610 v.

The Birmingham Library.—*Athenæum*, Jan. 18. 1½ col.

"To speak of the Shakspeare collection as the most complete in the world is to talk nonsense. There was little of critical value. A far more serious loss is the destruction of the Staunton collection,—prints, drawings, plans, extensive series of civil war tracts, the works of Sir Robert Dudley, the complete collection of all works relating to Warwickshire, the records, in many folio volumes, of the guilds of Coventry. The catalogue of the collection also, just completed, perished in the flames."

The Birmingham Library.—*Telegraph*, London, Jan. 15. 1½ col.

"The damage done to the building will be covered by the insurance; but the £12,000 for which the contents of the Library itself were insured will fall short of the amount required to replace the lost books by at least £10,000," of which over £7,000 has been already subscribed.

The fire at the Birmingham Library.—*London Times*. Jan. 4. 1 col.

Concludes with a letter signed F. T. B., from which I extract the following:

"Some 12 years ago an earnest band of Shakespearian scholars collected together the nucleus of a library, intending it to become a repository of matters Shakespearian second to none. This was handed over to the Free Library committee of the town. It had grown to be the largest in the world, comprising about 8000 volumes in 20 different languages and dialects, two of the latest additions being copies of *Hamlet* in Welsh and Hindustani. The majority of the books were

bought by private subscription, valuable additions being also left by bequests and given by authors. Among the latter were 100 different editions and *ana* (comprised in about 400 volumes) used by the late Charles Knight in the preparation of his edition of Shakespeare, copies of the various notes and *ana* privately printed by J. O. Halliwell, and others from all parts of the world. Deep interest was also taken in the library by the German commentators, and only a few months ago Professor Leo, of Berlin, spent several weeks here in collecting material for his new Shakespearian work. Soon after his return to Berlin he presented to the library a costly collection of German portraits of Shakespeare, which were unique and had taken very many years to collect. The Library Committee had also bought lately a collection of Warwickshire pamphlets, MSS., books, antiquarian prints, and engravings at a cost of £3000. These had been collected during three generations by the Staunton family of Warwick, and related chiefly to the ancient history of the county. The majority of the collection were very rare, and the priceless MSS. destroyed can never be replaced. The greater part of these were added to the Shakespearian department, still further enriching it and enhancing its value.

"During the last year Mr. W. Bragge, of Sheffield, struck by the care displayed in keeping and cataloguing the Shakespearian collection, presented to the town his unique assortment of the works of Cervantes, about 1000 v., among them the 1st, 2d, and 3d Spanish editions and rare copies printed on vellum. Some of these are extremely rare, even being missing from the collection in the Escorial."

A librarian's catholicity; [by] Justin Winsor. *Literary world*, Nov. 1. 1½ col.

"The pursuit of cataloguing—the practical aspect of bibliography—is deepening, and a proficient does not rest satisfied with a knowledge of editions, with a hunt after pseudonymous maskers, and the proper registry of all the other items of intelligence, that go so surprisingly to make up the fit entering of a book. But the true librarian passes this barrier. . . . Have you read all these books? some one says to him, half in earnest, half in banter. No, but I know them, and that for a librarian's purpose is much better. He knows them because when he first sees them, in a curious, unconscious and composite way, he notes the name, the inheritance, the complexion, the stature, the build of his new servitor. There are few, without the librarian's practice or habits, who do this habitually. He brings all his past knowledge to the contact. The name of the writer carries with it an assignment of certain qualities. The reputation of the publisher is not ignored. The contents-table, the preface, the foot-notes, the index, all open the book to him, and five minutes of concentrated power casts its horoscope before the cataloguer sees it. With all this he does not forget what he has seen the critics say of it. This would not serve him unless he knows the bias of the critics. If well-known he has watched them, and knows the drift of their judgment; if a part of a journal, he knows its side on mooted points, and what allowances are to be made.

"This conglomerate of resources then with him is something that few without a librarian's training can have. Specialists very rarely have it, and consequently are not often good guides, except to advanced students of their guild. Up to a certain point I have always observed the librarian's instruction is far more valuable than a specialist's. I have more than once found practically that a scientist of any department is a poor mentor to all much below him, and who are intent on developing their powers with symmetry.

"There is no way in which a librarian shows his catholicity so strongly as in his championing of trash, as it is called,—

innocuous matter I mean, for I am not considering vicious writing. Somebody has said that dirt is only physical matter out of place—trash is printed matter out of place, something relatively and not positively worthless. A bit of sheet iron kicked about the street is trash; but put in the ear-piece of a telephone, it becomes instinct with intelligence. A page spotted with the symbols of the higher mathematics is worthless to some, and the source of boundless contemplation to La Place. The devotee of folk-lore spurns an old almanac; the antiquarian lights his pipe with a broadside ballad. Each needs to be instructed that there is value in the other's trash; or rather the librarian must protect the interests of one from the other. His discrimination is the ally of all specialists—a discrimination carried to so high a power that it becomes no discrimination at all; it is one omnivorous devourment! I think it is a greed that men will learn to account of more value than has sometimes been assigned to it."

Memoria de la Biblioteca de la Universidad Central. Revista de archivos, July.

The National Library's exhibition.—*Nation*, Jan. 30. 2½ col.

The new instruction—text books and libraries.—*Boston d. Adv.*, Jan. 28. ½ col.

"There can be but little doubt that the library as the crown of the university education will no more disappoint expectation than it has in our great towns as the resultants of popular instruction; nor can there be any doubt but it will have similar drawbacks, will need as close watch, and will depend equally upon the assiduity and insight of all engaged in increasing its use. The change turns the library from a storehouse into a laboratory; it carries into all spheres of investigation processes akin to those which have so long successfully prevailed in the natural sciences, where text-books are relegated to collateral and confirmatory use, and cease to become the guide and the result.

"There can be no good reason why processes of study, similar to those which have carried the physical sciences to such lengths in these latter days, should not prove, with natural differences suiting the new conditions, equally effective in the arts. The search for hidden laws, latent causes and scattered sources of organization is as exhilarating, and produces as vivid interest, in letters, in philosophy and in history as in the wonders of the natural world; but it has taken a long time for educators to discover it, and to turn to account the inherent proclivities of the human mind in its formative period. The quest after the sources of knowledge, the pursuit of investigation over the broad field of literature, and the following of clues, always have delights for those who understand the methods, and it is on imparting a knowledge of these methods and exemplifying them that the teacher now finds that his usefulness and favor much depend. With this system the library becomes all important,—its stores of books, its catalogues and its living indexes, be they professors or librarians.

"With the expanded and expanding literature of our day, its very magnitude dazes the man who has only approached subjects ready-made for him through the medium of text-books. With faculties rendered facile by familiarity with research, the ever recurrent changes in the topics of paramount interests which the history of our times evolves find the student ready for any examination that may be required of him, and confident in his own resources when, by familiarity with methods of research, he has made his own and the neighboring library's resources almost identical.

"It is the converging of all academic influences toward the library that is the marked tendency of the new instruction at Harvard to-day. 'The library teaches the teachers,' says her president, 'and it has a profound effect upon the instruction given at the university, as regards both substance and method.'"

The private libraries of Philadelphia. 7: lib. of H: C. Lea.—*Robinson's epitome of literature*, Sept., Oct., Nov. 4½ + 9 + 10 col.

Reseña hist. de la Biblioteca Universitaria de Oviedo. Revista de archivos, Aug., Oct.

B. Catalogs of libraries.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. Notice des objets exposés par le département des imprimés. Paris, Champion, 1878. 134 p. 12°. 2 fr.

BOSTON Y. M. C. A. List of books selected from the library [by H. Hammond Cole. Boston, 1879.] 9 + [2] p. O.

Catalogue of the American library of the late G: BRINLEY, of Hartford, Conn. Pt. I: America in general; New France, Canada, etc.; the British colonies to 1776; N. England. Hartford, press of the Case, Lockwood, & Brainard Co., 1878. 6 + (1) + 306 p. O.

2619 nos. Ed. by [J. H. Trumbull], who says in a brief preface that the collection contains "a greater number of volumes remarkable for their rarity, value, and interest to special collectors and to book-lovers than were ever before brought together in an American sale-room. The titles of books and tracts, though rarely given without abbreviation, will be found sufficiently full to distinguish the edition or impression, and accuracy of description as regards binding and general condition has been aimed at throughout." The catalog is excellently made and beautifully printed.

This part is to be sold March 10, etc. One of the best notices of the library and catalog is that by Jos. Sabin in the *Tribune*, Feb. 11.

FORCELLA, Vincenzo. Catalogo dei msti. rel. alla storia di Roma che si conservano nella Biblioteca Vaticana. Tomo 1. Roma, Bocca, 1879. 8°. 15 fr.

HARVARD UNIV. LIB. Bulletin no. 10, Oct. 1878-Jan. 1879. [Camb., 1879.] p. 213-268. O.

Contains, besides the continuations, "The floras of different countries," by G. L. Goodale.

LAJARTE, Théodore de. Bibliothèque musicale du théâtre de l'Opéra; catal. hist., chronol., anecdot. Paris, 187-.

A catalogue of the operas in the library of the Académie Nationale de Musique. Noticed in the *Journ. gén. de l'imprim.*, chron., Jan. 4. 1¼ col.

MORRISON LIBRARY. Supplementary catalog, Jan. 1877-Jan. 1879. Richmond, Ind., 1879. 40 p. O.

The first to use Catalog on the title-page. Title-a-liner; no imprints. Prefixed, list of pseudonyms, 3¼ p. 13¼ p. of advertisements besides the covers; evidently a profitable catalog. It

VOL. IV., No. 2.

this practice continues to grow as it has done in the last three years, advertisements will become not only a recognized but the chief source of library income.

MUNICH. K. BIBLIOTHEK. Catalogus codicum manu scriptorum Bibliothecæ Regiæ Monacensis. Tomi IV pars 3. München, Palm in Comm., 1878. 343 p. 8°. 6 m.

Contents: Catal. cod. lat. Biblioth. Reg. Monacensis. Sec. Andr. Schmelleri indices compos. C: Halm, F: Keinz, Gul. Meyer, G: Thomas. Tomi II pars 3. Codices num. 15, 121-21, 313 complectens. The parts already published, I. 1-4, III. 1-3, IV. 1-3, V.-VII., cost 73.90 m.

OBSERVATOIRE ROYAL, *Brussels*. Catal. des ouvrages d'astron. et de météorol. qui se trouvent dans les princ. bibliothèques de la Belgique; suivi d'un appendice qui comprend tous les autres ouvrages de la bibliothèque de cet établissement. Brux., imp. F. Hayez, 1878. 23 + 645 p. 8°.

Catalogue des mss. des bibliothèques de Belgique; par U. Robert.—*Cabinet hist.*, oct.-déc.

"MR. HENRY SANTON, the librarian of the Greengate branch of the Salford Free Libraries, has just issued a catalogue of the collection of books under his care, which now extends to 9714 v. More than one-half are works of fiction and general literature, in which respect the library does not materially differ from 'Mudie's' and similar institutions. Mr. Santon has, however, given his best skill to displaying the charms of more solid literature, and many will probably be thus induced to read books containing useful matter concealed under ambiguous or unattractive titles. The catalogue is a creditable specimen of popular bibliography."

C. Bibliography.

BERTOLOTI, A. Le tipografie orientali e gli orientalisti a Roma nei secoli 16 e 17. Notizie e documenti. Firenze, 1878. 54 p. 8°. From the *Revista europea*.

CASTELLANI, C. Notizia di alcune edizioni del sec. 15 non conosciute fin ora dai bibliografi. Roma, tip. romana, 1877. 15 + 38 p. 8°. 5 p.

COUES, Elliott. List of faunal publications rel. to N. Amer. ornithology. (Pages 567-784 of pt. I of his *Birds of the Colorado Valley*, Wash., 1878, O., which is no. 11 of the Misc. pub. of the U. S. Geol. Survey of the Territories.)

Chronological, with 2 indexes,—authors and localities. Full titles, collations, etc. "The compiler has habitually regarded The Title as a thing no more to be mutilated than a man's name. No title has been taken second-hand."

DRAMARD, E. Bibliographie raisonnée du droit civil, comp. les matières du code civil et des lois postér. qui en forment le complément, accomp. d'une table alph. des noms d'auteur. Paris, Firmin Didot, A. Cotillon et C^{ie}, 1878. 8°. 12 fr.

FRY, Francis. Bibliog. descr. of Tyndale's version. See JOURNAL, v. 3, p. 346.

There is a 2d notice by N: Pocock in *Acad.*, Dec. 21. The 1st was Nov. 23.

HAEGHEN, Ferd. vander. Biblioth. Belg.; bibliog. gén. des Pays-Bas, prospectus et spécimens. [Gand, 1878.] 3 l. Prosp. + 30 spec. on 30 l. 8°.

Petzholdt remarks that when Battezzati proposed a similar plan, in 1873, for a card catalog of current Italian literature, for booksellers' purposes alone, he doubted whether the plan would ever be carried out, and it was not (see *Anzeiger*, 1873, no. 404). But in Vander Haeghen's plan he sees an idea realized that he has long entertained, and considers both practicable and in the highest degree useful. If all nations could begin a similar card catalog of their literatures, a general catalog would after a time be formed.

HARVARD UNIV. LIB. Bibliog. contributions no. 2: Shakespeare's poems; a bibliography of the earlier editions, by J. Winsor. Repr. fr. the Bulletin, Oct., 1878, Jan., 1879. Camb., 1879. 9 p. 1. O.

ILLUSTRIRTER Weihnachts-Catalog, f. den dtschn. Buchhandel u. literar. Jahresbericht; hrsg. v. Prof. Dr. E. Dohmke, DD. A. Oppel, O. Seemann. 8. Jahrg. Leipzig, Seemann, 1878. 176 p. 8°. 75 m.

LÖBE, Ernst Conon. Altenburgica; Uebersicht d. Litteratur zur Gesch. d. Herzogthum Sachsen-Altenburg, Schnuphase, 1878. 72 p. 8°. 1 fr. 25c.

NOTES pour servir à une bibliog. française de l'assurance sur la vie; par un employé de la Compagnie d'Assur. Gén. sur la Vie. Paris, imp. V^e Renou, Maulde & Cock, 1878. 144 p. 8°.

NOTICES bibliog. sur les écrivains de la congrégation de la Mission; par un prêtre de la même congrégation. 1^e série. Angoulême, imp. Bailarger, 1879. 7 + 331 p. 8°.

SYSTEMATISCHE Uebersicht der in Deutschland ersch. bemerkenswerthen Schriften üb. Staats- u. Rechtswissenschaften. 4. verb. Aufl. Breslau, 1878. 30 p. 16°. 75 m.

Bibliografia degli statuti municipali di Ferrara; da F. Berlan.—*Il Buonarrotti*, sept.

The temporary director of the University Library of Pest has collected everything bearing upon Hungary in the domains of natural history and mathematics, under the title *Bibliotheca Hungarica historiae naturalis et matheseos*, 1472-1875.

D. Indexes.

Mr. W: Cushing proposes to publish an index to the *Christian examiner* similar in form and price to his *N. A. review* index, if he obtains a sufficient number of subscriptions.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

PSEUDONYMS.

Ariel.—"The negro: what is his ethnological status?" (Cinc., 1867). Buckner H. Payne.

L. E. J.

Bento Moreno.—The well-known novelist who writes under the pseudonym of "Bento Moreno," the author of "Amor Divino," is about to publish a new romance, "Os Noivos."—*Athenæum*.

Sophia Homespun.—"Much fruit" (B., 1871). The author's name is Mrs. Elizabeth H. Monmouth.

Jenny Maria.—Céline Renard has published (Paris, 1878) "Monde et solitude."

Phileutherus Anglicanus.—"A vindication of Protestant principles" (L., 1847). Ascribed to J. W. Donaldson.

*J. J. R****.—M. Joseph Jules Rovel has published (P., 1878), "Des institutions militaires de la troisième république."

Trebor.—"As it may happen:" a story of life and character (Phil., 1879). Is this the author's name reversed?

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

Alcohol as a medicine: discussion between an M. D., of Newark, Ohio, and T: F. Hicks (Syracuse, 1870). The M. D. is Dr. J. R. Black.

L. E. J.

Eternal hope and eternal punishment. Henry Smith Sutton (Manchester, 1870). W: E. A. A.

Extra physics, and the mystery of creation (L., 1878). Henry Larkin. This has as an appendix a speculative analysis of "Sartor Resartus." Mr. Larkin is understood to be the compiler of the general index to Carlyle's works. W: E. A. A.

Fünfehn Tage auf der Donau. This work, which describes a recent sporting tour of the Crown Prince Rudolf of Austria, made for the purpose of increasing his ornithological collection, is attributed to the Crown Prince himself.

NOTES.

M. Prosper Blanchemain announces in the "Miscellanées bibliographiques" that he has made a collection of anagrams, devices and pseudonyms used by poets of the 16th century, and invites additions from others with a view to publication.

Mr. S. B. Noyes, Librarian of the Brooklyn Library, wishes to learn the name of the author of "Equality; or, a history of Lithconia. Philadelphia: published by the Liberal union, No. 103 North Third Street. 1837." The preface states

that the work first appeared in *The Temple*, a periodical published in Phila. about 1801, by John Driscoll, "advocating a religion of benevolent theism," etc.

A masque of poets.—The following list of the authors of some of the poems in this collection is compiled from the *New York Tribune* and other sources, and has good authority for its correctness.

Prefatory and closing quatrains.	T. B. Aldrich.
A song before singing.	George H. Boker.
Awakening.	Celia Thaxter.
Benedicam Domino.	Sarah C. Woolsey.
Provençal lovers.	Edmund C. Stedman.
My lady's voice.	R. R. Bowker.
Through a window-pane.	John J. Piatt.
A mood of Cleopatra.	William W. Story.
Husband and wife.	Christina G. Rossetti.
Question and no answer.	Lord Houghton.
The bunch of wild flowers.	Robert D. Joyce.
A woman's death-wound.	Helen H. Jackson.
	[H. H.]
A lover's test.	Bayard Taylor.
The marshes of Glynn.	Sidney Lanier.
Ballad of the wicked nephew.	James T. Fields.
The angler.	James P. Baxter.
The rebel flower.	Nora Perry.
Running the blockade.	Will Wallace Harney.
October Sunday.	John Weiss.
The unseen preacher.	Elizabeth S. Phelps.
Children's song.	William E. Channing.
Amy Margaret.	William Allingham.
"My heart I cannot still it."	James Russell Lowell.
Theocritus.	Anna Fields.
Medallion heads.	Margaret J. Preston.
Red Tape.	James Russell Lowell.
The beau of the town.	Nathan Dole.
Eumenides.	A. Bronson Alcott.
Eld.	Aubrey De Vere.
Horizon.	Helen H. Jackson. [H. H.]
One hundred and one.	Harriet W. Preston.
Transfiguration.	Louisa M. Alcott.
Pilgrims.	Henry D. Thoreau.
Guy Vernon.	John T. Trowbridge.
The minister's wife. }	Ellen L. Biscoe.
Adventures of a day. }	

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

DAILY BULLETIN OF PERIODICALS.—In most libraries one or more periodicals arrive each day. Providence finds it to add greatly to the interest of readers to bulletin the daily arrivals. If time and space allowed, notes of the most important articles would do still more.

DECIMAL SYSTEMS.—On v. 3, p. 97, "so-called decimal systems" are spoken of slightly, because of the special arrangements of shelves required. The decimal system devised by Dr. N. B. Shurtleff, and applied in the Boston Public Library, and from it copied to others, had this very serious fault, besides some others. The name Decimal is now more commonly applied to the Amherst or Dewey plan, which was devised specially to avoid this difficulty, and this note is to correct any impression caused by Mr. Schwartz's reference to this in his unfortunate use of the name.

DELIVERIES.—Making the library as far as possible serve the convenience of its readers, and making the librarian as earnest in his efforts to get his books read as a merchant to get his wares sold, has of late years been the growing idea, and it has resulted in many branches and deliveries, like those at Boston, Newton, Leeds, and later the delivery at Bulwell, opened by the principal librarian of the Nottingham libraries, J. Potter Briscoe. The simple plan adopted is for the reader to leave a list of several books in the order of preference. When he calls again, one has been obtained, which is delivered to him. By and by we hope the telephone and pneumatic tube will be pressed into service, so he may get his book while he waits. As public interest increases in library matters, inventions will be made and appropriated toward perfecting our administration.

DATES ON BLANKS.—Very few libraries think to include, in the copy for a blank, a fine type entry of date, number of copies, and edition. This, as a rule, will go in without extra space or cost of composition; and, beside guiding in making future editions, it serves many incidental purposes. It tells readers and new-comers whether a plan is new or old, and how extensively it is being used. It serves as a check on parts of editions laid away or wasted. As it costs practically nothing, it ought to be more generally the custom.

AVERAGE SIZES.—We are asked which size of books is most common. Our impression is clear that the O is much the most common, but we have little data at hand. Will any readers who have facts of the number of each size, either in libraries or in complete lists of publications, favor us with the figures? It is also desirable to find, if possible, how this decade compares with the first of the century. The tendency toward smaller or larger sizes in publishing books, is a fashion in itself. How it has reigned, would interest us all, if some one can get the facts together.

DUPLICATES.—Mrs. S. B. Maxwell, State Librarian, Ia., has issued a tiny pamphlet of 7 p.,

a trifle smaller than a postal, giving a list of the duplicates which she wishes to sell or exchange, and another list of books wanted. She will be glad to send a copy to any library having duplicates to exchange. Until more general arrangements are made, an inexpensive list of this kind may be the best plan to adopt. When made, the example of another state should not be followed in printing full titles of pamphlets, programs, etc., that are neither scarce nor valuable, and that could be bought easily for one-half the cost of printing the titles and advertising them.

GUARDS FOR CATALOGS.—The objection to Mr. Cowell's plan (v. 3, p. 297) is the ease with which improper removals could be made. Some literary people, sad as the fact is, will occasionally steal a book title if it can be slipped out easily. A person wishing to keep others from reading any book could remove its title for a time, or take it out and put it back in the wrong place. At the time of discussions, preparing articles, etc., mischief can be done with any system that allows cards to be removed. The standard card case with the wire rod, seems best and cheapest to the committee. Though a theft from this can be managed by an expert, there is small chance compared with the others. People won't tear the card to pieces to get it out, and few know how to remove the wire. Those that do would be much more likely to be detected than in taking out one of Mr. Cowell's very ingenious cards.

ISSUES OF PARTICULAR BOOKS.—The Providence Library, besides stamping the borrower's card, notes the date of issue in pencil on a 5x5 cm. slip, lightly fastened at the end of each book. When full, these slips are detached and filed, as a record of the book's use. The Boston Public Library has long used this plan. At Amherst the little slip 5 x 7½ is ruled into 50 spaces. With the ruling the dates can be entered much more concisely and no count is necessary to tell when a slip is filled. One edge is gummed like a P. O. stamp, or it may be put in by touching one edge with mucilage.

MARKING MARGINS.—Side notes are often lost from being carelessly written in the inner margin. By putting them always on the outer margin, it is much easier to find them in turning the leaves rapidly through the fingers. In double margin books, the inner margin will be better for the inner columns.

MNEMONICS.—A little care will often secure considerable aids to the memory. In the new system for the Ridgway library, the vowels a, e, i, o, u, y, are used for the six classes, for no reason

whatever except that some letters were to be used and there were six classes and six vowels. Happy thought,—assign a vowel to each class! Suppose instead the initial of each class had been taken; r, religion; j, jurisprudence; s, science and art; l, literature; h, history; and b, bibliography. Every user of the library would be familiar with the meanings of these initials. Very few, except the attendants, will be familiar with the meanings of the six vowels.

SECRET MARKS.—A correspondent of *The Literary World* recommends the plan of Thomas Jefferson for a secret mark in books, especially for private owners: "He would turn to the signature 'I' (there being no 'J' used as a signature in most books) and put a 'T' in front of it in ink. Then he would turn to the signature 'T' and add a 'J' after it. In this manner he would have a private mark consisting of his initials in two places in each volume—a mark which did not deface the book, and which would not be readily noticed by any one who would steal it." The first difficulty here is that many, perhaps most, American printers use numbers and not letters for the signatures. Some libraries put an embossing stamp on a page known only to the officials. Others and some private book-owners put in the inner margin, as much out of sight as possible, the cost or initials, or both. The cost serves every purpose, and gives information often wanted. For extra safety, some take not a fixed page or signature, but determine the place for each book by a simple rule, *e. g.*, divide the total pages as numbered on the last page by 2, or 3, or 10. Each person can make such a rule so simple that he will never forget it.

SELECT LISTS.—The idea of improving the reading by calling attention to the best books is taking deep hold. It comes to the surface almost daily. Magazines and papers give choice lists, often with notes; school boards prepare lists for the pupils; libraries issue Bulletins and selections. The Y. M. C. A. of Boston has just put out a 12 p. O. pamphlet, with one-line number, title and author entry of the choicest books in their library. The last 2 p. are left blank, but are ruled and headed for noting new books, as they appear on the ms. catalog at the desk. The list is given under 10 classes, it being the almost universal experience that select lists should be classed and not simply in one alphabet like an index. The alphabet does its mischief here in another way. These classes are in order of their initials and thus Fiction and Poetry are quite away from the rest of Literature; Biography, from History and Travels, etc. But in a short list it makes little difference.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

LENOX LIBRARY (New York).—The annual report of the Lenox Library of New York City has been presented to the Assembly. The trustees state that the condition of the library is substantially the same as heretofore reported. The funds of the corporation now amount to \$247,000. Great progress has been made toward the completion of the general working catalogue of the library. Respecting the collection of bibliography, the report says:—"Probably no collection in this country has ever more seriously tested the resources of bibliography, or furnished subject for such minute and careful research into the mysteries of the world of books, which, although created within five centuries, offers unexplored territories and fields of discovery of curious interest and apparently unlimited extent. No labor can surpass the materials furnished in this collection. They are of the highest interest and importance, whether we regard the works and objects themselves which are to be described, or the precious memoranda of the collector which are preserved in and with them, indicating or embodying the results of many years of careful study." Dr. S. Austin Allibone has been appointed librarian and will remove to New York about April 1st.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.—Mr. John Fiske, asst. librarian at Harvard University library for several years past, has resigned, and will be succeeded, April 1st, by Mr. S. H. Scudder, who is well known as a scientist, who was for several years the curator and librarian of the Boston Society of Natural History, is at present the titular librarian of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and is now carrying through the press for the Harvard library a catalogue of scientific serials, the most perfect yet made. His attention has largely been directed to the bibliography of science, in which he has been for some years a practical worker. The charge of the catalogue at Cambridge will devolve upon him. Mr. Scudder was born in Boston, graduated at Williamstown, and took a degree in Science at the Lawrence Scientific School at Cambridge. He was one of the elder Agassiz's pupils, and is a brother of the well known litterateur, Horace E. Scudder.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY.—"Badly crippled for want of funds; for four years the total appropriations for expenses of every sort have not exceeded \$3000 a year. After deducting salaries and subscriptions to nearly 200 periodicals, very little is left for other expenses or new books." Books can be taken from the library only by the trustees

and the faculty, and then only for personal use. In calling for books, the title must be written out on a blank form. Only officers are allowed access to the shelves, and ink must not be used in taking notes. More money from the friends of Cornell should be at once forthcoming, and from the library more liberal regulations, if the collection of books is to do more than a small fraction of its legitimate work.

SLAVERY COLLECTIONS.—Colonel T. W. Higginson has presented the Harvard College Library with twenty-three bound volumes containing 430 pamphlets on the Slavery question, many of which were presented to Colonel Higginson by the authors, whose autographs they contain. In some respects they duplicate the collection formed by Charles Sumner on the same subject, and which are already the property of the library. There are three other important collections of Slavery pamphlets in this country. The greatest of them was made by the late Samuel J. May, of Syracuse, and is now in the library of Cornell University. There are in it between four and five thousand pamphlets—all catalogued—besides 800 bound volumes. Theodore Parker's collection is in the Boston Public Library, and about 1000 pamphlets are in the Boston Athenæum collection.—*Tribune*.

HINGHAM (Mass.).—The insurance on the burned building was paid promptly, but \$3000 on the books was delayed, because all the bills and vouchers were lost in the fire. While all knowing the facts agree that the amount is not half the value of the books, the insurance company properly wish something to show what was burned, and its value. Other libraries may do well to have their vouchers in another place, and perhaps save trouble in collecting the policy, for library fires are now much in vogue.

VERMONT.—The State Library printed 600 copies of a catalog in Sept., 1872, since which time about 5000 v. have been added. 6 copies were interleaved, and two of these have been kept up to date. Hiram A. Huse, the librarian, says he probably will not print again, but will make a card catalog soon for the use of himself and assistant.

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The first year began Feb. 4, '78, with 10,307 v. Issues for year 90,678. Increase 3400 v. Total 13,707. Registered readers 10,441. Turn-over 8.7.

THE salary of the State Librarian of Maine has just been fixed at the munificent sum of \$600.

A SERIES of five lectures on English history, by Rev. Lyman Abbott, D. D., is in course of delivery at Cornwall, N. Y., for the benefit of the library.

A. W. TYLER, on Dec. 20, resigned his position as librarian of the Johns Hopkins University to A. D. Savage, one of the fellows in Greek, who undertakes the charge until June or till a permanent librarian is appointed, at \$300 increase of his salary of \$500 as fellow. He has, we believe, no library experience. Mr. Tyler is open to an engagement, and may be addressed at 22 W. 31 st., N. Y. He is a graduate of Amherst College in 1867, and has the experience of the Astor before that at Baltimore. He has many high testimonials.

GREAT BRITAIN.

SUNDAY OPENING. — The following public libraries, galleries and museums have begun the crusade and open regularly on Sunday, to the great joy of the many who are able to make use of the privilege. They are—Birmingham (Central Ref. Lib. and Pub. Art Gallery); Dublin (National Gallery, Natural History Mus.); Keswick Lib.; London and suburbs (Hampton Court Gallery, Greenwich Hospital, Kew Mus., Notting Hill Free Lib., South London Free Lib.); Maidstone (Free Pub. Lib. and Town Mus.); Manchester (Pub. Ref. Lib. and five branches); Middlesborough (Free Pub. Lib.); Sheffield (St. George's Mus., Mr. Ruskin's); Wigan (Free Pub. Lib.). Besides these free and public institutions there are many others which are available for their own members or subscribers alone.

Per contra, in opening a coffee tavern in his diocese recently, the Bishop of Manchester remarked that he had never seen his way very clearly to a solution of the question. It was a very difficult one. It was very easy to say that a public library was better than a public-house, but whether on the whole it was right or wise to open the libraries on Sunday, was a problem to be wrought out by experience. He had not yet made up his mind on this matter. He confessed he was a little disappointed—because if the idea was to do good he should be glad to see the library well filled—on finding one Sunday evening only about twenty men in the free library. Those men were all reading newspapers which they might have read on Saturday. Therefore he did not think the library was doing what it might have done. The Bishop of Manchester is said to be a broad and liberal man, so that his strictures are not to be condemned hastily as having a clerical bias.

THE HUTH LIBRARY SALE.—The magnificent library of Mr. Henry Huth is after all to be brought to the hammer. The auctioneers will be Messrs. Sotheby, Wilkinson & Hodge. The descriptive catalogue is being proceeded with under the direc-

tion of his widow, as a memorial of him, and will probably be completed in a year's time. It will form five thick royal octavo volumes.

Few collections in England, notes an exchange, are more important. The best private library in Great Britain is that of Lord Spencer, which was chiefly formed by the second Earl, who employed the famous Dibdin as his librarian, and the praises of which that prince of bibliophiles has gratefully recorded. After the Spencer collection comes the Grenville, now in the British Museum and the property of the nation. It cost \$300,000. Next in rank is the library of Mr. Huth, which cost nearly double what the Grenville collection did, largely due, however, to the rapid increase in the pecuniary value of rare books. Competent judges have already estimated the value of the collection with reference to current auction prices, and they place it at \$400,000. The lots number about 10,000, and it is estimated that the sale will extend over forty days. The famous Roxburghe sale in 1812, at which the Valdarfer Boccaccio was knocked down at \$11,000, lasted forty-two days. It is probable that the Huth sale will be divided into four or more sales, separated by intervals of at least six months.

BIRMINGHAM.—Mr. J. B. Mullins, we are very glad to state, has consented to remain at Birmingham. The fund for replacing the library is now expected to reach some £5,000 beyond the amount originally asked for, viz., £10,000. The German Shakspeare Society has appealed to writers and publishers of books on Shakspeare, to give a copy of each of their works to the new Shakspeare Library. "It's an ill wind that blows nobody any good."

THE Library of Gloucester Cathedral is in the way of recovering a ms. which has been missing from its place for over half a century—viz., a document of about thirty leaves connected with the early history of the Abbey at Gloucester, and said to be of the fourteenth century. It has been found in the establishment of Calvary & Co., at Berlin.

AUSTRALIA.

SYDNEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, after an existence of 8 years, contains 32,753 v., of which 5981 are in the Lending Branch. The Reference Dep. was open 305 days in 1877, and had 113,760 visitors. The Lending Branch, opened July 3, in 86 days had 10,968 v. read. Of the 32,753 v. there are only 1358 v. Prose Fiction in the Reference Dep. and none in the Lending Branch. The new catalog (Ref. Dep.) in 1008 p. contains all the books to Dec. 31st, 1876.

WRITINGS OF W. D. HOWELLS.

"The attractiveness of Mr. Howell's writings is in the ease and grace of diction, the picturesqueness as well as the truthfulness of description, the quiet glow of portraiture, the flashes of unobtrusive wit, and the touches of genial humor,—all united to a painstaking accuracy, that does not allow fancy, imagination, or a fondness for embellishment to neglect detail or such elaborate finish as the subjects respectively demand."—*Boston Transcript*.

The Lady of the Aroostock. 12mo. \$2.00.

"Wholesome truth, easy narrative, and the daintiest humor combine to make the novel delightful on every page."—*Hartford Courant*.

Venetian Life.

Including Commercial, Social, Historical and Artistic Notes of Venice. 12mo. \$2.00.

"Mr. Howells deserves a place in the first rank of American travellers. This volume thoroughly justifies its title: it does give a true and vivid and almost a complete picture of Venetian life."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

Italian Journeys.

12mo. \$2.00.

"The reader who has gone over the ground which Mr. Howells describes, will be struck with the life-like freshness and accuracy of his sketches, while he will admire the brilliant fancy which has cast a rich poetical coloring even around the prosaic highways of ordinary travel."—*New-York Tribune*.

Suburban Sketches.

12mo. Illustrated. \$2.00.

"A charming volume, full of fresh, vivacious, witty, and in every way delightful pictures of life in the vicinity of a great city."—*New-York Observer*.

Their Wedding Journey.

12mo. Illustrated by Hoppin. \$2.00.

THE SAME. "Little Classic" style. \$1.25.

"We are inclined to set a higher value on this volume than on any of Mr. Howell's previous writings. The record of a summer trip from Boston to New-York, up the Hudson, to Niagara Falls, and down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, it passes over a track familiar to many readers, who can verify from their own recollections the descriptions, and who have doubtless realized many of the impressions which Basil and Isabel March experienced. With just enough of story and dialogue to give to it the interest of a novel, it is also one of the most charming books of travel that we have ever seen. It is like hearing the story of his summer travel from the lips of an intimate friend."—*Christian Register* (Boston).

A Chance Acquaintance.

Illustrated. 12mo. \$2.00.

THE SAME. "Little Classic" style. \$1.25.

"One can hardly overpraise the charm and grace with which Mr. Howells has invested the 'Acquaintance,' and the exquisite delicacy with which he has treated the love into which it ripened. His observation is close and accurate; his knowledge of women is simply marvellous; he is an artist in his description of scenery."—*Boston Advertiser*.

A Foregone Conclusion.

12mo. \$2.00.

"Mr. Howells has before this given us charming stories; but in this last book we have a very noble tragedy. There is the same grace of style, the same delicate portraiture and fine humor, as in his earlier works. But in this one he has laid hold of far deeper elements of character and life. . . . The kind of power it displays is rare, not alone in American, but in any literature."—*Christian Union*.

Poems.

"Little Classic" style. \$1.25.

Delicacy of sentiment and expression, and a happy faculty of painting charming pictures in a few graceful touches, are the characteristics that first impress the reader. In his prose, Mr. Howells is a poet; in his poems there is all the grace of his prose, and a deeper sentiment concealed beneath the melodious lines."—*Cleveland Herald*.

A Day's Pleasure.

Vest-Pocket Series. Illustrated. Cloth, 50 cents.

A delightful sketch, describing the adventures, incidents, and companionships of a day's pleasuring down Boston Harbor, ending with the finding of a lost child, and restoring him to his father. It is told in Mr. Howells' most charming style.

Out of the Question.

A Comedy. "Little Classic" style. \$1.25.

"As full of subtle and delicate humor as anything he has written. We do not know of anything in English literature which in its way is superior to this."—*Worcester Spy*.

"This seems to us one of the most charming of all Mr. Howells' works."—*Boston Advertiser*.

A Counterfeit Presentment.

A Comedy. "Little Classic" style. \$1.25.

In this comedy Mr. Howells gives new proof of his rare insight into character, and ability to portray it by effective and discriminating touches, of his fine sense of dramatic scenes and incidents, and of his exquisite literary skill.

The Parlor Car.

Farce. Vest-Pocket Series. 50 cents.

"A delightful little comedy."

*. For Sale by Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers.

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

SITUATION WANTED.

B: PICKMAN MANN, with ten years' experience in bibliography of science and in indexing, now for five years editor of *Psyche*, wishes work as librarian, as editor, or as translator from Portuguese, Russian, Swedish or seven other languages. Cambridge, Mass.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale, cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGAZINE DEPOT, 24 DEY STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY.

This journal, an independent representative of the American book and kindred interests, is issued weekly from 37 Park Row, N. Y., at \$3.20 per year, including postage.

Its bibliographical department, under the direct editorship of F. Leypoldt, includes a weekly full-title record of all new American publications, with notes after the title descriptive of the book—a new and most important feature, of practical value to all who use books; monthly finding lists, by authors, titles, and subjects, preceded by a classified summary; and numerous special lists, as the educational catalogue. This department is the central feature of the paper, and makes it indispensable to the trade, to libraries and to literary people. It is believed that no other journal, here or abroad, supplies as practical and satisfactory a record of the publications of its country.

Its literary department, under the general editorship of R. R. Bowker, includes comprehensive intelligence as to books forthcoming and publishing movements, at home and abroad, gathered with the aid of representatives in other cities; editorial discussions on book and trade subjects, as copyright and postal questions, etc.; original contributions and representative extracts on like topics; besides the usual matter of a class journal.

The subscription of all interested in books is solicited, and sample copies will be sent at desire. The addresses of probable subscribers are requested.

This journal, in view of the quality of its circulation, and its constant use for daily reference, furnishes, it is believed, the best medium for reaching the book, stationery and like trades. Advertisements are received at \$18 per page; 20 cents per line; terms for repeated insertions on application. Address,

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 4295.

37 PARK ROW, N. Y.

A SHORT HISTORY OF
GERMAN LITERATURE.

By Prof. JAMES K. HOSMER.

Author of the "Color Guard," etc.

One Volume, large 12mo, pp. 604. Price, \$2.25.

It is done with diligence, learning, good-temper and good judgment.—*Springfield Republican*.

A succinct and animated description of the most noteworthy achievements.—*N. Y. Tribune*.

The best book for the general reader.

The Nation.

Here for the first time has the average man had anything furnished of which he could say: "God be praised, German Literature is now open."

Boston Sunday Herald.

As interesting as most novels.

Christian Register.

We like the book wonderfully.

St. Louis Evening Post.

G. I. JONES & CO., Publishers,

St. Louis, Mo.

CHAS. T. DILLINGHAM,

New-York.

EM TERQUEM, PARIS.
LIBRARY AGENCY.

The official representative of the French publishers at the international exhibition in Philadelphia and also of the American publishers at the Exposition Universelle in Paris, where he had charge of the library exhibits. M. Terquem offers libraries unusual facilities for the purchase of books. His extensive personal acquaintance with the publishers of both countries, and his long experience in the book-trade, enable him to buy at the lowest possible prices. He spends two months of each year at his N. Y. office, and ships cases each week in which smaller packages can be included at the lowest rates for transportation. Giving his entire attention to the supply of European publications, specially French, and having among his patrons some of the largest libraries in both countries, he is able to offer all the advantages of his special facilities, at a very low commission.

A trial order is solicited to show the saving to be effected by purchasing direct, thus saving two or three intermediate profits. Special attention is given to IMPORTING FREE OF DUTY for institutions and libraries, and his N. Y. agents attend to invoices, custom-house business, forwarding, &c., without further charge. Purchasers of foreign books may in this way effect a considerable saving and be assured of prompt and efficient service.

M. Terquem remains in N. Y. until Apr. 15th, and will be glad to see or hear from librarians desiring European books.

Address

12 Boulevard Poissonniere, Paris.
267 Broadway, N. Y.

D. APPLETON & CO.

Have just Published:

I.

The English Reformation: How it came about, and why we should uphold it.

By CUNNINGHAM GEIKIE, D. D., author of "The Life and Words of Christ." 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, 512 pages. Price, \$2.00.

This work is a history of the English Reformation, designed to show the nature of the benefits secured thereby, and the dangers that now beset and threaten us with their loss. According to the author, who is a clergyman of the English Church: "At this day the most dangerous perversion of our religion is that known as sacerdotalism, or the grafting of priestly pretensions on the simple, natural writing of the New Testament."

II.

Health, and how to promote it.

By RICHARD MCSHERRY, M. D., President of the Baltimore Academy of Medicine, etc. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth. Price, \$1.25.

The life of every person ought to be governed and guided by the laws of hygiene, and the subject presented and agitated in many forms, so that its importance shall be everywhere appreciated. The present work is addressed to the general reader, and is as free as such a work can be made from scientific technicalities. Attention is directed principally to personal matters under individual control, that is, to what each individual may do for himself.

III.

Studies in the Model Prayer.

By GEORGE D. BOARDMAN, D. D., author of "The Creative Week." 1 vol., 12mo, cloth. Price, \$1.25.

IV.

The Disturbing Element.

A Tale. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 16mo, paper. Price, 30c. Forming No. 24 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series."

For Sale by all Booksellers. Any volume mailed, post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

V.

Bibelots and Curios.

A Manual for Collectors. With a Glossary of Technical Terms. By FREDERIC VORS. 16mo, cloth. Price, 75 cents.

VI.

Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar.

Containing Accidence and Word-Formation. By the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL. D., President of the Philological Society, London. 18mo, cloth, 254 pages. Price, \$1.00.

VII.

"The Multitudinous Seas."

With Illustrations. By S. G. W. BENJAMIN. Forming Number 23 of "Appletons' New Handy-Volume Series." 18mo, paper, price, 25 cents.

"The Multitudinous Seas" is an eminently picturesque description of the ocean, with all its atmospheric phenomena, its aspects under calms and in storms, its strange currents and ever-changing surface, making a story as dramatic and stirring as a romance.

VIII.

A Glossary of Biological, Anatomical, and Physiological Terms.

By THOMAS DUNMAN. Small 8vo, cloth. 161 pages. Price, \$1.00.

IX.

Popular Science Monthly Supplement.

Vol. III. Numbers 13 to 20. Cloth. Price, \$2.25.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,
549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

IMPORTANT HISTORICAL WORK BY THE AUTHOR OF "ECCE HOMO."

Just ready, 2 vols., 8vo, with Portrait and Maps, price \$7.50.

LIFE AND TIMES OF STEIN;

OR,

Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic Age.

By J. R. SEELEY, M. A.,

Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge, Eng.

From THE LONDON TIMES, December 30, 1878.

"Dr. Busch's volume has made people think and talk even more than usual of Prince Bismarck; and Prof. Seeley's very learned work on Stein will turn attention to an earlier and an almost equally eminent German statesman. It has been the good fortune of Prince Bismarck to help to raise Prussia to a position which she had never before attained, and to complete the work of German unification. The frustrated labors of Stein in the same field were also very great, and well worthy to be taken into account. He was one, perhaps the chief, of the illustrious group of strangers who came to the rescue of Prussia in her darkest hour, about the time of the inglorious Peace of Tilsit, and who labored to put life and order into her dispirited army, her impoverished finances, and her inefficient Civil Service. Stein strove, too—no man more—for the cause of unification when it seemed almost folly to hope for success. Englishmen will feel very pardonable pride at seeing one of their countrymen undertake to write the history of a period from the investigation of which even laborious Germans are apt to shrink. To thread the tortuous ways of Prussian politics from 1793 to 1813, to master the various blunders and all the cowardly tactics and vacillations of Haugwitz and Lombard, and to scatter the mists of legend which have already gathered round the German war of emancipation, is a hard enough task for a German man of letters, not to speak of an English Professor. No doubt Dr. Pauli, Prof. von Ranke, Dr. Gneist, and many other German scholars, write for us the history of our country and institutions, and it is taken for granted that they should be our historical teachers. It is soothing to the national self-respect to find a few Englishmen, such as the late Mr. Lewes and Professor Seeley, doing for German, as well as English, readers, what many German scholars have done for us."

From THE LONDON DAILY NEWS, January 11, 1879.

"The scope of this valuable work is better shown by its sub-title than by that which stands at the head of its pages. The personal history of Stein has been chosen as a connecting chain, on which might be conveniently hung a history of the movement in which he was a conspicuous actor. It is the movement itself, the anti-Napoleonic Revolution, the beginnings of the spirit of nationality among the Germans, the incidents of the first impulse which resulted ultimately in the union of the Fatherland under Prussian hegemony, rather than the life of any one individual, that Prof. Seeley has undertaken to describe. . . . Mr. Seeley's work remains a contribution as valuable as it is timely to the understanding of a great historic personage, and of a great and critical historic period."

From THE LONDON ATHENÆUM, January 18, 1879.

"In a notice of this kind scant justice can be done to a work like the one before us; no short *résumé* can give even the most meager notion of the contents of these volumes, which contain no page that is superfluous, and none that is uninteresting. Every day the interest attaching to the present political condition of Germany increases; every day we see more and more clearly the outlines of the great constitutional struggles, possibly of the revolution, that must surely soon come about. To understand the Germany of to-day one must study the Germany of many yesterdays, and now that study has been made easy by this work, to which no one can hesitate to assign a very high place among those recent histories which have aimed at original research."

From THE LONDON SATURDAY REVIEW.

"Mr. Seeley, the Regius Professor of Modern History at Cambridge, has made a valuable contribution to English knowledge of German history and German politics in a very elaborate sketch of the life and times of Stein. It is impossible to understand the present history of Germany without a previous acquaintance with the history of Germany, external and internal, in the Napoleonic era, with the labours of Stein and Hardenberg, and the preparations for Prussian strength and Prussian ascendancy. This field of historical research, so rich in instruction, was almost entirely untouched by English writers; and Mr. Seeley may be congratulated on having found a sphere for his labours which thoroughly deserved the patient industry, the exhaustive inquiry, and the discriminating impartiality with which he has approached his task."

Every library of any importance throughout the States should possess this important work. Sold everywhere. Mailed, post-paid, by the publishers,

ROBERTS BROTHERS, BOSTON.

CRABB'S *English Synonymes.* HARPER & BROTHERS' *List of New Books.*

English Synonymes Explained in Alphabetical Order. With Copious Illustrations and Examples drawn from the Best Writers. To which is now added an Index to the Words. By GEORGE CRABB, A. M. New Edition, with Additions and Corrections. 12mo, 856 pp., cloth, \$2.50.

"To him who would thoroughly understand the English language, recognizing the fine shades of distinction in the meaning of words, Crabb's 'English Synonymes,' explained in alphabetical order, with copious illustrations and examples drawn from the best writers, takes its place alongside of the dictionary. It has long been recognized as an authority not to be disputed. For fullness, clearness, and extent it has no rival."—*Syracuse Courier*.

"The present edition is almost perfect in arrangement and detail, the definitions are exact, and the delicate differences in meaning are explained with a skill that is too well known to need illustrating at this late date. The information that the student cannot find in this work it would be almost idle to seek elsewhere."—*Saturday Eve. Gazette, Boston*.

"... Long recognized by our best writers as an almost indispensable manual, its value has never been so apparent as in this latest and improved edition."—*Christian Intelligencer, N. Y.*

"Although the work has been in use for years, it never yet has had a successful rival, having managed to keep ahead of competitors by its intrinsic value and clear and comprehensive information."—*Evening Post, Hartford*.

"Such a work ought to be as much used in schools as a grammar or a dictionary."—*Philadelphia Press*.

"A new edition of this standard work must always be welcome to those whose work it is to write or speak in the English language. . . . When a new edition of such a necessary and valuable instrument of composition comes out it is wisdom and true economy to get it at once and lay aside all others."—*Episcopal Recorder, N. Y.*

"It surpasses any dictionary; for when one word is needed a number is supplied, the meanings of which are so thoroughly described that there is no possible need of adopting any but the right one. The writer who abides by Mr. Crabb's directions is sure of expressing his thoughts accurately and elegantly."—*N. Y. Times*.

"It furnishes definitions of words with accuracy, enforced with a wealth of illustration, drawn from the great masters of English thought and style, that renders the work attractive and useful. . . . The new edition is a very useful and convenient part of the equipment of the literary workman. And not only those whose business is writing or speaking will find it a valuable assistant in their labors; it ought to have a place among the books of every leading household."—*Boston Transcript*.

"A work of established reputation for its fulness, the aptness and judicious character of its illustrative examples of usage, and for its convenience of arrangement."—*N. Y. Evening Post*.

I. ENGLISH MEN OF LETTERS. Edited by JOHN MORLEY. 12mo, cloth, 75 cents per volume.

The following volumes are now ready: Goldsmith. By WILLIAM BLACK.—Hume. By PROFESSOR HUXLEY.—Shelley. By J. A. SYMONDS.—Sir Walter Scott. By R. H. HUTTON.—Edward Gibbon. By J. C. MORISON.—Samuel Johnson. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

II. THE SCOTCH GEOLOGIST. Robert Dick (Baker, of Thurso), Geologist and Botanist. By SAMUEL SMILES, LL. D., author of "Life of a Scotch Naturalist," "Self-Help," "Thrift," "Character," etc. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

III. THE ADVENTURES OF ULYSSES. By CHARLES LAMB. 32mo, paper, 25 cents; cloth, 40 cents.

IV. SAMUEL JOHNSON: His Words and his Ways; What he Said, What he Did, and What Men Thought and Spoke Concerning Him. Edited by E. T. MASON. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

V. A PRIMER OF SPANISH LITERATURE. By Mrs. HELEN S. CONANT. 32mo, paper, 25 cents; cloth, 40 cents.

VI. MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. New Edition of Lord Macaulay's History of England, from new electrotypes Plates, printed from the Last English Edition. 8vo, gilt tops, superfine paper, and cloth binding. 5 volumes, \$10 per set. (Sold only in sets.)

VII. SPORT AND WORK ON THE NEPAUL FRONTIER; or, Twelve Years' Sporting Reminiscences of an Indigo Planter. By "Maori." 4to, paper, 10 cents.

VIII. THROUGH ASIATIC TURKEY. Narrative of a Journey from Bombay to the Bosphorus. By GRATTAN GEARY. 4to, paper, 15 cents.

IX. THE IRISH BAR: Comprising Anecdotes, Bon-mots, and Biographical Sketches of the Bench and Bar of Ireland. By J. RODERICK O'FLANAGAN. 4to, paper, 15 cents.

The New Novels

Published by HARPER & BROTHERS, N. Y.

. These novels are in paper, except where otherwise specified.

CAPTAIN NELSON. A Romance of Colonial Days. By Samuel Adams Drake. 75 cents.

WITHIN SOUND OF THE SEA. 10 cents.

KELVERDALE. By the Earl of Desart. 15 cents.

A TRUE MARRIAGE. By Emily Spender. 15 cents.

AN INTERNATIONAL EPISODE. By Henry James, jr. 20 cts.

MAN AND WIFE. By Wilkie Collins. 15 cents.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. By Oliver Goldsmith. 25 cts.

MACLEOD OF DARE. By William Black. 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.25; 8vo, paper, illustrated, 60 cents; 4to, paper, 10 cents.

JANE EYRE. By Charlotte Brontë. 15 cents.

THE LAST DAYS OF POMPEII. By Edward Bulwer (Lord Lytton). 15 cents.

OUR PROFESSOR. By Mrs. E. Lynn Linton. 15 cents.

HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the above works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.

HARPER'S CATALOGUE mailed free on receipt of Nine Cents in stamps.

HARPER & BROTHERS, Franklin Square, New-York.

SUPPLY DEPARTMENT.

Binder half goat, best form, 90c; cloth 60c.

NOW READY.

The American Catalogue.

VOL. I: AUTHORS AND TITLES;

PARTS I. AND II. A—LENOX

The second part of the main volume of the American Catalogue is now ready for delivery.

This part covers 200 large quarto pages, and includes over 16,000 entries by author or title.

This long-desired Finding List, by which any book in the market can at once be traced, will be found a necessity in the smallest establishment—saving its cost in sales and labor in a few months. It gives a complete alphabetical index not only to the *Trade List Annual*, but to the catalogues of over nine hundred publishers and importers.

As the edition is limited, copies cannot be assured except to those subscribing at once. The work is not stereotyped.

Price of the Catalogue complete, including second (subject) volume, \$25. Subscribers are required to deposit \$5 guarantee; the first volume will then be delivered in four parts, at \$2.50 each, making \$15 for the main volume of the work. If the guarantee is not deposited, the charge will be \$4 per part, or \$16 for the volume. Covers for binding will be furnished to subscribers on completion of the volume without further charge.

As the great cost of the work can be covered only by general support, largely beyond the present subscription list, the publisher hopes to have the active aid of those interested in placing copies with libraries, private buyers, etc.

Prospectus, with sample pages, will be sent on application, and friends of the enterprise are requested to forward addresses of possible subscribers.

F. LEYPOLDT,

37 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

BOSTON BOOKS FOR MARCH.

Easter Lilies, for Easter Holy-Days.

RESURGIT: HYMNS AND SONGS OF THE RESURRECTION.—Collected and Edited with notes by FRANK FOXCROFT, of the editorial staff of the *Boston Journal*, with an Introduction by Rev. ANDREW P. PRABODY, D. D.

The most comprehensive work of the kind ever published, covering fifteen centuries of Sacred Song, and embracing not only the more prominent of American and English Resurrection hymns, but translations from the Greek, Latin, Swedish, Danish, German and Russian, as well, with Historical Notes concerning the Hymns, and Biographical Sketches of the authors, with exhaustive indexes of the Latin Hymns, First Lines, Authors and Translators.

ZOPHIEL, AND OTHER POEMS.—By "MARIA DEL OCCIDENTE" (Mrs. Maria Brooks), an American poetess, who died in 1845. Edited with notes and an introduction by Mrs. ZADEL B. GUSTAFSON, author of "Meg: a Pastoral, and Other Poems" (lately published).

At the time this poem made its appearance, Robert Southey, Charles Lamb, and other celebrated Englishmen of letters, read it with astonishment and admiration, and Southey claimed for it the first place among works of feminine genius. Mrs. Gustafson's researches and efforts to obtain the fullest information of the character, life and literary labors of this gifted woman, have covered a period of nearly seven years.

ELEMENTS OF DESIGN.—For the use of Parents and Teachers. By Dr. WILLIAM RIMMER. With 48 full pages of illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$2.00 net. If sent by mail, \$2.25.

What the author offers is not a new set of patterns to be copied, nor a short cut to the drawing of the human figure, but a method of teaching that shall apply to Drawing the same fundamental principle universally adopted in the teaching of elementary science, that shall make clear the essential principles at the outset, and hold them fast to the end. What he aims at is a Drawing-Primer that shall find its way, with the Reading-Primer, and the first lessons in Arithmetic, into the hands of school-teachers, and of mothers, for daily use as a regular part of elementary instruction.

AT THE BACK OF THE MOON.—A poetical satire by A LUNAR WRAY. Bound in cloth, price 50 cents.

Under the guise of a visit to the Moon and a description of the peculiarities of the inhabitants, it treats of many phases of mundane politics, society, religion, and education, in a very caustic and telling strain. The *Boston Traveller* said of the advance sheets: "It is the best specimen of real satire that we have seen for some time."

SAYING THE CATECHISM, SEVENTY-FIVE YEARS AGO, AND THE HISTORICAL RESULTS. By Rev. DORUS CLARKE, D. D. Paper, 15 cents; cloth, 50 cents.

An address delivered before the "New England Historic-Genealogical Society" last December, describing in a most amusing and interesting manner how our forefathers studied and recited the Catechism seventy-five years ago, when it was taught everywhere—in the family, in the school and in the church. Dr. Clarke says: "We had it for breakfast, we had it for dinner, and we had it for supper."

COBWEBS. An Operetta for Young Folks, with original words and music by Mrs. E. P. GOODRICH, author of "Young Folks' Opera." Oblong, 4to. Price, 50 cents. It has already been produced in the Home Circle, with immense success.

MIDNIGHT MARCHES THROUGH PERSIA. By HENRY BALLANTINE, A. M., with an Introduction by President Seelye, of Amherst College. Crown 8vo, cloth, fully illustrated, \$2.50.

So little is known of Persia to-day, though once the pride of the world, that great value will be attached to this volume, giving a clear, vivid, and entertaining account of the wonderful march of a thousand miles made by the author's little caravan through the interior of Persia to St. Petersburg. The journey was made during the summer of 1875, and is thus mentioned by the *New York Evening Post*:

"A remarkable journey on horseback made by himself last summer, with his wife and child, through the interior of Persia, a distance of about a thousand miles. He took this 'out-of-the-way' course to go from Bombay to St. Petersburg, and thence home to New York. He left the Persian Gulf at Bushire, and proceeded by the way of Shiraz and the ruins of Persepolis, to Ispahan. Thence he went to Teheran, and finally came to the Caspian Sea at a place called Resht. It required no small amount of courage to undertake such a trip, through such a dangerous region, in a private and unofficial capacity, with a lady in charge, and with no attendance or assistance, except such as the country afforded. Mr. Ballantine accomplished the task with success, though not without some perilous adventures."

REV. CHARLES BEECHER ON SPIRITUAL MANIFESTATIONS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

Spiritualists constitute a new religion or denomination. As in every great popular movement, there are different classes of minds represented. There are radicals and conservatives here, as everywhere else. A large section of the body desire to be known as Christian Spiritualists, and claim that the movement is a revival of pure primitive Christianity. There are others, perhaps a majority, who, repelled by the corruptions of Christianity, and by the denunciatory treatment they receive from sectarians, are thrown into an apparently anti-Christian attitude. One design of the present work is to state some of the principles on which all schools and sections agree, and develop the results to which consistent Spiritualists ought to come. The motto of the work might well be, Consistent Spiritualism is Christianity.

Read what the Boston Dailies say.

"To Christians, who found their faith on the Scriptures, but at the same time are afraid of Spiritualism, his book will read like a new revelation. He shows that men have nothing to fear from knowledge, but everything from ignorance. His book is unquestionably one of the best ever published on Spiritualism; and all who are interested in the subject ought to read it."—*Traveller*.

"The author's purpose seems to be to get a little more of the spirit of Christianity into modern Spiritualism—a laudable and sorely needed undertaking, to be sure. He writes chiefly for Spiritualists, and we would say that people whose intelligence survives the inanity and drivel of the average medium, as displayed at seances, might find Mr. Beecher's English refreshing by contrast."—*Journal*.

"The tone of the book throughout is that of sober, earnest inquiry, as far from flippancy and irreverence as is possible. He seems to be striving to recommend to all who believe in the Bible a belief that the manifestations of modern Spiritualism are not incompatible with its teachings, but, on the contrary, the key to its deepest significance."—*Advertiser*.

"'Spiritual Manifestations,' by Charles Beecher, is a work which will command wide attention, both from the reputation of the author and the character of the subject. The writer has evidently been a deep student of the science and theory of Spiritualism, and has thoroughly discussed the subject in his book with the evident zest of a man whose heart is in his work."—*Globe*.

Sold by all Booksellers, and sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price. Catalogues mailed free.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.



THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P. COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F. VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.



General Editor: R. R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.

VOL. 4. No. 3.

MARCH 31, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
PRINCIPLES UNDERLYING NUMBERING SYSTEMS—		COMMUNICATIONS:	
SECOND PAPER: A NEW NUMBERING BASE—		A Suggestion for Double Indexes— <i>F. W. Foster</i>	87
<i>Melvil Dewey</i>	75	Library Legislation in New York— <i>Otis H. Robinson</i>	88
ON AIMLESS READING AND ITS CORRECTION—		Mr. Cutter Continues	88
<i>W: E. Foster</i>	78	CIRCULATION OF BOOKS IN ENGLISH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES	91
ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF DOCUMENTS PRINTED AT THE EXPENSE OF THE [BRITISH] NATION— <i>W: E. A. Axon</i>	81	THE COPYRIGHT TAX IN ENGLAND	91
EDITORIAL NOTES	84	ALMOST A FIRE	91
The Boston Conference—The New York State Library Law—Distribution of Public Documents—Cultivating Reading.		THE SCHWARTZ MNEMONIC CLASSIFICATION— <i>Melvil Dewey</i> ; <i>F. B. Perkins</i> ; <i>C. A. Cutter</i>	92
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.		MONTHS IN BRIEF ENTRIES— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	93
Boston Conference	85	GUM TRAGACANTH AS A LIBRARY PASTE— <i>H: A. Homes</i>	93
A. L. A. Catalog	85	BIBLIOGRAPHY	93
Coöperation Committee	86	PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	99
UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION	86	NOTES AND QUERIES	100
March Monthly Meeting.		GENERAL NOTES	101

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 37 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS'

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

I.

The Government of M. Thiers.

"A book abounding in matter of solid interest."
—*Spectator*.

By JULES SIMON. Translated from the French.
Two vols., 8vo, cloth, \$4.50.

"No more interesting chapter of contemporary history has been written within the decade."—*N. Y. World*.

II.

Bismarck in the Franco-German War.

An authorized translation from the German of Dr. MORITZ BUSCH. Two vols., extra cloth, black and gold, 8vo, \$4.00.

"One who takes it up does not lay it down again until he has read its last page and has turned back to read again and again some of its most entertaining paragraphs."—*Evening Post*.

III.

Gleanings of past Years, 1843-78.

By the Rt. Hon. WM. E. GLADSTONE, M. P. Six vols., 16mo, cloth, per vol., \$1.00. Vols. I and II ready; vols. III and IV in press.

"These essays are valuable as the thinking of a singularly rich, devout, receptive and capacious mind. They instruct while they entertain; they touch subjects still fresh and living; they often display a sharp, incisive, clear-cut force which is seldom found even in the best periodical literature of the day."—*New-York Times*.

IV.

Practical Theology.

A Manual for Theological Students. By Prof. J. J. VAN OOSTERZEE, D. D., author of "Christian Dogmatics." Translated and Adapted to the use of English Readers by MAURICE J. EVANS, B. A. One vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3.50.

V.

The Dawn of History.

An introduction to pre-historic study. Edited by C. F. KEARY, M. A., of the British Museum. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25. The editor states in his preface that:

"The peculiar objects kept in view have been, to put the reader in possession of (1) the general results up to this time attained, the chief additions which pre-historic science has made to the sum of our knowledge, even this knowledge can be given only in rough outline; (2) the method or mechanism of the science, the way in which it pieces together its acquisitions, and argues upon the facts it has ascertained; and (3) to put this information in a form which might be attractive and suitable to the general reader."

A copious index has been prepared especially for the American edition.

VI.

Goethe and Schiller.

Their lives and works. Including a Commentary on Faust. By Professor H. H. BOYESSEN, of Cornell University. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

"We should say in brief of the book that it is thoroughly well done, and that it is, in its compass, the most satisfying account of Goethe and Schiller and their works that the American reader can obtain."—*Hartford Courant*.

VII.

The Origin and Growth of Religion, as Illustrated by the Religions of India.

By F. MAX MÜLLER, M. A. One vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

VIII.

St. Paul at Athens.

By CHARLES SHAKESPEARE, B. A. With a Preface by CANON FARRAR, D. D. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

* * The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid upon receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New-York.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

PRINCIPLES UNDERLYING NUMBERING SYSTEMS.—SECOND PAPER : A NEW NUMBERING BASE.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

LETTERS are almost never used alone. The figures are so simple that they are introduced in combination. The letters and figures are used as two separate systems, one of 10, the other of 26 characters. This use is familiar. 7. *b.* means the second subdivision of the regular class 7, or reversed, if letters are used for the main classes; *B* 7 means the 7th subdivision of the main class *B*. To get the fullest advantage of compactness, the two systems must be merged in one of 35 characters. To understand this enlarged numbering scheme, the two uses of numbers must be kept constantly in mind, or serious confusion will result. First, is the common whole number use, 1, 2, 3 and so on to infinity, the ordinary arrangement of simple whole numbers. In our scheme it would be the same only with a larger base, or with 35 instead of 10 characters; *z* would come before *ax* as *q* comes before *41*, or any other two-figure number. The number with most figures is always largest. Every one understands this.

The second use, which is less clearly kept in mind, is the decimal or dictionary use of characters, where the first figure and not the number of characters determines value. The decimal .9 is larger than a decimal with a million figures beginning with any other figure, as much as *do* is larger or later in arrangement than *Constantinople*.

In the first use of the numbers we work to the left of the decimal point. In the second we work to the right. The first or common use applies to the accessions book and to all consecutive numbering. The second is used for marking subjects, authors or anything that we wish to subdivide or intercalate. The first can be used for intercalating by use of fractions, superior or inferior figures, etc., but the confusion comes to be unendurable. The second or decimal plan has been tried or proposed for numbering, but the only way to get its full capacity is to decide in advance how many figures are ever to be used, and to fill up the first character to this extent before using the second at all; *e. g.* : we must use, if we take 3 figures as the limit, .1, .11 and .111, .112, etc., up to .119. Then .12 .121, etc., till we get to .199. Then only can we use our .2. When the numbers are used up and it is necessary to employ a fourth figure we write .1111 and must intercalate at last or the system breaks down. Therefore we say that the decimal or dictionary numbering belongs only with plans for intercalating.

The new system is equally adapted to both uses. I explain it first as whole numbers.

Put zero first (it would make endless confusion anywhere else), after it the 9 digits, after these the letters of the alphabet

(omitting *o*, which cannot be distinguished from the naught in writing without danger of mistake). The next greatest danger, of confusing *l* and *r*, is not so great as mistaking *n* and *u* in common writing, and that we get along with. We then have a series of 35 digits counting zero as one and omitting *o* from the alfabet. Zero and the first 9 figures have their usual power. Then *a* comes in as 10, *b* as 11, and *z* as 34. To get the base 35 we use the zero as we do to get the base 10, adding it to the first character to show that it means one of the base. *One naught* (10) would thus be the 35th number, *one one* (11) the 36th, and so on to *one z* (12) which would be 69. To get twice the base (seventy), we must write *z* and after it the zero (20). So on thru the list: *zo* would be 34×35 and *zz* would be $34 \times 35 + 34$, as 99 is only one less than the square of the base. By keeping in mind that we have 35 instead of 10 as a base, even a poor mathematician can compute the value of any number written in this system. The curious who wish to make computations with it must make themselves familiar by practice; librarians are concerned with it only as determining order. To make it practical, do not try to give the numbers arithmetical value, any more than you try to make words of the combinations of letters. The symbols are taken *simply to determine order*. The figures make no quantities; the letters make no words; the two combined make neither quantities nor words. The accidental succession *three one four*, no more makes a value of 314, than the succession *cat* refers to the animal. In practice this will give no trouble after the first day. Most combinations will have both letters and figures and thus make themselves plain. The only explanation necessary to attendants or librarians is that figures come first, then the alfabet omitting *o*. That after these 35 are used the first is repeated

followed by each of the others, just as simple numbers are built up with the zero and digits. The one caution is not to arrange nor think of the combinations of letters as decimals or parts of a dictionary, *i. e.*, not to arrange *mlp* before *n*. We are dealing with whole numbers and the fewest characters always come first in the arrangement, as in common numbers. The advantages are apparent in computing the capacity. We can number 34 books with one character; or, as shown later, 35, for zero can be used for a class in numbering. 1224 numbers are made with two characters, and with three, no less than 42,874. Is it strange that any one of economical proclivities should be fascinated by such a capacity for numbering with few characters? If 4 are used, 1,500,624 different numbers may be written and 5 characters, which we must now use for all numbers above 9999, gives us 52,521,874! If we used the common number of characters in our book number, six, we could assign a separate number to each of 1,838,265,624 works!

Even this is not the full capacity of the system. Like our common numbers we can increase its capacity if we do not need to consider values. A simple illustration will make this plain to the non-mathematical. If values are given, all numbers beginning with *o* must be omitted, as they have the same value as the other numbers, made of the figures at the right of the *o*, *e. g.*, *o*, *oo*, *oz*, *o37*, etc., are never written as whole numbers. For library purposes all these numbers can more conveniently be used if it were not for troubling the attendants about proper arrangement. In this system they are taught to arrange in order and then repeat the series regardless of values, and can just as well be taught to so arrange *o* as if it were the letter *o*. With common figures in one-character numbers we add only the one *o* at the beginning, and increase

one-ninth. In two-character numbers we have the *o* making 100 instead of 99, and we can prefix *o* to each of the ten one-figure numbers (00, 01, 02, etc., to 09), thus numbering 110 instead of 99 objects with two figures. Another step gives us 1110 instead of 999 with three figures, and so on. The increase is exactly one-ninth, as we use just one-ninth more digits; 10 instead of nine. We get the full capacity of the 35 character system therefore by adding $\frac{1}{34}$, getting 35 numbers with one character, 1260 with two, 44,135 as the full numbering capacity of our system when using only 3 characters.

A few words now of the use of the system for numbering subjects. Understanding it as applied to whole numbers, it will be easy to understand its much more important use and advantages as a decimal scheme. Consider the *o* and *9* digits as so many new letters prefixed to the alphabet. With this 35 letter alphabet, assign letters to your subjects or authors or groups. Mark your first subdivision *o*, the next *r* and so on up to the 35th, which will be *z*. Subdivide any of these divisions which need it in the same manner, beginning with *o* and ending with *z* as with the present alphabet you would begin with *a* and end with *z*. Arrange the numbers so made as if they were words in the dictionary or decimals, which amounts to the same thing, as both are arranged by the rank of characters, not by the number; *stv* comes before *t*; *.8999* comes before *.9*; *4ms5* comes before *5* in this system. The simple rule *arrange as in a dictionary*, is all-sufficient. Subdivision and intercalation can be carried to infinity if desired. The capacity for writing long decimals with few figures is as marked as the capacity for writing whole numbers.

This then is a system made of the 35 characters best known to the human mind. Improvement here is impossible. Its capacity for numbering is vastly greater

than any of the old systems. Complete explanation is as brief and easy as of any proposed. If we are to have new systems of numbering, does not this consolidated plan have most advantages?

The objection is urged that it will confuse ideas of numbering; that no one could tell whether *2c* meant the third division of class 2 or, as in this system, the 13th division. Well, no one could tell unless he knew what system was used. But is this important? No one knows whether I is the *first* or *ninth* till he learns whether roman numerals or the alphabet is used. When he sees other numbers or letters he can soon tell. So here the combination of letters and figures in most numbers shows the nature of the system. In consulting shelves, catalogs, or cards, the *order* is exactly the same. We never consider the arithmetical *value* in library numbering, except in very rare cases, and it is easy to compute the exact value of the combination used should there be occasion to know it. We are providing for determining order in the simplest way. It is not clear to me that the system would lead to any serious confusion. I am sure that a very brief explanation would make it easy to any one.

If used for subdivision as in the case of *2c*, quoted above, the learner is told to get division *c* of class 2; that letters come after figures in subdividing the classes. Will he get it less quickly if it is the 13th than he would if it were the 3rd division? In practice it will be found that it makes no difference whatever. Take a worse case, *e. g.*, *34c*. It is *three four c*, not *thirty-four c*. If read the shortest way, in three syllables instead of four, as all attendants should be taught to read these numbers, no possible confusion can result. If there be any danger, it can hardly be called a serious matter, if each person who has access to the shelves must be told on his first visit that the numbers are arranged

like a dictionary with the 10 arabic characters as the first letters of the alphabet.

For 5 years I have been specially interested in an improved numbering system, and have read with interest all propositions and experimented constantly as time allowed. The plan suggested above was never tried to my knowledge. Experience notes on it would be specially welcome. In numbering a library, unless something better than now known should arise, I should try it if I departed at all from common arithmetic.

Would it not be a good principle always to use the 9 digits first and the letters after them in divisions, requiring more than 9 heads? It is easy enough to let *a* be the 10th division coming next after *q* while *x* would seem less in place as the 27th coming next after *z*.

Such a use would solve many of the

difficulties of subdividing classes and groups of authors. It would enable me to make a classification and index in which two figures would give me one-fourth more heads than I get now with three figures in the Amherst plan. Any subdivision could be divided as much as desired up to 35 sections by adding only one more character. If we used 3 at the first as now, the number of heads would be increased 45 times.

As often stated, my claims for the Amherst plan were based not on the way it is filled out, but upon the central idea of a complete index, referring in the simplest possible manner to a complete scheme of classification. Its merits and some additional would all be in a classification and index adapted to this scheme. If a competent committee would prepare it, I have faith to believe it might be the best yet offered.

ON AIMLESS READING AND ITS CORRECTION.

BY W. E. FOSTER, PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

DOUBTLESS one of the chief perils of a beginner in the use of a library, lies in acquiring a habit of aimless and purposeless reading. Other mistakes to which he may be liable will, in many instances, correct themselves. Should he stumble upon a worthless book, the chances are many that its absurdities will cause him to look for a better one. If his inquiring mind has led him to obtain a book beyond his depth, he will perhaps strike in the right place the next time. But if he is unimpelled by any definite interest in one thing or another, it is to be feared that he has entered on a course of reading which, while it may incidentally bring him some benefit, is really a morbid habit. There is quite too much of this kind of reading, which comes about naturally enough, since it requires no effort, but simply a yielding to indolent inclination. In the narrow

sense, the individual reader is responsible for this state of things, who, no matter what benign influences surround him, has it in his power to thwart them all, and to lead a life of intellectual inactivity. Yet the parent and the teacher must be held as in some measure answerable, from whose hands the child goes out into the world without quickened perceptions, habits of close observation, and an intimate and active interest in the concerns of life.

But the librarian also is interested, for he naturally wishes to see the best results follow the use of his books. The loss resulting from this aimless reading is twofold. Not only does the reader never make acquaintance with some of the best books, which he would certainly be charmed with on a fair trial, but he fails to appreciate the contents of some which he does read, so listlessly does he make

his way through their pages. Between libraries of an equal number of volumes may sometimes be traced a striking difference in value, the one far exceeding the other. So between two libraries of nearly equal value can sometimes be traced a noticeable difference in the amount of benefit they produce. In one, the books find appreciative readers and receptive minds; in the other, the same or equally excellent books appeal in vain to the perceptions of their readers.

But these results are not finalities, nor are we obliged to conclude that, because personal contact is impossible in every case, all efforts towards amendment are hopeless. Let the ordinary methods of library work be directed towards this end. For example, let a reader looking for a book of Arctic adventure make his selection from a list prepared on the plan of the admirable History, Biography, and Travel catalogue of the Boston Public Library, with its suggestive notes, illustrations, and references. The annual reports for the years immediately succeeding its publication show how the use of these books was more than quadrupled, and how the use of fiction dropped from 74 per cent of the whole to only 69. In many libraries the inability to obtain a given book, after repeated trials, operates to produce a feeling of indifference, and the reader falls back into an aimless desire for any book, no matter what. Let the librarian counteract this tendency by adopting the plan (see v. 3, p. 363), by which a person can be at once notified by postal card of the return of the book to the library.

If there is any department of reading in which we shall be sure of finding the aimless readers it is fiction. Mr. Winsor, recognizing this fact, prepared his extraordinarily useful catalogue of Fiction, which, with its illustrative notes, and constant introduction of the reader to the parallel historical reading, has done excellent work in so many libraries. And if

a library is obliged temporarily to allow the public the use of its shelf-lists, a subdivision of the fiction by epochs and localities, and the linking of each story with the historical event it illustrates, is a strong incentive towards carrying one's reading in that direction. This universal taste for fiction is not the only one which may thus be utilized. Novelty is another most attractive feature to the great body of readers, and this fact may be turned to advantage in the bulletin of new books. Mr. Cutter's plan, now adopted by several other librarians, has great advantages in the suggestiveness of the "brief notes, original or borrowed, giving an indication of the character of some of the books;" and it has been applied in some libraries to the daily ms bulletins, as well as to the printed ones. A principle somewhat akin to this was recognized by Mr. Winsor when he introduced into his quarterly bulletins valuable bibliographies at the end; the principle of referring readers to what the library contains on some subject of current interest, whether the books thus referred to be new or not. Thus if the invasion of Afghanistan be a matter of public interest at one time, the bulletin contains a comprehensive list of works on that country. Similarly, when the interest of the public is turned largely in the direction of pottery and porcelain, the bulletin reveals minutely the resources of the library in this department of art.

Another library has applied this same principle to a daily bulletin of library notes on current events and topics, already alluded to in the JOURNAL (v. 3, p. 26), and this, since it is precisely in the line of what "is at the time uppermost in the minds of the public, commends itself to their notice with great directness." In directness and in interest it has an advantage over the quarterly bulletin, and a year's application of it in the library referred to shows it to be most successful in practice. Readers too often believe that because

the great mass of books in a library were not published in the immediate present, they therefore have no present interest. Yet few of the subjects which successively in the course of a year command public attention do not have important light thrown on them somewhere among the contents of a library. Now let the librarian take the trouble to bring these works to the attention of his readers while their interest is still lively—let him strike while the iron is hot—and he not only secures attention for books which would otherwise stand on the shelves unread, but leads some of the readers to examine works which they find of great interest, but which they would not have thought of inquiring for otherwise. A reader has frequently been started, by so slight a thing as a list of references to the historical basis of a play at that time on the stage, on a course of reading which, step by step, has led him much farther than he originally intended.

Still another method is the plan of "notes and queries," adopted with so much success in the Harvard College and Boston Athenæum libraries, and elsewhere. Questions of suggestive interest are here proposed by some one reader, and answered by any other one who may be able to do so; and they frequently open attractive and profitable fields of research. Nor are these all; doubtless there are few librarians who could not name some one means of awakening and directing interest, which has been employed with success. In short, it is plain that, even for some of the most aimless readers, the ordinary methods of the library may be so chosen and employed as to compel an interest where none existed, and to supply a motive where there was absence of motive and aim. A library so conducted, particularly if the librarian be himself fully interested, may have something in its very atmosphere provoking to definite methods of reading.

Allusion has already been made to the impossibility of the librarian personally reaching and influencing each individual reader. After all, nothing is so effective as individual effort, yet, if the librarian be wise, he may delegate his influence to those who can and will reach the mass of his readers. He will find three very potent agents in this work;—the clergy, the press, and the teachers of the school children. All three of these are important, but the latter preëminently; and the growing tendency to coöperation between the public library and the public school is emphatically one to be encouraged. Some of the most hearty and efficient help, which every librarian gladly acknowledges, comes from the intelligent interest which some of the teachers take in the reading of their pupils. This, however, should not be the exception, but the rule. Nowhere (except in the home) can correct habits be more effectively impressed upon a reader, and at no time better, than in youth. Too large a part of the adult readers in our public libraries give evidence, by their reading, of a lack of vitality in their mental habits; too many, by their failure to perceive objects and announcements which conspicuously appeal to their notice, show a neglect in the culture of their observing faculties. The children of to-day are the adult readers of a few years from now, and if they are to prove more intelligent in their habits of reading, they must be acquainted with the right use of books while they are still school children, and are forming their habits for life.

Much valuable effort—and none too much—has been directed towards setting books before the people and asking them to read. It is only right that some of this effort should now be directed towards leading them so to read as to make their use of books a source of permanent benefit, and a vital force in their lives.

ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF DOCUMENTS PRINTED AT THE
EXPENSE OF THE NATION.*

BY W. E. A. AXON, MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB.

FEW persons are aware of the extent to which the nation pays for the production and printing of statistical, literary and scientific works. There is no list of them; they are not issued under the control of any one department; and many of them are not published in the ordinary sense of the word. Some persons vaguely regard blue books as having about the same literary value as old directories and would be surprised to find that the government has any share in the production of anything more important or more interesting. Even those who are familiar with the riches buried in the lengthy series of "papers presented to parliament" are apt to forget how many other classes of works there are printed at the expense of the nation.

Amongst them may be named :

Papers presented to Parliament: House of Lords, and House of Commons.

Papers published by the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Publications of the Board of Trade.

Publications of the Commissioners of Public Works.

Publications of the Geological Survey.

Papers published by the authority of the Secretary of State for India.

Publications of the Board of Ordnance.

Publications of the Board of Admiralty.

Publications of the Greenwich Hospital.

Works published by the Record Commission.

Works published by the State Paper Commission.

Chronicles of Great Britain, published by authority of the Master of the Rolls.

Publications of the South Kensington Museum.

Publications of the National Gallery.

Publications of the War Office.

Publications of the Trustees of the British Museum.

Publications of the Civil Service Commission.

If we restrict ourselves to the conventional "blue book" class an immense store of

information is at once revealed. There are the valuable series of reports, photographing the commercial and industrial aspects of various countries; there are the reports of the Historical Mss. Commission, of the Endowed Schools Commission, of the Charity Commission, and of a score of others of the highest interest to the archæologist and to the political economist. The subjects are so varied that it is impossible to say what is or what is not contained in them. One thing is certain, that on very many subjects the most authentic information is that given in those "blue books," which 'prentice wits think it humorous to disparage. The publications of the Board of Ordnance include not only the famous survey-maps, but also the fac-simile of that marvellous memorial of the condition of England a thousand years ago,—the Domesday book. They include also the reproductions of many important historical documents relating to each division of the kingdom. The Chronicles published under the authority of the Master of the Rolls are in some instances our only authentic help to the understanding of our past history. They are now a lengthy series. Then there are the books issued by the South Kensington Museum which are full of important material for the student of the fine arts. There are the works printed under the control of the Secretary of State for India, indispensable alike for the understanding of the many political and social problems of that land of wonders, and for the vision of its mighty revolutions in the past.

In view of the great value of these documents, it becomes a matter of interest to know if they are made fairly available for

* Read at the December meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

the use of those who may choose to profit by them. Mr. Edwards says, "with strictest accuracy, that no books published within the Empire are so badly circulated as are many of those for which the public pay large printing bills."*

The truth of this is incontestable. Many of these papers practically do not come into the book market at all, and their gratuitous distribution is regulated by no discoverable principle, but is apparently guided only by caprice. Of those which are published the prices are sometimes fixed in a very extraordinary fashion. Take, for instance, the case of the report on "The Superficial Geology of the Country adjoining the Coasts of South-west Lancashire. By C. E. De Rance, F. G. S.," published by the Geological Survey in 1877. Prof. Boyd Dawkins very pertinently says: "It should be remarked, in conclusion, that the price of 17s. for a small octavo of 139 p., in paper covers, is without precedent and unreasonable, and that the policy of absurdly high prices for Survey Memoirs, which, as it appears from the two last publications, is being pursued by the Stationery Office, is certain to restrict sale, and thus render them comparatively useless. They cannot be expected to pay their cost any more than the Reports of Parliamentary Commissions; they ought to be issued at a mere nominal sum, and distributed with a liberality like that shown in similar cases by the American Government." (*Nature*, Sept. 26, p. 562.)

The free distribution of copies is not regulated by any fixed principle. One department refuses what another department grants. The Trustees of the British Museum very liberally presented their publications, including the fac-simile of the Alexandrine Codex, several important works on Assyrian and classical archæology, and many volumes relating to natural history, to the Manchester City

Library. The South Kensington Museum authorities have not seen their way to sending the volumes produced for them equally at the expense of the nation. Still more confusing is it to find that works which are refused to one institution are given to another possessing not superior facilities for making them available for the public. The remarkably beautiful series of "Illustrations of the Textile Fabrics of India" was presented to the Salford Free Library, and refused to that of Manchester. The chronicles published by the Master of the Rolls were refused to the Manchester City Library, and afterwards presented to the Chetham Library. It is right and proper that the favored institutions should have these valuable books. It is a matter of rejoicing that the authorities confess so much. It is equally right that they should be presented to all libraries possessing equal guarantees of permanence and public usefulness.

The anomalies of the present slovenly way of dealing with such documents have long been a matter of notoriety. As far back as 1853, there was a Select Committee of the House of Commons appointed to inquire into the expediency of distributing gratis, under certain regulations, a selection from the Reports and Returns printed by order of the House of Commons amongst the Literary and Scientific Institutions and Mechanics' Institutes throughout the United Kingdom. This Committee, after patient investigation, unanimously recommended that a selection should be made of papers which might be thought to have special interest for certain localities, and that these should be presented to the institutions named. They, however, advised an exception to this rule with respect to Free Public Libraries. "Wherever such libraries are established, your Committee recommend that, upon application from the managing body, the Parliamentary papers should thereupon

* Edwards: Free Town Libraries. 1869. p. 101.

be sent to them, free of all charge, immediately upon publication."*

Whoever may be responsible, and whatever may have been the deterrent motive, it is certain that the wise recommendation of the Select Committee has not been acted upon. The powers that be prefer that those documents should lie idle in warehouses, exposed to many chances of disaster, rather than be placed where they would have at least a chance of being read and turned to profitable account. The reply of the Speaker to an application from one of the largest town libraries in the kingdom for the papers printed for the use of the House of Commons, was that to grant it "would create a precedent which would entitle any public library to a similar donation." It may be added that such a precedent would be one of the wisest established of late years. The good results flowing from a more judicious and liberal spirit are well exemplified in the case of the Specifications of Patents. These publications, which show the efforts of inventive genius in some cases, the expedients of the practical man in others, and, again, the dreams of mechanical enthusiasts which may or may not be some day realized, are distributed freely to every library offering reasonable guarantee for their safe custody and public use. Those who have watched the interior working of town libraries know that this liberality has been of high benefit to inventors. It has saved many thousands of pounds to hard-working men. The ingenious mechanic, upon whose mind a sudden flash has come, a better way of solving some industrial problem, turns over these volumes, and finds that his happy thought is already recorded at the patent-office. He is thus

* As a commentary upon this, it may be mentioned that no copy of this parliamentary paper can be found accessible in Manchester. The extract given is taken at second-hand from Mr. Edwards' "Memoirs of Libraries."

saved the waste of, it may be, years of arduous labor. He is also saved the payment of the heavy patent fees, which still disgrace our nation, and are apparently intended to punish all poor and ingenious men for having brains that they can turn to the service of the public.

America has shown greater wisdom in the distribution of public documents. The authorities have liberally distributed the memorials printed from time to time of the history of the republic. Amongst the works given to public libraries by order of Congress are the various issues of the census, the United States Coast Survey, the Laws and Treaties of the United States, the works of Alexander Hamilton, John Adams, Thomas Jefferson, and James Madison, the Report of the Wilkes' Exploring Expedition, and many other works of great importance.

No doubt there may be an excess of liberality in the distribution of public documents. Thus Señor Quesada informs us that when a book has been printed at the expense of a South American government, it is immediately to be found at a low price in the old book-shops!*

These works are printed at the expense of the nation, and are presumably designed for the increase of sound learning, and for the dissemination of accurate information. This can only be done by selling them at reasonable prices, and by presenting them to institutions offering suitable guarantees for their careful preservation and for their use by the public. Some of our municipalities are doing meritorious work for popular education in its higher aspects. It is surely not too much to ask the government to recognize that good work by the gift of some of the numerous copies of its publications now "hiding their sweetness in the desert air" of the warehouses of the Stationery office.

* "Las Bibliotecas Europeas," pon V. C. Quesada. Buenos Aires, 1876. p. 71.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

MARCH, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 37 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE date of the Boston Conference being now finally fixed for Monday to Wednesday, June 30-July 2, and the arrangements well under way, it remains only for librarians to set their houses in order, and prepare to turn their faces toward the library Mecca. It has been the unanimous testimony of those who have attended the library gatherings, either in America or England, that they have repaid the time and cost of the journey double and treble,—and that, too, both to the librarian in personal inspiration, and to his library in the improvements thus set on foot. Library trustees will, indeed, find that it pays to send their librarian as a delegate, as a library expense; but if they will not do this, the librarian cannot afford to stay away. If the hoped-for English delegation enjoy and profit by their visit here half as much as did the American librarians their trip abroad, they will be fully repaid even for the transatlantic trip, and there will be very great disappointment, especially in view of international coöperative projects, if there is not a considerable English representation. It is to be hoped the English party will not be unwilling to enjoy the Fourth of July with their American cousins.

PROF. ROBINSON takes the JOURNAL to task for ignorance of the New York State library law. Its existence was certainly long overlooked, but we had some time since obtained from Hon. D. W. Judd, the originator of the bill, the promise of a paper on this law, and the causes which have made it inoperative. The law is referred to in the January JOURNAL, p. 26, in Dr. Homes's Report to the Trustees of the N. Y. State Library of Jan., 1878, and the Report of the Special Committee of the Trustees of Dec., 1878, and in the *Scientific American* of Feb. 8, 1879. One reason of the general ignorance of this statute is that in Banks' edition of the complete Statutes, 1875, this bill does not distinctly appear in the index, and in the text it is absorbed under the running title at the top of the page of "Library Associations." The recommendations of the State Education Reports during the last seven years have not recognized the existence of this law. The Report of the Trustees of the State Library, instead of saying that "so few libraries" have been established under this law, observes: "Your committee are not advised that any library has yet been established or attempted under the provisions of this statute." Specific inquiries made regarding libraries like those of Syracuse and Newburgh show that they are established under the school laws, and in a spirit of accommodation on the part of the people, irrespective of the law of 1872.

THE question of the distribution of public documents, discussed in Mr. Axon's paper, ought to admit of a very simple solution. Mr. Axon draws a contrast between the British and the American methods of distribution, in favor of the latter, but the compliment is not to be received without protest. The American practice is only less unsatisfactory—Mr. Spofford, indeed, calls it "disgraceful" (v. 2, p. 26)—since the distribution depends for the most part upon the favor of individual Congressmen, and a library obtains what it gets by fits and starts and often at the expense of great gaps in its series. The American Association some time since appointed Dr. Homes, Mr. S. S. Green, and Mr. Spofford, a committee to draft and present a bill for a better system, but they have not as yet made their report. The simple solution is to be found in the considerations that these documents are printed for the public, and that the public libraries are for the very purpose of bringing just such information to the public. One copy of each public document should be sent by the government to the representative libraries of each district, and to all libraries of a stated grade of

importance, and the Smithsonian plan of international exchanges might usefully be extended to facilitate a systematic distribution of public documents of foreign value, at least by the British government to American and by the United States government to British libraries. Such a scheme might well be made the subject of a memorial from the Boston Conference to both governments.

IN building up successful libraries, it is even more necessary at the start to make a strong constituency of readers, than to make the internal administration of the library all it ought to be. In a word, the readers are of even more importance than the books. For this reason the paper on methods of bettering reading in this issue, by one of the men who have had most marked success in this direction, should be very carefully studied and its suggestions followed in the smaller libraries. The best readers are the staunchest supporters of the public library. We shall follow up Mr. Foster's paper by others dealing with this same important topic, which will tend to make the JOURNAL of especial value in those libraries which have to depend for public aid on their success in developing public taste and aspiration.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

BOSTON CONFERENCE.

MR. JACKSON, committee on time and place, reports that for the accommodation of the college librarians and those attending commencements the last week in June, the date has been changed to Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, June 30, and July 1 and 2.

The committees, specially that on papers, are ready for work, and no time is to be lost in preparing the work for their reading. We hope to commence the list of those who are coming from abroad in our next number, also some of the excursions and other features of the meeting. Suggestions of any kind pertaining to the conference, should be sent at once to the proper committees or to the secretary. Mr. Cutter's paper will be an account of the new classification of the Boston Athenæum.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

It is a matter of great regret that few added subscriptions have been received since the issue of the January number. Those interested are urged to read again the announcements on p. 13, and to bestir themselves if they wish this coöperative movement, the most important yet proposed,

to go forward. Many who have been loud in their call for something of the kind have failed as yet to send in their names. They are all doubtless expecting to buy the book, but think they will wait. The result may be the tabling of the whole matter. After so many years of agitation for coöperative cataloging, few of the advocates give the little time necessary to get subscribers for the work, after a plan has been carefully matured, and all arrangements made. A little effort from each one specially interested would insure success, but while each waits for the rest to do the work, the whole enterprise is in great danger of being given up.

If we can get 150 more subscribers, the work will be carried through. It has been proved easy to get names if the matter is properly explained. Shall we have a coöperative catalog?

We give below specimens of the letters we are getting. The danger of not getting subscriptions enough to carry out the plan is the more to be regretted, because we come so near it. If the friends of the enterprise will put shoulder to the wheel, it will succeed, but work to be of service must be done now. Let us have a hundred more letters like these:

CLEVELAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,

CLEVELAND, O., Jan. 7, 1879.

You may book our Library for 10 copies of the A. L. A. Catalog, at \$2.50 per copy. We don't need *ten*, but we want *one* more than we do twenty-five dollars. I hope other librarians will respond as promptly, so that we may get *one very soon*.
A. P. MASSEY, *Librarian*.

INDIANAPOLIS, Jan. 8, 1879.

We will take 10 copies of the A. L. A. Catalog, at \$2.50 per copy (or at price mentioned in JOURNAL, p. 331).

We hope to send for more when the book is ready.
JOHN BROTHERS.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,

BERKELEY, Feb. 13, 1879.

I tender my personal subscription to the proposed A. L. A. Catalog—one copy—and to the guarantee fund. This library will be a subscriber to one or more copies, probably.

I am frequently asked by alumni and others of this University to make out lists of such works of literature, science and art as will form the basis of a good private library. The proposed Catalog will exactly meet this want, and I shall take great pleasure in recommending the same to alumni through the medium of the college student papers;

and also by private letter to certain of my acquaintances.

In a state like California, where outside of the principal towns no good libraries exist, and every well-educated person must depend upon himself for his reading matter, this Catalog ought to prove of great value, and should the fact of its publication be known, I am certain many copies would be taken up. J. C. ROWELL, *Librarian*.

COÖPERATION COMMITTEE.

Alphabetical Transposition.

The first paragraph on p. 50 referred both to titles after authors' names, and when standing alone. The last ten lines of the second paragraph were printed through a mistake in directions to the printer. The question of applying the rule further than proper names, was still under consideration by the committee. Opinions and suggestions are specially invited before the report is made.

Metallic numbers for alcoves.

Several applications have been made for these. The committee do not put them on the list, thinking the printed Van Everen numbers as good and much cheaper; or the numbers can be painted. If wanted, these metal numbers, nickel plated or otherwise, can be had promptly through the Supply Department, but must be made to order.

Erasures.

A request for a very heavy ledger paper for shelf-sheets, so that several erasures can be made with the knife, leads to the following recommendations. Never "scrape" library records any more than a business ledger. It is of great importance, sometimes, in tracing certain facts, to know what the word erased was. If a word, letter or figure is wrong, draw a light line through it, to show that it no longer has value; i. e. cross out, but do not obliterate by several crossings. In rewriting the new word, letter, or figure, never do it *upon* the old, but above it in a blank space, indicating its proper place by a caret, and if there is any possibility for doubt, by a leader (the line running all round the matter to be inserted). Mending a word by writing the correct form upon it is the best and quickest way, if it is ever desired to make it completely undistinguishable. "Mending" should never be allowed, except in cases like making o into 6 or 9, o into a, etc., where the change is slight.

C: A. CUTTER, }
F: B. PERKINS, } *Committee.*
F: JACKSON,

MELVIL DEWEY, *Sec'y.*

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

MARCH MONTHLY MEETING.

THE fifth monthly meeting of the second year of the L. A. U. K. was held on March 7, at 8 p. m., in the board-room of the London Institution, Mr. Robert Harrison, treasurer, in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed, Mr. Bignold was proposed, and Messrs. Latimer and Waite were elected members of the Association.

Among the donations placed on the table was the first part of the American Catalogue, which the Association owes to the liberality of the publisher. This extensive and most valuable work reflects great credit upon the skill and accuracy of its compilers, and must find a place among the bibliographical apparatus of every librarian. The thanks of the Association were also due to the Fletcher Library (Burlington, Vt.), and the Victoria Public Library (Melbourne), for gifts of interesting catalogues.

The chairman then called upon Mr. R. Garnett to read his paper "On Subject-indexes to the Transactions of Learned Societies."*

Lord Lindsay (Chairman of Wigan Library Committee and President of Roy. Astronom. Soc.) agreed with Mr. Garnett that such indexes were much wanted. The work, when finished, would be sure to find a ready sale; but no true index could be made except by one possessing an accurate knowledge of the substance of the papers, as it frequently happens that the most important fact touched upon by the writer is not referred to at all in the title. The Amherst classification might be adopted, but using combinations of letters instead of numbers. The speaker had already classified his own special subjects, Astronomy, Mathematics, and General Physics, into sub-sections on the decimal system. The sections were not similar in all respects to those proposed by Mr. Dewey, although the principle was identical. Astronomy was indexed under about 450 headings.

Mr. C. Welch (Guildhall Lib.) asked if Mr. Garnett wished to abridge titles still further, and suggested the *Book Analyst* as a useful medium for current indexes to scientific and literary periodicals.

Mr. R. Garnett, in reply to a question, thought it would be most advisable to issue special indexes. The titles in the Royal Society Catalogue of Scientific Papers are already sufficiently brief.

Mr. B. R. Wheatley (Roy. Med. and Chir. Society) exhibited some proof-sheets of a forthcoming index to his library catalogue, as a specimen-index of a medical and surgical collection.

* The paper will be published in the JOURNAL.

This very elaborate and useful compilation gives citations in dictionary form, with sub-headings, under every conceivable subject. The references are in chronological order of the publication of the book, and are so numerous and precise that the want of full titles is not felt.

The chairman then called upon Mr. J. Vernon Whitaker to read his paper "On the use of the Printing-Press in Libraries."*

Mr. C. Walford said that in legal matters if one wanted eight copies of a document it was cheaper to lithograph it. As an instance of printing applied to the special collection of local books, he referred to the practice of Mr. Taylor of Northampton, who prints six copies of every title relating to his county.

Conte Ugo Balzani (keeper of the mss., Biblioteca Vittorio Emanuele) thought that printing should be used in library-catalogues in preference to ms. He had been informed that it was cheaper and quicker to print than to make even three copies in writing.

Mr. R. Harrison remarked that the chief inference to be drawn from Mr. Whitaker's very practical paper was, that printing can be done better and even cheaper by a regular tradesman than by an amateur typo-librarian.

Votes of thanks were unanimously passed to Mr. Garnett and Mr. Whitaker for their valuable contributions.

The question of the recent experiments in electric lighting at the British Museum having been introduced, Mr. Garnett said that the trustees and officers were all anxious to make the Reading-room as useful as possible to the public. Only one system had yet been tried, and that at the expense of the Jablochhoff Company, whose apparatus had been used with considerable success. Of course the cost would be a serious consideration; and they must naturally have an increased staff. After all, the Treasury might not authorize the expenditure.

Mr. C. Welch observed that since the Guildhall Library had been opened until 9 o'clock, they had a much better class of readers in the evening than at an earlier hour; and, moreover, a higher class of literature was in demand.

Mr. C. Walford said that it was important to know who might be expected to make use of the privilege of reading at night. He believed that many of the regular workers at the Museum during the day-time were mere book-makers and scribblers in the periodical press.

Mr. H. R. Tedder remarked that librarians must sympathize rather with readers of good old books than with writers of bad new ones, but he

heartily rejoiced at the thought of increased facilities for study and research.

The following resolution was then carried:

"That the Council recommend to the Association that all committees appointed by monthly meetings be committees of the entire Association, and that the third Friday in each month be set apart for the work of such committees."

Among the specimens of library appliances exhibited was a very ingenious little machine, invented and constructed by the Hon. H. Noel Waldegrave (late V. P. of Cambridge Union Soc.) for cutting and ruling slips. We hope to give a detailed description of the apparatus, which can be made in quantities for about 10s. apiece. Mr. Tedder also showed props to keep books upright on the shelves. They are made in three sizes, for F. or Q., O. and D., and are formed of thin tin-plate folded in the middle at right angles, and covered with black jean to prevent rubbing.

COMMUNICATIONS.

A SUGGESTION FOR DOUBLE INDEXES.

45 Beaufort Street, LONDON, S. W., }
23d Feb., 1879.

S. AUSTIN ALLIBONE writes [JOURNAL, 3: 374]: "What you want in a good catalogue is: 1st, Classification; 2d, General Index. There lies before me the much-lauded 'New Classified Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain, by Benjamin Vincent.' (L., 1857. 8°. 17+928) What is its defect? Two Indexes. 1st, Authors and Persons; 2d, Subjects and Books. Why give the inquirer the trouble of two consultations?"

The two indexes are, I submit, better than one. All but promiscuous index-hunters must know whether the word they seek be personal or impersonal; and to such index-searchers separate name and subject indexes are, on the average, but half as tiring to search as a single general index, because at each search the needful eye-range is less by about one-half than that needed in searching a general index. Further, there are two bodies of index-searchers, each of which desires habitually and almost exclusively to search either a personal or an impersonal word index; to both these bodies a general index necessitates extra labor in searching.

The defect in the catalogue under notice is that the two indexes are printed separately.

Name and Subject Indexes should, I submit, be printed on opposite pages, so as to be alphabetically abreast of one another throughout; the full advantages, both of separate name and sub-

* The paper will be published in the JOURNAL.

ject indexes, and of a single general index, may thus be secured. In this index arrangement the fuller of the two indexes should begin on the left-hand page, and then as many lines of it as "overbalance" the lighter index must head the right-hand pages; the lighter index will thus begin a few lines down the right-hand page at each opening.

FRED. W. FOSTER.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN NEW YORK.

ROCHESTER, Feb. 26, 1879.

It has been repeated I know not how many times in the columns of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* that the great State of New York "has on her statute-book no law authorizing taxation for the support of public libraries." (V. 1, p. 364; v. 2, p. 7; etc.)

What are the facts? Turn to the session laws of the State, 1872, chapter 458. I give the essential provisions of the law as passed May 1st, 1872, less than two months after the public library law was passed in Illinois. If I mistake not, this makes New York the eleventh State in the Union to pass such a law. I am not aware that the law has been changed in any respect since it was passed. It provides:

1. That any town, city, or village may, by a resolution of its common council, board of trustees or town auditors, "establish and maintain a free public library with or without branches."

2. That any town, city, or village may appropriate money for suitable buildings or rooms, and for the foundation of such library, a sum not exceeding one dollar for each of its legal voters; and may also appropriate annually for the maintenance and increase thereof, or of any public library duly organized under the laws of this State, in said town, city, or village, a sum not exceeding fifty cents for each of its legal voters in the year next preceding that in which the appropriation was made. The moneys raised for this purpose are to be assessed and collected as other town or city charges.

The condition on which such appropriation may be made is that a majority of all the taxable inhabitants of said town, city, or village petition or consent to a petition, to the board mentioned in the first section, in writing, for the establishment of such library. The right to petition is to be determined by the last assessment roll. The Judge of the County is to decide when the petitioners constitute a majority of the tax-payers.

That so few libraries have been started under this law cannot be charged to the law itself. Not to express an opinion on all its details, it may be

said to be, on the whole, essentially right. The reason it has not as yet gone into general use may probably be found in our school-district library system. Whatever may be said of this system, New York can point to the act of 1835, which established it, and, if I mistake not, may claim to be the first to provide permanently by legislation for a reading public. Since then millions of dollars have been expended on it in this State. Several other States have tried a similar system and failed. Perhaps its success in New York has not been perfect. First attempts are usually partial failures. It was established many years before the first free public library law was passed in New Hampshire. In the rural districts it has not been well managed; in some, probably because the supply came before the demand. In the cities, however, where many district libraries are usually united in one central free library, the system has done much good. Indeed, it is not certain but that the younger class of readers can be as well furnished with books under its provisions as under our later law. Managed by boards of education, it takes account of the wants of young men and women who are supplementing their courses of education under the direction of teachers.

But be its success or failure what it may, it is not to be expected that libraries will spring up rapidly under the new law in the presence of these old ones. This is especially the case in towns where colleges are ready to open their libraries to advanced readers. Let it be understood that this is given as an explanation of the condition of things in New York, and not as an opinion adverse to public libraries supported by taxation.

Besides the district-school library law of 1835, and the free public library law of 1872, given above, we have a general law "for the incorporation of library companies" passed in 1853, and another differing from it in some points, "for the incorporation of library societies, passed in 1875. Is n't this legislation enough?

Now, will not the *JOURNAL* have respect for our pioneer work, and remember that it takes time to change old institutions? And will not those Western States, many of whose citizens were, thirty and forty years ago, in our district schools, reading their library books, before free public libraries were thought of, please to ask, not, "What is New-York doing?" but, what has New-York done?

OTIS H. ROBINSON.

MR. CUTTER CONTINUES.

BOSTON, Jan. 19, 1879.

I HAVE introduced an element of complexity which will justify the the criticism of the *Academy*.

My class notation is no longer homogeneous. But the change has been made for good reasons. It is very desirable to have in each class certain form subdivisions (Periodicals, Dictionaries, Compends, etc.), and for mnemonic reasons to designate them in the same way in all the classes. If the first five or ten letters are used for this, the capacity of the alphabet for marking subject divisions is just so much diminished. I have therefore decided to use the numbers 0 to 9, prefixing them to the alphabet, with, perhaps, the following meanings: 0 Collected works, essays, etc., 1 Periodicals, 2 Societies, 3 Encyclopædias, 4 Compends, 5 Philosophy or Æsthetics as the case may require, 6 Education, Method of study, 7 History, 8 Bibliography, 9 Biography. Thus if A is Theology, M Medicine, P Fine arts, X History, X3 would be a historical dictionary, A3 a theological dictionary, M1 a medical periodical, A1 a theological periodical, X2 the publication of a historical society, M2 of a medical society, P8 the History of art, P9 the Biography of artists. Of course the same notation would be used for the general dictionaries, societies, etc., 1 being General Periodicals, 0 Polygraphy, 3 Encyclopædias, and so on.

P. S. (Feb. 13).—This is not to be confounded with Mr. Dewey's proposal for a numbering system with a base of 35 letters and numbers. It is not intended for the same purpose (that of getting many subdivisions with few marks), and it would not attain that end, because the use of the numbers is confined to a special kind of classes and subdivisions which prevents their free use everywhere as in his plan. In other words, his plan can do all that this can and much more. But if this does not allow of such great multiplication of classes, it does give a decided additional capacity, and has a mnemonic advantage of very considerable value. It gives a definite uniform name to certain constantly recurring kinds of books, and assigns them the same place in every class, which so much facilitates the use of the books in a library where readers go to the shelves that it may perhaps be equivalent to the gain coming from using fewer characters. I have not yet had time to make a detailed comparison of the two schemes.

P. P. S. (Mar. 13).—This communication having been left over from two numbers of the Journal, I now add, in the hope that the momentum of a larger mass may secure its insertion, an account of an attempt to get certain mnemonic coincidences in the use of the alphabet in class notation.

The last nine letters of the alphabet are assigned in groups of three (R S T, U V W, X Y Z) to Literature, Geography, and History respectively. The first letter of each group (R, U, X) is given

to what may be called the subject subdivisions; in history, for example, to Ancient history. Mediæval history, Modern history, Antiquities, Numismatics, Heraldry, Biography, etc.; in Literature, to Poetry, Ballads, Drama, Fables, Wit and humor, Oratory, Letters, etc.; in Geography to Ancient geography, Modern geography, Mathematical geography, Cartography, etc. The second letter of each group (S, V, Y) is given to the national subdivisions in the eastern continent and the third letter (T, W, Z) to the western continent.

	Subject Divisions.	National Divisions.	
		Eastern Continent.	Western Continent.
Literature.....	R	S	T
Geography.....	U	V	W
History.....	X	Y	Z

Of course, the subdivisions under R, U, and X do not correspond, owing to the difference of subject matter, Rk, for example, being Drama and Xk Antiquities. But the local divisions can be made to correspond exactly. Thus, Tn is the Literature of Russia, Vn the Geography of Russia, Yn the History of Russia. And it happens that, without violating the geographical arrangement, one can get a little additional mnemonic help from the alphabet. Thus, e, f, g, and i stand respectively for England, France, Germany, and Italy. I do not find that any further contrivance of this sort is possible; but then, in most American libraries, those four letters cover three-fourths of the ground. The table for the Eastern Hemisphere, as it stands at present, is:

S Literature.	V Geography.	Y History.
a Eastern Hemisphere.		
b Europe.		
c Ireland.		
d Scotland.		
e England and Wales.		
f France.		
g Germany.		
h Netherlands.		
i Italy.		
j Switzerland.		
k Spain.		
l Scandinavia.		
m Russia.		

- n Austria.
- o Greece.
- p Turkey in Europe.
- q Asia.
- r Turkey in Asia.
- s Syria, Palestine, etc.
- t Persia, etc.
- u India, etc., including Indian Ocean.
- v China, Japan, etc.
- w Siberia, Central Asia, etc.
- x Africa.
- y Egypt.
- z Other countries in Africa.

The table for Literature will be something like this:

- R Literature.
- R 1, 2, etc. General and form divisions, as stated above.
- Ra Poetry.
- Rb Poetical romances of the Middle Ages.
- Rc Ballads.
- Rd Drama.
- Re Parlor drama.
- Rf Dialogs.
- Rg Wit and humor.
- Rh Epigrams.
- Ri Satire.
- Rj Parodies.
- Rk Popular literature in general.
- RI Folk lore.
- Rm Proverbs.
- Rn Legends.
- Rp Fairy tales.
- Rq Fables.
- Rr Prose romances of the Middle Ages.
- Rs Fiction.
- Rt Fiction (translations).
- Ru Oratory.
- Rv Letters.
- Rw Essays (*as* literature, not essays *on* literature).
- Rx Ana.
- Ry Periodical literature (its history).
- Rz Miscellanies.

Other divisions, not here foreseen, are provided for by the use of the ampersand. The first which occurs would be marked R&, and put after Rz; the second, R&a, and so on. The same device will be used in other classes. This additional character compensates for the loss of o.

It will be noticed that the national letter is always the second one. Now, if one wants to make a subject division under a country, it is only necessary to take the proper subject letter and put it in the third place. Thus Ro is Drama in general, Se is the Literature of England in general, but Seo is English drama. T, coming in the second place after R, is fiction, but when it is

in the third place after Se, the combination is English fiction. Sft is French fiction, Sgo German drama. It is impossible for any one to remember long systems of class notation; but little correspondences of this kind will make it possible to remember the marks of a considerable number of classes with slight effort.

But History, Geography, and Literature are not the only subjects which require a local arrangement. Ecclesiastical history, Law, Legislation (legislative journals, reports, and other papers), Philology—all these in especial, and many other subjects in a less degree, could be advantageously treated in the same way. Unluckily there are not letters enough in the alphabet to allow of adopting the same method. We have already used up 9 letters, and if we gave three apiece to the four subjects named above, there would be only five left for Theology (which certainly needs two), Sociology, Mathematics, Natural Science (which needs three), Technology (which needs three), and the Fine arts. The end must be attained, for it is in the highest degree desirable that in these geographical divisions England should always be represented by e, France by f, Germany by g, and so on; but it must be attained in some other way. One that has occurred to me is this: in Ecclesiastical history (C), let two sub-letters (v and w, for instance, for the eastern and western continent) be appropriated to the national divisions of the ecclesiastical history of different countries. Then Cve will be the church history of England, Cvg of Germany, and so on for the whole table. Similar arrangements can no doubt be made in other classes.

P. P. P. S.—I find it possible to combine the specialization of figures described above with their free use in a 35-character notation. Let their specialized use be always indicated by prefixing o, so that not M3, but Mo3, would be a Medical dictionary, Mo1 a Medical periodical. This, it is true, requires us to use one more character for the general and form divisions; but, on the other hand, it disengages all the figures except the o, and they can be used as first figures to increase the number of classes to 34, and as second figures to equally increase the subdivisions under every class.

P. P. P. S. (Mar. 24.)—I add first that since the geographical table above was in type it has been much improved, the changes, however, being too extensive to give here, and secondly, that having adopted Mr. Dewey's 35-character notation, I shall prepare for immediate publication a scheme of classification analogous to the so-called Amherst tables.

No more postscripts from C: A. CUTTER.

CIRCULATION OF BOOKS IN ENGLISH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

The following interesting table is taken from *Trübner's Literary Record*:

Town.	Year.	Popula- tion in 1871.	Number of Volumes in Library.			Circulation during the year.		
			Reference.	Lending.	Total.	Reference.	Lending.	Total.
Birmingham.....	1877	343,787	48,515	41,568	90,087	259,144	398,886	658,030
Blackburn.....	1877	76,339	11,583	10,826	22,409	12,642	33,001	45,643
Bolton.....	1877-8	82,853	26,929	14,847	41,776	80,547	77,303	157,850
Cambridge.....	1877-8	30,078	6,130	10,556	22,686	—	—	55,732
Dundee.....	1876-7	119,141	5,636	25,415	31,051	94,036	151,327	245,363
Exeter.....	1877-8	34,650	2,054	8,812	10,866	13,537	19,025	32,562
Liverpool.....	1877	493,405	65,537	42,481	108,018	453,585	428,520	882,105
Manchester.....	1877-8	351,189	58,554	82,928	141,482	62,005	671,958	733,963
Plymouth.....	1876-7	68,758	—	—	7,908	9,087	115,972	125,059
Rochdale.....	1877-8	44,559	6,996	17,982	24,978	82,833	90,654	173,487
Sheffield.....	1877-8	239,946	7,101	51,782	58,883	26,904	356,410	383,374
South Shields.....	1876-7	45,336	3,700	8,434	12,134	8,924	88,769	97,693
Walsall.....	1876-7	46,447	—	—	9,958	—	—	46,470
Westminster.....	1876-7	—	—	—	10,663	—	—	90,475
West Bromwich.....	1877-8	47,918	1,855	8,985	10,840	1,139	78,575	79,714

THE COPYRIGHT TAX IN ENGLAND.

IT is understood that the government intend to introduce a new copyright bill into Parliament, based upon the recommendations of the recent Royal Commission on Copyright. The following remarks by a publisher (Mr. E. Marston) deal with that side of the question in which all librarians and publishers are specially concerned:

"From the time of Charles II. to the present time, it has been the privilege of five great public libraries, viz., the British Museum, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, the Library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh, the Public Library at Cambridge, and the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, to demand gratuitously one or more copies of every book published. I can bear testimony to the fact that this is felt to be a very heavy and burdensome tax, in many cases an *intolerable* one, as it applies indiscriminately to sixpenny pamphlets, and to works published at twenty or thirty guineas, of which, perhaps, not more than a hundred are printed. The compulsory gift of five copies of such works not unfrequently converts a small profit into an absolute, heavy loss. It is very satisfactory to find that the Commissioners join with one voice in recognition of the injustice of taxing authors and publishers for the maintenance of wealthy public libraries, and very justly ask why the public, or the bodies to be benefited, should not pay for the books they require. The conclusion they have come to is that 'so much of the existing law relative to the gratuitous presentation of books to libraries as requires books to be given to libraries other than the British Museum should

be repealed.' The Commissioners, it will thus be seen, do not propose to interfere with the gift of one copy to the British Museum, and to this, when coupled with the copyright certificate proposed to be given on its receipt (on payment of a fee of a shilling), there can be no reasonable objection on the part of authors or publishers." See p. 18-19 of "Copyright, national and international, from the point of view of a publisher." (London, S. Low & Co., 1879. O. 47 p.)

ALMOST A FIRE.

MR. CORNELIUS WALFORD'S insurance library, with his large and rare collection of books and pamphlets on special subjects—short-hand, the great London fire, 12,000 sheets of the copy of the great Insurance Cyclopædia, and the other treasures accumulated during his busy life—were near destruction Christmas night. A brick, left out of the flue when the scaffolding was put up, was not replaced; soot worked its way through this little opening, and accumulated for years above the ceiling. This ignited; a lady noticed the heat of the walls of her room, and called attention to it. Mr. Walford was at the Isle of Wight, but his sons took steps so wise that they merit special record. The servants were organized into a fire brigade, baths placed near the heated walls and filled with water. No fire engines were near, and though sent for at once, they did not get there until half an hour later. A poker thrust through the wall showed the danger real. The rare books and pamphlets being just below, there was almost as much danger from water as from fire. Wet flan-

nels were kept on the heated walls, and the fire kept from breaking out into flames. When the firemen arrived they appreciated the danger from water, and by the use of hand-pumps and by tearing down the ceiling, gradually the fire was put out with comparatively little damage.

Mr. Walford, in the Isle of Wight, strangely thought he smelled fire, which he would have found to be a fact, had he been in London. The congratulations of friends from all sides show how general and deep is the interest felt in his work.

The delegates to the London conference will remember the hospitalities tendered them at the charming home in Belzize Park Gardens, and will be grateful that it still remains so in fact as well as in their memories.

THE SCHWARTZ MNEMONIC CLASSIFICATION.

THE plan (see v. 4, p. 3) is ingenious, and has been worked out with no little labor. Probably it could not be much improved if the principle is to be carried out at all. It is to me a good illustration of the impossibility of making a satisfactory mongrel classification. They seem to combine, not the advantages, but the disadvantages, of a strictly classed and a strictly alphabetical system. Glancing thru this table of classes, we find a great many subjects not in their alphabetical place. Nearly all the double headings, like *D 5, Italian and Spanish*, have the second word in the wrong place. There is no possible reason, except arbitrary memory, why one would look under D and 5 for Poetry of Spain. Having read the preface, any one would be sure to look under P and s. The scheme is necessarily full of such inconsistencies. Bending everything to the alphabetical order, forces strange arrangements upon the author. A few will illustrate. *A 3, Fine art in general*, between *Carpentry* and *Games*. *D 2 & 9, Shakspeare*, at the opposite end from *English drama*. *E 2, 6, & 9, Sweden* under D, *Switzerland* under N, and *Greece* where the W's belong. *F 5, Spanish* under I, and *German fiction* under T, as *Teutonic*. The most common and best word for a class is thus often put aside for a poorer one, that happens to begin with the letter wanted. *G 4, Politics* under G, and *U. S. politics* at the end. *O Arabs* under M. *U 2, 4, 7, & 9* separate U. S. matters in a sad way. W, at the end, seems to override all the best rules of classification. Why a collection of books on *Science* should be put in this *raisonné* lumber room, instead of with the other books on science, is beyond ordinary comprehension. In the main classes we have a similar

arrangement, distorted for the sake of following the alphabet. The headings read strangely enough; the mind is jerked from pole to pole—*Ethnology, Drama, Europe, Fiction*, etc. It makes of the classification a partial and poor index, consultable only by means of a second index, when it should be a good table of contents of the library. An index is as much needed to find what word has been chosen as in any other classification to find where any topic is placed. Why not make the classification satisfactory as such, and go to it by a similar index? As a matter of fact, the attendants in the library, the only ones that would be able to follow this to the shelves, will learn a logical system on the shelves, so as to go to it easier than they will learn this *ingenious* plan and its applications. For this statement I ask the opinions of experienced librarians. Runners soon learn in just what part of the library any given subject may be found, and go to it almost by instinct, as a boy soon learns to read words without spelling them out. I therefore submit my admiration of the ingenuity and labor with which the author has developed this scheme, and venture the opinion that there are many much better for practical use. Among the many, I should put that of Mr. Schwartz, as used in his library, high on the list—very far above his new mnemonic system.

MELVIL DEWEY.

I have no faith in judgments on library methods in advance of proving them. For an early instance of this practical test (on different subject-matter, it is true), by a person of the highest literary standing, see I. Samuel, xvii., 39. As I have not used Mr. Schwartz's proposed classification, I cannot say at all whether it is a good one or not. I consider, however, that as classifications for literary or studious purposes this and similar systems are unsatisfactory, because they are not adjusted solely to these objects of a classification, but too much to the mechanical ones of convenience of recording, convenience of delivery, etc. Any classification requires the aid of an alphabet of topics.

F: B. PERKINS.

Mr. Schwartz's scheme, though very attractive at first sight, is unsatisfactory in the choice of subject-names (which is too much affected by the desire to get words that will fit an alphabetical arrangement), and still more in their collocation. It would not be well to overlook this defect, even if the scheme afforded great assistance to the memory; but since it will require no inconsiderable effort to remember what names are chosen, I do not see that the mnemonic advantages compensate for incongruities of nomenclature and arrangement.

C: A. CUTTER.

MONTHS IN BRIEF ENTRIES.

A CORRESPONDENT takes exception to the answer (v. 3, p. 349), writing that he finds the practice uniformly to put the month first, and the day after the line; that it takes nearly 80 motions of the pen to write my 20 characters, while the months with the line require only about 50. He gives as his library motto: "First accuracy, then rapidity."

In answer I would state that in my large correspondence the practice is about equally divided, but the weight of argument is certainly with the English, who put first the day of the month as most important. There is no room for argument as to the confusion of using numbers as long as they are widely used with different meanings. In fact the office is often puzzled to know whether 5/3 means 5 Mr or 3 My. The admirable library motto then requires us not to use the ambiguous figures.

It is true that my system takes 80 motions of the pen, against 50 for the figures, but on writing both systems on trial, my first comparison will be found the more accurate, 20 characters for my system, 26 for the figures. The objector overlooks the fact so important in short-hand, and all rapid writing, of continuity. His characters are each written separately; mine run together. To make this plain, write some long word like *independent*, ten times, and then write as often a number of 11 figures.

It requires so long and constant use of the symbols to get rid of the hesitation as to whether September is 8 or 9, that few ever reach that point. A mistake is easily made here. With the letters no one could write anything but S for September. I claim therefore that accuracy and rapidity both weigh on the side of the new abbreviations, which in practical use give perfect satisfaction. M. D.

[Since the above was written, the Coöperation Committee has adopted the letter abbreviations here advocated. See p. 50.]

GUM TRAGACANTH AS A LIBRARY PASTE.

THIS gum may be made into a mucilage for library purposes by simply dissolving one or two ounces in an open-mouthed vessel with cold water. It will be ready for use in a few hours. The degree of consistence adapted to most of these purposes is that which is between the ordinary mucilage from gum arabic and the paste made from boiled flour. The brush to be used may be of the size of a house-painter's brush, flat or round.

The merits of tragacanth are: 1. It dissolves and forms a mucilage without the necessity of employing heat, as in the case of using wheat flour. 2. It does not, if it strikes through thin paper, like that of many newspapers, discolor the paper, and render it with the lapse of time illegible, as frequently happens from the use of mucilage made from gum arabic. 3. As fast as the mucilage becomes too viscid for use by evaporation or by the absorption of its moisture in use, more water may be added, rendering it immediately serviceable as at first. 4. It does not become useless, as does flour paste, when by long standing it has become indurated. It will continue to redissolve by adding water as long as any gum remains. 5. When it becomes necessary to detach any slips that have been pasted, upon soaking the sheet of slips with water, it may easily be done, and neither the one or the other shows any change by discoloration or defacement. 6. When drops of the paste fall upon woolen garments, the film, after drying, will rub off with slight friction; and when drops of it fall upon paper, it leaves no more trace when dry than would a drop of water.

Fresh gum and water can be thrown in upon the mucilage as it diminishes by use, and the new and the old readily blend. The vessel may remain uncovered, the brush standing in it. A medium quality will answer for most and perhaps all purposes. It rarely turns sour. Whenever a large number of index or other slips have been arranged for pasting, the mucilage may be applied first to the whole of a long sheet at once, and not to each slip. For cuttings to be pasted into a scrap-book, it is best to apply the mucilage first to the cutting. This mucilage is the one which has been chiefly in use in the New York State Library during the last twenty-five years.

H. A. HOMES.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. Library economy, history, and reports.

ANDERSON, Jas. Maitland. The University of St. Andrews; a hist. sketch. Cupar, pr. in the Fife herald office, 1878. 3 + 88 p. S.

The Library, p. 69-75. List of the published writings of the present principals and professors, with a selection from their contrib. to periodical literature, p. 76-88.

Library founded in 1612; in 1687 had 1234 works; from 1710 to 1837 enjoyed copyright privileges, which were changed into an annual allowance of £630. The library is rich in English and foreign theol. and philos. works; natural

history and the physical sciences are well represented. Foreign literature, except the Oriental, is almost wanting. There are a number of rare books, including about 70 fifteeners. The annual increase is about 1200 v., the total about 86,000 v. The average number of readers per annum for 15 years has been 207. There is no classification on the shelves. An author catalog was printed in 1826 (608 p., F); a new one has been just finished after 14 years' intermittent labor, at a cost of nearly £1000.

BOSTON PUB. LIB. Bulletin, Jan. 1879. Vol. 4; no. 1. [Boston, 1879.] 36 p. O.

Contains lists of works on heraldry by Mr. Knapp, and on Afghanistan by Mr. Swift, the contin. of Mr. Perkins's mental philosophy, and the conclusion of his Amer. local history.

FISCHER, Prof. L. King Mathias Corvinus and his library.

"A lecture delivered in 1878 in Vienna. Noticed in the *Contemporary review*, 34:609. Prof. Fischer is not inclined to estimate numerically this collection at much over three thousand volumes. A catalog of 115 mss. appended to his lecture 'from its fulness of detail offers a good study of mediæval literature.'" J. C. R.

GENERAL SOC. OF MECHANICS AND TRADESMEN OF THE CITY OF N. Y. 93d ann. rep., Jan. 1. N. Y., 1879. 48 p. O.

Total 55,998 v., 1901 less than last year, owing to 3997 duplicates having been given away; use 128,228, about 16 v. to each reader.

K. K. KRIEGS-ARCHIV. Geschichte u. Monographie. Wien, Verlag des k. k. Generalstabes, 1878. 3 l. + 122 p. 8°. 2.80 m.

"The Archiv was founded by Prince Eugene in 1711, organized on scientific principles by Grandduke Charles, further developed by Lacy, Radetzky, and Hess, and received its present form from Freiherr von Kuhn. It now possesses 1,500,000 documents, 22,000 maps on 130,000 sheets, and over 40,000 v., admirably arranged and provided with everything that could facilitate their use."—*N. Anzeiger*.

LEEDS PUBLIC LIBRARY. 8th ann. rep. Leeds, Dec. 1878. 20 p. O.

Ref. lib.: added, 1197 v.; total, 21,947; issued, 61,324; visits to the Central News Room, 914,747. *Central Lending Lib.*: added, 2711 v.; total, 21,290; issued 248,457. *Branch Lend. Libs.*: added, 16,889; total, 68,316; issued, 228,619. Losses, 1870-78, 1-1062 of the stock = 1-31,200 of the issues. Total expenditure, 1870-78, on books, fixtures, magazines and newspapers, £13,341.7.11. There are 20 branches, a larger number than in any other public library.

LIVERPOOL FREE PUB. LIB., MUSEUM AND WALKER ART GALLERY. Liverpool, 1879. 27 p. O.

Reference Lib.: added, 1859 v., total, 67,396; use, 437,476 v., 51,654 q. and m. maga., 229,258 w. periods., 11,152 patents. Theology, Morals, etc., show the largest issues, Science and the Arts next, then History, etc. *Lending Libs.*: added, 639 v., total 42,601; issues, 441,224, of which Prose fiction about 75 per cent.; History, etc., 9%; Miscel. lit., 8%; Science and Arts 5%; Theology, etc., 2%.

MILWAUKEE PUB. LIB. Act, rules and regulations. n.p., May 1878. 16 p. O.

See LIB. JOURNAL, 3:190.

"No member of said board of Trustees shall become, or cause himself to be interested, directly or indirectly, in any contract or job for the purchase of books, pamphlets or other matter pertaining to the library."

"No appropriation shall be made or indebtedness contracted to an amount exceeding \$100, without the concurring votes of a majority of all the members of the Board."

MERCANTILE LIB. ASSOC. OF SAN FRANCISCO. 26th ann. report. San Fr., 1879. 34 + 1 p. O.

Added, 1893 v.; total, 48,125; issued, 84,987 (Eng. fiction and Juveniles 75.5 per cent., Travels 3.8, Biog. 3, Belles Lettres 1.8, Sci. 4.6, Hist. 3.2, Span. .1, French 2., Germ. 1.4, Relig. .6); Members, 1656.

MULLINS, J. D. Free Libraries and news-rooms: their formation and management. 3d ed.: with consid. add. London, Sotheran, 1879. 63 p. S.

NEWTON (Mass.) FREE LIB. Ann. report, for 1878. Boston, 1879. 35 p. O.

Added, 1218 v., 120 pm.; total, 13,975 v., 181 pm.: issues, 81,030 (Fiction 67.30 per cent.; Geog., Biog., and Hist., 15.83; Sci. and arts, 4.67). The percentage of Fiction has fallen from 73.97 in 1876 and 71.78 in 1877, which the Superintendent attributes in part to the publication of a brief subject catalog of juvenile works in history, science, and English literature for the special use of children in the public schools.

"In view of the great expense involved in editing and printing a catalog of our Library with the fulness and accuracy of the standard of modern cataloging, I have sought a substitute, which, used in connection with our full card catalog when completed, will answer all practical purposes. I called the attention of your Board to a proposition from a committee of the A. L. A. to edit, without expense to this Library, a subject catalog embracing 5000 titles of the best works on all subjects, most of which will be found in our collections.

"It is further proposed that such selections shall be carefully revised by specialists in the several departments of literature, science, and art, and the whole liberally furnished with carefully prepared explanatory notes; and finally, provided your Board assume the cost of composition, paper, press-work, and binding of the first edition, the committee will give the whole matter of publication their careful supervision, and the expense will be far less than if such a catalog were published in the usual way. The notes appended to a large proportion of the titles would, after the careful revision which is promised, at once place this catalog far in advance of any which the skill or means at our command could otherwise secure; and while it would embrace a large proportion of the most useful works in our Library with our book numbers, it would also indicate such omissions in our collections of standard works as our Library Committee would no doubt purchase at the earliest opportunity. There are at present some 9000 titles in our Library, of which some 4000 are so seldom called for as to justify referring all inquiries concerning them to the card catalog. To cull out from the whole collection only those works whose literary or scientific value gives them a classical or authoritative reputation is a task requiring the combined skill of the scholar and specialist, and the result of such labors will surely be the best manual for all classes of readers."

WATERTOWN FREE PUB. LIB. 11th ann. report. Boston, 1879. 57 p. O.

Added, 752 v., 1524 pm. and papers; total, 11,547 v. and 8480 pm.; issued, 29,424 v.; lost 2 v. The slip method of

charging has been introduced. The librarian urges the need of a new edition of the catalog to include the present supplements, and of a fire-proof library-building, remarks upon the desultory character of young people's reading, and suggests that the Trustees should institute "a course of public lectures that would be at once instructive and entertaining; that would tend to lead people to books for the aid that good books can give; that would prevent the young from reading poor books. These lectures, while occupied chiefly with the riches of our English literature, would incidentally impart some information on the best methods of reading and study, and, by the personal enthusiasm of lecturers, lead to a new interest in the best sources of knowledge. A course might be arranged that might not only pay for themselves, but do something towards furnishing the material to supply the demand which the lectures themselves would create."

Die Bibliothek d. Königin Amalia Augusta von Sachsen; [von] J. P[etzholtz].—*Neuer Anz.*, Jan. 2 p.

The Birmingham Free Library.—*Saturday rev.*, Jan. 18. 1½ col.

The Boston Public Library in danger hourly; how it might be swept away by fire; a new building needed.—*Bost. d. Globe*, March 2. 1 col.

"The public library has a direct pecuniary value to our city. Remove it, or by neglect of needed precautions allow its destruction, and not only will \$1,000,000 worth of books be lost to the world—some of them not to be replaced—but Boston will lose one of its attractions to people from beyond her borders. Bunker Hill monument, Faneuil Hall, the old state-house, the Old South, the Public Library—it is because Boston possesses these things that, every year, so many visitors come to the city. Here alone are to be found monuments of the olden time. The people of the West and South look to Boston as the historic city of the land." . . . The library is declared to be in danger from "the wooden 'annex,'—architecturally an abortion and practically an invitation to 'the devouring element' to seek lodgment—which has been built at the rear of the building. There is a stable—one of the most hazardous buildings from an insurance point of view—facing the very space on which stands the edifice built to keep secure the great public library of Boston. Let a fire get foothold in that stable, and it would be almost impossible to prevent sparks from igniting the wooden addition which, through some mistaken economy, the city fathers have suffered to be constructed there. Of course, with the hose service and extinguishers at the command of the library management, the work of the flames might be stopped. But the damage to books by water and smoke would be only less serious than their absolute destruction by fire. . . . In the arrangement of the rooms, the distribution of alcoves, and in many other details, the edifice is defective. The poorly lighted, miserably ventilated 'lower hall,' with its lack of proper waiting-room, its inconvenient arrangement generally, is a sufficient proof of the mistakes made in construction. . . . The land is assessed at \$140,500. The building itself is valued at \$380,000. . . . A new site—one occupying at least a square—should be obtained, and the Back Bay is the best locality. A new building would secure many improvements in management not now practicable. Conveniences for students could be provided, the general public could have its comfort well cared for by the establishment of suitable waiting-rooms, and by better methods in the distribution of books; valuable collections of newspapers, which for lack of

room are now stored in the basement, could be made accessible, and the libraries could be made available for a longer number of hours in the day. The existing edifice might be used for some public purposes—the registry of deeds has been suggested by some."

Fürstlich Reussische Bibliotheken; [von] A. Hofmeister.—*N. Anzeiger*, Feb. 1½ p.

Situation des bibliothèques populaires (extraits des réponses au Questionnaire).—*Bul. de la Soc. Franklin*, Dec. 10 p.

The State Library [of N. Y.] *report to the Board of Regents of the University*.—*Albany ev. Journal*, Jan. 11. 1½ col.

Made by a Committee of the Board, and occasioned by Mr. Homes's report, which was noticed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, 3: 27. Mr. Homes's report is highly praised by the Committee and all its recommendations adopted, excepting that they "are not prepared to recommend present definite action" in regard to the proposed system of public town, city, or village libraries. The Trustees followed the opinions of the Committee by adopting a series of ordinances, of which the following are the most important:

2. That the occupation of the room of the law department of the library as a study and reading-room, and the use of its volumes as text-books by law students, is prohibited.

3. That the general department of the library is primarily designed for the use of the Legislature and officers of the State, and for reference by historical and professional students and those interested in special lines of inquiry; and the librarian is instructed not to deliver to visitors for general and continuous reading in the library works of fiction, light literature, travels, literary periodicals, and publications of light character.

4. That the standing Committee is instructed to give to the librarians of the general and law departments respectively the control of such shares of the annual appropriations for the purchase of books as may from time to time seem proper to enable said librarians to make the ordinary purchases for their respective departments.

That said librarians report in detail to the Committee on the library at each regular meeting their purchases since the last previous report, and that the supervisory power of said Committee and of this Board be fully retained."

What shall we read? by W. W. Gist.—*Ohio educ. monthly*, Feb. 4 p.

On the conflicting advice about reading, given by Prof. Matthews, in his "Getting on in the world," "The great conversers," "Hours with men and books."

"He advises a thing very positively, and then throws out a caution not to do that thing. He thinks that a reader should confine himself to one author, but at the same time read all the other authors that he possibly can. He thinks it is stultifying for a young man to follow out a systematic course of reading simply because some one has recommended it, and yet he advocates the appointment of a professor to do that very thing. He thinks one should read a book very carefully, and assimilate it, and still he asserts that one of the arts to be learned is how to skip and skim a book so that it may be disposed of in one evening, or in a short time at most. He simply bewilders. He leaves the young reader less able to settle the subject than he was before he had plodded through so many pages of contradictory advice."

But what is Prof. Matthews to do? The opinions quoted above are all true, and none of them is true exclusively.

B. *Catalogs of libraries.*

BODLEIAN LIBRARY. Calendar of charters and rolls preserved in the Bodleian Library; by W. H. Turner, under the direction of H. O. Coxe. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1879. 8°. 31s. 6d.

Reviewed by H. G. Hewlett in *Academy*, Feb. 22. 1½ col.

BROOKLYN LIBRARY. Catalogue.

"A feature of the work which adds greatly to its value for general reference is its incidental indexing of periodical literature from the date of Poole's Index (1852) to the present time. This is so thoroughly done as to make the catalogue a practical continuation of Poole's Index to date. Some notion of the extent to which this work has been done may be gained from mention of the fact that in the class Biography, alone, there are about eight thousand references made to magazine articles and to single chapters of books, each under its appropriate subject, while to make this part of the work as complete as possible a brief characterization is given, with dates of birth and death, of each of the three thousand persons whose biographies are named in the list.

"In one word, we have in this catalogue a masterly work which has certainly no superior among books of its class, while its value as a general bibliography, without direct reference to the library for which it is made, will be heartily recognized by all scholars and students."—*Evening Post*, Jan. 27.

FRANCE. MINISTÈRE DE L'INSTRUCTION PUB. Catalogue gén. des mss. des biblioth. pub. des départements. Tome 6: Douai. Paris, imp. nat., 1878. 11+912 p. 4°.

K. BAYER. HOF- U. STAATSBIBLIOTHEK ZU MÜNCHEN. Der Journalsaal u. die neuere periodische Literatur; von F. Keinz. München, Ackermann in Comm., 1879. 3 l.+39 p. 8°.

An alphabetical list of the 1020 periodicals taken, with a classed synopsis.

C. *Bibliography.*

BRUNET, Gust. La bibliomanie en 1878. Paris, 1878. See *LIB. JOURN.*, v. 3, p. 377²⁴.

The *Saturday rev.*, Jan. 11, has a pleasant 3 col. article on this, from which we make the following extracts:

"Except perhaps doctors and dentists, no class seems to be so little affected by general commercial depression as the persons who minister to what are commonly called 'tastes.'

"The rational bibliomaniac is a useful man in his generation. It is to him that scholars are indebted for the preservation of the materials they work with. But the varieties of the bibliomaniac are as many and diverse as those of the dog. There is the first-edition man and the choice-edition man and the early-press man, to whom the printer is an infinitely more important man than the author, and the variety man, in whose estimation a unique spelling-book ranks above a first folio Shakespeare. And then there is the whole category of specialists; and probably there is no class of books, from bibles to almanacs, that has not its special devotees. Of late years however, a new variety has come into existence. Binding, from being a secondary consideration, has contrived to push itself into the first place, and the first question—in France at least—about any volume is, 'Who was the binder and how has he bound it?'; next, 'What is the book?' . . .

"M. Brunet, the author of the '*Manuel de librairie*,' had a great deal to do with the first outbreak of this 'douce manie,'

as the pamphlet tenderly calls it. At the Parison sale in 1853, after what Philomneste calls a 'lutte acharnée,' he carried off a *Télémaque* at the price of 1700 fr., and that not even an original or choice edition, but simply a copy distinguished by the Longepierre stamp, now nearly as great an object of worship as the *Grolier*. The same copy when last observed was quoted in one of M. Fontaine's catalogues at 4000 fr. Its original cost to M. Parison was 36 fr. As an instance of the power of binding, pure and simple, we may take Brunet's copy of the '*fermiers généraux*' ed. of the '*Contes*' of La Fontaine, bound by Derome, and by some held to be his chef-d'œuvre. It cost Brunet 675 fr.; it fetched 7100 at his sale, 10,000 shortly afterwards, and finally reached 13,000. At the last sale the purchaser paid something like £500 for a special example of Derome's binding on two little 12mo volumes. The book is of course a valuable one, or it would not have had Derome's best skill exerted upon it; but its value bears just the same proportion to the price as the value of the rough block of pure marble bears to the sum paid to Gibson or Story for the finished statue.

"Derome is by no means the only one whose work is sought for with this frenzied eagerness. There are other names, such as Le Gascon, Du Seuil, Thouvenin, Padeloup, Boyet, any one of which is sufficient to raise wild biddings in the Rue Druot. Among the bindings of the present day the Trautz-Bauzonnet work holds somewhat the same place that is held by Derome's among those of the past. There are plenty of first-class artists—Lortic, Thibaron, Hardy, Chambolle—whose workmanship outside a book will make it ten or twenty times as desirable as it would have been in some ordinary, obscure binding. But for giving a book a catalogue appraisalment that seems to have come from Bedlam or the Bicêtre, there is nothing like the 'nom magique' of Trautz-Bauzonnet. Scarcity will in a great measure account for this, for it is said that about 200 v. per annum is the maximum produce of the artist's atelier, but no one will deny the merits of his work. In finish it is perfect, and of its efficiency there can be no doubt. If it has a fault it is common to the whole school of modern French binding, which, as is pointed out in a pamphlet just issued by M. Marius Michel, '*relieurs doreurs*,' is too much given to servile reproduction of the work of the 17th and 18th century binders, and too regardless of the proprieties of binding.

"One consequence of the craze is beginning to manifest itself already. 'Libraries' or 'collections' of books are becoming rarer every day in France. In the first place, none but a millionaire could put together anything deserving these names on the terms which the new fashion dictates; and then, as the books are for show, not for use, their numbers and their use must be considered with a view to that end alone. Consequently, one never hears now of a library being put up for sale. It is always the 'cabinet' of M. So and So; indeed, M. Morgand et Fatout go a step further, and speak of the 'musée' of an eminent bibliophile. The tendency is thus to rob the insanity of the bibliomaniac of its one redeeming feature. His function in the economy of society is to act as a feeder to our national and public libraries, and it is to this end that he has been endowed with his peculiar inquisitive instincts. Let these be directed into such a channel as the binding mania, and he becomes a less estimable, because a more extravagant, maniac than the cracked-china man or the postage-stamp collector.

"In the preface to their catalogue, —in itself a bibliographical treasure, — M. Morgand et Fatout venture on some speculations on the future of bibliomania in France. They have no faith in the permanence of the present rage for binding and illustration, and they think that the early editions of Greek and Latin classics have had their day; but the original editions of

the French classics, more especially the moralists, the poets, and the dramatists, are certain to rise in value every year. Fine copies are growing scarcer every day. The small Quentin Bauchard collection, which cost 30,000 fr. and eight years' time, sold for 154,569 fr. But those days have gone by. The holders of choice books know their value too well. There is no cheap market now to buy in, no bargains to be made."

BULLEN, G: Bibliographical account of Uncle Tom's cabin. (Pages 39-58 of STOWE, Mrs. H. B. Uncle Tom's cabin. Boston, Houghton, Osgood, & Co., 1879. O.)

CHEVALIER, L'abbé Ulysse. Joanne d'Arc; bio-bibliographie. Montbéliard, imp. Hoffmann, août 1878. 19 p. 12°.

From his "Répert. des sources hist. du Moyen-Age."

—N. S. Jésus Christ; bio-bibliographie. Montbéliard, imp. Hoffmann, Nov. 1878. 59 p. 8°.

From the "Répert."

CORDIER, H. Bibliotheca Sinica, dict. bibliog. des ouvrages rel. à l'Empire Chinois. Tome 1, fasc. 1. Paris, Leroux, 1879. 19 + 223 p. 8° in 2 col. 50 fr. for the whole work.

Reviewed by A. W. in *Trübner's lit. record*, 1879, p. 5, 6. 1¼ col.

HENSHAW, S: The entomological writings of G. H. Horn; ed. by G. Dimmock. Camb., Mass., the editor, Jan. 1879. 6 p. O. (Dimmock's special bibliog., no 2.) 20 cts; on title slips 50 cts.

Hereafter the "special bibliographies will be put on sale only in pamphlet form. Each reference will be independent, as heretofore, so that by [buying two copies,] cutting out the references, and pasting them on title slips, one can still have the advantages afforded by a title slip system of bibliography." No. 3 will be the writings of S. H. Scudder.

It is noteworthy that this change, proceeding no doubt from lack of sufficient subscription to the printed title slips, occurs at the same time with the conversion of the issue of general title slips into the "Title-slip registry," of which the first two nos. were distributed with our February no.

LINDE, A. v. d. Gutenberg; Geschichte u. Er-dichtung a. d. Quellen nachgewiesen. Stuttg., Spemann, 1878. 8 + 582 p. + 11. + 97 p. 8°. 24 m.

"Unusually handsome book. The author, though a Hollander, opposes the Coster legend, and defends the claims of Gutenberg to the invention of printing. The work is too polemic in tone, but is very valuable because it gives the documentary evidence in full, and also a bibliography of 22 p. (650 nos.) and 12 p. of additions and corrections." J. P.

MEN of the time. 10th ed., rev. by Thompson Cooper. Lond., 1879. 7 + 1070 p. D. 15s.

MOHR, L: Des impressions microscopiques. Paris, Rouveyre, 1878. 11 p. 8°.

From the *Miscel. bibliog.*

MULLER (FREDERIK) & Co. Catalogue de livres sur l'histoire littéraire, suivis d'un liste de portraits et d'autographes de libraires, imprimeurs,

bibliothécaires, bibliophiles, etc. Amst., 1879. 208 p. O.

3735 nos. Hist. lit., p. 1-87, Bibliographie, 88-139, Bibliothèques, 140-208.

RHODE ISLAND STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Books suitable for public libraries; [selected by W. E. Foster. Prov., Nov. 1, 1878.] 4 p. O.

Continued with the title:

Bulletin of new books. New series, No. 1. Prepared at the request of the State Bd. of Educ. and recommended for purchase to the public libraries of the State. [Prov.,] Jan. 1, 1879. 2 p. sm. Q.

"Prepared on a plan," writes Mr. Foster, "similar to the Boston Athenæum bulletins." But, as the books are recommended for purchase, the prices are given.

SANDARS, S.; M. A. Trin. Annotated list of books printed on vellum, to be found in the University and College Libraries at Cambridge, with a list of works referring to the bibliography of Cambridge libraries. Camb., 1878. p. 80. 8°.

SMITH E: Bibliog. list of W: Cobbett's publications. (Pages 305-30 of v. 2 of his W: Cobbett, a biog. Lond., S. Low, 1878. 2 v. D.)

SOAVE, Moise. Dei Soncino, celebri tipografi ital. nei sec. 15 e 16; con elenco delle opere da essi date in luce. Venezia, tip. Longo, 1878. 50 p. 8°.

Published on occasion of the 4th Congress of Orientalists, held at Florence, Sept., 1878.

On the Soncino see *N. Anzeiger*, 1878, no. 500.

SOCIÉTÉ DES BIBLIOPHILES BRETONS. L'imprimerie en Bretagne au 15^e siècle. Nantes, 1878. 106 p. 4°. 12 fr. (250 cop. in 4to for the Society, 150 in 8° for the public.)

Records 22 works printed in Brittany before 1500, analyzes them, gives long quotations, occasionally even reproduces them entire.

The Breton incunabula differ from those of other places in not being exclusively theological and in Latin. There are 1 book of hours, 1 dictionary, 5 legal works (the "Coutumes" of the province), and the 15 other works have a literary or legendary character which is very remarkable, 10 being in verse and all in French.—Note condensed from the *Polybiblion*, Feb.

U. S. GEOL. AND GEOG. SURVEY OF THE TERRITORIES. Catalogue of the publications of the Survey. 3d ed., rev. to Dec. 31, 1878. Wash., 1879. 54 p. O.

The 1st ed. was prepared by Theod. Gill; the 2d by A. C. Peale and Elliott Coues; the 3d by E. Coues. The titles are given in full, the ending of lines on the title-pages is indicated by |; and lists of contents are made out whenever necessary. In some of the details antiquated customs are followed, e. g. 8vo, 12mo, the accent on antea (by the way, can antea be used of place, "see antea" ?), pp. i-xvi, 1-477, [1-495], pll. 1-v.

UZZELLI, Gust. Indice bibliografico delle opere pubblicate in Roma da qualunque autori ed anche

fuori di Roma da persone residenti nella capitale, 1870-77. Roma, tip. elzeviriana, 1878. 162 pp. 4°.

From the "Monog. archeol. e statist. di Roma e Campagna romana," presented by the Italian government to the Paris exhibition.

VISMARA, Ant. Saggio di una bibliografia di Vittorio Emanuele II. Torino, st. di Paravia, 1879. 4 l. + 21 p. 8°. 500 copies.

WHITE, C. A., and NICHOLSON, H. A. Bibliography of N. Amer. invertebrate paleontology. Wash., 1878. 132 p. O. (No. 10 of the Misc. pub. of the U. S. geol. survey of the territories.)

Liures commencés et non achevés; par G. Brunet. — *Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 11.

Les livres imprimés en couleur au 18^e siècle; par Léon de Labassade. — *Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 11.

A minor misery. — *N. Y. Times*.

"One of the minor miseries of human life, and there are many, is the necessity that is laid upon the readers of magazines and of divers weekly, monthly, and other journals, of cutting the leaves thereof. The amount of time consumed in this search after hid treasure, and of force expended therein, is no mean consideration in these utilitarian days; nor can the observer ignore the phrases of exasperation, impatience, and even profanity which even the most cautious and self-contained utter, under these trying circumstances; while taste and decency are outraged by the irregularity of the cut leaves and edges, and the sad botches left by the thoughtless and unwary knife. The literature of the world in all the classes which we have mentioned, reducing quarterlies, bi-monthlies, and weeklies to monthlies, cannot be less than 2,000,000 copies a month. The imagination is appalled at the thought of the explosive expressions that attend the task. The cutting of each of these 2,000,000 publications requires at least five minutes. This, as a simple calculation will show, is something like 20 years for each month, or 240 years in each year. In cutting the leaves of the ordinary magazine, the hand travels at least twenty feet. For 2,000,000 magazines this is 96,000 miles a year—four times around the globe—a distance greater than the railroad mileage of the United States. Suppose all this energy was saved and utilized for some good purpose. What could not be accomplished? Prof. Ralfe, in the Science primer, on 'Exercise and training,' says that 'the ordinary external mechanical work' done by an adult weighing 150 pounds, amounts to 300 foot tons (300 tons lifted one foot) daily. This magazine cutting necessitates an expenditure of 87,600 days, which at 300 foot tons a day, makes 26,280,000, a sum total that makes the tonnage of the Erie Canal and the trunk lines sink into insignificance. We began by calling this grievance 'one of the minor miseries' of human life. To each individual it may be, but in the aggregate it rises to the frightful dimensions we have pointed out, for which the publishers are responsible. Let them set their cutting and trimming machines to work, and put an end to a waste of energy that is enough to reduce the political economist to a frantic condition."

Le scritture in volgare dei primi tre secoli della lingua ricercate nei codici della Bibliot. Naz. di Napoli dall' assistente Alfonso Miola. — *Il propugnatore*, v. 11, p. 294-345. 1878.

"A work that was begun some time ago by Prof. Melza, but never continued."

Shakespearean libraries; [by] Justin Winsor. — *Literary world*, Feb. 15.

"The memorial library at Birmingham was an important one. Owing its origin to the fervor that was engendered by the Tercentenary Epoch in 1864, it had been nurtured by some of the poet's most earnest disciples, notably by C. Knight, who had put into it the collection of books which he had formed during his long service as a Shakespearean editor. As far as mere size goes, it had become the most considerable of all similar libraries, numbering about 7000 v. Numerous contributions had been made to it by Halliwell, Staunton, Collier, and others. It also had the services of two zealous American collectors, J. Parker Norris of Philadelphia and Joseph Crosby of Zanesville, O. For all purposes of general study, where the works of the commentators are sufficient, and reprints and fac-similes are enough, the Birmingham library was probably one of the best in the world; but it was weak in the early folios and quartos, and in other accompanying literature equally rare.

"In the Bodleian is Malone's collection, with many accessions, and in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, the collection formed by Capell, which Messrs. Clark and Wright put to such good use in the 'Cambridge' and 'Globe' editions. The collection in the British Museum is equally valuable, but has been made up from various sources. The other most important collections in England are in the Kensington Museum, which is that formed by Dyce, the editor; and in the University Library at Edinburgh, which has been particularly fostered by Halliwell, as previously there had been no considerable collection of Shakespeareana in North Britain. Its early quartos, however, are mostly the later ones.

"Among the libraries of the nobility the richest are those of the Earl of Ellesmere, at Bridgewater House; of the Duke of Devonshire; of the Marquis of Bute; and of Earl Howe. The splendid collection at Althorp has but few of the original editions. Of the Devonshire collection we are promised of late a catalogue. Halliwell has formed two or three collections and successfully disposed of them. The catalogue of Lamport Hall in Northamptonshire will show some rarities not to be found elsewhere, and the Catalogue of H. Huth will be rich in Shakespearean literature.

"So far as I know there is no one of the continental libraries particularly rich in this department, though the Shakespeare-Gesellschaft at Weimar has begun a collection which may in time prove of importance. In our own country that formed by the late T. P. Barton of N. Y. and purchased five or six years ago by the Public Library of Boston, is the most considerable and the nearest in value to the great Shakespearean collections of England. The Lenox Library in N. Y. comes next."

Des titres de livres; par Oct. Uzanne. — *Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 11.

C. A. Cutter will presently issue, through the Readers' and Writers' Economy Co., Boston, "A Classification and subject-index on Melvil Dewey's Amherst plan, and 35-character notation, for cataloging, indexing and arranging books, pamphlets, clippings or notes."

"F. BENJACOB, of Vilno, is carrying through the press his father's *Otsar Hassepharim*, a Hebrew bibliographical work of great merit. The book has already reached p. 360. As will be remembered, the elder Benjacob (Yitzchaq Isaac) was the editor of Azulai's celebrated *Shem Haggadolim* (Vilno, 1852, 8°), of which the editor's *Addamenta* constitute by no means the least valuable part." — *Acad.*, Nov. 30.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

PSEUDONYMS.

Ἀνάγκη.—Lope de Vega's "Gatomachia" has been translated into English prose in the *Westminster Review*, August, 1843. What is the real name of the translator?

Anti-scriblerus histrionicus.—"An answer to Mr. Pope's Preface to Shakespear" (London, 1729). John Roberts.

Arrelsee.—"The life, confessions, and adventures of Albert Teufel" (Doylestown, Pa., 1867). Robert L. Cope.

Aunt Abbie.—"Carroll Ashton" (Phil., 1855). Miss Abby Skinner.

A. J. Barrowcliffe.—"Amberhill" (L., 1856). Albert Julius Mott. J. P. B.

Conrad von Bolanden.—This is the *nom de plume* of the Rev. Joseph Eduard Carl Bischoff, after Kirchheim Bolanden, a town in Bavaria where he was pastor. Of his works, which have been translated into most of the continental languages, "The progressionists" and "The trowel and the cross" have appeared in English versions in this country. E. C. A.

Old Chatty Cheerful.—William Martin.

J. P. B.

F. G..—The author of "Rome et ses papes, Par M. F. G." (2^e éd. Paris, 1824), is François Gaume.

J. H..—Calderon's "Justina, a play, translated by J. H." (L., 1848). The translator is Denis Florence McCarthy.

Cecil Harbottle.—Do you know what real name this stands for? This person wrote "Yankee Doodle borrowed cash." S. S. G.

*Le comte d'I****.—This pseudonym has been used by M. Jules Gay, libraire-éditeur.—*Lorenz*.

Ignotus.—The author of "Culmshire folk" (L., 1875), and "John Orlebar, clk.," is James Franklin Fuller, architect, of Dublin. C. W. S.

Journeyman engineer.—"Bane of a life," "Our new masters" (L., 1870, '73). Thomas Wright.

J. P. B.

Magnus Merriweather.—"Royal Lowrie" (B., 1878). Charles R. Talbot.

A. Matthey.—"La revanche de Clodion" (P., 1874). The author is Arthur Arnould, a well-known member of the Commune of 1871.—*Ath*.

Newdigate prizeman.—"Every man his own poet; or, the inspired singer's recipe book, by a Newdigate prizeman." First Am. from 3d. Eng. ed., enl. (B., 1879). This satire upon the meth-

ods of Tennyson, Robert Browning, Swinburne, and other poets, is attributed to William H. Mallock, who has since written "The New Republic."

L. N. R..—The author of "The Book and its story" (L., 1862), and the editor of "The Book and its missions, past and present," the publication of which began in 1856, is Ellen Ranyard. Her death has been recently announced. The name is incorrectly given, in catalogues, L. N. Ranyard. A. W. T.

Sandette.—"My Queen" (N. Y., 1879). Miss Marie A. Walsh, of San Francisco.

Yveling Rambaud.—This is the pseudonym of Frédéric Gilbert, the author of "Little walks in London," a juvenile in French and English, with drawings by John Leech (L., 1875).—*Lorenz*.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

Signor Monaldini's Niece (No Name Series). This is attributed to Mary Agnes Tinker, an American lady living at Rome, and the author of "Six sunny months." (N. Y., 1878).

A number of short tales originally contributed to the *Catholic World* have been made up into volumes. Among them we recognize one entitled "My cousin's introduction," by the late Col. James F. Meline, author of "Mary Queen of Scots and her latest English historian." It is included in "The trowel and the cross, and other stories and sketches." "An English Christmas story," and "Grace Seymour's mission," embraced in the same volume, we venture to ascribe to Lady Blanche Murphy, a contributor to *Lippincott's Magazine* and other periodicals. "An evening at Chamblay," bound in with "Assunta Howard," is attributed to Mrs. S. C. Smalley. "The Cross in the desert," under the same cover with "Six sunny months," is evidently by Miss Kathleen O'Meara, and "The legend of Friar's Rock" and "Jane's vocation," bound with "Alba's dream," we think may be attributed to Miss Susan L. Emery. E. C. A.

NOTES.

The catalogue of the Morrison (Indiana) library recently published, contains a list of pseudonyms covering three and a half pages.

The suggestion of Henry d'Ideville, in a recent number of *L'Intermédiaire*, that the contributors should give their real names and not their initials or pseudonyms, has given rise to some discussion in that periodical.

Can any one give the first name and any other information concerning Miss Roberts, the author of "Mademoiselle Mori," "Noblesse oblige," etc.? The author is said to be Miss Margaret Roberts, the daughter of an English clergyman.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

CATALOG.—The spelling *catalog*, adopted by Mr. Cutter for the bibliography and by the Coöperation Committee for its A. L. A. Catalog, have been also adopted for NOTES AND QUERIES. The same reasons that decide Mr. Cutter (see v. 3, p. 233) have decided me; but, perhaps, even more important has been the influence of the reception the new spelling received from librarians whose judgment I greatly respect. A large number have followed Mr. Cutter both in ms. and in print, and I find that I get more spellings *catalog*, than *catalogue*, in my extensive library correspondence. It seems to me clear, therefore, that the spelling of the future is to be without the worse than useless *ue*, and I shall hereafter, in this department, follow some of the recommendations of the philologists.

CUTTING BOOKS.—Jan. 13 there was an interesting little case in the Leeds (Eng.) police court. One Joseph Hall, manufacturer of woollens, was taking out a patent, and cut out two entries pertaining to it from the Patents Journal in the library. The clerk noticed one, and the man's agitation, when attention was called to it, led the clerk to accuse him of doing it. He confessed having cut out both. Before the court, he pled guilty, wrote a letter of apology, offered to replace the injured books, and said he did not know he was doing wrong. As he was an eminently respectable man, this was thought by some to be enough; but the court very wisely ruled that his respectability aggravated the offence, as he certainly should have known better than to injure public property, and the offender was sentenced to pay the heaviest penalty, with costs. Let us have more of this fair dealing with such people, and libraries will be safer from their depredations.

DAYS OF WEEK IN BRIEF ENTRIES.—When the days of the week are to be indicated, a brief list of abbreviations similar to those for the months (3: 349-50; 4: 50) is very convenient. In charging periodicals which may be kept only a day, and, in similar cases, the day of the week is sometimes better than the day of the month. The best list for this purpose is without periods, Su M T W Th F St.

GUMMED SILK.—J. W.'s query (3: 350¹⁹) for gummed, transparent silk for mending maps, etc., Dr. Q. C. Smith, of the Cloverdale, Cal., library, answers: "Yes. Try isinglass plaster, spread on silk. Seabury & Johnson make a splendid article."

METRIC BOOK-MARK.—The Watertown (Mass.) Public Library has lately printed 6000 book-marks 5x15 cm. on stiff bristol board. These are very similar to those described (1: 326), except that these have one edge printed in millimeters. The book-mark is thus an accurate and convenient rule for use in measuring the size of books, or, indeed, for any purpose. This added nothing to the cost and considerable to the convenience and interest, and is much liked.

MOVABLE CASES FOR PROTECTION AGAINST FIRE.—"The loss of books at the Birmingham Library is, in part, a loss without remedy—a loss such as should be guarded against by every possible contrivance. A plan came into my mind when the 'Pantechonicon' near Belgrave Square was burned, which is briefly this:—Let treasures, which no insurance money can replace, be kept on a ground floor, in cases resting upon wheels, and set upon a tramway of stone or iron, running into the open air through a door or doors which it would be easy to make secure when closed, yet handy to open on occasion. A chain extending to the outer door would allow the cases to be drawn out of danger in a very short time, and a slight inclination of the tramway would make this easier. The whole arrangement might be inconspicuous, or even out of sight, and could, with a little planning, be applied to sliding panels for pictures. None of those priceless perishable things that form so great a part of mankind's inheritance ought to be deliberately deposited upstairs, and surrounded by wood-work. The South Kensington Museum runs a great chance of destruction by fire. The National Gallery is far from safe. If we ever build a new one, let it be of good brick, with one floor only, not much above the ground level."—W. ALLINGHAM, in *Athenæum*, 18 Ja 1879.

RESERVATION.—The Providence Public Library allows any book, on application, to be reserved one library day, the book being left on its shelf, in it a slip, with date and applicant's name. An applicant for a book not in leaves his address on a P. O. card, which is at once mailed when the book returns. To ensure this, his name is put on the slip on which the book is charged. This plan began Nov. 1, and in three months over 60 v. were reserved. As the public becomes familiar this use will doubtless increase. In Amherst college, where a charge of 3 c. was made, the number of reserves was much larger, tho the library had only $\frac{1}{4}$ the number of readers at Providence. Reserves at 1 c. each will certainly be largely used. A similar plan is in use at the Boston Athenæum, except that the library furnishes the postal cards.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

CLEVELAND (O.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—“We have recently succeeded in obtaining the transfer of the old High School building from the Board of Education to the Library Board, and the alterations to fit it for our purposes will be completed by the end of March, when we shall take possession. It is an elegant stone front structure, standing isolated on an ample lot, the building 60x100. After all the necessary rooms for offices and work are provided for it leaves two magnificent rooms 50x65 each, 14 and 18 feet in the clear, amply lighted for library purposes. A bill has already passed one of the legislative branches, and will no doubt become a law in a few days, which will provide to the amount of \$18,000 a year as a steady revenue, to cover expenses and the purchase of books. Every step taken to this end has received the sharpest legal judgment, and, at the commencement of another year, when the tax will be available, we shall be beyond the reach of political demagogues. Our Board, elected for two years, is composed of excellent men, and it is safe to anticipate that we are to assume position with the most important and prosperous free libraries in this country.” J. L. BEARDSLEY, *Librarian*.

BRYANT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION (*Syracuse, N. Y.*).—This association has issued a complimentary card of “honorary membership,” which admits not only to the privileges of the library, but to ten musical or dramatic entertainments to be given at the Whitney Opera House during 1879. There is a line of blanks for entering the number of a reserved seat at each, which the ticket secures. The following note is appended to the rules on the back :

“N. B.—In presenting this initiatory card, the management pledge you their best efforts towards a successful completion of the good work which they have inaugurated. In return, they ask that you will in every possible way aid them by your hearty encouragement and support. An active interest on your part will help us in soon founding an institution which shall be an honor to our city.” Mr. Edwin R. Wallace is librarian.

HARTFORD LIBRARY.—This library during the last quarter circulated 8966 books, of which but 62 per cent. were fiction—claimed to be the lowest percentage in any general public library. The other departments run : biography, 7 per cent. ; history, 6 ; travel, 5 ; arts and sciences, 7 ; poetry and drama, 3 ; theology, 2 ; miscellaneous, including bound magazines, etc., 8. The telephone is now in the library and books can be ordered by it or by postal card.

MILFORD (*Mass.*).—The year has just closed. Total v., 5445 ; annual circulation, 36,300 ; daily, 121. N. F. Blake, librarian.

MT. HOLYOKE SEMINARY, at South Hadley, Mass., has received \$1000 for its library fund, from Charles Boswell, of Hartford, Ct.

THE very valuable library of J. H. V. Arnold, Esq., which is especially rich in dramatic works, is to be sold in New York, April 16th and following days.

OUR mention of Dr. Allibone's new connection to the Lenox Library, in the last issue, may mislead. Mr. G. H. Moore remains at the head of the institution, Dr. Allibone becoming associated with him as assistant.

TWO Chicago gentlemen have bought 1000 v. of historical works, many rare and relating to the North-west, from the library of the late Oliver A. Willard, and have given them to the North-western University, Evanston, Ill.

SENATOR VOORHEES has introduced into the Senate a resolution calling upon the Librarian of Congress to report the condition of the manuscripts of Peter Force, known as the American archives from 1776 to 1783, and the cost of publishing the same.

OHIO teachers are waking to the importance of shaping the reading of the children. At the recent meeting of the State Association, after a paper on the subject, the following resolution was passed, and we shall look with interest to the report : “*Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed to report to this association a list of books suitable for young readers, said report to be made at the next meeting.”

GREAT BRITAIN.

BRITISH MUSEUM : FURTHER REFORMS.—The various departments will in future be open free to the public every week-day,—Monday to Friday from ten o'clock, and on Saturday from 12 o'clock till the ordinary hour of closing. Students of natural history will have Tuesday and Thursday reserved for their studies, and archæologists will have Wednesday and Friday. On Monday and Saturday the public will be able to view all the collections ; on Tuesday and Thursday all except the natural history specimens ; and on Wednesday and Friday all except the Greek and Roman sculptures, and antiquities in the upper gallery. Children in arms, hitherto excluded, will be admitted. Persons holding tickets of admission to the reading-room, the department of prints and drawings, the sculpture galleries, and the departments of natural history, will not be required to renew them

every six months, as the tickets will be granted to readers and students without limit of term, but subject to withdrawal. Commenting on these facts, the *Athenæum* says: "There will thus be no more 'private days' at the Museum, so far as the entire establishment is concerned, and no one will be turned from the gates, except on Saturday mornings, when the gates will be opened at noon. This arrangement is analogous to that followed at the Louvre, and may be taken as a step towards the total abolition of 'private days,' except Sundays. Mr. Bond is fulfilling the hopes of those who believed that his accession to the chief post of the Museum would be the signal for important reforms."

A number of persons were invited to witness the lighting up of the Reading-room on the evenings of the 25th and 27th of February. The Jablochkoff candles were used, with the Gramme machine; temporary wooden standards being erected on the centre of the tables, which radiate from the middle of the room. The general feeling was in favor of the process, but that a lamp on each table, to the number of perhaps 20 in all, would be required to prevent strong shadows falling on the paper. The glimmering and frequent change of color in the light were considered somewhat serious objections.

ELECTRIC LIGHT.—At Dundee, experiments have been made with a view to the use of the electric light in the reading-room of the free library. The most satisfactory result was produced with the lamp enclosed in a globe and elevated about 20 ft. from the ground. The large hall was brilliantly illuminated; small print could be read with the greatest ease in all parts of the room. The Gramme machine was used.

MANCHESTER.—A large party of members of the Manchester Academy of Arts visited the Free Library on Jan. 8, and, under the direction of Councillor C. Rowley and Mr. C. W. Sutton, inspected the collection of works on the fine arts, which includes a complete set of the Arundel Society publications. On subsequent evenings the Manchester Shorthand Writers' Association visited the Free and the Chetham Libraries for the purpose of seeing the books on stenography in those libraries. At the Chetham Library, which possesses the shorthand collection of the late Mr. J. Harland, as well as the entire library of J. Byrom, distinguished stenographer and poet of the last century, an address on the literature of shorthand was delivered by Mr. W. E. A. Axon. On Feb. 10, Mr. Axon read to the Temperance Union a paper on the literature of temperance, at the close of which he suggested the preparation of a list of

the most authoritative books on the subject, and urged that there should be some library where this literature, even in its most ephemeral form, would be accessible. At the Literary Club, in Jan., a paper was read by Mr. J. H. Nodal, the President, entitled "Lancashire in Fiction," the object of which was stated to be the discovery of some method by which a large proportion of the popular reading of the day could be converted from the mere pastime which it mostly was, into an improving and serviceable source of wise and wholesome intellectual occupation. Mr. Nodal, in the course of his valuable paper, showed how the story of the county had been told by the novelists. At the same club, on Feb. 3, Mr. G. W. Napier exhibited a selection from his remarkable collection of rare and early editions of *De Imitatione Christi*, including the first edition, Augsburg, 1471, and read a paper on the authorship of the work. C: W: S.

PRESTON.—A committee of the Town Council have drawn up a scheme for the establishment of a free library for the borough on a magnificent scale. The building is to cost £50,000, which, with £10,000 for books and works of art and £10,000 as an endowment fund, is expected from the trustees of the late Mr. Harris; and it is calculated that the maintenance of the establishment will cost the borough about £1200 per year. The committee has visited many of the chief public libraries and museums in England in order to obtain information as to the structure of such buildings, and a "commanding site" has been selected. The building will comprise reference and lending libraries, news-rooms, art-galleries and museum. The town already possesses an interesting collection known as "Dr. Shepherd's Library," which was bequeathed about a century ago, and has from time to time received additions. The corporation look to the Harris trustees to provide funds for the building and the foundation and endowment of the Reference Library and Museum, while the rates will be liable for the expenses of the Lending Library and News-room, and for maintenance and service of the building and its contents.

BIRMINGHAM.—The request from Mr. Mullins for leave to withdraw his resignation, because of the change in circumstances, has given great pleasure to many of our English correspondents. Others, perhaps interested in the position which had been advertised as vacant, contended that he, having resigned, has no claim over other candidates, and that the place should be assigned wholly on the score of fitness. This class seem to think there is no doubt that Mr. Mullins would receive the appointment on this score, but claim this to be

the only method just to the many other applicants for the position. As most of the books of the lending library were saved, that department will shortly be re-opened, with, perhaps, a reference patent-room. A gift of more than 300 volumes has been received from the Manchester Free Libraries Committee, to aid in restoring the Library.

MANCHESTER MEDICAL SOCIETY.—The Library has about 23,000 v.; 2382 added during the past year, including 675 v. given by Mr. T. Windsor, hon. librarian of the Society. The circulation was 1540 v. C: W: S.

THE BISHOP OF CHICHESTER has accepted the office of honorary curator of the Lambeth Library, in succession to the late Bishop of Lichfield.

THE valuable mss. now in the Chetham Library, Manchester, are to be placed in a small room in the basement, which is quite dry and can easily be made fire-proof.

THE Council of Salford borough, by a vote of 34 against 15, have refused to sanction the opening of their free libraries on Sunday, thus declining to follow the example of their neighbors in Manchester.

MR. HUTH'S splendid collection, described on p. 27, will be sold at Sotheby's. It has been estimated by one bookseller as likely to fetch £120,000, and by another as much as £150,000. The library of the late Dr. David Laing, the Scotch antiquary, will also be sold this spring.

THE late distinguished historian, the Rev. I. S. Brewer, held the office of honorary librarian to the Marquis of Salisbury. The priceless documentary treasures belonging to the Cecil family that are preserved at Hatfield are well known to all students of English history.

SIR C. LOWTHER, of Wilton Castle, Yorkshire, has given 200 v. of Moon's embossed books intended for the nucleus of a free lending library for the blind in Japan. History, biography, religion, science, travel, and other subjects are included.

MR. ARTHUR MILMAN, late librarian and assistant registrar, has been appointed registrar of the University of London. Mr. Milman succeeds Dr. W. B. Carpenter, F. R. S., the well-known writer on scientific subjects, who has filled the office of registrar since 1856. The salary is £1000 a year.

BENNET WOODCROFT (born at Heaton Norris, near Manchester, 29 Dec., 1803) died in London, 7 Feb., 1879. He is known to librarians the world over. He was author of several books, but

his greatest work was carrying out his grand project of printing all the specifications of British patents extant. This task, as well as that of keeping abreast with current patents, he began soon after his appointment as clerk to the Commissioners of Patents in 1852, and successfully completed it long before he retired in 1876. He did not neglect to provide ample indexes, and, besides these indispensable aids, printed classified abridgments of many groups of inventions. The Free Public Library at the Patent Office was founded by him and he placed in it his own collection of books. The *Academy* of Feb. 15, contains a short obituary notice, abridged from a sketch in the *Manchester Guardian* of Feb. 11. C: W: S.

FRANCE.

BARON O. DE WATTEVILLE.—The *Journal Officiel* of 11th Feb. publishes a decree abolishing "la direction des sciences et lettres du ministère de l'instruction publique." The *directeur*, Baron O. de Watteville, retires on a pension, but retains the title of *directeur honoraire*. For some years M. de Watteville has been the leading spirit of the French public library system, while his official duties have long closely connected him with the invaluable "Collection des documents inédits de l'histoire de France." The extensive and highly interesting display made by the department of public instruction at the Trocadéro Exhibition of 1878 was chiefly owing to his zealous labors. The late *directeur* represented the French government at the London Conference of 1877 and the Oxford Meeting of 1878, and thus became personally known to many members of the American and U. K. Associations. He was an effective speaker on both of these occasions, when his genial manner, glowing enthusiasm, and perfect knowledge of his subject made him extremely popular. The public libraries of France cannot fail to lose by the retirement of a functionary so capable and energetic as M. de Watteville, but we hope that he may long enjoy his well-earned rest, if indeed an active-minded man can enjoy enforced repose.

GERMANY.

THE DINDORF LIBRARY, formed by three generations of famous scholars, was to be sold at Leipzig during this month. Particularly rich in Greek and Latin classics, the collection also includes 1900 dissertations, many enriched by unpublished notes by Ludwig Dindorf, who died in 1871. The library includes 116 eds. of Sophocles, and 101 commentaries on the same author; Æschylus is represented in 124 eds., with 165 v. of commentaries.

IMPORTANT WORKS ON ART.

Artists of the Nineteenth Century and their Works.

A Handbook containing 2050 Biographical Sketches. By CLARA ERSKINE CLEMENT and LAURENCE HUTTON. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. \$5.00.

This is a perfect encyclopædia of information concerning the lives, styles, schools, and works of nearly all the artists of all countries, who have lived and wrought within the present century. Including so many subjects, it cannot within the limits of two volumes discuss artists and schools of art exhaustively; indeed, such discussion is not the object of the work, but to embrace in convenient compass such personal, characteristic, and artistic facts regarding artists of the century as will make the work indispensable for reference, and a great convenience for artists and art lovers and students. Critical estimates from competent authorities and full indexes add largely to the value and practical utility of the work.

A Handbook of Legendary and Mythological Art.

By CLARA ERSKINE CLEMENT. Profusely illustrated, and with a full index. Twelfth edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, red edges, \$3.25; half calf or half morocco, \$5.00; tree calf, \$7.00; morocco, \$7.00.

In this book Mrs. Clement has gathered and arranged alphabetically those legends of mediæval popularity which form the subjects of the great body of religious art. Following this section is a collection of local European legends, mainly legends of the Rhine; and then there is given an alphabetical dictionary of classical myths. A chapter on the symbols employed in art, a thorough index, and a large display of illustrative engravings complete the book and render it invaluable to the cultivated reader.

It is small enough to be stowed in the corner of a trunk for a summer or a European journey, and is full of reading as entertaining as a multitude of novels, for they are the stories which many generations have delighted in, and which have been the staple material for the labor of poets and romancers.—*Salem Gazette*.

All that we need to explain the stories illustrated or the persons represented in the pictures and statues of the churches and galleries of Europe may be found in Mrs. Clement's book, which ought to be known to a large public.—Eugene Benson in *The College Courant*.

Painters, Sculptors, Architects, Engravers, and their Works.

By CLARA ERSKINE CLEMENT. With illustrations and monograms. Revised and enlarged. Fifth edition. Crown 8vo, \$3.25; half calf or morocco, \$5.00; tree calf or full morocco, \$7.00.

Indispensable to every person interested in pictures and artists. It gives not only the biography of artists, but lists of engravings from their works, and by means of cross references and copious indexes is a complete HANDBOOK. It is liberally illustrated by representations of standard works of art, and the curious monograms of painters are given with the biographies. It is emphatically a THOROUGH book, comprising the material of a library.

We have seen no book of this kind so carefully and conscientiously prepared for use.—*Hartford Courant*.

It is apparent at a glance that Mrs. Clement has bestowed both time and study upon this compilation, and it is no less an undisputed fact that she has succeeded in placing compactly before art students and art lovers a vast quantity of information which otherwise they would be obliged to ransack whole libraries to obtain.—*Boston Courier*.

* * For Sale by all Booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers.

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale, cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGAZINE DEPOT, 24 DEV STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

The Libraries of California.

Descriptions of all the principal public and private libraries. On heavy tinted paper, clear type, cloth binding, uncut edges. 300 p. octavo. Price \$3.50. Edition limited to 500. Orders will be filled by the author, FLORA HAINES APPONYI, 14 Hampton Place, San Francisco.

Perforated Library Numbers.

25	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 20 cts.
252	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 10 cts.
5825	Runs to 10,000, White Paper, Per 100, 10 cts.

Perforated and gummed like Postage Stamps, are furnished in even hundredths, as per sizes and prices shown. Letters or numbers, made to order, in any style or quantity.

Send for Full Circular.

P. F. VAN EVEREN, 191 FULTON ST., NEW YORK.

EM TERQUEM, PARIS.

LIBRARY AGENCY.

The official representative of the French publishers at the international exhibition in Philadelphia and also of the American publishers at the Exposition Universelle in Paris, where he had charge of the library exhibits. M. Terquem offers libraries unusual facilities for the purchase of books. His extensive personal acquaintance with the publishers of both countries, and his long experience in the book-trade, enable him to buy at the lowest possible prices. He spends two months of each year at his N. Y. office, and ships cases each week in which smaller packages can be included at the lowest rates for transportation. Giving his entire attention to the supply of European publications, specially French, and having among his patrons some of the largest libraries in both countries, he is able to offer all the advantages of his special facilities, at a very low commission.

A trial order is solicited to show the saving to be effected by purchasing direct, thus saving two or three intermediate profits. Special attention is given to IMPORTING FREE OF DUTY for institutions and libraries, and his N. Y. agents attend to invoices, custom-house business, forwarding, &c., without further charge. Purchasers of foreign books may in this way effect a considerable saving and be assured of prompt and efficient service.

M. Terquem remains in N. Y. until Apr. 15th, and will be glad to see or hear from librarians desiring European books.

Address

12 Boulevard Poissonniere, Paris.
267 Broadway, N. Y.

BIBLIOTHECA DRAMATICA ET CURIOSA.

Catalogue of the Library

OF

J. H. V. ARNOLD, Esq.

To be sold by Auction on

Wednesday, April 16, and following days,

AT THE

CLINTON HALL SALE ROOMS,
ASTOR PLACE.

TWO sessions daily, at 3½ o'clock and 7½ o'clock. The books will be on exhibition one week previous to sale. Admission by card only.

GEO. A. LEAVITT & CO., AUCTIONEERS.
New York, 1879.

Catalogues now Ready. Price One Dollar.

Important to all Librarians.

A WORK WITHOUT WHICH NO LIBRARY CAN BE COMPLETE.

ALEX. GARDNER, Publisher,

Paisley (Scotland),

respectfully intimates to all having charge of Public and Private Libraries in America, that he has in the press

JAMIESON'S

Etymological Dictionary

OF THE

SCOTTISH LANGUAGE,

COMPLETE AND UNABRIDGED.

With the words of the Supplement incorporated in the body of the work. Edited by JOHN LONG-MUIR, A. M., LL.D. In four large quarto volumes, each about 660 pages. Price, to subscribers (exclusive of carriage), 30s per volume. A few LARGE PAPER copies will be printed, to order only, at 50s. per volume. Of this truly great work only a limited number will be printed, and as it will not be stereotyped, subscribers' names should be sent without delay to the publisher. Prospectuses and specimen pages may be had on application.

Mr. Gardner will be glad to correspond with a first-class publisher, who would be willing to act as agent for America.

NOW READY, IN TWO VOLUMES. PRICE, \$5.

The King's Secret.

BY THE DUC DE BROGLIE.

BEING

The Secret Correspondence of Louis XV. with his Diplomatic Agents, from 1732 to 1774.

From the London Saturday Review.

"The new work of the DUKE OF BROGLIE is of great interest for the history not only of France, but of England also, about the close of the last century. . . . It was already known that LOUIS XV., in addition to the official communications which his Ministers and himself exchanged with French Ambassadors and Chargés d'Affaires abroad, carried on a secret correspondence with diplomatic agents, whose despatches and reports never went beyond His Majesty's private study. What, however, was that secret correspondence—that affaire secrète, or secret du Roi, as it was called? What was its purpose and its character? Who were the persons honoured with the King's confidence? And how far did these clandestine communications influence European politics? On these points no information was accessible. We cannot, of course, give here more than the faintest idea of a publication which deserves minute and attentive examination; we will only say that the epoch covered by the correspondence extends from 1732 to 1774, thus including some of the most noteworthy events of the last century—the *Partition of Poland*, for instance, the *American War*, and the *Revolution in Sweden*. Amongst the numerous *dramatis personæ* who appear on the scene we find BRAUMARCHAIS, the famous CHEVALIER D'EON, DUMOURIEZ, and a host of subaltern characters, half spies, half diplomatists, always ready to fish in troubled waters, and having very little reputation to lose. LOUIS XV. here, as always, exhibits, together with an accurate knowledge of politics and a certain sense of the dignity of his country, the most deplorable apathy and the most wretched selfishness. THE COUNT AND THE ABBÉ DE BROGLIE, who have the lion's share in the correspondence, stand out in brilliant relief as models of statesmanship and high principle in days when these qualities were not very common."

From the London Spectator.

"The work deals with an episode in the reign of Louis XV., already suspected in that monarch's lifetime, and officially confirmed by an utterance of his successor, but which is now first dragged into full light. That episode consists in a clandestine diplomatic action, carried on by Louis XV. behind the back of his Ministers, and for ends carefully concealed from them. It is hard to fancy a situation apparently more improbable. The autocratic King of France, whose mere whim had only to be spoken to make and mis-make policies, chose to engage in secret schemes, as if he were perforce driven to seek underground channels for the indulgence of his propensities. It is these underground proceedings which M. DE BROGLIE narrates in two admirably written volumes. Having had access to the zealously guarded records of the *French Foreign Office*, as well as to his own family archives (for an ancestor was the chief agent in these transactions), he has been able to illustrate thoroughly this hitherto mysterious chapter in history."

ILLUSTRATED HISTORY OF THE RUSSO-TURKISH WAR.

BY EDMUND OLLIER,

Author of "Franco-German War," "History of United States," etc.

Extra crown 4to, 576 pages and about 300 Illustrations and Plans of the Battle-fields and Sieges, etc. Vol. I., cloth, now ready. Price, \$4. To be completed in two volumes.

The accounts that have come from the fields of battle in Europe and Asia have been perused with the intensest interest by all classes, but it is now time that these fragmentary narratives should give place to a clear and detailed history; and it is not too much to say that it is of great importance for every one to acquaint himself with the true history, progress, and conclusion of this most terrible conflict.

CASSELL, PETTER & GALPIN,
596 Broadway, New York.

D. APPLETON & CO'S LATEST BOOKS.

I.

Education as a Science.

By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL. D. 1 vol., 12mo, 453 pages, cloth. Price, \$1.75. (Forming Number 25 of "The International Scientific Series.")

"In the present work I have surveyed the Teaching Art as far as possible, from a scientific point of view; which means, among other things, that the maxims of ordinary experience are tested and amended by bringing them under the best-ascertained laws of the mind."—*From Preface.*

II.

Fairy-Tales: their Origin and Meaning.

With some Account of Dwellers in Fairy-land. By JOHN THACKRAY BUNCE. 18mo, paper cover. Price, 25 cents. (Forming Number 25 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series.")

The aim of this volume is to show the origin of popular fairy-tales in the traditions and legends of the early periods of the race, as more fully exemplified in the works of Max Müller, Ralston and others.

III.

Thomas Carlyle: his Life—his Books—his Theories.

By ALFRED H. GUERNSEY. 18mo, paper cover. Price, 30 cents. (Forming Number 26 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series.")

Compacted in this pocket volume the reader will find a sketch of Carlyle's career, an examination of the purpose and scope of his books, with numerous extracts that illustrate the peculiarities of his style, and the theories with which his name is identified.

IV.

Vol. II. of Roscoe's Chemistry.

A Treatise on Chemistry.

By H. E. ROSCOE, F. R. S., and C. SCHORLEMMER, F. R. S., Professors of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester, England. Vol. II. Part I.—METALS. With numerous Illustrations. 1 vol., 8vo, 504 pages, cloth. Price, \$3.00.

V.

Edwin Drood, Reprinted Pieces, and other Stories.

By CHARLES DICKENS. With Thirty Illustrations by Fildes, Dalziel, and Barnard. Forming the twentieth volume of Chapman & Hall's New Household Edition of Dickens' Works. Small 4to, cloth, \$1.75; paper, \$1.25.

For Sale by all Booksellers. Any volume mailed, post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 & 551 Broadway, New York.

VI.

The Endless Future of the Human Race.

A Letter to a Friend. By C. S. HENRY, D. D. 12mo, cloth. Price, 75 cents.

VII.

The Fairy-Land of Science.

By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY, author of "A Short History of Natural Science," etc. With numerous Illustrations. One vol., 12mo, 244 pages. Cloth, price, \$1.50.

CONTENTS:—The Fairy-Land of Science: how to enter it; how to use it; how to enjoy it—Sunbeams and the Work they do—The Aërial Ocean in which we Live—A Drop of Water on its Travels—The Two Great Sculptors, Water and Ice—The Voices of Nature and how we Hear them—The Life of a Primrose—The History of a Piece of Coal—Bees in the Hive—Bees and Flowers.

VIII.

Ocean Wonders.

A Companion for the Seaside. By WM. E. DAMON. With numerous Illustrations. One vol., 12mo, cloth, 229 pages. Price, \$1.50.

"The volume has been specially prepared with a view to supply a long-felt need of precise and reliable information in regard to the living objects of our own sea-coast, and incidentally of other marine animals, either suitable for the aquarium or of sufficient intrinsic interest to deserve notice in any work on marine zoölogy."—*From Preface.*

IX.

A Thorough Bohemienne.

A Tale by Madame CHARLES REYBAUD, author of "The Goldsmith's Wife," etc. 18mo, paper. Price, 30 cents. (Forming Number 27 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series.")

X.

Personal Appearance in Health and Disease.

Forming the fifth issue of the Health Primers. Previously published: *Health and Exercise. Alcohol and its Uses. Premature Death: its Promotion or Prevention. The House and its Surroundings.* In cloth, 16mo. Price, 40 cents each.

XI.

The Study of Rocks.

An Elementary Text-Book in Petrology. With Illustrations. By FRANK RUTLY, of the English Geological Survey. Forming a new volume in "Text-Books of Science" Series. 16mo, cloth, 319 pages. Price, \$1.75.

TIMELY PUBLICATIONS.

Of the People and for the People.

LIFE OF GENERAL BENJAMIN F. BUTLER. By T. AUGUSTUS BLAND, M. D. Handsomely bound in cloth, with a steel engraved portrait. Price, \$1.00; People's Edition, in paper cover, 50 cents.

This work is dedicated by the author to the friends of *liberty, equality, and justice*, wherever found, and gives in a most captivating and interesting way, the truly wonderful record of this lawyer, politician, soldier, statesman, and patriot. His enemies, as well as his friends, are invited to read this book carefully and judge for themselves, for "TRUTH IS MIGHTY AND WILL PREVAIL."

Easter Lilies, for Easter Holy-Days.

RESURGIT: HYMNS AND SONGS OF THE RESURRECTION.—Collected and Edited with notes by FRANK FOXCROFT, of the editorial staff of the *Boston Journal*, with an Introduction by Rev. ANDREW P. PRABODY, D. D. Richly bound in cloth, gilt top, \$2.00.

Religious feeling and poetic beauty constitute the standard which the editor has sought to apply in making this collection. It contains nearly two hundred pieces, extending over fifteen centuries of sacred song, and representing the poets of eight distinct nationalities, with Historical Notes concerning the Hymns, and Biographical Sketches of the authors, with exhaustive indexes of the Latin Hymns, First Lines, Authors and Translators.

ZOPHIEL, AND OTHER POEMS.—By "MARIA DEL OCCIDENTE" (Mrs. Maria Brooks), an American poetess, who died in 1845. Edited with notes and an introduction by Mrs. ZADEL B. GUSTAFSON, author of "Meg; a Pastoral, and Other Poems" (lately published).

At the time this poem made its appearance, Robert Southey, Charles Lamb, and other celebrated Englishmen of letters, read it with astonishment and admiration, and Southey claimed for it the first place among works of feminine genius.

REV. CHARLES BEECHER ON SPIRITUAL MANIFESTATIONS. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

It is a book which the reader of any type of preconceived opinions or prejudices will not fail to read with absorbing interest.—*Chicago Interior*.

Likely to receive much attention, not only from those who believe, but from the skeptical as well.—*Boston Advertiser*.

ELEMENTS OF DESIGN.—For the use of Parents and Teachers. By Dr. WILLIAM RIMMER. With 48 full pages of illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$2.00 net. If sent by mail, \$2.25.

SAYING THE CATECHISM, SEVENTY-FIVE YEARS AGO, AND THE HISTORICAL RESULTS. By Rev. DORUS CLARKE, D. D. Paper, 15 cents; cloth, 50 cents.

AT THE BACK OF THE MOON.—A Poetical Satire. By A. LUNAR WRAY. Bound in cloth, price 50 cents.

BOOKS OF TRAVEL.

OVER THE OCEAN; OR, SIGHTS AND SCENES IN FOREIGN LANDS. By CURTIS GUILD, editor of "Boston Commercial Bulletin." Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

This is certainly a collection of some of the most perfect pen pictures of sights and scenes in foreign lands we have ever seen.—*Albion*.

ABROAD AGAIN; OR, FRESH FORAYS IN FOREIGN FIELDS. Uniform with "Over the Ocean." By the same Author. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

AN AMERICAN GIRL ABROAD. By Miss ADELIN TRAFTON, author of "His Inheritance," "Katherine Earle," etc. 16mo, illustrated, \$1.50.

"The American Girl" is a bright, good, merry-hearted girl, off for a good time, and her readers are of the opinion that the journey was a decided success.—*Liberal Christian*.

BEATEN PATHS; OR, A WOMAN'S VACATION. By ELLA W. THOMPSON. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

The author seems to have hit on just the most charming things to see, and talks of them in a charming manner.—*Tribune*.

VOYAGE OF THE PAPER CANOE. A Geographical Journey of 2,500 miles, from Quebec to the Gulf of Mexico, during the year 1874-5. By NATHANIEL H. BISHOP, author of "A Thousand-Mile Walk across South America." Embellished with spirited illustrations and ten maps of the coast. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

ENGLAND FROM A BACK WINDOW. By JAMES M. BAILEY (the "Danbury News" man), author of "Life in Danbury," "They All Do It," etc. Fourth edition now ready. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

The sketches are not mere humorous exaggerations, but contain a great deal of very sensible observation and graphic description.—*Baltimore Gazette*.

MIDNIGHT MARCHES THROUGH PERSIA. By HENRY BALLANTINE, A. M., with an Introduction by President Seelye, of Amherst College. 12mo, cloth, fully illustrated, \$2.50.

GETTING TO PARIS.—A Book of Practice in French Conversation. By FRANCIS S. WILLIAMS, A. M. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

VOYAGE À PARIS.—La partie française d'un livre d'exercices de conversation française. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00.

THE TRIP TO ENGLAND. By WILLIAM WINTER. An unique and dainty volume. 12mo, 75 cents.

A delightful experience of ten weeks in England and France. A memorial of lovely scenes and happy moments. Dedicated to Whitelaw Reid, of the New-York *Tribune*.

Sold by all Booksellers and Newsdealers, and sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price. Catalogues mailed free.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

Bodleian

THE Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P: COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F: B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F: VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editor: R. R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.

VOL. 4. No. 4.

APRIL 30, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
SUBJECT-INDEXES TO TRANSACTIONS OF LEARNED SOCIETIES— <i>R: Garnett</i>	111	THE INDEX SOCIETY, Feb. and Mar. Com. Meetings	125
ON THE USE OF THE PRINTING PRESS IN LIBRARIES— <i>J. V. Whitaker, Theo. L. De Vinne</i>	114	First Annual Meeting	126
ARRANGEMENT ON THE SHELVES. FIRST PAPER— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	117	The Annual Report	127
EDITORIAL NOTES	121	METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION	128
The coming Conferences and Association Work—Subject Indexes in Science—Library Printing Offices—Library Service Reform—The Brooklyn Library Catalogue.		THE ELECTRIC LIGHT AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM READING-ROOM	128
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.		THE MASS. STATE LIBRARY BILL— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	130
Executive Board	122	CATHEDRAL LIBRARIES	130
Membership	123	BOOK AND READER ACCOUNTS— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	131
A. L. A. Catalog	123	BIBLIOGRAPHY	131
UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	136
Sub-Committee Reports	124	NOTES AND QUERIES	137
April Monthly Meeting	125	GENERAL NOTES	138

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.



CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS'

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

I.

Conference Papers.

By CHARLES HODGE, D. D., LL. D. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

This volume will be widely useful as exhibiting remarkable examples of that analysis, that logical grouping and perspicuous exhibition of truth which is an essential faculty of the effective preacher, and as presenting in an analytic form an amount and quality of homiletical example and suggestion probably not surpassed in the same number of pages in the English language.

II.

Faith and Rationalism.

By Prof. GEORGE P. FISHER, D. D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

This work sets forth the essential nature and the basis of Faith, and by contrast the method and spirit of Rationalism. Incidentally the principal Christian doctrines are considered. Connected with the principal discussion are brief supplementary essays on the Relation of the Doctrine of Evolution to Theism, the Moral and Spiritual Elements in the Atonement, Christ not a Religious Enthusiast, the Reasonableness of the Christian Doctrine of Prayer, etc.

III.

Gleanings of Past Years.

By the Right Hon. WM. E. GLADSTONE. Four volumes, 16mo, cloth, per volume, \$1.00.

VOL. I. THE CABINET AND CONSTITUTION.

VOL. II. PERSONAL AND LITERARY.

VOL. III. HISTORICAL AND SPECULATIVE.

VOL. IV. FOREIGN.

IV.

A new edition of the authorized translation of Bismarck in the Franco-German War.

By Dr. MORITZ BUSCH. 2 vols. in one, 720 pp., 12mo, extra cloth, black and gold, \$1.50.

V.

Falconberg.

By Prof. HJALMAR H. BOYESEN. Illustrated. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

VI.

Rudder Grange.

By FRANK R. STOCKTON. 1 vol., 16mo., cloth, \$1.25.

The *Rudder Grange* papers, which have been so keenly enjoyed by the readers of SCRIBNER, are now published in book form. The adventures of Mr. Stockton's young couple in solving the problem of housekeeping on a small income, and the ingenuity of their devices, are as irresistible as the capital quiet humor with which they are told.

Mr. Stockton's humor is of so refined and subtle a quality, and so dry at the same time that it is so inimitably good, that *Rudder Grange* is likely to become a classic of its kind.

VII.

The Dawn of History.

An Introduction to Pre-Historic Study. Edited by C. F. KEARY, M. A., of the British Museum. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25

VIII.

Goethe and Schiller.

Their Lives and Works. Including a Commentary on Faust. By Professor H. H. BOYESEN, of Cornell University. One vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

IX.

The Government of M. Thiers.

By JULES SIMON. Translated from the French. Two vols., 8vo, cloth, \$4.50.

"It is indispensable in an intelligent study of French affairs, and is, beside that, a book that every reader will enjoy."—*Philadelphia Bulletin*.

X.

Socrates.

A translation of the Apology, Crito, and parts of the Phædo of Plato.—An Introduction by Prof. W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard University. With two vignettes of Socrates and Plato. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, gilt top, \$1.50.

Cæsar. A Sketch.

By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M. A. One vol., crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50. (*In May*.)

. The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid upon receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New-York.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

SUBJECT-INDEXES TO TRANSACTIONS OF LEARNED SOCIETIES.*

BY RICHARD GARNETT, SUPT. OF THE READING-ROOM, BRITISH MUSEUM.

WE all remember the excellent paper read at the Oxford Conference by Mr. J. B. Bailey, sub-librarian at the Radcliffe Library, upon the advantage of a subject-index to scientific periodicals. Mr. Bailey spoke with just praise of the splendid alphabetical catalogue issued by the Royal Society, but observed that from the nature of the case this is "nearly useless in making a bibliography of any given subject, unless one is familiar with the names of all the authors who have written thereon." This is manifestly the case. As an illustration both of the value and the deficiencies of the Royal Society's index, I may mention that while on the one hand it has enabled me to discover that my father, chiefly celebrated as a philologist, has written a paper on the curious and perplexing subject of the formation of ice at the bottoms of rivers, the existence of which was wholly unknown to his family: it does not on the other hand assist me to ascertain, without a most tedious search, what other writers may have investigated the subject, or consequently how far his observations are in accordance with theirs. Multiply my little embarrassment by several hundred thousand, and you will have some idea of the amount of ignorance which the classified index suggested by Mr. Bailey would enlighten. We may well believe that the only objection he has heard alleged is the magnitude of the undertaking, and must

sympathise with his conviction that, granting this, it still ought not to be put aside merely because it is difficult. I hope to point out, however, that so far as concerns the scientific papers to which alone Mr. Bailey's proposal relates, the difficulty has been over-estimated; that the literary compilation need encounter no serious obstacle, and that the foundation might be laid in a short time by a single competent workman, such as Mr. Bailey himself. Of an index to literary papers I shall speak subsequently; and there, I must acknowledge, the difficulties are much more formidable. But as regards scientific papers it appears to me that the only considerable impediment is the financial. When the others are overcome, then, and not till then, we shall be in a favorable position for overcoming this also.

The reason why the formation of a classified index to scientific papers is comparatively easy is that the ground-work has been already provided by the alphabetical index of the Royal Society. We have the titles of all scientific papers from 1800 to 1865 before us, and shall soon have them to 1873. Though it might be interesting, it is not essential to go further back. We have now to consider how best to distribute this alphabetical series into a number of subject-indexes. To take the first step we merely require a little money (the first condition of success in most undertakings), and some leisure on the part of a gentle-

* Read at the March monthly meeting of the L. A. U. K.

man competent to distinguish the grand primary divisions of scientific research from each other, and avoid the errors which cataloguers have been known to commit in classing the star fish with constellations, and confusing Plato the philosopher with Plato a volcano in the moon. I need not say that very many of our body would bring far more than this necessary minimum of scientific knowledge to the task. I may instance Mr. Bailey himself. The money would be required to procure two copies of the alphabetical index (which, however, the Royal Society would very likely present), and to pay an assistant for cutting these two copies up into strips, each strip containing a single entry of a scientific paper, and pasting the same upon cardboard. It would be necessary to have two copies of the alphabetical catalogue, as this is printed on both sides of the paper; and as the name of the writer is not repeated at the head of each of his contributions, and would therefore have to be written on the card, close supervision would be required, or else a very intelligent workman. When this was done, the entire catalogue would exist upon cards, in a movable form instead of an immovable. The work of the arranger or arrangers would now begin. All that he or they would have to do would be to write somewhere upon the card, say in the left hand upper corner, the name of the broad scientific division, such as astronomy, meteorology, geology, to which the printed title pasted upon the card appertained, and to put each into a box appropriated to its special subject, preserving the alphabetical order of each division. We should then have the classed index already in the rough, at a very small relative expenditure of time, money, and labor. For the purposes of science, however, a more minute subdivision would be necessary.

Here the functions of our council would come into play, and it would have a great

opportunity of demonstrating its usefulness as an organizing body by inducing, whether by negotiation with individuals or with scientific corporations like the Royal Society, competent men of science to undertake the task of classifying the papers relating to their own special studies. Men of science, we may be certain, are fully aware of the importance of the undertaking, which is indeed designed for their special benefit; and although they are a hard-worked race, I do not question that a sufficient number of volunteers would be forthcoming. When one looks, for example, at the immense labor of costly and unremunerated research undertaken by a man like the late Mr. Carrington, one cannot doubt that men will be found to undertake the humbler but scarcely less useful and infinitely less onerous task of making the discoveries of the Carringtons generally available. I am sure, for instance, that such men as Mr. Nobel and Mr. Carruthers would most readily undertake the classification of the astronomical and the botanical departments respectively, provided that their other engagements allowed, as to which, of course, I cannot affirm anything. Supposing our scientific editors found, they would proceed exactly in the same manner as the editor who had already accomplished the classification in the rough. Each would take the cards belonging to his own section, and would write opposite to the general subject-title written by the first classifier the heading of the minor sub-section to which he thought it ought to be referred; thus opposite *Botany*—*Lichen*, and so on. He would then put the title into the box or drawer belonging to its sub-section, and when the work was complete we should have the whole catalogue in a classified form, digested under a number of sub-headings. Some preliminary concert among the scientific editors would no doubt be necessary, and a final revision

in conformity with settled rules. It might be questioned, for example, whether a dissertation on camphor properly belonged to botany, chemistry, or materia medica; whether the subject of the gymnotus was ichthyological, anatomical, or electrical; whether in such dubious cases a paper should be entered more than once.

It would save time and trouble if these points could be determined before the classification in the rough was commenced; in any case considerable delay from unavoidable causes must be anticipated. It is to be remembered on the other hand that the work could, under no circumstances, be completed until the publication of the Royal Society's alphabetical index of papers from 1865 to 1873 was finished, which I suppose will not be the case for two or three years. There will, therefore, be sufficient time to meet unforeseen causes of delay. If the classified index could be ready shortly after the alphabetical; if we could show the world that the work was not merely talked about as desirable, but actually done in so far as depended upon ourselves and the representatives of science; that it already existed in the shape of a card catalogue, and needed nothing but money to be made accessible to everybody—then we should be in a very different position from that which we occupy at present. I cannot think that so much good work would be allowed to be lost. The catalogue, not being confined to papers in the English language, would be equally useful in every country where science is cultivated, and would find support all over the civilized world. Either from the Government, or from learned societies, or the Universities, or the enterprise of publishers, or the interest of individual subscribers, or private munificence, means would, sooner or later, be forthcoming to bring the work out, and thus erect a most substantial monument to the utility of our Association.

It would obviously be important to provide that scientific papers should be indexed not only for the past but for the future. If, as I trust, the Royal Society intends to continue the publication of its alphabetical index from time to time, the compilers of the classified index will continue to enjoy the same facilities as at present. There must be some very effectual machinery at the Society for registering new scientific papers as they are published. What it is we may hope to learn from our colleague, its eminent librarian, who must be the most competent of all authorities on the subject.

Mr. Bailey draws attention to several scientific periodicals as useful for bibliographical purposes, and I may mention one which seems to be very complete.* It is published at Rome. The number for last December, which I have just seen, is so complete that among a very great number of scientific papers from all quarters, it records those on the telephone and the electric light in the Companion to the British Almanac, which I think had then been only announced here, not published, omitting the other contributions as non-scientific. It further gives a complete index to the contents of the *Revista Cientifica*, a Barcelona periodical which had apparently just reached the editor, from its commencement in the preceding April. By this list I learn that the electric pen, the subject of our colleague Mr. Frost's recent paper, had been the theme of a communication to a Barcelona society in May last. It certainly seems as if any library that took this periodical in, and transcribed the entries in its bibliographical section on cards properly classed, would be able to keep up a pretty fair subject-index to scientific papers for the future.

* *Bullettino di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche*. pubbl. da B. Boncompagni. Rome, 1868, etc.

I must in conclusion say a few words on a subject-index to the transactions of literary societies. The prospect is here much more remote, from the want of the almost indispensable ground-work of a general alphabetical index. We have seen what an infinity of trouble in collecting, in cataloguing, and in transcribing will be saved by the Royal Society's list in the case of scientific papers, and are in a position to appreciate the impediments which must arise from the want of one in this instance. The work could be done by the British Museum if it had a proportionate addition to its staff, or by a continuance of the disinterested efforts which are now devoted to the continuation of Mr. Poole's index to periodicals. Failing there, the most practical suggestion appears to me Mr. Bailey's, that the undertaking might be to a considerable extent promoted by the respective societies themselves. If the secretaries of the more important of these bodies would cause the titles of the papers-occurring in their transactions to be transcribed upon cards, and deposited with this Association, we should accumulate a mass of material worth working upon, and which might be

arranged while awaiting a favorable opportunity for publication. In some instances even more might be done. The library of the Royal Asiatic Society, for example, contains not merely its own transactions, but those of every important society devoted to Oriental studies, as well as all similar periodicals. Our friend Mr. Vaux could probably, in process of time, not only procure transcripts of the papers contained in these collections, but could induce competent Orientalists to prepare a scheme of classification; and such a classified list, complete in itself and of no unwieldy magnitude, could be published as a sample and forerunner of the rest. The initiative in such proposals, as well as those referring to scientific papers, should be taken by our Association, which can negotiate with eminent men and learned bodies upon equal terms, and speak with effect where the voice of an individual would be lost. The desideratum of a classed index, in a word, affords our society a great opportunity of distinguishing itself. It is this aspect of the matter, no less than the importance of the matter itself, that has encouraged me to bring it under your notice.

ON THE USE OF THE PRINTING PRESS IN LIBRARIES.

BY J. VERNON WHITAKER,* EDITOR LONDON "BOOKSELLER," WITH AMERICAN NOTE
BY THEO. L. DE VINNE.

THE use of the printing press in libraries must be considered not only with regard to its advantages, but also with regard to the attainment of similar ends by other means. As libraries are differently constituted, the extent to which the printing press might be employed must also differ in accordance with the demands of individual cases. In libraries of the first rank, such as the British Museum, sufficient work might no doubt be found for a regularly appointed printing office, with a staff of pressmen and compositors.

On the other hand, there are many small public and proprietary libraries, where even a miniature press and an amateur printer would be in excess of the requirements. Avoiding these extremes, I have endeavored to consider the subject as it applies to libraries of moderate extent. My estimate of the quantity of type and materials that would be required is capable of readjustment, but a library whose requirements needed a less total, should hardly venture upon the experiment of doing its own printing.

* Read at the March monthly meeting of the L. A. U. K.

The uses to which the printing press may be applied are: 1, the printing of the library catalogue, whether a card catalogue or one consisting of slips mounted in a book; 2, the printing of lists of additions, to be issued at short intervals; 3, the printing of notices to members, circulars, prospectuses, and the like. These I take to be the chief purposes for which the press would be useful.

The advantages which it has to offer are, primarily, that which all printed matter has over manuscript, and the great rapidity with which copies may be multiplied after once the type is set. Where card catalogues are used, the advantage of having several catalogues accessible to readers must be very great, and a limited reserve of cards ready printed might always be on hand to repair damages.

The issue of a monthly or weekly list of additions to the library, and the occasional issue of lists of books on subjects of current interest, is always desirable. It is not only of very great assistance to readers, but to the librarian may be the means of saving much time in answering questions. As several hundred copies of such lists would be required, they must necessarily be printed either in the library or elsewhere.

With regard to circulars and notices of various kinds, it is obvious that they require to be printed, and, even if the number is small, only twenty, for instance, the time occupied in writing the twenty would be greater than that required to set the type and print them.

Although the productions of the amateur printer could not be expected to equal those of Clay or Whittingham, very little practice would make him sufficiently dexterous in type-setting and printing for library purposes.

After careful inquiry, I find that a printing press which would be equal to the demands I have enumerated, with its

necessary equipment of type and other articles, costs about £15.

The cheapest and most convenient press for the purpose is probably Ullmer's Royal Octavo Albion Press, with a platen measuring 10 inches by 7. This, with ink table and roller, parchments, blanket and stand, costs £8. The quantity of type necessary would be a 12-lb. font of brevier with caps, italics, and numerals; 3 lbs. of brevier Clarendon; 16 lbs. of long primer, also with caps, italics, and numerals; and 4 lbs. of long primer Clarendon, which, with a supply of leads, brass rules, quoins, and furniture, would amount to £3. 9s. od. A frame, cases, two chases, composing stick, galley, and other miscellaneous articles would cost about £3. 6s. od., bringing the total cost to the sum just mentioned. Ink of fairly good quality costs 2s. per pound, but this item and also that of paper I have not included in the estimate.

To illustrate the work of which a press thus equipped would be capable, I have had some samples printed, in which the type and other materials used are strictly within the limits of my estimate. The skeleton monthly list will also show the maximum size of the sheet which may be printed on the machine.

A floor space of about eight feet square would be sufficient for the machine and frame, with room enough for a man to work.

At the outset of my inquiries I was of opinion the press might be economically employed, but I must confess that I have since abandoned that idea. Although arrangements might doubtless be made by which an entire printing outfit suitable for libraries could be supplied at a uniform price lower than my estimate, £15, I do not think a very great reduction would be possible. Most likely the tendency would be the other way, as it would probably be found that other varieties of type and more materials would be required.

Printing is a very dirty occupation, and printing ink sticks with remarkable tenacity to everything it touches. Type wears out quickly when used by inexperienced amateurs, letters are lost and broken, and the expense of renewal is frequent. It is seldom necessary to have more than one or two sets of slips or cards for a library catalogue, and to use the press for this purpose, unless the librarian himself or a fully competent assistant sets the type direct from the title-pages without copy, it would save time and expense to write the slips, instead of writing one for the purpose of afterwards printing two. For periodical lists, and for notices and circulars, no doubt the press would be economical and convenient, but if the lists were at all extensive, the quantity of type I have mentioned would not be sufficient. The monthly list of new books contained in the *Bookseller* seldom extends to less than ten pages. The type used is nonpareil, and the ten royal octavo pages require 100 pounds of type to fill them. The list of additions to a library of very moderate size, if issued quarterly, would probably overtax the capacity of a font of 16 lbs. of brevier. An annual catalogue would be out of the question.

It does not appear, therefore, that the printing press could be used in libraries having due regard to economy. The electric pen shown at our last meeting costs less than half the price of a printing outfit, requires less practice to work, and, for library purposes, is capable of almost equally satisfactory results. The papyrograph and the varieties of manifold writers are cheap and simple, and do not get out of order,—merits which almost, if not quite, balance their shortcomings in other respects. Experiment is better than induction, but, until the experiment is tried, it does not seem expedient to concede to the printing press a niche in library economy.

ESTIMATE.

Press.

Royal Octavo Albion Press,	£6	10	0
Pair Parchments, 3s.; blankets, 2s.,		5	0
Ink Table and Roller, 15s.; Wood			
Stand for Press, 10s. 6d.,	1	5	6

Type.

Brevier, with Italics, Caps and Numer-			
als, 12 lbs. at 1s. 9d.,	1	1	0
Do. Clarendon, at 2s. 2d.; 3 lbs.,		6	6
Long Primer, with Italics, Caps, and			
Numerals, 16lbs. at 1s. 6d.,	1	4	0
Do. Clarendon, 4 lbs. at 2s.		8	0
Leads, 5 lbs., 2s. 6d.; brass rules, 3s.;			
quoins, 1s.; furniture, 3s.,		9	6

Implements.

Demy octavo chase, 2s. 8d.; card			
chase, 1s. 6d.,		4	2
Mallet, shooter, planer and bodkin,		3	6
Composing stick, 4s. 6d.; galley, 2s.			
6d.; shears, 4s. 6d.; ley brush,			
2s. 6d.		14	0
Ullmer's double cases, 3 at 4s. 6d.; 1			
Imperial double, at 6s.,		19	6
Frame with rack and drawer, 4 ft. 6 in.			
by 2 ft. 6 in.,	1	5	0
	<hr/>		
	£14	15	8

[At our request, Mr. Theo. L. De Vinne, an American authority on printing, adds the following note with American estimate.—Eds.]

My estimate, annexed, largely exceeds Mr. Whitaker's. American materials are somewhat higher in price, but I have allowed for more of them. I do not see that fonts of 12 and 16 pounds can be of any real use. Considering that copy for catalogues makes irregular drafts on capitals, italics, small capitals, figures, points, etc., to say nothing of accents, I am not at all certain that 50 pounds are enough. This supply will rarely be large enough for more than three octavo pages, and it may happen that one or more of the characters of a 50-pound font will be exhausted before one page has been fully composed.

I have doubts of the durability and efficiency of a press at \$56. I put it down as the only press that seems to be a worthy rival of a "royal octavo Albion" press at £6 10s. No reputable press-builder in

this country makes a machine large enough for a 9×12 form for less than \$100. A more common price for a treadle press of about this size is \$225, and printers of experience prefer to pay the higher sum for a press entirely trustworthy.

Mr. Whitaker's opinion that amateur printing in libraries is not necessarily economical is probably the result of experience. Why should the question have to be demonstrated by experiment? Must one go over this bridge to prove to himself that it is not economical to make one's own coat or boots? Is it a fair deduction that the inexperienced man may not be, cannot be, a tailor or a shoe-maker, but that he may be a printer? It seems so, for Mr. W. thinks that "very little practice would make" an amateur "sufficiently dexterous in type-setting and printing for library purposes." Who needs faultless printing more than a librarian? Who should try harder to keep up the standard of thorough workmanship?

Reading and writing may come by nature, but does printing?

ESTIMATE.

Text Type: Brevier, Roman, 35 lbs. at .48	\$16 80
" " " Italic, 15 " "	7 20
" " Long primer, Roman, 35 lbs. at .42,	14 70
" " Long primer, Italic, 15 lbs. at .42,	6 30
Display Type: Brevier Clarendon, 72 A, 140 a,	7 20
" " Long primer, Clarendon, 72 A, 140 a,	9 20
Leads, 10 lbs. at .25,	2 50
Brass Rule, cut to order,	2 00
Furniture and 1 doz. Patent Quoins,	3 00
Composing Stick, 8 inch,	80
4 Wood Galleys, 7×16 , at .50,	2 00
Mallet, Planer, Brush, etc.,	1 50
1 Double Stand, with rack and board,	8 00
2 pair Cases, upper and lower, \$1.60,	3 20
4 Job Cases, .90,	3 60
Small Marble Slab, for table or stone,	2 00
1 Amateur Press, self-inking, working by treadle, printing type form 9×12 ,	56 00
	<hr/> \$146 00

ARRANGEMENT ON THE SHELVES.—FIRST PAPER.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

THIS is the first important question to be decided after getting books and shelves. Some arrangement is an absolute necessity to finding the book, for we are speaking of something more than the family case in which books are often replaced on the principle that any vacant spot large enough is good enough. There are four methods in use and many more have been used by fanciful people. The four are: in order of accession, subject, author's name and size.

Arrangement by publishers would be worthless in a library, and it is an open question whether book-sellers—the only class that use this arrangement—would not do much better to arrange by subjects.

A fanciful private owner might arrange by binding-material or color or by cost. Some wise ones might arrange in the order of the merits of the books! I need not mention more of these fanciful distinctions.

An alphabetical arrangement by titles deserves a word, since it is the only method, beside the author arrangement, of finding books on the shelves without an index. The reader is supposed to know author and title so that he can go directly to the shelves and find the alphabetical place in either system. In fact, the title is seldom remembered so accurately. Some unimportant word at the beginning throws the book into another

part of the alphabet. If the principal word is chosen, the reader is at a loss, half the time, to know which that principal word is. The ordinary rule of taking the first word, except the articles, will be found the best of the two and that of little value in arranging on the shelves. Subjects, authors, sizes, dates, are hopelessly confused, and the title arrangement proves to be as worthless as one by bindings or merits. If leading or subject words are chosen, it becomes simply a poor subject arrangement, and the great number of books put under the same word would involve sub-hopeless-confusions innumerable. Lettering the right title word on the back would help the matter a little, but not much. The title arrangement, therefore, has no right in the list of methods.

In the same way the chronological system, or by date of publication, may be dismissed at once. In science and some other departments there may be a slight advantage in having books arranged in the order of their original publication, tho the true date of first publication is often hard to find, and many books bear no date. No one would defend the plan for a public library, since it costs as much labor and has none of the great advantages of the others. In special cases date may modify the regular arrangement, e. g., in serials where one begins where the other ends. It would be awkward if the second series were shelved just ahead of the first. Such things are in the nature of consecutive volumes and can be so treated. They occur too seldom to modify our dismissal of a general date arrangement on shelves as impracticable.

IN ORDER OF SIZE.

Of the four systems in actual use the size arrangement has a practical side that will probably modify any plan adopted. Many private book-owners arrange an entire book-case by size regardless of other distinctions. Across the

room the effect is regular and pleasing, but is hateful to one who knows at what sacrifice the pretty gradation was secured. It costs the same labor that it would for either author or subject plans, for in either there must be constant intercalation. If applied to the whole library, the greatest possible economy of space can be secured, and this is its one redeeming feature. The pretty look of the shelves deserves little attention, tho many "committees" are easily pleased by it.

No one would adopt the size arrangement for a whole library except as a modifier of the regular system, and then the economy in shelving is overrated. No saving results from regular gradations unless there is an entire shelf of the smaller size. As shelves are not made zigzag, like the tops of the books, each must be high enough for the highest book that goes on it, and, in most systems, it constantly happens that less than half the shelf is filled with the small books.

Admitting that all library shelves are movable, very few are *moved* until there is great pressure for room, the labor of adjusting the simplest shelves being too great. Many public libraries have few books larger than octavo, and could disregard all size distinctions with positive advantage, putting a dummy of cardboard or wood in place of any book too large to go in its proper place. On this the location would be marked. For many libraries, this is all the modification desirable for size. A miscellaneous collection, however, with folios, newspapers, atlases, etc., must provide some plan of size modification of the regular system—enough to avoid extravagance in shelf space, and, perhaps, to avoid too ragged an appearance on the shelves. Still, some of the largest libraries have preferred to put all the books in one series, regardless of size. To put a Little Classic and the *Evening Post* on the same shelf seems absurd. But they don't come together in

any probable arrangement, and the *Evening post* will go with the other bound newspapers, all of which require large shelves. A few classes include nearly all the large books, papers, atlases, fine art collections, etc. Practically, the extremes are much nearer together than would at first be supposed, but it is still too great a waste of space to shelve a tiny 32° with a 4°, and this may sometimes happen. My decision at Amherst was that a distinction for every 10 cm. (4 in.) was ample, and it worked to our entire satisfaction. Every library must choose for itself how closely it will distinguish sizes on the shelves. On the one hand is the regular appearance and some economy of space; on the other is the extra labor involved, and, most important, the fact that size distinction breaks up subjects into just so many different groups. With three sizes, the books on geology must be looked for in three different places, to be sure of having found them all.

After much study of this question of size modifications, my present plan would be to use the new size symbols, Q. O. D. S. T., etc., which had not been devised when the Amherst scheme was printed. Some mark must separate class from book numbers, usually a period. The size of the book is to be given somewhere, usually with the imprint entries. Put the size letter in place of the period, thus saving that entirely, for the letter separates the two numbers perfectly, e. g., 512 D 5 is the 5th algebra of the D size. As the book numbers commence with unity for each different size letter, it is really no loss to prefix this, for as many books can be numbered with the same number of symbols, counting the size letter as part of the book number. The size letter answers its regular catalog purpose just as well here as among the imprints. We thus make it do double duty. Then on the shelves arrange the books strictly by the size letters. In the shelf

catalog it will, with this new plan, be practicable to mix the entries of different sizes on one sheet. In our present plan, a separate sheet is taken for each size of each class. If letters are used, the books may be entered and numbered all on one sheet. In checking off, the attendant who reads the shelf list will call off first all the D size, then all the O, etc., and, as the numbers are arranged in columns, it will be no extra labor. Of course, if preferred, a separate sheet could be used for each size, as now, but the other plan answers every purpose, and is more convenient for subject catalog use. The book numbers would run something like this:

D 1
D 2
O 1
S 1
D 3
O 2 &c.

This size letter, standing first in the extreme left column, catches the eye so quickly that a reader will call off all the D books as rapidly from this list as from any other.

Such a condensed shelf list has several advantages. It gives on one page, or in one series, and in order of acquirement, all the books on a given subject, regardless of the accident of size. Beside greater convenience of reference, it reduces materially the bulk of the shelf catalog; for very many, and, in a close classification, most, subjects have not books enough of all sizes to fill an entire sheet, and, allowing three sizes to each subject, the bulk of the catalog would be reduced two-thirds by this new plan. Two points are gained by not numbering consecutively thru all the sizes. Figures are saved by beginning each size with 1; and beside, the number of the last book tells how many of that size are included in the list. The same plan can be applied, but with more difficulty, to

the present Amherst size notation, where, instead of a letter, the first figure of each book number indicates the size. In either plan a saving is effected by omitting all size distinction for the most numerous size, e. g., everything unmarked is O, and all other sizes are marked. The above seems to me simplest and best for any desired size modification of the regular system.

There is one advantage in numbering consecutively instead of each size by itself as here recommended: it is that size may be regarded to any extent desired, or not at all, and that the degree of size distinction may be varied as often as desired without alteration of numbers or catalogs in any way. If the size of every book is given between the class and book numbers, no further marks are required. In shelving, the attendants may this year be instructed to keep each size by itself in order. Next year you may decide to mingle D. S. T. Tt and Fe all in one series, and the attendants have simply to arrange by the book number regardless of size. Still, if once marked with the size, I can see no advantage whatever in not so arranging, and should therefore give decided preference to the first numbering.

I have never seen this plan tried, but believe it would be much liked, and invite criticisms or suggestions.

IN ORDER OF ACCESSION.

The accession arrangement is the simplest possible. The first book is 1, the next 2, and so on indefinitely. It is the most natural, and is largely used in school and Sunday-school libraries. It is the easiest way to mark books, the easiest to find them from numberings, and it alone admits of permanent shelf lists or inventories. There is no intercalation. The numbers are made absolutely permanent, and a catalog printed to-day is just as

good next century. In fact, in the Philadelphia library, arranged in this way, with size modification, Mr. Smith uses still the old catalog made before our generation, and the numbers are unchanged. Mr. Shurtleff, of the Boston public library, the author of the decimal shelf system, wrote a book in which he advocated strongly that catalogs be made in this way because of this permanent feature. All references must of course be made thru an index, as no one could guess where to look for anything. Such a system sacrifices all else to simplicity and ease, regardless of satisfaction in working. These features make it of exceeding value as a modifier of a subject system, but, applied to the whole library, it soon becomes intolerable, for books on the same subject are scattered thruout the entire building without the semblance of order. For working purposes, it is much as if all the sentences in a book were printed on separate slips and thoruly shuffled. With a good index, which is an essential of this system, it would be possible to get together the chapter or paragraph on any subject, and so in the library one may find the various books on his subject. For anything but the smallest libraries it is detestable for working purposes when applied to the whole collection. Applied to a final arrangement under a close subject classification, it is cheapest and simplest, and perhaps the best.

Under subject arrangement I shall speak of it again. Anywhere else it would be used simply because it required no explanation and I give it no more space, as no sane librarian would sacrifice all else to its simplicity.

Of arrangement by authors and by subjects (as much better for first divisions as it is more common than any other), and of relative and absolute location, I shall summarize the advantages and disadvantages in another article.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

APRIL, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H. R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 to 15 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE time for the Boston Conference approaches; the various committees are all at work, but the reports which we hoped to present in this JOURNAL are necessarily deferred till the next. Every indication promises a full attendance and a successful and enjoyable meeting. Among the readers will be Mr. C. F. Adams, Jr., and Mr. S. S. Green, on the always interesting subject of fiction in public libraries, and Mr. C. A. Cutter on classification. It is to be hoped that the English brethren will not fail to send the delegation so long ago promised, and we drop the hint to American librarians that they take time by the forelock in so arranging for the summer vacation, that they may not fail to be in Boston, June 30-July 2. The arrangements for the Manchester Conference of the United Kingdom Association are progressing favorably, and the Association committees are showing good work. We must note, however, with deprecation, the proposal to go back to inches in determining the sizes of books, when the world in general is just adopting an international system of measure.

MR. GARNETT's paper on Subject Indexes is of the deepest practical interest. He has not simply theorized as to what is desirable, but has discussed details, and shown how difficulties may be met. Every reader must recognize the feasibility of the plan, and have faith that the necessary funds will be forthcoming from some of the sources named to print the work when done. It is well worth doing, even if it remains in ms., and can be consulted only in London or by mail, but we cannot conceive that this age, so marked for liberal gifts to promote education and science, should allow the work to remain unprinted. We shall look with confidence to see the United Kingdom Association undertake the plan. We may add the suggestion that the future may be provided for still more satisfactorily. Just as Dr. Billings and Dr. Fletcher have been willing to permit the medical profession the world over to share in the benefits of the universal indexing in the medical field done by the National Medical Library, by utilizing the material for the monthly *Index Medicus*, why should not the Royal Society be willing to have its index machinery utilized to make such a periodical index as that recently started in Manchester, all that it should be? It is yet, of course, an open question how far this new class of periodicals will be justified as private self-supporting enterprises, but everything that can be done for them by the existing organizations certainly should be done. The novelty of these journals is such that the U. S. P. O. Department recently ruled that the *Index Medicus* was "not a periodical" in the postal sense of the term,—a ruling which has, however, been reversed.

THE question of how far it is profitable for libraries to be their own printers, is a practical one, and valuable light is thrown upon it by Mr. Whitaker, from the English side, and by Mr. De Vinne, from the American. It may be suggested that the former as a publisher, and the latter as a printer, naturally take a professional view of the case in believing that printing can best be done by printers. The Boston Public Library has for some time had its own bindery, and finds this profitable, and a printing-office has often been talked of. Mr. Cutter employs a private office for the work on his catalogue. But most libraries, though they can keep binders steadily busy, would have many gaps of time to fill up in employing printers, and it stands to reason that a librarian of any ability, or a capable assistant, cannot waste his own time, even occasionally, in setting type and working a press. If

the title-slip registry becomes a permanent institution, and its results are utilized in libraries, much of the cataloguing work is thus done co-operatively, and Mr. Cutter's bulletin plan supplies a second feature. The plan of each library's doing its own printing for itself is rather opposed to coöperative economy; and we imagine there are few in which the peculiar circumstances justify investment in a private printing-office. There may, however, be some, where the right kind of labor can be economically diverted now and then to this purpose, and to these the figures of our estimates will be valuable. In comparing these with the cost of outside printing, rent, labor, and such items must not be overlooked, especially where more room is already required for books and more assistance for their care.

It will be some time yet before the real worth of a good librarian is fully appreciated. It often seems as if the best librarians were least certain of their positions. Boards of government vote men in and out of positions for many other reasons than fitness, and often allow the best ability, thoroughly trained for the special work, to go away because some one else, very likely unable to do one-quarter the work, can be had for half the money. On the other hand, there are libraries where the executive has too little interest in his work to care what is doing outside the walls. He plods on in the old routine, a mere machine, yet his chance for a permanent position may be as good as those of active workers. It looks very much as if the action of the Iowa Agricultural College, elsewhere noted, was a case of library suicide of the first sort; we do not know, however, anything of Mr. Arthur's successor, or if a successor is to be appointed. On another page is a still more prominent illustration in the effort to make a political pension berth at the head of the Mass. State Library.

WE hear almost with astonishment that the issue of the third and completing volume of the admirable catalogue of the Brooklyn Library is much delayed by the lack of the small guarantee of \$1500 necessary to insure its completion. This catalogue has been received throughout the library world with not only satisfaction, but gratitude, as accomplishing a work which is of value to every reader. The times, indeed, are deplorably dull, but it will be little to the credit of Brooklyn if, even under these circumstances, this amount of money is not speedily raised. We believe, indeed, that it is a very simple question of adequate effort, quite within the decision of the library's trustees.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

EXECUTIVE BOARD.

THE following letter was submitted to the Board by the secretary:

The Bibliothecal Museum is constantly growing and requires some place to properly display it, and some time to show and explain it and keep it in order. A constantly increasing number of persons come to my office with inquiries that should be answered by the Association, and our work is developing on our hands. By common consent the secretary's office has been called the office of the Association, but there has been no action of the Board authorizing this. The A. L. A. needs all its funds for other purposes. With the very extensive correspondence maintained, the bills for library postage, circulars, etc., amount to quite a sum, and there are conference and other necessary expenses from time to time. It seems to me impracticable at present to make an appropriation for offices. I have just doubled the capacity of our Boston office, which before was made of two offices connected together. This I have fitted up handsomely with proper cases made for displaying the library appliances which we have collected. I offer to the Board the free use of this office and fixtures for the year 1879, if they wish to declare it the general office of the A. L. A. In that case, I shall put the name of the Association in the Directory and on our signs, and shall print the letter-heads, "Office of the Association," instead of "Office of the Secretary."

In response to the above letter, the Executive Board passed unanimously the following:

Resolved, That the offer of the secretary to furnish general office accommodations for the Association, during the year 1879, without charge, be accepted, and that the offices of the Association be at 32 Hawley St., Boston, and under the direction of the Secretary, until otherwise voted.

By unanimous vote of the executive board, Frederick Jackson, late Superintendent of the Newton (Mass.) free library, has been elected treasurer of the A. L. A. in place of Chas. Evans, who resigned last fall when he went to Memphis to nurse the yellow-fever sufferers. The necessity of electing a new treasurer has brought about a change, which experience had proved necessary to successful and satisfactory working. Over nine-tenths of the members enclose their fees in letters to the secretary. All those who join for the first time also pay their fees in at the general offices in Boston. It had been found necessary to have the treasurer in name authorize the secretary to

receipt bills and to be treasurer in fact, except at the annual meeting, when both are present together. In the very large correspondence conducted by the secretary, there is constant opportunity to secure new members and to wake up the old ones, and membership fees are sure to be paid in connection with the correspondence. This necessity of union of the two offices is now met, as Mr. Jackson is treasurer of the Readers' and Writers' Economy Co., occupying offices in connection with the A. L. A., and is therefore to be found at the offices of the Association as regularly as is the secretary.

MEMBERSHIP, 1879.

ON page 13, attention was called to the fact that the fee of \$2.00 for 1879 was due at the beginning of the year. Most of the members responded promptly. To those who neglect to send the \$2.00 to the General Offices, bills will be sent after May 15th. Some have sent \$25.00 for life membership, and it is hoped that many others will do the same before the summer meeting. The A. L. A. is a permanent society, and by paying \$25.00 in advance members really get 8 per cent. interest on the money, for it will be impossible, with the work before us, to make annual dues less than \$2.00. The present special need is more members and more life members. Let each one interested make an effort to get as many names as possible for each list, and at once. Circulars explaining the object and inviting coöperation will be furnished free on application to the Secretary, or will be sent with an invitation to join, to any address furnished. Periodicals, by the new by-law (JOUR. 3: 257) may become members without assessment, and each member should see that periodicals in his section are entered on our list. Personal invitation is never declined, for every editor is heartily in favor of our work. The influence of many editors among our members will be great, as their interest will thus be fostered, and we shall know to whom to send matter for publication. It is specially desirable to make the list now preparing for publication as full as possible, and to have as many life members as possible. Let every friend do his part, and we shall grow rapidly. After the first list is in print, the additions will be printed each month in the JOURNAL. Those who wish the honor of being in alphabetical place on the first list must be entered soon. Applications should be made to the secretary. Fees enclosed will be receipted for by the new treasurer, Mr. Jackson, whose office is with the secretary and Bibliothecal Museum, at the General Offices of the Association, 32 Hawley St., Boston.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

ON page 423-7 of v. 1 of the JOURNAL was an article on "The Coming Catalog." After a year of consideration, the Coöperation Committee reported (v. 3: 223) that the plan was feasible, and was to be undertaken. In repeated meetings of the Committee the details were agreed upon and reported (3: 330-1). The work is the most important yet undertaken through coöperation. It will remove the necessity of that greatest terror of librarians and finance committees of the smaller and poorer libraries, the printed catalog. In spite of everything that may be done, a printed catalog will cost much money, much time, and, after it is printed and subjected to the critics, much regret. No expense incurred by libraries is more unsatisfactory. It is a necessity to the best work; but that the labor should be repeated over and over again for each library, seems little less than a crime. This coöperative catalog has been looked forward to by the most thoughtful libraries of every country as a kind of library millennium. The plan has been carefully prepared. It can be carried out at once if a little more can be added to the guarantee fund, or a few more names to the subscription list. Wherever explained, the plan meets with the most cordial approval and indorsement. The comparatively few members who have really tried to get subscriptions have met with flattering success, and have sent in goodly lists. On page 13 an appeal was made for more active efforts. A few responded. On page 85 another note asked attention to the first. More responded, and have brought the list almost up to the point of commencing work. It is highly probable that it will be carried through this summer, but there is danger that the disposition on the part of those who wish this great help printed to wait for some one else to do their share in calling it to public attention and in getting names, will result in the plan being abandoned.

The secretary takes pleasure in reporting that this month has, more than any other, brought subscriptions to the Guarantee Fund. Those interested should now write it up in local papers, post lists for subscribers in the reading-rooms, and personally and enthusiastically call the attention of those likely to subscribe. A few hours' earnest effort from each friend will carry it through. If you have not time to get names just now, but are willing to do so later, send in your name as responsible for 5, 10, 20, 50 or 100 subscriptions, and get them at your leisure while the catalog is making. Or send in your name as willing to pay your part of the necessary loss up to as large an amount as you feel willing to give, rather than

have the plan fail. There is small chance that any of this Guarantee Fund will be called for, but it must be subscribed in order to enable the committee to go ahead, for they are unwilling both to give their labor and assume financial risks, however small.

Read again the notes referred to above, and send in your name at once for the largest number of subscriptions, and the largest amount of guarantee which you will stand, rather than have the coöperative catalog given up. Then bestir yourself to get others to assume their share of those you have agreed to place. The work will either be given up or commenced at an early day. This is the last appeal. If any one is willing to do more if necessary, let the fact be made known at once. The committee will gladly accept conditional subscriptions, so many copies, in case expenses cannot be paid without. On this plan each one will have to take only enough to guard against direct loss.

[A specimen of the letters received, and of which a few more are wanted by the Catalog Committee.]

NEW BEDFORD, 8 April, 1879.

Please add the Free Pub. Library to the list of subscribers for 20 copies of the A. L. A. Catalog.

The Library cannot subscribe to the guarantee fund, as our city appropriation barely covers current expenses, and there is some doubt as to our ability to use our trust funds for such a purpose; but you may hold me personally responsible for a subscription of ten dollars to the fund.

R. C. INGRAHAM, *Libn.*

MERCANTILE LIBRARY, San Francisco,

April 12, '79.

By the March JOURNAL I see that subscriptions to the A. L. A. Catalog want urging on. It was an oversight that I have not forwarded my subscription before this.

I was under the impression that I had given you to understand that you were to subscribe my name to *anything* and *everything* which the A. L. A. might promulgate. So nearly in this condition did I *feel*, that it hardly occurred to me to go through the formality of sending on my name. Still "business is business," and I only regret that I have allowed myself to be reckoned among the number who have tardily come up to the support of the worthy but neglected cause.

Please sign my name for a *personal* copy, and our library (M. L. A.) for five. Call upon me for my fair proportion of any deficiency which may exist to threaten a defeat of the enterprise. By no means allow it to fail.

ALFRED E. WHITAKER.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

SUB-COMMITTEE REPORTS.

THE resolution of March 7, that all sub-committees should be committees of the entire Association, and report on the third Friday of each month, came into operation on March 21.

For the General Catalogue of English Literature it was resolved: "(1) That an endeavour be made to obtain an estimate of the size and cost of the proposed catalogue; (2) That a specimen of the catalogue be prepared and that the Council be requested to sanction the expense of printing so much of the specimen as may seem desirable."

On the question of size-notation, Mr. B: R. Wheatley gave notice of a motion to the effect that in ordinary cataloguing a system should be used based upon the terms hitherto employed of folio, 4to, 8vo, etc., that approximate heights in inches be decided for each size, and that a card with these sizes be circulated by the L. A., requesting its members to adopt it in future.

For title-entries it was resolved to recommend that military, naval and legal prefixes should be used.

APRIL MONTHLY MEETING.

THE sixth monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held at 8 p. m. on April 4, at the London Institution, Mr. Rob. Harrison (Treas.), and subsequently Mr. W: H: Overall in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly entered, Lieut. H: Wyndham Carter was nominated, and Mr. Bigmore was elected, a member.

Besides gifts of pamphlets and library-reports, the attention of the meeting was particularly directed to the valuable donation of the second part of the American Catalogue, from the publisher, and of the interesting account of the libraries of California, by Mrs. Flora Haines Apponyi, presented by the author.

The chairman then called upon Mr. Jas. B. Bailey (Radcliffe Lib., Oxford) to read his paper on "A proposal to make the continuation to Poole's Index of use in library catalogues."

Mr. E. C. Thomas thought that the Association should have a periodical of its own, which might include such an undertaking as Mr. Bailey recommended. He considered much in Poole's Index unnecessary to the English librarian, as a large percentage of the periodicals indexed are not even to be found in this country.

Mr. G: Bullen was strongly of opinion that all editorial work should be paid for.

Mr. W: H: Overall recommended that the matter should be referred to a committee, and that the members of the Association be applied to in order to find out what help might be depended upon from them.

After some further discussion, in which Mr. Tedder pointed out the difficulties in the way of starting any periodical which might be thought to rival the LIBRARY JOURNAL, the following resolutions were passed: "(1) That the subject of Mr. Bailey's paper be referred to a committee, and that such committee be instructed to consider the question of a journal for the Association; (2) That a list of the books and library appliances belonging to the Association be prepared and presented to the members at the next annual meeting."

Mr. Cornelius Walford then read his paper "On the Longevity of Librarians."

Mr. G: Bullen and Mr. Overall handed in supplementary lists of long-lived librarians.

Mr. C: Welch mentioned the name of Mr. W: J. Thoms, deputy librarian of the House of Lords, and late editor of *Notes and Queries*, who would certainly go down to posterity as an eminent centenarian.

Mr. Henry Stevens remarked that many of the great book-collectors had been bachelors and long-lived men, and related a saying of old Dr. Robins, of Connecticut, to the effect that a librarian or bibliographer should never marry.

Mr. H: R: Tedder thought that as Mr. Walford's statistics gave a long life to the unmarried priest, and a short one to the ordinary librarian, this fact was another argument in favor of the celibacy of librarians.

Votes of thanks were unanimously passed to Messrs. Bailey and Walford for their interesting communications.

THE INDEX SOCIETY.

FEBRUARY COMMITTEE MEETING.

A MEETING of the Committee was held Tuesday, 11 Feb., at the Society of Arts, at 5.30 P. M.

Captain Huth's Catalogue of Books on Horses was submitted, and after discussion, it was resolved to print the work as one of the publications of the Society. Several other Indexes were reported as in progress.

The draft Report was then considered, and Messrs. Gomme and Fenton were appointed auditors of the accounts.

MARCH COMMITTEE MEETING.

At a meeting of the Committee, Tuesday, 11 Mar., a list of the Council, 1879-80, to be sub-

mitted to the General Meeting, was agreed upon as follows:

President.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Carnarvon, P. S. A.

Vice-President.

The Lord Lindsay, M. P.

Robert Harrison.

Sir Henry Thring, K. C. B.

William J. Thoms, F. S. A.

Treasurer.

Edward Solly, F. R. S.

Director and Secretary.

Henry B. Wheatley, F. S. A.

Edward W. Ashbee, F. S. A.

Walter De Gray Birch, M. R. S. L.

Henry Campkin, F. S. A.

William Chappell, F. S. A.

Colonel Chester, LL. D.

G. Lawrence Gomme, F. S. A.

R. E. Graves.

Prof. W. Stanley Jevons, F. R. S.

Alfred Kingston.

Rev. W. D. Macray, F. S. A.

Rev. Prof. Mayor.

Prof. Newton, F. R. S.

Edward Peacock, F. S. A.

E. C. Rye, F. G. S.

Rev. Prof. Skeat.

Ernest C. Thomas.

A draft of the Rules also to be submitted to the General Meeting was read and agreed to as follows:

1. The Index Society has for its objects the preparation of Indexes to Standard Works and Special Subjects, and the accumulation of materials for a general Reference Index.

2. The Society shall consist of Members subscribing one guinea annually, payable in advance on the first of January of each year.

3. The names of those wishing to become Members shall be submitted to the Council for approval.

4. A Member of the Society may at any time compound for all future subscriptions by payment of fifteen guineas.

5. An Annual General Meeting of the Society shall be held in London at such time and place as the Council shall from time to time appoint.

6. The affairs of the Society shall be conducted by a Council consisting of a President, four Vice-Presidents, Treasurer, Director, and Secretary, and sixteen Ordinary Members. The Council shall have power to fill up occasional vacancies in their number.

7. At each Annual meeting all the Members of the Council shall retire from office, but not more than three-fourths shall be eligible for re-election.

8. The accounts of the receipts and expenditure of the Society shall be audited annually by two auditors appointed by the Council.

9. Every member (whose subscription shall not be in arrear) shall be entitled to a copy of each of the ordinary works published by the Society for the current year.

10. No alteration shall be made in these Rules except at an Annual Meeting or at a Special General Meeting called upon the requisition of at least five Members. One month's previous notice of the change to be proposed shall be given in writing to the Secretary, and the alteration proposed must be approved by at least three-fourths of the Members present at such Meeting.

It was resolved that extra copies of the Indexes to be included in the Appendix to the Report, and of the List of English Indexes should be printed. A sub-committee, consisting of Mr. Harrison and Mr. Wheatley, was appointed to arrange for the meeting to be held on Wednesday, 26th inst., at the Rooms of the Royal Asiatic Society.

FIRST ANNUAL MEETING.

THE first annual meeting was held on Wednesday, Mar. 26, 1879, at the Rooms of the Royal Asiatic Society, 22 Albemarle st., at 5.30 p. m., and in spite of very inclement weather the attendance was considerable.

The Earl of Carnarvon, President, having taken the chair, the Secretary read the report of the committee (in part) and the balance sheet.

The President then moved the adoption of the report in an animated address, full of valuable suggestion.

He thought that in a literary point of view this was an important meeting. They had to make their way, but he was satisfied the object they had in view, when once understood by the public, would be quite sufficient to recommend its usefulness. The field of knowledge was a very large one. Like the Garden of Eden, the tree of knowledge of good and evil grew within its precincts. The fruits of the tree were many and various—some growing on the top, some on the boughs, some close to the ground, some very accessible, and some very difficult to obtain; and every student knew that it was not enough to have knowledge within sight, but it was necessary also that it should be within reach. It was important that the knowledge men possessed should be accessible, docketed, pigeon-holed—in fact ready for use. That he took to be the object which the

meeting had set before itself. He apprehended that every student had in his own way indexed the books he was studying, and this Society undertook to do that for the whole student-world which each student had to do for himself. Countless authorities might be cited as to the worth of a good index in enhancing that of a good book. He would only remind them of what Mr. Carlyle had said on the subject, and of Lord Macaulay's emphatic testimony at the early age of 15. They had an admirable example set in the legal profession both by Sir Henry Thring and Sir Fitzjames Stephen, who had pronounced in favor of indexing. He would himself cite, as a homely illustration of the subject, the predilection felt by so many scholars for the old Delphin edition of the classics, in spite of all its faults, on account of its copious indexes. Though a good deal had been done, he apprehended the deficiencies in indexing were simply enormous and that there had been only just enough done to beacon the road and show how much remained undone.

Many important works had indexes compiled on confessedly irregular principles, some upon a totally wrong principle, some where the index was broken up, some where it had been so carelessly completed that it was full of glaring absurdities, and some had no index at all. Bloomfield's "History of Norfolk," in 11 v., had no index, and some sixty years after the publication it was found necessary to publish one, and two guineas and a half had to be paid to complete the usefulness of a work otherwise of little value. Valuable as was the aid given at that magnificent institution, the British Museum, a student might often waste hours and even days in discovering what, if there were an accurate index, he would obtain in a few minutes. It was for the purpose of remedying and providing against such crying evils that this Society had been established. The movement had sprung out of a letter addressed to the *Athenaeum* by Mr. Harrison, of the London Library, which had been warmly responded to from across the Atlantic by Professor Justin Winsor, the librarian of Harvard.

The Society needed three things: Zealous workers, money and a local habitation. He believed that each one of these objects would tend to help the other, for the zealous workers would bring money, and money would ultimately give them a local habitation.

In conclusion Lord Carnarvon said: "Gentlemen, I have felt it both a pleasure and an honor to preside at this, your first meeting; and all the more so that our meeting should be held in the hall of the Asiatic Society—a society which has

done so much good service in the very highest departments of literature; and I may venture to hope that the young Society which we have this evening inaugurated—I may say planted like a young sapling—will spread and grow and flourish, and hereafter, like the banyan tree of the East, throw down new stems and put forth new branches, till it forms an entire grove, a very forest of leaves, flowers and fruit, under the shelter of which the literary men of all countries and of every occupation may meet and come together for mutual information and assistance."

Mr. R. Harrison seconded the motion, and drew especial attention to the proposed Index to the Biographical and Obituary Notices in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, which could not be undertaken without a sufficient guarantee fund being obtained.

It was proposed by Mr. Peacock and seconded by Mr. H. D. Ashbee—

"That the thanks of the meeting be given to the auditors of the Hon. Secretary's Cash Account."

It was proposed by Mr. Solly and seconded by Mr. Gomme—

"That the proposed Rules be adopted."

It was moved by the President—

"That the officers and Council for the ensuing year be elected."

It was proposed by the Rev. R. Harley and seconded by Mr. Knobel—

"That the thanks of the meeting be presented to Mr. Vaux and the Royal Asiatic Society for the privilege of meeting in these rooms."

It was proposed by Mr. Harrison and seconded by Mr. Chappell—

"That the thanks of the meeting be given to Mr. Henry Wheatley, in consideration of the work done by him for the Society as Hon. Secretary."

The foregoing resolutions were all carried unanimously.

It was proposed by Mr. Ashton Cross and seconded by Mr. Chappell—

"That this meeting desires to express its best thanks to the Earl of Carnarvon for presiding at this the first general meeting of the Society." Carried by acclamation.

The Chairman, in reply, closed the proceedings with the remark that he hoped ensuing generations would thank them for the work they had inaugurated this day.

The success of this first general meeting gives good hope for the permanent prosperity and continued usefulness of the Index Society, increasing with its years and membership.

THE ANNUAL REPORT.

THE annual report (of which the full title, etc., will be given in Bibliography when received) mentions the hearty manner in which the Society has been welcomed on all sides; urges the necessity of obtaining a large accession of new subscribers; regrets the delay in the issue of the books for 1878, which are to be: 1. What is an index, by Wheatley (see JOUR., 3: 269^{ab}); 2. Index to the royalists whose estates were confiscated during the Commonwealth, by Miss Mabel Peacock; 3. Index of municipal offices, by G. L. Gomme; 4. perhaps Handbook to the literature of botany, by Daydon Jackson.

The preparation of the general index and the occupation of an office are still in abeyance for want of funds. The committee feel that science has been insufficiently represented in their program; but some astronomical indexes are hoped for, and an index of anthropology has been proposed. Biography, it is thought, will interest both scientific and literary men. A Biographia Britannica is still a desideratum and it will be well if the Society can aid in the work by the rearrangement and registration of materials. The Rev. Prof. Mayor has offered the Society a large number of slips containing biographical references, which, with a catalogue of the titles of separate memoirs and of the contents of certain well-known collections, will form a useful nucleus for an English biographical index. It is proposed to add references to funeral sermons, which often contain curious biographical matter not elsewhere to be found. On the index to the *Gentleman's magazine*, see JOUR., 4: 54. An index to Oken's *Isis*, 1817-48, has been proposed, but it is not thought advisable to index foreign works yet.

Mr. A. Ramsay has proposed "A plan of systematized notes," as follows:

"The object of the plan is to analyze and systematize the contents of all books on some general principles. It may be urged that such a task is impossible in its entirety; this may be true. But if the systematized arrangement of the contents of any one book is of use, the application of the same idea to many books would be of far greater utility; and so far as it goes the work would have a definite completeness. The same remark would apply to a general index to a number of specified works. The plan under notice has been gradually developed, and has been practically applied to most of the natural history sciences. The formation of the plan necessarily involves a consideration as to which is the best method of classification. The method adopted is

to consider *things* as the primary objects to be classified. The properties, parts, and distribution of the things constitute the subordinate headings. These are arranged as uniformly as is practicable, so as to allow of the regrouping of the materials should it be considered preferable to make the properties and distributional areas the primary objects to be classified. Each great group of things is separately treated and arranged. In each group the arrangement of headings is mainly systematic, the alphabetical order only being resorted to for the purpose of facilitating reference. As a rule the order is from the general to the particular; and as each group is separate, the groups may be arranged so as to refer from the more simple to the more complex, or *vice versa*. In the latter case 'animals' would come first, being the highest kind of things. This is zoölogy, but it is made to embrace physiology, or the functions of animals, and all other 'ologies' which have animals for their subject matter. As this is a very extensive branch of knowledge, each class has its own systematic and alphabetical arrangement of data. As far as possible the same arrangement is adopted for each class, so as to facilitate the finding and comparison of statements. Man, however, is an exception, and is treated separately, while the subject matter is more minutely divided than in the classes. Plants, rocks, minerals, strata, climate, and physical geography have each their own special arrangements. Mathematics and the exact sciences are omitted, while physics and chemistry find a place only so far as they specially concern the different kind of things noticed under the subordinate headings of chemical and physical properties."

A number of indexes in preparation are mentioned,—of names incidentally mentioned in Burke's genealogical dictionaries; of persons engaged in the Civil War, 1639–60; of places where Roman remains have been found in Great Britain.

There have long been complaints from the few against the publication of books of fact without indexes, and this outcry is gradually growing louder. A distinguished member of this Society makes it a rule to refuse the purchase for his library of any book, however important, that is published without an index. "It has been suggested that the Committee should *gibbet in their Reports* all indexless books, but it will perhaps be better to adopt a reverse process, and to commend those books which are well indexed."

"The Committee trust that the list of American subscribers may be largely increased, and they invite suggestions as to the indexes that are likely to be most acceptable to such subscribers."

METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION.

THE meeting to form the proposed Metropolitan Free Libraries Association, for promoting the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in and around London, was held on Thursday afternoon, April 3, at the Royal School of Mines. The meeting was called by the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, who have been working with the same object for more than a year past, but who desired to merge themselves in a larger organization, which might serve as a bond of union for all friends of public libraries throughout the metropolis. Our official minutes of proceedings have not come to hand, and the following report is from the English papers: The Bishop of London took the chair, and made an excellent introductory speech. Lord Edmond Fitzmaurice, M. P., moved, and Mr. Henry Richard, M. P., seconded, the formation of an association. Mr. Thomas Hughes, Q. C., Sir W. Frederick Pollock, and Dr. Gladstone, spoke in favor of the object of the meeting. Mr. George Howell opposed it on purely economic grounds, and was answered by Mr. Frederic Harrison. The motion was almost unanimously adopted. The Bishop of London is president of the new association, and a long list of well-known men form its council. Membership is obtained by a yearly subscription of not less than 5s. The honorary secretary, Mr. E. B. Nicholson, of the London Institution, Finsbury Circus, who has been the moving spirit of the work, will be glad to send full printed information to all friends of the movement.

THE ELECTRIC LIGHT AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM READING-ROOM.

[From the Chemical News, Mar. 7th, 1879.]

LAST Monday will henceforth be looked upon as an interesting point of departure in the history of the British Museum Library, for on that day its manifold treasures were, for the first time, thrown open by night as well as by day to those entitled to use them.

For the past three weeks Mr. Bond, the Principal Librarian, and M. Berly, C. E., the London representative of the Paris Société d'Electricité, assisted by their respective staffs, have been making repeated experiments on the practicability of lighting up the British Museum Reading-Room by means of the Jablochkoff system of electrical illumination. Having partially determined upon the number and position of the lamps to be used, Mr.

Bond decided that on the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday of the present week the Reading-Room should be kept open until seven o'clock, so that the holders of reading-tickets might have the opportunity of practically testing the value of the welcome innovation. On Monday evening, accordingly, about two hundred readers remained behind after the usual hour for closing, and when at a few minutes before six o'clock, the twelve Jablochkoff candles in shades of opal glass suddenly burst into light, those present forgot for the moment that they were in a building devoted to silence and study, and evinced their approval of the efforts of the Museum officials on their behalf by breaking into a burst of applause, a sound which we will venture to say has never before been heard beneath Sir Antonio Panizzi's famous dome.

Roughly speaking, the Reading-Room is a circle, nineteen-twentieths of which are devoted to the public, the remaining twentieth forming the passage into the Library. In the centre there are three circular desks, the inner one being used for the delivery and return of books, and the two others, which are breast high, for stacking and using the voluminous catalogues. From these run radially nineteen desks divided lengthways by a partition, and lettered from A to T both inclusive, but missing Q, seventeen of which are double, the two end ones being single. At present the first four, A, B, C, and D, are each illuminated by a Jablochkoff lamp, placed on a standard fifteen feet high, fixed exactly in the middle of each desk, being sustained by the longitudinal partition which separates the readers, the remaining fifteen desks being lighted by seven lamps placed alternately. The remaining lamp is placed in the centre of the room, and lights the desks of the Superintendent and his assistants. The general opinion amongst the readers appears to be one of unanimous approbation of this mode of lighting. We have thoroughly tested the matter in a practical manner by reading, writing, tracing, drawing, and painting at one of the first four desks as well as at those which are only lighted alternately. In the first case there is abundant light for comfortable working at any part of the four desks, but in the latter a reader sitting at either end of the illuminated desks has to twist himself round most uncomfortably to get out of his own shadow. We venture to think, therefore, that for the new mode of lighting to be thoroughly satisfactory to all, the whole of the nineteen desks must each be provided with a lamp, thus rendering the imitation of daylight as perfect as need be.

It is agreed on all hands that the light is mellow

and soft, and most agreeable to work by. Now and then, it is true, there is a sudden flutter in the light, and occasionally it waxes and wanes slightly, but these defects will no doubt disappear when everything is in full working order.

The source of electricity is a 20-light duplex Gramme machine of the latest construction, worked by a Robey portable engine of 16 horse-power nominal. There are four circuits of five lamps, but only sixteen are used at present; that is to say, twelve in the Reading-Room, one in the Entrance Hall, one under the portico, and two in the machine and engine-shed. The machine and its engine are placed outside in a wooden erection at the north-west corner of the Museum buildings, about 200 yards distant from the Reading-Room.

The four candles used in the lamps at desks M, O, R, and T are of an improved kind lately invented by one of M. Berly's assistants, and are now tried for the first time. They differ from the ordinary Jablochkoff candles in the insulating material between the carbons being replaced by a composition which we suppose must be a feeble conductor. Extinction, except for a moment, is therefore impossible. The use of the carbon bridge for lighting is consequently entirely obviated. Not only this, but one, two, three, or the whole of the four candles may be lighted or extinguished at will simply by turning the handle of the commutator, or if one goes out it re-lights itself automatically without extinguishing its neighbors.

It would, of course, be premature to speak of the cost of permanently carrying out this immense boon to students and literary men generally; we may, however, mention that a reduction has recently been made in the price of the ordinary ninety-minute candles of something like 40 per cent. That the innovation is already highly appreciated is shown by the large attendance of real workers on the three evenings in question, and by the almost unanimous chorus of approbation indulged in by readers of all classes. The Société d'Electricité deserves great credit for the public spirit they have shown in gratuitously supplying everything necessary for making this interesting experiment.

Mr. Bond and his able coadjutors seem determined to extend the use of the treasures under their charge in every possible direction, and it ought to be the duty as well as the pleasure of the literary, artistic, and scientific press of this country to strengthen their hands by generously commending and seconding their well-intentioned efforts.

THE MASS. STATE LIBRARY BILL.

THE secretary of the board of education is nominally librarian. In fact, he appoints an assistant librarian, who is called state librarian by the public, and who is supposed to have the entire charge of the library, at \$2000 per year, with the assistance of two ladies at \$1000 per year each. Oliver Warner, for many years the secretary of state, was appointed to this position just before the present secretary of the board of education, Hon. J. W. Dickinson, went into office in May, 1877. It was a matter of common fame that the library was given as a sort of pension for long service rendered in the state department, and the management of the library has been faithful to this idea. In our conventions and in all our library work there has been nothing to indicate that the state of Mass. had a library. Investigation of the institution itself shows, as might be expected, a similar fossilized element. The work that an earnest, hard-working librarian must do was very largely neglected, and the librarianship was looked upon in the old-fashioned way, as a sinecure to be given to some of the "poor relations" of the state. We have nothing to say of the distinguished services of the former secretary of state. The very fact of his long service and great faithfulness in the state department implies that he had not and could not have made a special study of libraries. He was not, therefore, the man to be put at the head of the library of the state most famed thruout the world for its libraries and librarians.

Mr. Dickinson, the secretary of the board of education, is famous for his untiring industry and devotion to the public service. Extremes met, and it was not strange, when the attention of the board of education and its secretary was turned to the great importance of guiding and developing the library interests as the complement of the school system of the state, that they found it necessary to have in the state library as efficient a librarian as the salary would command. With this in view, the resignation of the incumbent was asked for, and, not being tendered, he was removed. Naturally, there was sympathy with an old public servant who had thus lost his pension, and, thru his earnest efforts, a bill was brought in to separate the library entirely from the educational department. The reason assigned was that the library was so important as to demand independence, etc., etc., and some probably supported the bill with this object. It was notorious, however, that the real object was to again open the place as a pension berth, regardless of any qualifications as a librarian. At this writing the bill

is on its passage, with results doubtful. We should be sorry to see it pass just at a time when Secretary Dickinson is trying with a single eye to secure the most efficient librarian that can be had. The schools and libraries belong together, and should be worked together. As a fact, too many of the state libraries are sadly behind the position they ought to occupy. Their first work, as a legislative library for the use and convenience of the state authorities, should of course be done first, but after that it is eminently fitting that the man at the head of the state library should make his influence felt in the libraries thruout the state. Such work Sec. Dickinson has now in hand, and we trust he may have opportunity to give it some of his earnest efforts. Should the bill pass, friends of library progress must unite in protesting to the appointing power against prostituting the state library to the rank of a reward of merit, to be given to some pensioner of state who has no other qualifications for the place. Give the pension, if it seems best, directly and as a pension, but spare the library.

MELVIL DEWEY.

CATHEDRAL LIBRARIES.

THE Bishop of Truro, Dr. E. W. Benson, in his recent work ("The Cathedral: its necessary place in the life and work of the Church." London: J. Murray, 1878; see p. 136-7) has drawn attention to the importance of keeping up the cathedral libraries, and the following extract may on this account interest our readers:

"There is another point in which the coöperation of laymen in cathedrals is seriously wanted on many accounts. The library was in the old times a prominent feature of the cathedral. It ought to be so still. In most such libraries there are *strata*, as it were, of collections,—plenteous ore in one generation, from folios to broad-sheets, in the next generation '*tenuis argilla*.' When the chapter meant sixty people, and when those who had daily right and pressure to use the library, and had no other books to use, were two to three hundred, then it was at once a college library and a grand repository of archives. This it ought still to be. It ought to contain archives of every town, every marked family, and every corporation in the diocese, as well as to maintain at full efficiency a library of reference and a theological library. It was a singular instance of the good sense and far sight of Bishop Phillpotts, of Exeter, that, desiring and believing in the revival of the See of Cornwall, he gave all his theological collections to Truro on condition that a library should be built

to receive them and future gifts. It was not beneath the dignity of a Synod of Rheims to represent to the clergy what petty sums their cherished books fetched at sales after their deaths, and to beg that they would rather bequeath them to the cathedral libraries, where they would be prized."

BOOK AND READER ACCOUNTS.

THE following postal came Feb. 1, and dampened a little our ardor for double accounts: "We have been trying to keep a book-account with our reader account, but, with all the work of the library to be done by two persons, with a little help from the reading-room attendant, and a daily circulation of from 100 to 250 v., we find that we have not time for other things, and have abandoned it after nine days' trial. If we had another assistant we could easily do it, but we find that our subscribers have to wait longer than they ought while we are recording the books of those who have come before them."

Fearing the method was too laborious we wrote to know what it was. The answer proved our guess right. The call-slip had the *title written out* in addition to the number, which is all that is used in other libraries. The librarian said:

"We wrote the titles, because they were just what we wished to know. The number would send us to the shelf-lists. If a person comes in and says: 'How soon can I have the "Voyage of the Sunbeam"?' we wish to know just where it is, and a title catches the eye sooner than a number. Our subscribers leave a vacancy for a book which they wish to reserve, and they often ask if it is due to-morrow or not for several days. We kept our slips in a box and sorted them alphabetically before the library was open the next morning. Our readers call orally for books. The rule requiring written call-slips lost us many subscribers."

The trouble and delay of writing the titles, and still more the inconvenience of keeping in a box and sorting out alphabetically would, of course, ruin the plan. Besides, the date was written instead of stamp on the slip, and the reader's name written out when his number would have answered. These shortenings and one of the new check-boxes would have made the question very different. Titles cannot be arranged more than half as fast as simple numbers; and finally, short titles cannot be made, even slowly, so that references shall be perfectly definite. On the whole, we consider the above trial as nothing against the double account. Any plan can be tried under so unfavorable conditions that failure is inevitable.

MELVIL DEWEY.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

THE SCIENCE INDEX; a monthly guide to the contents of the scientific periodicals, by A. Hildebrandt, A. J. C. E. No. 1. Jan. 1879. Manchester. 64 p. 4°.

This publication is not as ambitious as its title would seem to imply; instead of being an index to the whole of the scientific periodicals it only presents us with the contents of 41 publications, and these are chiefly technical newspapers. We should have preferred the title Mr. Hildebrandt gave to his first prospectus of this work,—“The Technological index,” as this would have more clearly pointed out the ground he intended to cover. Giving the scientific contents of such papers as *The Times*, *Standard*, and the Manchester papers is certainly a good feature in this publication, as much scientific information is buried in these out-of-the-way places. The reader is also told whether the reference he is looking at is a “Paper,” “Letter,” “Extract,” “Lecture,” or “Editorial article.” This is often of great use and saves the annoyance of turning out a reference and being rewarded by finding an abstract of about 3 lines. We would suggest to Mr. Hildebrandt that in future he should confine himself to “technological” papers; it is quite useless giving the references to the few papers he has done on “Natural history,” when the chief zoölogical periodicals have not been examined; if the editor were to take in more periodicals, and only index the papers relating to the branch of science he has undertaken, his work would be of much more value to the technological student.

The papers are classified under certain headings instead of being arranged as in “Poole”; and this is done in many instances in such a way as to make it very difficult to find the desired information; for instance, if you want a paper on “New Asiatic fishes,” you must look under “Food.” Papers on “Stained glass” are under “Architecture.” “Jerry building at Aston, Birmingham,” will be found under “Lawsuits;” and under “Philosophy” we find “Spectroscopic observations on the human body.” There are many entries, too, that might be dispensed with in the Index; for example, under the head “Societies” we find “British Association, Chemical paper by Molloy on nitric acid. Engnr., 1202, 10, 31;” now, this paper is referred to under the heading “Chemistry,” and there certainly seems no necessity for this second entry; then again, under the same head, “Societies,” occurs “University, and educational intel-

ligence. *Natural Science. Ntr.*, 480, 9, 234." If the editor spared himself many such entries as these he would materially decrease the bulk of his work without giving the least inconvenience to his readers. References are made to the no. of the periodical and not to the vol.; on the 4th page there is a list of periodicals indexed with a key to these numbers, so that the reference to *Nature* above, No. 480, is found by turning to this key, to be to v. 19. Surely it would have been better to have given us v. 19 in the first place. There is nothing much more troublesome than hunting up a series of references when you are not possessed of the no. of the vol. required.

All the faults of this publication may be remedied in future numbers, and we sincerely hope that Mr. Hildebrandt will persevere in his good work, and by his success encourage others to start similar publications for other branches of learning.

JAS. B. BAILEY.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. *Library economy, history, and reports.*

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE.

The title in *LIB. JOURN.*, 3: 745 should end: 1877. [2] + 176 + [1] p. O.

BOSTON PUB. LIB. Catalogue of books in the East Boston Branch; [with descriptive notes]. 2d ed. Feb., 1879. Boston, 1879. 215 pp. O.

CHAMBERS, G. F. Digest of the law rel. to public libraries and museums, and literary and scientific institutions; with much practical information useful to managers, committees, and officers, of all classes of associations and clubs connected with literature, science and art, including precedents of by-laws and regulations, the statutes in full, and brief notes of leading cases. 2d ed. London, Stevens & Sons, 1879. 8 + 114 p. 8°. 8s. 6d.

The above lengthy title gives a fair idea of the scope of a work which is quite indispensable to those interested in the public libraries question. The second edition has been much enlarged.

H: R: T.

CINCINNATI PUB. LIB. Bulletin of books added during 1878. Cin., 1879. [3] + 196 p. l. O.

Consists of 10 classified monthly bulletins, a subject-index and an index of authors, anonymous works, and collections. The additions, incl. duplicates, were over 10,000 v.

"It seems necessary to remind some medical students that the Public Library is not the place for the exercise of practical anatomy on books."

"Residents of Cincinnati may withdraw books by registering name and furnishing satisfactory security. In lieu of

other security, a deposit of \$3, or of the value of the work desired, may be made. *Non-residents* may withdraw books by making a deposit of \$3, and an annual payment (in advance) of \$5.

"Use of the Library.

"For the 4 years ending Dec. 31, 1873.	1,088,760
" " " " " 1877,	2,363,170
" " " " " 1878,	2,777,932

"The 4 years ending Dec. 31, 1873, were those immediately preceding the present administration, those ending Dec. 31, 1877, the first 4, and those ending Dec. 31, 1878, the last 4, of the present management.

"From the Report of the Pres. of the Board of Education, Aug. 31, 1878, 'The past year has witnessed no break in the remarkable progress which has accompanied the enlightened management of the present Librarian. The number of volumes in use during the year reached the surprising total of 761,669, an increase of more than 50,000 over last year. The increased demand for books is wholly outside the realm of fiction, and in the higher paths of literature. The additions have been 12,207 v. and pm., making a total of 100,621 v. and 11,229 pm.'"

The bulletins are classified. There are added indexes (1) of subjects; (2) of authors; (3) of anonymous works and collections. (2) and (3) refer to the pages of the bulletins and also give the book-numbers, so that they amount to an alphabetical catalog of the year's accessions.

FRIENDS' FREE LIB., *Germantown, Phila.* Report. n. p., F. E. Paige, 1879. 18 p. O.

Added 526 v.; total, 8710.

"In making purchases, while excluding Fiction, the Committee have aimed to act in as liberal a manner as would comport with the character of the library. The literature of the present day contains so much that calls for the exercise of judgment and discrimination on the part of the individual reader, that an attempt to relieve him of a due share of responsibility for what he reads, by excluding all works to which exception might be taken from one standpoint or another, might result only in crippling the usefulness of the institution."

HEINEMANN, O. v. Die Herzogl. Bibliothek zu Wolfenbüttel; ein Vortrag. Wolf., Zwissler, 1878. 48 p. 8°. 1 m.

Published to revive an interest in the library, which the author thinks is not sufficiently valued by the people.

JAHN, Alb. Die Kunde u. Benutzung d. bongarsischen Handschriften- u. Büchersammlung d. Stadtbibliothek in Bern. Mit e. Beil.: Bemerkngn. üb. die berner Stadtbib. von A. W. Cramer. Bern, Wyss, 1878. 54 p. 8°. 1.20 m.

In reply to some assertions of H. Hagen in his "Catalogus codd. Bernensium."

LANCASTER, *Mass.*, LIBRARY. 16th ann. report. Clinton, 1879. 46 p. + View. O.

Added, 822 v., 219 pm.; total, 11,391 v., 3,797 pm.; 34 periodicals taken; issues, 12,175 (Fiction, 62.3; History, etc., 14.5). In the table of the comparative use of authors in Fiction, Mary J. Holmes is first, Alcott 4th, Macdonald 7th, Black 9th, Dickens 20th, Oliphant 27th, Thackeray 33d, Howells 37th, Hardy 39th.

MARBLEHEAD, *Mass.* ABBOT PUB. LIB. Report. (Pages 37-39 of Ann. rep. of the town, Marblehead, 1879.)

Added, 959 v.; average cost, \$1.19; total, 4571, av. cost, \$1.07; issues, 39,737, with an average of less than 4000 v. to issue. (Fiction 77.1 per cent., Hist., Biog., Trav., 11.97.) Note the large turnover, which is the more remarkable because the borrowers are restricted to one v. every 6 days.

MERC. LIB. CO. OF PHIL. 56th ann. report. Phil., 1879. 32 p. O.

Added, 8167 v.; total, 136,358; issues, 186,834; members, 7349; newspapers rec'd, 397, periodicals, 171; cost of books, \$7259.14, of periods, \$1846.60, of binding, \$4225.80.

MORSE INSTITUTE LIBRARY, *Natick, Mass.* Supplementary catalogue, March 1. Natick, 1879. 37 p. O.

Added, 442 v.; total, 10,099; issued, 35,893 (Fict. and Juv. 76.66 per cent., Hist. and Biog., 6.37, Trav. 3.5, Sci. 3.05).

"Parents complain that a class of our books so excite their children as to withdraw their interest in and otherwise unfit them for their more important school duties."

NEVADA STATE LIB. Biennial report [for 1877-8]. San Francisco, 1879. 60 p. O.

Added, 2398 v.; total, 11,896 v. The list of additions contains some remarkable examples of cataloging; there is a separate list of books "donated"; perhaps a state library does not accept books that are merely "given."

QUINCY PUB. LIB. Catalogue supplement no. 1, incl. additions Sept. 1875-Dec. 31, 1878. Boston, 1879. 56 p. L. O.

REISSENBERGER, *Cust.* Ludw. Bericht üb. das Freiherr S. v. Brukenthalische Museum in Hermannstadt. I. Die Bibliothek. Veröffentlicht im Auftrag d. Curatoriums. Hermannstadt, Michaelis, 1877. 32 p. 8°. 50 m.

SYDNEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Report for 1877.

"Having been in existence eight years, the Library now contains 32,753 v.; 5981 in the Lending Branch for circulation. The Reference Department was open for 305 days during 1877, and the number of visitors was 113,760. The Lending Branch (commenced only on July 3) was open only on 86 days, and the number of volumes read was 10,968. To give an idea of the solid character of the Library, it may be stated that out of the 32,753 volumes in the entire Library, there are only 1358 prose works of Fiction in the Reference Department, and none in the Lending Branch. The new catalogue of the Reference Department has now been completed in 1008 p., containing all the books up to the 31st December, 1876. It is a model of what such a catalogue should be."—*Trübner*.

Y. M. LIB. ASS. Report for the year ending March 1, 1879. *n. p., n. d.* 2 p. O.

Added, 441 v.; total, 3490; issues, 20,250 (Juv. and Fiction 50 per cent.). Supported mainly by the town, which gave \$892.18, whereas the receipts from fines, quarterly dues, etc., were only \$86.68.

Design for the L. I. Hist. Soc. Building, Brooklyn, N. Y. J. P. Putnam, architect, Boston. *Amer. architect*, Feb. 1. 2 pl.

Elevation and plans, incl. library hall, with galleries. This design was not the successful one, the award being to that of G. B. Post, N. Y.

German slowness.—*Literary world*, Mar. 29, 1½ col.

"The countrymen of Kant seem to be so firmly convinced of the truth of his doctrine that time is a mere form of the mind, and does not belong to things in themselves, that it is somewhat difficult to make them believe that anybody can attach any value to it.

"If while waiting for your book [to return from a leisurely binder] you try to get a copy at the Royal Library, you will find yourself baffled again. Books can never be procured on the same day on which you order them. If you put in the order slip at 9 o'clock to-day, you may call for the book at 11 to-morrow, and even then you are apt to be told to call again an hour later. Many important books are not to be had in the library at all, because it takes months, and, in some cases, years, to have them bound. In connection with the Royal Library there is a fine reading-room, which, however, is not open to students, but only to professors and literary men. It is remarkably well stocked with domestic and foreign periodicals of all sorts. But most of them are already a week or two old before they are made accessible. Even the leading German magazines, which appear about the 1st of each month, are seldom to be had before the 15th."

A glance into the Sumner alcove, Harvard Library; by Kate V. Smith.—*Scribner's mag.*, March. 4 p.

The Library of Herculanum.—*Builder*, Feb. 8. 4 col.

An account of the private library unearthed in 1752.

Mr. Mullins and the Free Library.—*Birmingham d. Mail*, Mar. 5. 1½ col.

Mr. Mullins has withdrawn his resignation, and the committee have recommended that he be reinstated. Owing to an informality, the matter was laid over till another meeting. "The appointment has been widely advertised as vacant, candidates have been invited to apply, a large number of gentlemen from all parts of the country have sent in their testimonials, and they have gone to this trouble and incurred this expense in the full belief that the vacancy would be filled up in open competition. One cannot doubt that if such a recommendation as was brought forward yesterday were adopted, it would be regarded as a hard measure by the candidates. This seemed to be the feeling of the Council. We fully appreciate the feeling which has prompted him to tender his services under unexpected and disastrous circumstances, and we are quite ready to admit that, in the formation of the new library, his aid, and particularly his knowledge of local literature, would be of considerable value; but the claims of the other candidates ought at least to receive the show of consideration."

Our libraries and librarians.—*N. Y. Times*, Feb. 9. 1 col.

"Probably no city in the civilized world entitled to rank in the first class is so poorly provided as New York with libraries for the general public. . . . We have no free public library at all to crown our system of popular education and afford the people an opportunity for mental cultivation, while

every agency calculated to debase and weaken the common mind is found here in full force. The result cannot fail to show itself in the character of the people.

"Our associations of learned and professional men have provided themselves with excellent collections of literature, adapted to their special wants. The Geographical and Historical Societies, the Bar Association and the Law Institute, have good libraries for the use of their members. The Cooper Union Reading-room very inadequately serves a useful purpose, and might be still more valuable if visitors were not indiscriminately treated as the suspicious objects of charitable favor, entitled to no rights and only the most grudging accommodation. The utility of the Astor Library, which contains a splendid collection of the most valuable books, is reduced to a minimum by regulations which make it impossible for any one to avail himself of its treasures unless he is at leisure during the busiest part of the day. Its management appears to be based on the theory that the purpose of a library is to keep books as safe as possible, and to prevent their use. The Mercantile Library is beyond doubt the most useful in the city, but its defects are so numerous and glaring that any one familiar with its working will yield it only the most reluctant commendation. . . .

"We are poor enough in libraries, but we have absolutely no librarians. A serious student, or even an intelligent reader, is generally intent upon informing himself on some subject rather than devouring the contents of a particular book. He wants to find what there is on the subject and what works are the best or will most satisfactorily meet his individual requirements. He is not a bibliographer, even in regard to the matter that for the time interests him. It is not his business to be so, and probably he has not time for it, but it should be the business of a librarian. Every library should have in charge of it, or at least in its employ, a man who is a scholar on the subject of books and literature. His knowledge and capacity in this direction should be as thorough as that of any professional man in his own special line, and it should be employed primarily, not in the classification and cataloguing of books as an end for its own sake, but in facilitating the investigations of readers. He should be able to place in their hands what they want, even though they cannot name the author or exact title, remembering that the purpose of a library is the maximum of profitable use and not the maximum of preservation. Such librarians there are, and this country possesses perhaps half a dozen, but not one of them is in this city, at least not in any library to which the public has access. A real librarian will know the wants of his library and supply them with judgment, so far as the means at his command will permit. He will know the wants of the public and strive to meet them. In none of the libraries of this city to which the casual reader may resort will he find any such officer. If he meet with decent courtesy he will be fortunate, for the chances are that his inquiries will be treated as impertinence, but material assistance in his researches he certainly will not find."

Sulla spogliazione delle biblioteche napolitane nel 1718; da B. Capasso.—Archiv. stor. delle prov. napol., an. 3, fasc. 3.

B. Catalogs of libraries.

FORCELLA, V. Catalogo dei manoscritti rel. alla storia di Roma che si conservano nella Biblioteca Vaticana. T. I. Torino, Bocca, 1879. 8°. L. 15.

Catalogue des livres orientaux, *etc.* comp. la bibliothèque de feu M. GARCIN DE TASSY, suivi du catalogue des mss. hindoustanis, persans, arabes, turcs, réd. par M. F. Deloncle, la vente 17 mars, 1879, *etc.* Paris, Ad. Labitte, 1879. 8+272 p.+port. O.

HERZOG. BIBLIOTHEK ZU GOTHA. Die arabischen Hdschr. verzeichnet von Dr. W: Pertsch. 1. Bd. 2. Hft. Gotha, F. A. Perthes, 1879. 15+(241-492) p. 8°. 9 m. (1. Bd., 17 m.)

ITALY. CORPO DI STATO MAGGIORE. Catal. delle opere e carte, dic. 1878. Roma, 1878. 190 p. 8°.

MORTARA, Cav. Marco. Catalogo dei mss. ebraici della Biblioteca della Comunità Israelitica di Mantova. Livorno, 1878. 72 p.

"Cavaliere Mortara is not merely a learned Rabbi, but has been the owner of very many Hebrew mss. himself. These it has been his practice to pass on, after he had digested them himself, to others; a practice by which the great libraries, and notably that of the University of Cambridge, have been greatly enriched during the last few years. The author's large acquaintance with Hebrew mss., coupled with his general learning, makes this short description doubly valuable. It came out last year in Leghorn on the occasion of the Fourth Congress of Orientalists, held at Florence. The mss. described in this catalogue deal mostly with translations from Greek philosophy, religious philosophy and *Qabbalah*, although they extend also to other provinces of Jewish literature." 84 mss. are described.

PREVOST, J. L. Catal. des pub. périod. interess. les sciences médicales qui se trouvent à la Bibliothèque. Pub., la Soc. Méd., la Soc. de Lecture de Genève. Genève, Georg, 1879. 40 p. 8°. 1 fr.

SIDNEY, N. S. W., FREE PUB. LIB. Works on New South Wales.

"An excellent little work compiled under the direction of the indefatigable and energetic Principal Librarian, Mr. R. C. Walker. It contains the titles and full descriptions of between 500 and 600 works on the geography, climate, trade, agriculture, productions, inhabitants (and their character, pursuits, and languages), history, internal administration, finance, etc., of New South Wales, the oldest and richest of the Australian colonies."—*Trübner*.

SIR JOHN SOANE'S MUSEUM. Catalogue of the Library. Printed for the use of the trustees. London, Wyman and Sons. Not published. 1878. 414 p. 8°.

A prefatory note informs us that: "The following catalogue of the printed books and books of engravings and drawings . . . is far more complete than the existing printed catalogue, and it is believed to be fairly accurate. It was resolved to print a limited number of copies, chiefly for the use of the curator and of students using the library." The catalogue is alphabetical, under authors' names; the titles medium, with plenty of cross-references. The library is the ordinary collection of an architect, formed at the beginning of the century, and consists chiefly of forgotten books and obsolete editions. H: R: T.

MR. BYCHKOV has begun the publication of the Catalogue of the mss. in the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg. A notice of this important work occupies a prominent position in a late number of *Old and new Russia*. It has bibliographical and historical notes of great value.

A NEW catalogue of the Chicago Public Library is under way, including the valuable additions made to the library from books purchased at the recent sale of the Brinley Library.

According to the Chicago *InterOcean*, 14 March, 1879, "The catalogues at the Public Library have furnished no little cause for complaint during the last few years. Books have been classified according to their subjects and topics [the *InterOcean* unfortunately does not explain how subjects and topics differ]. The same kind of works have often been distributed in different cases, so that an applicant would hardly know where to look in the catalogue for the desired work. Sometimes the public and the librarian would have different ideas as to the exact department in which a certain book belonged, and it was the most difficult matter to find the name of the book in the catalogue. Hereafter all these misunderstandings and troubles will be obviated. A catalogue is being prepared similar to that in use at the Cincinnati library, merely giving the names of author and subject, irrespective of the department to which it belongs. The names of the authors will be alphabetically arranged."

c. Bibliography.

DRUJON, Fernand. Catalogue des ouvrages, écrits, et dessins de toute nature poursuivis, supprimés, ou condamnés, 21 oct. 1814-31 juil. 1877. Éd. nouv. consid. augm. suiv. de la table des noms d'auteurs et acc. de notes. Paris, Rouveyre, 1879. 37+430 p. 8°. 8 fr.

"Mit ausserordentlicher Sorgfalt u. besonders hervorzuhebender Accuratesse ausgeführt."—*Petzholdt*.

GERMOND DE LAVIGNE, A. Les pamphlets de la fin de l'Empire, des Cent-jours et de la Restauration; catal. raisonné d'une col. de discours, mém., doc. pol., procès, biog., hist. secrètes, pièces de vers, comédies, chansons, etc., 1814-17. Paris, E. Dentu, 1879. 18°. 3.50 fr.

GORI, P. Bibliog. delle pubblicazioni in morte di Vittorio Emanuele II. Firenze, tip. dei succ. Le Monnier, 1879. 8+214 p. 16°. 3.50 l. (200 copies.)

HERBERT, H. Repertorium üb. einen Theil d. Siebenbürgen betref. Literatur. Hermannstadt, 1878. 120 p. 8°. 3 m.

KUERSCHNER, Jos. Die Literatur des Theaters. (Pages 222-90 of his Jahrbuch f. d. deutsche Theater während des letzten Theaterjahres, Lpz., Foltz, 1879, 8°.)

LIPPE, C. D. Bibliographisches Lexicon der gesammten jüdischen Literatur der Gegenwart und Adress-Anzeiger. Nebst bibliog. genauer Angabe sämmtl. von jüd. Autoren der Gegenwart. VOL. IV., No. 4.

wart publicirten, speciell die jüdische Literatur betreffenden Schriftwerke und Zeitschriften, in chronol. Anordnung und Reihenfolge. 1. Lfg. Wien, Löwy, 1879. 16+72 p. 8°. 1.60 m.

To consist of about 7 pts.

MÉLANGES historiques, littéraires, bibliographiques. Nantes, 1878. 8°. 13 m.

MERRIMAN, Mansfield. Literature of the method of least squares, and the law of errors of observation. (Pages 190-193 of Elements of the method of least squares. London, Macmillan & Co., 1877. 8°. 8+200 p.)

47 titles, selected from a list of about 400, which the author hopes to publish with notes, historical and critical.—F. W. F.

NATURAE Novitates; Bibliographie neuer Erscheingn. aller Länder auf dem Gebiete d. Naturgeschichte u. d. exacten Wissenschaften. 1 Jahrg. 1879. Berlin, Friedländer & Sohn, 1879. 24 p. 8°.

To appear fortnightly. 4 m. a year.

VASENIUS, Valfrid. Suomalainen Kirjallisuus 1544-1877; la littérature finnoise 1544-1877; catalogue alphab. et systém. Helsingissä, Suomal. Kirjall. Seur. kirjap. 1878. 14+264 p. 8°. 3.50 m.

"The Finnish Literary Society in Helsingfors, which published 20 years ago as the 20th v. of their collections, Pipping's excellent work on Finnish literature, has now issued as its 57th v. a continuation, with additions where possible to the earlier literature. The compiler has of course used the University Library of Helsingfors, which receives by law a copy of every work printed in Finland."—*Petzholdt*, in *N. Anzeiger*.

"Will prove exceedingly useful to the few English people who happen to be students of Suomi. The work of Dr. Vasenius differs entirely from that of such previous chroniclers of Finnish literature as Elmgren and Lagus in that he confines himself to the native language, while they embraced and mainly dealt with the products of the Swedish language in Finland. Hence it is curious to find some of the most famous Finnish writers, such as Frese, Creutz, and Porthan, not even mentioned here, while even Runeberg and Topelius are only included because some of their writings have been translated into Suomi. We find that the savage Finn can, if he wish, read of Shakspeare's works, 'King Lear' and 'Macbeth,' and four of Sir Walter Scott's romances, not to mention the 'Pilgrim's Progress' and 'Uncle Tom's Cabin.' He may also regale himself on the wondrous tale of 'Alroy.' A good deal of the fugitive English theology of the day helps to swell the list."—*Acad.*, Feb. 22.

ZEI, P. Indice bibliog. delle pub. riguard. la mineralogia, la geol., e la paleontol. della prov. di Roma; con un' append. per le acque potabili, termali, e minerali. Roma, 1879. 20 p. 4°.

Bibliografia geol. e paleontol. della prov. di Siena; per D. Pantenelli.—*Bol. del R. Comitato Geol. d'Italia*, no. 7, 8, July, Aug., p. 300-27.

Catalogue des anagrammes, devises, et pseudonymes des poètes du 18e siècle; par Prosper Blanchemain.—*Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 11.

Le légende flamande de saint Brandan et sa bibliographie; par L. de Backer.—*Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 12.

Die Litteratur d. sogenannten Lehnin'schen Weissagung, in chronol. Folge zusammengestellt von E. W. Sabell.—*Neuer Anz.*, Jan., Feb. 8¾ + 13¾ p.

Les livres imprimés en couleur au 18e siècle; par Léon de Labassade.—*Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 12.

Les mss. du 18e siècle; par Loys Francia (suite et fin).—*Miscel. bibliog.*, no. 7, 8.

Neueste Beiträge zur Faustlitteratur.—*N. Anzeiger*, mar. 4½ p.

Pie IX; bibliog. des ouvrages consacrés à sa mémoire.—*Polybiblion*, Feb. 2 p.

Principaux mss. et imprimés de l'Exposition du Trocadéro; par le baron de Ruble.—*Bul. du bibliophile*, sept.-nov.

The twenty-five library.—*Librarian*, mar. 15. 3 p.
"A list of 25 books whose owner will be a thoroughly well informed person by mastering even half their contents," by F. B. Perkins, taken from the *Saturday mag.*, and accompanied by notes suggesting other works, by S. N. L.

"M. Emil Hartge publishes a weekly *Russian bibliography*, in Russian, on the plan of the *Bibliographie de la France*."—*Polybiblion*.

D. Indexes.

SCHLESISCHE GESELLSCHAFT F. VATERLÄNDISCHE CULTUR. Schriften; General-Sachregister, 1804-1876, geordnet in alphabet. Folge. Breslau, Aderholz, 1878. 12 + 162 p. 8°. 3 m.

HILDEBRANDT's technological index, noticed elsewhere, is to be published monthly at 55 Cross St., Manchester, Eng. It is intended to contain all the material requisite for easy reference to all articles of scientific or technical interest in the journals covered. It will consist of alphabetical lists of titles, contents, and authors (if known) of the articles, and will have a statement (not exceeding a line or two) of their salient points.

THE editor requests all librarians engaged in indexing or in the preparation of catalogs for proximate publication to let him know of their work; and Mr. H. B. Wheatley, secretary of the Index Society, makes a similar request in regard to indexes.

THE INDEX to Dingley's *Journal* is nearly done and I shall try to have it printed this year if our appropriations will allow. The complete index (in English) of French patents is now done and the printing is only delayed by the fact that seven years of the French brevets, from about 1863 to 1870, have not yet been printed. I hardly think we shall wait for them, however. I wish we could learn through the LIBRARY JOURNAL just what each librarian is doing in the matter of indexing. I have seen many notices, but cannot a complete list be given?

WESTON FLINT,
Librarian of the U. S. Patent Office.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

This department of the JOURNAL will contain the latest discoveries in regard to the authors of anonymous and pseudonymous books. Contributions are invited from all interested in making this list as complete and valuable as possible.

PSEUDONYMS.

A. B.**—"Songs in the Desert," by A. B.** may be had from Mr. Ously, 30 Clarendon St.; Mr. Platt, 94 Oldham St., and Joseph Gillett, Printer, 2 Brown St., Manchester. 1845. The authoress was Ann Beaty. W: E: A. A.

Michel Carlin—"Baldness: its cause and cure" (Manchester, 1875). The author is Mr. J. H. Bonnyne, of Preston. W: E: A. A.

John, of Manchester—"The sailor, the sinner, and the saint: the eventful life of George Viney, late of Manchester" (London, Houlston, 1853. 8°). The editor of this curious work, who calls himself "John, of Manchester," was John Bosworth. He rewrote it from the papers of George Viney, who was for a time in the American navy. The book gives a very vivid picture of a common seaman's career. W: E: A. A.

A Lunar Wray—"At the back of the moon" (B., 1879). Attributed to the Rev. M. J. Savage, of Boston.

Arthur Morecamp—"Live boys; or, Charley and Nasho in Texas" (B., 1879). The author is Thomas Pilgrim.

Pendragon—"Modern boxing" (London, 1878). The author is Henry Sampson.

Trebor—"As it may happen" (Phil., 1879). The author is Robert S. Davis. A. Y.

Werdna Retnyn, M. D.—"Pictures of town and country life" (London, Routledge, 1855). By Andrew Wynter, M. D., author of several similar collections of essays. W: E: A. A.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

Pietas et gratulatio.—On the accession of King George the Third to the throne, His Majesty's most loyal subjects, the President and Fellows of Harvard College, issued a "Proposal for a celebration of the Death of the late King, and the accession of his present Majesty, by members of Harvard College." Prizes were offered for the best orations and poems in Latin and English, and, by vote of the Corporation, this collection was printed, with the following title: "*Pietas et gratulatio Collegii Cantabrigiensis apud Novanglos.*"

This volume consists of a dedication in prose to the king, and thirty-one poems in English,

Latin, and Greek. The authors' names are not given, and they are known only as they are found written in copies which belonged to persons living at that time.

In the March number of the Harvard College Bulletin, Mr. Winsor has given the results of a comparison of the copies which are accessible. There is a difference of opinion in regard to the authors of some of the poems, and it is not known whether the dedication to the king was written by Sir Francis Bernard, the royal governor of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, to whose suggestion this action of the College is due, or by Lieutenant-Governor Hutchinson. Among the authors mentioned are President Edward Holyoke, Master John Lovell of the Boston Latin School, Stephen Sewall, Dr. Benjamin Church, John Lowell, Governor James Bowdoin, the Reverend Samuel Cooper, and Professor John Winthrop. Several of the poems are attributed to Sir Francis Bernard.

It is not known that the king made any answer, or that he was more affected by this outburst of loyalty than King Charles had been by similar professions of devotion by his American subjects, during the earlier days of the colony.

Two copies of this rare work in the Brinley library were recently sold at auction.

The education of girls. Reprinted from the *Dublin University* magazine. (Manchester, J: Heywood [1873]. 8°. pp. 18.) The writer is Mr. Frederick J. Faraday. W: E: A. A.

Grundideen der Politik der österreichischen Monarchie (Frankfurt a/M., 1815). Carl Ludwig v. Woltmann.—*Neuer Anzeiger*.

Heaven our home (L., 1862). Rev. William Branks.

Kindling-wood Jimmy (Phil., 1878). Rev. E. A. Rand.

Odds and ends from an old drawer (London, Routledge, 1855). The author was Andrew Wynter, M. D. The book claims a place in Nicotian bibliography on account of the "Ode to my pipe," at p. 9. W: E: A. A.

Tales of the martyrs; or, sketches from Church history, 2d ed. (London, 1844, 12mo). The writer was Annie Field Elsdale, niece of the Rev. Robinson Elsdale, D. D., formerly second master of Manchester grammar school. W: E: A. A.

Traditions of the Foreland of the Fylde. Elizabethan Era. Penny Stone; or, a tradition of the Spanish Armada, by the author of the History of Blackpool (Fleetwood, 1845, 12°). The author was the Rev. Wm. Thornber. The book is now scarce. W: E: A. A.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

To save space, the question which almost invariably gives rise to the note is omitted. Readers are requested to send in answers or corrections of unsatisfactory answers given to any queries. Suggestions based on actual experience will be specially welcome. Note the worthless as carefully as the valuable, and thus avoid waste of time and money in trying what will be surely and speedily abandoned.

DECEASED BORROWERS.—It is always a matter of difficulty to collect books when the borrower has died, and, as applications to executors frequently fail, and are besides a roundabout way of setting to work, it is hoped that the resources of spiritualistic science may be utilized for library purposes. The following letter is said to have been gravely addressed to the shades of a departed fellow by the custodian of a library in an English university town: the system may be recommended for its perfect novelty and thorough directness. The authorities of the Dead-Letter Office have been requested to take charge of the communication, but we do not know whether Mr. X. has returned the books or answered the summons:

BABEL INSTITUTION, WEISSNIGHTWO, }
March, 1879. }

To the late Mr. X.

Sir.

I shall be obliged by your returning the books belonging to this institution, which were in your possession at the time of your lamented decease.

I remain, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

DIOGENES TEUFELSDRÖCKH.

FALSE REGISTRATION.—How shall I prevent those living outside the town limits registering and taking advantage of the privileges of our library?

This library has a card which begins: "I hereby certify that I am a resident of the town," etc. Still, those outside the town sign it. The Coöperation Committee considered the question, and thought it too much trouble to ask the librarian to look up and verify the residence of each applicant. In large towns the police can do this, but not in small places. The best plan seemed to be to request all applicants not personally known by the librarian to be entitled to the privileges, to bring a written statement of actual residence and rights from some minister, priest, or other responsible person well known to the library.

PUBLISHING SOCIETIES.—The following letter (from G. Laurence Gomme, *Athenaum*, 1 F '79) suggests a plan which would be good if any guar-

antee could be given that new "publishing societies" would not be started, depending entirely on this forced sale to libraries for their support. The number of public libraries is now so great that the sale of a book to each would be insurance of success to the worst publishing enterprise. The grain of good in this letter wants sifting out carefully:

"Will you permit me to ask, through your columns, the attention of the Library Association to what, perhaps, may be thought a not unimportant subject for their consideration, and, I hope, action? It has often been suggested to me, by correspondents wishing to join the Folk-Lore Society, that many earnest students are not able to subscribe to more than one or two of the many publishing societies that now exist: very few can afford to subscribe to all. This difficulty might, perhaps, be met if it were made compulsory for every *public library* to subscribe for every publication issued by publishing societies; and, in order to lessen this burden, if it be considered such, the societies might be compelled to sell their publications to public libraries at a somewhat reduced price; at all events, a fair arrangement might be hit upon by the Library Association, after the examination of a few statistics upon the subject, and the Legislature be thus induced to take the necessary steps."

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—The library question has been brought up in the extra session of Congress. Senator Voorhees, March 31, moved that the bill to provide for additional accommodations for the Library of Congress be referred back to the Committee on the Library. Senator Morrill opposed the proposition for an additional wing to the Capitol for that purpose. It would be better, he said, to erect a separate building east of the Capitol, which would be economical and convenient. The bill was then referred back to the Committee on the Library.

N. Y. MERCANTILE LIB.—The down-town office will be transferred to Nos. 59-61 Liberty Street, on May 1, a spacious, well-lighted office, which will be furnished tastefully as a library and reading-room. Being on the first floor, this office will be easy of access to members, many of whom travel down-town on the elevated railroads, and find it more convenient to go to the branch library for books than to break the journey by calling at the main office in Clinton Hall. It is intended to connect the down-town office with the main library by telephone.

SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The last legislature, early in 1878, passed a Library Law, under which San Francisco is to have a Public Library. While most wait for some large personal gift or legacies, this city has commenced itself, setting apart \$24,000 with which to start this year. The act names the Trustees for San Francisco, and they have the power to fill vacancies. The law will allow of \$250,000 being raised annually, so legal provision is made for a library worthy of the wealth of the Pacific slope. The Trustees have leased Central Hall (135 by 50 feet), finely located in the center of the city. Albert Hart, for some years Librarian of the state, and also of the Law Library, which position he left for the better one of U. S. Pension Agent, has been brought back into the library field as the new librarian.

DOG TAX FOR LIBRARIES.—In Massachusetts the dog tax has heretofore been set apart principally for the support of the public libraries. Now it is proposed to divert 10 per cent. of it to the State Agricultural College. C. F. Adams, jr., has addressed a remonstrance to the Legislature in behalf of the Quincy Library. He fails to see why these funds should be diverted to the use of "an institution in which neither the inhabitants nor the dogs of Quincy have any perceptible interest, except of the most remote and general character." "All the new books," says the *N. Y. Tribune*, "of the Quincy Library are paid for by the dogs, or by the dogs' owners, at least, and the proposed change would have a bad effect upon the literary acquisitions of the old town. In what way dogs could be made to do more good it is not easy to see; and the sympathies of all lovers of books will be with Mr. Adams."

Other protests from other parts of the state are not wanting. There is a widespread feeling that the Amherst Agricultural College is of very little value indeed to the state, and that its work can be done quite as well, at a much less cost, if it were merged in Amherst College proper which is in the same village. Add to this feeling that it does not pay to keep pouring money into this College, the feeling that the libraries should receive more instead of less, and there ought to be no doubt of the rejection of the measure by the legislature.

Many people who keep dogs, pay the taxes willingly because they consider the money a gift towards the support of their own local library. If this dog tax goes for a purpose not commanding wide sympathy, there will be vigorous opposition.

IOWA COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE.—"A year ago the college overseers appointed Mr. J. C.

Arthur to take charge of its library, which, up to that time, had been in the state of confusion usual in college libraries, the books being unclassified and the periodicals scattered and many lost. Mr. Arthur at once adopted the Amherst system of classification, and during the year made the following changes: duplicates not needed in the regular library were placed by themselves and listed for sale or exchange; the books on the shelves were numbered and arranged according to the 'Dewey system'; an author catalogue or index on cards of the standard size was completed; a shelf-list, which was at the same time a subject-catalogue, was made and temporarily bound in book form; the accessions catalogue was made and filled out to date; the Dewey slip system of registering loans was successfully inaugurated; the ms. for a printed dictionary-catalogue begun and progress made; a record of receipts of all periodicals, pamphlets, handbills, and ephemeral literature was made; daily bulletins were posted, showing arrivals of books and journals; and occasional bulletins to call attention to the more important articles in the late periodicals.

"In addition to the foregoing, the whole mass of unassorted magazines, journals, etc., was gone over, assorted and arranged for binding. Among the minor items, are the files and tables for daily and weekly newspapers, and the dictionary stands,—the latter a most valuable addition, making the dictionaries accessible to all in the room with the least possible trouble.

"During the year several modifications of the rules have been made, which increase the ease of consulting the books,—an important matter in a library from which students are not allowed to draw books.

"The library owes much to Mr. Arthur for so successfully inaugurating the new system, and it is to be regretted that the overseers did not renew his engagement. It is hoped that the work so well begun will be carried out." ***

MR. ALBERT B. YOHAN, of the Indianapolis Public Library, has offered his resignation because of ill-health, with the view of devoting himself exclusively to his book business. The trustees have so far declined to accept the resignation, and a leave of absence is suggested instead, during which Mr. Yohan might serve the library by visiting similar institutions in the East, and comparing notes.

THERE has been much confusion, both in the LIBRARY JOURNAL and elsewhere, as to the position to which Dr. S. Austin Allibone has been appointed at the Lenox Library. We are now authoritatively informed that Dr. Allibone is the

Librarian, elected by the Trustees at a salary of \$5000, having entire and supreme control of the books, while Mr. Geo. H. Moore remains Superintendent, with reference especially to the other treasures of the building.

MR. EM. TERQUEM, during his recent trip to this country, was charged by the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, with conveying to the governmental departments, American libraries, etc., its desire to preserve full files of American reports, etc. With the coöperation of Prof. Spencer F. Baird, Gen. John Eaton, and other gentlemen, Mr. Terquem has been so successful that twenty-five cases of donations, including ten of government publications, have been forwarded to Paris. Mr. Terquem desires, in behalf of the Bibliothèque Nationale, to thank those who have honored its desires in this matter, and to express his own willingness to reciprocate the courtesy by any similar service to the American libraries contributing, on his return to Paris.

GREAT BRITAIN.

MANCHESTER MEETING OF L. A. U. K.—Preparations have already commenced and the local committee are considering the reception of visitors, a fund to meet local expenses, and the appointment of an executive.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—Mr. E. J. L. Scott has been appointed assistant-keeper of the mss. The reading-room will, from April 1st till the end of July, be open until six o'clock, instead of five o'clock, as before. The galleries will be open on Monday and Saturday evenings until eight o'clock from May 8th till the middle of July, and until seven o'clock from the middle of July till the end of August.

DEATH OF SIR ANTHONY PANIZZI.—Sir Anthony Panizzi, K. C. B., formerly principal librarian of the British Museum, whose death has been announced, was born at Brescello, Duchy of Modena, Sept. 16, 1797. Graduating at the University of Parma in 1818, he undertook the practice of law, but taking part in the Piedmontese revolution of 1821, he was obliged to flee. He was condemned to death in default and his property was confiscated. He found his way to England, and through the influence of the historian Roscoe became a teacher in Liverpool. In 1828 he became Professor of Italian in University College, London, which position he left in 1831 to take the office of assistant librarian in the British Museum. Six years later he was appointed Keeper of the Printed Books, and in this position developed rapidly and solidly the value of the library. He

resigned his office in June, 1866, the Government awarding him the full salary as a pension, with the honor of K. C. B. He was the editor of several editions of standard Italian poetical works.

OXFORD.—The Bodleian has forestalled the British Museum in taking steps for the compilation of a much needed classified catalogue. On Mar. 11 the following Decree was carried in Convocation by 50 votes to 16: "That the Curators of the University Chest be authorized to pay to the Curators of the Bodleian Library £270 per annum for three years, for the purpose of a classified catalogue of the library." The catalogue will be put in hand at once, and as the slips are all ready it is hoped that no great time will elapse before the Bodleian possesses a subject-index worthy of the great collection contained in it. In the same Convocation it was agreed (*nem. con.*) "to pay to the curators of the Bodleian Library £230 per annum for three years, for the purpose of increasing the purchase of books, with a view of supplying the existing deficiencies of the Library."

ENGLISH DIALECT LIBRARY.—The arrangements have now been completed with the Free Libraries Committee of the Corporation of Manchester for the establishment of the English Dialect Library, and the whole of the books belonging to the E. D. S. have been placed on the shelves of the Central Public Library in the old Town Hall of Manchester. To these the dictionaries and dialect books already in the possession of the Manchester Corporation have been added. A catalogue is in preparation. During the continuance of the Society its members may obtain the loan of any work on application to the Honorary Secretary. The contents will be accessible to the general public for reference.

RICHMOND (*Surrey*).—So many of the metropolitan parishes have distinctly refused to adopt the Public Libraries' Acts that any move in the right direction on the part of suburban districts will be hailed with satisfaction. A meeting convened by the Rate-payers' Association, 5 Mar., passed resolutions (1140 to 618) in favor of adopting the Acts in the parish of Richmond; expressing an opinion that the rate should not be less than the one penny in the pound fixed by the Acts as a maximum; and recommending that steps should be taken for increasing the "supplementary foundation fund," for augmenting the revenue resulting from the library rate.

At the next meeting of the Vestry, which had uncompromisingly opposed adoption, the will of the rate-payers was defied by the appointment of a Library Committee of nine from its own mem-

bers, made up of leading opponents of the Act. Great local indignation is the result, and an effort is making to replace the obnoxious members of the Vestry with better men, in which the *Richmond and Twickenham Times* is taking a leading part.

SIGNET LIBRARY, EDINBURGH.—On p. 28, we noted that Mr. T. G. Law, late librarian of the Brompton Oratory, was a candidate for the post vacated by the death of Mr. David Laing. Mr. Law has been chosen by the committee of selection and will doubtless be formally elected to the very honorable office of librarian to the Society of Writers to Her Majesty's Signet. The candidates were numerous, but the list was sifted down to two names, that of Mr. Law being one, while the other was Mr. J. A. Hjalalin, assistant librarian of the Advocates' Library.

RONALDS CATALOG.—The librarian's edition, noted in Mr. Frost's article (3: 284⁸¹) received so many subscribers that 200 copies were ordered printed. The members of the Society of Telegraph Engineers mostly preferred the ordinary edition. Outside subscribers were about equally divided. There has been some delay in publishing, but the catalog is now being pushed forward, and is expected soon.

DARLSTON.—The Darlston Local Board, on the 4th of March, decided to build a free library, reference library, reading-room, board-room, and public offices, at a cost not to exceed £4500; also to apply to the Local Government Board for their approval.

MR. HENRY B. WHEATLEY, of the Royal Society, and Secretary of the Index Society, has been appointed assistant secretary of the Society of Arts and editor of the *Journal*, and will leave the Royal Society to accept.

WE regret to record the death of Dr. Crestadoro, chief librarian of the Manchester Free Library, at the age of 71 years. He succeeded in the librarianship Mr. R. Smiles (brother of the author of the "Self-Help" series of books) about fifteen years ago, after compiling a valuable catalogue of the reference department of the Library. We hope to give a further note in our next issue.

ERRATA.—V. 3, p. 238. The "old free library building" alluded to is that of Manchester. It did not wholly fall to the ground, but a part of the staircase did, and a laborer was killed.

V. 3, p. 312. The Lancashire Independent College is at Whalley Range, Manchester; *not* at Whalley. C: W: S.

RIVERSIDE EDITIONS, FOR LIBRARIES.

CARLYLE'S CRITICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS.

Riverside Edition. Newly revised, and embellished with a fine portrait of the author on steel. 4 vols. crown 8vo, \$7.50; half calf, gilt or antique, \$15.00.

CONTENTS: Vol. I.—Jean Paul Friedrich Richter; State of German Literature; Life and Writings of Werner; Goethe's Helena; Goethe; Burns; Life of Heyne; German Playwrights; German Romance; Fractions. Vol. II.—Voltaire; Novalis; Signs of the Times; On History; Luther's Psalm; Schiller; The Nibelungen Lied; German Literature of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries; Taylor's Historic Survey of German Poetry. Vol. III.—Characteristics; Goethe's Portrait; Biography; Boswell's Life of Johnson; Death of Goethe; Goethe's Works; Corn-Law Rhymes; On History Again; Diderot; Count Cagliostro; Death of Edward Irving; Novelle; Schiller; Goethe and Madame de Staël; The Tale. Vol. IV.—The Diamond Necklace; Mirabeau; Parliamentary History of the French Revolution; Sir Walter Scott; Varnhagen Von Ense's Memoirs; Petition on the Copyright Bill; On the Sinking of the Vengeur; Baillie the Covenanter; Dr. Francia; An Election to the Long Parliament; Two Hundred and Fifty Years Ago; The Opera; Project of a National Exhibition of Scottish Portraits; The Prinzenraub.

This is beyond question the fullest, best edited, and best printed edition of Carlyle's Essays ever produced in America. At the end of each volume is a summary of each essay contained in that volume, and the fourth includes a full index of all the subjects treated in the four volumes.

As far as completeness goes, nothing can equal this edition.—R. S. MACKENZIE, in the *Philadelphia Press*.

Beyond all other living men Mr. Carlyle has colored the thought of his time. He is above all things original. Search where you will, you will not find his duplicate. Just as Wordsworth brought a new eye to nature, Mr. Carlyle has brought a new eye into the realms of Biography and History.—ALEXANDER SMITH, in *Harper's Magazine*.

His value as an inspirer and awakener cannot be overestimated. It is a power which belongs only to the highest order of minds, for it is none but a divine power that can so kindle and irradiate.—JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL, in *My Study Windows*.

MONTAIGNE'S WORKS.

Comprising his Essays, Journey into Italy, and Letters. *Riverside Edition.* With Notes from all the Commentators, Biographical Sketch by W. Hazlitt, a fuller "Life" by Bayle St. John, a sketch of the various editions of Montaigne in France, and a full Index. 4 vols., crown 8vo, \$7.50; half calf, \$15.00.

This is far the best library edition of Montaigne ever published in America. It furnishes not only his writings, but such biographical and bibliographical information as serves to supplement these admirably.

Speaking of Montaigne's Essays, Mr. Emerson said: I remember the delight and wonder in which I lived with it. It seemed to me as if I had myself written the book, in some former life, so sincerely it spoke to my thought and experience. . . . There have been men with deeper insight; but, one would say, never a man with such abundance of thoughts: he is never dull, never insincere, and has the genius to make the reader care for all that he cares for.—*Representative Men*.

Montaigne's and Howell's Letters are my bedside books. If I wake at night I have one or other of them to prattle me to sleep again. They talk about themselves forever, and don't weary me. I like to hear them tell their old stories over and over again.—W. M. THACKERAY.

*. For sale by booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers.

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

Publication offices of LIBRARY JOURNAL have been removed to 13 and 15 Park Row, N. Y.

SITUATION WANTED.

A GENTLEMAN who has been engaged in library work for 20 years continuously, as first assistant, cataloguer, and librarian, in two large institutions, desires a position in which his long experience may be of value. Is thoroughly familiar with every detail of library management, and can produce the amplest testimonials. Would take a subordinate position. Address "Applicant," this office.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

JOHN BROTHERS, INDIANAPOLIS, IND.
BRUNET, J. C.: *Manuel du Libraire*, etc. 6 vols., 8vo, half mor. Paris 1860-5. \$64.00.

HARRISSE, H.: *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima*. Large paper copy (No. 56) in sheets, N. Y., 1866. \$19.00.

LOW, SAMPSON: *English Catalogue of books published from Jan. 1835 to Jan. 1872*. 2 vols., half mor. London, 1864. \$25.00.

QUARITCH, BERNARD: *General Catalogue*. Half red mor. London, 1874. \$20.00.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD: *Catalogus librorum*, etc. 4 vols., folio, cloth, 1843-57. \$35.00.

BRITISH MUSEUM: *Librorum impressorum qui in Museo Britannico adservantur catalogus*. 16 vols., half parch. \$40.00.

We have a full descriptive catalogue of our very large collection of Bibliography and will send it free to any Librarian or person sending for it.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale, cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGAZINE DEPOT, 24 DEY STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

Old Southwark and its People.

1 vol., 4to, Illus. Price 15s., post free—
United Kingdom.

W. DREWETT, 43 High St., Southwark, London.

The work has evidently been a labour of love and the result of many years, probably a long life of patient and careful research. It is unquestionably one of the most charming works of the day.

J. L. Chester, *The Academy*, 7-9-78.

Mr. Rendle is as good a guide as could be wished; he seems to know every stone of the place, as the phrase is. The result is a volume of unusual value. It is the result of ripe and abundant knowledge.—*Athenaeum*, 19-10-78.

It is quite impossible within the limits at our disposal to do anything like justice to the mass of matter which Mr. Rendle has lovingly collected and judiciously made available.

Notes and Queries, 21-9-78.

"Whatever Mr. Hare does is sure to be well done."—N. Y. WORLD, April 3, 1876.

JUST PUBLISHED.

The Life & Letters of the Baroness Bunsen

By AUGUSTUS J. C. HARE.

Author of "Memorials of a Quiet Life," etc. *With Two Steel Portraits*. 2 vols., 12mo, cloth, \$5.00; 2 vols. in 1, 12mo, cloth, \$3.00.

MR. HARE'S OTHER BOOKS.

WALKS IN LONDON. 2 vols., 12mo, cloth, \$5.00; 2 vols. in 1, 12mo, cloth, . . . \$3.50
WALKS IN ROME, 12mo, cloth, 3.50
DAYS NEAR ROME. 2 vols., 12mo, cloth, 5.00
WANDERINGS IN SPAIN. 12mo, cloth, 3.00
MEMORIALS OF A QUIET LIFE. 2 vols., 12mo, cloth, \$5.00; 2 vols. in 1, 12mo, cloth, 3.00
THE ALTON SERMONS. By Augustus W. Hare. 12mo, cloth, 3.50

A New Edition, Revised and brought down to January, 1879. In crown 8vo, cloth, gilt top, \$5.00.

MEN OF THE TIME.

A Dictionary of Contemporaries, containing Biographical Notices of Eminent Characters of Both Sexes in all Countries. Tenth Edition. By THOMPSON COOPER, F. S. A., author of "Athenæ Cantabrigienses," etc.

GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS,

London, and 416 Broome Street, New York.

D. APPLETON & CO.

Have just published:

I.

Destruction and Reconstruction.

Personal Experiences of the Late War. By RICHARD TAYLOR, Lieutenant-General in the Confederate Army. 1 vol., 8vo. Cloth. 274 pages. Price, \$2.00.

"These reminiscences of secession, war, and reconstruction, it has seemed to me a duty to record. An actor therein, accident of fortune afforded me exceptional advantages for an interior view."—*From Preface.*

II.

Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts.

And Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures, Professions, and Trades, including Medicine, Pharmacy, and Domestic Economy. Designed as a Comprehensive Supplement to the Pharmacopœia, and General Book of Reference for the Manufacturer, Tradesman, Amateur, and Heads of Families. Sixth edition. Revised and partly rewritten by RICHARD V. TUSON, Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology in the Royal Veterinary College. In two volumes. Vol. 1. Cloth. 8vo, 896 pages. Price, \$4.50. (Second volume will be published in the course of a few months.)

III.

Twelve Lectures to Young Men, on Various Important Subjects.

By HENRY WARD BEECHER. Revised edition. Contents: Industry and Idleness; Twelve Causes of Dishonesty; Six Warnings; Portrait Gallery; Gamblers and Gambling; The Strange Woman; Popular Amusements; Practical Hints; Profane Swearing; Vulgarities; Happiness; Temperance. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. 304 pages. Price, \$1.50.

IV.

Primer of the Natural Resources of the United States.

By J. HARRIS PATTON, author of the "Concise History of the United States." 16mo. Cloth. Uniform with "Science Primers." Price, 45 cts.

V.

Letters from Florida.

By Mrs. H. W. BEECHER, author of "Motherly Talks," "All around the House," etc. With Illustrations. 16mo. Cloth. 88 pages. Price, 50 cents.

For sale by all Booksellers; or any volume sent, post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW-YORK.

VI.

Baths and Bathing.

Number 6 of "Health Primers." A Series of Hand-Books on Personal and Public Hygiene, edited by Eminent Medical and Scientific Men of London. Previously published: "Exercise and Training;" "Alcohol: Its Use and Abuse;" "Premature Death: Its Promotion and Prevention;" "The House and its Surroundings;" "Personal Appearance in Health and Disease." 16mo. Cloth. Price, 40 cents each.

VII.

The Great Italian and French Composers.

By GEORGE T. FERRIS, author of "The Great German Composers."

CONTENTS.

PALESTRINA	CHERUBINI and his
PICCINI, PAISIELLO, and	Predecessors.
CIMAROSA.	MÉHUL, SPONTINI, and
ROSSINI.	HALÉVY.
DONIZETTI and BEL-	BOÏELDIEU and AUBER.
LINI.	MEYERBEER.
VERDI.	GOUNOD.

18mo, 248 pages. Paper, 30 cents; cloth, 60 cents. Forming Number 28 of "Appletons' New Handy-Volume Series."

Uniform with above, "THE GREAT GERMAN COMPOSERS;" new edition; paper, 30 cents; cloth, 60 cents. Contents: BACH, HANDEL, GLUCK, HAYDN, MOZART, BEETHOVEN, SCHUBERT, SCHUMANN, FRANZ, CHOPIN, WEBER, MENDELSSOHN, and WAGNER.

With "The Italian and French Composers," the "Handy-Volume Series" appears, in addition to the usual paper-cover binding, in tasteful cloth covers, at the low price of 60 cents each.

VIII.

A Hand-Book of Requirements for Admission to the Colleges of the United States.

With Miscellaneous Addenda, for the Use of High Schools, Academies, and other College Preparatory Institutions. Compiled and arranged by A. F. NIGHTINGALE, A. M. Large 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$1.00.

BOSTON PUBLICATIONS.

Zóphiel; or, the Bride of Seven.

By "MARIA DEL OCCIDENTE" (Mrs. Maria Gowen Brooks), an American poetess, who died in 1845. Edited with Notes and an introduction by Mrs. ZADEL B. GUSTAFSON, author of "Meg; a Pastoral; and Other Poems." Cloth, gilt top, \$1.50.

The Boston Correspondent writing to the *New York World* of March 31, says:

There is to be an interesting rejuvenation of an almost forgotten poem. Readers have seen in Griswold and in Duykinck mention of the verses of Maria Gowen Brooks, to whom Robert Southey, her warm admirer, gave the name of Maria del Occidente.

Mrs. Gustafson has attempted to gather materials for a fuller account of this lovely woman. Pleasant letters came from English friends, and a few bright descriptions of her person were furnished by relatives still living in Boston. Her niece wrote:

"To my girlish vision she always appeared a being of the most romantic loveliness and grace. She always dressed in white or gray, wearing transparent sleeves through which her beautiful arms were seen, and her hands were almost always covered in white kid gloves. She seemed to reverence her own personal charms. . . . When past the meridian of life, her hair and teeth were as beautiful as those of a young girl. A keen sense of truth and justice, and the most delicate perceptions and actual worship of beauty were the predominant traits of her character."

Cannot you see her? Probably this proud little city never contained so delicate a nature—never imprisoned such an aspiring soul.

The poem is of course out of print, and after fifty years will be a novelty. In the meantime we have new notions of art, new codes of criticism, new artists in phrases. Let us see what comes. Here have been Aldrich, Howells, Piatt, Celia Thaxter, Mrs. Hunt Jackson, Mrs. Moulton, Joyce and O'Reilly—to say nothing of the *pater conscripti*, Longfellow, Holmes and the others, and you have Stedman, Fawcett, John Hay, Dr. Holland, Gilder, and how many more I don't know, and now after "Zóphiel" comes out let us see who can show a more lovely love-song than Egla's! Let us see who has more sustained power of thought, more dignity, ease and naturalness of expression. Observe, I don't defend the cantos that are not of the world.

The idea of a poem to me means more than a tiny verselet. It should show some continuous thought. A man hands me a little scrap in which he has painted a flower or a butterfly. Is it a poem? No, it is a piece of material, such as the great poets build into their verse. Suppose a young architect gives me a sketch of a trefoil or a rosace and calls it a cathedral!

It is well to review once in a while, even if we settle into the old ruts again. The resuscitation of "Zóphiel" and the cleaning of unseemly dust from the portrait of its author is something that all the world of writers should be grateful for.

The Reading Club, and Handy Speaker—Number Six.

Edited by GEORGE M. BAKER. Being selections in prose and poetry, serious, humorous, pathetic, patriotic, and dramatic. Fresh and attractive pieces for school speakers and reading exercises. 16mo, cloth, 50 cents; paper, 15 cents. Uniform with Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

LATELY PUBLISHED:

Resurgit: Hymns and Songs of the Resurrection.

Collected and Edited with notes by FRANK FOXCROFT of the editorial staff of the *Boston Journal*, with an introduction by Rev. ANDREW P. PRABODY, D. D. Richly bound in cloth, gilt top, \$2.00.

Life of Gen. Benjamin F. Butler.

By T. AUGUSTUS BLAND, M. D. Handsomely bound in cloth, with a steel engraved portrait. Price, \$1.00. People's Edition, in paper cover, 50 cents.

Sold by all Booksellers and Newsdealers, and sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price. 1c, 2c, 3c, 5c, 6c or 10c, postage stamps may be remitted for books to be sent by mail. Catalogues mailed free.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

Rev. Charles Beecher on Spiritual Manifestations.

12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

It is a book which the reader of any type of preconceived opinions or prejudices will not fail to read with absorbing interest.—*Chicago Interior*.

BOOKS OF TRAVEL.

Over the Ocean; or, Sights and Scenes in Foreign Lands.

By CURTIS GUILD, editor of *Boston Commercial Bulletin*. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

This is certainly a collection of some of the most perfect pen-pictures of sights and scenes in foreign lands we have ever seen.—*Albion*.

Abroad Again; or, Fresh Forays in Foreign Fields.

Uniform with "Over the Ocean." By the same Author. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

An American Girl Abroad.

By Miss ADELINE TRAFTON, author of "His Inheritance," "Katherine Earle," etc. 16mo, illustrated, \$1.50.

"The American Girl" is a bright, good, merry-hearted girl, off for a good time, and her readers are of the opinion that the journey was a decided success.—*Liberal Christian*.

Beaten Paths; or, a Woman's Vacation.

By ELLA W. THOMPSON. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

The author seems to have hit on just the most charming things to see, and talks of them in a charming manner.—*Tribune*.

Voyage of the Paper Canoe.

A Geographical Journey of 2,500 miles, from Quebec to the Gulf of Mexico, during the year 1874-1875. By NATHANIEL H. BISHOP, author of "A Thousand-Mile Walk across South America." Embellished with spirited illustrations and ten maps of the coast. Crown, 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

England from a Back Window.

By JAMES M. BAILEY (the "Danbury News" Man), author of "Life in Danbury," "They all Do It," etc. Fourth edition now ready. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

The sketches are not mere humorous exaggerations, but contain a great deal of very sensible observation and graphic description.—*Baltimore Gazette*.

Midnight Marches through Persia.

By HENRY BALLANTINE, A.M., with an introduction by President Seelye, of Amherst College. 12mo, cloth. Fully illustrated. \$2.50.

Getting to Paris.

A Book of Practice in French Conversation. By FRANCIS S. WILLIAMS, A.M. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

Voyage à Paris.

La partie française d'un livre d'exercices de conversation française. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00.

The Trip to England.

By WILLIAM WINTER. An unique and dainty volume. 12mo, 75 cents.

A delightful experience of ten weeks in England and France. A memorial of lovely scenes and happy moments. Dedicated to Whitelaw Reid, of the *New-York Tribune*.

THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P: COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F: VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editor: R. R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C. A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.

VOL. 4. No. 5.

MAY 31, 1879.



Contents:

	Page.		Page.
APPRENTICESHIP OF LIBRARIANS— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	147	METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION	157
A PROPOSED MODIFICATION OF THE AMHERST CLASSIFICATION SCHEME, IN MATHEMATICS, ETC. — <i>Lord Lindsay</i>	149	REPORT OF THE SOCIETY OF ARTS ON A PRINTED CATALOGUE OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM	158
EDITORIAL NOTES	153	POOLE'S INDEX	159
The coming Conferences—The British Museum Catalogue—The good of the "institution"—Spelling Reform.		THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS	160
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.		THE BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY, AND ITS USEFULNESS FOR SCIENTIFIC CONSULTATION	162
Boston Conference	154	SIR ANTHONY PANIZZI	163
A. L. A. Catalog	154	A NOVEL CIRCULATING LIBRARY	165
UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.		DUPPLICATING PROCESSES— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	165
May Monthly Meeting	156	BIBLIOGRAPHY	166
Manchester Conference	157	PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	171
		NOTES AND QUERIES	173
		GENERAL NOTES	175

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS'

NEW PUBLICATIONS.

I.

Cæsar; a Sketch.

By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M. A. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, with a portrait engraved on steel and a map, \$2.50.

"The peculiar merit of this volume consists in the vivacity and force with which the author has depicted the scenes of a pregnant period of Roman history, and presented its chief actors almost in the natural and living colors of personal experience. His style resembles a narrative of recent events, rather than a chronicle of the faded incidents of the past."—*N. Y. Tribune*.

"This book is a most fascinating biography, and is by far the best account of Julius Cæsar to be found in the English language."—*London Standard*.

II.

A new and enlarged edition of

The Witchery of Archery;

A COMPLETE MANUAL OF ARCHERY.

By MAURICE THOMPSON. 1 vol., small 12mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

"There is nowhere to be found such a practical and handy guide to archery, whether practiced as a lawn game or for hunting purposes, as this volume, and every one who is not an experienced archer, and wishes to become skillful in the art, will read it by day and meditate it by night."—*N. Y. Mail*.

The new edition of Mr. Thompson's book contains a chapter on English archery, and the rules and usages of the sport which obtain in England.

III.

Faith and Rationalism.

By Prof. GEORGE P. FISHER, D. D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

"The subjects discussed are precisely those with which the thought of the time is most constantly and profoundly concerned, and the treatment here given to them is such as is needed in a work intended for popular reading."—*Evening Post*.

IV.

Rudder Grange.

By FRANK R. STOCKTON. 1 vol., 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.25.

V.

The Government of M. Thiers.

By JULES SIMON. Translated from the French. Two vols., 8vo, cloth, \$4.50.

VI.

Old Creole Days.

By GEORGE W. CABLE. 1 vol., 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.00.

"To a keen zest for what is antique and picturesque Mr. Cable adds a surprising skill for so young a writer in conceiving and developing a plot. . . . He has rendered very finely the attractive childlike quality so often seen among men of Latin races, and as to his women, they are as delightful as the scent of the flowers which he mentions every now and then."—*N. Y. Times*.

"These half-pathetic, half-humorous and altogether delicate sketches constitute extremely good literature. . . . There is a touch of a true artist in them."—*Evening Post*.

VII.

Authorized Edition of Mrs. Burnett's Earlier Stories.

TWO NEW VOLUMES.

THEO.

MISS CRESPIGNY.

Each 1 vol., 16mo, paper, 30 cents.

ALREADY PUBLISHED:

LINDSAY'S LUCK 30 cents.

PRETTY POLLY PEMBERTON 40 cents.

KATHLEEN 40 cents.

VIII.

Conference Papers.

By CHARLES HODGE, D. D., LL. D. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

"Dr. Hodge's wonderful mental grasp is seen in the exhaustive analysis which, in his hands, are not skeletons, but the members of a living body of truth. . . . The light of holy, heavenly sunshine seems to fall upon the pages, revealing to us this one great fact—that however glorious it is to be a great theologian, even the greatest, there is a higher glory in being one whose spiritual nature is permeated by the Holy Ghost. This volume is a treasury of divine truth."—*N. Y. Observer*.

IX.

Falconberg.

By Prof. HJALMAR H. BOYESEN. Illustrated. 1 vol., 12mo, extra cloth, \$1.50.

X.

Bismarck in the Franco-German War.

By Dr. MORITZ BUSCH. 2 vols. in one, 720 pp., 12mo, extra cloth, black and gold, \$1.50.

*. * The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid, upon receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New-York.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

APPRENTICESHIP OF LIBRARIANS.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

WE hear a great deal of the importance of having trained librarians ; of the folly of employing those unqualified for their special work, and similar talk, such as would fit the employment of physicians without medical education. Some of us forget how few fill these requirements, and the reasons why the many are so deficient. In any case the fact cannot be gainsaid that the number of librarians who approximate to the standard we set is exceedingly small. Some are very learned, but are so lacking in practical business qualities, in administration, that they could not earn their board in the business world. Others have enterprise and business capacity, but are lacking in culture or mental training, and labor under constant disadvantages. As in all professions, there is an almost infinite variety of unfitness for the position. This article is concerned only with those who are naturally endowed with the qualities that make our ideal librarian, and who have received the necessary general education. We ask and demand that the positions should be given to men and women thus fitted, but this is not all. We need a training school for preparation for the special work. The village school-mistress is provided with normal schools by the hundred, where the best methods of teaching are taught. Physicians, lawyers, preachers, yes even our cooks have special schools for special training. But the

librarian, whose profession has been so much exalted, must learn his trade by his own experiments and experience.

There has not been even a system of apprenticeship. Assistants picked up what they could and sometimes were promoted as vacancies occurred, but no regular plan of training to all the varied work has been attempted. The result has been as good as could be expected. Here and there an invincible determination to master the subject has surmounted all obstacles, but the majority have plodded on largely in the ways that they inherited from their predecessors, without much care as to their improvement.

Of late, much has been done in print. Edwards' works, to those who have had access to them, were a mine of needed information, but there was little else. The Bureau of Education made a great step in advance in bringing out the Government Report on libraries in 1876, but like Edwards' much of that was historical. Then came the LIBRARY JOURNAL, which has brought forward scores of plans and suggestions of value. All this is something to be grateful for, and the opportunity for the aspirant of to-day is infinitely better than it was five years ago. But we need more than has been done in print and more than the much greater helps that are to be put in print, during this and succeeding years.

Successful training requires that the student have personal intercourse with

men full of the library spirit, and thoroughly qualified for their work. His enthusiasm must be roused, till with the guidance furnished, he will press forward to a complete mastery of the subject. Probably no one man would unite in himself all the qualities desired in the faculty of our librarians' college. The man who would give the best lecture and guidance in bibliography might be quite unfit to take the class thru the practical details of library economy and administration. As in all training schools, different men must take in charge different branches. If such persons are not to be had, we must do the best we can with those we have, which plan is, I believe, pursued by all other schools.

Another thing that seems clear is that this librarians' normal school must be attached to some considerable library. It would require an un hoped for patronage to support it independently, and even if this were possible, it is not desirable unless a large library can be at the service of the school. A large variety of books are needed in the work; the pupils must see all the work doing from day to day in all its details; they must have practice in doing each part of it under careful supervision.

My design is to submit no definite plan, but to provoke thought and discussion. The form that seems most probable is that certain librarians will take assistants for the special purpose of training them to take charge of other institutions. These assistants will give their services as far as they can be made available in doing the work of the library without other compensation than the instruction given, and the opportunities for practice under trained supervision. There are many aspirants who would be glad to give their time and best efforts in this way, and a librarian with any enthusiasm for this part of our work could plan to get assistance enough to avoid loss to the library. Any other

than the enthusiastic librarian would not undertake the training department, and if he did would not succeed in it. While it would be better if all students could be centered in the best library, there are two reasons why I fear it will not be possible. The main one, that only a limited number can be made of service in any one library, and few would be willing to give their time, pay their own expenses and tuition beside. If training departments can be founded in various parts of the country, it will draw some students who would not go to a distant state.

Perhaps by and by we may have one central library school, where all will want to "finish off," but the first step to be taken is to arrange systematic instruction and apprenticeship in connection with some of our best managed libraries under the charge of our most enterprising librarians.

I am well aware that some have given more attention to this matter than others. Mr. Poole has sent out not a few "graduates" who have done much better work because of the years they spent with him. The Boston Athenæum has the reputation of being as much as any a kind of training-school. But at the best, the half has not been done. Let me illustrate. Suppose Mr. Cutter or Mr. Winsor took five new assistants, who came for training rather than for salary. Let them meet each day for a lecture or talk which shall begin at the foundation, and day by day progress towards a complete view of the whole field. These talks should serve to rouse interest and enthusiasm; to guide very closely the reading and study of the pupils, and to give the facts, methods and inspiration which is not to be found in print. Such a plan would take an hour of valuable time that neither Mr. Winsor nor Mr. Cutter can well spare, but is it possible to get such results in training for librarianship with any less effort?

A PROPOSED MODIFICATION OF THE AMHERST CLASSIFICATION
IN MATHEMATICS, ASTRONOMY AND PHYSICS.*

BY LORD LINDSAY, PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY, ETC.

IN the Amherst scheme of classification, due to the labours of Mr. Dewey, I have found one or two points which may be possibly improved. I allude to the classes 510 . . . 520 . . . 530 . . . And I take the liberty of forwarding my re-arrangement of these classes, together with their amplification. To suit the exigencies of my own library, I have added another significant figure to the class number, and I hope that I may be assisted by criticism in the JOURNAL.

As to the changes I have introduced. Class 510 . . . I transpose Geometry and Trigonometry, place Conic Sections and Analytical Geometry under Geometry, abolish Quaternions and Probabilities (so far as we are treating three figures in the classification), and introduce three new heads, Mechanics, Tables, and History. The literature of Quaternions is extremely limited. I doubt the possibility of gathering together the titles of more than 150 or 200 *books, memoirs, or dissertations* in all languages, and it may be placed very well in the 4-figure classification under Higher Geometry, 5148. Probabilities I place under its natural head, Algebra. A very considerable amount of the literature on Probabilities relates to Life Insurance, and this is placed by Mr. Dewey in Sociology, 368. *Qua* Institution, this seems well, but for the calculations on which the principles of Insurance are founded, we would look to Algebra.

I take Mechanics from class 531 to place it in 516, because it has nothing to do with Physics, as such—it is true that in most works on Physics we find a chapter on Mechanics, serving as an introduction, but it is merely to set forth the methods used in treating the phenomena to be described in the body of the work.

A glance at the 4-figure class will show the important part Mechanics holds in respect to Mathematics.

The head, Tables, is an important one, but I need not dwell on it.

History, including Biography and Bibliography, I put in here as it is far more convenient even in a card-catalogue to have all your subjects together. And the same remark applies to the History in Astronomy and Physics.

Now, to look at Astronomy, class 520. With the exception of 521, Theoretical, I would change *all*. Practical conveys but little and may be identical with Descriptive. Figure of the Earth and Navigation come into Terrestrial Astronomy, and Almanacs I place with Ephemerides, 5284. Chronology falls to 5205, where also I have Astrologia, 5204, a most important heading, especially for old books. Maps may be Lunar, Solar, or Stellar, and as such find their own places. In class 530 . . . Physics, I make no change save what I have mentioned before, viz., the transference of Mechanics to 515. I would prefer seeing Molecular Physics at the commencement of the class, as the subject is one which runs throughout the remainder.

Some of the classes, e. g., Optics, Electricity, and Magnetism, are of so wide a nature that I find it necessary to take a fifth significant figure for good classing, though this would of course be useless except to a specialist.

I have never considered myself bound in any way to fill up all the classes in my scheme; indeed, I think that it is an advantage that they should be left open.

I have made for myself a subject-index for these three divisions of my library, which is useful to me, but is hardly of a

* This system, with the sub-classifications, was explained at the May meeting of the L. A. U. K.

character suited to the JOURNAL; indeed, I feel that I have already passed the limit of the patience of many of your readers, and, in closing, allow me with all respect to enter my earnest protest against the new spelling, such as catalog, honor, alfabet, biograpy. Why try to spoil the traditions of a language which, from its highly compound construction, is the most perfect in existence?

5100. MATHESIS IN GENERAL.

1. Ancient
2. Middle Age } Writers.
3. Modern }
4. Collections.
5. Letters (Commerc.:. Epistol.:).
6. Learned Societies.
7. Periodicals.
- 8.
- 9.

5110. ARITHMETIC.

1. Notation.
- 2.
3. Interest.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
8. Calculating Machines.
- 9.

5120. ALGEBRA.

1. Equations.
2. Involution and Evolution.
3. Progression.
- 4.
5. Probabilities.
6. Logarithms.
7. Series.
8. Exponentials.
9. Theory of Numbers.

5130. TRIGONOMETRY.

1. Plane.
2. Mensuration.
3. Trigonometrical functions.
4. Solution of Triangles.
5. Spherical Trigonometry.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.

5140. GEOMETRY.

1. Plane Geometry.
2. Solid "
3. Analytical "
4. Descriptive "
5. Conic Sections.
- 6.
7. Curvilinear Geometry.
8. Higher "
- 9.

5150. MECHANICS.

1. Statics.
2. Stability and Resistance.
3. Cinematics.
4. Theory of Mechanism.
5. " Elementary } Combinations.
6. " Aggregate }
7. Dynamics of Rigid } Bodies.
8. " Pliable or Fluid }
- 9.

5160. CALCULUS.

1. " Infinitesimal.
- 2.
3. " Differential.
- 4.
5. " Integral.
- 6.
- 7.
8. Higher Algebra, Determinants, etc.
- 9.

5170.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.

5180. TABLES.

1. Non-Logarithmic.
2. Logarithmic and Circular.
3. Exponential.
4. Algebraical. } Constants.
5. Transcendental }
6. Arithmological.
7. Transcendental Functions.
- 8.
9. Miscellaneous.

5190. HISTORY.

1. Ancient.

2. Middle Age.
 3. Modern.
 4. Oriental.
 5. Specialties.
 6. Biography.
 7. Bibliography.
5200. ASTRONOMY IN GENERAL.
1. Ancient
 2. Middle Age } Writers.
 3. Modern }
 4. Astrologia.
 5. Chronology.
 6. Learned Societies.
 7. Periodicals.
 - 8.
 - 9.
5210. THEORETICAL ASTRONOMY.
1. Celestial Mechanics.
 2. Terrestrial "
 3. Lunar Theory.
 4. Solar "
 5. Planetary "
 - 6.
 - 7.
 8. Tables of Motion.
 9. Tables, Auxiliary.
5220. TERRESTRIAL ASTRONOMY.
1. Figure of the Earth.
 2. Geodetical Surveys.
 3. Geographical Co-ordinates.
 4. Terrestrial Magnetism.
 5. Meteorology.
 6. Phenomena Varia.
 7. Measurement of Time.
 8. Tides.
 9. Navigation.
5230. LUNAR ASTRONOMY.
1. Constants.
 2. Figure.
 3. Mountain Ranges.
 4. Depressions.
 5. Craters, and Isolated Mountains.
 - 6.
 7. Maps, Charts, Drawings.
 8. Photographs and Discussion.
 - 9.
5240. SOLAR ASTRONOMY.
1. Constants.
 2. Physical Constitution.
 3. Sun Spots.
 4. Prominences and Chromosphere.
 5. Corona and Zodiacal Light.
 - 6.
 7. Drawings, Photographs.
 8. Spectrum.
 - 9.
5250. PLANETARY ASTRONOMY.
1. Constants.
 2. Mercury and Intra-Mercurial Planets.
 3. Venus.
 4. Mars and Satellites.
 5. Minor Planets.
 6. Jupiter and Satellites.
 7. Saturn "
 8. Uranus "
 9. Neptune "
5260. STELLAR ASTRONOMY.
1. Constants.
 2. Proper Motions and Parallax.
 3. Double and Multiple Stars.
 4. Nebulæ, Clusters, Milky Way.
 5. New, Variable, and Temporal Stars.
 6. Spectra and Colors.
 7. Maps, Charts, etc.
 - 8.
 9. Catalogues.
5270. OCCASIONAL PHENOMENA.
1. Meteoric Astronomy.
 2. Eclipses, Lunar.
 3. " Solar.
 - 4.
 5. Transits of Mercury and Venus.
 6. Occultations.
 7. Comets in General.
 8. " Periodic.
 9. " Other.
5280. OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY.
1. Observatories.
 2. " Publications of.
 3. Observations. Miscellaneous.
 4. Ephemerides.
 5. Instruments in General. .
 6. " Meridional.
 7. " Extra-Meridional.
 8. " Auxiliary.
 9. Methods of Reduction.
5290. HISTORY.
1. Ancient.
 2. Middle Ages.
 3. Modern.
 4. Oriental.
 5. Reports.

6. Specialties.
 7. Manuscripts.
 8. Biography.
 9. Bibliography.
5300. PHYSICS IN GENERAL.
1. Ancient
 2. Middle Age } Writers.
 3. Modern }
 4. Text Books.
 - 5.
 6. Learned Societies.
 7. Periodicals.
 - 8.
 9. Instruments for Precise Measurement.
5310. MOLECULAR PHYSICS.
1. Theory and Laws.
 - 2.
 3. Mobility.
 4. Inertia.
 5. Attraction.
 6. Repulsion.
 - 7.
 - 8.
 - 9.
5320. HYDRAULICS.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Flow
 3. Pressure } of Fluids.
 4. Resistance }
 5. Applied.
 - 6.
 7. Capillary Attraction.
 - 8.
 9. Tables.
5330. PNEUMATICS.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Flow
 3. Pressure } of Gases.
 4. Resistance }
 5. Applied.
 - 6.
 7. Aërostatics.
 8. Aëronautics.
 - 9.
5340. ACOUSTICS.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Conduction.
 3. Analysis of Sound.
 4. Velocity " "
 5. Applied.
 6. Vibration of Solids.
 7. " in Tubes.
8. Musical Instruments.
 - 9.
5350. OPTICS.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Reflection and Refraction.
 3. Dispersion and Diffraction.
 4. Polarization.
 5. Applied.
 6. Dioptrical } Instruments.
 7. Catoptrical }
 8. Physiological Optics.
 9. Tables.
5360. HEAT.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Conduction.
 3. Radiation.
 4. Mechanical Equivalent of.
 5. Applied.
 - 6.
 - 7.
 8. Thermometry.
 9. Tables.
5370. ELECTRICITY.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Static.
 3. Voltaic or Galvanic.
 4. Induced or Secondary.
 5. Applied.
 6. Telegraphy.
 7. Therapeutic ?
 8. Electro-Chemical.
 9. Tables.
5380. MAGNETISM.
1. Theory and Laws.
 2. Natural.
 3. Induced, or Artificial.
 - 4.
 5. Electro Magnetism.
 - 6.
 - 7.
 - 8.
 9. Tables.
5390. HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY.
- 1.
 2. Hydraulics.
 3. Pneumatics.
 4. Acoustics.
 5. Optics.
 6. Heat.
 7. Electricity.
 8. Magnetism.
 9. Bibliography.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

MAY, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 to 15 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE arrangements so far made for the Boston Conference include a less number of papers than hitherto, and so leave more time both for general discussion and for social features, which last are indeed planned on rather a grand scale. The Committee reports will be a very important feature, as several of the most important committees of the Association, on coöperative cataloging, title-slips, library promotion, etc., have reported as yet only through the JOURNAL, or have yet to report, and their decisions are subject to any action of the Association itself. Dr. Holmes' report for his committee will be an elaborate one, embodying in fact a digest of library legislation in the several states. We hope to publish the June issue of the JOURNAL in advance of regular date, with the full schedule for the meeting, so as to reach members before starting and to assure the presence of any of those hesitating. The Conference will be a success, as we trust also will be that of the United Kingdom Association at Manchester next September, for which preparations are already on foot.

HAPPILY the Society of Arts has given up its less desirable plan, to say the least, of printing a "uni-

versal (English) catalogue" *ante* 1640, in favor of what certainly seems a practical scheme for printing, and that promptly, the existing catalogue of the British Museum. The British Government has spent much more money in much less useful schemes, and this catalogue would be of world-wide utility. The cordial coöperation of the present Museum authorities with such a plan is a happy sign of the times. Let us add that the practical coöperation of libraries and book-collectors at home or abroad, through subscriptions for single copies, will do much to help and should not be delayed. Our readers will be glad also to have news from Mr. Poole that work on the Index is progressing favorably. The appearance of the third part of the American Catalogue, with the promise of the completion of the alphabet by Sept. 1, may also be noted.

THE report of the debate at the New York Society Library on the question of broadening it into a public library, presents a curious phase of conservatism. The President objected on the ground that it would not be good for the institution, the "institution" being a sacred something before which the interests of people must give way. This is the old superstition that a library is for the benefit of the librarian,—a dogma which has still some adherents, it seems, in New York. For what such institutions as libraries exist except for use, and for use by people who can use them, is a question respectfully submitted to the authorities in question.

THE list of subject-headings in special branches, given by Lord Lindsay elsewhere in modification of the Amherst system, will be highly valued by those wishing to classify these departments with accuracy. Lord Lindsay concludes his paper with a protest against certain new spellings, in regard to which the JOURNAL may take this opportunity to explain its position. The LIBRARY JOURNAL, as such, is devoted solely to library interests, and does not propose to take sides in spelling reform. Several of those associated in its conduct, however, look upon the "new spelling" as sanctioned by the highest scholarship, and in deference to them the JOURNAL has adopted the rule which stands at the head of its editorial columns, leaving questions of orthography, etc., within reasonable limits, to the taste of the individual contributor. Mr. Cutter is one of those, and in indexing his department in the table of contents his own heading of it is properly given. Except in the case of "catalog," adopted by the Coöperation Committee for the new Association enterprise, the new spelling has not been adopted in the editorial columns of the JOURNAL.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

BOSTON CONFERENCE.

THE arrangements for the Boston Conference are not fully completed in detail, but we are enabled to give the main features of the program.

Conference will open Monday morning, June 30, in the Medical Association's new hall in Boylston Place, with the President's address, which will be followed by papers from Mr. Perkins on "Classification in catalogs," from Mr. Fletcher on "Indexing," and, perhaps, from Mr. Cutter on "Shelf-classification," and notes by Mr. W. B. Clark on Book-thieves, by Mr. O. J. Neff on his book-delivery, and by Mr. F. H. Hathaway on the most serviceable binding and how to tell it, with discussions of such other points in library economy as may be brought before the meeting. The afternoon will probably be devoted to visits to the Boston libraries, and for the evening the Reception Committee have arranged to give a reception to the members at the house of its chairman, Mr. G. B. Chase, a Trustee of the Boston Public Library.

The morning session of the second day will be devoted to the subjects of "Fiction in libraries," "Schools and libraries," and "Duties of parents as to their children's use of public libraries," with papers by S: S. Green, C: F. Adams, Jr., W: E. Foster, and Mrs. Kate Gannett Wells; and remarks by Judge Chamberlain, Prof. Atkinson, Rev. Messrs. Clarke and Hale, Messrs. Samuel Eliot and Robert Metcalf, Miss M: A. Bean, and others. On Tuesday afternoon there will be an excursion down the harbor in the city's steamer, by invitation of the Mayor and City Council. In the evening the morning topics will be continued.

On the third day, Wednesday, July 2d, papers will be read on "Ventilation of libraries," by Dr. D. F. Lincoln, "Contagion in libraries," by Mr. W: F. Poole, and "Insect pests in libraries," by Dr. Hagen; and remarks on library buildings by several architects. In the afternoon, there will be a visit to Cambridge and the Harvard Library, with remarks by Pres. Eliot and Mr. Sibley; and in the evening a visit to the Art Museum.

The several sessions will also include reports from a number of committees, which have been doing important work since the N. Y. Conference.

An excursion to Plymouth is planned for Thursday, July 3d, the day succeeding the Conference.

It is as yet uncertain how large an English delegation may be expected. Mr. Tedder, who unfortunately cannot be present, has sent a circular invitation to the members of the L. A. U. K., in the course of which he says: "The public libraries in the United States are so far ahead of ours in many respects that English librarians will

do well to seize this opportunity of increasing their experience, and I have ample assurance from American correspondents that the visit will prove a pleasant as well as profitable one."

This invitation is cordially seconded by the *Athenaeum* in the following words:—"As the public library system in the United States is far superior to anything of the kind in Europe, it would be a politic action on the part of library committees to take advantage of this opportunity, and, paying the expenses of their librarians, send them over to obtain useful experience in a thorough examination of American methods."

There will be great disappointment unless the A. L. A. is enabled to greet at Boston at least as many representatives as it sent to London.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

THE objects of the American Library Association Catalog are these:

First. To suggest to the purchasing authorities what books should be chosen for a proposed library.

Second. To save the authorities the expense, and the librarian the labor, of preparing a new separate catalog for each new library.

Third. To explain to readers what books to choose for any given purpose, and what will be found in each book.

The usefulness and economy of this coöperative catalog are easily shown.

Cataloging is one of the most troublesome and expensive departments of library administration. The labor of preparing a good catalog is necessarily great. The cost of printing it is greater than that of ordinary printing. And the loss on the publishing of the book is almost always serious. People will usually not buy a catalog even at the cost price, but make use of the copy at the library desk instead; and thus almost the whole cost of printing a catalog is money paid out with no money return.

These considerations of cost are all the weightier in the case of small libraries; and the small libraries are the most numerous, while the books which they naturally purchase are, to a considerable extent, the same.

The following estimate will show how important a saving is proposed to library funds by a coöperative catalog.

Cost of catalog of 2500 titles (without allowing anything for preparing the manuscript):

125 pages; composition.....	\$250.00
500 copies of book (paper, press-work, binding), at 75 cents.....	375.00
Whole cost of edition.....	\$625.00

Of this money very little will be returned by sales; it is a very moderate estimate to assume that a small library sinks five hundred dollars on any catalog it prints; very many libraries would sink at least a thousand dollars; and moreover, the 500 copies remain on hand so long as to be a great obstacle in the way of an enlarged catalog for the growing library.

Compare the following figures:

100 copies of the A. L. A. Catalog (not of
2000 but of 5000 titles).....\$250.00

This comparison remains good for any year, since the A. L. A. Catalog is to be kept in type and always revised and improved up to date. It is a moderate estimate to say that small libraries may usually save four hundred dollars whenever a catalog is needed, by purchasing an edition of the coöperative A. L. A. Catalog instead of each preparing and printing its own catalog separately.

Wherever needed, the shelf-numbers for any particular library will be printed at minimum expense in the edition furnished. Additional titles may also be printed on economical terms in such editions, as an appendix.

These business considerations are of the first importance, since the preparation of the catalog depends upon their being appreciated, and upon the consequent encouragement which the enterprise may receive by subscriptions in advance of publication.

The usefulness of the proposed notes will be acknowledged by all familiar with the new school of library catalogs inaugurated by Mr. Winsor's epoch-making History and Biography Catalogue of 1873. That remarkable publication and its effects on the community demonstrated at once that hereafter the Public Library Catalog must both list the books and inform how to use them; it has transformed the Public Library from a cistern to a fountain. The proposed Coöperative Catalog will carry the substance of their great improvement into every library which it can reach.

The notes, of course, are to be explanatory only, and will not be colored by any opinions whatever, but will be merely to inform the reader of what he will wish to know, and what nobody will contradict.

The few historical and fiction titles appended are merely to show how the page of the proposed Catalog will appear; how the single titles will be printed; and what sort of notes will be added to the titles. If found practicable a type one size larger will be used, both for titles and notes.

(Sample Titles for A. L. A. Catalog.)

CHRONOLOGY AND ARCHÆOLOGY.

Blair, J. Chronological tables. Revised and enlarged by J. W. Rosse. Lond. 1856. 12 + 788 p. D.

In parallel columns, giving dates of rulers of leading nations; but every other two pages are condensed annals of events for the corresponding years.

Rosse, J. W. Index of dates. Lond. 1859. D.

Substantially the materials of Blair's Tables, alphabetized by names, with the chief dates for each. Reference to these two forms of the same matter, one by succession in time and the other by alphabetical place, is obviously convenient.

Dawkins, W. B. Cave-hunting. Lond. 1874. 24 + 455 p. O.

Sums up present knowledge about European pre-historic man. Some examination of the pre-historic period is an instructive preparation for the record period of history.

Tylor, E. B. Primitive culture. Lond. 2 v. O.

Examines savage customs and beliefs as the bases and origins of civilized ones.

Maine, Sir H. Lectures on the early history of institutions. N. Y. 1875. 8 + 412 p. O.

Earliest developments of society as an organization under laws.

ANCIENT HISTORY.

Smith, Philip. History of the world, from the earliest records to the present time. N. Y. 3 v. 1865-6. O.

Recognizes the influence of Divine Providence in history.

Rawlinson, G. The five great monarchies of the ancient eastern world; or, the history, geography and antiquities of Chaldaea, Assyria, Babylon, Media and Persia. 2d ed. Lond. 3 v. 1871. O.

—The sixth great oriental monarchy; or, Parthia. Lond. 1873. 13 + 458 p. O.

—The seventh great oriental monarchy; or, the Sassanian or new Persian empire. Lond. 1876. 21 + 691 p. O.

These three works describe the successive Mesopotamian empires that ruled western Asia, from the pre-historic Chaldean empire down to the destruction of the Sassanide dynasty by the Saracens in the 7th century.

BIOGRAPHY.

Thomas, J. Universal pronouncing dictionary of biography and mythology. Phil.: 2 v. [or in cheaper ed. in 1 v.] O.

Plutarch. Lives [of ancient Greeks and Romans]. Langhorne's translation. [Many editions.]

— Same; Dryden's translation, revised by Carlyle. N. Y.: 1861. 5 v. O.

Cromwell, O. (general and ruler; b. 1599, d. 1658). Letters and speeches, with elucidation by T. Carlyle. N. Y.: 2 v. D.

Carlyle's work has greatly raised the general estimate of Cromwell's moral character.

Franklin, B. (natural philosopher and statesman; b. 1706, d. 1790). Autobiography. Ed. by J. Bigelow. Phil.: 1874. 3 v. O.

FICTION.

[SCOTT'S novels are used here to show how the A. L. A. Catalog will attempt to utilize fiction by pointing out its historical and other significance. The names of a few well-known characters are appended to some of the titles by way of reminder. This method, and most of the information, is copied from Mr. Winsor.]

Scott, Sir W. Waverley novels. N. Y. : 6 v. D.
[Many editions.]

Scott's novels, in the chronological order of their themes:
Count Robert of Paris. 1096. Constantinople, first crusade, Byzantine court under Alexius Comnenus.
Betrothed. 1187, etc. Welsh border wars.
Talisman. 1193. Third crusade in Palestine; Richard Cœur-de-Lion and Saladin.
Ivanhoe. 1194. England, at Richard's return from Palestine; the Norman barons and Saxon landed gentry; Robin Hood; Jews in England. (*Isaac the Jew*; *Rebecca*; *Front de Bœuf*.)
Castle Dangerous. 1306-7. Scottish border, Robert Bruce and the Black Douglas, and the war against Edward I. and Edward II. of England.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

MAY MONTHLY MEETING.

THE seventh monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held on May 2, at 8 p. m., at the London Institution, Mr. Rob. Harrison, treasurer, in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly entered, Mr. H: Peto and Lieut. Carter were elected, having been duly nominated (not being librarians) at the previous meeting.

A paper by Count Balzani (keeper of the mss. in the Biblioteca Vittorio Emanuele, Rome) "On the regulations of Italian Public Libraries," was read by one of the secretaries in the absence of the author.

The chairman, in moving a vote of thanks to Count Balzani for his very interesting paper, spoke of the uses of a central office for exchanging duplicates, and considered that some government supervision of public libraries was much required in this country.

Prof. Leopold Seligmann said, that in making a comparison between the German and Italian library systems, it must be remembered that the standard of education not being the same in the two countries, more precise information was desirable as to the amount of culture required on the part of the *alumni*. With regard to the complaint that the Italian libraries are too dependent upon the minister of public instruction, he could not help quoting a letter from the Abate Mondino, of Palermo, in which that gentleman said that he had been informed by the minister that conferences were quite unnecessary, for librarians might com-

municate their ideas by letter. Prof. Seligmann took the opportunity of correcting the report of his remarks at the London Conference (*see TRANSACTIONS*, p. 171; *JOURNAL*, v. 2, p. 274), where he should have been represented as saying that "Volksbibliotheken . . . were *not* largely resorted to by the people."

Mr. C: Welch remarked that the system of cataloguing all mss. in a uniform manner was a step towards the hoped-for general catalogue of manuscripts.

Mr. C. Walford said that he had in view a paper on library exchanges, which would comprehend a proposal with respect to duplicates. The training of librarians was a very difficult subject; it would perhaps be well if beginners could be transferred from one library to another in order to finish their education.

Mr. J: Ashton Cross observed that in his opinion the Italian library system appeared to be as bad as it possibly could be, besides being overweighted with officialism, and the worst kind of officialism—that of Italy. He did not believe in centralization.

Mr. R: Garnett failed to see the point of Mr. Cross's attack upon Italian officialism, and as far as he (Mr. Garnett) was able to judge, the system appeared to be as well adapted to its end as any departmental scheme could hope to be. He fully agreed to the educational value of transferring young men from one library to another. A removal from Manchester to the Bodleian, for instance, would open a new horizon to the librarian tyro.

Lord Lindsay spoke of the inconveniences which must occur in purchasing rare works for several libraries from a common centre.

Mr. H: R: Tedder drew attention to Count Balzani's views as to the purchase of books and excessive ministerial control.

How to obtain qualified assistants is so important that any suggestion is worth consideration. Following the discussion, a private letter from a member of the L. A. U. K. was read, in which the following questions were put to the chief of an important provincial library with reference to taking library-apprentices. Information was requested with regard to—(1) amount of premium; (2) wages, if any; (3) age at commencement; (4) period of serving; (5) if any wages at commencement. It is believed that the suggestion to take library-apprentices has not yet been adopted in this country.

Lord Lindsay then read his "Modification of the Amherst Classification as applied to Mathematics, Astronomy and Physics." (P. 149.)

In the course of the ensuing discussion copies of the suggested sub-classifications were handed round, together with the commencement of a very extensive index to the three divisions. Mr. Welch gave an account of the collection of books relating to London in the Guildhall Library, and showed a specimen of a classification on the Amherst system.

A vote of thanks was passed to Lord Lindsay for his valuable communication.

Mr. A. J. Frost exhibited a contrivance for pasting the edges of thin catalogue-slips for laying down. The slips are fixed in numbers on a board, over which falls a flap of zinc, cut in stencil form to receive the paste, which can thus only touch the edges in certain places. Messrs. Trübner exhibited the American Card-Cabinet.

MANCHESTER CONFERENCE.

At a meeting of the local committee at Manchester, Mr. Alderman Baker in the chair, it was voted,—after the passage of resolutions of regret at the death of Prof. Crestadoro,—to recommend that the date of the conference should be the last week in September. A guarantee fund to meet local expenses was started, and Mr. Alexander Ireland was appointed treasurer. An executive committee, with power to add to their number, was appointed, consisting of Mr. Ald. Baker, Mr. Chancellor Christie, Mr. J. Thompson, Mr. J. H. Nodal, Mr. W. E. A. Axon, Mr. W. H. Bailey, and Mr. M. W. Peace, with Messrs. C. W. Sutton and G. L. Campbell as honorary secretaries.

METROPOLITAN FREE LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION.

(OFFICIAL REPORT.)

THE report of the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee, printed in our January number, stated that the Committee had resolved on constituting in their own stead an Association which might unite all friends of their object throughout the metropolitan area. To form such an association a public meeting was held on the afternoon of April 3, in the theatre of the Royal School of Mines. The Bishop of London took the chair and made an excellent introductory speech. Lord Edmond Fitzmaurice, M. P., then moved, and Mr. H. Richard, M. P., seconded, the following resolution:

"That the Public Libraries Acts, providing for the establishment of Free Public Reference and Lending Libraries at the cost of a rate limited to

1d. in the £, having now been in operation for nearly a quarter of a century, and having been adopted with the most beneficial results by about eighty towns, this meeting resolves to form an Association for the purpose of promoting the adoption of the Acts in parishes and districts within the Metropolitan area."

Mr. T. Hughes, Q. C., Sir W. Frederick Pollock, Dr. J. H. Gladstone, F. R. S., and Mr. Frederic Harrison spoke for the resolution, Mr. G. Howell, the well-known labor-representative, against it. Mr. Howell's objections were purely economic: the present state of the rates made any extra imposition a hardship. He went on to add that books were now so cheap that any one could save enough to buy a book he wanted, and that a considerable number of good books could be bought for 10s. It never occurred to him that if a man could afford to buy books he could far better afford to pay 1d. in the £ on the annual rate of his house.

The resolution having been carried with scarcely any dissentient, Mr. Jas. Heywood, F. R. S., moved, and Mr. E. J. Watherston seconded, the adoption of the following constitution, which was carried unanimously:

"1. The Association shall be called The Metropolitan Free Libraries Association, and its object shall be to promote the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts by parishes and districts within the Metropolitan area.

"2. The Association shall consist of Members paying a yearly subscription of 5s. or upwards.

"3. The direction of the Association shall be vested (subject to the control of General Meetings) in a Council, consisting of a President, Vice-Presidents, Treasurer, Secretary, and other members, all of whose services shall be honorary.

"4. The members of the Council shall retire annually, but may be re-elected.

"5. The Council shall convene a General Meeting of the Association, annually, and shall send to each Member, at least fourteen days before such meeting, notice thereof, together with an Annual Report, a Statement of Accounts, a List of Officers nominated by the Council to serve for the ensuing year, and notice of any motions to be submitted by the Council to the meeting.

"6. Any Member may bring forward a motion at the Annual General Meeting, provided that he shall have given seven days' notice of such motion to the Secretary in writing.

"7. The Council shall at their discretion convene Special General Meetings of the Association, sending notice to each Member of the purpose for which such meetings are summoned, and no

other business shall be transacted at such meetings."

The following were then appointed, with power to add to their number, as the Council of the Association for its first year.

President.

The Bishop of London.

Vice-Presidents.

The Archbishop of Canterbury.
Lord Edmond G. P. Fitzmaurice, M. P.
Lord Aberdare.
Sir J. Lubbock, Bart., M. P., F. R. S.
M. E. Grant Duff, Esq., M. P.
W. Spottiswoode, Esq., Pres. R. S.

Members of Council in Ordinary.

Hon. E. Lyulph Stanley.
Sir W. Frederick Pollock, Bart.
Sir Edmund H. Currie.
G. Anderson, Esq., M. P.
Rev. S. A. Barnett, M. A.
W. C. Cartwright, Esq., M. P.
T. Cave, Esq., M. P.
Israel Davis, Esq., M. A.
Prof. H. Fawcett, M. P.
Dr. J. H. Gladstone, F. R. S.
Rev. Septimus C. H. Hansard, M. A.
Frederic Harrison, Esq., M. A.
Rob. Harrison, Esq.
Jas. Heywood, Esq., F. R. S.
J. B. Hollond, Esq.
J. Holms, Esq., M. P.
T. Hughes, Esq., Q. C.
Prof. W. Stanley Jevons, F. R. S.
Prof. Leone Levi, F. S. A.
Prof. H. Morley.
A. J. Mundella, Esq., M. P.
H. Richard, Esq., M. P.
Rev. Dr. Jas. H. Rigg.
Rev. W. Rogers, M. A.
Anthony Trollope, Esq.
E. J. Watherston, Esq.

Treasurer.

H. R. Tedder, Esq., F. S. A.

Secretary.

E. B. Nicholson, Esq., M. A.

The meeting ended with a vote of thanks to the chairman, proposed by the Rev. W. Rogers and seconded by Mr. E. B. Nicholson.

It is expected that active measures for promoting the objects in view will be entered upon at an early date.

REPORT OF THE SOCIETY OF ARTS ON A PRINTED CATALOGUE OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THE following Report of the Council of the Society of Arts has been addressed to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, K.G., President of the Society, and has been approved by him:—

May it please your Royal Highness,—The cost of producing a Universal Catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom previous to the year 1600 having been referred by your Royal Highness to us as the Council of the Society of Arts, we beg leave to submit the Report appended, which we trust will be approved by your Royal Highness.—We have the honor to remain, Sir, your Royal Highness's most obedient, humble servants, Alfred, Westminster, Granville, Aberdare, Hampton, Alfred S. Churchill, George Campbell, U. J. Kay-Shuttleworth, John Lubbock, Henry Cole, E. F. Du Cane, T. Douglas Forsyth, F. A. Abel, G. C. T. Bartley, George Birdwood, F. J. Bramwell, A. H. Brown, R. Brudenell Carter, Andrew Cassels, E. Chadwick, Hyde Clarke, B. Francis Cobb, H. Doulton, Douglas Galton, William Hawes, H. Reader Lack, W. H. Perkin, Robert Rawlinson, B. W. Richardson, John Simon, C. E. Webber, Erasmus Wilson, J. A. Youl, H. Trueman Wood, Secretary.

1. The Council ordered certain questions to be addressed to librarians, publishers and others interested in bibliography, which were printed in the *Journal of the Society* in February, 1878 (vol. xxvi., pp. 227-9). The Council then proceeded to meet in Committee, and took the evidence of Mr. George Bullen, the Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum, Mr. Nicholson, Librarian of the London Institution, Mr. Ernest C. Thomas, Librarian at the Oxford Union Society in 1874-5, Mr. Edward Arber, F. S. A., and others. The evidence of these witnesses was printed in the *Journal* in August last (vol. xxvi., pp. 856-68-81).

2. At the first meeting of the Committee Mr. Bullen expressed the opinion that the best and only sure method of laying a solid foundation for the Universal Catalogue of English Printed Literature would be to print the Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum, from A. D. 1450 to the present time, say, the end of the year 1878, representing about 1,250,000 vols., and comprising between 2,000,000 and 3,000,000 entries, *i. e.*, main titles and cross references (Ev. 170, 176). He considered the work might be ready for printing, "in a rough and ready way," in two years (Ev. 197, etc.), and in less time if more

force were employed, and that it would take five years to print. All the witnesses agreed that the printing of the British Museum Catalogue would be highly desirable, and the Committee are of the same opinion. Mr. Bullen stated that the subject of printing a Catalogue of the English books in the Museum, down to the year 1640, was "now practically before the Trustees" (Ev. 142-146).

3. The Committee find that, at three different periods, the Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum has been printed in whole or in part; in 1787, in folio; in 1813-19, in 8vo; and again in 1841, when it did not proceed beyond the letter A. The Committee are of opinion that the great size of the Catalogue affords no argument against printing it.

4. The Committee recommend that, before the inquiry into the cost of printing the Universal Catalogue is carried further, it should be ascertained if the Government would entertain the idea of printing the Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum down to the end of the year 1878, in the *cheapest practicable form* suitable for use in all the public libraries, at home, in our colonies, and abroad.

5. To aid the inquiry, the Society has caused a specimen page to be prepared, in what would probably be the cheapest form that could be adopted. A larger type would add greatly to the cost, necessarily large in any case. The Catalogue is to be used like a dictionary, which is oftentimes printed in type much less distinct than that which it is now proposed to employ. It is a work to be useful occasionally, and not for reading like history and similar subjects. If the Catalogue were printed and published as an ordinary Government publication, by the Stationery Office, it could be bought by the public at the cheapest rate,—perhaps as low as 16s. or 17s. for a foolscap folio volume of 1000 pages. If the edition were for 2000 copies, the charge for each copy might be considerably reduced.

6. The Committee cannot doubt that the Trustees of the British Museum would readily give all facilities for printing, and allow one of the sets of the titles of the books already made to be used by the printers.

7. The Committee propose to circulate specimens of the page which has been prepared extensively at home and abroad, and to invite subscriptions for copies. If the Stationery Office would say at what price a volume could be published, it is obvious that the subscriptions would be all the more definite and satisfactory. It cannot be doubted that copies would be wanted in the United Kingdom by the several Universities

and by the Libraries at Dublin, Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, and other provincial towns now exceeding a hundred, besides by other Libraries out of England. The Libraries throughout the world might be asked to subscribe.

8. The Specimen appended to this Report contains 58 entries in the page. Assuming that the British Museum Catalogue has 2,500,000 entries, and taking an average of 55 entries to occupy a page, there would be, say, 45,500 pages, or about 45 volumes of 1000 pages each.

9. The national importance of this work, giving the information where one million and a quarter of the printed books of the world may be consulted, is great. Mr. Bullen says (Ev. 209), "No catalogue in the world, whether in print or in manuscript, is equal to that of the British Museum. It remains only that it should be printed to make this apparent to every one. I am often myself surprised at the historical information that it has compressed into notes, sometimes of a few lines, replete with knowledge. Some of the first scholars of the day, speaking bibliographically, have been engaged in its compilation." It would be of practical utility in the formation and improvement of Public Libraries at home, as well as in the colonies and abroad, especially in the United States, and it would give general aid to the progress of literature. The Committee, therefore, trust that H. M.'s Government will fully recognize the value of printing it, and authorize the Stationery Office to take the moderate risk of the publication of this work, already compiled, and nearly ready for printing. The Committee consider such risk would not be great, and that, if the publication were properly made known, as it might be by the Society, an important portion of the cost would be defrayed by the sale of the Catalogue.

10. There are numerous minor questions of executive details and publication which the Committee will reserve for another Report.

POOLE'S INDEX.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, }
Chicago, May 16, 1879. }

FOR the information of the collaborators, and others interested in the progress of the work on the new edition of the "Index to Periodical Literature," I wish to state that about five-sixths of the indexing apportioned to the libraries in this country and in England has been finished and sent in. The remaining portion is promised soon. The manuscripts sent in have been re-

vised. The work of condensing and arranging the matter has been commenced, and will be carried on as rapidly as possible. I am not able now, from the nature and extent of the work, to state when it will be published, its probable size, or cost.

If I needed an assurance that the work was greatly needed in libraries and by literary men, I should find it in the many letters I am daily receiving, asking when it will be published, its size and cost. Such an expression of generous and wide-spread interest in the undertaking is gratifying, and, at the same time, embarrassing; for an attempt to answer these inquiries would leave me little time for anything else. Many of these letters I have not answered, and others I have answered so briefly as to seem almost uncivil. I must beg our friends to be merciful to us, the editors, promising on our part to report from time to time, in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, on the progress of the work. At present, and for some time to come, there will be little to report. The work is of much greater magnitude than is commonly supposed. There is no risk of an immediate publication. When the work is so far advanced that we can safely promise a date of publication, we shall do so, and shall fulfill our promise.

It is desirable that the Index should be brought down to an even decennial period. If the collaborators who have taken the current serials will kindly send in at as early a date as is possible the references brought down to January, 1880, they will be included.

W. F. POOLE.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

AN application was recently made to Congress, by Mr. Spofford, for three additional assistants in the Library of Congress, at \$1200 each. In making it, he submitted the following statement of his multifarious work, which is interesting not only in itself, but as showing how various are the duties of library management:

"The library, now the largest in the United States, has three hundred and forty-five thousand volumes, by enumeration January 1, 1879. It is divided into two departments, a law library and a general library, to which last is added (what no other library in the world has attached to it) a bureau of copyrights, all the entries of copyright publications for the United States, with the deposit of such publications, being placed by law under charge of the Librarian of Congress. The duties of the librarian include:

"1. The purchase and receipt from copyright and other sources of about sixteen thousand volumes annually, involving the constant and vigilant search of library, auction, and sale catalogues, and a careful selection from them of books needful to enrich the library, with care to avoid duplicates.

"2. The collation of all these accessions, to avoid adding any imperfect books to the collection, with the stamping and labeling of the books for the shelves, and their proper location in the library with the related books.

"3. The cataloguing of all the books both by authors and subjects, and the printing with careful regard to accuracy and fidelity of the titles of the whole collection, a work of great magnitude and importance, now going through the press. This requires a close familiarity with the ancient and modern languages in all their applications.

"4. The preparation and supervision of the binding of all the periodicals and a large share of the books received annually, numbering from five thousand to six thousand volumes, all the titles to be carefully written in abridged form and in many languages, and both lists and titles verified on their return to the library.

"5. The heavy correspondence of the library, involving purchases, exchanges and copyrights, and requiring the writing of not less than twelve thousand letters annually.

"6. The exchanges of government publications with foreign governments, the accounts and correspondence connected with which require the entire time of one assistant.

"7. And most laborious of all, the business of the copyright department, requiring the record of about fifteen thousand copyright publications every year, the furnishing of certificates of record, the recording of thousands of assignments of copyright property, the search of the records of former years, both in this office and in the books kept by the clerks of the district courts of the United States prior to 1870, when the entire copyright business was transferred to Washington. This department also requires the receipt and care of every publication deposited to perfect copyright (or from twenty-eight thousand to thirty thousand publications every year), all of which must be registered, stamped, numbered and carefully filed away, as a necessary part of the librarian's responsible duties."

In addition to the duties above enumerated, there are incessant demands on the librarian and his assistants for books and information on all conceivable subjects by members of Congress, officers of the government, judges of the courts,

and by authors, lawyers, compilers, and the multitude of persons who visit the library. The Library of Congress has heretofore been allowed only eighteen assistants besides the librarian, for all the work of the law department, the general library, and the copyright bureau. The three additional assistants asked for make twenty-one. The library now pays into the treasury a net sum of over \$13,000 a year from copyright fees, besides receiving a copy of every publication in the United States for its shelves.

The Chairman of the Library Committee of the House (Mr. Geddes, of Ohio, Democrat) introduced a bill to the desired effect, and supported it strongly. Its introduction called forth most interesting tributes from both parties. General Garfield said: "We are here under circumstances where, without the slightest regard for party, we ought all to vie with each other in being proud of that great library, and doing anything in the world that is reasonable to maintain it and render it more effective. And we have every reason to believe that there can scarcely be found a man anywhere so wise and so judicious and so capable of doing everything that belongs to the management of the library as our present Librarian of Congress. He has been prudent, judicious, economical, thorough, during the whole of his long service. And I know of no institution connected with this country more worthy of our cordial support." Representative Clymer, a Democrat, and formerly a member of the Library Committee, referring to his service in that capacity, said: "In my long and intimate intercourse with the librarian, it gives me great pleasure to bear testimony here to-day that there never was, in my judgment, any man more fitted by learning, by spirit, by love for his calling, by care for the interests under his control, than the present Librarian of Congress. He seems to have been born for that position. Intuitive knowledge with regard to books seems to be his, and in the long past that he has presided over the library he seems to have done it with that degree of care, circumspection and regard for the future and the present which has rarely characterized any man in any position under this government." Mr. Clymer concluded by expressing the hope that the request of Mr. Spofford would be unanimously granted as "a tribute to a faithful public servant who has always and ever done his whole duty." Representative Claflin, of Massachusetts, declared that Librarian Spofford did the work of about four men, and he believed Congress would act wisely if it would give him six additional assistants instead of three. Hon. S. S.

Cox followed in the same line. In closing, he said: "I join with what fell from the gentleman from Ohio in commendation of our librarian. He has become an indispensability to that library and to Congress. He has the care of these many thousands of books gathered with so much trouble, many of them at great expense, some of them so valuable that they cannot be replaced, and yet some of them are falling to pieces because of the bad arrangements of the library-room. We should remember what John Milton said of books: that they are reasonable creatures, more than life, a life beyond this life, an immortality rather than a life. And as we would care for our lives, so we should give our care to that which is the most useful of all the appliances of legislation—a good library."

The bill granting the three additional assistants, thus discussed in committee of the whole, was reported to the House without amendment and passed unanimously.

THE BRITISH MUSEUM LIBRARY, AND ITS USEFULNESS FOR SCIENTIFIC CONSULTATION.

IN view of the coming removal of the natural history collections of the British Museum to South Kensington, and the desirability of a reference library of biological works accompanying them, the Council of the British Association has taken the matter into consideration, and *Nature* (of Jan. 16) devotes a two-page article to the general question,—which we condense herewith. It would be well, says the writer, if the inquiry could be extended to include the actual state of this literature available for use at the Museum. Whether the national library should contain as complete a collection as possible of scientific publications, or whether those who wish to consult them ought to belong to several of the incorporated learned societies, and use their libraries, is a separate question. It must not be forgotten that no one society has anything like a comprehensive collection of scientific works, each society aiming at completeness in its own subjects; that to belong to several societies is not within the means of every student; and that, as one of the advantages of these societies is that members may take books away, no one can be sure of finding on the shelves what they may wish to consult.

"Only those who have had occasion to work at the library can have any idea how incomplete it is as regards scientific literature, or what a wearisome toil it is, in consequence of the system of cataloguing adopted, to find whether a work they wish

to consult is or is not there. Probably from a third to a half of the works asked for are not obtainable there. What the Museum does or does not contain can, however, be known only by a special inquiry. A reference to the catalogue is quite inadequate to give an answer. The officials themselves could not tell from it what they have and what they have not. For example: suppose a particular volume of the Reports of the U. S. Geological Survey of the Territories is wanted, a reference to the catalogue will not tell whether it has been received or not. The catalogue simply gives the information that the series is on a particular shelf. If a ticket for the whole series is filled up with the press mark, the title, and Washington, 1873, etc., 4° added, then it will be found when the books are brought to the reader's seat, that only volumes 2, 6, 9, and 10 of the whole series are there. This illustration applies to all publications which are issued in a series either by societies or by government departments."

It must be borne in mind that an important part, perhaps the most important part, of the literature to which a worker in science wants to refer, is that which is in the series of the different societies and government departments, and it is just in this that the British Museum is weakest.

"As regards (1) incompleteness of series, there is no reason to believe that it is confined to publications referring to any particular branch of science. For example, there are only 3 v. of the reports of the Brussels Observatory; one part of the long series of reports on the health of London; there are 3 v. wanting of the Report of the Commissioners on the Sanitary Condition of the Labouring Population; the publications of the Geological Survey are very incomplete; there are none of the maps of the Water Supply Commission nor of the Coal Commission; and so on. When a question is asked as to why certain volumes are missing, there is always one reply given—the publications of societies are presented and cannot be demanded, and as to the publications of Government departments, the Museum has no claim. If they happen to be sent to the Museum they are received, but if not, there is no help for it.

"As regards (2) the length of time before a volume that is sent can be had for reference, it may be safely put at from one to two years. If it is asked how such delays occur, a very general answer is that some societies are very irregular in sending their publications, but when such cases as this occur—that at the Museum a reader cannot now have a volume of the *Bulletin* of the Brussels Academy later than 1876, while at the Patent Office Library he can have it up to June in this year—it

seems to point to some feature in the administration of the Museum as the cause. It is, no doubt, a wise arrangement that novels and magazines that can be seen at any circulating library should not be available for use at the Museum till a year after publication. But the case is very different with the scientific publications now referred to. Of the foreign and colonial publications not many copies of each issue reach this country, and in some cases they can be seen only by the courtesy of an officer of a society that has received a copy. Then, again, not only the amount of interest taken in any particular communication, but sometimes its value, is changed in twelve months.

"Then (3) as to the method of cataloguing. The use of the catalogue is, of course, to enable a reader to find the press mark of the books he wants with the least possible delay. Scientific publications which are not books, magazines, or newspapers, are for the most part grouped under 'Academies.' The majority of those which do not fall under this head are to be found under the titles of the government departments by which they are issued. In order not to waste time over the catalogue the reader must know certain particulars about the work he wants. If it is issued by a British government department he must know whether it has or not been presented to Parliament. For example, the pathological researches of Drs. Sanderson and Klein were addressed, through the Local Government Board, to the Lords of the Privy Council; the geological work of the Survey is, through the Science and Art Department of the Committee of Council on Education, also under the Privy Council. The pathological researches are, however, presented to Parliament, and the volume containing any part of them must be looked for under 'Parliamentary papers,' while the geological work is not presented to Parliament, and must therefore be looked for under 'Great Britain and Ireland—Geological Surveys.' In the former case it is requisite to know beforehand in what year the papers were included; in the latter case the memoir to a map may be obtained in this way, but no clue is given as to how to obtain the map itself. The difficulty of knowing whether a work has or has not been presented to Parliament is sometimes great. For example, some of Mr. Simon's Cholera reports are included under the Registrar-General's returns and are therefore to be looked for among 'Parliamentary papers'; while the celebrated 1848 Report, which seems somehow not to have been presented, has to be found in the general catalogue under the name Simon, John.

"If the work to be consulted is issued by a

learned society, it will probably be found entered under 'Academies.' In order to find it in the catalogue, the exact title must be known. For example, it is no use to look for a Society of Arts' publication under 'Society of Arts'; it is requisite to go in the catalogue from 'of' to 'for,' as the full title is 'Society for the Promotion,' etc. It is also essential to know whether a society has the prefix *kaiserliche* or *kaiserliche-königliche*, or *königliche*, or *Imperiale*, or *Royal*, or *British*, or the title of any nationality or town. It is also requisite to know where the work is published, as the grouping is according to the plan, Academies at so and so. Perhaps the collection at the Museum is too extensive to admit of printing, as the Patent Office Library does, a compact and convenient 'list of the scientific and other periodicals and transactions of learned societies in the free library.'

"But it is after a reader has found in the catalogue the title of the society, that his real trouble begins. It might reasonably be supposed that the first entry under the name of the society would be the memoirs, transactions, or journal, as the case may be, of the society. That is not the British Museum plan. First are given the press marks of charter, laws, bye-laws, notices of annual meetings, lists of members, and such like things, and page after page has to be turned over to get to the publications of the society. If there are two sets of publications, such as quarto transactions and an octavo journal, these are generally separated by some pages of other references. To take a very familiar case, the memoirs of the French Académie are of course frequently referred to. After the reader has found the right volume of the catalogue containing 'Academies at Paris,' and has found Académie des Sciences, he will have to look on one page for vols. i. to xi., then, eight pages further on, for vols. xii. to xxiv., and then, further on again, xxv. onwards. If it should happen that the reader does not know that one series of the memoirs contains the communications of members and another series the communications of 'Savans Étrangers,' he will still have more trouble in obtaining what he wants. Or, take an English case. Suppose a reader wishes to refer to an account of a paper communicated to the Ashmolean Society. He will find, under that heading, entries of an account of the Society, old notices of meetings to be held (handbills), rules, etc., but no intimation of whether the Society issues any transactions.

"Again, it is not always easy for a reader to know what is classed as an academy and what is not. An account of a communication given be-

fore the Royal Institution in Albemarle Street must be sought in the journal catalogued under academies, while one given before the London Institution in Finsbury Circus, though equally a chartered society, must be sought under 'London.' Or, again, how should the records of observations be catalogued—under periodical publications, under academies, or in the general catalogue? The practice differs in different cases.

"Were it not for the kind and ready assistance given in cases of need by the reading-room superintendent and his assistants, a reader would be often quite unable to see what he needs."

SIR ANTHONY PANIZZI.

THE death of Sir Anthony Panizzi, the great chief of the British Museum Library, has called out from the English press most interesting and diverse comment, of which we give the following illustrations, the first from the *Spectator*:

"For an Italian Carbonaro under sentence of death to break prison, to land in England a penniless refugee, to obtain office in a great Government institution, to become so trusted by English aristocrats and statesmen that they were always doing jobs for him,—jobs are jobs, whether beneficial or not,—and finally to obtain for thirty years the control of the great English reservoir of the materials of learning, and die at a great age universally honoured and regretted,—this is an unique career. It is at variance with much that one thinks of Italians, and all that one believes of Englishmen. That an Italian should prove himself the most practical of the practical and hardest-headed of the hard-headed, that he should fight English officials every day of the week on their own roped-in ground and in their own way, with Minute and Report and Evidence before Committees, and invariably beat them, is hardly less surprising than that English officials, trained to regard an Italian as an effeminate visionary, a foreigner as an interloper, and a Carbonaro as a dangerous fanatic with a possibility of an assassin in him, should recognize the man's capacities, and enter into his dreams, and support him, even hotly, against dislike and obloquy and national prejudice. His success is not very difficult to explain. It was mainly due to the fact that the English, so little of a dreamy people, possess in a quite exceptional degree business imagination, that they like big plans better than little plans, if only they are practical plans, and big organizations better than little organizations, if only they will get along without too much rumble. It was the secret of Mr. Panizzi that he planned as Englishmen like

to plan, on a scale of twelve inches to the mile. There is hardly a subject of human knowledge which cannot be better studied in the British Museum than anywhere else, or about which some quiet, little-known man, connected in some way with the building, is not, if you can get fairly at him, the deepest mine of information. If you want to dive into any department of thought demanding concrete materials for its working-out, no matter what, whether rare feathers, or Chinese treatises, or anything between, the British Museum is the place, if only you understand it, and can hit upon the invisible man who, nine times out of ten, be you never so much an expert, can tell you what you did not know before. The men who guide Parliament, whenever the Museum is attacked, just describe it, just let the nation see what sort of treasure-house it is, and the national feeling always awakes, just as it awakes to pride in the Bank, or English commerce, or the East London Dockyards. Mr. Panizzi had, from first to last, the full advantage of that feeling. Everybody who understood felt that his ideas were very large. The conflict about him never took the form of saying that he was too limited. Whenever it became loud enough to attract attention, it was always found that he was wanting something or other that took men's breath away,—the whole literature of England, every book in the world, the greatest reading-room on earth, something as big, and yet as conceivably attainable, as if he had been a Stephenson or a Brunel, or a man of the type which it suits Englishmen to think is specially national. It was quite shocking for Mr. Panizzi to want so much, but then the people rather liked that kind of shock, and they let him, in moderation, have his way. We never remember Mr. Panizzi thoroughly beaten. It is curious that in the only dispute in which he displeased the public, it was because he seemed to them, for once, too small for the work they wanted. He never would let them have that Printed Catalogue on the scale they wanted it, though he did give them the catalogue he thought better, and they were quite angry. The best remembered sentence in the discussion is Joseph Hume's solitary indulgence in the gigantesque; his magnificent threat,—that if the Curators and the Librarian gave him so much trouble, he would move for the name, date, and authorship of every book in the British Museum, as an emergent Return to the House of Commons. The public laughed with enjoyment at that sally, but if the old economist had kept his word, the public would have forgiven both his whim and its cost, in admiration of the scale of the huge conception."

"Look here upon this picture and on this," which is from the London *Bookseller* of May:

"Panizzi in the flesh was far from a lovable personage. Scarcely any one in the Museum liked him; the London booksellers hated him, and no one ever did any business with him pleasantly. He obtained a great name and a great reputation for his management of the national library, but he got it undeservedly. He would spend a thousand pounds upon a volume whose only merit was its rarity; an early printed Italian classic, if but unique, was, in his eyes, invaluable; and hundreds of books, so secured at fabulous prices, have never yielded one fact, one date, or one iota of information to the student. But acquisitions such as these were duly recorded in learned journals at home and abroad, and the spirit and enterprise of Mr. Panizzi lauded to the skies. The trustees were pleased, for much of this praise fell to their share; most of them knew but little of the value of the works so purchased, but their librarian had a positive manner, and was always prepared to put down opposition by the loudness of his assertions, and as two or three of the trustees were generally ready to back anything he said, his opinions became law. Like many of his countrymen, he was crafty, and knew how to flatter and work upon the weak side of his masters, and, eventually, he was allowed to do things in his own way almost without control. He, however, performed one meritorious action, and succeeded where a weaker man would have failed. He created the new reading-room, the finest reading-room in the world; all praise to him for his work. He, however, resolutely set his face against printing a catalogue, and, by drawing up a pedantic set of rules, has for many years delayed the preparation of such a work. Mr. Panizzi also failed to see that, as the British Museum Library is the great workshop of literature, it should be something more than a mere museum of literary curiosities. In Panizzi's time no student could find the materials for a history of English education, religion, or literature, but, since his reign, matters have improved, and we hope ere long the British Museum Library will contain a complete collection of English literature."

The contradiction is, perhaps, explained by the following, from the *Saturday Review*:

"The success which Panizzi achieved was won partly by his knowing what to do and partly by his love of fighting and his strength as a combatant. It appears simple to say that a national library to be good must fulfill three conditions: it must be complete, it must be methodically

arranged, and it must be accessible. But, until the rule of Panizzi was established, the national library of England was very incomplete; it was destitute of anything that could be called a catalogue, and those who visited it received a very poor welcome. Panizzi doubled the library, made a catalogue which good judges hold to be a marvel of skill, and seated his visitors in a spacious and commodious room. The fight of his life was over the question whether the library should be complete. Here, again, he knew, as none of his predecessors knew, what a complete library means. Books do not rain on a librarian through the ceiling. They have to be bought, or they have to be demanded where there is a right to demand them. Panizzi found that foreign books must be bought, and that English books might, when published, be demanded by the British Museum. There was a wild outcry against the attacks made on honest English tradesmen by this pushing and tyrannical foreigner. Panizzi merely went on fighting until his victory was complete and the outcry died away. What Panizzi did may be described by saying that he goaded the trustees into getting from Parliament the money which he wished them to spend."

A NOVEL CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

"THE Mutual Library" has just been opened by Ferree & Co., the proprietors of a subscription agency and the publishers of *The Librarian*, at their office in Philadelphia. This is a circulating library on an entirely new plan, rivaling the "Mercantile." It is proposed that subscribers shall pay only for such books as they borrow, and at exceptionally cheap rates, on a system based upon a classification of the books according to their cost or value.

Thus, class A is composed of the cheap editions of the popular novels, bound in cloth, which are loaned at one cent each to the subscriber purchasing a Check Register for one dollar, good for one hundred books. Subscribers to one class may obtain books from any other class in proportion to their value; thus, a subscriber to class A may obtain a book from class B, but it will be counted and charged as two books; one from class C, as three books, etc. The Check Register is a device similar to that used in many restaurants.

There is no limit of time within which the subscription or Check Register must be used, and no fines, penalties or liabilities are to be imposed on subscribers, except for the value of a lost book on failure to return it after 10 days' notice.

Books are to be sent to subscribers through the

mails, or by express, at the uniform charge of one cent for each package, in addition to postage or express charges, and it is proposed that branch offices shall be established in different sections of the city, where a subscriber can leave a book, and later in the day receive a new one in exchange, at an additional cost of one cent.

DUPLICATING PROCESSES.

THE Otis Library, Norwich, Ct., sends papyrograph lists of "Good New Books for Children," "Best Recent Fiction," and "New Books at Otis Library." These lists cost only a trifle, and exert a wide influence in shaping the reading of the borrowers. The Public School Library, St. Louis, use the papyrograph for their "Monthly List of Accessions," and their "Actuary's Monthly Statement of Receipts and Expenditures." Librarians who cannot afford to print daily or weekly lists can all afford to use one of the half dozen duplicating processes. I like best, of course, the type-writer, but 10 to 15 copies to a single writing are about its limits, though more have been taken. For not over 15 copies to post about the building, in the post-office, school-houses, etc., I recommend this. For a large number of copies, my experience favors the electric pen. After learning to use it, many and fine copies can be made. I have seen excellent work done on the manifold copying slate just coming on the market. This will not average to make more than 100 copies, while many hundreds can be made from the electric pen if the stencil is carefully used. The slate, however, costs only about one-tenth as much, and is simpler and cleaner in its working. The Papyrograph, Multograph (just coming out), Polygraph (brought out a few months ago by Prof. Jerome Allen, of Geneseo, N. Y.), all claim to do good work. The Mechanical Pen is simply Edison's electric pen run by a treadle or small engine instead of by electricity. I have not seen it, but mistrust that it may be better, and take the place of the electric, which causes no little annoyance in caring for the battery. It must be replenished every week or ten days at an expense of 10 to 15 cents; to some the odor is offensive, and others claim to fear the electric engine in the hand may trouble them if they do much writing. It is certainly good, but the new mechanical pen may have all the good points and avoid those criticised. Libraries are not availing themselves as much as they ought of these duplicating processes, which are specially adapted to their particular wants.

MELVIL DEWEY.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

APPONYI, *Mrs.* Flora Haines. Libraries of California, containing descriptions of the principal private and public libraries throughout the state. San Francisco, *A. L. Bancroft & Co.*, 1878 [1879]. 304 p. O. \$3.50. (500 copies, to be obtained of the author only.)

This work presents a general historic summary of the state's literary accumulation for the first quarter-century of its existence. The results detailed are in many instances a surprise, and altogether encouraging. California does not as yet enjoy a reputation for literary taste and culture, and, that such a number and class of book-collectors and book-collections have been unearthed in this volume, shows that the task of making for them a lasting record, was by no means unwarranted.

Deeming the occasion good for a thrust at the ostentatious wealth of Californians, *Mrs.* Apponyi charges that "they have palatial mansions, luxuriously furnished. A guest is regaled with the most sumptuous food, the most costly wines; well-trained servants attend his slightest bidding; he is driven out in a magnificent equipage, behind blooded horses, controlled by a liveried coachman. But should he desire to pass a quiet hour in reading, he may search in vain for a book. Every provision is made for the comfort of the body, nothing for the refreshment of the mind. . . . The majority are vain and ostentatious, with a vulgar love of display ruling their lives." Materialism unfortunately prevails in California, but statements so far from flattering lose much of their force in the light of the revelations contained in her volume. The book itself is the best refutation of these charges.

As a bibliographical index of the literary wealth of the Pacific Coast the work stands alone, and is of great value. It has not been gotten up, like some Californian works of similar nature, on the principle of representation in proportion to taxation, but the length of descriptions has been determined by the matter of interest found, or the facilities afforded for obtaining information. A number of the collections described are worthy the reader's attentive study, but we must be content with a hasty allusion to a few.

The library of Mr. Hubert H. Bancroft, of the publishing house of *A. L. Bancroft & Co.*, and author of the valuable "History of the native races of the Pacific States," deservedly occupies

the largest space in the volume. Though other collections, notably that of Mr. John T. Doyle, abound in works relating to the Pacific Coast, Mr. Bancroft's library may be pronounced, without question, the most distinctively Californian.

That he might present to the world a complete and exhaustive history of the Golden State, to which his "Native races," already published in five volumes, is but preliminary, Mr. Bancroft has labored with indefatigable zeal and perseverance, at great expenditure of time and money, to collect every possible existing record or tradition bearing upon his subject. No repository, from Alaska to the Isthmus, but has been ransacked, either by himself or his agents, for material. Where no record existed, dictations and personal narratives have been sought. That success has rewarded his efforts, the 20,000 volumes of books, mss. and maps, and 200,000 journals which form his collection are the witnesses. A force is constantly employed in bringing order out of chaos, and an index of journals in his possession has already cost him no less than \$30,000.

The valuable accumulation of Spanish works, the joint effort of two young gentlemen, Messrs. Molera and Cebrian, is treated, and with reason, with a good degree of fullness and detail. The attention of all disciples of Aldus, Stephanus, and the Elzevirs will undoubtedly be attracted to the extensive and rare collection of their publications in the library of P. C. [Peter Coutts, of Mayfield], a Frenchman of means, leisure, and taste. "The library contains not less than 1,500 volumes of *Elzevirs*, each selected with the greatest care, every copy a gem, one of the most remarkable collections of books in America if not in the world."

Of the 89 private collections mentioned in the entire work, 39 receive but brief notices in a grouping entitled "Collected notes." Of these, several might, with advantage, have been substituted for others which have received the distinction of a special description, and which, for all bibliographical purposes, might have been omitted.

The Index is disappointing. A single page is thought sufficient to direct the reader to the details of 100 collections of books, distributed through 300 pages of print.

The volume is well printed, on good paper, in cheap, temporary cloth covers. Doubtless it will prove a useful acquisition to any library, public or private.

A. E. WHITAKER.

The *JOURNAL* of physiology; titles of works and papers of physiological interest published in 1878. Suppl. to v. 1. London [1879]. 62 pp. O.

This list of books and papers, the continuation of which is promised annually, will no doubt be of the greatest use to physiologists. A great amount of very valuable material has been brought together, but, unfortunately, this material is not so well arranged as it should be. The titles are classified under 25 headings, such as "Text-books, Methods, etc.," "General physiology," "Lymphatic system," etc., but there is no list of these headings given anywhere, so that a student wishing to find the reference to papers on "Bacteria" will have to look through 59 p. until he comes to the heading "Ferments," and then through the entries there for "Bacteria," whereas had there been only a list of the principal headings, he could have turned straight to "Ferments," and searched for his "Bacteria." But there are cases in which a student cannot feel sure under which head the editor has placed a given subject, or whether it may not be found under more headings than one. Take, for example, "Salicylic acid." There are papers relating to this under "General metabolism of body" and "Action of drugs," so that it is very possible for a reader to find only half the information he requires unless he is possessed of sufficient patience and leisure to look all through the 62 p. of this list each time he wishes to make references, whereas if a proper index of subjects had been placed at the end, or, better still, if the subjects had been arranged alphabetically through the list, any one might have seen at a glance what papers there were bearing on the topic under examination.

This list, too, occupies more space than it need have done had the entries been properly prepared; for instance, on p. 55 we find the following:

"Mackenzie, G. H. 'The physiological action of aconite.'—*Practit.* Feb., 1878. xx, 100.

"Mackenzie, G. H. 'On the physiological action of aconite.'—*Practit.* Vol. xx., pp. 185, 273."

And this sort of thing is of frequent occurrence, more particularly where the same paper has been printed in different journals. A short abstract of a paper is entered as though it were a full report, which is most misleading and troublesome, as, for instance, on p. 14 a paper by Miller is entered in duplicate exactly as above, excepting that the first reference is to the "*Philos. mag.*" and the second to the "*Chem. news*;" in the former periodical there is a full report of the paper; in the latter, an abstract of about 18 lines, $\frac{1}{2}$ column. Surely one entry would have been sufficient with *Abs.* after the reference to the *Chemical news*. Another bad habit of the editor is to refer to the date of publication of weekly journals instead of to the

pages; for example, a paper by Ferrier, on p. 41, is referred to as "Brit. med. j. 1878. March 23, 30, Ap. 6, 13, 20, 27." It is much more difficult to find a paper in a bound vol. from such a reference as this than from one where the pages of the vol. are given. It is to be hoped the editors will arrange the material better in succeeding years, and make their work a necessity in every scientific library.
JAS. B. BAILEY.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. Library economy, history, and reports.

4to ANNUARIO delle biblioteche popolari d'Italia del 1873 in poi, con una cronaca estera de' Antonia Bruni. Milano, tip. Agnelli, 1879. 114 p. 16°. 1 l.

ASTOR LIBRARY. [30th] an. report. Albany [1879]. 32 p. O. (N. Y. Senate, no. 11.)

Added, 4759 v., 1099 pm., maps, etc.; total, 183,245; issued, 144,968 v.; readers, 53,252, against 23,085 in 1865; alcove readers, 7094, against 3545 in 1865; spent for books, binding, catalogs, and equipments, 11,433, for salaries, 11,018.

The U. S. Sanitary Commission, on dissolving after 18 years' service, have placed in the Astor Library their archives, comprising a large body of statistical and historical matter, an example that ought to be followed, *mutatis mutandis*, by every society on its dissolution.

AXON, W: E. A. Chief librarianship of the Birmingham Free Libraries; testimonials in favour of A., late sub-librarian of the Manchester Free Lib. [Manchester, 1879.] 24 p. O.

—Additional testimonials. [Manchester, 1879.] 8 p. O.

BAILEY, J: E. The grammar school of Leigh, Co. Lancaster, and its library; a lecture. Leigh, T. J. Day, 1879. 30 p. O. 3d.

"There is reason to believe that the endowment of Leigh School dates from the middle of the 17th century. The first notice that I have met with is very early in that century.

"The books, about 120, are of value because they present a view of the kind of literature that served 200 years ago to form part of a school-master's library, and likewise the common school-books of the boys."

The lecture is a pleasant piece of antiquarianism; it includes many curious extracts from the books, and concludes by urging the establishment of a town library on a penny rate.

BROOKLINE, Mass. PUB. LIB. 22d an. report. Brookline, 1879. 61 p. O.

Added, 1540 v.; total, 22,925; issued for home use, 44,736, for library use, 2559. In August and Sept. the books were called in, carefully examined page by page, all pencil marks removed, torn leaves mended, etc. In Fiction of 5017 v.

3968 required cleaning and 277 were so defaced as to be worthless and were replaced. 20 v. were condemned in other parts of the library. Every imperfection was noted, to prevent wrongful accusation when the books were again in circulation.

Every book is now kept in one day after its return, and during that time is carefully inspected. "The slightest injury to a book can now be traced, and several cases have already been dealt with. The effect of this examination and of an occasional challenged book goes far to impress the hitherto lawless ones with a wholesome respect for the fixed purpose of the library authorities to detect and punish every offender."

A supplement (8000 v.) to the catalog of 1873 (16,000 v.) is recommended, the interleaved catalogs used at the library having become full, and the annual lists of additions being now too numerous for convenient home use.

"A conviction has been growing in my mind for several years while watching the *manufacture* of juvenile literature and its effect upon the young, that the entire freedom which our public libraries afford to school children for indiscriminate and frequent use of these books is a positive injury to society, leading to a most inordinate consumption of such reading matter, which is altogether incompatible with true mental training and growth. Nothing is more helpful or more pleasurable than well-chosen reading for the young, but that they themselves are always capable of making their selections wisely is a question."

The School Committee and the Trustees have made an effort "to furnish some guidance in the choice of books from this library, by the compilation of a catalogue which shall serve the immediate needs of school children and diminish the chances of unsuitable selection. It has been prepared to meet the wants of the more advanced pupils of the High School as well as of the different grades of the grammar schools; consequently it covers a wide range of books and a diversity of tastes, but it has something for all, and it is hoped that all classes will find it helpful in the choice of books and leading to higher and better results in education."

CINCINNATI PUB. LIB. Report. (Pages 45-55 of CINCINNATI BOARD OF EDUCATION. 49th an. report, 1879. 367 p. O.)

Added, 11,016 v., 1191 pm.; total, 100,621 v., 11,229 pm.; issued for home use, 232,690 v.; for library use, 128,591; periodicals, 400,388; total, 761,669. The Sunday issues have increased 19.5 per cent. Altho the circulation has increased by 8672 v., the percentage of fiction remains the same, 84.3 of the home issues, 66.1 of the total issues. Other percentages are Sci. and arts 10, Polygr. 8.3, Hist. 4.1, Po. and Drama 2.4, Biog. 2, Geog. and Trav. 2, Philos. and Educ. 1.5, Philol. 1.4, Theol. 1.2, Politics and Com. 1.

GROSS, F. G. C. Ueber den Hildebrandslied-Codex d. kasseler Landes-Bibliothek nebst Angaben ub. die Schicksale d. alten fuldaer Handschriften-Bibliothek. Kassel, Druck v. Döll, 1879. 37 p. 8°. .75 m.

LAWRENCE PUB. LIB. 7th an. report. Lawrence, Mass., 1879. 24 p. O.

Added, 1274 v., 108 pm.; total, 17,008; issued, 151,941 (Fict. 51.1 per cent., Juv. 20.6, Hist. and Biog. 5.9, Voy. and Trav. 3.6, Po. and Drama 6, Arts and Sci. 4.8, Theol. 1.5, Period. 5.6, For. .9). The proportion of Fiction is decreasing.—1876 51.5, 1877 51.2, 1878 51.1. "The Librarian wishes he were more frequently consulted by those who are searching for information on particular subjects."

LIB. CO. OF PHILADELPHIA. An. report. Phila., 1879. 17 p. O.

A statement of the reasons for erecting the new library building, and of the plan of its management in connection with the Ridgway library.

LUNDSTEDT, Bernhard. Om Kungliga Biblioteket i Stockholm. Astryck ur "Förr och nu." Stockh., 1879. 16 p. D.

A history and description of the library. Includes 3 full-page views.

LYNN, Mass. PUB. LIB. 16th an. report. Lynn, 1879. 20 p. O.

Added, 1673 v., 50 pm.; total, 25,620; issued, 148,003 (Fiction 68 per cent.).

"Before our children are far advanced in their school studies, they are at the Public Library ready to form habits of reading, good or bad, in accordance with the influences of society; and it is at this point that they most need the guidance of experience. A watchful parent, a few hints from a teacher, or the friendly aid of librarians, may lead them into a course of profitable reading. Interesting books they must have of course. But every department of knowledge abounds in curious and useful facts which never fail, when properly presented, to engage and retain the attention of the young. Indeed, the well-told story pleases them because it comes in the guise of reality; the charm is gone so soon as they discover that they are dealing with impossible heroes, and with lands that never had an existence.

"Another evil is the hurried and superficial manner in which many books are read,—a custom which for several years, has found a salutary check in the rule that limits the loan to each reader to one volume a week. In the early days of the institution, the restriction was unknown. Readers were few in number, and were allowed to exchange their books at pleasure from day to day. But it soon appeared that many persons, including the pupils in the public schools, were calling daily for new books. The plan had the effect of a premium for hasty reading, though frequently the books were returned unread. The boys and girls who had failed at one trial to secure some desirable volume, were promptly at the desk for another chance on the succeeding day. The new rule was adopted, and the abuse ceased.

"A repeal of this rule would of course cause a large increase in the number of books loaned, but our young friends would certainly be injured. Their minds would be diverted from more important pursuits, and those who are now reading too many books, would be stimulated to read more. If any change is to be made, it should be only for the benefit of adult readers."

NORTHBORO, Mass. FREE LIB. Report. (Pages 15-19 of *the town's* An. reports, Northboro, 1879, 19 + 13 p. O.)

Added, 318 v.; total, 4608; circulation, 12,896 (Fiction, 62 per cent.); lost 0; librarian's salary, \$100; library open 99 days; 4496 v. catalogd. In 2 years the circulation of the library has increased 25 per cent.

The librarian recommends a greater use of "Best reading." "Mrs. Chesbro, of the School Committee, and Mr. Gray, of the High School, have been doing an excellent work in the same direction for our young people,—the former by careful preparation of essays on certain books and authors, which essays she read before the High School, and the latter by

assisting his pupils in taking up different courses, or parts of courses of reading suggested in the essays, and by looking up for them in our library the works relating to and illustrating these and kindred subjects."

The librarian, Miss C. Helen Adams, has resigned on account of ill health. "She made of her work a profession, and kept herself informed, by reading and by visiting other public libraries, of all the latest and best methods of library work."

PLYMOUTH, *Eng.* FREE LIBRARY AND NEWS ROOMS. 2d report. Plymouth, 1879. 28 p. O.

Added, 1998 v., total, 9906; issued, 120,996; turnover, 12. A supplementary catalog, on the dictionary system, each work being entered under three or four headings, refers to 2000 works and fills 100 closely printed p. in double columns. An indicator, with a new system of registry, has been added. It "consists of 10,000 shelves, each shelf representing a volume or set of volumes. Attached is a printed list of works in each section." A Devon and Cornwall library is to be formed "to contain all available works published in, relating to, or written by, natives of the two western shires."

Contains an unusual and interesting table, giving the number of times which certain popular books have been issued during the year. E. g., Kinglake's *Crimea* 196, Macaulay's *England* 161, Marryatt's *Japhet* 105, Wood's *East Lynne* 124, Sartor Resartus 14, Paley's *Evidences* 11.

PRÉSEAU, Vct. C: *Mon idée pour isoler, achever, et démocratiser la Bibliothèque Nationale.* Paris, Richard et C^{ie}, 1879. 18 p. 8°. 1 fr.

PROVIDENCE PUB. LIB. 1st an. report. Prov., 1879. 32 p. O.

No more thorough and carefully written report has ever been sent to the LIBRARY JOURNAL. The tables, 18 in number, give unusually, perhaps unnecessarily, full information as to the workings of the library.

Added, 3491 v.; total, 13,798; issued, 90,685; turnover, 8 + (Juv. fiction 36, Adult fiction 18, Art 10, Practical sci. 6, Hist. 5, Geog. 4, Nat. sci. 4, Biog. 3, Philos. 3, Soc. sci. 1).

"Observation shows that with all persons the natural tendency is to begin, as children,—the same is true of untrained adults,—with imaginative literature, and to pass successively from that to descriptive narrative and scientific discussion. A school-boy, at one stage of his development, reads with avidity Dickens' "Tale of two cities"; at a later period he studies with interest the history of that French revolutionary epoch which the novelist's pen has illustrated; and still later, is prepared intelligently to investigate the principles of social economy underlying such uprisings of the people. The public library, much more than a library for any special class of readers, takes most of its beginners at the lowest of these stages, and it is only right that its selection of books should recognize this fact.

"Mindful of the fact that an aimless habit of reading is one of the chief perils of a beginner in a public library, the librarian has during the year put in operation two measures specially designed to counteract this evil. One of these is the practice, continued without a day's interruption from the beginning, of daily notes on current events and topics (see LIB. JOUR., 4: 57). The other is that of allowing a person desirous of obtaining a specific book to leave at the library a postal card directed to himself, to be immediately mailed to him on the return of the book to the library, the book mean-

time to be kept for him for a time not exceeding one day, at the end of which time it goes to any one else who may call for it. Successive unavailing trials for a given book tend to produce a feeling of indifference in the mind of the applicant, and lead him to feel satisfied with 'any book, no matter what.' Far from furthering this tendency, a library should do all that is possible to discourage it, and the practice here indicated is found to be very serviceable.

Mr. Foster acknowledges his obligations to the clergy, the press, and the teachers in the schools, for assisting him in improving the use of the library, and remarks upon the development of coöperation and interchange of ideas among libraries during the last few years.

"Although Providence ranks 17th in population among the cities of the country, yet when its public library was opened, one year ago, there were at least 170 libraries surpassing it in number of volumes, and even now it is surpassed by more than 70 libraries."

WOBBURN, *Mass.* PUB. LIB. 22d an. report. Woburn, 1879. 11 p. O.

Apr.-Oct.: added, 225 v.; total, 8233; issued, 16,453. "The books have been arranged in 17 classes, each designated by a letter of the alphabet and consecutively numbered. No book is fixed to any particular shelf or alcove, but if retained in its relative position, may be removed to another place without confusion. The library, under this arrangement, becomes elastic, allowing of accessions into a class or sub-class, while keeping all in their proper relative order.

"The library is placed in one of the most exquisitely designed and harmoniously arranged buildings modern architecture has produced. As a visiting architect recently said of it, 'It reminds me more than any other structure I have met with of the felicitous phrase bestowed by Mme. de Staël upon a beautiful building in Europe, 'I can compare it to nothing else than frozen music.'"

An "all-abroad" committee. — *Richmond and Twickenham times*, Apr. 19. 1 col.

"Before the Committee have taken one step to ascertain in a systematic manner the probable amount upon which they may rely through voluntary donations, they have been discussing the expenditure of a heavy sum upon a building, the instalment payment for which, with part only of the standing expenses, would absorb the entire product of the rate. . . . Lavish outlay on a building leaves us no funds to provide for our original stock of books and annual additions thereto, no cash for newspapers and magazines (one of the most attractive features of such institutions), and not one penny for insurance, book-binding, printing and stationery, cleaning, gas, water, coals, lavatory expenses, etc."

The choice of books; by F. Harrison. — *Fortnightly rev.*, Apr.

"To put out of the question that writing which is positively bad, are we not, amidst the multiplicity of books and of writers, in continual danger of being drawn off by what is stimulating rather than solid, by curiosity after something accidentally notorious, by what has no intelligible thing to recommend it except that it is new? Now, to stuff our minds with what is simply trivial, simply curious, or that which at best has but a low nutritive power, this is to close our minds to what is solid and enlarging and spiritually sustaining. Whether our neglect of the great books comes from our not reading at all, or from an incorrigible habit of reading the little books, it ends in just the same thing. And

that thing is ignorance of all the greater literature of the world. To neglect all the abiding parts of knowledge for the sake of the evanescent parts, is really to know nothing worth knowing. It is in the end the same thing whether we do not use our minds for serious study at all, or whether we exhaust them by an impotent voracity for idle and desultory 'information,' as it is called,—a thing as fruitful as whistling. . . . For myself, I am inclined to think the most useful part of reading is to know what we should not read. . . . A man of power has lately said, 'Form a habit of reading; do not mind what you read; the reading of better books will come when you have a habit of reading the inferior.' I can not agree with him. I think a habit of reading idly debilitates and corrupts the mind for all wholesome reading; I think the habit of reading wisely is one of the most difficult habits to acquire, needing strong resolution and infinite pains; and I hold the habit of reading for mere reading's sake, instead of for the sake of the stuff we gain from reading to be one of the worst and commonest and most unwholesome habits we have. . . . Who systematically reads the great writers, be they ancient or modern, whom the consent of ages has marked out as classics: typical, immortal, peculiar teachers of our race? . . . We read a perfect library about the 'Paradise lost,' but the 'Paradise lost' itself we do not read. . . .

"The first intellectual task of our age is rightly to order and make serviceable the vast realm of printed material which four centuries have swept across our path. To organize our knowledge, to systematize our reading, to save, out of the relentless cataract of ink, the immortal thoughts of the greatest,—this is a necessity. . . .

"Collecting rare books and forgotten authors, is, perhaps, of all the collecting manias, the most foolish in our day. There is much to be said for rare china and curious beetles. The china is occasionally beautiful, and the beetles at least are droll. But rare books now are, by the nature of the case, worthless books; and their rarity usually consists in this, that the printer made a blunder in the text. . . . This bibliomania seizes hold of rational beings, and so perverts them that in the sufferer's mind the human race exists for the sake of the books, and not the books for the sake of the human race. There is one book they might read to good purpose,—the doings of a great book-collector who once lived in La Mancha. To the collector, and sometimes to the scholar, the book becomes a fetish or idol, and is worthy of the worship of mankind, even if it cannot be of the slightest use to anybody. As the book exists, it must have the compliment paid it of being invited to the shelves. The 'library is imperfect without it,' although the library will, so to speak, stink when it has got it. The great books are, of course, the common books, and these are treated by collectors and librarians with sovereign contempt. The more dreadful an abortion of a book the rare volume may be, the more desperate is the struggle of libraries to possess it. Civilization, in fact, has evolved a complete apparatus, an order of men, and a code of ideas for the express purpose, one may say, of degrading the great books."

It is a pity to have to omit so much of this article; and I should recommend every one to look it up in the *Fortnightly*, and read the whole, were it not that this would keep them from the perusal of some "great" writer.

The *Saturday Review*, Ap. 5 (2 1-5 col.), comments on Mr. Harrison's article.

The custodians of learning in the Middle Ages [monks and monastic libraries].—New quart. mag., Jan. 1879. 17 p.

Design for town library, Hingham, Mass., T. J. F. Thayer, architect.—Amer. architect, Apr. 5. 1 p.

The establishment of public town libraries [by H. A. Homes].—Scientific American, Feb. 8. ¼ col.

"At the late Conference of British Librarians in London, the last resolution adopted was, that 'the Council be recommended to take all opportunities of influencing public opinion in favor of the Public Libraries Act.' The power given by this law of 1851 to towns, annually to raise money by local tax to maintain free libraries, has been very acceptable to the people; and it is an evidence of it that, at the end of 25 years, every large town in Lancashire has established one. At the last conference of American librarians also the same spirit was manifested. A committee was appointed to devise measures for the increase of town libraries, and to report a suitable form of law in respect to them adapted for enactment by those States which have not yet had any law upon the subject. By such action librarians show that they are not discharging their daily duties as mere perfunctory officials, but that they possess, at least, as much of the emotion of warm benevolence for the common weal as characterizes any other class of public servants. Indeed, in the mention which was made in the American conference of the importance of the multiplication of town libraries, the duty of aiding in forming them was frequently alluded to by the speakers as having the dignity of a missionary enterprise. The advancement of this great work cannot justly or successfully be left to depend upon librarians: there are no supernumeraries among them. It must be set in motion by the citizens of individual towns. In such a library, maintained in a village of, we will say, not more than two thousand inhabitants, there would be provided, besides the books for circulation to be read at home, for the public reading-room, the best encyclopædia of a general character at the outset, and gradually afterwards encyclopædies of specialties, of agriculture, civil engineering, and all the arts and the natural and physical sciences.

"It must be acknowledged that though we have reason to suppose that all would echo their approbation of the project of a library to be maintained at the expense of the town, yet in each locality the impulse must be given and sustained by the activity of one or two earnest minds. Thus in Massachusetts, more than one-third of the three hundred and forty-six towns have availed themselves of the powers and privileges of the public libraries law, also like the English of the year 1851. But Texas, which has also passed a law allowing towns to tax themselves for the like purpose, lacks the zealous citizens in each large town to make the law effective.

"Men who are longing for libraries for their own towns may often find that existing laws give greater facilities for action than they have supposed. Let them seek for active co-operators among their fellow-citizens; let them seek for donations and bequests, or the transfer of some library association to the town, that the new enterprise may start off on a broad and solid foundation."

Fit reading for boys and girls.—Springfield Republican, Apr. 1.

"The result of letting loose an unformed and immature mind among this mass of reading is pernicious in the extreme, unless under careful supervision. The child of a generation or two ago, whose early reading was confined to Scott's novels and a few old English classics in his father's library, began life under happier auspices than the boy of the period,

whose easily earned pennies are eagerly invested in the rotten drift-wood of the New York press. A news-store window, plastered with the horrors and indecencies of the Police Gazette, Boys' Weekly, and Young America, is a finger-point looking toward a change in national character from the conservatism of older days to a restlessness and spirit of adventure, a disregard of the rights of others and the settled relations of life, that are communistic and revolutionary in their tendency. The qualities that mark the hero of Young America's favorite tale will be apt to act themselves out when Young America comes to play his part in the drama of life. Public sentiment is not as yet awake to the importance of this matter, and one difficulty in arousing it lies in the fact that the good or evil effects of a literature are, so to speak, below the surface, and only to be seen in the long run. The literature which is confessedly worthless and vulgar is kept out of the houses of respectable people, where everything that comes from the public libraries is admitted unquestioned. But these institutions have not as yet shown themselves capable of educating the popular taste. They take it for what it is and supply its demand, avoiding only scandalous extremes. It is upon the demand, rather than the supply, that public sentiment is called to exert a reforming influence. In this matter Sunday-school libraries are great sinners, and at war with our whole system of public education, supplying as they do almost nothing but the religious novel, watered to suit the youthful mind. Their managers thoughtlessly say that nothing else will be read; although neither pastor, superintendent, teachers, or parents are asked to cooperate in any plan of guiding the tastes of their wards toward something better. Too often the parents themselves are in this respect but children of a larger growth. When will people learn that the novel, though not to be condemned with Puritanic indiscriminate, must be relegated to a comparatively subordinate place, both because good novels are rare, and because life is too earnest to allow of much toying, even in our recreations, with unrealities? In the public schools nothing is systematically done, except for the few who reach the high school, to bring about a taste for good literature; and yet the liking for a good book is of vastly more consequence to youth and manhood than a knowledge of the equation of payments or 'adverbial elements of the third form.' Whatever may be said against mere book learning, the fact remains that the ordinary thoughts of men are commonplace, and demand the inspiration of contact with the written thoughts of the wisest and best of the present and past. As we said above, though the setting of the tide toward a good literature, as the only satisfaction for the mature mind, will in time have its effect, no reform can be expected in behalf of the juveniles till public sentiment becomes conscious of the situation. When this happens, channels enough will be found for the influence of those best qualified to exert it."

Interior decoration competition: a library wall.—*Amer. architect*, Mar. 22. Plate 1 p. and 1 p. of criticism.

Des livres et des bibliothèques (suite et fin).—*Miscel. bibliog.*, 1878, no. 11.

Note on the new library of Congress.—*N. Y. Tribune*, Apr. 2. 6 cm.

But a library without enough shelf-room, and for that matter without enough floor-room, with its treasures ill-arranged or hardly arranged at all, is nothing but a disappointment and an annoyance. It is to be hoped when the new building is put up that it will be of sufficiently large propor-

tions [and of such form as to admit of enlargement]. Half the libraries in the country are suffering for want of space.

Statistica della Biblioteca Naz. di Brera.—*Bibliog. ital.*, Chron., 31 Jan. 1 p.

Ueber Russische Privatbibliotheken in St. Petersburg, Moskau, Mitau, u. in d. Krim; nach Mitthgn. des Bibliothekars Theod. Elsholz.—*N. Anzeiger*, Apr. 5 p.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

PSEUDONYMS.

Ace Clubs.—"Friendship, a poem" (Montgomery, Ala., Barrett & Brown [1871]. 8°. 34 pp.). J. C. Loftin.

Adersey Curiosibhoy.—"The Parsee letters; addressed to Horace Greeley, sahib, by Adersey Curiosibhoy, Parsee merchant from Bombay," as originally published in the *New York World*. (Supplement to the *Free trader*.) (N. Y. Free trade league, 1869. 8°. 32 pp.) Joseph S. Moore.

Akroatees.—"A defence of the Protestant Bible, as published by the Bible societies, against the charge of Rev. Dr. Ryder, that it does not contain the whole of the written word of God" (N. Y., Leavitt, Trow & Co., 1844. 8°). Josiah F. Polk.

A men der.—"A voice from the pews; or, a tabernacle supplement" (Boston, Blanchard Bros., 1877. 12°). Benjamin F. Burnham.

Nellie Ames.—"Up Broadway, and its sequel. A life story" (N. Y., Carleton, 1870. 12°). Eleanor Kirk.

Anti-monopoly.—"Observations on the principles and operation of banking; with strictures on the opposition to the Bank of Philadelphia" (*n. p.* Helmbold, 1804. 8°. 21 pp.). Wm. Duane.

Aristophanes.—"Potter's field; or, the gentleman with the black humor. A tragedy" (San Francisco, A. L. Bancroft & Co., 1873. 12°. 87 pp.). Arthur Boyrie.

Aunt May.—"Fleda and the voice, with other stories." By Mary A. Lathbury ("Aunt May") (N. Y., Nelson & Phillips [1876]. Roy. 8°. 69 pp.).

Aunt Yewrownckie.—"Eyes and ears; or, how I see and hear" (Phil. Pres. board of publication [1877]. 16°). Mrs. Henry G. Blinn.

Birch Arnold.—"Until the day break. A novel." By Mrs. J. M. D. Bartlett ("Birch Arnold") (Phila., Porter & Coates [1877]. 12°).

Caspar Almore.—"Papers from Overlook-house." (Phila., J. B. Lippincott, 1866. 12°). F. W. Leasley.

Clairville.—M. Louis François Nicolaïe, known under the name of Clairville, died at Paris, February 8.—*Polybiblion*.

Philipp Galen.—The author of "Der alte vom Berge" and other romances, is Philipp Lange, an army surgeon.

Marc de Montifaud.—This is the pseudonym of Mme. Léon Quivogne de Montifaud, née Marie Amélie Chartroule de Montifaud.—*Lorens*.

Schartenmeyer.—Friedrich Vischer, the author of "Auch Einer," recently published,—as well as of a so-called "Third part" of Faust, which parodies the "Second part" of Goethe,—published, at the close of the Franco-German war, a "Heldengedicht" under the pseudonym "Schartenmeyer."—*Academy*.

Silverpen.—The death of Miss Eliza Meteyard on the 4th of April is announced. She is best known for her books upon Josiah Wedgwood and his works. Hamst states that her pseudonym "Silverpen" was appended by Douglas Jerrold to a leading article in the first number of the *Men of the time*.

Sui generis.—"Picture of a factory village: to which are annexed, remarks on lotteries" (Providence, 1833). Thomas Man.

Campbell Wheaton.—"Six sinners; or, school-days in Bantam valley" (N. Y., 1877). The author, who is said to have written also "His grandmothers," which appeared anonymously (N. Y., 1877), is Mrs. Helen C. Weeks, who now signs her name to her contributions to periodicals, Helen Campbell. A. N. B.

SELECTIONS are made for this number from unpublished pseudonyms, found in the Catalogue of Authors now in course of printing at the Library of Congress.

THE following pseudonyms of contributors to the periodical press of Paris are found in "Les boutiques d'esprit," recently published by M. Auguste Lepage. This list is taken from the *Gazette Anecdote*, 15 février:

<i>Journal officiel</i> .	
Chaulnes.	Mme. Judith Mendès, daughter of Théophile Gautier.
Louis Reymond.	Ernest Daudet.
<i>Bulletin français</i> .	
Grimaud.	Armand Sylvestre.
	René Delorme.
<i>Liberté</i> .	
Punch.	Gaston Vassy.
Jennius.	Victorin Joncières.

Estafette.

Morel.
Beaulieu.
Spavento.
Pangloss.
Strapontin.
Cocambo.
Jacques.
Carlou.
Vatel.

Événement.

Tabarin.

Rappel.

Un passant.

Soleil.

Jean de Nivelle.

Défense.

Henry des Houx.
Dessaix.
Jouin.
Gérald.

Gaulois.

Domino.
Henri Charlet.
Maitre X.
L'homme qui lit.

National.

Le baron Schop.
Kel-Kun.

Français.

Bernadille.

Voltaire.

Frimousse.
Raoul Tavel.
Robert Triet.
Adam Lux.

Petit Journal.

Thomas Grimm.
Timothée Trimm.

Petit Caporal.

D. H. Bonnaire.

Charivari.

Castorine.

L'Opinion nationale.

Ludovic Hans.

Gazette de France.

Dancourt.

Petite presse.

Paul Délion.

Pays.

Paul Charvet.
De Camières.
Pierre l'Étoile.

Figaro.

Paul Hémery.
Baron Grimm.
Ignotus.
Un rural.
René de Longueval.
De Grandlieu.
Un Chrétien.
Une cravate blanche.
Bénédict.
Le Monsieur de l'orchestre.

Paris-Journal.

Frédéric.
Aymar de Flagy.
Vindex.

M. Moireau.
do.
Paul Hendlé.
do.
Paul Burani.
do.
Albert Duchesne.
M. Labrousse.
Gaston Deserres.

Georges Duval.

Ernest d'Hervilly.

Charles Canivet.

M. Durand-Morimbeau.
M. Hairdet.
M. l'abbé Richereau.
M. d' Arlhac.

M. Valter.
Pierre Chiffard.
M. Davrillé des Essars.
J. Poignant.

Edmond Texier.
do.

Victor Fournel.

Raoul Toché.
do.
do.
Ulysse Pic.

M. Escoffier.
do.

Robert Mitchell.

M. Zabban.

René Delorme.

Adolphe Racot.

Paul Bourde.

Paul de Léoni.
M. de Thierry.
do.

M. Albert Millaud.
do.
Le baron Félix Platel.
Granier de Cassagnac.
Léon Lavedan.

do.
do.
Marie Escudier.
B. Jouvin.
Arnold Mortier.

M. Vuhrrer.
La comtesse de Mirabeau.
Charles Buet.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

BOUND PERIODICALS.—Some libraries allow the bound v. to be drawn like any other book, making no distinction. In others, specially college libraries, the use is so large in getting material for essays, debates, etc., that a special rule allows periodicals to be kept only a single day. Others do not allow them to leave the building. A volume may contain 100 different articles of importance enough to be found in Poole and wanted. A reader who wishes one of these must take the other 99 and deprive all others of their use. There is clearly good reason for restricting the time. Another reason is that if lost, it is much more difficult if not impossible to replace one of a long series, than to get an independent work complete. This would apply equally to all long sets, and some libraries regard it and will not loan parts of such sets if rare or costly.

FOREIGN MONEY.—An increasing number of American libraries are importing their books direct, and getting bills in English, French, and German money. It is no small labor to translate these into dollars and cents for the library records, where the cost must of course be entered in our own denominations. A card like that described below will be of great service in this work, and, now that gold is at par again, will not have to be altered for each new invoice.

Arrange a column of the foreign money, beginning with the lowest denomination, and going to the largest sum often charged for a single book. For English money, the pence from 1 to 12, and then the shillings divided into quarters up to a pound, would be enough. This would provide for every 3 pence. Opposite each entry put down the cost to the library, delivered, including commissions, exchange, etc., of a book for which this sum is charged on the bill. The list once carefully made out and put on a card, will enable any assistant to rapidly and accurately put down the dollars and cents on the margin of the foreign bill. When a sum is found that is not on the card, it can be made by a single addition, e. g., a book at 1s. 8d. would require the addition of the amounts for 1s. 6d. and for 2d. There is nothing novel in this card, and I mention it only because I know of so many that do not use it. If commissions and expenses were more uniform, the table could be printed in the JOURNAL, but each library can easily compute its own cost column.

LEAVING CARDS.—For various reasons cards are often left at the library till called for. You

can't well refuse the accommodation, they accumulate, something must be done with them. For the current day drop them in any convenient box or pigeon-hole, so if the reader comes back later, he can have his card quickly. Each night those left should be put in alphabet among accumulations. If the name is written plainly on the edge and the card arranged with that edge up, it makes simply a handy card catalog of cards. W: E. Foster, at Providence, thinks it doesn't pay to keep these more than two weeks, and twice a month goes thru the list, throwing out all which show by their date that they have been left over a fortnight. The name is then marked "new" on the index, so that if the card is ever called for, a new one can be filled out. This keeps down the bulk of cards on hand. It must however take more time to hunt up the cards to be thrown away, mark the index, fill out such new ones as are called for, etc., than to consult a larger package of those on hand. Besides, the card destroyed not being a full one, spoils the record of each borrower's reading. I should keep these cards on file, as it costs so little, and in that case this weeding out process could be omitted.

LIBRARY DIACRITICS.—Some library has sent the museum a system for numbering books which is the worst we have yet discovered. It has an air of ingenuity, but that is said to be a vice in some libraries. The books are lettered, and, to distinguish them further, one, two, or three fine dots are put over each letter. Instead of taking less characters, as claimed, it requires peculiar type to make such dotted letters, and they would probably have to be made by hand. When made, they are hard to read and to remember. They have more than the ordinary objection to diacritic marks on letters, and we doubt if any library will continue their use should they unfortunately begin it. It is an over-refinement that could not but be dangerous.

PAGING COVERS AND ADVERTISEMENTS.—We are surprised by a letter from a well-known and able librarian, hoping that hereafter the JOURNAL will not page its covers and advertisements, as he wishes to tear them off as worthless matter. He says that many readers carry the JOURNAL about in their pockets to read when they can snatch a spare moment, and thus the covers become much soiled.

We are glad to know that the JOURNAL is a pocket companion to many. To guard against the soiling, we suggest that it be carried in its mailing wrapper. It can easily be replaced by doubling it up, and it assumes proper shape in the wrapper when let go.

We supposed all librarians were long ago agreed that, without exception, all printed with a periodical should be bound with it. The only table of contents is on the title. No advertisement is admitted to the JOURNAL which does not pertain directly to libraries. These are often referred to, and wanted for reference. To write a subscriber about something on such a page, and be answered that he has torn that out, would simply outrage our ideas of library propriety. We mean to print only what is worth preserving, and have never heard of a single case where the JOURNALS have been mutilated for binding. Taking this for granted, it is vastly more convenient to page regularly every page that appears, as recommended by the Coöperation Committee (p. 13). This makes reference easy and accurate.

Should any one tear out pages, it is less objectionable to have a hiatus than to have more than one page in of the same number. We are confident that our course is approved by the vast majority of our readers.

REGISTRATION INDEX.—Some libraries, instead of arranging applications alphabetically and using a book with the names of readers in order of numbers, arrange the slips by numbers and then make a slip index by names. This takes longer to make and longer to use. No file of slips can be consulted as quickly as a book. There is no check, as there ought to be, of a book, on a slip file. The greatest use of these indexes is to find the name belonging to a given number, and this can be done in a fraction of the time if the numbers are in a book as recommended. This double slip system seems bad every way.

SEX IN CARDS.—The Fall River Library distinguishes borrowers' cards, issued to females, by using red ruling instead of black. It adds nothing to time or expense, the cards being the same size, and it sometimes helps in rapid work to know at a glance, without looking at the name, which sex the card belongs to; e. g., a boy and girl hand in their cards and stand together at the desk. The attendant runs no risk of mixing cards if they are thrown on the table or dropped on the floor.

STEALING SOAP.—Two or three months ago our reading-room was provided with a wash-stand. The soap was carried off more promptly even than had been anticipated; and it soon became apparent that some measures must be adopted to prevent further loss and annoyance. Of the various methods conceived that which involved least trouble and expense was suggested by the lady in charge of the room. She encloses the cake of soap in a tight-fitting sack made of strong mosquito-

netting. (Double thickness can be used or stouter material substituted.) This is gathered around a ring at the top, and to the latter is attached a brass chain which is fastened to the wash-stand. Since the adoption of the plan we have lost but two or three pieces of soap. The netting, of course, can be cut; but when wet it is not very readily done. Like locks and bolts and other precautions, it simply puts an obstacle in the way of thieves and causes delay, which increases the chances of detection. At any rate, this expedient has thus far secured the desired end with us; and I have thought that possibly it might help others out of a similar difficulty.

FRED. M. CRUNDEN.

STEEL-PLATE BOOK LABELS.—A library has sent to the museum specimens of its new book-plate engraved on steel. It looks well; but I found that they paid \$200 for 20,000, more than ten times what a beautifully printed plate would have cost. Very well, if they had the fancy for steel and could afford it. But this same library has, in half a dozen matters connected with cataloging and administration, adopted unsatisfactory methods or devices, or failed to do work as it ought to be done, because it was so pressed for funds. To say nothing of the books and periodicals which it ought to have, and cannot have because it lacks funds, the choice of a steel-plate book-plate in preference to things of every-day practical importance is the old story of ear-rings, instead of bread, for a poor girl that was suffering for sufficient nourishment. These may be extreme grounds, but I confess to little patience with expenses of this kind till the pressing wants are supplied.

TWO COLORS FOR STAMPS.—Why are two colors necessary for library stamps—it doubles cost to small libraries like ours, where one stamp would suffice?

By all means save the expense if one stamp is enough. If, however, the stamps are to be used in different parts of the building, or if two persons must stamp at the same time, it costs no more to have two colors than one. In your library system, the returns are stamped in one column and the issues in another, so the difference of color is of no account. In others, both issue and return are stamped anywhere on the face of the slip, and the color then distinguishes. Even in this case, the fact of two dates would show that the return was made, and the later date must of course be the return, so that really no stress need be laid on having red and blue for returns and issues.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

LENOX LIBRARY.—Dr. S. A. Allibone has entered upon his duties as Librarian. Mr. George H. Moore will continue to fill the position of Superintendent and Secretary of the Board of Trustees. The work of arranging and cataloguing the collection is progressing, and will be continued as rapidly as may be in order that the Trustees may open the library to the reading public as early as possible. As much work in this direction remains to be done, it is impossible to fix definitely the time for the opening. The library has been open to the public on Monday and Friday of each week, from 11 a. m. to 4 p. m., since December 1, 1877. Visitors are required to be provided with tickets, which are furnished free of charge, by the Superintendent, upon application to him by postal-card, at No. 1,001 Fifth avenue. He then mails the desired number of tickets to the applicants. This library has not been presented to the city or to the public at large by Mr. Lenox. It is a private institution of his own arrangement, but holds a charter granted by the State of New-York, and is governed by a board of nine Trustees, of which Mr. Lenox is President. The other Trustees are George H. Moore, Secretary; Hamilton Fish, Daniel Huntington, Robert Lenox Kennedy, Frederick Sturges, A. T. Belknap, and John Fisher Sheafe. There is a vacancy in the board at present, caused by the death of Robert Rae. The library consists of between 25,000 and 30,000 volumes, collected by Mr. Lenox during the last half century. Its collection of rare Bibles and parts of Bibles is one of the richest in the world. The library building occupies a frontage of 200 feet on Fifth avenue, and extends back 125 feet. It was formally opened two years ago. The cost of the land and buildings is estimated at \$1,000,000, and the last report of the Trustees to the Legislature shows that the present productive fund belonging to the corporation amounts to \$247,000.

N. Y. SOCIETY LIBRARY.—At the annual meeting, April 29th, the question was raised by Mr. R. W. Field, of changing the library into a free public institution, to be supported similarly to the Boston Public Library. President De Peyster strongly opposed such a change, as calculated to injure the institution and to lower its high standing. Another stockholder, however, while expressing himself adversely to the scheme of making the library free to all, thought that its benefits should be extended to the public under certain restrictions, such as the issuing of tickets to individuals known to the Librarian, who knew the value of the privilege

granted, and who would refrain from breaking any of the rules or mutilating any of the property of the institution. Mr. Johnson De Peyster then offered a resolution providing that the Trustees make such application as might be necessary to the Legislature to reorganize the library as one free to the public generally. Mr. Edward Schell offered an amendment to the effect that when the people of the City gave \$25,000 to the Society, the Trustees should be directed to take into consideration the propriety of converting the institution into a free library. After some discussion the whole matter was laid on the table. The annual report notes the fitting up of the John C. Green alcove, for the collection left by him, and the Treasurer's report gives the receipts of the year as \$17,000, and the expenditures as \$14,400. The property of the Society outside of the books is valued at \$130,000, and \$55,000 is invested in bond and mortgage on improved property. A resolution was passed recommending the Board of Trustees to ask the Legislature to amend the charter of the Society so that five Trustees only shall be elected annually, instead of fifteen as at present.

N. Y. MERC. LIB.—The fifty-eighth annual meeting of the Mercantile Library Association has just been held. The income for the last year was \$27,357.53, expenditures, \$26,645.60; books circulated, 158,799; additions, 10,531; whole number in the library on May 1, 182,958. The contingent fund now amounts to \$84,117.85. An up-town branch has been established at No. 743 Sixth ave. Allusion is made in the annual report of the trustees to the need of a fire-proof building and to the catalogue begun some years ago, and suspended owing to the scarcity of funds. A correspondent of the *N. Y. Times* accounts for a decrease in subscribers by the statement that "no member can obtain a new work without the payment of 10 cents in addition to his subscription, which latter should certainly entitle him to any volume in the library if in. If one asks for a new book he is told the only way to obtain it is by putting down his name and the payment of 10 cents, and the fact is no one who is unwilling to pay this amount can secure a new work until the demand of all those willing to pay the extra sum has been satisfied."

SEYMOUR LIBRARY (Auburn, N. Y.).—The annual meeting has just been held, and Mr. B. B. Snow re-elected Secretary. The annual report shows 6610 v. in library, an increase of 648, of which 250 were given. Since the opening of the library, Oct. 1st, 520 "book-borrowers" have been registered, 35 of whom were life members, 60 two and one dollar subscribers, and 425 fifty

cent subscribers. 6498 v. have been drawn, most in March, fewest in April. The following percentages of circulation are decidedly gratifying: History and Biography, 13.75; Voyages and Travels, 7.39; Science and Arts, 8.46; Poetry, Drama, Essays, 7.19; Prose Fiction, 60.84; Miscellaneous, 2.37. Income was \$2711.09; current expenses, \$1985.56; besides for furniture, \$248.92, and for books, \$1609.07. Cash invested is about \$21,500, not including the store, the rent of which is \$800. The annual fee for use of the library was reduced from \$2 to \$1.50. Miss Martha A. Bullard, the librarian, writes: "We are getting this as near a free library as possible, and only wait a fair donation to make it such."

KENTUCKY PUB. LIB.—The "Public Library of Kentucky" has, by act of Legislature, become the property of the "Polytechnic Society of Kentucky," whose members sustain the enterprise by paying \$5.00 each per annum. The Committee are vigorously at work invoicing the books and getting the rooms in good condition, and hunting up the books, many of which are out of the Library. There are about 40,000 v., besides real estate valued at \$150,000 free of taxes, and bringing a rental of 4 or 5% on value. They "hope to have a library."

PUBLIC LIBRARY MANAGEMENT.—Public libraries, notes the *Christian Union*, used to be managed chiefly for the benefit of the librarians, but there has been a happy turn-about in administration of late years, so that now they are largely managed for the benefit of the people. This change is to be traced in no small degree to the leadership of the Boston Public Library, under the former administration of Mr. Justin Winsor, who is now waking up the Harvard College Library to very much the same sort of life.

NEWTON (*Mass.*) LIBRARY.—Our note v. 3, 382⁹⁹ of ex-mayor Speare's gift of \$250.00 to the library was only a part of the truth. In 1876 he gave \$250.00 for a book fund. In 1877 he added \$250.00. The late gift was \$500.00 more, making the total fund \$1000.00. The trustees have named it the "Alden Speare Fund, for the promotion of manufactures and the mechanic arts." The officers hope this good example will be followed by other citizens.

A SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARY has been started in Hillsdale, Mich., with \$500 capital.

THE Eastern District Library building, Brooklyn, (Eighth street), has been sold at auction for \$8220. It was bought for a library in 1866 for \$10,000.

MR. FRANK FURNESS has completed the plans for the new building for the Philadelphia Library, at Locust and Juniper Streets. The cost is estimated at \$36,000. There will be shelf-room for 18,000 volumes.

MR. REUBEN A. GUILD, librarian of Brown University, probably outranks in continuous service at one post any other American librarian. Mr. Guild is in his 36th year of service at Brown, including his undergraduate experience as student-librarian of the United Brothers Society. He became assistant in the University Library on graduation in 1847, and the next year succeeded Prof. C. C. Jewett as librarian.

GREAT BRITAIN.

DONATIONS TO BIRMINGHAM.—The following letter has been received by the Mayor of Birmingham from General Ponsonby, on the part of the Queen:

"BUCKINGHAM PALACE, March 24, 1879.

"Sir: I am commanded by the Queen to inquire if the managers of the Birmingham Library will accept from Her Majesty the volumes a list of which I enclose. Not being certain to whom I should address myself, I venture to trouble you with this letter, in the hope that you will communicate the Queen's offer in the proper quarter. I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

"HENRY F. PONSONBY."

The list of books is as follows: Lepsius, *Denkmäler aus Aegypten und Aethiopien*, 12 vols. large folios; F. Bock, *Kleinodien des heiligen Römischen Reiches Deutscher Nation*, Wien, 1864, 1 vol. large folio; J. Nash's *Windsor*, London, 1848; and Digby Wyatt's *Industrial Arts of the 19th Century*, London, 1853. The trustees of the British Museum have presented 150 volumes; and a set of the Minutes of Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, 57 volumes, has been received from the Athenæum Club. The Council of the L. A. U. K. have sent a copy of the Transactions and Proceedings of the London Conference.

WIGAN.—The report of the librarian of the Wigan Free Library for 1878 shows that the inhabitants have amply appreciated the great benefits conferred upon them, and it is a source of gratification that they have thus practically shown their gratitude to the two gentlemen to whom, in a great measure, they owe the existence of their library. The library has been open for eight months only, and 42,174 v. have been issued to borrowers. The bulk of the population consists of colliers and factory operatives, and the avidity with

which these hard-working classes have turned their attention to the treasures of literature now for the first time thrown open to them, speaks volumes for their desire for knowledge. The Wigan Library is particularly rich in its Reference Department. The Report shows that the News-Room, in addition to the newspapers and periodicals, possesses a small library of some hundred carefully selected books, which are accessible to the newspaper-reading public without any restriction whatever, except that the books may not be taken out of the room. This is an unusual feature in free libraries, and shows a liberal reliance on the honesty of the inhabitants, and it is to be hoped that this extra privilege, which may be considered a kind of tentative one, will meet with the success it deserves. The Reference Department and News-room are also open on Sundays.

MITCHELL PUBLIC LIBRARY (GLASGOW).—The scheme, originated a year ago, to establish a Scottish "Poets' Corner" in the Mitchell Public Library has been fairly successful. The expenses are met by a separate fund, which has already obtained thirty-four subscribers. The aim of the committee is to acquire copies of the works of Scottish poets and verse-writers, selections or collections of Scottish poetry, dissertations on the poetry of Scotland, and biographies of the poets, and to prepare a catalogue of the various authors, with their dates and other biographical and bibliographic details. The collection now embraces 1700 volumes and tracts, representing 1100 authors, of whom 170 are anonymous. The committee of the "Poets' Corner" have secured the valuable collection of the late Mr. Andrew Jervise, the well-known antiquary.—*Athenæum*.

MANCHESTER.—The Free Libraries Committee of the City Council of Manchester have unanimously appointed Mr. Charles William Sutton to the post of Chief Librarian of the Public Free Libraries, rendered vacant by the death of Dr. Crestadoro. Mr. Sutton entered the library service in 1865, and subsequently became sub-librarian. Mr. W. R. Credland, who is at present in charge of the reference library, was at the same time appointed sub-librarian.

WEDNESBURY FREE LIBRARY has issued in 9 months 81,351 v. to 75,847 borrowers, a daily average of 413, and a proportionate issue of 3 25 to each inhabitant, being higher than in 24 towns named in a tabulated return.

MR. CAMPKIN, Librarian of the Reform Club, London, is about to retire, after 32 years' work.

GERMANY.

SCHOPENHAUER'S LIBRARY, which was bequeathed to his disciple, Dr. Julius Frauenstadt, now passes, by the death of the latter, to the Royal Library, at Berlin.

AUSTRIA.

A VALUABLE legacy has fallen to the lot of the Vienna Goethe Society, in the form of a rich library devoted entirely to Goethe literature. The donor, Herr Walther, had collected over 400 works, rare editions of the poet's writings and publications concerning him, translations of his poems into various languages, etc.

COUNT U. BALZANI, of the Victor Emmanuel Library at Rome, who attended the librarians' meeting at Oxford on behalf of the Italian Government, has in hand, together with Signor Ignazio Giorgio, the publication of Farfa's Cartularium for the Società Romana di Storia Patria, with the title of "Il Regesto di Farfa."

ITALY.

BOLOGNA.—After complaining of the general backwardness in Italian libraries, Signor Olindo Guerrini, in a work recently published at Bologna ("La Vita e le opere di Giulio Cesare Croce"), goes on to say: "It is, for instance, strange that in a student centre like Bologna, whence indubitable proofs of laborious learning have been issued, the library has but 400 or 500 francs to spend—a sum inadequate to the continued supply of the most necessary periodicals. The most recent works in every branch of knowledge are wanting, and cannot be procured, although the rule directs the librarian to inform himself of all scientific publications, and to keep them complete."

ROME.—The Corporazione Domenicana having been suppressed, the Ministry of Public Instruction intends to claim for the state the Biblioteca Casanatense, formerly under the charge of the Corporazione Domenicana, and since their suppression in the hands of the Giunta Liquidatrice dell' Asse Ecclesiastica. There is, therefore, a probability that the Vittorio Emanuele and the Casanatense will be united.

VATICAN LIBRARY.—Leo XIII. has added to the Vatican Library 135 v. of the *Moniteur Universel* of Paris, the issue, without a break, from its first number, 15 Nov., 1789, through 1861. The set at a recent auction was started at 2000f. The Pope gave an unlimited commission, and they were knocked down to him at 4000f.

NOW READY.

The American Catalogue.

VOL. I: AUTHORS AND TITLES.

PART III. LENOIR—ROBBIE.

A. C. ARMSTRONG & SON beg leave to notify subscribers, the trade, and others interested that they have arranged with Mr. F. LEYPOLDT for the publication of the American Catalogue, which will hereafter bear their imprint and its business be transacted by them. Mr. LEYPOLDT retains the entire editorial management as heretofore.

The third part of the main volume is now ready for delivery.

This part covers 200 large quarto pages, and includes over 16,000 entries by author or title.

This long-desired Finding List, by which any book in the market can at once be traced, will be found a necessity in the smallest establishment—saving its cost in sales and labor in a few months. It gives a complete alphabetical index not only to the *Trade List Annual*, but to the catalogues of over nine hundred publishers and importers.

As the edition is limited, copies *cannot* be assured except to those subscribing at once. The work is not stereotyped.

Price of the Catalogue complete, including second (subject) volume, \$25. Subscribers are required to deposit \$5 guarantee; the first volume will then be delivered in four parts, at \$2.50 each, making \$15 for the main volume of the work. If the guarantee is not deposited, the charge will be \$4 per part or \$16 for the volume. Covers for binding will be furnished to subscribers on completion of the volume without further charge.

As the great cost of the work can be covered only by general support, largely beyond the present subscription list, the active aid of those interested is hoped for in placing copies with libraries, private buyers, etc.

Prospectus, with sample pages, will be sent on application, and friends of the enterprise are requested to forward addresses of possible subscribers.

Address subscriptions, requests for sample pages, and business correspondence to

A. C. ARMSTRONG & SON, PUBLISHERS,

Editorial communications should be addressed to

714 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

F. LEYPOLDT,

13 & 15 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

ILLUSTRATED LIBRARY EDITIONS OF DICKENS AND WAVERLEY.

Messrs. HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO. desire to call attention to their new popular editions of **DICKENS'S WORKS** and **THE WAVERLEY NOVELS**. They are substantially uniform, are printed on good paper, from type of excellent size for easy reading, and, considering their style, they are so low-priced that those who do not already own these master-pieces of literature cannot fail to find these editions peculiarly satisfactory for reading and preservation in their libraries.

Twenty volumes of each edition have already appeared. The remaining volumes will be published at the rate of five a month, so that both editions will be complete by September.

THE COMPLETE WORKS OF CHARLES DICKENS.

ILLUSTRATED LIBRARY EDITION, in twenty-nine volumes, with Introductions by EDWIN P. WHIPPLE. Over 550 illustrations by the best English and American artists. 12mo, dark green cloth. Price per volume, \$1.50; the set, \$43.50.

THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

By SIR WALTER SCOTT.

ILLUSTRATED LIBRARY EDITION, in twenty-five volumes, with numerous steel engravings after designs by Birket Foster, Darley, Billings, Landseer, Harvey, and Faed. 12mo, brown cloth. Price per volume, \$1.00; the set, \$25.00.

JOHN BURROUGHS'S BOOKS.

LOCUSTS AND WILD HONEY. 16mo. \$1.50.

CONTENTS: The Pastoral Bees; Sharp Eyes; Strawberries; Is it going to Rain? Speckled Trout; Birds and Birds; A Bed of Boughs; Bird's-Nesting; The Halcyon in Canada.

A new book by this author is like a burst of sunshine on a cloudy day. Mr. Burroughs knows more about out-of-doors than any man since Thoreau.—*New-York Herald*.

WAKE ROBIN. Second edition, revised, enlarged, and illustrated. 16mo. \$1.50.

CONTENTS: The Return of the Birds; In the Hemlocks; Adirondac; Birds'-Nests; Spring at the Capital; Birch Browsings; The Bluebird; The Invitation.

Mr. Burroughs, as a careful observer of nature, and one of the most fascinating descriptive writers, is an author whose reputation will constantly increase; for what he does is not only an addition to our information, but to the good literature that we put on the shelf with Thoreau and White of Selborne.—*Hartford Courant*.

WINTER SUNSHINE. New edition, revised and enlarged, with frontispiece illustration. 16mo. \$1.50.

CONTENTS: Winter sunshine; Exhilarations of the Road; The Snow-Walkers; The Fox; A March Chronicle; Autumn Tides; The Apple; An October Abroad.

Mr. Burroughs is one of the most delightful of American essayists, and in the description of out-door scenes, sports, and observations, we know of no one who excels him.—*Boston Gazette*.

This is a very charming little book. . . . The minuteness of his observation, the keenness of his perception, give him a real originality, and his sketches have a delightful oddity, vivacity, and freshness.—*The Nation* (New-York).

BIRDS AND POETS, with Other Papers. 16mo. \$1.50.

CONTENTS: Birds and Poets; April; Touches of Nature; A Bird Medley; Spring Poems; Our Rural Divinity; Emerson; The Flight of the Eagle (Walt Whitman); Before Genius; Before Beauty.

There is about these essays, dealing chiefly with the charm of nature, a pastoral pleasure, a deep and thorough enjoyment of country beauty, that recalls the shepherds of Theocritus and Virgil. The first paper, on birds and poets, which gives its title to the book, is a delightful essay upon birds and the poets who sang and sing of them.—*London Examiner*.

John Burroughs is one of the most delightful essayists of the time.—*Providence Journal*.

* * For sale by all booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of price by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

D. APPLETON & CO.

Have just published:

I.

Modern Chromatics,

WITH APPLICATIONS TO ART AND INDUSTRY.
With 130 Original Illustrations, and Frontispiece
in Colors. By OGDEN N. ROOD, Professor of
Physics in Columbia College. Forming No. 26
of "The International Scientific Series." 1 vol.,
12mo. Cloth. Price, \$2.00.

Extract from Preface.

"My object in this work has been to present in a clear, logical, and, if possible, attractive form, the fundamental facts connected with our perception of color, so far as they are at present known, or concern the general or artistic reader . . . It has been my endeavor also to present, in a simple and comprehensive manner, the underlying facts upon which the artistic use of color necessarily depends."

II.

The Evolution of Man.

A Popular Exposition of the Principal Points of
Human Ontogeny and Phylogeny. From the
German of ERNST HAECKEL, Professor in the
University of Jena, author of "The History of
Creation," etc. With numerous Illustrations.
In two vols., 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$5.00.

From the London Saturday Review.

"In this excellent translation of Professor Haeckel's work, the English reader has access to the latest doctrines of the Continental school of evolution, in its application to the history of man. It is in Germany, beyond any other European country, that the impulse given by Darwin twenty years ago to the theory of evolution has influenced the whole tenor of philosophical opinion. There may be, and are, differences in the degree to which the doctrine may be held capable of extension into the domain of mind and morals: but there is no denying, in scientific circles at least, that as regards the physical history of organic nature much has been done toward making good a continuous scheme of being."

III.

Appletons' General Guide to the United States and Canada.

An entirely new work. Compiled on the plan of
the famous BAEDEKER HAND-BOOKS of Europe.
With Maps and Illustrations. In three separate
forms, viz:

In One Volume, complete. 16mo, 500 pages.
Roan, pocket form, price, \$2.50.

For sale by all Booksellers. Any volume sent, carriage free, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,
549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW-YORK.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

The New England and Middle States.

1 vol., 264 pages. Cloth, price, \$1.25.

The Western and Southern States.

1 vol., 234 pages. Cloth, price, \$1.25.

The leading idea which has governed the preparation of the above works has been to combine fullness and precision of information with the utmost attainable economy of space: to present the information in such a manner as to be most easy of use; to furnish such hand-books for the traveler as will supply the place of guides in a land where *couriers* or professional guides are unknown. All the important cities and great routes of travel in the United States and Canada are carefully and minutely described in them, and also every locality which is sufficiently visited for its own sake to entitle it to a place in such works.

IV.

The Historical Poetry of the Ancient Hebrews.

Translated and critically examined by MICHAEL
HEILPRIN. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. Cloth. Price
\$2.00.

V.

History of New York during the Revolutionary War, and of the Leading Events in the Other Colonies at that Period.

By THOMAS JONES, Justice of the Supreme Court
of the Province. Edited by EDWARD FLOYD
DE LANCY. With Notes, Contemporary Documents,
Maps and Portraits. In two volumes,
8vo, 748 pp., 713 pp. Cloth, gilt top. Price,
\$15.00. Printed for the New-York Historical
Society, in "The John D. Jones Fund Series of
Histories and Memoirs."

"The work now first given to the world in these volumes is a loyalist history of the subject of which it treats, *not as English account*. Whoever takes it up with the impression that it is a *British history* will assuredly be mistaken. It is a common belief that the loyal inhabitants of America, at the era of its first great Revolution, were the unhesitating supporters of the British Government in its unjustifiable and tyrannic invasions of the rights and liberties of the American People. . . . The history of the course of the loyalists at the American Revolutionary epoch, and of the plans for relief from the British tyranny which then oppressed America, has never been written. There can be no greater mistake than to suppose that the loyalists, as a whole, were willing to submit quietly to the exactions of the mother country, and the invasion of their rights and principles as English subjects."—*From the Preface.*

THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P. COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W. F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; H: R. TEDDER, *Athenæum Club (London)*; F. VINTON, *College of New Jersey*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editor: R: R. BOWKER.

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

Managing Editor: MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston.

VOL. 4. No. 6.

JUNE 30, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
ON THE REGULATIONS OF ITALIAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES — <i>Count Ugo Borsani</i>	183	VICTOR HUGO ON BOOKS— <i>W: E. A. Axon</i>	201
A CONTINUATION TO POOLE'S INDEX FOR USE IN LIBRARY CATALOGUES— <i>Jas. B. Bailey</i>	187	THE ELEVATOR IN THE WORCESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY, ETC.— <i>S: S. Green</i>	201
ARRANGEMENT ON THE SHELVES: SECOND PAPER— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	191	NUMBERING AN AUTHOR'S BOOKS IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER	202
EDITORIAL NOTES	195	A LIBRARY RECORDER AND A NEW METHOD OF NUMBERING BOOKS	203
The Boston Conference—Topics of Discussion— A Periodical Poole's Index.		A MACHINE RULER AND CUTTER FOR LIBRARY PURPOSES.— <i>H. Noel Waldegrave</i>	203
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.		COMMUNICATIONS	203
Third General Meeting: Programme, etc.	196	The Sizes of Books— <i>Lloyd P. Smith</i> .	
A. L. A. Catalog	198	BIBLIOGRAPHY	204
UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	208
June Monthly Meeting	198	NOTES AND QUERIES	209
Committee on Size-Notation	199	GENERAL NOTES	210
THE INDEX SOCIETY	200		

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50c.—2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New-York, N. Y., as second-class matter.



CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS'

NEW AND POPULAR BOOKS FOR SUMMER READING.

I. *Life and Letters of Madame Bonaparte.*

By E. L. DIDIER. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth. With Portrait. (*1st Press.*) \$1.50.

The long and brilliant career of Madame Bonaparte possessed features which give it all the interest of a romance. In her correspondence now made public, and in the story of her life by Mr. Eugene L. Didier, will be found the history of one of the most remarkable women of our time, whose life comprised a series of events such as it has been the lot of no other American to encounter. Her letters express her opinions with a peculiar candor; and the cynical frankness with which she avows her ambitions and motives, the pungency of her comments upon the people about her, and the accuracy of her judgments, as they are found in these pages, show clearly the sharp outlines of her singular character.

The publishers have had the privilege of consulting Mr. Charles Bonaparte, of Baltimore, in regard to the publication of the volume, and, while he is in no sense responsible for any portion of the book, they are indebted to him for very valuable suggestions and criticisms.

The biography will be illustrated with a copy of Gilbert Stuart's beautiful portrait of Madame Bonaparte at the time of her marriage, giving three different views of the face on the same canvas.

II. *Cæsar: a Sketch.*

By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M. A. 1 vol., crown 8vo, cloth, with a steel portrait and a map, \$2.50.

"It is the best biography of the greatest of the Romans we have, and it is in some respects Mr. Froude's best piece of historical writing. * * * The work will open to those who read it not only clear conceptions of the ancient world, but a wider view of human life and the development of the race."—*Hartford Courant.*

ENTERTAINING BIOGRAPHIES.

I. *Bismarck in the Franco-German War.*

By Dr. MORITZ BUSCH. 2 vols. in 1, 720 pp., 12mo, extra cloth, black and gold, \$1.50.

II. *Goethe and Schiller.*

Their Lives and Works. Including a Commentary on Faust. By Prof. H. H. BOYSEN. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

III. *Recollections of Writers.*

By CHARLES and MARY COWDEN CLARKE. With Letters by Charles Lamb, Leigh Hunt and others, and a Preface by Mary Cowden Clarke. 1 vol., 356 pp., \$1.75.

IV. *Charlotte Brontë.*

A Monograph. By T. WEMYSS REID. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

V. *Charles Kingsley.*

His Letters and Memories of his Life. Edited by his Wife. With Portrait. 1 vol., 8vo, \$2.50.

VI. *Saxe Holm's Stories.*

Two series. Each 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

* * The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid, upon receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New-York.

POPULAR NOVELS.

I. *Old Creole Days.*

By GEORGE W. CABLE. 1 vol., 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.00.

"Here is true art work. Here is poetry, pathos, tragedy, humor. Here is an entrancing style. Here is a new field, one full of passion and beauty. Here is local color with strong drawing. Here, in this little volume, is life, breath and blood. The author of this book is an artist, and over such a revelation one may be permitted strong words."—*Cincinnati Times.*

II. *Rudder Grange.*

By FRANK R. STOCKTON. 1 vol., 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.25.

"Rudder Grange is an ideal book to take into the country for summer reading."—*Portland Press.*

III. *Falconberg.*

By Prof. HJALMAR H. BOYSEN. Illustrated. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

IV. *Roxy.*

By EDWARD EGGLESTON. 1 vol., 12mo. Illustrated. \$1.50.

V. *That Lass o' Lowrie's.*

By FRANCES HODGSON BURNETT. Illustrated. 1 vol., paper, 90 cents; cloth, \$1.50.

BOOKS OF OUT-DOOR SPORT.

I. *A New and Enlarged Edition of The Witchery of Archery.*

A Complete Manual of Archery. By MAURICE THOMPSON. Illustrated. 1 vol., small 12mo, extra cloth, \$1.50.

II. *How to Camp Out.*

By J. M. GOULD. 1 vol., 16mo. Illustrated, \$1.00.

III. *Shooting, Boating and Fishing.*

For Young Sportsmen. By T. ROBINSON WARREN, author of "Dust and Foam." 1 vol., 12mo. With illustrations, gilt side, \$1.00.

TWO FASCINATING BOOKS OF TRAVEL *From the Lakes of Killarney to the Golden Horn.*

By HENRY M. FIELD, D.D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

From Egypt to Japan.

By HENRY M. FIELD, D.D. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

ON THE REGULATIONS OF ITALIAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.*

BY COUNT UGO BALZANI, KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE
BIBLIOTECA VITTORIO EMANUELE, ROME.

FOR those who spend their lives in libraries, and in efforts to render them more complete and serviceable, it is always useful to observe what is being done in other countries; and I say this with the more conviction, since I feel that I have learnt perhaps as much during my sojourn among you, and from the observations I have made respecting the English libraries, as from my good fortune in being called to assist in the foundation of the Vittorio Emanuele Library, which, although in the third year of its existence, is already in many respects the most important institution of its kind in Italy. I believe it to be all the more useful to give a sketch of the rules by which the Italian libraries are managed, because, being intended for all the government libraries, it was necessary in compiling them to take into account not only the demands of modern knowledge, but also the complex conditions of various and numerous libraries, different from each other and often very ancient and full of historical traditions. These regulations, which were a considerable modification of all former ones, were decreed in the beginning of 1876 (20th Jan. and 13th Mar.),

when the portfolio of Public Instruction was still in the hands of Signor Ruggero Bonghi, to whom Italy owes many valuable institutions, and not least among them the Vittorio Emanuele Library and the Museums of the Collegio Romano.† The libraries under the management of the Minister of Public Instruction may be divided into two sections, according as they form in themselves independent institutions, or merely form part of some other institution, to which they are joined for educational purposes.

The independent libraries, which are called *National*, are the libraries of Florence, Naples, Turin, Palermo,‡ the Vittorio Emanuele of Rome, the Braidense of Milan and the Marciana of Venice.

The libraries attached to other institutions are :

1. Those of the first class Universities : Bologna, Naples, Padua, Pavia, Pisa and Rome.
2. Those of the Universities of the second class : Cagliari, Catania, Genoa, Messina, Modena, Parma and Sassari.
3. Those of the Academies and Institutions of Fine Arts and Sciences ; but these last, although included among the govern-

of the opening of these institutions, in presence of King Humbert, then Prince of Piedmont.

‡ The Turin and Palermo Libraries are really University Libraries, but on account of their importance they have been placed on an independent footing, and are called National.

* Read at the May meeting of the L. A. U. K.

† With regard to these institutions I may be permitted to draw attention to the important speech of the ex-minister Bonghi, entitled "*Collegio Romano. La Biblioteca Vittorio Emanuele e i Musci.*" *Roma, 1876.* This speech was pronounced the day

ment establishments, are ruled by special and individual laws, and do not call for our present attention.

Besides these there are libraries now under government control which may in time be handed over to the provinces or the communes, should they be ready to guarantee their maintenance and improvement; and in like manner, the government, should it appear desirable and should the province or the commune request it, can at any time assume the administration of libraries hitherto in the hands of the local authorities.

After this short summary of the general condition and the principal divisions of the Italian libraries as laid down in the regulations, I now proceed to put before you as briefly as possible those rules relating to their internal arrangement which seem to me of chief interest. And to begin with that which is regarded as the great problem, every library must, according to the regulation, possess both for printed books and for manuscripts:

1. A general inventory.
2. An alphabetical catalogue.
3. A subject catalogue.

The general inventory of books, as well as that of mss., registers all the works according to their places in the library. As to the manner of compiling the other two catalogues there is no precise rule, and there is a certain liberty left to the directors of the libraries, with the sole condition that the principle acted upon in each library should be clearly stated at the beginning of each catalogue or inventory, and that, once determined upon, they should not be changed without the consent of the Minister. Some of the libraries do not yet possess the complete series of catalogues, although in all—more or less and according to their various means—there is every effort being made to reach the difficult ideal held up to them. Those libraries which have already compiled

the afore-mentioned inventories and catalogues of mss. and printed books are directed to compile separately special indexes of (a) parchments, (b) autographs, (c) illuminated mss., (d) incunabula, (e) bibliographical rarities, (f) drawings and engravings, (g) portulans and geographical maps, (h) music. The librarian who finds himself in a position to begin these indexes is to give the preference to the most numerous and important collections. When these catalogues are ready, the Minister of Public Instruction will make arrangements for their being printed, as also for the printing of the subject catalogue of the mss.

Besides these catalogues, the regulations provide for the keeping of other smaller registers; but these, as well as other details with regard to the internal discipline of the libraries, as they do not possess a special interest, I need not here dwell upon. It is more important to indicate the general outlines laid down for the acquisition of books. The endowments made by the government are applied to the following objects:

1. Maintenance, furnishing, lighting, etc.
2. Binding of books.
3. Acquisition of books.

This last is naturally the most important point of the three, and the librarians may sometimes be empowered to use for it a part of the sum set aside for the other two. The acquisition of books is made by a committee named by the minister. Of this committee, in the national libraries all, and in the others at least two members of the Council of Direction form part; and of this Council I shall have later to speak. The prefect, or, where there is none, one of the librarians, presides at the meeting, and has a double vote. The committee must not in any case exceed the sum set aside by the Minister for that library. In the libraries belonging to the universities, the committee only decides on the expend-

iture of four-tenths of the fund assigned for books, the other six-tenths being left to the decision of a council formed by the different faculties. Having laid down these general rules for the acquisition of books, it is further required that all the libraries under government control shall send in every fortnight a list of the books acquired to the Vittorio Emanuele Library in Rome, which shall then publish every month a complete catalogue of them, divided by subjects. I may incidentally remark that this is a very difficult regulation to carry out in its present form, and is not practically very useful. It might, however, be made very useful if the Ministry, by modifying the 31st article of the regulations, made it merely the basis for printing the titles of all the works acquired in all the Italian libraries.

Much more practicable, on the other hand, are the provisions for exchanging and selling duplicates, and when it becomes possible to carry them out thoroughly, they will no doubt result in great advantage to science as well as to the libraries themselves. The exchange and the sale of duplicates, recognized as such from their *absolute identity*, can be authorized between one library and another, or between libraries and private individuals, by a decision of the Ministry, upon a request from the prefects or librarians. In the Vittorio Emanuele in Rome, it is intended to institute an office for duplicates, to which the other government libraries, and also the communal and provincial ones, shall be able to send their duplicates to facilitate their exchange or their sale.

One of the most important directions in these regulations which has not yet been put in effect, but which it is to be hoped will not be much longer delayed, is the institution of a special course for the education of the future library officials. In the Vittorio Emanuele Library, and in some one other national library if possi-

ble, there will be instituted a course of study in which instruction will be given upon the following subjects: (1) The history and external conditions of books both in early and in later times. (2) Some elementary knowledge of how to define and classify the sciences, and information with regard to the principal and most fundamental works belonging to each. (3) Similar knowledge of the origin and varieties of hand-writing, of the invention and history of printing, and of the state of the book trade. (4) On the general idea and arrangement of a library, the administration of its internal machinery, and of its relations with the public. (5) On the formation of catalogues, and information with regard to the most important works on bibliography. (6) Some knowledge of the working machinery, endowments and actual condition of the principal libraries of Europe, and their history. (7) The elements of paleography.

The instruction in these subjects will be confided to two teachers chosen possibly among the officials of the library itself. The course will last two years, and all the employés, and those belonging to the preparatory grade known as *alunni*, will be admitted to it, as well as such students as inscribe themselves specially. The Minister of Public Instruction will supply a certain number of prizes to be distributed among the *alunni* attending the course.* At the end of the course each student passes an oral and written examination and obtains a diploma. The government will take care that those employés who ask for it, and who belong to other libraries in which there is no special course, should be enabled if possible to attend it.

It is unnecessary to insist on the importance of this institution, and on the

* There is, I believe, no equivalent in English for this name of *alunno* given to those young men who serve a sort of apprenticeship of a year and upwards to the work of the library.

advantage of having a group of young men educated year by year to the profession of librarians, and destined, according to the various qualifications which they exhibit during their special course of study, to those libraries where they may best and most usefully develop them. I hope that the government, conscious of what I may call the hereditary interest which the Italians feel in this matter, will soon find means of opening this school and of ensuring its success. It is impossible to preserve what is good unless we try to make it better, and thus, although the body of employés in our libraries is excellent and generally very hard working, still nothing should be neglected which might serve to improve it.

The following are the categories into which the library employés are divided :

1. The board of directors : Prefects, librarians, under-librarians.
2. Higher employés : Assistant librarians of different grades.
3. Lower employés for the distribution of books : Head-distributor, distributors of different grades.
4. For surveillance and other services : Ushers and attendants.

The employés of the first category form a "Council of Direction" which is presided over by the prefect of the library or the librarian, and it meets to consider the most important measures for the library. In case of a difference of opinion, each member of the council can hand in a paper in defence of his view to the president, to be handed on to the Minister. Only the Director of the library keeps the official correspondence and watches over the conduct of the employés in their official duties ; proposes the admission and promotion of *alunni* and of employés, etc.

Two entirely distinct classes of *alunni* are instituted to supply the higher and lower grades of employés. In order to be admitted as *alunno* for the higher posi-

tions, it is necessary at least to have the diploma of the lyceum,—that is, to have been successful in the scholastic course which immediately precedes the university, although one with a university degree would receive the preference. To be admitted as *alunno* for the place of distributor, it is necessary to have the diploma of the gymnasium, which is the scholastic course immediately preceding the lyceum. Promotions in each category (except in the first one) are made alternately for merit and for seniority. Promotions from one category to another are decided by competition. The prefect and librarian are named by royal decree, and chosen without competition among the boards of direction of the various libraries.

And here I conclude this summary of the rules in force in our libraries, having only attempted to give the principal, and leaving out all those details which hardly seemed to me to have a sufficiently general interest. There only remains to be mentioned the second code of regulations to which I alluded in the beginning of this paper ; it bears the date of the 13th of March, and is specially concerned with the loan of books. But I have already trespassed too long on your time to do more than note that the persons who, either by virtue of their position or by guarantees given for them, have a right to the loan of books, are exceedingly numerous. This for the studious is a very appreciable advantage, enabling those who have not the time or are otherwise hindered from attending the libraries, to consult books which they could not find elsewhere. The liberality of these regulations goes so far as to allow, in certain special cases, of the loan of rare books, or of mss., and even sometimes permits them to be sent to other countries ; but such cases are very rare, and such a permission, which can only be given by the Minister himself, is surrounded by so many precau-

tions as to be both very difficult to obtain and free from risk.

To follow up the statement by a criticism of the strong and the weak points of these rules would not only be tedious—it would be out of place. It is enough for me to express my conviction that, taken as a whole, they are good and—what I consider their great merit—are well adapted to the libraries for which they were compiled, and to the necessity of aiming at a certain unity in the midst of such complex variety as is to be found among the Italian libraries, and indeed among so many other institutions in our country, a fact which surrounds all government with

the greatest difficulties. This explains the reason of many directions which may seem too minute, and leaves room for the hope that at some future time, when some of the present conditions of the country are modified, it will be possible—as it would be desirable—to give the boards of direction of the libraries a greater independence from ministerial authority. In the meantime if this short account should suggest to any of the members of this Association some observation or criticism on the subject, it would, I am sure, be full of interest for all those in Italy who have the welfare of our libraries at heart.

A PROPOSAL FOR MAKING THE CONTINUATION TO POOLE'S INDEX OF USE IN LIBRARY CATALOGUES.*

BY JAS. B. BAILEY, SUB-LIBRARIAN RADCLIFFE LIBRARY, OXFORD.

BY the report of the Committee on Poole's Index in the Proceedings of the Library Conference of 1877, I see that it is Mr. Poole's intention to issue a supplement about every five years; but it has struck me that the utility of this work might be materially increased, if, after the volume itself is once published, we could devise a plan by which the Index might be kept almost, or quite, up to date; and the object of the present paper is to bring a scheme before the Association which will not only help us to do this, but which will, at the same time, enable us to have, with hardly any extra trouble, a complete index to current periodical literature in the card-catalogues of each of our libraries; so that a reader looking in any library index-catalogue for information on a given subject, will find not only what books the library possesses thereon, but also a reference to all the papers that have been published in the

different periodicals on this subject since the issue of "Poole."

In proposing any new scheme which, like this, must be worked on co-operative principles, one is generally met at the start with the objection that librarians have plenty of work to do without undertaking new duties, and I know this is perfectly true; but I hope to be able to prove that the plan now laid before you will in reality lighten rather than increase the librarian's duties. At Oxford, last year, Mr. Harrison drew up a dismal catalogue of library work, and I would be the last to add another item to that lengthy list.

In some libraries, I believe, it is now usual to catalogue separately the different papers contained in the chief periodical publications of the day, and there can be very little doubt but that many other libraries would gladly follow this most excellent example, were it not that the

* Read at the April meeting of the L. A. U. K.

duties of the librarian do not allow the necessary time for so doing. In fact at the present time a bibliography of any subject is next to useless unless it contain the different papers as well as the separate publications thereon, for often many of the former are quite as important as the latter. But it is almost hopeless attempting to wade through the vast amount of our periodical literature without some such guide as "Poole" and its continuation, and if we are to wait five years for each supplement, it will be tedious work finding out what has been published on any subject when the last issue is three or four years old. It is true that many excellent attempts have been made to help readers in obtaining a knowledge of the contents of the current periodicals and transactions, but these really all relate to some special branch of science, and are not of much use to the general reader. I allude to such publications as the "Zoölogical Record," the "Medical Record," the "Science Index," and the "Index Medicus" of Dr. Billings, which last will be invaluable to all libraries having any medical readers; but useful as these publications are to specialists, they would not in any way clash with such a work as that now proposed, nor could they be used in our card-catalogues.

The suggestion I have to make is this, that every librarian who already does attempt an index to the periodical literature in his library, and every librarian who would do so if he had time, should work together on exactly the same principle as "Poole" itself was done. That is to say, some central authority should be established, and each librarian should undertake to supply slips of the contents of one or more periodicals as the numbers appear, whether weekly, monthly, quarterly or yearly; these slips should then be printed in pages on one side of the paper only, and distributed to the contributing

libraries and offered for sale to the general public. If this could be carried out, it is obvious what a saving it would be to all librarians who already attempt a periodical index-catalogue. Instead of a number of workers, each at the same time being occupied in cataloguing the same periodical, say "Macmillan" or the "Fortnightly," they might all be at different work, and yet at work from which each co-operating library and the public generally would receive direct benefit.

I cannot disguise from myself the fact that it is a very difficult matter to decide who or what the central authority should be; in fact if this were settled, I think the remaining part would be very plain sailing. My own opinion is that the best plan would be to try and come to some arrangement with an already existing publication such as the "Bookseller," in which the slips might be printed under the management of some thoroughly competent and experienced editor.

And here I should like to draw attention to a publication started in November last, and called the "Book-Analyst," but at the outset let me say that I do not hold a brief for the "Book-Analyst," nor do I care where or how the slips are printed. But the entries from the "Book-Analyst" (which may be pasted on cards) suggest that a good deal of the work is being already done, although, I must confess, not in a sufficiently satisfactory manner to enable librarians to adopt it for the purpose advocated in this paper; but the fact that so much has been done by private enterprise, seems to me to be a complete answer to any who think this work impracticable. As still further examples of what can be done by private enterprise in this way, I should like to draw special attention to two publications I have mentioned before, viz., the "Index Medicus," of Dr. Billings and Dr. Fletcher, published in New York, and the "Science Index,"

edited by Mr. Hildebrandt and published in Manchester.

Of the former of these it is quite impossible to speak too highly; the name of Dr. Billings already stands forward as one of the chief of medical bibliographers, and this, his latest work, will add still more to his fame. The editors of the "*Index Medicus*" propose to record the titles, size, and price of all books published on medicine, surgery, and the collateral branches during the preceding month, arranged in subjects, and, in addition to this, they have undertaken the gigantic task of indexing no less than 571 periodicals entirely relating to medicine, and 236 to be done partly, as they are not purely medical and only occasionally contain papers on that branch of science. At the close of each year we are promised a double index of authors and subjects, so that I think medical readers may now consider themselves better provided for than the rest of mankind. I do not know the number of periodicals indexed by Mr. Poole,* but it can hardly be greater than the total undertaken by Dr. Billings and Dr. Fletcher; and, in the face of such a work as this, I think it is almost cowardly of us to turn our backs upon the fact that we are sadly in want of some such index for general literature.

The other publication is far less ambitious; although called the "*Science Index*," it only undertakes 41 publications, and some of these only in part. This Index relates only to technology, and not to science in general; it will be of great use because it gives references to editorial articles and to letters in some of the daily papers, which probably would never have been brought under the student's notice were it not for this publication; there are many things not as they should be in the arrangement of the first number, but they probably will be rectified as the work proceeds. I feel I owe an apology for having

gone into details respecting these publications, but I have done so in the hope that the reference to them may prove that, with proper co-operation, an index to our periodical literature made up to date is not an impossibility.

No doubt in such a work as that I now propose, only English periodicals should be attempted; but there is one suggestion I should like to make, and that is that English scientific periodicals might be admitted. In almost all libraries now, science forms a large division, and it seems hardly fair that one portion of the readers should have the privilege of a periodical-index prepared for them, whilst the other portion is left out in the cold. Besides, the scheme would be more likely to be self-supporting if science were admitted, as it would increase the number of subscribers, and scientific librarians and individuals would no doubt help in preparing the material.

I would also propose that bibliographies be indexed under the subject to which they refer. Often, at the end of a book or paper, a list of works used by the author, or bearing on the subject, is appended, and I think it would be most useful to students to be able to see by this index where a bibliography of the special subject upon which they are working may be found. It is very vexing to take pains in making out a list of publications on any subject, and then at the end find that some one has done it all before, that it exists in print under your very nose.

It will be seen from the slips in question that in adopting some such scheme as that proposed, the entries come into the library just ready to be cut out, pasted on the cards, and at once take their place in the library catalogue. The slips are not instanced as specimens of how this index ought to be done. The catch-words should be printed in a thick type; the

*The list last published by Mr. Poole schedules 182 periodicals.—Eds. L. J.

titles of the periodicals should be abbreviated to correspond with "Poole," and the reference should be to volume and page, and not to the month of publication. In the Index proposed, the entries would be printed with the subject for the catch-word, so that the slips might be more easily arranged under subjects; but it is obvious that, by taking a duplicate set, they could be arranged under both authors and subjects, in the former case either by underlining the author's name or by writing it on the top of the card.

The great advantage of this plan is that, in addition to being of so much use in our library catalogues, the same material can be used for the continuation to "Poole"; whereas with the present system there are many librarians doing exactly the same work as one another in indexing periodicals, and then at the end of five years the whole of it must be done over again for the Supplement to "Poole." If the sheets were bound up together at the end of each year and indexed, they would form a good annual Supplement; or, again by cutting up a copy of "Poole" and pasting it in skeleton form into vols., the slips might be added as issued, and thus the index would be nearly up to date; and when the annual volumes had so increased that it would be advisable to print a new edition of "Poole" or a supplementary volume, there would be no need of doing all the work over again, but the material would be nearly ready for the printer.

And here I would like to make a suggestion to the committee on Poole's Index, viz., that they should represent to the editors the desirability of printing some copies on one side only, as it could then be so much more easily used for the purposes before named. There need be no risk in a pecuniary sense in doing this if the publishers would state in the advertisements, before the book is ready, at what price they would supply copies

printed on one side, and intimate that they must be subscribed for before printing; so that only the actual number subscribed for would be printed.

If arrangements could be made with some already existing periodical to print the slips as part of its issue, I do not think the question of cost would stand in the way of carrying the work out, as the paper would by this means become an absolute necessity to libraries and library men, and its value would be greatly increased to the public generally, who would, through it, be kept well posted up in what was going on in each branch of literature. To help in this latter the entries should be classified as they are in the "Book-Analyst," so that each reader might find out what was being done in his own department without having to look through a mass of titles uninteresting to him; and this would not in any way interfere with cutting up the slips for use in catalogues. The editorial work of arranging the entries in these classes would not be very great if each contributor had a list of the proposed headings, and sent in his material written on different slips, that is to say, his titles on "Education" on one slip and those on "Biography" on another, and so on; the editor would then only have to see that the entries were under their proper headings, and arrange them alphabetically.

The question of how cross-references are to be managed in a scheme of this sort presents some difficulties; my own impression is that in the printing it would be best not to attempt cross-references at all, but to let each librarian make his own; and for this reason, that there would be so much repetition if a common cross-reference were printed each time it occurred, and it would be quite useless in a catalogue after the first time; in fact, no doubt many of the cross-references that would be required would already exist in

the card-catalogues, and the work of adding the extra ones required would not be very great. Where an article may be fairly looked for under two heads it should be printed under both; *e. g.*, a paper on the Microphone and Telephone ought to be printed under each of those words; so that the slips might, without further trouble, take their place at once in the catalogue under both headings.

In all matters relating to Poole's Index it seems natural to make America headquarters, but if this scheme is ever to be brought into operation, I think, that by having the material printed in America, its utility would be lessened to English librarians because of the delay that must necessarily take place before the printed slips of the matter prepared here could be in the hands of the subscribers in this country. But I cannot see why this should prevent co-operation with our American friends. Would it not be possible to come to some arrangement by which the English and American slips could be exchanged? Suppose we have the slips of the contents of our English periodicals printed here and send proofs to the authorities superintending the work in America and *vice versa*. I am aware

that one great objection to this is that it necessitates printing the same matter twice, and this could be obviated if the English and American Associations could come to some understanding by which the sheets might be printed in a uniform manner here and in America, and a certain number exchanged every issue; for instance, we give the Americans 1000 copies of our sheets every month, they in return sending 1000 of theirs, the sheets so received in each case to be incorporated in the next issue of whatever form the publication takes. By this means we should get the index to English periodicals made up to date, and the American ones within a short time of the receipt of the publications themselves, and in America our friends would have their periodicals indexed right up and the English ones as soon as we could mail the slips to them.

In conclusion, I would only say that I do not pretend to have solved all the difficulties lying in the way of this scheme, but have endeavored to bring before the Association the bare outline of a plan which I believe is practicable, and which, if taken up and supported officially by the Association, might be carried into effect to the great benefit of librarians and readers.

ARRANGEMENT ON THE SHELVES.—SECOND PAPER.

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

IN the first paper (p. 117), we found four systems worthy special consideration, *viz.*, order of size, accession, author's name, and subject. To arrange by titles was impracticable; by dates was of use simply in cases in the nature of volumes or serials, as in arranging an author's works or showing the development of a science. As size and accession were found of use only as modifiers of the main system, we are left to

choose from only two arrangements, *viz.*, by authors' names or by subjects.

IN ORDER OF AUTHORS' NAMES.

This means of course alphabetical order. Several large libraries have used this plan as their main system, and have made it work to their satisfaction. This does not prove that it is a good plan, but simply that it is a possible plan, and that the

librarians who worked it were men endowed with great patience. Such libraries are very rare. I am not aware that any respectable authority mentions as a recognized system the arrangement of the entire library in one alphabet, regardless of subject, order of accession, size or dates. It is without doubt the only system of finding any given book without catalog or index and with only the information generally possessed by readers. In the first paper we noted that it was folly to try to arrange a library by titles or subject-words, tho perhaps it might be done as an exception in fiction and biography. No one knows size, date or order of accessions accurately enough to find a book easily in a library arranged in either of these ways, and the ideas of classification are so different that no one would claim that in all cases one could go to even the main class without an index, much less to the individual book in its final classing. The author's name is the only thing well enough known and definite enough to be considered in a self-indexing system. This is the chief argument for the author arrangement. Another of some importance is that all the works of any given author stand together, as they do in an alphabetical author-catalog. Against this advantage, note that for those cases where one is looking up all the works of an author, nearly all catalogs and bibliographies are so arranged, and there is every facility for finding the list, just as the Concordance enables us to find any known verse in the Bible. In fact most consultation is to get all on a given subject and not all by a given author.

The author arrangement is then a positive nuisance. Subjects could not be more thoroly separated from each other, and the maximum of inconvenience is secured. It costs all the labor of intercalation to keep up this author system; disregard of the sizes wastes room and gives the most ragged look to the shelves. The entire library

being in one alphabet brings so many of the same names together that it practically shuts out the ingenious systems of translation into numbers used by Schwartz, Cutter, Edmands and others. Books must then be called for by writing out authors' names and titles, with considerable fullness to guard against mistakes, and the system would not be tolerated by many active librarians. The advantage of having books by the same author together, and of getting books without the aid of indexes, are the two redeeming features of this plan. They are entirely insufficient in any case that I can imagine to compensate for the objections, but as we found in regard to the date, size, and accession arrangements, while unfitted for the primary arrangement of an entire library, this has great merits as a modifier of the main system and will divide the honors with the accession method. Of late years, much attention has been called to the advantages of this use of the alphabetical arrangement by authors, specially by Mr. Schwartz.

IN ORDER OF SUBJECTS.

Examining each of the other systems and finding them unfitted for the primary arrangement, leaves us only the subject-order as practicable. We went backward to reach this result, but it would have been the same had we commenced with this, which alone is suited for the purpose. In fact I believe there are no two opinions among us as to the necessity of adopting the subject-order as the basis of all arrangement. The only question that arises is where to stop dividing by subject. The extreme view is represented by the Fitzpatrick scheme (see p. 41), where each book would be a subject by itself. This is hardly practicable or desirable where two or more books are really on just the same subject.

We take it for granted, without fear of question, that the best arrangement of a

library is that which shows quickest what it contains. What it contains means not the size, binding, date, or authors' names, but what it has on each subject. It would be mere verbiage to point out why it is better to have the scientific books of a library together and separate from the purely literary books. From this to the extreme is only a series of gradual steps with no well-defined place to stop division by subject. We separate science, history, art and literature without a question. We should all think it absurd to mix the books regardless of their relations to each other. But the same reasons apply to the historical library, or to the historical department of a general library, which for our purposes is as distinct a library as the other. Why should all history be tumbled into one miscellaneous series? The historian rebels and insists properly that ancient shall be separate from modern, or that Oriental, European, and American history shall each be by itself. In the next step the student of Europe only, claims his library or department as a distinct whole, and complains if you jumble together all the different countries. He properly insists that you put all English histories together, all French in another place, and so on, so that he may study any one nation without wading thru all the books on the others.

Just here the cataloger explains that these facts are to be found in the catalog, and therefore are not proper arguments for shelf arrangement. I answer that no catalog ever did, ever will, or ever can take the place of the books themselves. The best work is done by seeing the books and by seeing them together. If the library is not so arranged, the student must often go to great trouble to get his books together, where he can see them all at once. If not admitted to the shelves he calls for these books together, and the convenience of service demands that they be found together.

We could carry on the same series of steps till we had each book a subject by itself, except so far as there were other books on exactly the same subject, speaking accurately.

I should be fighting a man of straw to bring forward arguments to show that the ideal arrangement is this minutely classified one, so arranged that going to any book in the collection, the books on either hand and above and below will be those that come nearest to treating the same subject, and that (allowing for the necessary breaks that come here and there) the rule will be "the farther away in location the farther away in subject." We may accept this as the ideal, for there will hardly be any objection except that it is not practicable. We must then confine ourselves to finding how much is practicable.

All my experience and study of this question tends strongly towards close classing on the shelves, tho some authorities advise that only rough classing be admitted on the shelves, leaving the rest to the catalog. Such advice was, however, almost a necessity of the systems of fixed location without indexes to classification, which they all used. The labor would be immense and the system would constantly be breaking down in its sections were we to admit close classing on the shelves without the movable location. This great improvement has been gaining ground rapidly and steadily for the last three years, and as I now recall a large number of instances, I remember only one exception to the rule, that wherever the question has been studied, the decision has been for the movable; and wherever the experiment has been tried, it has succeeded. The one exception while notable had less weight, for there were old prejudices and strongly formed habits to be overcome, and the system fought its own battle against great odds. Of the two systems, fixed *vs.* mov-

able location, I propose another article, in which I hope to point out clearly the advantages of the latter, and to discuss how far it is desirable and practicable to subdivide subjects on the shelves in both systems.

In summing up the merits of the plans we have been discussing in this article, I shall assume first: That we have the relative location, with a full alphabetical index to the classification used. I then recommend, and shall show why in the next article, quite minute classing by subjects. When this is done we must decide how the books shall be arranged under the final sections. As these sections will contain few books, it is of minor importance which of the three systems we adopt. For the reasons given in the first article, I would consider date only as pertaining to sets or serials, and make its use incidental and exceptional. Size I would use as a modifier of the order adopted, which must be of course either the accession or the author's name. If in accession order, the system described on p. 119 suits me best for sizes. If by author's name, I should try to disregard sizes if possible, putting a dummy in place of the books larger than Q. The object of this variation is that in the accession order one has the number of the book, including size, and by that is enabled to find it just as quickly in its regular size order as in any other. We should then secure the advantage of size without cost. But by authors one will often seek an author directly at the shelves, and while knowing the subject and author's name, he very likely may not know the size without consulting the catalog. If size were regarded as in the accession plan above, he would have to consult all the sizes before he was sure the book was not there. If size was disregarded, as I here recommend, one look in alphabetical place would be definite. The same objection applies to consecutive numbering,

tho I did not mention it on p. 120. I should of course translate the author's name into numbers, on the plan recommended on p. 47, but the same reasons for disregarding size apply with all the more force, for the books are still in almost or quite alphabetical order and would be found much of the time by alphabetical reference without an index.

My choice for the few books in the ultimate sections of close classifications would be accession rather than author order, because it is much the easiest, and I should class so closely that there would be few books to look thru in case any one went to the shelves without the catalog number. In a great library like Harvard, they have till recently got along in some way without any guide more definite than the number of the shelf where the book belonged. (I pray heaven this reference may never be quoted against me as justifying such a system.)

If, however, we used the old-fashioned fixed location, we should be compelled to class much more coarsely on the shelves, and should have vastly more books in each final section. I should then choose the author order (names translated into numbers), because among 100 or more books it would be of great service to find what was wanted without referring to the catalog, and it would be too much trouble to look thru the long random list of the accession arrangement.

To sum up the summing up with a greater show of authority than I have any right to assume: With the movable-location, class very closely and arrange in order of accession under the final section, using the size modification given on p. 19. With the fixed location, class as closely as you can with such a handicap, and arrange by author's names, translating into numbers, omitting size distinctions and using dummies for books too large to go on the regular shelves.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JUNE, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, and all inquiries concerning it, should be addressed to MELVIL DEWEY, 32 Hawley Street, Boston. Also library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances. European matter may be forwarded to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, P. O. Box 4295, New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

Exchanges and editors' copies should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row, New York.

The JOURNAL addresses itself exclusively to library interests, admitting to its advertising as well as to its reading-matter columns only what concerns the librarian as librarian. It does not undertake to review books unless specially relating to library or bibliographical topics.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor always for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in signed articles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE success of the Boston Conference is now absolutely assured, and we take it for granted that every one who can come is coming. It will be an occasion for learning a great deal, and also for such change and rest, in the enjoyment of the excursions and social features, as many a librarian, hard worked in the tread-mill of routine, most needs for his recreation. The attractions are set forth in the programme, and even more in the experience of the conferences already held. We would, however, specially urge upon each visitor his duty in making this meeting the best that has yet been held. *Prepare for the meeting as much as possible.* During these last days before starting, keep the Conference in mind, and don't fail to note down the points that occur to you as worth bringing up when you get into the meetings. Note down any bits of information or experience that will be either interesting or profitable to the rest. Include any questions that you wish to submit for answers and discussion. Get your mind as much as possible upon those subjects that will occupy these busy days. Above all else, read up the proceedings of the Philadelphia, New York, London and Oxford meetings, and have clearly and correctly in mind what has been already said and done. It is awkward and embarrassing to take the time of a hall full of people, and find when

you get home that you have been simply repeating previous discussion. It is even more unfortunate to omit mention of good points and profitable ideas, because you think they may or must have been brought up before. Take two or three evenings to read the JOURNAL and the Government Report, as far as they apply to the matters you want to hear discussed at the Conference. It will add greatly to your pleasure and profit and that of the other members. At all events come, and bring as many friends as you can, all as full as possible of the library spirit, and, as well as possible in the time, prepared for the meetings.

One of the most interesting features of the Conference will be the discussion, which promises to be both able and brilliant, on the general subject of fiction in public libraries and the reading of children. There are few points at which librarians touch the public interest more vitally than in the relations of the schools to libraries, and this discussion will doubtless be listened to by an audience much wider than the Conference proper. The training of librarians is likely to be discussed incidentally in the Conference, since so much has recently been said on the subject. Count Balzani's most interesting paper, describing the ideal system (yet in the ideal) of the Italian library administration, is very suggestive on this point, and comes to us most *apropos* for the meeting. It is worth noting that the paper on this subject in our last issue was written before, and independently of, the English discussion.

Mr. Bailey's paper on a periodical continuation of Poole's Index covers a subject which has already received some discussion on the American side of the water. Mr. Bailey writes apparently in ignorance of our *Title-Slip Registry* supplement; on the other hand, no copy of the *Book Analyst*, to which he refers and which seems a closely similar enterprise of independent origin, is known to have reached American bibliographers. The *Title-Slip Registry* suggests how the periodical Poole might be planned, and if an American publication confined itself to American periodicals, while an English one covered the English field, with a mutual arrangement for the supply of subscribers desiring both, the problem would be solved. It was, in fact, some time since proposed to Mr. Poole to issue such a periodical from this office, in similar connection with the JOURNAL, providing the support of the *Title-Slip Registry* by the time of the completion of his Index, justified the experiment. So far, however, librarians have not made general use of the facilities of this kind already afforded them; the support of bibliographical publications from the libraries has been very meagre.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THIRD GENERAL MEETING,

*At Boston, Cambridge, and Plymouth, June 30—
July 3, 1879.*

EXECUTIVE BOARD.

President.

Justin Winsor, Librarian of Harvard University.

Vice-Presidents.

Ainsworth R. Spofford, Library of Congress.

William F. Poole, Public Library, Chicago.

Henry A. Homes, New York State Library, Albany.

John N. Dyer, Mercantile Library, St. Louis.

Coöperation Committee: C. A. Cutter, Librarian Boston Athenæum; Fred. B. Perkins, Boston Public Library; Frederick Jackson, Supt. Newton Free Library.

Finance Committee: W. F. Poole, Public Library, Chicago; Lloyd P. Smith, Library Co., Philadelphia; S. S. Green, Public Library, Worcester.

Secretary: Melvil Dewey.

Treasurer: Frederick Jackson.

Association Offices, 6, 7, and 8, No. 32 Hawley St., Boston.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

On Exchange of duplicates in libraries: John Edmands, I. P. Langworthy, A. M. Knapp.

On Publishers' Title-slips: Justin Winsor, R. R. Bowker, Melvil Dewey.

On the distribution of public documents: J. W. M. Lee, A. R. Spofford, S. S. Green.

On the Continuation of Poole's Indexes: Justin Winsor, W. F. Poole, C. A. Cutter.

On Coöperative Cataloguing: Justin Winsor, W. F. Poole, C. A. Cutter.

On a model Library law: Justin Winsor, W. F. Poole, R. R. Bowker, H. A. Homes, John Edmands.

Committees on the 1879 Meeting.

On Preliminaries: Frederick Jackson, H. A. Homes, R. R. Bowker, J. W. M. Lee, W. T. Peoples.

On Programme: Justin Winsor, W. F. Poole, L. P. Smith, Addison Van Name, John N. Dyer.

On Papers: C. A. Cutter, A. R. Spofford, F. B. Perkins, F. Vinton, S. B. Noyes.

On Reception: George B. Chase, Mellen Chamberlain, Samuel A. Green, John R. Chadwick, Samuel S. Green.

PROGRAMME.

Monday, June 30.—Forenoon.

First session at Boston Medical Library Hall, 19 Boylston place, at 10 o'clock.

President's Address by Justin Winsor, *Librarian of Harvard University.*

Report of the Committee on Reception, George B. Chase, *Chairman.*

Correspondence and Invitations.

Report of Melvil Dewey, *Secretary.*

Report of Frederick Jackson, *Treasurer.*

Report of the Coöperation Committee, Charles A. Cutter, *Chairman.*

Paper on "Classification in Catalogues," by Frederic B. Perkins, *Boston Public Library.*

Paper on "Shelf Classifications," by Charles A. Cutter, *Boston Athenæum.*

Paper on "Indexing," by William I. Fletcher, *Watkinson Library, Hartford.*

Paper on "Library Binding," by F. P. Hathaway, *Foreman of the bindery, Boston Public Library.*

Notes and Queries.—Members may bring forward notices of new practical devices in library management, and ask questions on points of library economy.

. Notice of such points may be handed to the Secretary at any time, and they will be brought up when intervals of time occur.

Afternoon.

Members will visit the institutions from which invitations have been received, not in a body, but as they may find it convenient:

Massachusetts Historical Society, *Tremont street*, the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, *President*, and Dr. Samuel A. Green, *Librarian.*

Boston Public Library, *Boylston street*, William W. Greenough, *President*, and the Hon. Mellen Chamberlain, *Librarian.*

Boston Athenæum, *Beacon street*, the Hon. Charles Francis Adams, *President*, and Charles A. Cutter, *Librarian.*

American Academy of Arts and Sciences, *Boston Athenæum Building*, the Hon. Charles Francis Adams, *President*, and Samuel H. Scudder, *Librarian.*

State Library, *State House, Beacon street*, C. B. Tillinghast, *Librarian.*

Congregational Library, *Beacon street*, Rev. Isaac P. Langworthy, D.D., *Librarian.*

Boston Society of Natural History, *Boylston street*, Thomas T. Bouvé, *President*, and Edward Burgess, *Librarian.*

New England Historic-Genealogical Society, Somerset street, the Hon. Marshall P. Wilder, *President*, and John Ward Dean, *Librarian*.

Evening.

Mr. George B. Chase, *of the Board of Trustees of the Boston Public Library*, will receive the members at No. 234 Beacon street, at 8½ o'clock.*

Tuesday, July 1.—Forenoon.

Second session at Boston Medical Library Hall, at 10 o'clock.

Correspondence.

Paper on "Fiction in Libraries," by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., *of the Board of Trustees of the Public Library of Quincy, Mass.*

Paper on the "Duty of Parents in the Selection of Reading for the Young," by Mrs. Kate Gannett Wells, *Boston*.

Paper on the "School and the Library; their mutual relations," by W. E. Foster, *Public Library, Providence*.

Paper on the "Use of Fiction by School Children," by Miss Mary A. Bean, *Public Library, Brookline, Mass.*

Paper on the "Reading of School Children," by Robert C. Metcalf, *Master of Wells School, Boston*.

Paper on "Sensational Fiction in Public Libraries," by Samuel S. Green, *Public Library, Worcester, Mass.*

Discussion on the subjects of these papers to be participated in by the Rev. James Freeman Clarke, *Trustee of the Boston Public Library*; the Rev. Edward E. Hale, *Trustee of the Fellows Athenæum*; Samuel Eliot, *Superintendent of Boston Public Schools*; Prof. Wm. P. Atkinson, *Librarian of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology*; Col. Thomas W. Higginson, *Cambridge*; Judge Chamberlain, *Boston Public Library*, and others.

Notes and Queries.

Afternoon.

By invitation of His Honor, Frederick O. Prince, *Mayor of Boston*, the members will go on an excursion in the harbor. The steamer "Rose Standish" will leave Rowe's wharf, near the foot of Summer street, at three o'clock.

*.*Tickets will be distributed at the morning session.

*The wording of a portion of the programme for the Conference in our last issue was such as to suggest a misapprehension. The Association owes the proposed entertainment on Monday evening to the private courtesy of Mr. G. B. Chase, who very handsomely offers to the Conference as a matter of personal hospitality the reception spoken of as arranged by the Committee.—Eds. L. J.

Evening.

The Trustees of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, corner of Huntington avenue and Dartmouth street, the Hon. Martin Brimmer, *President*, and Gen. Charles G. Loring, *Curator*, will receive the members at eight o'clock.

*.*Tickets will be distributed at the morning session.

Wednesday, July 2.—Forenoon.

Third session in the Boston Medical Library Hall, at 10 o'clock.

Correspondence.

Report of the Committee on the Exchanges of Duplicates in Libraries, by John Edmands, *Mercantile Library, Philadelphia*.

Report of the Committee on Publishers' Title Slips, by R. R. Bowker, *Library Journal*.

Report of the Committee on the Distribution of Public Documents, by J. W. M. Lee, *Mercantile Library, Baltimore*.

Paper on "Ventilation of Library Buildings," by Dr. David F. Lincoln, *Boston*.

Paper on "Insect Pests in Libraries," by Dr. H. A. Hagen, *Professor of Entomology in Harvard University*.

Paper on "Spread of Contagious Diseases by Circulating Libraries," by William F. Poole, *Public Library, Chicago*.

The President will open a Discussion on the Construction of Library Buildings, in which architects and librarians will take part.

Notes and Queries.

Afternoon.

The members will visit Harvard University, Cambridge. Horse cars leave Bowdoin square every five minutes. Take any car marked "Harvard Square," "Mount Auburn," "Watertown," "Broadway," "North Avenue," "Arlington," or "Garden Street." The ride will take thirty minutes.

The members will assemble in Sanders Theatre, Memorial Hall, at 3 o'clock, and be received by Charles W. Eliot, *President of the University*, and John Langdon Sibley, *Librarian Emeritus of the University*.

Visits will be made to the University Library, Gore Hall, Justin Winsor, *Librarian*; the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, Alexander Agassiz, *Curator*, and the Peabody Museum of Archæology, F. W. Putnam, *Curator*.

By invitation of the President and Fellows of Harvard College, the members will take tea in Memorial Hall, before returning to Boston.

Evening.

Fourth session at Boston Medical Library Hall, at 8 o'clock.

Correspondence.

Report of Committee on Poole's Index, by William F. Poole, *Public Library, Chicago*.

Report of Committee on Coöperative Cataloguing, by Charles A. Cutter, *Boston Athenæum*.

Report of the Committee on a Model Library Law, with a paper on the subject, by Dr. H. A. Homes, *New York State Library, Albany*.

Paper on "Catalogues of Town Libraries," by James L. Whitney, *Boston Public Library*.

Paper on "A new plan of charging books issued," by J. Schwartz, *Apprentices' Library, New York*.

Unfinished business.

Votes of acknowledgments.

Election of officers.

Thursday, July 3.

The members will visit Plymouth. Special cars will be provided on the train leaving Boston from the Old Colony Railroad Station, Kneeland street, at 8.40 A. M.

Reception at Pilgrim Hall, by the Hon. Thomas Russell, *President of the Pilgrim Society*.

Visits to the Rock upon which the Pilgrims landed; to the Court House, where their earliest records are preserved; to the Burial Hill, to obtain the view; and to the Monument erected to commemorate the Pilgrims.

Dinner at the Samoset House.

Cars leave Plymouth to return to Boston, at 3.40 P. M.

* * Tickets covering passage and dinner will be distributed by the Reception Committee, who request that application be made for them as early as Monday, if possible.

HOTEL ARRANGEMENTS.

The committee have selected as, all things considered, the best and most convenient hotel headquarters, the United States Hotel on Beach street, directly opposite the Boston and Albany, and only a few steps from the Old Colony and the N. Y. and N. E. R. R. stations. Street cars from the Northern and Eastern R. R. stations, and from steamboat landings, pass the door. The regular rates of \$3.00 per day will be reduced to \$1.50 and \$2.00 per day, according to the location of rooms. The Secretary will furnish certificates entitling members to the reduced rates, on application at his desk at any of the meetings.

BIBLIOTHECAL MUSEUM.

The collection of blanks, catalogues, library devices, etc., belonging to the Association, will be on

exhibition at the General Offices, 32 Hawley street, open from 8 A. M. to 6 P. M., daily.

Members are invited to make these offices their head-quarters during the meetings. Letters to members may be sent to P. O. box 260, Boston, and will be delivered promptly. Extra desks for the use of members are also provided in the Association Offices, and in the intervals between the sessions, receptions, etc., some of the officers will be found there.

Members are specially requested to bring with them and deposit in this Bibliothecal Museum any appliances, blanks, etc., which have not already been sent.

For further information of any kind, apply to the Secretary,

MELVIL DEWEY,
P. O. 260, Boston.

A. L. A. CATALOG.

SUCCESS in our most important coöperative movement would be assured if other librarians would do what has just been done at Worcester by Mr. Green:

"I laid the matter of the A. L. A. Catalog before my Board of Directors last evening, and they listened with evident interest to the presentation of the plan. I was requested to subscribe \$25 in the name of the library to the guarantee fund, and to put the name of the library down for six copies of the work. Four of the directors also wish for copies.

"Mr. J. Everts Greene, editor of the *Spy*, will write about the catalog in that paper in a few days, and announce that we are ready to receive subscriptions for the work at the library.

"It is very important the catalog should be published, and I hope to find a statement in the next number of the JOURNAL that its publication is assured. It seems to me there ought to be a copy of the catalog in every school-house and in every house where there are readers.

"SAMUEL S. GREEN, Librarian."

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

JUNE MONTHLY MEETING.

THE eighth monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held at 8 p. m. on June 6, at the London Institution, Mr. W. E. A. Axon in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly entered, Mr. James H. Johnson was proposed for membership.

In consequence of the Whitsun holidays, no papers were read.

The Secretary (Mr. H. R. Tedder) explained the arrangements of the Boston Conference, and made a last appeal for names of those who thought of going. A resolution congratulating the A. L. A. on their approaching Conference, and expressing the wishes of the meeting for entire success, was passed unanimously.

Mr. E. B. Nicholson (Secretary of the Metr. Free Libraries Assoc.) explained the action of that body and invited subscribers to join.

Among the donations laid upon the table was a copy of "John Ruskin: a bibliographical biography, by W. E. A. Axon," and Mr. Axon also showed the proof-sheets of Mr. Whitney's Catalogue of the Ticknor Spanish Collection now in the Boston Public Library. Specimens of buckram folios with very elaborate letterings were shown by Mr. Nicholson.

COMMITTEE ON SIZE-NOTATION.

The Committee appointed by the Council of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, "to consider whether the present size-notation of books is entirely satisfactory, and if not, to suggest any more desirable notation" that may be recommended for uniform adoption in the future, have issued a circular of inquiry addressed to librarians and others. The Committee have so far resolved: "(1) That it is desirable to have distinct notations for signatures and for size; (2) That, except in the case of scarce works, it is not necessary to give the signatures, or the measurement of a book in inches, but that it is always desirable to give some idea of its size." The circular asks responses to the following questions:

1. What meaning do you attach, in cataloguing, to such terms as folio, 4to, 8vo, 12mo, etc.?
2. What notation do you use to indicate the size of books?
3. Do you use any notation to indicate the signatures?
4. Do you adopt the designations of post, crown, foolscap, etc., which are given in publishers' advertisements?
5. The following systems (of which a full description accompanies the circular) have been recommended for future use by (1) the American Library Association; (2) Mr. C. Madeley; (3) Mr. B. R. Wheatley. Which do you prefer, and have you any qualifying remarks on any?
6. You are requested to advise generally.

The three scales referred to are:

1. THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION recommend the plan of indicating the size by a nomenclature adapted from a system which is based upon the actual measurement of a large number of books, arranged in groups by experts according to

apparent sizes. The old symbols, 4°, 8°, 12°, etc., are kept only as signature notations, in cases where these are desired. For unusual sizes *sq.* (square), *nar.* (narrow), and *ob.* (oblong) are to be prefixed. For *very exact* size-notation give the outside height in centimeters, and where desired decimal fractions in centimeters, with a small ^h after to signify the height, except when the width measurement is added. The prefixes *b*, *p*, and *t*, show measurement of binding, paper, or type.

[The circular adds: "E (=eighteenmo) may be used instead of S (=sixteenmo), or may be brought in as a distinct symbol with an outside height of 16 cm. (=6.2992 in.). Books from 20 to 40 cm. high may be called sm. Q, Q, and l. Q when of the square form, but O, l. O, and F, or sm. F when of the ordinary form. Books smaller than 20 cm. and of the square form, are marked sq. D, etc." The first is a confusing misapprehension of the A. L. A. report, which suggested that cataloguers desiring to divide 16mos might use E (18mo) for books under 16 cm. high and over 15. As this and the following suggestions have for the most part dropped out of sight in the practical application of the system, the latter should be judged independently of them.—EDS. L. J.]

Symbol formerly used.	Abbreviation for future use.	Outside height in centimeters.
48°	Fe (=forty-eightmo)	10 (= 3.9 in.)
32°	Tt (=thirty-two mo)	12.5 (= 4.9 in.)
24°	T (=twenty-four mo)	15 (= 5.9 in.)
16°	S (=sixteenmo)	17.5 (= 6.8 in.)
12°	D (=duodecimo)	20 (= 7.8 in.)
8°	O (=octavo)	25 (= 9.8 in.)
4°	Q (=quarto)	30 (= 11.8 in.)
F°	F (=folio)	40 (= 15.7 in.)
	F ^s	50 (= 19.6 in.)
	F ⁶	60 (= 23.6 in.)
	&c.	

2. MR. C. MADELEY (Librarian of the Warrington Museum) gives the title of his "Demy" Book-Scale to his method, in which the demy size is taken as a basis. The advantages claimed for the system are (1) simplicity, as it progresses by intervals of 1½ in., or multiples of that; (2) a real and natural basis; (3) no new notation is required; (4) its adaptability both to the commonest cataloguing and the accurate description of rare books. The only arbitrary division is the quarto line, drawn at 12 in., a demy 4° being only 11 in. high. The dimensions of the demy and other papers are taken from Johnson's "Typographia."

Narrow Books.—Breadth less than three-fourths of the height: 48°, 32°, 18°, 12°, or sm. 8°, 8° la. 8°, sm. fo., fo., la. fo. The maximum line for

ordinary octavos is drawn at 9 in. in height, measured by the leaf. The height of a demy duodecimo being $7\frac{1}{2}$ in., the maximum line for 12° is drawn at that point. In the case of old books, sm. 8° may be used instead of 12° . In similar manner the lines for 18° and 32° are laid down, producing a scale with intervals of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. A line for demy 48° is added at $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., at what may be called a "half-interval" below 32° . The height of demy folio is 18 in., which is made the maximum for that denomination, and the space between 9 in. and 18 in. is divided at $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. for large octavo (la. 8°) and at $13\frac{1}{2}$ in. for small folio (sm. fo.), the latter line representing a foolscap size.

Broad Books.—Breadth not less than three-fourths of the height: 64° , 24° , 16° , sm. 4° , la. 4° , la. fo. Beginning at the smallest size, demy 64° falls at 3 in., while 24° corresponds exactly with 32° , and 16° sufficiently so with 18° . The small 4° line is drawn at 9 in., so as just to include that fold of foolscap. Quarto (4°) and large quarto (la. 4°) are limited to 12 in. and 18 in. respectively, while all books above 18 in. in height, whether broad or narrow, are called large folio (la. fo.).

Oblong Books.—When the breadth is greater than the height, the broad scale is used, with oblong (obl.) prefixed.

NARROW BOOKS. Breadth less than three-fourths of height.	Maximum height in inches.		BROAD BOOKS. Breadth not less than three-fourths of height.
		3	64°
48°	$3\frac{3}{4}$		
32°	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	24°
18°	6	6	16°
12° or sm. 8° .	$7\frac{1}{2}$		
8°	9	9	sm. 4°
la. 8°	$10\frac{1}{2}$		
		12	4°
sm. fo.	$13\frac{1}{2}$		
fo.	18	18	la. 4°
la. fo.	above 18		la. fo.

Rarities and Signature Notation.—When it is necessary to give the number of leaves to a signature or the exact size of a book, this information may be supplied within square brackets after the size-symbol, *e. g.*, SHAKESPEARE (W.), Works. London, 1623. sm. fo. [sixes, $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$].

3. Mr. B. R. WHEATLEY (Librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society) suggests that a system should be adopted, comprising the usual terms hitherto employed, of folio, quarto, octavo, etc., and some of their sub-varieties, as imperial, royal, etc., drawn up from a binder's scale, varying slightly from the actual measurements of papers, so as to embrace small differences in them. For early printed, rare, or curious books, minute details with regard to size might be added without interference with the general system.

Names of sizes.	Approximate Height—Width.		
	Inches.		
Atlas Folio,	about	30	by 22
Imper. Folio,	"	22	" 15
Roy. Folio,	"	20	" $12\frac{1}{2}$
Folio,	"	$17\frac{1}{2}$ —18	" 11
Sm. Folio,	"	8—12	" 6—8
Imper. 4to,	"	15	" 11—12
Royal 4to,	"	$12\frac{1}{2}$	" 10
4to,	"	10—11	" 8—9
Sm. 4to,	"	$7\frac{1}{2}$ —8	" 6
[In Quartos the width is 4.5 the height.]			
Imper. 8vo,	about	$10\frac{1}{2}$ —11	" 7— $7\frac{1}{2}$
Roy. 8vo,	"	$9\frac{1}{2}$ —10	" 6— $6\frac{1}{2}$
8vo,	"	$8\frac{1}{2}$ —9	" $5\frac{1}{2}$ —6
Sm. 8vo [including crown, post, foolscap, etc., and all books in "eights" of the usual 12mo size],	"	7—8	" $4\frac{1}{2}$ —5
12mo,	"	$7\frac{1}{2}$	" 5
16mo [small $\frac{1}{2}$ sheet books in "eights"],	"	6	" 4
18mo,	"	6	" 4
24mo,	"	5	" $3\frac{3}{4}$
32mo,	"	4	" $2\frac{1}{2}$
48mo,	"	$3\frac{1}{2}$	" 2

It is hoped to have the Committee's report ready in good time for presentation at the approaching Manchester meeting.

THE INDEX SOCIETY.

At the May meeting of the Council of the Index Society, it was announced that Mr. Solly's "Index to Hereditary Titles in Great Britain" is ready for the press. The scheme for forming a guarantee fund for the publication of an index to the *Gentleman's Magazine* was advanced a stage. The three volumes for the year 1878 are in course of delivery to members of the Society. They are also for sale to non-subscribers at Messrs. Longman's. These are Mr. Wheatley's "What is an Index?" Miss Peacock's "Index of the Names of the Royalists whose Estates were Confiscated during the Commonwealth," and Mr. Gomme's "Index of Municipal Offices, compiled from Appendixes to the First Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Municipal Corporations in England and Wales, 1835."

VICTOR HUGO ON BOOKS AND LIBRARIES.

THERE is a fine passage in *L'Année Terrible* which should appeal to all those who see how great a force popular libraries may become in the education of the people. The glowing rhetoric of the illustrious poet shows the influence of books in the work of civilization, and with prophetic vision foretells the day when the scaffold, war and famine shall be destroyed by the written word. Poetic splendour and lofty idealism penetrate the entire passage, and make it difficult to omit even a line without destroying its force and harmony. The passage is also worth quoting in its entirety as a reminder that the dry and minute details of library economy are but the necessary methods by which the spirit of culture may be made manifest to the masses of the people. Under the heading

À QUI LA FAUTE ?

the poet gives this imaginary—and yet real—conversation :

Tu viens d'incendier la Bibliothèque ?

—— Oui.

J'ai mis le feu là.

—— Mais c'est un crime inouï,

Crime commis par toi contre toi-même, infâme !

Mais tu viens de tuer le rayon de ton âme !

C'est ton propre flambeau que tu viens de souffler !

Ce que ta rage impie et folle ose brûler,

C'est ton bien, ton trésor, ta dot, ton héritage !

Le livre, hostile au maître, est à ton avantage.

Le livre a toujours pris fait et cause pour toi.

Une bibliothèque est un acte de foi

Des générations ténébreuses encore

Qui rendent dans la nuit témoignage à l'aurore.

Quoi ! dans ce vénérable amas des vérités,

Dans ces chefs-d'œuvre pleins de foudre et de clartés,

Dans ce tombeau des temps devenue repertoire,

Dans les siècles, dans l'homme antique, dans l'histoire.

Dans le passé, leçon qu'épelle l'avenir,

Dans ce qui commença pour ne jamais finir,

Dans les poètes ! quoi, dans ce gouffre des bibles,

Dans le divin monceau des Eschyles terribles,

Des Homères, des Jobs, debout sur l'horizon,

Dans Molière, Voltaire et Kant, dans la raison,

Tu jettes, misérable, une torche enflammée !

De tout l'esprit humain tu fais de la fumée !

As-tu donc oublié que ton libérateur,

C'est le livre ? le livre est là sur la hauteur ;

Il luit ; parce qu'il brille et qu'il les illumine,

Il détruit l'échafaud, la guerre, la famine ;

Il parle ; plus d'esclave et plus de paria.

Ouvre un livre. Platon, Milton, Beccaria.

Lis ces prophètes, Dante, ou Shakspeare, ou Corneille ;

L'âme immense qu'ils ont en eux, en toi s'éveille ;

Ébloui, tu te sens le même homme qu'eux tous ;

Tu deviens en lisant grave, pensif et doux ;

Tu sens dans ton esprit tous ces grands hommes croître ;

Ils t'enseignent ainsi que l'aube éclaire un cloître ;

A mesure qu'il plonge en ton cœur plus avant,

Leur chaud rayon t'apaise et te fait plus vivant ;

Ton âme interrogée est prête à leur répondre ;

Tu te reconnais bon, puis meilleur ; tu sens fondre

Comme la neige au feu, ton orgueil, tes fureurs,

Le mal, les préjugés, les rois, les empereurs !

Car la science en l'homme arrive la première,

Puis vient la liberté. Toute cette lumière,

C'est à toi, comprends donc, et c'est toi qui l'éteins !

Les buts rêvés par toi sont par le livre atteints !

Le livre en ta pensée entre, il défait en elle

Les liens que l'erreur à la vérité mêle,

Car toute conscience est un nœud gordien.

Il est ton médecin, ton guide, ton gardien.

Ta haine, il la guérit ; ta démence, il le l'ôte.

Voilà ce que tu perds, hélas, et par ta faute !

Le livre est la richesse à toi ! c'est le savoir,

Le droit, la vérité, la vertu, le devoir,

Le progrès, la raison dissipant tout délire.

Et tu détruis cela, toi !

—— Je ne sais pas lire.

This offers a good many texts for bibliothecal sermons. One might well be addressed to members of the governing bodies in democratic countries. "It will be necessary to educate our masters," was the sardonic remark of the Rt. Hon. Robert Lowe, after the last extension of the franchise in England. Education must accompany or precede real freedom. Culture is the real enfranchiser, the true liberator of mankind.

Car la science en l'homme arrive la première,

Puis vient la liberté.

W: E. A. AXON.

THE ELEVATOR IN THE WORCESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY—PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE.

THE Elevator which we put into our building recently proves so useful that we should not know how to get along without it.

The space allotted to both the reference and the circulating departments of our library had become wholly occupied, and the problem with us was to obtain more room for books. It would have been expensive to have added to the building, and it occurred to us to utilize the space in a very high French roof and in the basement, by the use of an elevator.

It was remarked that we could conveniently go up and down for books instead of to distant points on the same floor, if we could move rapidly and without subjecting attendants to too much fatigue. The result of our deliberations was to put an elevator into the building, and fit up the French roof to hold additions to the reference department, and a portion of the basement to be used in connection with the circulating library. The elevator and the new rooms have been in use for several months, and we find ourselves managing a library on five floors with great ease and doing the work rapidly.

We use as a motive power the city water. The cost of a round trip, with water at 15 cents 1000 gallons, is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a cent. The whole cost of the elevator and case was, say, \$1400. No extra assistance is required to run the elevator. Every attendant works it for herself. The car of the elevator traverses, say, forty-five feet.

Some elevators seem to me perfectly safe. I am particularly pleased with an hydraulic elevator made at the shop of the Free Institute of Industrial Science in this city. The movement of the car is perfectly equable, and I cannot understand how there should be any danger in operating the elevator. One of these elevators may be seen in operation in the Bay State House in this city. There are many others here and in Hartford and in other places.

It seems to me that it will often be found economical to use elevators in library buildings when situated in towns where real estate is valuable or where there is room that can be availed of by their use, which without them it would prove impracticable to use.

In making the changes in our building, we took occasion to increase the facilities for putting out fires, by introducing into it a stand-pipe with openings, to which hose is always kept attached, in all of the four stories. The water is always in the pipe and ready for immediate use. We continue also to observe precautions used before, and have an extinguisher and buckets filled with water in convenient places, and adhere inflexibly to the rule that a janitor shall be in the building every minute that no attendant is there. No carelessness in regard to the use of matches or tapers is tolerated in this library. Scrupulous care in regard to a strict observance of all precautions against danger from fire is constantly enjoined and enforced.

SAMUEL S. GREEN, Librarian.

NUMBERING AN AUTHOR'S BOOKS IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

A MYSTERIOUS "(Op. 4)" on the title-page of a new volume by the brilliant author of "Erewon" (Evolution, old and new, by Samuel Butler (Op. 4) London: Hardwicke and Bogue, 1879) is intended to show that it is the fourth production of the writer, who gives the following reasons for the adoption of the practice, which is one that librarians would be glad to see in general use. On the reverse of the title-page there is a list of Mr. Butler's works (Op. 1, 2, 3), but without dates; it would have been a useful addition to have noted the date of first and last publication in each case.

Mr. Butler says (see Preface, p. 5-6): "Contrary to the advice of my friends, who caution me to avoid all appearance of singularity, I venture

upon introducing a practice, the expediency of which I will submit to the judgment of the reader. It is one which has been adopted by musicians for more than a century—to the great convenience of all who are fond of music—and I observe that within the last few years two such distinguished painters as Mr. Alma-Tadema and Mr. Hubert Herkomer have taken to it. It is a matter for regret that the practice should not have been general at an earlier date, not only among painters and musicians, but also among the people who write books. It consists in signifying the number of a piece of music, picture, or book, by the abbreviation "Op." and the number, whatever it may happen to be.

"No work can be judged intelligently unless not only the author's relations to his surroundings, but also the relation in which the work stands to the life and other works of the author, are understood and borne in mind; nor do I know any way of conveying this information at a glance, comparable to that which I now borrow from musicians. When we see the number against a work of Beethoven, we need ask no further to be informed concerning the general character of the music. The same holds good more or less with all composers. Handel's works were not numbered—not at least his operas and oratorios. Had they been so, the significance of the numbers on "Susanna" and "Theodora" would have been at once apparent, connected as they would have been with the number on Jephthah, Handel's next and last work, in which he emphatically repudiates the influence which, perhaps in a time of self-distrust, he had allowed contemporary German music to exert over him. Many painters have dated their works, but still more have neglected doing so, and some of those have not been a little misconceived in consequence. As for authors, it is unnecessary to go farther back than Lord Beaconsfield, Thackeray, Dickens, and Scott, to feel how much obliged we should have been to any custom that should have compelled them to number their works in the order in which they were written. When we think of Shakspeare, any doubt which might remain as to the advantages of the proposed innovation is felt to disappear.

"My friends, to whom I urged all the above, and more, met me by saying that the practice was doubtless a very good one in the abstract, but that no one was particularly likely to want to know in what order my books had been written. To which I answered that even a bad book which introduced so good a custom would not be without value, though the value might lie in the custom and not in the book itself; whereon, seeing that I was obstinate, they left me, and, interpreting their doing so into at any rate a modified approval of my design, I have carried it into practice."

A LIBRARY RECORDER AND A NEW METHOD OF NUMBERING BACKS.

MR. R. C. WALKER, principal librarian of the Sydney Free Public Library, has invented a simple and ingenious "Library Recorder," by which much time is saved to the public, and much labor to the attendants. Borrowers can tell at sight whether the book wanted is on the shelf; the assistant gets the same information by a glance at the back of the Recorder. The saving of references to the shelves is immense, while the public can be served three or four times as fast. In short, the instrument does away with all needless delay and confusion. We give full details of its construction:—The Recorder is framed in a neat cedar case, 3 feet 2 in. wide by 5 feet high, and 8 in. deep; this contains 5000 tell-tales, or slides. Both on front and back of the slides are pasted printed numbers representing all the books in the Lending Library, exclusive of the specifications of patents, for which another arrangement is provided. The tell-tales for each shelf are divided by inch uprights, and they travel on two brass wires passing horizontally through these uprights. The slides are made of light pine $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, and $\frac{3}{16}$ in. thick. When a book is in, the slide rests against the glass front of the Recorder. The backs of the tell-tales, to a depth of 2 in., are only $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide so as to prevent them from being drawn out further than 2 in. at the back of the Recorder, the slides being put into the case by the glass door at the front, which is kept locked, so that no one can interfere with the numbers on the outside. When a book is issued, the tell-tale corresponding is drawn back, and the outside number disappears from the glass front, and shows as a record of issue at the back, which is accessible only to the librarians. When the book is returned the number is pushed in again to the glass. When the library is closed, the case is locked up, so that no interference with the numbers can be made. Mr. Walker has not patented his invention; but he has done a good public service in putting his inventive powers to so practical a use.

Mr. Walker writes our London publishers (Messrs. Trübner & Co.) of another new device:

"We have always found great difficulty in making paper tickets adhere to the back of the books, which no doubt is, in a great measure, due to the sudden changes in this climate, but I see also from the Reports of other Institutions in different parts of the world that the same difficulty occurs. To avoid this labor and trouble I have adopted a simple plan. I have a piece of vellum or parchment, either white or colored, pasted on to the back of the book before the leather cover is

put on, and punch a hole with a No. 14 gun-wad punch in the proper panel of the leather cover before it is pasted down; the numbers are then easily put on by any man with ordinary intelligence, after he has once been shown, with a set of lettering tools, by heating the tool in a candle."

A MACHINE RULER AND CUTTER FOR LIBRARY PURPOSES.

THE tediousness of cutting up catalogue slips with a paper knife or shears having been brought to my notice, I constructed a machine (for which I have obtained "protection") to perform the operation with ease, rapidity and accuracy. This machine I had the honor to exhibit to the Library Association on March 7th.* In brief, it consists of a bare board having a suitable cutting surface, so arranged that a cut can be effected at any desired point of a sheet of paper placed on the bare board. One hand adjusts the paper while the other makes the cut. A self-acting holder comes into operation just before the cut commences, and holds the material operated upon with a force proportional to that employed in making it. The machine can be used for cutting and perforating, and will do ruling in pencil or ink, and may be used for almost any purpose requiring straight lines of perforation, division or ruling, such as the cutting up of slips, the separation or perforation of labels, the ruling of cash or other lines on some of the many forms required in a library. It is of a size that will stand conveniently on an ordinary table, and is always ready to do its work.

H. NOEL WALDEGRAVE.

COMMUNICATIONS.

THE SIZES OF BOOKS.

LIBRARY CO. OF PHILADA., 10 March, 1879.

I THINK I can solve the question proposed on p. 61 of v. 4, as to which size of books is the most common.

At present, judging by this library, there are more duodecimos published than octavos; but formerly it was not so. In 1829, when I first recollect the state of this library, there were about 1000 folios, 1800 quartos, 7000 octavos and 4000 duodecimos. The octavos maintained their preponderance in 1855, when the respective nos. were 13,795 octavos, 11,549 duos, 2691 quartos and 1455 folios. At present there are 22,227 octavos, 25,996 duos, 3664 quartos and 1898 folios.

LLOYD P. SMITH.

* See JOURNAL, p. 87.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. *Library economy, history, and reports.*

CLINTON, *Mass.* BIGELOW FREE PUB. LIB. 5th an. report. 8 p. (*In* CLINTON SCH. COM. 29th an. rep.)

Added, 637 v.; total, 7627; issued, 31,776; spent, \$1967.13.

MELROSE, *Mass.* PUB. LIB. 8th an. report. Boston, 1879. 7 p. O.

Statistics for 10 months: added, 298 (part of them, it is sad to say, "donated"); total, 3927; issued, 25,458. "The increase in the number of readers in Melrose, and in the number of books read, has always been a matter of surprise. Your trustees anticipated that this increase of circulation would in time ebb as well as flow. . . . The suggestion in last year's report concerning a Reading Club, with one meeting a year for reports, comparisons, and suggestions, has met with approval; the lists of various courses of reading and study are now being procured."

MINNESOTA HIST. SOC. An. report. Minneap., 1879. 24 p. O.

Added, 257 bd. + 449 unbd. v.; total, 7469 bd. + 11,284 unbd.

WILMINGTON INSTITUTE. Reports. Wilm., Del., 1879. 15 p. O.

Added, 668 v.; total, 13,009; issued, 28,814.

WORCESTER, *Mass.* FREE PUB. LIB. 19th an. report. Worc., [1879]. 40 p. O.

Added, 2151 v.; total, 45,155; issued, 132,384 for home use, 30,079 for library use; receipts, \$17,630.43, expenses, \$16,400.51; Sunday, average number of persons, 248; average no. of v. delivered, 48. Mr. Green makes some remarks in favor of coöperative cataloging, describes his arrangements for publishing lists of additions in connection with the Boston Athenæum, and the custom which has grown up of "borrowing from the larger libraries books which our citizens need, but which we cannot buy, or which readers cannot wait to have us purchase."

Y. M. C. A. OF THE CITY OF N. Y. 26th an. report. N. Y., 1879. 104 p. O.

Report of Mr. Pool on the library, p. 38-48. Added, 247 v.; total, 11,624; issued, 18,908. "The lack of fresh material has curtailed the usefulness of the Library. . . . The late W. Niblo has made the Library his residuary legatee. . . . With this liberal foundation, it is hoped the Association can at once proceed rapidly toward the realization of the idea long cherished by those more immediately connected with the Library,—viz.: the formation of a Free Public Library . . . with especial reference to young men, as large as that at Boston."

The beginnings of our public library system [1672-1838]; [by] J. Winsor.—Literary world, Apr. 12. 2½ col.

Note on the British Museum and private libraries in London.—Gentleman's mag., Apr. 1 p.

"I should be more cautious in expressing my views, as they run counter to the general feeling in England, did I not know that they were shared by the late G. H. Lewes. To a man engaged in any literary labour, I put the question thus: Is it not easier and cheaper to buy a book than to go to the Museum to consult it? I do not speak of very valuable books of reference, or of any out-of-the-way books. Englishmen, however, who, as Mr. Ruskin observes, are not book-buyers, go to the Museum to refer to works like Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes,' or Macaulay's 'Essays.' Now, the average time spent on the journey backwards and forwards, and in waiting for the volume, may be assumed to be four hours. You may buy the book for a few shillings, say ten. Will any one, who is not a mere beginner, tell me he cannot earn a good many ten shillings in the time he spends going to the library and returning? And if a man does not wish to keep a book, he can always sell it for about half what he gave for it. We are, however, as a nation, culpably averse from book-buying; and now that Paterfamilias has taken to buying society papers, it almost looks as if matters would grow worse instead of better. I know no sign of British Philistinism so shocking as the kind of books one sees in an average English house: a few volumes of thumbed novels, it may be, two or three cheap and incorrect editions of poets, and three or four score books of an earlier epoch, transmitted from ancestors who, though they were not readers, had more sense of the worth of books than have their descendants. You may take, row by row, the new and stately houses recently built in London, and not in one house in a row will you find enough books to redeem the occupants from the charge of want of culture."—*Gent. s mag.*, Apr. 1 p.

Vente de la bibliothèque de M. U. Silvestre de Sacy; par René Delorme.—Journal officiel, rep. in Chron. du journ. gén. de l'impr., 3, 10 Mai. 3¼ + ¾ p.

The library of M. de Sacy is also noticed in the *Journal des débats*, 25 Apr., by F. Charnes, and in the *Moniteur*, Apr. 26, by E. Ave.

The Worcester [Eng.] Free Pub. Lib.—Worcester herald, suppl., Apr. 26. 2 col.

An account of an enthusiastic meeting of about 2000 citizens, who accepted the library act unanimously.

B. *Catalogs of libraries.*

ASTOR LIBRARY. Periodicals and serials currently received. 1879. 11 + [1] p. D.

ASTOR LIBRARY. Recent accessions, Oct., 1878, Jan., 1879. [Quarterly. N. Y., 1878-79.] 29 + 33 p. D.

BOSTON PUB. LIB. Bulletin, v. 4, no. 2. [Boston.] Apr., 1879. p. 37-72. 1. O.

Contains "a tolerably full list of such separate American genealogies as have been published," and lists of books on "The Indian question," and "Mountain railroads."

BOSTON PUB. LIB. Catalogue of the South Boston Branch. 2d ed. April, 1879. Boston, 1879. 193, (1) p. O.

The literature of printing; a catalogue of the library illustrative of the history and art of typography, caligraphy, and lithography of R. M. HOE. London, privately printed at the Chiswick press, 1877. [3] + 149 p. D.

With indexes of places and of printers and engravers.

BROOKLINE. SCHOOL COMMITTEE. List of books selected for the use of the pupils. March. Boston, 1879. 32 p. O.

Prepared at the Public Library, and with its book-numbers. 13 classes. A good selection.

GLASGOW READING CLUB. Catalogue of books and periodicals with classified index of subjects, select list of pseudonyms and short chronology of English authors. Glasgow, T: Murray and Son, 1879. 112 p. D.

HARVARD UNIV. LIB. Bulletin no. 12, n. p., June 1, 1879. p. 309-354. O.

Contains Early editions of Spenser, Halliwelliana, the contin. of the Lee mss. and the end of the Sumner col., the Flora of dif. countries, and Lists of apparatus.

ITALY. MINISTERO DELLA PUB. ISTRUZIONE. Cataloghi dei codici orientali di alcune biblioteche d'Italia. Fasc. 1: Bib. Vit. Emanuele, Angelica, e Alessandrina di Roma. Firenze, 1878. 4 + 108 p. 4°. 3.50 lire.

ITALY. SENATO. Catalogo della Biblioteca. Roma, tip. del Senato di Forzani e C., 1879. 568 + 36 p. 8°.

K. UNIVERSITÄTS U. LANDES-BIBLIOTHEK IN STRASSBURG. Katalog: Arabischer Literatur; von Dr. Jul. Euting.

"Carefully as it is executed, it seems to us rather premature. The library has developed wonderfully quickly; but it is too incomplete as yet to require more than a ms. reference-catalogue; for there are few books in the catalogue that one would have to go to Strassburg for. The greater part of the library consists of those books of reference and text which every Arabic scholar has in his own study, and it does not contain many even of these."—*Acad.*, Mar. 22.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF PORTLAND, *Oregon*. Catalogue. Portland, 1878. 6 + [1] + 174 p. O.

The previous catalog, of 2500 v., was pub. in 1868; this contains 8830 v. 600 cop. printed; cost \$800, which was raised by subscription. Follows chiefly the catalog of the Merc. Lib. of San Francisco. Dictionary without cross-references, without imprints, and with contents. "To comprehend and use this catalogue it is not necessary to first bore through the outer wall of some arbitrary and complex system of classification, within which the catalogue is found in bewildering subdivisions."

MERCANTILE LIB. OF PHILA. Catalogue of books in closed cases, arranged by subjects. Phila., 1878. 77 p. O.

Title-a-liner, with imprints. A classed catalog, with no table of contents, no index, and no running-title of subjects!!

MERCANTILE LIB. OF PHILA. Finding list for novels. Phila., 1878. [2] + 110 p. O.

Pp. 105-7 contain a "List of pseudonyms and names changed by marriage and forms of names not used as headings;" a necessity in a plan in which books are arranged by their headings, and not shelf-marked. The notation used is that explained by Mr. Edmands in *LIB. JOUR.*, 4: 38-40. P. 107-10 contain a useful list of serials,—“August stories,” “Beckoning series,” “B. O. W. series,” and the like.

NETHERLANDS. DEPARTEMENT VAN OORLOG. Catalogus der Bibliotheek. Breda, Broese en Comp. voor rekening van de K. Mil. Acad., 1878. 24 + 599 p. 8°.

Since 1864, when the last catalog was issued, the library has increased from 4500 to 7923. Noticed in *Nijhof's Bibliog. adversaria*, pt. 4, p. 140-1.

PLYMOUTH, *Eng.* FREE LIBRARY AND NEWS-ROOM. Supplementary index-catalogue, with rules for readers and borrowers, by W. H. K. Wright. Plymouth, 1879. 4 l. + 70 + [1] p. 8°.

Gives “the principal contents of magazines and reviews,”—a novelty.

PEABODY INSTITUTE LIB., *Balt.* Finding list, Jan., 1879: Reference books, maps [of Maryland only], periodicals and serials. n. p., [1879]. 38 p. l. O.

The books of reference are divided into 18 classes. The sub-arrangement is alphabetical, by authors, so that if one wishes under “Dictionaries of language” to find, for example, a Negro-English dictionary, or all the Dutch dictionaries, one must look through the whole list, 7½ pages.

QUINCY PUB. LIB. Catalogue-supplement no. 1: additions, Sept. 1875-Dec. 31, 1878. Boston, 1879. 56 p. l. O.

“There are a few short explanatory notes, but the long ‘notes by the trustees,’ which made the main work one of the best of our American catalogues, have been omitted, not because they had proved not to be useful, but because ‘the trustees’ (a pseudopolynym under which was concealed, our readers may remember, Mr. C. Francis Adams, jr.) have not had time to prepare them. Nevertheless the supplement has the general appearance of having been prepared under the care of one who steadily kept in mind the purpose of a catalogue in a town library, to furnish as much assistance and stimulus as possible to untrained readers. One good feature has been retained and extended. Under Fiction, the titles of novels are almost always followed by a few explanatory words, as ‘Woman-hater [English life, Education of women]’, ‘York, A, and Lancaster rose [Girl life in England at the present day]’, ‘Vineta [Eastern Germany. Polish insurrection of 1863].’ Any one who remembers how seldom the titles of novels are anything but a puzzle and a delusion will appreciate the aid given by this simple device to readers who flatter themselves that they can improve their minds by novel-reading, and try to exercise some little judgment in the selection of their amusement.

"'Fiction, Juvenile,' is divided into classes suited to 'Boys 11 to 14,' 'Boys 15 to 16,' 'Boys from 17 upwards,' with similar entries for 'Children' and for 'Girls.' There is one new and entirely original feature—a collection of titles of 'Short stories,' which have appeared in the various periodicals and have not been republished. They can usually be read at one sitting, and are intended to form a selection for the use of those who wish for light reading, but do not care to begin a long book.' Surely the force of condescension can no further go. At the Conference of Librarians in Philadelphia it was considered doubtful whether public libraries ought to have any fiction at all, and for years we have been listening to denunciation of the mental weakness that will not read philosophy and science and history, and persists in calling for 75 per cent. of works of the imagination; and yet here is provision made for the babes for whose intellectual digestion even a novel is too heavy. Is there any lower depth?"—*Nation*, April 17.

QUANTIN, Max. Catalogue de la section départementale de la Bibliothèque d'Auxerre. (*In* SOCIÉTÉ ACAD. DE L'YONNE. 2^e sér., v. II, 1879.)

"Dans cette section sont réunis les ouvrages d'auteurs nés dans le département ou traitant d'un sujet local. M. Quantin ne s'est pas borné à classer les livres et à en copier le titre; il a ajouté des notes biographiques sur les écrivains."—*Revue pol.*, 5 avr.

RICHTER, Paul Emil. Verzeichniss d. neuen Werke d. Kön. öff. Bibliothek zu Dresden, 1878. Dresden, Burdach, [1879]. 8°. 2 l. + 51 p. 1 m.

For the fifth time one of the officers of the library publishes a list of its accessions at his own expense.

SCHLETTERER, H. M. Katalog d. in d. Kreis- u. Stadtbibliothek, dem städtischen Archive u. d. Bibliothek des Hist. Vereins zu Augsburg befindlichen Musikwerke. Augsburg, Butsch Sohn, 1879. 10 sheets. 8°. 4 m. (50 copies.)

Repub. from the *Monatsheften f. Musikgesch.*

WOBURN PUB. LIB. Class lists, Boston, [1879]. 136 p. 1. O.

17 classes, with divisions. "It was at first attempted to make the letter correspond with the initial letter of the class, so that the letter would at once suggest the class. But this was found difficult to do satisfactorily, from the fact that the same letter begins the title of two or more classes. To use the synonym of the title by which a class is most generally known would bring quite as much confusion into the method as to use letters having no relation to the class."

On printing the British Museum catalogue.—*London Times*, April 15. 1 col.

"The Society of Arts has the provoking but very English quality of never letting drop a subject it has once taken up. . . . The flood of literature which has inundated the Museum shelves and cellars since the reading-room was opened comes rolling on in an ever-widening channel. To have written a book was once to make the author a man of mark in his circle. To have printed nothing will be soon as much a distinction as Lord Castlereagh's unemblazoned coat at the Vienna Congress. If the existing catalogue of the Museum contained every volume a British printing press had ever pro-

duced, the deluge of current literature would make it obsolete in a dozen years. If there is to be a printed catalogue, the Museum catalogue may as well be copied as it is. To keep up with the times a new edition must soon be issued, and the sparse defects of the distant past can, perhaps, be most conveniently supplied at the same time with the innumerable defects of the near future.

"We recognize the expediency and even the necessity of the contemplated publication. For England to amass a huge assemblage of volumes, and for Englishmen to be unable to know whether the collection will be of any help for a particular research without a personal visit, is as absurd as to buy a field without securing access to it. At the same time all these statistics of book collecting and book making induce a feeling rather of melancholy than of exultation. A million and a quarter of books multiplying at the yearly rate of from ten thousand to twenty thousand are as much a cemetery of perished life as a coral reef, and as dangerous to intellectual navigation. An ingenious member of the Library Association made suggestions, at the Oxford Congress, for the endowment of Professorships of Bibliography. Their object would be to furnish guides through the howling wilderness of a great library. The author of the plan dwelt especially on the services the professors would perform in illuminating the hidden recesses of the world of books. The illumination would be yet more useful if it took the form of light-house beacons, warning inexperienced mariners off sunken rocks. Too much reading is as great a danger in modern days as too little. The Society of Arts' projected catalogue reminds us that to the making of books there is no end. It would be still worse if there were no end to the reading of them."

The question of printing the B. M. catalog is also discussed in *Nature*, April 24 (1¼ col.) and by W. E. A. Axon in *Academy*, April 26, 1¼ col.

c. Bibliography.

ARNOLD, T. J. I. Bibliog. van den Biënkorf en het Tableau des différens de la religion. (*In* Anhaangsel op de Geschr. van Philips van Mar-nix van St. Aldegonde, 's Hage, Nijhoff, 1878. 8°.)

L'ART français pendant la guerre de 1870-71 et le Commune. 1. Marius Vachon: La Bibliothèque du Louvre et la Collection bibliog. Mot-teley. Paris, Quantin, 1879. 4 l. + 109 p. 8°. (300 cop.) Fr. 12.50.

Copy no. 1, with 3 copperpl., on parchment; no. 2-16, with 2, on Whatman paper; no. 17-31 with 2, on Chinese paper; no. 32-300, with 1, on Dutch paper.

BIRCH, Walter de Gray, and JENNER, H: Early drawings and illuminations; an introd. to the study of illustrated mss., with a dictionary of subjects in the British Museum. London, Bag-ster, 1879. 63 + [1] + 310 p. O. 12 plates.

CENTENARI, B. L. Tipo italiano, non elzeviriano. Roma, tip. elzevir. nel Minist. delle Finanze, 1879. 70 p. 16°. 2 lire.

Pte 1: L'arte tipog. prima degli Elzeviri. 2. Le edizioni elzeviriane. 3. L'arte tipog. ai nostri giorni.

CHADWICK, Jas. R. Index of the gynecological and obstetric literature of all countries for 1877. *n. p., n. d.* p. 425-472. O.

GRACKLAUER, O. Die deutsche Literatur auf dem Gebiete d. Pferdekunde, 1850-79. In 30 Rubriken systemat. zusammengestellt. Lpz., Gracklauer, 1879. 2 l. + 56 p. 8°.

HOUDOV, J. Les imprimeurs lillois; bibliographie des impressions lilloises, 1595 à 1700. Paris, Morgand et Fatout, 1879. 22 + 391 p. + engr. and a chromo. (300 copies.) 25 fr.

Treats of the opinions of the Flemish and the influence of the French conquest by Louis XIV., and of the severe regulation of printing and the book trade in the Netherlands at the time of the Reformation and the modifications introduced by the conquest; gives the history of all the printers of Lille from the end of the 16th century to the Revolution, making use of the rich archives of the city and those of the Plantin Museum at Antwerp; in the bibliography contains the titles of all books printed at Lille from 1595 to 1700, analyzes the chief ones, and gives biographical details of the authors, ending with indexes of titles and authors.

LORENZ, O. Catalogue gén. de la librairie française depuis 1840. T. 7, tome 1 de la table des matières, 1840-75, A-L. 1^{re} fasc. A-Brésil. Paris, Lorenz, 1879. 160 p. O. 60 fr. for the 2 v.

To fill 6 fasc. = 2 v., the last fasc. to appear early in 1880.

MAZZUCHELLI, Conte GiamMaria. Castiglione (Baldassarre); pub. da Enrico Narducci. Estr. dal giorn. Il Buonarrati, v. 12, oct. 1877-78. Roma, tip. delle Sci. math., 1879. 34 p. 4°.

A descendant of Mazzuchelli presented to the Vatican in 1861 25 v. of his ancestor's mss., of which Narducci gave an account in *Giornale arcadico*, 198: 1-67. Only two volumes of the "Scrittori d'Italia," of which the present article was to have formed a part, were ever published, Paris, 1753-63, f°, containing Abano-Bucciola. Narducci has carefully revised and completed the article Castiglione. Possibly other parts of the great work will follow.

MIGNE, J. P. Indices generales et speciales Patrologiæ Latinæ, alphabetice, chronol., statist., synthet., analog., theolog., log., hierarch., bibliog., biog., etc., concinnati. Tom. 2. Parisiis Garnier fratr., 1879. 682 p. 1. O. (Tom. 219 of the Patrol. Lat.)

MOSCHKAU, Alf. Friederike Brion von Sessenheim; ein Beitrag zur Friederiken-Literatur. Lpz., Senf, 1879. 2 l. + 22 p. 8°. 60 m.

SAYCE, M. A. Babylonische Literatur; Vorträge, ins Deutsche übertr. v. K: Friederici. Lpz., Schulze, 1878. 56 p. 1. 8°. 2 m.

Describes the Babylonish-Assyrian libraries.

TRÜBNER & Co. Bibliotheca Brasiliica; anc. and mod. books rel. to the Empire and the Neighboring states. London, 1879. 54 p. O.

Trübner has also issued lately catalogs on Portugal (8 and 8 p.); Portuguese language (15 p.); Dom João IV. (8 p.); vines and wines (4 p.).

Les centnaires de Voltaire et de Rousseau; aperçu bibliog. par L. Mohr: Voltaire.—Bibliog. der Schweiz, 9: 19-26; Rousseau, 9: 54-57.

Fictitious names in literature; by Dr. R. Shelton Mackenzie.—*Proof sheet*; reprinted in *Bookworm*, June, 1879. 8½ p.

An introduction of 1½ p., followed by a list of 510 pseudonyms, each accompanied in parallel columns by the real name and the title of a representative work. The writer seems to regard it as an advantage that "but one fictitious name has been given for each author named."

Notes bibliog. sur le voyage de Louis XVI. et de sa famille à Varennes; [par] B. de F.—*Polybiblion*, Mar., Apr., May, 4½ + 3½ + 4 p.

Shakespeare in de Nederlandsche letterkunde en op het Nederlandsch tooneel, bibliog. oversicht; door Th. J. I. Arnold.—*Bibliog. adversaria*, p. 97-132. "A very careful and valuable work."—*Petscholdt*.

Zur Tiro-Litteratur; [von] P. Mitzschke.—*N. Anzeiger*, May. 2¼ p.

THE Folk-Lore Society has in preparation "The bibliography of folk-lore"; by James Satchell.

THE Belgian Société Bibliographique has offered a prize for the best complete systematic bibliography of works published from 1830 to 1880, on the history of Belgium from the earliest times to the death of Leopold I. The society considers that the chief merit of such a work must lie in a judicious and scientific classification, which shall give the enquirer as quickly as possible the materials he needs, whatever the special point he is engaged upon. For such an object the society would do well to add the phrase "with an index" to its requirements.—*Nation*, May 8.

M. MEZHOF has been occupied for four years in the composition of a general bibliographical index to Russian periodical literature, from the origin of Russian journalism to 1855. It contains references to nearly 2000 separate articles. The entire work will extend to ten large volumes. A still more remarkable work is advertised in the newspapers as being in course of publication under the title of *Leviathan*. The author, M. Smirnov, proposes to publish an index in one volume, and to include in it, over and above, a history of journalism, a biography of the writers, and a chrestomathy. One can hardly conjecture what may be the bulk of M. Smirnov's volume!—*Acad.*, Feb. 8.

DR. ELLIOTT COUES'S Bibliographical appendix to his "Birds of the Colorado Valley" has proved the occasion of one of the highest compliments paid of recent years to American science. A memorial has been addressed to him, signed by Professor Flower, Huxley, Darwin, Mivart, Wallace, Gould, Slater, Guenther, Newton, and numerous other eminent English zoologists, declaring his special fitness to undertake a complete Bibliography of Ornithology, and urging the importance—the indispensableness, in fact—of his visiting the older European libraries in order, for the non-American

portion, to consult every work mentioned at first hand. They express the hope that the same official liberality which has permitted Dr. Coates to remain in Washington for the prosecution of his bibliographical labors, will grant him leave of absence and provide the means for carrying out the wishes of the memorialists; and they promise him a warm welcome to England and every assistance in their power. Such a call ought to be irresistible, and we have every reason to believe that it will be heeded. — *Nation*, June 12.

D. Indexes.

THORNTON, J: Wingate. Index to persons and places mentioned in Hutchinson's Massachusetts (v. 1, 2, Bost., 1795, v. 3, Lond., 1828); corrected by C: L. Woodward. N. Y., 1879. 15 p. O.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

This department of the JOURNAL will contain the latest discoveries in regard to the authors of anonymous and pseudonymous books. Contributions are invited from all interested in making this list as complete and valuable as possible.

PSEUDONYMS.

E. W. A.—"Heart's delight" (N. Y., 1879, G. W. Carleton & Co.). Ellen W. Allderdice.

Micah Bahwhidder.—"Annals of the parish . . . during the ministry of Micah Balwhidder. Written by himself" (2d ed. Edinb. for W. Blackwood, 1822). John Galt.

Captain B. Barnacle.—"Leaves from an old log. Péhe Nū-e, the tiger whale of the Pacific" (Boston, D. Lothrop & Co., 1877). Charles M. Newell.

Barnwell.—"Game fish of the northern states of America, and British Provinces" (N. Y., Carleton, 1862). Robert Barnwell Roosevelt.

Belarius of Cymbeline.—"The first of a series of a work (in six numbers) in favor of the constitutionality of a national bank. Part 1" (Washington, L. Towers & Co., 1862). Estwick Evans.

Solomon Bell.—"Tales of travel in the north of Europe," "Tales of travel west of the Mississippi" (B., Gray and Bowen, 1830, 31). The author was William J. Snelling, who published the following anonymously: "A brief and impartial history of the life and actions of Andrew Jackson, president of the U. S. By a free man" (B., Stimpson and Clapp, 1831). "Tales of the Northwest; or sketches of Indian life and character. By a resident beyond the frontier" (B., Hilliard, Gray, Little and Wilkins, 1830). "Truth; a New Year's gift for scribblers" (B., S. Foster, 1831). "Truth,

a gift for scribblers." B., for the author, 1831. Same. 2d ed. B., B. B. Mussey, 1832. This last was not published anonymously. N.

Juan J. Ben Ezra.—"The coming of the Messiah in glory and majesty. Translated from the Spanish of Juan J. Ben Ezra, with a preliminary discourse by Edward Irving" (L., L. B. Seeley and Son, 1827, 2 v.). Manuel Lacunza.

Gypsy.—"A marked life, or the autobiography of a clairvoyant" (L., 1879, Sampson Low). Mrs. Grace Courtland.

Elsie Hay.—"A mere adventurer" (Phil., 1879, J. B. Lippincott & Co.). Fanny Andrews. The author's name is on the back of the title-page, also affixed to the preface.

Nikolai Stchedrin.—In the Advocates' Library Catalogue is the following: Stchedrin (). Tchinovnicks; sketches of provincial life from the memoirs of the retired conseiller de Cour Stchedrin. Translated, with notes, from the Russian, by Frederic Aston (L., 1861). Nikolai Stchedrin is the pseudonym of N. Saltikoff, a popular Russian writer.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

An American family in Paris.—(N. Y. Hurd & Houghton, 1869). Miss Anna E. Ticknor.

Cousin Stella; or, conflict, a novel.—1859. Mrs. C. Jenkin. *Confessions of an old bachelor*.—E. Carrington.—*Olphar Hamst, in Notes and Queries*.

Memorial of Edward B. Dalton, M. D.—(N. Y., 1872.) The author is John Call Dalton, M. D.

The Puritan and Quaker.—(N. Y., 1879. G. P. Putnam's Sons). Rebecca Gibbons Beach, of New Haven.

That husband of mine.—Mrs. Mary Andrews Denison acknowledges the authorship of this work on the title-page of "Erin Go Bragh!" recently published by her.

NOTES.

Rev. Henry Christmas (b. 1811, d. 1868), a graduate of the University of Cambridge, and author of a considerable number of works, towards the close of his life, in 1866, for domestic reasons, changed his name, by a public deed duly registered, from Christmas to Noel-Fearn. There is a considerable amount of confusion respecting him in various publications, some indexing him as Christmas and some as Noel-Fearn.—*Notes and Queries*.

Several of the titles found above are taken from the Catalogue of authors of the Library of Congress now in course of printing.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

To save space, the question which almost invariably gives rise to the note is omitted. Readers are requested to send in answers or corrections of unsatisfactory answers given to any queries. Suggestions based on actual experience will be specially welcome. Note the worthless as carefully as the valuable, and thus avoid waste of time and money in trying what will be surely and speedily abandoned.

BINDING THIN BOOKS TOGETHER.—We are trying the experiment of binding three numbers of the Franklin Square Library in one volume, with sheep back and paper sides, as we bind all our paper-covered novels, unless they are very thick. The binding costs 20 cts. at Case, Lockwood & Brainard's. We bind three or four stories of the Half-hour Series together in half sheep, with cloth sides, like our other books. Our subscribers will take the stories home bound in this way, when they would think them too insignificant to read separately.

C. M. HEWINS.

CASE FOR LOOSE NUMBERS OF PERIODICALS.—I have seen in some libraries the loose parts of magazines and periodicals, lying on the shelves, gradually becoming almost unfit for binding, through the accumulation of dust and the turning up of corners, awaiting the end of the 6 or 12 months necessary to complete the volume before being bound. Mr. Cowell, of the Liverpool Pub. Lib., has a "box-case" covered with cloth, lettered, etc., almost representing an ordinary book when placed on the shelf. This box stands upright and has an overlapping lid which holds the top half side of the box, the latter being hinged, so that it will fall over when the lid is raised. This, in my opinion, is as good, if not better, than anything I have yet seen. If the subject has received the attention from librarians which it fully deserves, I am sure there are more than myself would be glad to hear of any rival plans in vogue.

Liverpool.

W. M.

CONTAGION THROUGH LIBRARIES.—Chicago has been agitated over the possible spread of contagion through books from public libraries. Mr. Poole was interviewed on the subject (*Chicago Times*, May 24th), and states that he has corresponded widely with library authorities and has found no trace of the spread of disease in this way. "There is a possibility of such a danger, but I think the real danger is infinitesimally small. There may be a possibility that a person may be struck by lightning in February, but I never heard of such a case and do not worry about it." He would respect the suspicion of danger, and suggests that

the Commissioner of Health notify the library of houses where contagious diseases exist, and that the library refuse to deliver books for them or to receive books thence unless fumigated. The Board are discussing the question. Mr. Poole will read a paper on the subject before the Boston Conference. The subject was briefly discussed at the New York Conference (*JOURNAL*, v. 2, p. 23), but no librarian had any evidence of danger from this source.

EMBOSSING STAMPS.—We have given up their use here for some years, finding that (1) The impression becomes quite obliterated through the pressure of re-binding. (2) In plates, the part stamped often comes out bodily after some wear. (3) The impression is easily obliterated, and (4) it is much more inconvenient in use than the hand-stamp, especially in stamping large illustrated books.

Guildhall Library (London).

LIBRARIES WITHOUT FICTION.—Some of the librarians could hardly believe in the ultra views represented by our library [Friends' Free Library, Germantown, Pa.], but the continued growth and increasing interest in it prove at least its feasibility. With 9000 v. we have 1200 readers and an annual loss of about 12 v.

WILLIAM KITE.

[See *JOURNAL*, 1: 277 for friend Kite's article.]

LINE TO A VOLUME.—A. W. Tyler, at the Johns Hopkins Univ., changed to the method of making entries recommended on p. 317¹⁷, v. 1. After a year's trial of it, he writes, "Nothing but a distinct and positive direction from superior authorities would now induce me to use the old form of accession book, in which a set or lot is given an accession number."

PLACE OF DATE.—If initials are used for large towns—like L. for London and P. for Paris—in cataloguing, and the name of the publisher comes immediately after, instead of being separated from the initial by the date of publication, the whole will read like the name of the publisher, e. g., L. Bohn, P. Hachette. I put it L., 1877, Bohn.

H. P. JAMES.

REPRODUCING MISSING PAGES.—Cannot the cooperative principle be extended to supplying missing title-pages of rare books? This library, e. g., has a copy of Increase Mather's "Illustrious Providences": Boston, 1684,—the title lacking. Doubtless other libraries and individuals have the same work, in the same condition. If the expense of reproducing the title by photolithograph process could be divided among several libraries, it would place a fac-simile of the title within reach of those who could not afford the whole expense.

E. W. HALL.

Colby University Library.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

BOSTON ATHENÆUM.—The amount to be received for the use of the library from the bequest of the late Mr. W. B. Howes, of Beverly, Mass., is \$150,000. The will set aside "\$15,000 more for each completed year that I may live after the date of this instrument," but singularly enough it was not dated. The legacy is specifically for library purposes only, and not for fine art purposes. "I do not mean to disparage the fine arts," says the will, "but it is unfortunately easy to expend large sums in works of art without any adequate results." Mr. Howes also gave \$25,000 to the Essex Institute, Salem, and \$10,000 to the Salem Athenæum. The largest gifts to the Athenæum previously have been, in 1821, Mr. James Perkins's mansion-house, valued at \$20,000; \$25,000 from Mr. John Bromfield in 1846; and \$20,000 from Mr. George Bemis, received in the present year. Mr. Cutter is to be congratulated on such practical acknowledgment of successful administration as these last bequests, and so wide is the influence of his library as a centre of library progress that these benefactions are really of national importance.

CINCINNATI PUB. LIB.: A NEWSBOY'S BEQUEST.—The middle of May Mr. Vickers received a note signed John King, stating that the writer would present to the library, if desired, his collection of a thousand books. A visit was made to the place named,—the old museum building in Third st., occupied by something like fifty families,—and here, in a narrow back room with a single window, was found, packed in trunks and boxes and almost filling the room, a collection of nearly 2500 volumes, a private library of very wide range and of much better average than the most. They were the property of John King, a cripple who earned his living and bought his books by selling newspapers on North st. King, now Secretary of the Newsboys' Union, is 39 years old, and well known to Cincinnati people. His life is a romantic story of sickness and repeated misfortune overcome by persistent pluck. His passion for books was started while he was bedridden for five years, when 20 years of age. For 10 years he has bent every energy to collecting these books, buying whenever he could buy a good book cheap, reading some and keeping others for a "big read" at the close of his life. Lately he had begun to worry about a possible loss by fire, and meaning to give all his books to the Public Library at his death, he decided it was after all safer to give them now, except a couple of hundred volumes which he reserves for present reading. The only condition was that his pencil marginal

notes should be erased before offering the books for public reading. Mr. Vickers pronounces the books, which are now being catalogued, a valuable acquisition. A tablet in the library and a book-plate in the books should tell briefly the story of this remarkable life.

A TRENTON (N. J.) BENEFACTION.—Chas. Skelton, M. D., died recently in Trenton, N. J., leaving his library and book-cases for the use of the teachers and pupils of the public schools of Trenton, and of the apprentices and mechanics of the city. His real estate was also given to the trustees of the public schools, the income to be expended in the purchase of books for the library. The will sets forth that "truth is always preferable to falsehood;" that "life is too earnest and time too precious to be wasted on fictions that give no knowledge;" and furthermore that "a single great practical truth is of more value than all the fictions ever invented by novelists." It directs, therefore, that none of the money given by him shall be expended in purchasing novels; but that the books bought for the library shall consist of "works and treatises on the arts and sciences, especially on mechanics, engineering, mathematics, astronomy, geography, chemistry, natural philosophy, architecture, history, travels, and biography." No part of the real estate devised shall ever be used or let for the purpose of manufacturing or selling intoxicating beverages, or tobacco in any of its forms. Dr. Skelton was a self-made man of remarkable career. He began life as a farmer and quarryman, and inherited from his father only the care of a large family. He became a shoe-maker, reading medicine meanwhile, and after some years saved money enough to go through Jefferson Medical College. Returning to Trenton, he opened a double shop, with an apothecary's stock on one side and a stock of ladies' shoes on the other. This small shop-keeping he continued, meanwhile becoming the first superintendent of schools of the city, member of Congress for his district, and a writer on science. When the romance of public libraries comes to be written, here is one of the chapters.

WE have received "A convivial poem read before the ΨΥ Association of Philadelphia, May 7, 1879, by Jos. R. Walter," of the Wilmington Institute and A. L. A.

THE Boston Public Library now makes regular delivery, on call of readers by card, at Deer Island, in the harbor, where the city institutions are, at thirteen engine-houses, the fire-boat, and the Navy Yard.

MR. C. B. TILLINGHAST, of the Boston *Journal*, has been appointed by Secretary Dickinson Librarian of the Massachusetts State Library. Mr.

Tillinghast is known as an able journalist, but is not understood to have had library experience.

WE are glad to note that Mr. Noyes has been instructed by the Directors of the Brooklyn Library to go ahead as fast as possible from this date until his catalogue is completed, which, however, he thinks will not be before the beginning of '80.

THE Providence Pub. Lib. delivered in the week ending June 6, 1879, 1679; daily average, 279. 1000 more books were issued in May this year than in May last year. Within 16 mo. from opening, the no. of vols. has increased 50 per cent. It is now 15,548.

IT is stated as on the authority of Mr. Spofford that the new chairman of the Senate committee on the library, Mr. Voorhees, favors the plan of a separate building for the library, and fully realizes the urgent necessity for speedy action by Congress in the matter. It is thought that during the long session satisfactory plans will be agreed upon and ample appropriations will be made.

GREAT BRITAIN.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—A new and much improved Synopsis of the Contents of the British Museum is in course of publication, suggested, states the *Athenæum*, by the present Principal Librarian and Secretary, and issued by order of the Trustees to supply a comprehensive and trustworthy guide for the general visitor to the Museum. It will indicate the most important and characteristic objects in each department, and supply much information which the old Synopsis did not include.

LONDON.—It is proposed to form "a large free circulating library for the benefit of the young women employed in houses of business, factories, etc.; to be well stocked with pure, interesting and instructive literature to counteract the pernicious influence of books and periodicals which are being so widely disseminated among our population."

PURE LITERATURE SOCIETY.—This association celebrated its 25th anniversary May 28th, by a *conversazione* at the Westminster Palace Hotel. There was a large display of the periodicals, pictures, diagrams, and other publications recommended and circulated by the society. Since its foundation in 1854, the operations of the society have steadily advanced. A hundred magazine associations and 1200 annual subscribers are supplied with monthly parcels from the 42 periodicals deemed most worthy of commendation.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.—"Mr. Cox, the respected Bodleian librarian," writes a correspondent of the *Athenæum*, May 10, "has been entirely laid by for the last ten days or so by a sharp attack of illness. He is now, I am glad to say, fairly on the way to

recovery, and will no doubt before long be able to resume work. How heavy that work is all who have ever spent any time in the library will know, and the pressure is now increased by the additional business connected with the proposed Subject Catalogue. This is already in hand, and it is abundantly clear that the period of three years assigned for its completion is absurdly short and really unfair to the overworked staff. Indeed, apart from this extra task, the numbers of the latter must before long be increased. No library elsewhere of anything like the same size has so small a number of responsible officials, and it is not too much to say that each at least of the great departments of literature should be represented by a specially qualified person."

LONDON LIBRARY.—The annual general meeting was held May 29th, Lord Houghton in the chair. The annual report shows decided progress. The society loses by the death and withdrawal of members to the amount of £357, and gains £1333 by new subscriptions. The additions amount to 2491 v. and 160 pamphlets. £898 was expended for books; volumes circulated, 80,420. After the adoption of the report, the meeting was made special for the consideration of an important proposal made by the committee of management, regarding the purchase of the house and premises. At present these are held on a lease which expires in 1887. The London Library has now existed for nearly 40 years, and has occupied these premises for 35 years; it has collected nearly 90,000 volumes, and after such success and with so large an accumulated property, the Society may reasonably endeavour to establish itself on a more permanent basis. The Committee ascertained on what terms the freehold of the house and premises may be acquired, and summoned the special general meeting of the members of the library to determine whether they will authorize the purchase. Lord Houghton moved, and the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone seconded, the adoption of the report. The Right Hon. A. S. Ayrton criticised the plan proposed. The resolutions embodying the scheme of purchase were passed, with an addition made on the proposition of Mr. H. H. Maude.

WORCESTER.—Contrary to all expectation, the "Public Libraries Acts" were unanimously adopted, by the rate-payers of Worcester on April 23, at a largely attended meeting. On a previous occasion the attempt to put the Acts into operation was defeated, and on the Wednesday an opposition was expected, and all arrangements were made for taking a poll; but when the resolution was put to the meeting, not a single hand was held up against it. The chair was taken by the Mayor, who was sup-

ported by the members for the city as well as by the most influential of the citizens. The following resolution was moved by Canon Barry: "That the Public Libraries Act, of 1855, and the Acts amending and extending the same, ought to be adopted for the City of Worcester, and that the same be adopted accordingly." In the course of an eloquent speech the reverend gentleman spoke in favor of the introduction of fiction in public libraries, saying he was not ashamed to say, although he was a tolerably strong worker, that there was nothing he enjoyed so much as a good work of light literature. He knew of no luxury which was more thorough and more delightful; and if that was the case with himself, who had chiefly to work with his head, he fancied it was still more the case with his fellow-citizens who had to work with their hands. The resolution was seconded by Alderman Dingle and carried unanimously. Mr. Hill, M. P., proposed, and Mr. Allcroft, M. P., seconded, a vote of thanks to the Mayor for presiding, which was also carried unanimously. Subscriptions to the amount of £4600 are already promised, including £500 from Messrs. Hill & Allcroft, the members for the city, £500 each from Mr. J. D. Perrins, Mr. F. Corbett, and Mr. C. W. Lea, and £200 from the Mayor (Mr. W. Holland). The corporation will find the necessary site, and therefore Worcester folk may be congratulated on the good prospect they have before them. Too much praise cannot be given to Mr. Downes, who has been indefatigable as Secretary to the Committee. J: B. B.

JUVENILE READING-ROOM.—An effort has been made at certain branches of the Manchester Free Library to encourage juvenile readers by providing for them a separate room and placing before them books of a suitable character, such as historical and biographical works, travels, healthy fiction, etc. The *Manchester Guardian* states that at the Ancoats branch the number of young readers has averaged about 150 per evening through the winter, and at the Chorlton Library the average number has been about 230, reaching 260 on Sunday evenings. It is proposed to extend the system.

We regret to note the death of Mr. Trenham Reek, Registrar of the Royal School of Mines, and librarian of its valuable library.

We are promised a sketch of the late Dr. Cristadoro, of Manchester, by his friend and former associate, Mr. W: E. A. Axon.

At the last meeting of the Derby Town Council, it was stated that the magnificent new Free Library, the gift of Mr. M. Bass, M. P., to the town, would be ready for opening early this month (June).

MR. HENRY B. WHEATLEY, the energetic secretary of the Index Society, is at work upon an

entirely new life of Evelyn, for the new edition of Evelyn's *Diary*, uniform with the Rev. Mynors Bright's edition of Pepys's *Diary*, to be published by Messrs. Bickers & Son in October.

FRANCE.

COMMUNAL SCHOOL LIBRARIES.—There are at present in France 20,000 communal school libraries, which own some 2,000,000 books in all. They lent out last year no fewer than 1,350,000 books. The Minister of Public Instruction proposes to ask the Chamber of Deputies to grant an additional credit for the maintenance of these libraries, and to enable new ones to be opened.

A HALL is to be set apart for photographers in the Paris National Library, like the one already established at the British Museum, where rare books, engravings, manuscripts, etc., may be reproduced.

ITALY.

THE VATICAN LIBRARY.—Monsignor Alfonso Capececiatello has been appointed Prefect of the Vatican Library, in the place of Card. Pecci, recently raised to the cardinalate by his brother the Pope. Monsignor Capececiatello belongs to a very distinguished Neapolitan family, is a man of great learning, and is well known as the author of the "*Storia di San Peer Damiano e del suo tempo*"; he has also published a work on Cardinal Newman. At the time of the last Council the new Prefect wrote a pamphlet, which, on account of its liberal views, was not approved of by the Curia; and it is to be hoped that the same liberal tendency may be displayed in arrangements to make the literary treasures of the Vatican more accessible than has been the custom.

BIBLIOTECA VITTORIO EMANUELE, ROME.—This library, which, with the Casanatense, now contains about 400,000 volumes, will shortly be closed for four or five months, with a view to making extensive alterations in the classification of the books, and to facilitate the compilation of the general alphabetical catalogue and the shelf-list prescribed by the regulations of Italian public libraries referred to in Count Balzani's paper on the subject.

The library of the Italian Senate has a very remarkable collection of the local statutes familiar to students of Italian history, which is mainly due to the exertions of Signor Menozzi, the sub-librarian. We learn from the recently published new edition of the catalogue that this collection now includes no less than 1067 statutes, or volumes containing them, relating to 443 localities. The library possesses a few mss.

Life of Alexander Hamilton.

A History of the Republic of the United States of America, as traced in his Writings and in those of his Contemporaries. By JOHN C. HAMILTON. *Fourth Edition.* Illustrated with numerous Portraits. 7 vols., 8vo, \$25.00.

These seven volumes present to us the life of Alexander Hamilton, with full particulars of its events and service, from his arrival in New York from his birthplace in the Antilles in the Autumn of 1772, when in his fifteenth year, to his death in 1804. With the numerous portraits of celebrated men, and the occasional new notes, and the improved print and paper, this edition has great value, and from its intrinsic worth, as well as from the present aspect of our national affairs, it ought to lead to a wide and thorough study of the career and character of its hero.—*New York Times.*

The 4444 pages contained in the seven volumes are a full biography of the man, personal, political and philosophical; enriched by ample quotations from his own writings and from those of his contemporaries and critics. Every question moot in his time finds a place, with the conflicting opinions entertained and arguments made. All the leading men of the time are parties to the record, and portraits are given of fifty-seven; among them Talleyrand, Lafayette, Kosciuszko, Count de Grasse, Baron de Kalb, Rochambeau, Baron de Steuben, Timothy Pickering, Elias Boudinot, John Dickinson, and George and William Washington. There are an infinity of

personal anecdotes and details which enliven pages otherwise heavy by reason of their discussions of constitutional questions, finance and similar topics; and there is a good index. The work not only supersedes all other biographies of Hamilton, but takes the same shelf with Randall's Jefferson, and will always be consulted for the light it sheds upon the biography, the history and the political character of the country."—*Philadelphia North American.*

Hamilton was the first financier and master of statecraft of his time. He served the country well in war, and dimmed the lustre of his own renown as a soldier by his pre-eminent abilities in peace. He saved the honor of the States by funding and paying their debts. He established a Treasury system which, in its most important features, has come down to the present day unaltered. Above all, he conferred upon the General Government, through his strenuous exertions in the *Federalist* and in the Convention, those sovereign powers without which it must inevitably have fallen in pieces long since. He is as truly one of the Fathers of our country as Washington, or Jay, or Adams. Let us not fail to reverence his memory.—*Chicago Tribune.*

Library Notes.

By A. P. RUSSELL. New and revised edition.
1 vol., 12mo, gilt top, \$2.00.

Mr. Russell has evidently gone through the richest fields of literature, and in this volume he has gathered its finest fruits. On the thread of essays on Insufficiency, Extremes, Disguises, Standards, Rewards, Limits, Incongruity, Mutations, Paradoxes, Contrasts, Types, Conduct, and Religion, he has strung with excellent skill and taste a multitude of pithy and thoughtful extracts from a host of writers. A full index puts all this rich variety at the instant service of the reader.

The volume is unique, and almost as much a marvel in the way of quotations, anecdotes and literary allusions as the *essays* of Montaigne. One constantly wonders at the memory, the industry and the skill that could produce it.—*Hartford Courant.*

A sort of banquet of books, the author acting the part of symposiarch with easy grace, now and then dropping a keen remark, or making a comprehensive summary of his own. But great books do most of the talking.—*Cincinnati Commercial.*

One of those books to which one returns with zest.—*New York Observer.*

*. *For sale by all booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of the price by the Publishers,

Color-Blindness; its Dangers and its Detection.

By B. JOY JEFFRIES, M. D., Ophthalmic Surgeon
Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, etc.
8vo, \$2.00.

Dr. Jeffries' book meets the varied wants of the different classes in the community. General readers will be chiefly interested in the historical cases and the amusing anecdotes; physicians will find facts relating to the heredity, the incurability and the peculiarities of this chromatic defect; for physiologists there are accounts of the precise condition of color-blindness, and its relation to the normal color-sense; and the general reader does not confine himself to the stories, but reads from the first page to the last with genuine interest, and is grateful to Dr. Jeffries for having done so thorough and useful a work in so clear and attractive a way.—*Boston Advertiser.*

A work of real merit for its original observations, as well as the copious citations made from Wilson, Holmgren, Helmholtz.—*Springfield Republican.*

The general public ought to become familiar with the contents of this book.—*Worcester Spy.*

This book is one of the utmost interest.—*Cincinnati Commercial.*

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

SITUATION WANTED.

AN expert in cataloging, classifying, and buying books desires a situation in a Library. Is capable of taking charge of and building up a Public Library, can give the best of references. Address
C. A. NELSON, West Somerville, Mass.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale, cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGAZINE DEPOT, 24 DEV STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

Perforated Library Numbers.

25	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 20 cts.
252	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 10 cts.
5825	Runs to 10,000, White Paper, Per 100, 10 cts.

Perforated and Gummed like Postage Stamps, are furnished in even half-dozens, as per sizes and prices shown. Letters or numbers, made to order, in any style or quantity.

Send for Full Circular.

P. F. VAN EVEREN, 116 NASSAU ST., NEW YORK.

The Saturday Magazine.

FRED. B. PERKINS, Editor.

VOLUME 2 OF THIS FRESH NEW ECLECTIC BEGAN WITH JUNE, 1879.

It is a weekly of 28 octavo pages reading matter, with a very little editorial. Its papers are mostly selected from the best foreign sources, and include bright short stories (no long continuations of any kind are admitted), poems, and informing articles on science, natural history, biography, literature, social topics, health, etc.

It has been received with immediate and increasing favor from the beginning, and has been particularly popular in such library reading-rooms as have received it.

Subscriptions may begin at any time. No time is recommended for stopping.

Price, \$3.50 a year; \$1.75 for six months; single numbers, eight cents.

Best clubbing rates allowed with all sorts of other periodicals.

Trial subscription, one month, 25 cents. Stamps taken. Address

SATURDAY MAGAZINE,
11 BROMFIELD ST., BOSTON, MASS.

EM. TERQUEM.

12 BOULEVARD POISSONNIÈRE, PARIS.

LIBRARY AGENCY.

M. TERQUEM, official representative of the French publications at the Centennial, and of American publishers (including the library exhibits) at the Paris Exposition, offers to American libraries unusual facilities for the purchase of books abroad. Weekly shipments to his New-York Office, 267 Broadway, enable him to supply the orders from Paris and other Continental centres, in as small quantities as desired, and at the lowest rates. Giving his entire attention to the supply of European publications, specially French, and having among his patrons some of the largest libraries in both countries, he is able to offer especial advantages at a very low commission. A trial order is solicited to show the saving by purchasing direct. Special attention given to IMPORTING FREE OF DUTY for institutions and libraries; his New-York agents attend to invoices, custom-house business, forwarding, &c., without further charge.

Edw. G. Allen's

London Agency for American Libraries.

Founded in 1830 by O. RICH,
Author of *Bib. Am. Nova*.

Agency for the Library of Congress, Washington, and twenty other leading Libraries of America. All Library business receives careful and exclusive attention at a moderate commission on cost prices.

AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

12 TAVISTOCK ROW, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

Lockwood, Brooks & Co.

Publishers,

Booksellers and Stationers,

BOSTON.

Manufacturers of the PORTABLE BOOK-CASE [patented];

IRVING WRITING and COPYING FLUID INK;
And the well known "CONGRESS" and "U. S. GOVERNMENT" MUCILAGE.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders, and inquiries from Librarians and Library Committees in regard to editions, prices, etc., will receive prompt and careful attention. A special discount will be allowed Librarians from regular prices of THE PORTABLE BOOK-CASE. Send for descriptive circular.

Our Latest Publications:

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Blank Verse by JOHN D. LONG. Crown 8vo, 431 pp. \$2.00.

"The lovers of Virgil have to congratulate themselves on a new and real pleasure."—*Boston Advertiser*.

LIFE QUESTIONS. Sermons by Rev. M. J. SAVAGE. 16mo, 159 pp. \$1.00.

LOCKWOOD, BROOKS & Co.,
381 Washington St., Boston.

The Title-Slip Registry.

This publication, monthly, includes the full titles of all books registered during the month at the offices of the PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY and the LIBRARY JOURNAL, *i. e.*, all books produced in the United States, or imported in editions. The list is compiled under the supervision of Mr. F. Leyboldt, and passes under the revision of the library authorities in Boston. The full-title entries with headings follow the rules of the Library Association, and the brief descriptive notes are of great value in library work, and especially interest readers. A *classified* synopsis of books of the month prefaces the lists, and is very useful for public posting.

The purpose of the publication, which is printed on one side only of thin paper, is to save time and expense to librarians in cataloguing. The best kind of entry is thus made once for all, ready to be cut out and pasted in catalogues or on catalogue cards of any size. The expenditure of a few dollars a year for extra copies of the *Registry* enables a librarian to paste entries by (1) Authors, (2) titles, and (3) subjects, and to keep lists checked with accessions on the library desk and at the service of the public in the reading room.

A set of 5 copies covers the full ground, or 3 serve for the triple requirements of the catalogue only. Yearly subscription, \$1.00 per copy. *This expenditure of \$5 or \$3 will save money in any library.*

"I cannot close," writes one librarian, "without a commendatory word for the invaluable *Title-Slip Registry*. May it never be discontinued!" It is just the thing for *small libraries*, which have no printed lists of accessions. Address,

THE TITLE-SLIP REGISTRY, 13 & 15 PARK ROW.

"If I could have had it when I commenced the study and practice of medicine it would have saved me several years of labor, and have added so much to my life."—FRANK H. HAMILTON.

Index Medicus

A MONTHLY RECORD OF CURRENT MEDICAL LITERATURE.

COMPILED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

Dr. J. S. BILLINGS, Surg. U. S. A., and Dr. R. FLETCHER, M. R. C. S. Eng.

Of all medical journalistic enterprises, the most important.
—*Physician and Pharmacist*.

The regret is that it was not instituted a quarter of a century ago.—T. GAILLARD THOMAS.

The first and second numbers of this publication fully justify the claims made for it, and leave us in wonder at the herculean task the compilers have undertaken.—*N. Y. Med. Jour.*

I have examined the initial number with attention and admiration; and it is just such a thorough piece of bibliography as one has a right to expect of Dr. Billings.—JUSTIN WINSOR.

If it shall prove successful, we shall have good reason to form a higher estimate of medical scholarship in this country than has hitherto been entertained.—ALFRED STILLÉ.

The amount of information to be derived from a mere perusal of such a periodical can hardly be realized by one who

is not familiar with the refinements to which this business of cataloguing has been carried. It is useful and interesting to *everybody*, whether he be a "bookworm" or not.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*.

We do not see how any one can afford to be without this journal. It is a necessity, and we bespeak for it a hearty welcome, not only from those who are teachers, but from the busy practitioner everywhere.—*Medical Record, N. Y.*

It is simply a necessity for every student of medical literature, for every medical teacher, even for every medical practitioner who wishes to keep abreast with the progress of his art. We have in it, done once and for every one in the most thorough manner, that which heretofore it has been necessary for thousands to attempt to do separately, at a vast expense of time and trouble. I shall be a permanent subscriber.—WILLIAM PEPPER.

The INDEX MEDICUS is published monthly, to range with the leading medical journals, which it supplements as a current guide to all.

Subscription price per annum, postage prepaid, for United States and Canada, \$3.00. *Sample copies sent free on application.* The addresses of probable subscribers are desired from the friends of the enterprise. Address

F. LEYPOLDT, 13 & 15 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Howard M. Hoyt's Patent Indestructible Book-binding.

A great improvement, and absolutely the ne plus ultra in the art.

Secured by United States, Canadian, and European letters patent.

Immense and pronounced success!! A marvellous economy in Books!

No sewing, and no thread or tape used.

The Ordinary and Unreliable Process of Binding Books Entirely Superseded.

An invention of surpassing merit, simple in principle, and not excelled in practical value by any other on record.

This process of binding is very largely in use throughout the country by Libraries, Schools, Physicians, Clergymen, Lawyers, Teachers, and others, whose vocation or taste calls for the use of books, and it is emphatically endorsed by its patrons in every case.

Circulating Libraries can reduce expenses largely by the use of this binding, as no re-binding or renewal of broken books will be necessary.

The average cost of this binding is less than the cost of ordinary binding, while its durability places the economy of its use beyond question.

Books bound by this process can be finished in any style desired, from the plainest to the most expensive, and with the same element of durability in all.

This binding is patronized by the New York Board of Education, and by other leading school corporations.

The following testimonials are selected from the various professional and literary patrons of this binding:

Office of the President of the Board of Education,
Corner of Grand and Elm Sts.,
NEW YORK, May 16th, 1879.

HOWARD M. HOYT, Esq.:

Dear Sir:—In reply to your inquiry, I desire to state that the Committee on Supplies of this Board have tested your new System of re-binding old books, and have found it satisfactory. The binding is cheap, durable and economical.

Very respectfully yours,

FERDINAND TRAUD,
Chairman Com. on Supplies.

BERKSHIRE ATHENÆUM, PITTSFIELD, Mass.,

HOWARD M. HOYT, Esq.:

My Dear Sir:—After giving your Patent Binding an exceedingly severe test for nearly one year, and having volumes bound by your process which could be bound by no other now known, I take great pleasure and have no hesitation in giving our unqualified approbation as to its great practical utility. Your Patent Binding, after being once used in any Public Library, could hardly be dispensed with, and cannot fail to find what it richly deserves, a ready market. You can use my name anywhere in praise of your binding. It is the best in the world.

E. G. HUBBELL, Curator and Librarian.

Law-Office of McDaniel & Souther,

Everett P. Wheeler, Counsel, Nos. 8 and 10 Pine Street,
NEW YORK, June 16th, 1879.

H. M. HOYT, Esq.:

Dear Sir:—You have been binding books for me by your patent process for about two years.

I like your style of binding exceedingly. It is very durable, moderate in price, and in all respects satisfactory.

Yours truly,

E. P. WHEELER.

The Kittle Library and Stationery Store,
723 Sixth Avenue, New York.

HOWARD M. HOYT, Esq.:

Dear Sir:—I herewith send you a copy of "Woman Hater," No. 2,738, which you bound August 30th, 1877, and which was bound a short time after its publication.

I dated it, to be able to judge of your binding. I would have been pleased to send you copy of "Guy Earlcourt's Wife," bound as a sample for me, I think three years ago, and which I had laid aside as good for nothing, having been bound so many times as to be worthless for old style of binding. That book is in circulation yet, and has outworn several others, which have been re-bound several times in old style. I can safely say for libraries that your binding will save three-quarters the expense of binding in the end, and also more in the saving of books, which do not wear out in this binding as in the old.

Truly yours,

CHARLES A. KITTLE.

Orders received for binding, for large or small quantities, from all parts of the country.

HOWARD M. HOYT, Patentee,
Book-bindery, 4th Avenue cor. 82d Street, New York.

Library of the New York Law Institute,
Rooms 22, 28, Fourth Floor, Post-Office Building,
NEW YORK, June 13th, 1879.

HOWARD M. HOYT, Esq.:

Dear Sir:—Pursuant to your request, I take great pleasure in stating that I consider your binding as unequalled for strength and durability.

We have on our shelves several volumes bound by you, for over one year, the same being in constant use; and at the present writing they are in excellent condition, and show no indication of needing repair for an indefinite period.

Very respectfully yours,

JOHN M. LODGEWICK, Jr.,
Assistant Librarian.

20 Fifth Avenue,
NEW YORK, January 19th, 1879.

The following is from Franklin Allen, Esq., connected with Olivet Mission Chapel, this city, and is quoted from an order for more work for the Sunday-school:

"The last you did for us have worn exceedingly well, and we have only the warmest commendation to express of your work."

Yours truly,
FRANKLIN ALLEN.

Hospital, cor. 42d Street and Lexington Avenue,
June 9th, 1879.

MR. HOWARD M. HOYT:

Dear Sir:—For several years I have had my journals bound after your "Patent Indestructible" method, and I can now say that for cheapness, durability and convenience in handling, I know of no method superior to your own.

I am, Sir, with much respect, yours, etc.,

V. P. GIBNEY, M. D.

PLYMOUTH, Conn., June 14th, 1879.

I have had occasion to use H. M. Hoyt's Patent Iron Binding for books belonging to a village library, and also for different Sunday-school libraries. I am satisfied that it is far more durable than any binding I have tried or seen. For books that are in constant use, it is the most economical. I am very glad to recommend it to others.

GEO. LANGDON.

SARATOGA SPRINGS, June 4th, 1879.

HOWARD M. HOYT's Patent Indestructible Binding has been in use in the Union School Library of this village for three years. I believe it to be the best and most economical binding known for the hard and continuous use to which books are subjected in a free public library.

L. S. PACKARD, Librarian.

ESTES AND LAURIAT'S ANNOUNCEMENTS.

PROSPECTUS.

The American Art Review,

A Journal devoted to the Practice, Theory, History, and Archæology of Art.

Managing Editor: S. R. KOEHLER.

Associate Editors:

WM. C. PRIME, LL.D., New York: CHAS. C. PERKINS, A. M., Boston.

This new monthly magazine will embrace the art of our own time as well as the past, in all its branches and in all countries, and will give special attention to the history and archæology of art in America.

The illustrations of "THE AMERICAN ART REVIEW" will consist of first-class etchings, engravings, heliogravures, woodcuts, photo-engravings, etc., but its especial feature will be a series of *Original Painter-Etchings by American Artists*.

Besides these American etchings, each number of the "REVIEW" will contain at least one etching by a celebrated European artist, such as WM. UNGER, LEOPOLD FLAMENG, P. RAJON, GUSTAVE GREUX, F. L. MEYER, E. FORBERG, and others.

It is intended to be thoroughly cosmopolitan in character, and equal in quality to the best European publications of a similar nature. At the same time it will be the only truly representative American Art Magazine, and as such may hope for support from the many in this country who value art in its varied forms.

It will be published in monthly parts, at one dollar per part, each part containing three full-page plates and forty pages of letter-press, illustrated with cuts, etc., size 9 1/4 x 12 1/4.

For the convenience of subscribers not living on carrier's routes, the publishers will send the "REVIEW" post-paid, monthly, for one year, on receipt of twelve dollars.

The following are among the numerous authors and artists who have promised contributions: Prof. CHARLES E. NORTON, Gen. L. P. DI CESNOLA, CLARENCE COOK, W. J. LINTON, Prof. F. W. PUTNAM, Prof. WM. R. WARE, Mrs. C. E. CLEMENT, W. I. STILLMAN, Prof. RUSSELL STURGIS, EDWARD STRAHAN, R. SWAIN GIFFORD, THOMAS MORAN, A. F. BELLOWES, S. A. SCHOFF, J. D. SMILLIE, S. J. FERRIS.

Treatise on Etching.

BY MAXIME LALLANNE.

One volume, 8vo, with all the etching examples from the original plates. Authorized translation by S. R. KOEHLER, editor of "THE AMERICAN ART REVIEW."

Rambaud's Popular History of Russia

From the Earliest Times to 1880.

This work is offered to the public as an appropriate companion to Guizot's Popular History of France. The immense popularity of Guizot's France is a proof of the fact that the best class of historical works, produced in the highest style of art, are fully appreciated by American book-buyers, and encourages the publishers to add to the series Rambaud's great work, which has won the unanimous approval of the press in this and all European countries, and

Has been Crowned by the French Academy.

A work thus honored by the **highest literary authority in the world** may safely be accepted by the American public as one which will be acknowledged as the **Standard History of Russia**.

The necessity of such a work is admitted by all. No good history of Russia exists in our language. The present work is offered as

The only Trustworthy and Complete History of Russia in the English Language.

Three vols., royal octavo, price per vol., cloth, \$5.50; sheep, \$6.50; half calf, \$7.50.

Half-Hour Recreations in Popular Science.

Second series, containing Lectures and Essays, by Tyndall, Balfour Stewart, Geikie, Braun, Kent and others. 1 vol., crown 8vo. \$2.50.

Important Remainder Announcement.

We have purchased of Messrs. Virtue & Co. the entire remainder of "THE LONDON ART JOURNAL," and we offer extraordinary inducements to libraries and others to purchase complete sets, or to complete parts of sets now owned by them. Odd numbers and volumes are offered at prices far below what they can be imported for, duty free. As the stock now on hand will be closed out at an early day, and this will be the last opportunity to complete sets, those wishing to do so should apply at once.

An examination of our large and varied stock by all librarians and book-buyers is respectfully solicited.

ESTES & LAURIAT, 301 Washington St., Boston.

D. APPLETON & CO'S

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

History of the Romans under the Empire.

By CHARLES MERIVALE. New edition, greatly reduced in price. Seven volumes in four. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$7.00.

The Evolution of Man.

A Popular Exposition of the Principal Points of Human Ontogeny and Phylogeny. From the German of ERNST HAECKEL, Professor in the University of Jena, author of "The History of Creation," etc. With numerous illustrations. In two vols. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$5.00.

Modern Chromatics,

With Applications to Art and Industry. With 130 Original Illustrations, and Frontispiece in Colors. By OGDEN N. ROOD, Professor of Physics in Columbia College. Forming No. 26 of "The International Scientific Series." 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$2.00.

The Historical Poetry of the Ancient Hebrews.

Translated and critically examined by MICHAEL HEILPRIN. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$2.00.

History of New York during the Revolutionary War, and of the Leading Events in the Other Colonies at that Period.

By THOMAS JONES, Justice of the Supreme Court of the Province. Edited by Edward Floyd De Lancey. With Notes, Contemporary Documents, Maps, and Portraits. In two vols. 8vo. 748 pp., 713 pp. Cloth. Gilt top. Price, \$15.00. Printed for the New York Historical Society, in "The John D. Jones Fund Series of Histories and Memoirs."

Studies in the Model Prayer.

By GEORGE D. BOARDMAN, D. D., author of "The Creative Week." 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.25.

Health, and How to Promote it.

By RICHARD MCSHERRY, D. D., President of the Baltimore Academy of Medicine, etc. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.25.

The English Reformation: How it Came About and Why we Should Uphold it.

By CUNNINGHAM GRIKIE, D. D., author of "The Life and Words of Christ." 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. 512 pages. Price, \$2.00.

Education as a Science.

By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL. D. 1 vol. 12mo. 453 pages. Cloth. Price, \$1.75. Forming No. 25 of "The International Scientific Series."

Destruction and Reconstruction.

Personal Experiences of the Late War. By RICHARD TAYLOR, Lieutenant-General in the Confederate Army. 1 vol. 8vo. Cloth. 274 pages. Price, \$2.00.

Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts.

And Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures, Professions and Trades, including Medicine, Pharmacy and Domestic Economy. Designed as a Comprehensive Supplement to the Pharmacopœia, and General Book of Reference for the Manufacturer, Tradesman, Amateur, and Heads of Families. Sixth edition. Revised and partly re-written by RICHARD V. TUSOM, Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology in the Royal Veterinary College. In two volumes. Vol. I. Cloth. 8vo. 896 pages. Price, \$4.50.

Twelve Lectures to Young Men, on Various Important Subjects.

By HENRY WARD BEECHER. Revised edition. Contents: Industry and Idleness; Twelve Causes of Industry; Six Warnings; Portrait Gallery; Gamblers and Gambling; The Strange Woman; Popular Amusements; Practical Hints; Profane Swearing; Vulgarity; Happiness; Temperance. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. 304 pages. Price, \$1.50.

Primer of the Natural Resources of the United States.

By J. HARRIS PATTON, author of the "Concise History of the United States." 16mo. Cloth. Uniform with "Science Primers." Price, 45 cents.

The Felmeres: a Novel.

By S. B. ELLIOTT. 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.50.

English Composition.

By JOHN NICHOL, M. A., Balliol, Oxon, LL. D., Professor of English Language and Literature in the University of Glasgow. In cloth. 16mo. Price, 45 cents.

"English Composition" is a new volume in the "LITERATURE PRIMERS," of which the following are the preceding issues: "ENGLISH GRAMMAR," by R. MORRIS; "ENGLISH LITERATURE," by Stopford Brooke; "PHILOLOGY," by J. PEILE; "CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY," by H. F. TOZER; "SHAKESPEARE," by E. DOWDEN. 16mo. Cloth. Price, 45 cents each.

For sale by all Booksellers; or any volume sent, post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

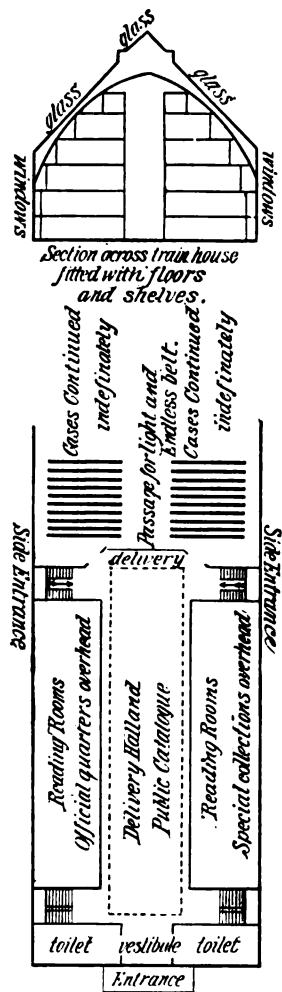


FIG. 1.

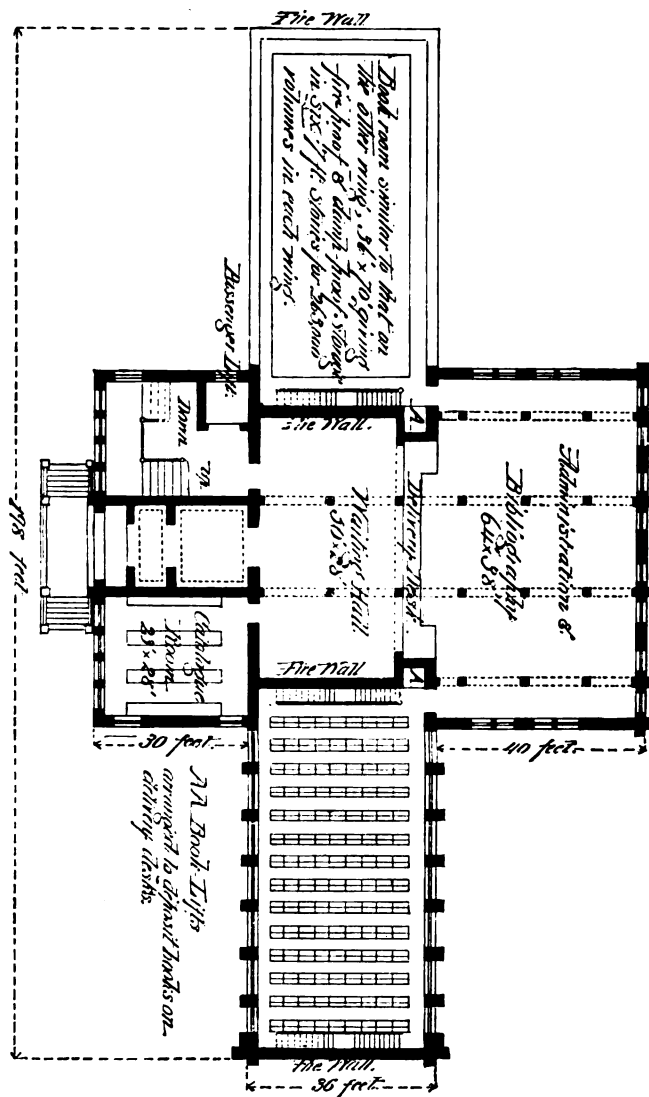


FIG. 2.

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

To accompany discussion on Library Buildings.

Fig. 1.—"Providence Depot," plan, with section, as modified by Justin Winsor.

Fig. 2.—Plan from design of Henry Van Brunt, Boston.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS, BOSTON, JUNE—JULY, 1879.

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR, LIBRARIAN OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:—
Boston receives this association with quick sympathy. Three years ago we first gathered in Philadelphia, drawn to that city by the patriotic impulse then pervading the country. We were filled with a desire to signalize that Centennial year by an effort to put the library system of the country upon a basis of reciprocal endeavor, of united interests and of mutual understanding. While we recognized that libraries had always been powerful instruments of human enlightenment and of social progress, we could but feel that they were too often but types of stubborn conservatism. We came together at that time largely pervaded with the idea that a library was in essentials a missionary influence; that the power which belonged to it needed consolidating and directing, and that the first step in such work was for librarians to become acquainted with one another. To that end, and almost without any definite plan of coöperation, we first met; sealed our friendships; proclaimed our existence; measured our strength, and planned to set about our work. Exchange of sentiments among ourselves encouraged us. We put

forth some phrases of our purposes, and we found them kindly responded to. A journal was founded for us. Our example was followed in Europe; and some of us, after our meeting in New York, went to London and participated in that international conference of which you have had the record. We were received kindly, even affectionately, and gratifying tributes were paid to us for the lead we had taken. Thus has the ball been set in motion. After another interval we have met again, this time in Boston,—and, perhaps, it is no arrogance for me to say it,—the recognized centre of our American library interests. In no other city, certainly, is there so great a public library, thrown open without stint to multitudes, and with almost entire immunity from loss. In no other community is there a larger or more powerful associated library, accomplishing so much to render our American bibliography a credit to us all. Here, too, we have the pioneer of our historical libraries. In no other neighborhood is there so large and productive a college library.

I am not unmindful of the claims of the great commercial metropolis, and I well

know that through the richness of her private libraries, almost unsurpassed as a whole in any part of the world, that city has perhaps taken the lead from Boston in some of the most difficult fields of research. Her Lenox library, when it shall be thrown open to the public, will be found the richest mine of rare and recondite learning that the country possesses. With this exception, in a comparatively narrow sphere, New York must still be content, though not perhaps for long, to hold a secondary place for her *public* collections of books. In Philadelphia you know what new developments are going on.

We all look to Washington with a hopefulness that the long-delayed justice to the national library may in time arrive, when the treasures of that collection may be housed as they should be, and well filled shelves and a busy staff, adequate to its work, may make manifest the reason of its being, and disclose its inevitable leadership in the future, if legislators be but wise, and the example of its master-librarian be perennial. In the West we all know what has been accomplished, but rather as an earnest of what is to be.

If the outlook for our new library philosophy be an encouraging one, we must not fall into the error of over-estimating it. The old philosophy was not so bad. Great libraries have grown under it, and great librarians have stamped their individuality on their work in a way that our later coöperative methods, if perfected, may have a tendency, not altogether satisfactory, to repress. What we may do by organization, important as it will doubtless prove, must not lead us to forget that isolation of endeavor has its advantages also; and that the librarian who merges his action in a union of forces loses in some ways while he gains in others. Should we succeed in working out a symmetrical bibliothecal science, there will be

a tendency, in subscribing to its canons, to depart from that freedom of action which indicates character and accomplishes great ends. These results we must, then, aim to accomplish in spite of, rather than by virtue of, such science.

The time was ripe for this combining of ours. The changed conditions of our later social economy called for it. Schemes of coöperation, union of forces, barriers of distance overcome, all the new developments acting upon the daily life of communities, could not long be resisted. If libraries and their management are to fall into the line of progress—or change if you prefer so to call it—it is the part of wisdom to establish that control which gives power to intelligence, and maintain the circumspection that avoids pitfalls. I shall leave the Secretary in his report to trace the work in the new direction that the last year has added to its forerunners; and you will pardon me if, in the few remaining words I have to offer, I point out rather what, with all our enthusiasm, we may fail to do and what we may be inclined to overdo.

We claim—and it is not for me to gainsay it—that the libraries of the country are a great engine in our hands. It may be a commonplace of rhetoric to say that books, singly or in battalions, awakening responsive sensibilities in every kind of nature, at times marshalled, as it were, into aggressive ranks and assaulting strongholds of beliefs, are a power that may be both relied on and feared. A single library, adroitly managed, throws out its forces into a community with something of the discipline of an invading army, with its foraging parties, with its engineers to bridge streams and its pioneers to break the way. The generalship that directs all this may be humane, sacrificing some good in one direction for much gain in another; or demoralization may take the place of constancy, and what should be

our defenders may become our covert enemies. I will not discuss now—what you will have ample witnesses to in one of the sessions of another day—the power for good or evil of public libraries among the great masses of the people. It is a pet phrase with us, that the public library is the people's university; and it is a mooted question among economists and educators, whether it is wise for the people to instruct themselves out of the common purse much beyond the elementary stage. That it will be attempted, so far as libraries go, seems to be inevitable. But if there is evil to come of this widened scheme of education, in libraries at least, the danger is not in the use upon the higher, but upon the lower, plane of intelligence. There will always be a tendency to score large figures of circulation, and, in so far as it signifies sympathy with the people in the management of a library, it is commendable. But the true librarian will value this power of increment of use only as a force to be directed. He understands that he holds a brake upon it, working through the increase or diminution of popular prose fiction. He is not wise who applies the brake severely, nor yet he who lets it wholly off. The love of fiction, so ineradicable,—let us remember *that*,—is in a large measure the very power that renders a library a beneficence at all. Its very existence enables the librarian to work deep at the centre and to push wide through all the dark purlieus of city life. But it is at the same time a dangerous power, fruitful of evil, no doubt, under some circumstances—as every ordinary good is—but ductile under restraint, and capable of confinement in channels that lead to happiness.

We may disagree about the best ways of control, but let us not forget that abstinence in the readers of fiction, as in all else, loses all the moral beauty of temperance, and that all of life is not in-

struction, and that pastime is often the best nurse of virtue and promoter of health. There is a conservation of energy in saving the waste that comes of ten doing what one can do as well, and it augments power; but it may not be all gain. The photograph is inexorably common. The pencil sketch is vitalized with a spiritual life that only the human agency can give. It is futile to question their comparative value: each has its importance. If we are going to act widely, and render the *large* use of *many* books *inexpensive*, we must take our measure in the same inexorably common way; but we shall still have room enough for that individually alert, cunning and impulsive librarian, who gathers his books about him as his family, and who sends them out each almost in his own likeness. The time is not yet come for the racy, self-centred librarian to die. Coöperation will not kill him, fortunately.

But a few months ago word came to us of the loss of such a librarian, out of harness, to be sure, but to the last his was an influence shaping the character of many a follower. The world has perhaps never seen a greater librarian than Panizzi. He had to overcome stolid content, the hardest of tasks. He had to vivify virtues that were dormant, like the vital principle of the grain in mummies. But he did more. He made the respectable *well-enoughs* understand that there was a work to do; and *THEY* did it. While their national exchequer was shuddering at the cost of additional Bloomsbury lands, for their great museum library, he made the little sketch that dropped that magnificent dome from the skies, right amidst the pile, and showed how power evolves from its own centre! Upon this very table he sketched that historic plan; and this seat, so long the throne of ANTONIO PANIZZI, becomes to-day the *chair* of this transatlantic assemblage of librarians.

CLASSIFICATION IN DICTIONARY CATALOGUES.

BY FRED. B. PERKINS, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THUS far, Bibliothetics has been empirical rather than scientific. A constructed science implies a great previous range of mixed failures and successes. In preparing this mixture, librarians have accomplished a magnificent success. Now it is time to synthesize upon our inductions; to construct our positive science. There is a free field. No free public library has yet been begun on a satisfactory plan, that is to say, with the threefold scheme all ready: of a liberal scale of means, a liberal scale of objects, and an adequate system. The two former, indeed, have existed. The third has not. By adequate system, I mean, in a proper building, with a competent staff, with a proper organization, correctly departmented within, and with complete methods for addressing and informing readers. Much has been done in all these lines, but in all of them, every student of the history of libraries will agree with me, we are just reaching the crystallizing, inductive, systematizing, scientific era. Never, perhaps it is not too much to say,—never, until within the last three or four years, until the organization of this professional body,—the only one in the world, indeed, I think in the solar system,—has it been possible to establish a science of libraries constructively and comprehensively.

In Bibliothetics, cataloguing is one department.

The present furthest advance of cataloguing is, I suppose, the system of Instructive or Informing or Educational cataloguing, which is peculiarly appropriate to the Free Public Library, inasmuch as the theory of that library is, that it is the Popular Post-Graduate University, always offering a further education than any of the school or college systems proper.

As cataloguing is one department of Bibliothetics, so classification entries are one of the three principal kinds of catalogue entries. They are the same as topical entries, or subject entries.

The present so-called Dictionary System, if properly completed, and especially if supplied with notes, is capable of furnishing not merely the old-fashioned list of books, but the educational catalogue which I have referred to; which shall itself guide the searcher after knowledge all over the library; and which is as much better than the old list of books, as a living spring is better than a cart-load of walnut shucks.

At present I suppose that it is hardly practicable to fill out a great catalogue with notes bearing any such relation to its stores as the notes of Mr. Winsor's History Catalogue, of 1873, bear to the books there entered.

But the plan which I am to advocate, of adding to the Dictionary Catalogue a complete Classification of Literature, would, as I believe, go as far towards filling the place of those notes, as library finances permit.

What is known as the Dictionary System of cataloguing does not, as I understand it, include the use of a fixed, completed, detailed, written-out, indexed classification of literature as a necessary part of the system, either in any code for the guidance of cataloguers, or as a portion of the catalogue itself, when ready for use.

As used at the library with which I am least unfamiliar, the Boston Public Library, the Dictionary System has no such constituent. Instead of it, dependence has been had for the most part upon the use of such words as were on the title-pages, and upon cross-references from one to the other of these. No system has guided, so far as I

know, the choice of these subject entries and cross-references, further than purely empirical rules, such as, to cross-refer from any important word on the title-page.

As naturally preceding the special thesis which I defend, let me state the general one which includes it. I shall argue for a certain definite, detailed, written rule or model of procedure in one part of cataloguing.

But I take it to be quite indispensable in any cataloguing system or undertaking worthy of the name, that it should, either from the very beginning or from the earliest possible point, be conducted under a full, detailed, written-out code of rules. If there be no such when the work is begun, it should be begun with the work, elaborated as the work goes on, and maintained as its outgrowth, regulator, and statutory code. I mean written out in full detail. I mean such a code that an entire stranger, being a man of fair education and intelligence, could be turned into the library alone, and, with moderate practice, continue the cataloguing correctly by means of the code.

I understand our respected President not to believe in this necessity. If this is so, while he is almost always right, yet in this particular I think the facts refute him. The cataloguing of the Boston Public Library has been conducted for twenty-five years without such a code, very largely by unwritten tradition, like the Kabbala of the Jewish Rabbins, which they were forbidden to communicate except to those who knew it already. And the consequence is, that that important catalogue is—well, I mean that in quite too many particulars—In short, the more you use it, the more fervidly you will assent to what I have not said. I should as soon have expected the Commonwealth of Massachusetts to be administered by a set of traditions

and notions in the breasts of her successive chief justices, instead of the Revised Statutes and the Massachusetts Reports.

You cannot govern a State nor compile a great catalogue, as the old woman compiled her gingerbread, by “using her judgment.” There must be laws. Not Parsons and Shaw and Gray could have freed the State from that necessity; not even Jewett and Wheeler and Whitney have saved the Public Library Catalogue from the consequences of the want of it. Now, this statement about a code is a general proposition, of which I am at this time to argue for one-third. It is the use of a fixed, completed, detailed, written-out, indexed classification of literature as a guide in cataloguing. I contend that it is constantly needed for deciding what subject entry shall be selected, and what cross-references shall or shall not be made; for avoiding synonymy, cross-classifying, mis-reference, and non-reference.

And further, its use will pervade the whole catalogue with such an arrangement of systematized subject heads and references as will guide the reader with promptness and certainty to all its books on any given subject; and it is this feature to which I was alluding when I spoke of supplying in some measure the sort of guidance given by Mr. Winsor's notes in his History Catalogue. Although it is a question of detail, I should explain why I say Classification of Literature, and not Classification of Knowledge. I am not contemplating a Classification of Knowledge,—that would be a metaphysical research,—nor a scheme for shelving books, but a plan for arranging titles in a catalogue.

For this purpose a Classification of Knowledge would be unscientific; the only classification that is scientific for this purpose is one partly by subjects and partly by forms of treatises.

Any one can see how unscientific it is to divide books into folios, romances, German books, and books bound in red morocco. One book may be all of them, —a German romance in folio bound in red morocco.

Equally unscientific, from one point of view, is it to class within the same system Polemic Theology and Sermons, Kindergarten system and Reports of State School Superintendents, Poems, and History of the United States. But this mixed method of subject and form is the true scientific method for cataloguing libraries.

The reason is obvious. The scientific method is always that best adapted to success. Success in a dictionary catalogue for general use is attained by making it such that people in general will use it with ease; and people in general will use with most ease a mixed classification by subject matter and by forms. Let it be remembered, however, that I am not finding fault with what has been done, nor with those who did it. The Boston Public Library catalogue is a vast mass of learned and careful labor, of immense value and merit. If I can suggest any improvements in it, that is no blame to those who preceded me, and no praise to me. In truth, it must be a poor creature indeed who cannot improve upon the science of those who lived before him.

Three cases I will now describe as samples of the state of things for which I can suggest a cure.

First. I wanted books on the Provençal language. In the first volume of the Bates Hall Catalogue, three titles relating to the subject are under Troubadours, and eight titles are under the formula Provençal—which, I say, is no word whatever. And in the second volume there are eleven titles under Troubadours, ten under Provençal—this time rightly spelled—and four under Romance languages. And I say that in each volume the two or three

sets of titles should have been together in some one place; or that, at least, cross-references from each should have pointed to all the others.

Second. I wished to find what books the library possessed on Hieroglyphics. I found (of course besides some others) 54 titles of books on Hieroglyphics. Of these, 25 were under Hieroglyphics; 12 under Egypt, sub-head Language; 6 under Egypt, sub-head Antiquities; 5 under Egypt, sub-head History; 1 under Egypt, sub-head Miscellaneous (miscellaneous! in Latin, *ignoramus*; in English, "I don't know"); 1 under Egyptian Language; 1 under Egyptian Obelisks; 4 under Inscriptions; 4 under Rosetta Stone.

But, I may be answered, the cross-references will trot you back and forth to all these names.

Cross-references indeed! Emphasize *cross*. They make me cross Bates Hall half a dozen times needlessly; nobody has considered the difference between turning the leaves of one volume while you sit still in your chair, and ambling all over a large public hall, 75 feet by 50, to get at different parts of the only copy in the world of the catalogue, and usually with an intelligent citizen already dipping his nose in every drawer that you want to use. Yes; and, besides making me cross the Hall, it makes me cross to have to look in nine places for what I ought to have found in one. Cross, indeed!

But the cross-references do not exist; the dictionary system has no means of adjusting its cross-references, for it has no written scheme by which to make them. And accordingly:

Hieroglyphics does not refer to Inscriptions, nor to Rosetta Stone. And although it does refer to Egypt, sub-head Literature, it does not refer to Egypt, sub-head Antiquities, nor History, nor Language, nor Miscellaneous; nor to Egyptian Language, nor to Egyptian Obelisks.

Inscriptions does not refer to Rosetta Stone; nor to Hieroglyphics; nor to Egypt.

Egypt does not refer to any of them; or if anybody says it does, let him go and search through all those 426 cards, for there is no one place to put the cross-references. And I am not very much afraid of being caught out in that way. It isn't everybody who has the means of consulting a card catalogue. Those means are not primarily, mind and eyes—they are primarily backbone and legs. Very likely you know enough, and can see well enough, and know how to read well enough, to peruse all these cards. But it is not nearly as likely that you can stand up, bent over with your nose in the drawer, while you read the whole 426. But this difficulty shows all the more clearly how needful is a prompt and ready guide along paths both complicated and wearisome to follow.

And under the entry Hieroglyphics, such books as Champollion's Grammar, his Dictionary, and his work on the Turin Museum, do not appear; nor do any of the writings of that other great early authority on Hieroglyphics, Thomas Young.

And I have left out the books on Coptic, and on the hieratic and demotic styles of writing, which I might fairly have added to the numerations I have given.

Third. And this is an instance that I have quoted before: I set out to find what books the Library possessed in the general department of Mental Philosophy, broadly considered. I searched first under Mental Philosophy; then under names of leading philosophical schools, as Alexandrian School, Neo-Platonism, etc.

Then under names of leading philosophers, as Aristotle, Plato, Kant, Schopenhauer, etc.

Then under the following subject titles:

1. Anthropology; 2. Certainty or Cer-

titude; 3. Classification of knowledge; 4. Emotion; 5. Error; 6. Ethics; 7. Free Will; 8. Idealism; 9. Ideology; 10. Imagination; 11. Inductive Philosophy; 12. Instinct; 13. Intellect; 14. Intellectual Science; 15. Kabbala; 16. Knowledge; 17. Logic; 18. Man; 19. Materialism; 20. Metaphysics; 21. Mind; 22. Moral Philosophy; 23. Necessity; 24. Nominalism; 25. Observing faculties; 26. Ontology; 27. Perception; 28. Philosophers, Philosophy; 29. Phrenology; 30. Pneumatology; 30. Positivism; 31. Psychology; 32. Radicalism; 33. Rationalism; 34. Realism; 35. Reason; 36. Scholasticism; 37. Science; 38. Self-consciousness; 39. Sensation, Senses; 40. Soul; 41. Spirit; 42. Systems; 43. Thinking; 44. Thought; 45. Transcendentalism; 46. Truth; 47. Understanding; 48. Will.

Cross-references!—In presence of this emergency, no words can do justice to the occasion.

Now a cataloguer is *ex officio* intrepid. He must be prepared—to use an expression of the late Charles [parenthesis, John Huffam] Dickens—he must be prepared for anything from a baby to a hippopotamus, but I look upon that list as a terrifying monument of imperfection.

If now some one should say, with reference to my set of mental philosophy headings, that the catalogue did in effect furnish the information I wanted, and that I therefore have no real cause of objection to the system, I say that it took hours of careful investigation by a systematic cataloguer and librarian of 20 years' experience to mine out the facts. Now the student ought not to be required to think out a whole nomenclature of his subject—to compile a whole lexicon of his specialty—before he can search up his materials in a catalogue professedly made on purpose to facilitate the communication of knowledge. This should be done, no doubt, but it should not be required over and over of

every student ; it should be done once for all, and remain done for the use of those that come after. The cataloguer should do it. The first explorer should blaze his road through the forest and enable others to profit by his toil.

As the matter now stands, it requires at least all the cataloguer's knowledge to use a large dictionary catalogue. It requires a maximum of knowledge to investigate a subject ; it should require a minimum. It makes the utmost possible trouble to the student ; it should require the least. Indeed, the right doctrine of making a public library catalogue may be stated thus : It should be made, not from the scientific cataloguer's point of view, with a minimum of indulgence for ignoramuses, but from the ignoramus's point of view, with a minimum of indulgence for the scientific cataloguer.

What I mean is, that it is the person who does not know, and does not even know how to search, who should be provided for. And I am sure that even that meek and lowly definition will not make a public library catalogue too convenient, too lucid in arrangement, too informing in character, for practical usefulness.

This consideration of suiting the public is one extremely liable to be forgotten by a professional cataloguer. He is tempted to worship the Idols of the Den,—to use Lord Bacon's analysis of prepossessions,—and besides that to drift into an unconscious feeling that everybody knows everything that he knows. There was a good professor who quoted Arabic in a popular lecture. Somebody remonstrated. "Oh," said the modest old gentleman, "everybody knows a little Arabic."

Cataloguers are all modest. It never occurs to them but that everybody knows all they know ; not only a little cataloguing, but the whole of it.

Enough of fault-finding ; but I am justified in it, because I offer the remedy.

Mr. Cutter's Dictionary Catalogue, described at pages 547-8 of the Bureau of Education Special Report on Public Libraries, 1876, seems to me about what I want, especially in view of the scheme of classification which, he says, is to be put at the end of it, and in which, to use his words, "every heading in the catalogue is included and set down in its proper place."

But (in a subsequent moment of discouragement, perhaps) he has, it appears to me, like poor Mr. Freeman, down at Pocasset, exterminated his own baby. At page 49 of his Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue, he says : "87. Synoptical table of subjects. I mention its possibility here ; I do not advise its construction, because there is little chance that the result would compensate for the immense labor."

Nobody need venture to differ from Mr. Cutter on a question of cataloguing, except upon strictly Crockett principles : "Be sure you are right ; then go ahead." But I do not differ from him in selecting which of his two statements I will adhere to ; so I say he is right in recommending the scheme of classification, and wrong in substantially saying it can't be done. He can do it himself—I dare say he has. After a fashion, I have done it. Brunet has done it in a wonderfully elaborate manner ; and if nothing better were practicable, we could translate his classification, Americanize it, and use it. Brunet is dead ; and there is no international copyright.

The chief object which it is claimed will be accomplished by the method to be proposed is : To lead the investigator of a subject, very likely at the first word he looks out, and with certainty by a track leading from that first word,—and very often at the second word to which he will be referred,—to a guide to all the books in the library upon his subject.

This will add to the Author entries and the Title entries of the Dictionary System,

the third element of Subject entries ; it will complete for the Dictionary System the Trinity of Cataloguing—Author, Title, Subject. And it will do so by rules as clear, precise and exhaustive as are used in either the Author department or the Title department of a cataloguing code.

The use of words from the title-page as subject entries does not accomplish this purpose, for the obvious reason that title-pages are not composed according to a fixed system of nomenclature;—I may say, indeed, that the requirements of the cataloguer are reprehensively neglected by the title-pager;—and two consequences follow: *First*. Books catalogued under the same name are liable to be found devoted to quite different subjects. The last instance of this kind that fell under my own observation had brought a city in the state of Florida under the name of a famous early father of the Christian Church, because each name happened to be St. Augustine. *Second*. Of course, books relating to the same subject will also be scattered about under different headings, as in the cases already quoted of Provençal, Hieroglyphics and Mental Philosophy.

The plan of operations which I propose is clear; and I believe its system can either be used from the beginning in a catalogue or can—of course with some disadvantage—be superimposed upon, or rather fused with, a catalogue already made. For instance: It can, I think, be worked into the Boston Public Library Card Catalogue without perceptibly adding to its bulk, or wasting work already done. Indeed, rather than not see it added to that Catalogue, I would guarantee to add it,—although doing so would not be quite the cleanest way to go to work, and would require additional cross-references,—but I would guarantee to add it to that catalogue without changing the present place of one single card in that catalogue.

What I say can be done is this:

VOL. IV., No. 7.

First. Draw up a classification of literature.

Second. Sub-classify this into sub-divisions, so detailed that the smallest number practicable of titles of books shall be grouped under each ultimate topic (by topic I mean subject).

Third. Adjust the cross-references among the items.

Fourth. Make an alphabetical index of these topics. And into this fill in the synonyms for its words, with cross-references to those chosen as the standard ones.

Fifth. Explode this scheme into its atoms or topics, and put each topic in its proper alphabetical place in the Dictionary Catalogue. The individual works under each topic should be alphabetized by author's names.

Sixth. Use copies of the unexploded classification form on a sheet or on pages, and with the alphabet of its topics and synonyms attached, for constant guidance of the cataloguers in questions of subject synonymy and of classification generally.

This scheme would, I suppose, work with perfect success and ease if an original part of the cataloguing system. To apply it upon a catalogue already made would naturally require more or less modifications in the work, and would occasion more or less difficulty.

As to the details of a classification scheme, I should not be intolerant. After examining various schemes, I have settled, subject to my own as well as other people's improvements, upon an eightfold main division, with a threefold hierarchy or sub-classification. Putting my eight classes in the same succession as Brunet's five, they are:

Theology, Sociology, Science, Art, Philosophy, Literature, History, Biography.

Comparing his with these, they are as follows:

Brunet's Theology is mine; his Jurisprudence is my Sociology; his Science

and Arts includes my Science and Philosophy and Arts; his Belles Lettres is my Literature; his History is my History and Biography.

The order in which I have habitually used them is not Brunet's, but is thus: Theology, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature, History, Biography, Science, Arts.

Perhaps it would be more logical to set Literature last; and by so doing, the whole eight departments fall easily into that sort of natural succession of thoughts which is agreeable to many minds, thus:

Theology: God and his relations to man; Philosophy: Man, his reasonings from himself and the universe up towards God; Sociology: Man's relations to man; History: Man's record as a race; Biography: his record as an individual, and with History, are often found Geography and Travel (this being the point of transition from intelligence to matter); Geography and Travel deal with Earth's surface as man's abode; Science: the universe as to its qualities—including man as scientifically treated; Art: Man's work invested in the earth and its products; Literature: Man's utterance as instrument, and its record as form.

Whatever there is, I believe, will easily find a proper place in that scheme. But it is an old observation that generalities are easy, and the difficulty comes with the details.

Without undertaking any exposition in full, I may mention a few points:

A triple gradation of topics seems sufficient. That is:

First. By main departments of literature, being the above eight, which may be called *Classes*.

Second. By chief subdivisions, as practically found convenient; sometimes to cover such arrangements as the fusion of mental and moral science under one head, sometimes to correspond with the main divisions of the earth, or the chief depart-

ments of scientific study. These may be called *Chapters*.

Third. Ultimate units of division, being the recognized subdivisions under these Chapters, which may be called *Sections*.

Perhaps it may be found desirable to sub-classify further, and this will be perfectly easy.

The name of each Section is a topic or subject, and under it are to be entered the names of books relating to it, alphabetized by author's names.

Now to show, on one or two points, how to apply the system to cards in drawers:

At the alphabetical place of each of my eight Class names, I would put a directing Card, to name the Chapters under that Class. For instance: at the word Theology, I would have a "subdivision card," as follows:

"Theology. For subordinate topics, see: Bible and Biblical study; Christian polity; Collective religious works; Devotional and practical works; Religion, history of; Theology, systematic and polemical."

Again: to come down to the first Chapter of the Class. Under "Bible," the first entry should be this:

"Bible. For list of related subjects, see Theology."

Along with this first cross-reference should go all others, such as:

"For other sacred books, see names of religions. See also Inspiration of the Bible; Bible Societies."

Next after these cross-reference cards should come the "subdivision card" (and note, that these subdivisions are given not as the only possible ones, but merely as those which I have found sufficient thus far, but should expect to change in a very large or a very small library), as follows:

Bible. Subdivided thus: 1. Bible (text); 2. Old Testament (text); 3. New Testament (text); 4. Smaller parts (text); 5.

Apocrypha (text and comments); 6. Canon of Scripture; 7, 8, 9. Commentaries; 10. Encyclopædias; 11. History of the Bible; 12. Exegesis; 13. Antiquities; 14. Geography; 15. Natural History; 16. Concordance; 17. Other Biblical aids.

Now, to apply the proposed system to an existing catalogue, take for instance the three cases already cited of defective classification.

1. Provençal, etc. Let all the cards remain where they are. Under "Troubadours," say "See also Provençal; Provençal; Romance languages." And under each of the others of the four, refer in like manner to the remaining three. And under both "France" and "French language," I would put a reference to all four.

2 and 3. These cases need not be set forth in full. I would simply distribute full cross-references, on this same plan, to every title requiring it. In the important case of Mental Philosophy, covering one whole great department of literature out of eight, I suppose that forty or fifty cards, occupying about one inch of room in the catalogue drawers, would furnish a guide that would serve the turn. Suppose that three times as many are needed for each of the eight, this calls for say 1200 cards, which would occupy less than one drawer of the Public Library Catalogue; that is, it would add one two hundred and thirty-fifth part to the extent of the catalogue; just over two-fifths of one per cent.; as much in proportion as four mills is to a dollar.

This is no mere patching of one catalogue; it is a method which can be applied to any. But examples should be alive, and it is for that reason that I cite actual cases. Obviously the unrelated distributions I have narrated would have been prevented if a system of strict classifying had been used from the beginning.

Let it not be supposed that the number of topics is going to be very terrible.

There are 515 in the British Museum shelf classification. There are 789 in the New York Mercantile Library classification, as I have now revised it. But one sheet of ledger paper will make room for 3000 entries.

Any one desirous of following my scheme will find it in some measure worked out in the classification or second part of the New York Mercantile Library catalogue. This second part was originally arranged by Mr. S. Hastings Grant,—and, by the way, neither Mr. Houston nor Mr. Green, whom Mr. Cutter names as the authors of two of the catalogues of that Library, was the author (Mr. Cutter was misinformed),—and extended and modified by me; and it has been carried in the printed catalogues of that Library to the point where one more revision would bring the section heads to the right form for scattering into the alphabet as subject entries. I have not undertaken any extended presentation of details, for obvious reasons. But to show the results of not using such a plan, and how it can be applied to remedy those results, is a not less cogent argument for it than to merely set forth its merits affirmatively.

Without any formal ending, I will suggest a few of the numerous questions that arise within the department of classification entries, in order to show that it is a subject which will admit of investigation.

There are many of them, often interesting, still unsettled in many details. In controversial questions shall we distinguish the sides? I say, Yes. It would be a great convenience to the student of social science to find the arguments against woman suffrage together, and those for it together; to be able to examine all the protectionist authorities consecutively, and all the free-trade authorities consecutively; to trace the series of defences of Roman Catholicism and the series of assaults upon it.

Shall subjects such as Fine Arts, Religion, etc., be left in sections under the different countries, or shall they be collected together in subjects? I think it will be found that some will require one treatment, others the other. Fine Arts, however, ought to stand by itself, and ought not to have to be picked out in bits from under as many countries as are named in the catalogue.

Will you use English or Latin terms; Birds, or Ornithology; Names, or Patronymatology; Coins, or Numismatics; Gardening, or Horticulture?

Where will you place double subjects? Will you catalogue under both, or cross-

refer from one; and from which? This query refers to cases like these:

School Architecture, which belongs to both Architecture and Education; Cotton, which appears as a plant under Agriculture, as material under Manufactures, and as goods under Trade; Fish, which comes under Natural History, Commerce, and Amusements, as it is animal, merchandise or game; Mortality Statistics, which concern Medical Science, Public Health and Life Insurance.

But there are a great many, and I stop, only adding that I am so sure I am right that I am not afraid to undertake to answer questions on the subject.

CLASSIFICATION ON THE SHELVES:

WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF THE NEW SCHEME PREPARED FOR THE
BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

BY C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

FORMERLY a book's place in a library was fixed on a certain shelf, where it remained (except when out) till the library was rearranged. Its mark might be something like 1254.30, which would mean that it was on the first floor, in the second room, in the fifth case in the room, on the fourth shelf in that case, and the thirtieth book on the shelf, counting from the left. The shelves were usually only half filled at first, to leave room for new-comers to be added in their proper place in the various classes. This worked well till some of the classes became full, which always happened irregularly, some shelves being soon crowded while others were hardly any fuller than when the library was first opened. Then came all the trouble of double rows, of books laid on top of others, and of books placed in another class because there was

no room in their own. At last the day arrived when a new building or a new room or at least some new cases had to be provided, and then one of four courses was adopted.

(1) One was to reclassify and rearrange the whole and alter all the shelf-marks in the books and again on the catalogs,—a long and tedious work, which experience shows to be peculiarly liable to error, and in which errors are peculiarly prejudicial to the library service. For a book mis-marked is a book lost, mortifying if it is not found, and wasting time whether found or not. This is the course which has been pursued again and again at the Boston Athenæum.

(2) A second method was to rearrange nothing; but, leaving the books where they were, to repeat the classification in another room or on another floor. This gives two

parallel libraries, and, after a time, three or four or more. It is the course pursued at the Boston Public Library, where Botany, for instance, runs up the side of the building like a vine, and to get from one part of a subject to another, one has to ascend a story besides making a considerable detour to find the stairs. And the newer books of course are in the upper alcoves and farthest from the delivery desk.

(3) The third way was to leave gaps in the numbering. If Class A was in Case 1, the next case, holding Class B, would be numbered not 2 but 101, and so on. Then when Class A needed two cases, Class B was moved into the next case beyond, which was then numbered 101, and the case which had been 101 became Case 2. Thus the comparatively small change of case numbering took the place of altering the book numbers, and the catalog and shelf-lists remained undisturbed; or if the cases themselves could be moved along the wall no change of numbers at all was necessary, a new Case 2 being simply put in between Case 1 and Case 101. This is the method of the British Museum. Its defect is that it comes to an end in time; the gaps are filled up, and one must either rearrange, as in the first case, or begin a second parallel library, as in the second. Moreover it does not allow minute subdivision.

(4) The fourth method is that employed at Harvard College Library. The new wing of that building consists of a perfectly uniform series of book stacks arranged like a gridiron, the faces numbered in order. When these stacks become full, the building will be lengthened by adding a similar stack, and the numbers moved along, somewhat as in the British Museum plan. 1 instead of being a face will then mark both faces of a stack, and 2 will mark the 2d stack, not the 2d face of the first stack.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Present numbering.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Future numbering.

This will double the book room in each class, and the process can be continued as long as there is room to extend the building. One weak point in this is that the same subdivisions will be on opposite sides of a stack. Thus, if before the enlargement, stack 1 contained History, and English history (c) was in the middle of it, after the change part of English history (c) would be at a considerable

a	a'
b	b'
c	c'
d	d'
e	e'

distance from the rest (c'), on the other side of the stack.* Another difficulty will be that the classes will not grow evenly. One will need more than double space when another needs hardly any. This will be still more the case with the subdivisions, and it will certainly not be possible to maintain their regular contraposition in a new arrangement.

Of these methods the first attains its end most completely; it puts the books just where they are wanted. New subdivisions and whole new classes can be introduced wherever desired. But all this is done at an extravagant cost. The other methods are much less expensive but also much less satisfactory. There is, however, a plan which combines the cheapness of the

a	a'
b	b'
1	
c	c'
d	d'
e	e'

* Mr. Winsor now proposes to obviate this objection by giving the numbers after the change not to the stack but to the alley, in which case the subdivisions will face one another.

last three with the perfect classification of the first. In this plan the book numbers indicate not a given alcove and shelf but a given class and sub-class, and, if necessary, sub-sub-class, so that, as will be readily seen, a book number once correctly assigned remains unchanged forever, although the place of the book be changed a hundred times. Once marked always marked. Consequently the cost and loss of time and liability to mistakes inherent in the other plan, are done away with at once. For instance, it is plain that a History of England should always have the class number assigned to English histories, no matter in what part of the building or in what building that class may be placed. And any number of new works may come into that class; yet its subject number or letter will be unaltered. The former methods were called "fixed location," this "movable location." The former may be compared to the line in the directory which states that a man lives at 129 Grace Street; the latter to the army register, which says that he is captain of Company C, 5th Regiment, M. V. The street is immovable, but the regiment may be marched from one part of the country to another, yet the man easily found by his position in it. In the same way books may be found by their position in a certain class, although the class itself be moved from one alcove to another. If the man moves to a new street a new directory is needed; but the army register does not have to be altered just because the regiment has been quartered in a different town.

Some forms of this plan, apparently independently devised, have been used by several persons, but Mr. Dewey's movable decimal system, first used at Amherst, is the most widely known. I began to apply it to my library; but after a time became dissatisfied because minute classification led to very high figures, and

because it seemed to me that limiting the classes to ten and their divisions to ten each, had cramped the mind of the classifier and prevented his fully developing his subject. I was confirmed in this impression by seeing that others shared it, and especially by finding that even when I tried a much larger base (the 26 letters of the alphabet in place of the 10 numbers) I was occasionally cramped.* It then occurred to me to use the figures 0-9 in addition to the letters, appropriating the former to designate what may be called the "generals and preliminaries" of each class; that is to say, to the Dictionaries, Encyclopædias, Compendes, Tables, Periodicals, and publications of Societies, and to the books which treat of the Bibliography, History, Geography of the various subjects, which it is desirable to have in a uniform place under each class. This was ensured by giving each of these divisions a number which should be the same under every class (as 17 History of Philosophy, D7 History of Sociology, E7 History of Political science, N7 History of the Useful Arts). And the same figures were to be used without any letter prefixed for the general Encyclopædias, Periodicals, Societies, etc. While I was working this out, Mr. Dewey was devising something better still. He suggested using letters and numerals together indiscriminately, in such a way that we should have 35 classes numbered in order 1, 2, [to] 8, 9, a, b, [to] x, y, z, and 35 divisions of each class, and further 35 subdivisions of each division if we needed them.† For the full explanation of this, I refer to Mr. Dewey's articles in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, 4: 7-10, 75-78.

* And yet 26 allows 702 divisions with the use of only 2 characters to mark each, and 18,278 with the use of 3 characters.

† With this base, the use of two characters gives 1260 classes and divisions; the use of three gives 44,135.

Having chosen a notation, the next step was to select the thirty-five classes, and determine in what order they should succeed one another. I will not delay you with an account of some months of tribulation. After scores of schemes had been tried and rejected, I settled upon the general theory that the grouping of classes ought to bring together those which have a practical connection, so that when a reader is using any division of the library he would have on either hand the classes of books which he is most likely to wish to use at the same time. * The idea cannot always be carried out, because some classes have close relations to three or four others, but of course can stand between only two of them, so that the relation to all except those two must be disregarded. But it has had a strong shaping influence on my scheme, both in regard to the order of the main classes and of their divisions, being sometimes modified in the latter case by the usual practice of putting the most general subdivisions first and the special sections afterward.

The main classes are as follows :

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| | o | Generals. |
| | | Registers. |
| | | Encyclopædias. |
| | | Quotations. |
| | | Polygrafy. |
| | | Periodicals. |
| | | Societies. |
| Filo.
sciences. | 1 | Filosofy, Mental and Moral. |
| | 2 | Religion (Natural), Religions, Mythology. |
| Historical
sciences. | 3 | Christian theology. |
| | 4 | Ecclesiastical history. |
| | 5 | Biografy, Gen. and East. |
| | 6 | " West. |
| | 7 | History (Gen.), Chronology, etc. |
| | 8 | " Eastern Hemisfere. |
| | 9 | " Western Hemisfere. |
| | A | Geografy, Gen. and East. |
| | B | " West. |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|----|--|
| Social
sciences. | C | Statistics,
Political economy,
Commerce. |
| | D | Sociology (Gen.), Poor, Public morality,
Education. |
| | E | Government and Politics, Law (Gen.). |
| | F | Law and Legislation, Eastern Hemisfere. |
| Natural
sciences. | G | " Western Hemisfere. |
| | H | Natural sciences in general,
Mathematics, Mechanics,
Fysics (General, Fluids, Gases, Sound,
Light, Heat, Electricity, Magnetism),
Chemistry,
Astronomy. |
| | I | Geology, Dynamical (Fysical geografy,
Fysiografy),
Geology, Statical (Geol. proper), incl.
Mineralogy,
Biology,
Microscopy. |
| | J | Palæontology (General),
Natural history (i. e. Botany and Zoölogy
together),
Fytology (Botany and Botanical palæon-
tology). |
| Life. | J, | Zoölogy and Zoölogical palæontology, |
| | K, | Comparativ anatomy and fysiology, |
| | L | Anthropology and Ethnology. |
| | M | Medicin. |
| Useful. | N | Arts in general,
Extractiv arts (Mining, Agriculture, Ani-
maliculture), Chemical arts, and Do-
mestic arts. |
| | P | Constructiv arts (Bilding and Engineer-
ing), and Metric arts. |
| | Q | Fabricativ arts (Manufactures and Handi-
crafts) and Commercial arts. |
| | R | Combativ (Military and Naval) and Pre-
servativ arts, Ship-bilding and Naviga-
tion, Aeronautics. |
| Arts. | S | Recreativ arts. |
| | T | Music. |
| | U | Art. |
| | V | Literature, Gen. and East. |
| Literature
and Language. | W | " West. |
| | X | Book-arts (Authorship, Writing, Print-
ing, Book-trade, Reading, Libraries) and
Bibliografy. |
| | Y | Language, Gen. and East. |
| | Z | " West. |

How the classes glide into each other will be seen by any one who examines the scheme with reference to that matter. It would be still clearer if the subdivisions could be given here. I will only call

* See Mr. Garnett's paper on the arrangement of the British Museum, in *LIB. JOURN.*, 2: 194-200.

attention to three points. *First*, the interposition of Ecclesiastical history—which belongs to both Theology and History—between those two classes. This I do not remember to have seen in any other scheme. *Second*, that in the Natural sciences we not only advance from matter to life in the classes, as is evident enough; but in the sub-arrangement of the biological part we follow the order of evolution, commencing Botany with the protofytæ and ending with the polypetalæ, commencing Zoölogy with the monera and ending with the primates, which leads us naturally to Anthropology and Ethnology. The next class, Medicin, which by reason of Anatomy and Fysiology, is a branch of Zoölogy, and by its division Practice belongs to the Arts, is the proper link between the two. The *third* point which I wished to mention is Class x. Bibliografy is properly one of the “generals”; it covers all of the six great divisions of the scheme. It was, therefore, at first numbered 03, and 3 was made the bibliografical number under each of the classes. It can still be put there by any one who desires. Its present place was preferred on account of its close connection with Literary history, and because x is more easily written than 03. Putting with Bibliografy all the arts which go to make up a book, though a departure from strict classification, finds its justification in an evident convenience.

To show how the details are carried out I will take part of the class Christian Theology, omitting a number of divisions for want of space.

- 3 Theology.
- 30 Generals and preliminaries.
- 31 Bible (Whole): Original texts, chronologically arranged.
- 310 Selections from the whole Bible in the original, chronol. arr.
- 311 Polyglots, chronol. arr.
- 3111 Polyglot selections, chronol. arr.

- 312 Translations, arranged alfabetically by language, the sub-arrangement to be chronological by the first issue of each version, and further by the year of issue of the particular copy, and noted by the date itself, omitting the thousand until we get to the year 2000, e. g.

- 312DA Danish versions.
- 312DU Dutch versions.
- 312E English versions.
- 312E²²⁰ Wycliffe's.
- 312E²²¹ Coverdale's.
- 312E²²⁰ Geneva.
- 312E²²² Bishops'.
- 312E²²¹ King James's.
- 312E²²³ King James's, an ed. published 1770.
- 312E^{223a} “ “ another ed. pub. in the same year.

[The mark is long, but this is not objectionable, because Bibles are consulted in most libraries with comparative infrequency, so that there is not often need to write the mark. Arbitrary letters or numbers might be used instead of the dates ²²⁰, ²²¹, etc. I prefer the information given by the full mark. For the editions of Shakespeare arbitrary marks will be better, because they must be more often written.]

Some of the later divisions are :

- 313 Bibliografy.
- 314 Dictionaries.
- 31A Filosofy.
- 31D Biografy.
- 31M Criticism, etc., etc.
- 32 Old Testament.
- 320–32R The same subdivisions (Bibliografy, etc.) as under Bible.
- 32U Octateuch.
- 32V Pentateuch.
- 32W Ten Commandments.
- 32X Historical books.
- 32Y Poetical books.
- 32Z Profetical books.
- 330 Gen. [to] 33Z Malachi.
- 34 New Testament.
- 340–34R [As under Bible.]
- 350 Gospels–35U Apocrypha.
- 36 Fathers.
- 39 Later divines (collected works).
- 3A Evidences.
- 3B Dogmatic theology.
- 3C Creeds.
- 3D Catechisms.
- 3E Particular doctrines (alfabetically arranged).
- 3F “ sects (alf. arr.).
- 3G Practical theology.
- 3H Particular duties, faults, crimes (alfab.).

- 3I Duties of partic. classes of persons (alf.).
- 3J Practices and practico-religious ideas of particular sects and nations (alf.).
- 3K Ritual theology.
- 3L Sacraments.
- 3M Sabbath.
- 3N Worship.
- 3P Prayer.
- 3Q Liturgies of particular churches.
- 3R Hymns " " "
- 3S Devotional works.
- 3T Pastoral theology.
- 3U Visiting, Parish work.
- 3V Homiletics.
- 3W Sermons.
- 3X Ecclesiastical polity.
- 3Y " " Particular churches.
- 3Z " " Particular offices.

Of the advantage of having the same numbers in all the classes for dictionaries and periodicals and society publications, I have already spoken. There is another correspondence worthy of notice. Many subjects require a geographical subdivision,—History, Geography and Biography, of course, and Law, Literature, Language, Bibliography, Ecclesiastical history, Natural history and Botany and Zoölogy for the local flora and fauna, and Geology and Palæontology, and a number of less important subjects. It is a great help to the memory if the same letters can be used to indicate a given country under each of these 14 classes. I find it is possible to divide the world into seventy parts of nearly equal importance. We have 35 characters. I assign them to the Eastern Hemisphere, and in four very important cases I have been able to make them mnemonic. E always stands in this country-list for England, F for France, G for Germany, and I for Italy. There are also a number of minor coincidences that I cannot stop to enumerate. The same list is used over again to mark the countries in the Western Hemisphere and Polynesia, in which, of course, every letter and figure has a different significance, E for example being Central America, F West Indies, G S. America, I Guiana. These letters, it

should be remembered, are to mark not classes, but the divisions of the different classes. Which country is intended is shown by the class letter that precedes. Thus A is Geography of the Eastern Continent and B Geography of the Western Continent. AE, then, is Geography of England and BE is Geography of Central America. In the same way 8F is History of France, 9F History of the West Indies. Of course there is not the slightest danger of confounding the two classes. And as some pains has been taken to use letters that naturally go together in pairs,—a, b; p, q; m, n; v, w; y, z—it is very easy for those who are using the list much—the librarian and assistants—to remember which of the two signifies the Eastern and which the Western Hemisphere. It is not expected that any one will remember the whole of the geographical list; but it can be remembered much more easily because the same list is used in so many subjects,* and actual trial has shown that a good part of it is committed to memory almost unconsciously by those who use it.

One of the objections always made to classification is that the enquirer has to acquaint himself with the system before he can get any good from it. That objection was almost entirely done away with by Mr. Dewey when he added to his Amherst table of classes an alphabetical index. A man does not know, for instance, where the classifier would put works on Annuities or on the Family.

* It will illustrate this point to follow England through the chief classes. 5E = English biography, 8E English history, AE English geography, C1E Statistics of England, DAAE Education in England, DSE English universities, D2AE English charities, E8E the English constitution, EAE English politics, E1E prisons in England, FE English law and legislation, JAUE English botany, JVE English zoölogy, N4AE English agriculture, ROAE the English army, VE English literature, YE the English language. In the same way 5F is French biography, and so on to YF French language.

He turns to A or F in the index, and finds an answer to his doubt in an instant,—“Annuities 333,” “Family 173,” which means that the former is the third subject in the third division of the third class, and the latter the third subject in the seventh division of the first class. With such a help the only previous knowledge required to use any system of classification is the knowledge of the alphabet. No matter how complicated nor indeed how absurd the classification may be the index makes its use simple and easy. Such an index as his, but very much enlarged, will be added to my Classification, and I have been fortunate enough to secure the coöperation of Messrs. R. R. Bowker and R. Bliss, jr.* We shall cull from catalogs and from the dictionary as many subject-headings as possible, arrange them alphabetically, and against each set its class-mark according to both the Amherst and the Boston Athenæum systems, and in the case of synonymous headings we shall show in some way not yet determined which we prefer. Then the young librarian who does not know where to put his new books, the novice in cataloging who is puzzling over the proper heading for his card, the experienced librarian whose brain has momentarily struck work, the reader who wants to know whereabouts in the library or in a classed catalog he shall find books on his subject,—can all solve their doubts with ease.

One of the first remarks which is made when any one displays a complete scheme of classification or describes some such device as the “geography list,” is, “This is very well for a large library, but it won’t do for a small one; it is at once unnecessary and confusing.” And even large libraries have been influenced by the same

* Mr. Bliss prepared the classification for the natural sciences (classes I–L inclusive) in the present scheme.

idea. “The classification of books on the shelves of the British Museum Library,” says Mr. Garnett, “does not amount to the enumeration of all the subjects which might suitably be recognized as distinct in a classified catalogue, but only of such as possess sufficient importance to occupy at least one book press in the library. Subjects which from a philosophical point of view might properly be separated, must in actual library arrangements frequently be combined for want of room.” And again, “No subdivision of the useful arts has been attempted beyond the separation of Cookery and Domestic Economy from the rest.” All the Useful arts thrown into one undivided mass in a library of over a million of volumes! Minute classification is not needless, is not confusing, and, with a movable location, does not waste room. The objections to it arise from misconception, and possibly, in some cases, from *bad* classification, which is an entirely different thing.

1. Suppose two libraries, A and B, have each 200 histories. A does not subdivide them at all. B subdivides them thoroughly. If they each have only one history of Germany, many persons would say, “It is absurd to have a class of one.” Is it? In A the man who wants a history of Germany must look over 200 volumes to find it. In B he can put his hand on it at once. Even the man who does not know the classification, and is too indolent to glance at the printed table of classes hung up in the alcove, is no worse off in the classified B than he would be in A. In either case he must look over 200 volumes. If there were two histories of Germany, he would be much better off in B than in the unarranged A, because the two histories would be together, and having found one, he need look no further.

2. It is not any harder to find books on a given subject in a minutely divided library than in one slightly divided. The books

in a small subdivision are merely brought together *within* their class; they are not taken *out of* their class. It is easier, to be sure, to find a book by a given author when the subdivisions are few, provided the books in each class are arranged alphabetically. It would be easier still if there were no classes at all. But the main purpose of classifying a library is not to enable one to find a book by a given author. That is the purpose of the catalog. The object of the classification is to guide people readily to all the books on a given topic, which is accomplished in the case of a large subject by placing *near together* all the subordinate topics which belong to it, and, in the case of a small subject, by *separating* it from all its coordinate subjects and from the general works of its including class. Confounding the small topics with one another is as great an evil as would be taking them out from the class to which they belong.

Minute classification does not always interfere even with finding books by a given author. In the Winchester Town Library of about 4600 volumes, which I have just arranged on this plan, the librarian has been obliged to give out books without any sort of a catalog, printed or written, to refer to. She tells me that she has been able to do so with ease. Now if you think what it means that a person who never has had her library classified at all before, and to whom all the present places of the books are new, should be able simply by the classification to find and charge 300 v. in an afternoon, you will see that the system is not ill adapted to a small library, and that minuteness of classification does not interfere with facility of use.

The general principle that should determine the extent of classification in a small library is this: When a class may be distinctly and clearly separated into well-known parts (as in the Natural Sciences and in History and Geography), separate

them, even if the groups of books resulting are very small. But when the divisions are vague, indefinite (as in *Filosofy*), let the class remain undivided till the number of books in it is large. In the first case the classification is easily made by the librarian and is profitable to the user, as he comprehends it quickly; in the second, the classifier might have to puzzle long to decide on the proper place for his book, and therefore saves much time by not classifying; and the user, as he would not easily understand the principle of the arrangement, might get from it more hindrance than aid. But when a class like *Filosofy* becomes large, certain natural divisions make themselves felt, and the separation of the books becomes at once easy and useful. The librarian who is using a minute scheme of classification is not obliged to apply it all. In *Filosofy*, for instance, he can make the two great divisions, general and mental (1), and moral (1M), and neglect all the subdivisions.

3. With a movable location no room is lost by minute division. The different subdivisions can follow one another without any empty space, if it is thought best. A book added to the library fills just as much room in the one case as in the other, no more and no less.

With a movable location all new books fall at once into their proper places like the cards which are added to a card catalog, and the new-comers push the other books along on the shelf, just as new cards push the others along in the drawer. The consequence is that a book which is here to-day may be on the next shelf in a month or in the next alcove in a year; and the local memory, which is a great help in finding books quickly, is disturbed. The only remedy that I can see for this is to substitute a subject memory for a local memory, to get a habit of thinking of a book as belonging to a certain class instead

of as on a certain shelf (a much more rational memory, by the way), and then to make it very easy to find the classes. This last is not at all hard to accomplish.*

Over the alcoves, or, better still, projecting from them, I would have signs in very large letters, that can be read at a distance: "7. History," "A. Geografy," "v. Literature." Over or projecting from the sides of the presses I would have similar but smaller signs, showing the divisions of each class. On the shelves, at the end of every subdivision, however small, I would attach to the movable iron book-supports little pieces of zinc, with one end turned down over the front of the shelf. On this lappel, which will be about one inch wide and as long as desired, I would letter as plainly as possible the names of the two subdivisions which meet there, with hands pointing in the direction in which each will be found. With these aids, which correspond exactly to the zinc guides in our card catalog, and move with the motion of the books, as the

* I find a certain amount of misconception in regard to this matter. It is generally thought that in a movable location the books must be packed solid, and that when a new volume is intercalated anywhere all the books which by their classification follow it must be moved forward just the thickness of that volume. It is not so. Spaces may be and usually are left in a movable as well as in a fixed location at the end of each subject, in proportion to its probable growth. These fill up, often unexpectedly. In the fixed location there is no remedy for such an evil. In the movable, an hour's work or less solves the whole difficulty by borrowing a little of the spare space of the next class, or if necessary of two or three classes. At the time of the annual cleaning, when the books will be removed from their shelves at any rate, it is very easy to make a general readjustment and reapportionment of space. It may be necessary here to forestall some unreasonable objections by remarking that the movable location does not pretend to provide for the case where all the shelf room in the library is used up; but it does make it very easy—a mere matter of portage—to transfer the books to a new library, or to divide between the first building and a new wing.

guides move with the motion of the cards, no one will have any difficulty in finding his way about. In each alcove will be hung a placard showing the classification of that alcove, and a book showing the classification of the whole library, with a full index of subjects. Suppose that a man who is examining the books in class u, Architecture, finds it necessary to look up some point in Engineering. Opening the index he finds over against the word Engineering the letters PA. He has then only to follow back the alfabet of subjects from u to PA. There is no need to inquire of the librarian, for the index alone is a sufficient guide.

Any one who has very decided ideas in regard to classification will prefer to arrange his library on his own plan. But if there is any one here who is going to arrange a library, large or small, and has not yet drawn up his scheme, I would seriously recommend him (unless he prefers to do a great deal of unnecessary hard work) to adopt some of the systems already in use, and especially either Mr. Dewey's Amherst decimal scheme, or my own Boston Athenæum scheme. He cannot make a good classification without spending considerable time on it; and even if he spends a long time, he may not make one that is *very much* better. And if he takes one or the other of these two plans, he will come into harmony with a certain number of other libraries. All coöperation is very much helped by uniformity of methods. In the *Title-slip Registry*, for example, we put the Dewey number on each title, and hereafter we may add the Boston Athenæum class-mark, that so any librarian who uses either of these schemes will have his book already classified to his hand. Of course he need not follow our dictum in regard to any book, if he thinks some other classing is better; but even in that case it may be a help

to know what our idea of the proper classification of the book is. I take it many librarians would be very glad to have the books' places fixed for them without any trouble. And if, in the course of a generation or two, some such practice should become general, think what a saving,—to have one man do the whole classification for fifty, or a hundred or a thousand libraries, instead of fifty or a hundred or a thousand men doing each the same

work independently. It is the difference between the copyist making slowly and laboriously his one copy of a work and the printing-press striking off at once a whole edition.*

* The Winchester catalog (40 p., l. O., 20 cts.), in which the classification described above is carried out, can be obtained after Aug. 15 at Winchester library, or from the author at the Boston Athenæum, or at the rooms of the A. L. A.

SOME POINTS IN INDEXING.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, WATKINSON LIBRARY, HARTFORD.

WHEN I was asked to present to this Conference a paper on indexing, my first impulse was to shrink from it as a work of supererogation. For this subject has been so fully, so happily, and so wisely treated by Mr. Wheatley in his paper (or book I should now say), that it would seem as if nothing more need be said on it. But second thought showed me that there is yet debatable ground within the limits of this subject, and my experience in connection with the new edition of Poole's Index, which was suggested to me by your Committee as the source of some thoughts which might be profitable to this Conference, had shown me that the time has not come for the last word on indexing. When every librarian needs no instructions beyond a request to index a set of volumes to insure a perfect index, and one corresponding exactly with the work of every other librarian, then indexing will have been reduced to a science, and will need to be taught only to those who are new to the librarian's work. But excellence, and uniformity of excellence, are not now the chief characteristics of the indexing done in our libraries. And here, lest I should be mistaken as to what I mean by indexing, I would say that I refer not merely to

the indexing of the contents of volumes, as periodicals for example, but also to the subject-cataloguing of books, which is essentially the same thing. I have on one or two occasions found it necessary, in my correspondence, to call attention to some differences between indexing periodicals and cataloguing books under their subjects. But the differences are slight, the two kinds of work being essentially the same.

In order that what I say on this subject may be capable of carrying away easily in the memory or the note-book, I will attempt to group it around a few leading headings, which I will put in the form of questions asked by the indexer.

First, then, as he takes up a book or opens to an article, or an essay, he asks:

What subject is here treated?

Upon securing the right answer to this question depends a large share of his success. And how is he to do this? Neither the title nor the first paragraph of an article will always show what is its real subject. One cannot really be prepared to answer to himself this question without in a certain way reading the matter before him. There is a kind of reading which librarians must learn to do, of which our President wrote in a recent number of the

LIBRARY JOURNAL. He calls it examination ; and speaking of his own experience, he says, that he has given to each of about fifteen hundred volumes a year, enough of such examination to enable him to "ticket away in its proper pigeon-hole in his memory," whatever they contained of value for him. No better directions for acquiring and practising this art have been given than you will find in his article, at page 120 of vol. 3, of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. "To ticket it away in its proper pigeon-hole" is just what the indexer has to do. And there is no danger which my experience has shown me to be a more common one in this matter of finding what is the subject of a given treatise, than that of assigning too large a subject. There are those to whom classification is not a *bête noir*. Their experience with it has been such as to show them its advantages and uses, which are many and great. And I must at this point deprecate their displeasure in speaking of classification and the natural tendency to classify as the great bane of indexing. And please let the demurrer answer for all disrespectful remarks which I may make about classification from first to last. The indexer must be careful that when he asks himself the subject of a treatise, he is not satisfied with an answer which merely tells the class to which it belongs. It was in examining the first volume of the *Intellectual Observer*, early in the course of my recent indexing work, that I had this matter brought home to me more forcibly than ever before. How natural it would have been to put the article on "Prime Movers" under Mechanics, or "Double Stars" under Astronomy, or "Hunting for Diatoms" under either Biology or Animalcules, or "Haunts of the Condor" under Birds, etc. But I soon thought of this principle, which has been of great service to me in subsequent operations:

If a subject is worthy of separate treat-

ment through several pages of an untechnical work, it is worthy of its own special place in an alphabetical arrangement of subjects in index or catalogue.

Second. Although I might indicate other cautions to be observed in deciding exactly what is the subject of a given treatise, time requires that I now pass to what is naturally the second question which the indexer asks: What shall I call this subject?

I have supposed the answer to the first question to be a mental one. The indexer has discovered the exact subject of the matter before him, but he is not prepared to ticket it. And he cannot properly give it a name without reference to the order and system of his index. In making a classified list, the question is one between different systems of classification and the varying terminology of the different authorities in the various fields. And no mean question is this. I must confess that I have listened with some surprise to the paper on classification which Mr. Perkins has read to us this morning. I am surprised that any librarian of experience should advocate a classified catalogue, for I supposed the result of all experience in this line had been to show the futility of attempts to classify literature strictly for cataloguing purposes. Unless the librarian is an expert in every department of science how shall he classify scientific works correctly? I have had a little experience of late in attempting to make a classified list of scientific works, and I am ready to believe that most of us will need a short course of technical training before we are competent to classify successfully.

But in making an alphabetical subject-index, the case is different. Here the thing to be accomplished is simply to place the references to the articles under such subject-headings as are most likely to be looked for first by the intelligent

searcher for such information as they contain. Please allow me to repeat this by way of enforcing it as a statement which seems to me of great importance. The object of the indexer by an alphabetical arrangement of subject-headings is to place the references to the articles under such headings as are most likely to be *first* looked for by the searcher for such information as they contain. The natural reply to this is: "How can I know where the searcher will first look?" To which I would say, common sense and library experience, freed from the influence of all mere conventionalities of classification or nomenclature will be a sufficient guide. Read an article; then imagine yourself in want of just the information it contains; then ask yourself where in an index would I look for this information if I knew nothing about any rules on which the index was made. The article on "Hunting for Diatoms," for instance, will never be useful to any one except to him who wishes to know how Diatoms are found. Where else should that person look than under Diatoms? Of course the judgment of one person will differ from that of another as to where the average inquirer is most likely to look, and for this reason no co-operative index work can ever be well done without supervision by some one person, or two or three persons in conference, whose judgment shall be accepted as final. But if the indexer will keep in mind something like the rule I have given above, he cannot, if of average good sense, go far astray in applying names to his subjects.

But more or less difficulty is apt to arise in connection with the accepted principle that all references to a given subject should be brought together under a common heading, whatever different names the subject may receive in different treatises. Or in other words, that of synonymous subject-headings one must be selected for use, and cross-references made from the others

to it. This I have called an accepted principle, because I have heard of no dissent from it. But it appears to me that in the application of this rule sufficient attention has not been paid to the limitations of the word *synonymous*. This is ground which was well gone over in the discussions in the LIBRARY JOURNAL of last year centering in the Symposium on Poole's Index. In this discussion the fact was clearly brought out that in many cases those are not synonymous subject-headings which at the first glance appear to be so; as for instance: Birds and Ornithology, Fishes and Ichthyology, Fishing and Angling, Church-yards and Cemeteries, Meteorology and Weather. May it not be said in all fairness that the choice of different names for their treatises by different writers warrants the inference that the subjects are diverse? If so, the indexer who treats two of these names as synonymous without having assured himself completely that they are so, does the authors a manifest injustice. And again, may it not be fairly asked how many librarians are competent to discriminate fairly in all these matters? The question naturally raises another, which the authors may well be supposed to ask the indexer, in the language of Scripture: "Who made thee a ruler and a divider over us?" In this connection we see the wisdom of the proposed co-operative scheme of subject-headings, which I hope we shall hear something further of before the close of this Conference.

If any remark of mine shall seem to be the throwing of cold water on this proposed list I shall regret having made it, for it seems to me one of the most useful and most appropriate things this Association can do at the present stage of our co-operative work. But I wish to say, with all deference to the judgment of some of our best librarians who probably differ from me in this, that it appears to me that such a list, however perfect it may be, will lead

to the danger of the obliteration of some of those fine distinctions between closely related subjects which give rise to the divergences of nomenclature, and which, in themselves, if I am not mistaken, constitute the down upon the cheek of the peach of indexing. The indexer is like a clothier, who will do his business better by making some garments to order than by depending wholly on a ready-made stock. I am aware that the art of making ready-made clothing has been brought almost to perfection here in Boston, and that your dealers here can fit almost any customer out of the machine-made stock on their counters. But when a customer comes in to them who is in some respects of an abnormal shape, who has a shape, that is, all his own (and there are many such people), I suppose they find it necessary, if they would give him a perfect fit, to take his measure, and cut the garments by it. So, however complete a ready-made stock of subject-headings the indexer has on hand, he must not content himself with selections from that stock in all cases, but if he would give his work a fit (and not *fits*) he must take the measure of each subject, and make the garment to the measure, if the latter does not exactly correspond with something already made on his counter. We see then that when the indexer asks himself, "What shall I call this subject?" his chief desire should be to find the name which exactly fits it. Of two names which are certainly synonymous, that one should be chosen which is, all things considered, the best, and cross-references must be made from the other. And the securing of uniformity of practice throughout an index as to choice between synonymous headings will require *system* in the work from first to last, and the most careful and patient attention to details. Fortunate is the indexer whose relation to a piece of indexing work (and whose conscience) will permit him to throw off all

this burden on the supervising editor who is to enter into his labors!

But the indexer who is doing something more than furnishing material for others to arrange, will have to ask himself:

Third. How shall I arrange these subject-headings? On this point all is not said when the answer is given, "Alphabetically." It is not so easy to arrange a large number of subjects alphabetically as those suppose who never tried it. A great many questions are constantly arising needing thought and often vexatious and painstaking study to determine. Of course I cannot discuss many of these questions this morning. I select one only, and that is the one relating to the geography of art and the sciences. It has been the custom to put under the names of countries, arranged in proper subdivisions, everything relating to literature, art and the sciences in those countries. My experience has led me to favor the arrangement which has already been proposed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and which perhaps some of you have adopted in your catalogues. As to literature, I would not advocate a change. Through its close connection with the languages, and their having generally a local character, literature is more naturally looked for in its subdivisions by countries. But in art and the sciences I am satisfied that it is better to group the titles under their appropriate subject names, giving subdivisions, when necessary, for countries. All titles referring to Ferns would then be found under that word instead of being, all but one or two general ones, scattered throughout the index in the subdivisions labeled *Natural History* under the names of countries. You must all have inwardly rebelled against the arbitrary separation in such far apart portions of the alphabet as A., N., and U. of titles on the birds of America, of North America, and of the United States; and many other similar results of the rule now generally

followed. It seems to me that the proposed change has altogether the weight of argument in its favor, and I wish to submit it to the Conference or to the suitable Committee that we may have it properly considered and if need be, argued. As I at present feel on this matter, I shall carry out the proposed new system in my work of arranging the matter for the new edition of Poole's Index.

Fourth. One more question the indexer asks, "What cross-references shall I make?" I was so unfortunate as to express myself in the Symposium to which I have already referred, so as to have been understood to have something like a contempt for cross-references. I wish to disclaim any such feeling. The contributors to the new edition of Poole's Index might well wish the revision of their work and the editing of the book had fallen into other hands if I was not disposed to consider cross-references as an essential feature in any such work. When I have spoken of them with disapproval, it has been when they have been made the medium of attempting to do more than they can wisely be called on to perform.

One of the things for which many indexers attempt to use cross-references is much better done with additional full references. This is the indication of an article as of value on another subject than the one chosen for the first reference. An article, for example, treats of early printing and gives an account also of early book-binding. It should have a full reference under each. Giving a cross-reference from book-binding to printing, is not more economical, while it is objectionable for many reasons, one of the chief being that the inquirer referred from book-binding to printing does not know which title under printing he is referred to. If the cross-reference is specific as to this point, it takes all the space of a full reference, and might just as well have that character. I

am really astonished at the large number of librarians—out West and in Europe—who fail to see these so patent points.

But without dwelling farther on the mistaken uses of cross-references and without referring here to the sufficiently discussed plan so nobly carried to its highest development in Mr. Noyes's Alphabetic-classed System, I will state the three things which I hope we shall succeed in doing by cross-references in the new Poole's Index. They are: 1st. To guide from every subject-heading to its subdivisions, if any occur in the Index. 2d. To indicate under each subject, where it is necessary, those headings which are nearly synonymous. 3d. To refer the inquirer from every unused subject-heading to its synonym which is used. And it is my present hope that with a careful arrangement of the material on the principles I have tried to set before you, and with a clear statement in few words of the plan of arrangement, printed at the beginning of the Index, the space devoted to cross-references may be greatly limited, without loss of usefulness, by embodying them in many cases in a brief condensation.

As, for example, under Natural History, instead of giving a list of all the subdivisions, I should say, *See the names of various subdivisions of this subject, as Zoölogy, Botany, etc., and the names of various classes of animals and plants.*

I have thus said a few things about indexing which appear to me to be well founded and essentially true. But I am not constitutionally dogmatic, and I hold myself open to conviction on this whole subject. It is certainly to be hoped that we who have the first great coöperative work of this Association in special charge, may receive all the light that can be thrown on this important subject, and also that we may not ultimately prove to have made many great errors in our methods of arrangement.

BINDINGS FOR A PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BY F. P. HATHAWAY, FOREMAN BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY BINDERY.

THE most serviceable materials for bindings in a public library, as shown by some years of practical experience, with ample opportunity for experiment, are calf parchment, goat morocco, levant, and linen buckram. The time is not perhaps far distant when a buckram will be made that will take the lead of all, for durability and rough service.

Parchment has outlasted all the others, and survived even the glues or cements worked with it. One reason why it is not more used may be the difficulty in working it, owing to its elasticity when damp; but it can be used without trouble or danger of cracking, if properly lined, and by substituting a grooved or open, for a tight, joint, and in this way we can still have the volume flexible and solid.

Morocco and levant, only when of the *best* quality and manufacture, are fit for public library work. There is a difference in their durability on account of color. Olives and the lighter shades of brown are best; then come cochineal, red, light blue and green, medium and dark green or black. This last color is most used, because it generally costs less; but it often happens that the skin has been first dyed another color with poor success, before it is finally run into a dark green, and it can receive no benefit, but rather some harm, from the successive processes.

Buckram can be used to advantage where there are no raised bands, and for rough usage it surpasses all materials. The only trouble found in its use is in the prejudice that "there is nothing like leather." There may be difficulty in getting it to stick; but this fault can be overcome by removing the glossy size from the calendered surface with sponge and water. It takes a finish in gold as well as morocco

does. That there is a difference in strength and durability on account of color, there is no room for doubt. Of the five colors I have been able to get, flax-color, brown and red are best; green and blue poorest. If a buckram could be had with as little size as possible, and with the surface not at all, or but slightly, calendered, it would be every way preferable to leather, and cost much less.

Every volume larger than a 16° should be sewed upon not less than three bands, each made of at least a four-ply soft flax twine. Each fold of more than two leaves should be sewed "all along" the edge of the fold, regulating the size of the thread used so that a proper swelling may be had to form the round in the back. The failure to be thus thorough in the sewing is a most common fault in ordinary binding, and one fatal to its durability and strength.

Of the thousands of volumes that yearly come under my hands for rebinding, less than ten per cent. are sewed the full length of each signature. I find generally two folds—often three, and sometimes four—sewed on with one crossing of the thread, while the percentage of volumes with folds so thin as to require sewing only two folds on, is very, very small. Volumes that have been sewed "all along" with good thread, though the leather be entirely gone, can very often be rebacked, lined, and covered, and made as good as new, without taking apart.

Each band (without thinning by scraping) should be laced into the boards, first cutting a groove for each band from the edge of the board to the first lacing-hole, thereby retaining for the bands their full strength, and preventing their showing through the leather or being cut off in "knocking down," or the pounding proc-

ess. I rarely find a volume which has more than two bands on a side laced into the board, and often one or both of these have been cut off in "knocking down"; and this is why so many open-back books come out of their covers, while the cover is good and the volume yet firm.

Every volume should have, according to its thickness, one or more linings of strong "super," or gauze, put directly upon the paper. Tight, flexible backs, where the volume is of good paper, *if properly* made, are most durable and satisfactory; but for our ordinary American publications an open back will last longer.

Good morocco should have a uniform firmness of grain, not soft and spongy, or too harsh to the touch, with the feeling of being burnt. The boards should be square, with a solid feeling, and not light for their thickness. On the inside of the cover, the bands that have been laced in can generally be counted, and they should be more than two in number. Some judgment of the sewing can be formed from the firmness of the leaves and from the

round of the back. The back of the folds should not show a wrinkle. There should be no cracking, even when the volume is opened for the first time. Such cracking often denotes too thick or chilled glue. The covers should shut heavily of their own weight. The book should stand firm and be well closed, whether placed on foot, head, or front. Parchment corners are better than leather, because they are stiffer and stand a fall better, and they do not rub when the book is placed on, or removed from, the shelf.

Some imitations of morocco are so finely wrought that, when they are well worked upon the volume, a thorough knowledge of leather is necessary to detect them. Such imitations are preferable to real morocco, when the genuine article has been "burnt" in the coloring process.

It is false economy not to guard thick or double plates with a strong cloth, and not to mount most folding maps and plans upon at least a thin cambric. It takes but little time when the volume is first being bound.

BOOK THIEVING AND MUTILATION.

BY W. B. CLARKE, BOOKSELLER, BOSTON.

THE extraordinary increase in the number of books mutilated in, and stolen from, our libraries, the difficulty attending all attempts at detecting the delinquents, and, notwithstanding certain severe penalties in case of conviction, the fact that these penalties are so seldom enforced *after* conviction, may reasonably alarm all those who are in any way connected with library management. The criminals are not confined to any one class in the community, but include school-boys, clerks, students, teachers, soldiers,

physicians, lawyers, clergymen, etc., etc. Representatives of all the classes just named have come under my observation as book thieves, although the thefts have not in all cases been from public libraries. And in only one of these has there been a reasonable possibility that the crime was committed in consequence of want or suffering. Yet notwithstanding the fact that the offenders have been proven guilty in every instance, I can recall but two where sentence has been enforced, when the trial has taken place in Boston. And one other

case out of the city, where a young man was arrested at the instance of the writer, for stealing valuable books from a public library, and conviction secured, *as well as enforcement of penalty*, by the culprit's trial taking place away from Boston,—no less than eight libraries being the victims of this one thief. Should any of the audience desire, I shall be very happy to go more particularly into the smaller details of the subject. Now, gentlemen and ladies, in addition to the missionary work already performed by intelligent librarians, here is a still wider field for your exertions.

First. By using every effort in your power to teach the reading public how to handle books properly, so that they may be of use to the greatest number of readers and for the longest possible time.

Secondly. By systematic and well-directed endeavors on your part, to make conviction and enforcement of the severest penalties an absolute certainty in case of detection, for either mutilation or theft.

Remember always that every dollar expended in replacing losses by these crimes, lessens just so much the addition of new books. This of course is more severely felt in libraries with small appropriations or incomes to be used in purchases.

The knowledge that two hundred and fifty volumes, carefully labelled on backs and sides, stamped on title-page and selected page in each volume, can be stolen from a library in a single year, and probably to a large extent absorbed by second-hand book dealers, would seem to indicate that a more distinctive marking is necessary. The additional fact that the library thief whom I have already mentioned found no difficulty in disposing of several copies each of such books as Drake's "History of Boston," Lossing's "Field Book of the Revolution," Stanley's "Westminster Abbey," Lecky's "European Morals," Schliemann's "Mycenæ,"

and others, all, or nearly all, having very decided marks of library ownership, goes to prove that the present system of marking books is not a sufficient protection.

The admission to me by a salesman in a large and well-known book-store, that he had regularly bought of this same young thief for several months, would seemingly indicate a large field for missionary labor among my brothers in trade.

I give you this extremely rough and very incomplete sketch, with the hope that the subject may be opened for your more careful consideration, and that the result may be a better protection both for libraries and honest dealers in second-hand books.

I will, with your kind permission, suggest as among the possible measures for mutual protection the adoption of some such plans as the following:

First. That every book in a library shall be stamped on the title-page, and also on a given page in each volume, such page to be decided upon by this Association, all libraries adopting the same page, in addition to their own special one *already* selected. Each library disposing of duplicate volumes shall also so mark *them* on these same pages. This will enable a dealer in buying second-hand books to turn to such pages, when the marks, or the absence of the pages, will indicate whether the books offered for sale may be safely purchased.

Secondly. That Library Directors shall mutually agree to make every possible effort to secure the conviction of all offenders, always remembering that any person who will deliberately mutilate a book by stealing the illustrations, cutting out pages, etc., or who will take a volume from a library and carefully remove all traces of ownership for the purpose of selling, is utterly inexcusable, and has no claim for mercy. And the higher the offender's social standing the greater the crime.

INSECT PESTS IN LIBRARIES.*

BY DR. H. A. HAGEN, PROFESSOR OF ENTOMOLOGY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

HAVING been invited to make a communication on the insects injurious to books and libraries, I am obliged to be very brief, even more than I should like to be, owing to the fact that most of the publications are not accessible here. An application to the National Library was without success, and there was not time enough to get an answer from Europe. Therefore it will be easy to observe the three golden rules for a speech given by Dr. Martin Luther :

Open thy mouth widely,
Shout out strongly,
Shut it quickly.

The first fact on record is given by Pastor Frisch in Berlin, who had observed the small larva of a beetle (*Anobium*) perforating transversely the thickest books. It makes a network of small passages, and, in some places, larger holes for its transpiration.

This larva, as common here as in Europe, is the same which even now every library has to fight. The injuries observed by Frisch are well known to every librarian, and are to be found in old and seldom-used books. I saw once myself a whole shelf of theological books, 200 years old, traveled through transversely by some more adventurous larva.

Some twenty years later, injuries must have been oftener observed. At least Mr. Prediger in Leipzig was induced to write, in 1741, a book of advice to book-binders, which was republished in 1772. We find from an extract in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, May, 1754, that if the book-binders were to make their paste of starch instead of flour, worms would not touch the books. He also recommends pulverized

alum mixed with a little fine pepper to be put between the books and the covers and also upon the shelves—which would certainly transform such a library into a gymnasium for sneezing. For the more effectual preservation of books, he advises to rub the books well in the months of March, July, and September with woolen cloth dipped in powdered alum. I think he might have advised with equal propriety to rub the books with the second finger of the left hand, as the inspection of the books is the only important point of the advice.

The *Gentleman's Magazine* adds that it is remarkable that worms seldom attack books printed on English-made paper. It is overlooked in this statement that until 1690 only packing paper was made in England, and all other kinds of paper were imported from Holland. Therefore no old books, which are attacked by preference, printed on English-made paper then existed.

Some years later, the library in Göttingen seems to have been troubled in a serious manner. The Academy of Göttingen has published three prize essays on insects obnoxious to books by Mr. Hermann, M. Fladd and one anonymous writer. All three were reprinted in contemporaneous magazines and many extracts made from them. I have not met with any of them here, and know nothing but the titles. The remedies proposed must have been very effective or the insect decided to move into more hospitable quarters, as since that time nothing further is stated about such pests in Germany.

A few general rules for the preservation of libraries are given in the same year by Mr. Meinike. As a curiosity I may be allowed to quote the substance of them.

* A bibliography of the subject, by Dr. Hagen, will be given in an early number.—Eos. L. J.

The rooms in which the books are ought to be heated, but as it is not possible to heat large libraries, the more costly manuscripts and incunabula should be kept in a small, warm, and at the same time well ventilated room. Obnoxious insects should be trapped by water and lard placed in some rooms of the library. The rules conclude with the following words: It will not be necessary to do anything against insects excepting where a library takes only the place of tapestry or other decoration of the walls without being used. I have to state that the little beetle (*Anobium*) is the same which is so obnoxious to old furniture and old picture frames. No wonder that it considers old, not used books, as old furniture. The custom of preserving in libraries historical pieces of furniture is, therefore, probably a disadvantage for the books. Some papers for Sweden, France and Italy I was not able to consult; they prove at least that in those countries mischief has been done to Swedish libraries. Linnæus speaks about a beetle (*Ptinus fur*) which had been very obnoxious to libraries in 1760; French reports speak of mites which cackle like hens, eat the outside covers of books and live on the paste, a kind of insect unknown to me. A memoir by Pozetti for Italy in 1809 is also known to me only by the title.

A species of white ants living in the most western and southern parts of France made immense ravages between 1825 and 1835. The little insect known only as living under stones or in old, decayed trees, had until this period never been injurious. Even its apparition in myriads after the falling in of an uninhabited house in Rochefort did not draw the attention of the people to the danger. Some time afterward more accidents happened. In a boarding house a whole dinner party fell suddenly from the third story down into the cellar. The attention of the Government was drawn

finally to the danger by the destruction of the naval archives and of the library of the marine department. It was necessary to secure every book and paper in tight-closing tin boxes. Constant attention proved to be the only remedy. Some years later the insect did less damage, and disappeared, as insect pests commonly do, without any apparent reason. The insect exists still in those parts of France, but without being obnoxious.

Concerning America the facts published are few. Dr. L'Herminet, a surgeon in Guadaloupe, has made a somewhat detailed report about the ravages done by a beetle called by him *Dermestes chinensis*. Everybody complained of the destruction of books, and the Doctor himself lost about 4000 volumes. The only remedy used with success was mercury in different kinds of preparation, surely not without danger for the owner of the books. Several interesting remarks are added. Some older books were exempt from injury, probably because the paper was made of different material. New books were only attacked after they had absorbed the humid air of the island and had become distinctly heavier.

Probably the same beetle made the extensive ravages in Cuba, about which Professor Poey in Havana has published a memoir. He calls the insect *Anobium bibliothecarum*. I am sorry to state that a reliable determination of both insects is still wanting.

The facts given so far seem to be rather harmless, but I cannot refrain from drawing the attention to the presence of white ants here and everywhere in the United States, sometimes, as for instance in Cambridge, in the near neighborhood of libraries or university buildings harboring valuable special libraries. I am obliged to state that twice in the United States books have been destroyed by white ants to a hopeless extent. In Springfield, Ill., fourteen

years ago, all the bound spare copies of the State papers were stored in a closed room in the State House, and not looked after for some time. When the room was opened all were found in a mutilated condition.

Some years ago a Boston lady, a teacher in one of the freedmen's schools in South Carolina, who had gone away for a vacation of six weeks, found on returning, the whole library of Bibles and Prayer-books destroyed. The copies kindly forwarded to me were less damaged, and therefore retained.

Perhaps the allusion to a danger which has only existed in exceptional cases may seem too darkly colored or even sensational. This of course has not been my intention. But we must know that we live surrounded by such enemies, and that great destruction can be effected. The circumstance that our white ant is very closely allied to the French species, which lives in a similar manner, and was for a century innocuous till it suddenly became a formidable pest, makes the knowledge of the danger imperative. It should not be forgotten that Alexander von Humboldt stated half a century ago that the rarity of old books in Mexico was in consequence of the depredation of white ants.

Only a few days ago I received from Mr. J. A. Lintner, of Albany, N. Y., the following written communication: "The book which I spoke to you as injured by cockroaches bears the following memorandum: 'Presented to the State Cabinet by Antonio de Lacerda, to illustrate the works of *Blatta Orientalis*, Jan. 2, 1807.' It is an English pocket dictionary, bound in cloth. The back and sides are eaten in patches through the enameling down to the threads of the cloth. As it stood on the shelf, the cover must have been partly open, and at the outer edge of this the paper lining had been eaten for the space of about one-quarter of an inch along the entire margin to get at the coating beneath.

"Some years since we had a large edition of one of our Museum Reports stored in the basement. The cockroaches, which infested this part of our building, attacked the backs and the exposed cover of each upper volume, eating through the coating of the cloth, as above described. The edges of the volumes were also badly soiled by their excrements. This injury could be removed by the binder with sandpaper, but no way was known by which the other could be remedied. Perhaps a hundred volumes were so badly injured that we do not like to distribute them."

Perhaps it may be too assuming, and too much like bringing coals to Newcastle, to propose a few regulations for libraries in the presence of librarians to whose care are intrusted libraries comprising millions of volumes.

As far as I can judge by the reports of large and small libraries, more than the third part, even in the larger libraries, is intended for frequent circulation, and indeed does circulate very rapidly. This part needs, of course, no prevention at all. The second and third is intended for the advance of knowledge and is used more or less frequently for this purpose. Here begins the necessity of a stronger supervision of the books.

The third part, finally, consists of books which are less used, often only once in a year or even in several years. Nevertheless, such books cannot be omitted by libraries. This part indeed needs the greater care, the more so as it consists mostly of rare or costly books. There are sometimes very rare books injured by *Anobium*. The different methods employed to kill the larvæ are mostly not indifferent, at least for the binding. I should like to propose here a remedy perfectly harmless and perfectly efficient, namely, to put such rarities under the glass bell of an air pump and to draw out the air. After an hour the larvæ will be found killed. Of

course this is only to be applied to rare books or costly bindings.

If we recapitulate briefly what is so far known about insects obnoxious to libraries, only two insects remain—the well-known *Anobium* and the white ant. I say only two, leaving aside the cockroach, as libraries will not often be stored in cellars. The beetles will certainly not

do any notable injury if the books are used frequently. Against white ants, which would be an exceptional danger, constant attention would be the only remedy.

Some precautions against them are published by myself in the *American Naturalist*, for 1876. I am happy to acknowledge that so far no serious damage has been done to libraries here by obnoxious insects.

VENTILATION OF LIBRARIES.

BY D. F. LINCOLN, M. D., OF BOSTON.

I HAVE been requested to say a few words about the ventilation of libraries, with especial reference to that of the building in which we now are (that of the Boston Medical Library Association).

The general principles and methods of ventilation are now tolerably well understood. Not to delay you too long upon these, I will only observe that they are designed to secure the following advantages:

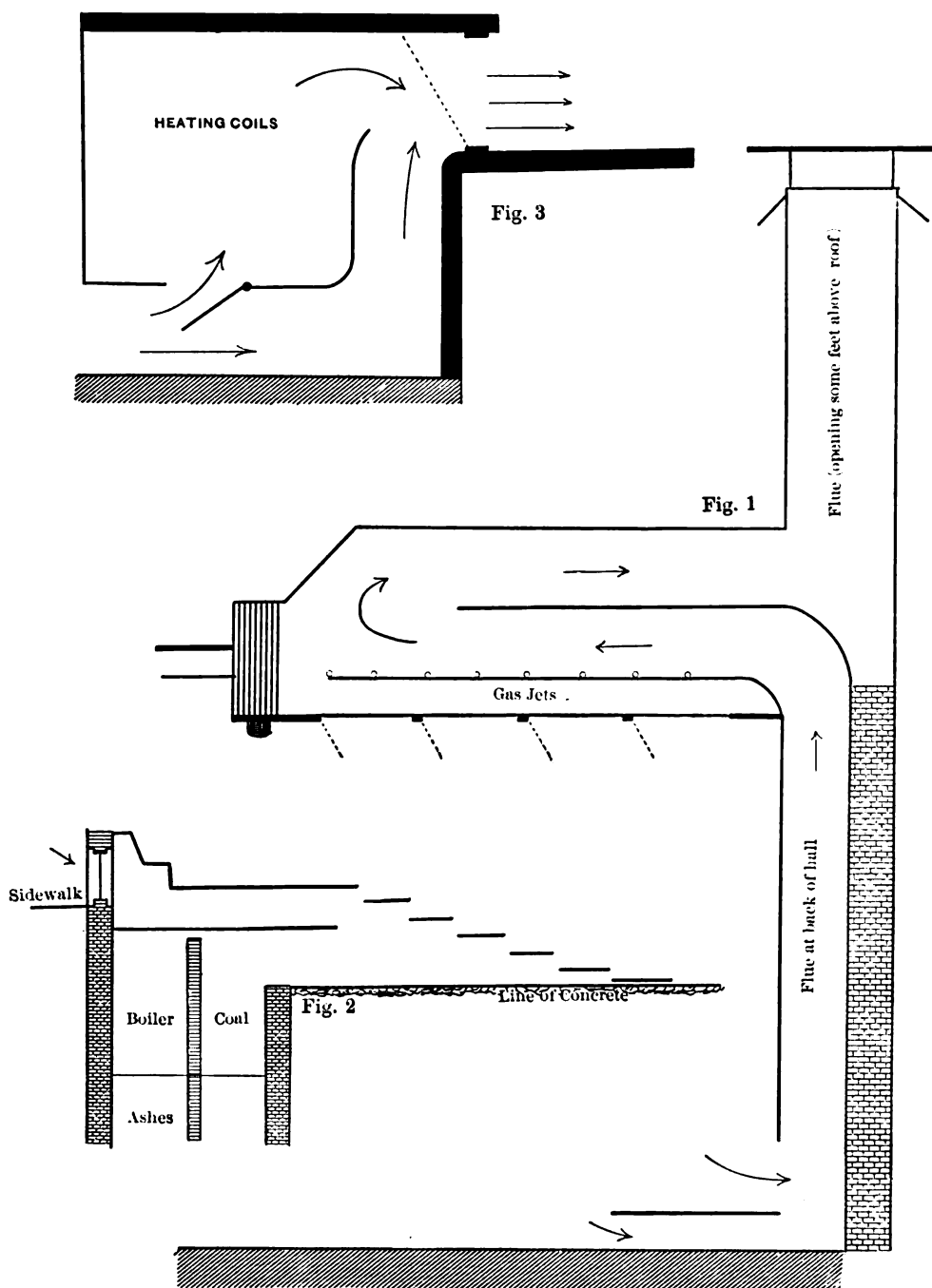
1. A comfortable temperature.
2. An equable temperature.
3. A sufficient supply of fresh air.
4. Freedom from uncomfortable draughts.

The sedentary scholar needs warmer air than the mechanic who stirs about at his work. But I believe the absolute temperature to be of less importance than that he should have his head kept cool and his feet warm. I will, therefore, pause to remark that the use of open fire-places as the sole means of warming the air of a room is objectionable, unless the room be situated over another, which is well warmed and imparts heat to the floor above. An open grate is extremely apt to leave the lower layers of air in a room cold, and the same may often be said of stoves.

In regard to draughts of air, we know that they are usually pleasant in summer,

or at least are easily borne, if not too strong. But in winter we cannot bear the admission of the outer air, so that we cannot then ventilate a room properly by its windows, unless it be a large and lofty one, with nooks in remote places where air can come in without endangering human life. Such conditions as to space and form are not likely to be found in rooms where any considerable number of persons are gathered for reading, or for receiving and returning books. We may open a window here and there in a large and nearly empty hall—we dare not do it in a crowded room, in winter. In summer, the air comes in already warmed; in winter, it must always be warmed before it enters, with the exception of a small amount which may with advantage be suffered to enter through slight cracks between upper and lower sashes, or through the so-called Maine ventilator, or some analogous arrangement.

It would lead me quite too far if I were to speak of the comparative merits of furnaces, steam and hot water, as means for warming a room. But let me here repeat my statement, that nearly all the air required in winter must be warmed before entering the room; and to this statement let me add, by way of corollary, that the



LIBRARY VENTILATION.

Ventilation plan of Boston Medical Library Hall, to accompany Dr. Lincoln's paper.

Fig. 1.—Back of hall, showing ventilator flues. Fig. 2.—Seat platform at front of hall, showing supply of air.

Fig. 3.—Heating apparatus under each step.

employment of stoves, hot-water pipes, or steam pipes, in such a way that they do not heat any incoming fresh air, is absolutely unscientific. Every heater must be at the same time a source of fresh air.

To this statement let me make an exception in the case of vestibules and halls when they are exposed to frequent gusts of fresh air. Another exception is admissible in the case of a very large room, which can be thoroughly aired in the morning and evening, and is visited by very few persons, as is the fact in the new portion of the Harvard College Library, a little occasional opening of windows being sufficient during the day to keep the air practically fresh. A very large amount of air also will enter any building through the crevices, and even through the masonry of the walls, if the building stands freely exposed to the winds, as that library does.

But neither windows nor crevices are in the least adequate to ventilate a room where a crowd sits. The older portion of the Harvard Library furnishes an instance of this. From forty to a hundred students are commonly at work at the tables in that hall. The air comes in by the windows, while the heat is furnished by steam radiators in the central part of the floor; the air is stifling, and yet the draught is troublesome.

Let me give another instance of bad arrangement, illustrating another way in which draughts may originate. I mean from *closed windows*.

The State Library of Massachusetts is contained in a hall, around which runs a gallery with alcoves above and below. The air of the room, in contact with the windows in the alcoves, becomes in winter so chilled that it forms a continual stream which pours over the rail of the gallery and is felt in the most disagreeable way by those sitting below, creating a draught although the room is entirely closed. It

is needless to remark on the bad economy as well as the unhealthiness of such an arrangement. The difficulty could be remedied by double windows.

The products of burning-gas should always be carried off by special flues. They are not only offensive, but are believed to be positively injurious to the books. The gas always contains some sulphur, which in burning forms SO_2 , which is afterwards changed to SO_3 , and absorbed by the bindings of books. Some doubt has been thrown on this latter statement by the failure of Prof. Gibbs to find SO_3 in books where gas had been used, viz.: in the Boston Public Library. The sulphurous odor, however, is distinctly perceptible both in this building and in that of the Boston Athenæum, where gas is used in a lower story in free communication with the library. There can be little doubt of the reality of the injury to books and of its cause.

By ventilation we seek to get rid not only of human breath and perspiration, but also of a variety of ill odors. Each trade has its peculiar smell; and the trade of the hook-worm has its own, most distinctly marked. How can we get rid of that musty, fusty, dusty, suffocating mummy-like, garret-like odor of unknown origin, which haunts respectable old bookshelves. I venture to say that this is a problem little understood by those who have to do with libraries; nor will I claim to have solved it.

I once took a black walnut case of my own, which smelt dusty, and carefully washed out the interior, shelves and all. I let it dry in the natural way, and was much interested to find, when I re-applied the olfactory test, that the old smell was exactly what it was before I washed.

I owe to Mr. Winsor the observation, that when wood is thus treated, the dust is washed into the pores of the wood, unless they have been protected *ab initio* by first

soaking in oil and then covering with shellac. Wood thus protected can be washed *clean*.

In the new portion of Gore Hall, planned and constructed by Messrs. Ware and Van Brunt, the amount of wood in use is reduced to a minimum, whereby not only security against fire is obtained, but the amount of odorous surface is reduced to that presented by the books themselves. In regard to the latter, it is important to keep them well dusted. Files of unbound matter collect dust very readily, and it would be well to protect them by doors or drawers.

I have no doubt that these measures will greatly reduce this evil, thereby removing a very serious cause of complaint among workers in libraries. We must learn to treat the walls, floors, shelves, and books as surgeons treat hospital wards where cases of amputation are placed.

VENTILATION AND HEATING OF THE MEDICAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATION HALL. *

The present arrangement is the result of a variety of corrections made upon the original plan, some of which are worth noticing for the lessons they convey. For the total result, credit must be given to a number of different persons, in particular to Drs. Chadwick, C. P. Putnam, and Billings, and also to the architects, Messrs. Ware and Van Brunt.

The plan comprises the introduction of fresh air at various temperatures at the floor level, and the removal of foul air by several apertures, some of which are at the floor level and some in the ceiling.

The back of the hall, as you perceive, rises by several low steps, on each of which are placed benches; these lead to a raised platform in the extreme rear. The risers or upright fronts of the steps are perforated for the admission of air from a chamber beneath. Much ingenuity has

been devoted to the utilization of this very limited space under the platform and steps. There is no cellar under the main floor, and the chamber for heating, which necessarily has a lower level, has to be protected by iron walls against the entrance of the tide. These points are illustrated in Figure 2.

There are three windows of considerable size in the front wall of the house, at the level of the sidewalk, to admit fresh air into the chamber underneath the rear platform. The opening and closure of these windows regulates the amount of air admitted for our use; there is no other supply except such as enters casually at the door and windows in the end of the hall.

Before entering the hall through the risers, the air passes through boxes of galvanized iron, one box for each riser. Each of these boxes contains a coil of steam pipe so arranged that the draught can be thrown in contact with the pipes, or may enter by a separate channel, according as we desire warmed or unwarmed air; or, in the third place, we may allow a part of the air to become warmed and a part to enter at its natural temperature, the mixing being ensured by a simple device, represented in Figure 3.

Originally, the cold and the warm air formed two distinct layers in entering the room, the cold flowing horizontally over the step, and annoying the occupants of seats, while the hot air rose at once. The mixture of these two is now effected by the aid of a perforated diaphragm placed obliquely in such a position that the hot and the cold air strike upon it, and are (in part) deflected so as to meet and mingle before they pass through the diaphragm.

The air thus furnished distributes itself over the hall mainly in the upward direction. But in order to ensure as thorough a distribution as possible, it is again drawn downward to its chief point of discharge, which is situated at the level of the floor

* See plate of diagrams.

in the riser of the platform on which the President sits. Through this it passes to the base of a flue, 7' 7" by 2' 2" in section, which rises through the skylight roof of the hall. (See Figure 1.)

It was expected that the gas-burners which are placed in the skylight would create a sufficient draught in the flue of which I speak. But when first put in operation, it was found that the draft was not at all what was desired, and that cold downward currents were sometimes felt. The gas-jets, in fact, were entirely out of the line of suction. The introduction of a diaphragm of glass, above the gas-jets, has remedied this fault, and at present the working of the flue is perfectly satisfactory. The current of air is deflected in a horizontal direction, passes over the jets, and returns to the flue once more before rising through the hood.

It will be observed that the skylight has a floor composed of four sashes with ground glass. When closed, these sashes diffuse the light in an agreeable manner. They also form the floor of the flue for exhausting the foul air from the room. When open, they take the position represented by the dotted lines.

The amount of air required by even such an audience as the present is something quite astonishing to the uninstructed. Assuming that the hall contains about 20,000 cubic feet, and that 100 persons are present, it will be necessary, in order to keep the air in an ideally pure state, to renew the entire contents of the room (the audience *not* included) seventeen times in the hour, or once in four minutes. It is needless to say that this has not been accomplished. But those who have used the room during the winter can assure you that the result is very fairly satisfactory; that even when full, the hall has not been oppressively close at any time, nor the draughts ever uncomfortable.

A very powerful current of air escapes

in the upward direction through the spiral staircase which leads into the hall above. In summer, this current, and that through the opened skylight, are both likely at times to be feeble. As you are aware, the rapidity with which air ascends in closed spaces analogous to flues, depends on the difference in temperature between such air and the atmosphere out of doors. Even our chimneys draw better in cold than in warm weather; and as to flues which are not artificially warmed, they will hardly draw at all in warm, still weather.

The purity of the air we are now breathing depends, therefore, on the freedom with which the breeze from the Common draws through the ample spaces at each end of the hall; and the skylight is playing the part of a window, not of a flue.

The Boston Public Library is a very badly ventilated building. It is draughty, close, and in parts badly lighted. It was never a proper house for books; it was not built for that purpose, one might almost say. As regards ventilation, there is one glaring fault which I will mention. The worst part of the house by far is that where crowds of youth of a humble station in life, of the class that seldom wash, sit to read the monthly magazines and to wait for the books they have ordered. This part is in the lower story. It is not ventilated, except by windows and a few apertures for flues. One would suppose that of all parts this would be the one to receive the first attention. But so far is this from being the case, that the contents of these rooms are allowed practically but one escape, and that escape is upward, through spiral staircases, freely opened to the passage of the foul air, and discharging their air into the Bates Hall.

It is harder to cure than to blame, I know. I would, therefore, refrain from further remarks upon this building, which possesses, in other respects, only the usual faults.

THE SPREAD OF CONTAGIOUS DISEASES BY CIRCULATING LIBRARIES.

BY W. F. POOLE, LIBRARIAN OF THE CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ABOUT two months ago, at a meeting of the directors of the Chicago Public Library, the question was raised whether books in circulation were not in danger of spreading contagious diseases in the community. The director who started the inquiry had passed through a painful experience in losing several of his children by scarlet fever, and with him it was a question of genuine solicitude. He knew of no instance where disease had been communicated by a book; but as it was known to be transmitted by clothing, by toys, and even by the air, he asked: "Why not by books?" No one present could answer the question. When appealed to, I said that I had never known such an instance, and had never heard of one. I had never even heard the subject discussed; and almost everything else relating to books had been discussed at the several conferences of the librarians or in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. If such an incident had ever occurred it would have been known and talked about. Several reporters of the daily newspapers were present taking notes of the conversation, and in view of the publicity the subject was likely to attain, it was thought advisable to appoint a committee to consider it. But for the presence of the ubiquitous Chicago reporter, the discussion might never have been heard of outside of the directors' room. The next morning this combustible material was spread before the people, and it became of general interest. The medical profession and the public took sides upon it immediately. Nothing would have allayed the interest awakened except a thorough investigation on the part of the committee.

We wrote, therefore, to medical and

sanitary experts of established reputation in different parts of the country, and to the librarians of the largest circulating libraries, for such information as they could impart. We received nineteen letters in response to our inquiries. Fifteen of these were from medical and sanitary experts, and four from librarians.

No one of these writers could give any fact falling under his own observation tending to show that a contagious disease was ever imparted by a book from a circulating library. None had ever heard or read of any, except Dr. John S. Billings, of the Surgeon-General's Office, Washington, who said: "I cannot refer to any facts with reference to such propagation, although I remember to have read an account of the transmission of scarlet fever, somewhere in London, by the books of a circulating library."

The medical experts, therefore, had nothing to discuss except the theoretical question whether it be possible for contagious diseases to be transmitted by library books in circulation. On this point nine of them expressed themselves decidedly in the affirmative; three, admitting the possibility of such transmission, thought the danger was very small; two did not believe in the theory of such transmission, and one, Dr. Samuel A. Green, City Physician of Boston, treated only the practical issues, and expressed no opinion on the theoretical points. Dr. Green said: "I have never known an instance where there was any grounds for believing that contagious diseases were carried by books in circulation from the Public Library. Throughout the year 1872, a severe epidemic of small-pox prevailed in this city, and it was my official duty to see every

patient and to trace, if possible, the history of the case. In no instance was I able to connect the infection with the use of books from the Public Library. At that time I was one of the trustees of the institution and took a particular interest in the matter, as the same question had arisen here." Yesterday, Dr. Green informed me that, during the period named, he investigated the origin of 4300 cases of small-pox.

Dr. H. A. Johnson, of Chicago, member of the U. S. Board of Health, having expressed the opinion that transmission of disease by books is possible, said: "As a matter of fact, however, it is not very likely that persons afflicted with measles, scarlet-fever or small-pox will use or handle books, as the rooms of such patients are usually darkened. The probability, therefore, of propagation by such means is quite small."

Among the writers who thought transmission of disease by books was possible and probable, Dr. J. D. Plunket, Pres't of the Tenn. State Board of Health, said that ten years ago he had a patient with the small-pox, which he concluded was communicated by a book in paper covers, borrowed from a family which had the disease.

Dr. Henry M. Baker, Sec'y of the Michigan State Board of Health, referred to a case in the Michigan Health Reports, where scarlet-fever was transmitted from one family to another by a book; and also to a case where it was transmitted by a letter.

Dr. Charles F. Folsom, Sec'y of the Mass. State Board of Health, says he can recall no instance of scarlet-fever traced to books from a circulating library, but has the impression that such cases have been reported. It is easy to see that books might readily become infected and convey the disease to the next household using them.

Dr. Edwin M. Snow, Sup't of Health, Providence, R. I., has no facts on the subject. There can be no doubt that books might become infected and very

dangerous agents of spreading disease. Cases would be rare where persons in that state would wish to, or be allowed to, use books; yet care should be taken that books from a library should not go into such houses. He does not believe that the danger of propagating disease by books is great.

Dr. Elisha Harris, of New York, ex-president of the Board of Health, said: "The possibility or even probability that, under exceptional conditions, diseases may be communicated by books renders the inquiry of the committee pertinent, and worthy of an answer. The risks are comparatively small, no doubt." To defend the great libraries and their readers," he suggests that "the books and shelves be treated with the best insecticide and germicide powder, namely, calcimined borax and salicylic acid applied with a dry cotton-faced brush."

Dr. N. S. Davis, of Chicago, said no facts on the subject have come under his observation creating even a suspicion that a contagious or infectious disease had been propagated by books from a circulating library. Unless a book was actually handled by a person with the small-pox he does not think there would be any danger. From the nature of the circumstances such a case is not likely to happen.

Dr. C. B. White, of the New Orleans Sanitary Association, knows no facts tending to show the propagation of contagious diseases by library books. It would probably occur only in cases of disease, such as small-pox, where the poison is known to be exceedingly energetic and tenacious of life.

Dr. Billings, of Washington, already quoted, says he is of the opinion that the books of a circulating library may be instrumental in the propagation of contagious diseases, especially scarlet-fever.

Dr. Oscar De Wolf, Health Commissioner of Chicago, said he had never been able to trace any case of scarlet-fever or

small-pox to books as carriers of the contagion ; but thinks the possibility of such transmission has been undisputably proved by others. He refers to the essay on Scarlatina, by Professor Louis Thomas, in Ziemssen's "Cyclopædia of the Practice of Medicine," who said : "The cause of scarlatina is a peculiar substance which is transferable from the patient to the unaffected individual. The shortest contact with the contagious atmosphere of the sick-room may suffice for the infection. The view that scarlatina can be transmitted to unaffected individuals through the medium of substances which have remained in the morbid atmosphere, is undisputably proved by numerous examples." Dr. De Wolf recommends that no books be loaned to houses which are reported by his office as having contagious diseases. Drs. Johnson, Billings, Snow and Schmitt make the same recommendation.

Dr. Robert N. Tooker, Professor of Sanitary Science in the Chicago Homœopathic College, said : "The means by which contagious diseases are transmitted is one of those questions upon which doctors proverbially differ. The germ theory is just now the dominant one, but it is not universally accepted. Granting it to be true, it does not follow that the germs are carried by books or letters. Cases of small-pox and scarlet-fever are reported where the contagion was presumably carried in this manner ; but the isolated cases which could not have originated by such transmission are so much larger as to leave the former cases in doubt. One is much more likely to meet the contagion on the street, on the cars, and in public assemblies, than on the shelves of the public library. During the last epidemic of yellow fever, thousands of letters were received in Chicago from the infected districts, and yet no case of yellow fever was developed here. The good work of the public library need not stop nor be interfered with through

fear of spreading any of the infectious diseases. The probability or the possibility of its doing so is so extremely small as to be practically *nil*."

Dr. Henry M. Lyman, of Chicago, Professor in Rush Medical College, wrote a satirical letter, treating the whole theory of the transmission of disease by books with ridicule. "Let us, by all means," he said, "have an official fumigator of libraries. A city as large as Chicago ought to have 15,000 sanitary policemen. It should be the duty of these inspectors to see that no one ever enters a house without disinfection. Physicians should be housed in jail, and make their visits under the eye of an assistant jailor, who should disinfect the doctor after each consultation or visit. Every child should be taken to school in a glass receiver, under the charge of a sanitary policeman. He should not be allowed to leave his cage, and should be supplied through the top of the receiver with fresh air properly warmed and carbolized, which should be discharged through the bottom of the receiver up through the roof of the school-house. Letters should be left in the post-office for a week to be disinfected in a chamber heated to 240° F. People should call at the post-office themselves for their letters, for it is dangerous for postmen to be running about spreading disease. Every house should be placarded with a notice, warning every man against his fellow man. There is no telling how many lives of statesmen, orators and poets have been sacrificed by the neglect of these simple precautions."

From these extracts from our correspondence it is evident that the doctors know very little of facts relating to the subject, and that, in their theories, they do not agree.

The librarians whom we addressed indulged in no speculations, but treated directly the practical question, whether books circulating from libraries *do* actually

transmit contagious diseases. If such a transmission of disease by books did occur, the employes of libraries who are continually handling these books would be the first to come under its influence. No employé of a library with which I have been connected ever had a contagious or even a cutaneous disease; and I never heard of such a case in any library. Librarians and their assistants are, I think, above the average of the community, a healthy and long-lived race. If they were in the focus of such malarial and poisonous influences as some of our medical correspondents imagine, such would not be the fact.

Mr. Winsor, our president, stated that, during his ten years' experience as librarian of the Boston Public Library, and since, he had never known or heard of an instance of the transmission of disease through a book circulated from the library. Among the hundreds of his employes constantly handling these books, there had never been, to his knowledge, a case of contagious disease. If there be a danger from handling library books, his experience warrants him in saying that it is *inappreciable*. During the small-pox epidemic, a few years ago, he, in consultation with the Board of Health, took such precautions as were practicable to prevent books from going into infected houses and being returned from them directly to the shelves. He says: "It is to my mind exceedingly questionable whether any contagion of disease was prevented. It may have been a wise thing to do in order to allay apprehension and protect the library from aspersion."

Mr. Wm. T. Peoples, Librarian of the New York Mercantile Library, said that he had never been able to obtain any facts bearing on the subject of inquiry, and had heard of no case of sickness caused by handling the books of his library. The subject had been talked about by the directors, and they had

heard of their books being in hospitals and other places where infectious diseases existed. Such books he had taken the precaution to disinfect before they were replaced in the library.

Mr. John Edmands, Librarian of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library, said: "Touching the spread of disease through the circulation of books, I have heard nothing said in this city, and I am sure there has been no general consideration of the question. My attention was called to it some time ago, when the small-pox was prevailing in this city. As no one of our twenty assistants during these months took the disease, and as we heard of no instance of the transmission of it, there would seem to be little cause for anxiety. Still, I think it would be well to refuse to allow books to go into houses in which there was any so-called contagious disease."

After the question had been started with us, we learned that it had previously been discussed in Milwaukee, and I wrote to Mr. Henry Baetz, the Librarian of the Public Library, for his statement, to which he replied as follows: "I am not aware of a single instance where it was claimed or intimated that the books of our library had been instrumental in carrying disease in the community, nor do I know that such a case has occurred anywhere. The question was once suggested at a meeting of the Board, but no action was taken in the matter. As a matter of precaution, however, I requested the Commissioner of Health to report to the Library all cases of contagious diseases; and this report has been regularly made, which has enabled us to withhold books from families in which such diseases prevailed."

This, in substance, is the testimony which the committee received, and it made upon our minds the impression that while there may be a possibility that contagious diseases may be transmitted by books of a circulating library, the real

danger of such transmission is very small, or, as one of our correspondents expresses it, "inappreciable," and another "*nil*."

We thought, however, that a possible danger, even if it be small, should be guarded against by such provisions as are prudent and practicable; and we recommended to the Board to act under the advice of the Commissioner of Health, and adopt such regulations as he had sug-

gested, namely: that he furnish to the Library, whenever he thinks proper, a list of the premises infected with contagious diseases and of their residents; that no books be loaned to such houses until they are reported by the health office to be free from contagious diseases, and that all books returned from such houses during this period be disinfected before they are replaced on the shelves of the library.

LEGISLATION FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY DR. H. A. HOMES, N. Y. STATE LIBRARIAN.

IN the preparation of the present paper on State Legislation for Public Libraries, I have been following in the path previously traced by our colleague, Mr. Poole, in his paper two years since on the same subject. It was his discussion which suggested to me to make still further researches in the same fields. I do not intend to repeat any of the statements made by him in that paper; and if my figures in any particulars differ from those given by him, it will be because I include the territories as well as the states, and also because that in the two years since his article was written, the legislation of the states has advanced and improved.

Without discussing questions of library government and administration, my aim is to note historically certain steps of progress antecedent to the introduction of the town library system, till we reach the present condition of legislation regarding these libraries.

Previous to the legislation for free public libraries was that for library associations. The early library associations were known by the names of proprietary, social, subscription, and even of *public* libraries. At least sixteen of the states, California, Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Maine,

Massachusetts, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia and Wisconsin, have a statute for the incorporation of such associations under a general law. We, in every case, even when not mentioned, include the territories with the states in the enumeration.

In one other way the representatives of the people have shown a disposition to encourage the formation of these associations, by exempting their libraries and buildings from taxation. This exemption is authorized in at least twenty-three of the states and territories: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Virginia, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming. In the revised statutes of the following states and territories, no legislation regarding libraries was found, except for the *State* Library, Columbia, Dakota, Delaware, Kentucky, Louisiana, Missouri, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon, South Carolina. A further expression has been given to the high estimate put upon the value of knowledge to be derived from books, by a pro-

vision of law, in at least nine states, by which private libraries up to a certain amount are exempted either from taxation or attachment: Alabama, Columbia, Connecticut, Illinois, Kansas, Massachusetts, New York, West Virginia, Wisconsin.

But in no way has the popular estimate of the value of libraries been shown more persistently and extensively than in the establishment of the school-district library system, under the operation of state school laws. In this measure, from the year (1835) in which New York introduced it, at least twenty-one states have entered: California, Colorado, Connecticut, Iowa, Indiana, Illinois, Kansas, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, New Jersey, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Virginia, Wisconsin. We will not repeat here the summary of facts regarding the system so clearly given by Mr. Poole in his paper just referred to. From year to year in the states which have expended the most money to make school libraries a success, the laws have been amended and modified in later times, in the hope of creating a tolerable substitute for the public town library. The Indiana and Wisconsin systems, carried out under school boards of education, are examples of these changes; and perhaps Pennsylvania should also have been classed with those states having a town libraries' law. Yet in reference to them all, the superintendents of education in those states pronounce these libraries failures. Michigan finally adopted a thorough town libraries' law in 1877. In 1859 her superintendent of education reasoned strongly in stating the advantages of the district system over the town system. And yet in 1876 one-third of the counties in the state made no appropriation for either the district or the town system, and the bulk of all that was appropriated for libraries was made by three out of the entire seventy-six counties in the

state. The superintendent of education of 1877 observes: "The public library has almost ceased to exist as a part of the public school system of the state." In the state of New York, testimony from the county school commissioners is frequently of this nature: "The library money is almost invariably applied . . . to the payment of teachers' wages. In four-fifths of the districts, not one in ten of the inhabitants can tell where the library can be found, or how many volumes it contains, and probably in ninety-nine cases out of every hundred the libraries are of no practical use whatever."* The present superintendent of education remarks:† "I am satisfied that the day of usefulness of district libraries is past;" and he recommends a system of town libraries in their stead, and the gathering the books of the district libraries into them.

If the school-district library has resulted in disappointing the expectations with which it was established, the reasons for the failure are very apparent, now that we have obtained a better system. All of the reasons suggested have had a share of influence. But the reason of all was that the amount of money and the number of books annually obtainable for any one district were too few and small to admit of an interest in the library, or to secure proper care of the books, either for circulation or preservation. The sum disposable, from both the state and the town, would not be more, ordinarily, than from eight to ten dollars a year. The school-district was too small a unit for the object. And these funds, either with or against the authority of law, were constantly diverted to other purposes, as for the wages of the teachers. The books selected, at their best, were not selected as much for adult minds as for young minds. The abundance and the cheapness of ex-

* N. Y. Educ. Report, 1874, p. 240.

† N. Y. Educ. Report, 1875, p. 27.

cellent monthlies for old and young, and of other cheap literature, have served to diminish the interest in these small libraries. Notwithstanding the failure of the district library, the expenditure of money has not been useless. Along with the direct and positive advantages which have accompanied them during all the years of their existence, we are indebted to them for the preparation of the public mind to welcome the town library. They have occasioned the need and the utility of books and good reading for the whole community to be appreciated, and the public town library to be regarded with hope and strong conviction as one of our best resources for the future.

The school-district library is acknowledged to have been the transition-link between the subscription library and the town library. I think that the law of New York, of 1835, creating them, has more of historical significance than is usually ascribed to it. It is, I believe, the first known law of a state allowing the people to tax themselves to maintain genuine public libraries. The law did not establish libraries for schools, but for the people, in districts of the size of a school-district. The first recommendation of this law proceeded from a man whose name has since obtained the widest national repute by his eminent public services, but who, in 1836 and for three years thereafter, was secretary of state and superintendent of education—a son of New Hampshire, the late John A. Dix. In his report of that year, he says: "If the inhabitants of school-districts were authorized to lay a tax upon their property for the purpose of purchasing libraries for the use of the districts, such a power might, with proper restrictions, become a most efficient instrument in diffusing useful knowledge and in elevating the intellectual character of the people. . . . The power of the inhabitants to lay taxes is restricted to specific objects, and a legislative act

would be necessary to enlarge it. . . . It would be proper to limit the amount to be raised annually. . . . As its imposition would be voluntary, it would be made only where its tendency would be to produce salutary effects."

Secretary Dix, in 1836 (this law proposed by him having been enacted in 1835), in his report on the object of the law, says: "The object . . . was not so much for the benefit of children attending school, as for those who have completed their common school education. Its main design was to throw into school-districts, and place within the reach of all their inhabitants, a collection of good works on subjects calculated to enlarge their understandings and store their minds with useful knowledge. . . . Works of a juvenile character would not, therefore, as a general rule, be suited to the purposes of the law."

In the volume entitled "Decisions of the Superintendents of Schools," published by him in 1837, Mr. Dix gives one of his own decisions on this subject in the following language:

"School district libraries are intended for the inhabitants of school districts; as well for those who have completed their common school education as for those who have not. The primary object of their institution was to disseminate works suited to the intellectual improvement of the great body of the people, rather than to throw into school districts, for the use of young persons, works of a merely juvenile character. . . . I doubt, therefore, the right of the inhabitants to restrict the choice of books to be taken from the library to scholars attending the district school. They may have the privilege of drawing them if the inhabitants adopt such a rule; but I think any such rule must be subject to the right of any inhabitant to take from the library for perusal any book in it."

It is worthy of note that in the law of

1835 these libraries are called *district libraries* simply, never school district libraries, and least of all district school libraries, which last term countenances the very popular notion that the libraries were originally intended for schools. The district was merely a unit of size supposed to be suitable for a free public library. I cannot better substantiate the allegation that the departure has been great from the original design of the district library of Gov. Dix than by reading a part of the section of the Connecticut law, enacted in 1839, only four years after the New York law of 1835, when the contrast will be evident: "Any school district. . . is hereby authorized to levy a tax . . . for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a common school library . . . for the use of the children of such district."

We have now in chronological order reached the town library proper. The first on record so far as known, is that of Salisbury, Conn., supported by the town without authority of state law, from previous to the Revolution for many years after, but not now in existence. The next is the Peterborough, N. H., public town library, established by the town in 1833, and still in existence, but maintained by the town for seventeen years previous to the general state law on the subject.* The first town or city library for which a special state law was enacted was for that of the city of Boston—in 1848.

The honor belongs to New Hampshire of having been the first among the states to place upon her statute-book a general law authorizing towns to maintain libraries to be as free to all the inhabitants as the common school. Its legislature, on July 6, 1849, adopted without amendment a bill introduced June 29, by Dr. J. C. Eastman, of Hampstead, Rockingham Co., with the title, "An act for the establishment of public libraries," and it was approved by

* Dr. Smith's "History of Peterboro'," 1876.

the Governor on July 7. The law was so complete and satisfactory in its provisions that it has remained unchanged as the law of the state to the present time, and under it at least twenty libraries are maintained by the same number of towns.

In apportioning the honors of precedence in inaugurating successive portions of this great movement, this is the proper place to mention that the first constitution of the state of Michigan contains this important clause, one perhaps not yet found elsewhere in the organic act of any state: "The legislature shall also provide for the establishment of at least one library in every township." The legislation by the state of Indiana in 1852, allowing each county to raise by tax seventy-five dollars a year to maintain a county library, free to the inhabitants, is of a kindred nature.

It is a point of some importance and worthy of observation that from the day of the passage of these laws the word *public*, as applied to libraries, has gradually been acquiring an extension of its meaning which did not before belong to it. The "public" designated by its earlier usage was the public that enjoyed the use of a library which was owned in common by stockholders, or by annual subscribers. The law of April 1, 1796, of New York, entitled "An act to incorporate such persons as may associate for the purpose of procuring and creating *public* libraries in this state," yet contained in it such a limitation as this, that "a part of a right in said library shall not entitle the owner thereof to any privilege . . . in said library or corporation." The law of Indiana, as late as 1852, with the title, "An act to establish public libraries," contained no provision for the use of the books by any persons but the stockholders of such libraries. In the exemptions of certain property from taxation, in the statutes of 1829 of the state of New York, one specification is in these terms:

"The real and personal property of every public library," which could only mean proprietary associations, for the public free library had not yet appeared above the horizon, and the "public" designated was as limited as the number of proprietors.

Since the British libraries' act of 1850, and the opening of the Manchester library in England, and the Astor Library in New York, and the Boston Public Library in the same year, with the passage of the Massachusetts law of 1851, there has been a continuous progressive activity in establishing free town libraries. The passage of the British and Massachusetts laws of 1851 stimulated considerable activity in 1852, 3, and 4, to favor library associations on the part of states not ready to favor taxation for town libraries. This was true of Indiana in 1852 and New York in 1853.

Maine adopted a town library law in 1854; Ohio, Vermont and Rhode Island, in 1867; Connecticut in 1869; Colorado, Illinois, Iowa, New York and Wisconsin, in 1872; Texas in 1874; Nebraska in 1875; Michigan in 1877, and California in 1878, making sixteen states in all that have given their approbation to the same general system. These laws are not all equally comprehensive, but all these states fairly deserve to be included.

Several of the states have occasionally made amendments to their public libraries' law, some of which have been alluded to by Mr. Poole in his paper. Those states that have been most deeply engaged in sustaining school district libraries have had the most difficulty in bringing themselves into the town library system. The present Ohio law is a very good example of the shape that may be given to legislation to secure the desired transition. It allows school officers to deposit their libraries for use in the town libraries. Michigan has at last secured a good law, which sets the towns free from any embarrassments arising

from the school libraries; unfortunately, it confines the application of the law to towns having less than ten thousand inhabitants; but this section will probably be soon repealed. Nebraska had a capital law, passed in 1875; but a clause introduced as a rider, confined the law to the single city of Brownsville. Two years after, not only was this final section repealed, but the operation of the law was extended to the towns as well as the cities.

Several of the states seem to have received the boon of a public library law in advance of any general demand for it in the state. Yet the same thing had been true of the school library laws, which found their place upon the statute-book as the result of the constant appeals of their friends, who were sanguine as to the grand results which would follow. The generous zeal of a single individual is often allowed easily to carry through the legislative halls successfully a bill for a pet and supposed harmless scheme, yet, if he himself afterwards fails to prosecute the matter so as to secure the advantages of the new law, perhaps nothing will be done by any other persons. Indiana library laws illustrate this. Successive acts of the legislature, from the year 1852 to the present time, testify to the presence there of many friends of books as educators, but with two or three exceptions, and those not resulting from the public library law, town libraries have been rarely established.

In the state of New York, a law authorizing the maintenance of public libraries by the towns and cities has been on the statute book since May 1, 1872, and yet very few persons have been aware of its existence. The gentleman who introduced the bill and secured its passage, has done nothing to make the law known. From the Index to the Revised Statutes* of 1875, it is next to impossible to infer the

* Bank's edition, 1875.

existence of such a law ; and in the chapter in which it is found it is merged with " Library Associations " under the same series of sections, and the same running caption to the pages ; the broad distinctive idea of town free libraries does not appear to have been before the mind of the person making the index. The town libraries of Syracuse, Newburgh, Poughkeepsie, etc., are operated by these towns under a provision of the school law of 1847, by the boards of education ; and we are not aware of a single library being maintained under the law of 1872. The law of Texas has as yet accomplished little, from the lack of a local population to claim its advantages ; while local public opinion has been so effective in Massachusetts as to secure public libraries in more than a third of the 346 towns in the state since 1851.

There is great difference of opinion as to what are essential provisions in a town libraries' law. This is shown in the differences among the states in the length of the laws enacted. The law of Iowa, Rhode Island, and Texas is in a single short section ; in Connecticut, Massachusetts, and New York, the law is embraced in two sections ; in New Hampshire and Vermont, it is in four sections ; in three of the states,—Colorado, Ohio and Wisconsin,—it is in seven, eight, and nine respectively ; Nebraska and Michigan devote eleven sections to it, while Illinois requires twelve sections. The last section of each law—of its immediately taking effect—we have not intended to count in any case.

The origin and nature of these variations in length become apparent when we trace the laws for these libraries chronologically. The law of New Hampshire, as the first, was evidently made use of in framing that of Massachusetts, of 1851. The latter derived from it the rather peculiar provision for the receipt of gifts, donations and bequests, which, however, had previously

been engrafted upon the general laws for the incorporation of library associations. Indeed, this provision for bequests has been adopted by a majority of the states that have enacted a public libraries' law (Massachusetts, Michigan, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, Wisconsin). After the passage of the Massachusetts law of 1851, Connecticut, Iowa, Maine, New York, Texas and Vermont conform the language of their statutes to it, and to the principle, at first, of restricting taxation by towns to a definite sum annually, while they are all left to devise such local management as each town may deem suitable. But in 1872 Illinois struck out a new course, and passed a law, with minute details for organization, government, and management, in twelve sections. Ohio followed with two laws, one for cities and another for towns, in nine sections each. The law of Illinois has been the basis of more library legislation in the Western states than any other law. Its longest section is the one relating to bequests. In framing the last but one of the state laws,—the law of Michigan,—that of Illinois was chiefly followed, except in the 12th section of the latter, which refers to the losses of books by the great fire in Chicago.

In conclusion : The facts upon which we have dwelt show that the introduction of public libraries is one of the prominent movements of the period. It is well that it is so. The annual increase of printing is incredibly enormous ; inventions of cheap paper stock and machinery are continually aiding this increase. Common schools are supplying undeveloped readers by millions in a perpetual stream. Well-chosen libraries, administered with generous sympathies, are for these readers a great necessity and a great boon. Must the multiplication of them be left solely to the spontaneous action of solitary individuals ?

CATALOGUES OF TOWN LIBRARIES.

BY JAMES L. WHITNEY, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.*

CARLYLE stated before the Parliamentary Commission on the British Museum that a printed catalogue is a prime necessity to a large library, and that without it such an institution is the most strange conceivable object.† On the other hand, the opinion of Dr. Pertz, the Royal Librarian at Berlin, was quoted to the effect that written catalogues are sufficient, and that the only use of a printed one would be to throw away an immense sum of money.‡

This question, which thirty years ago arrayed Carlyle, De Morgan, and Edward Edwards in opposition to Panizzi and Hallam has again been brought forward for discussion. However it may be decided in the case of libraries of the character of the British Museum, there is no doubt that a printed catalogue is of the first importance to a town library, and that there are few questions in library economy which require more careful attention than this: How to prepare a good catalogue in the shortest time and in the most economical manner.

It is the object of this paper to make a few practical suggestions to this end. These suggestions will be in large part upon subjects not touched upon by Mr. Jewett or Mr. Cutter, or if included in their Rules deserving of further mention, and they are applicable to town libraries which are not likely to assume the proportions of our largest institutions, whose

collections must be catalogued with greater elaborateness and precision. In some cases it has been found necessary to cut loose from old traditions, as certain established rules, whose value even in the catalogues of large libraries may be questioned, are clearly not the best for smaller catalogues.

In the preparation of this essay, fifty recently printed catalogues of town libraries have been examined. While some have been carefully and economically compiled, there are many where there is proof of haste, or waste, or misdirected effort. To cite a few examples: In the first catalogue taken in hand independent shelf-numbers and entries are given to every volume of a series, so that *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* occupies two pages, *Littell's Living Age* three pages, Milman's "Latin Christianity," with its cross-references, one-half a page, while Payne's "Universal Geography," published in 1798, and in a town library of little value, is entered three times in four lines each. In these cases no list of contents is given, but simply a repetition of the same words, and duplicates are entered again with the same fullness. A list of pseudonyms is appended, many of which have appeared twice in their alphabetical place and the others do not need mention, as the catalogue contains nothing written by the authors. In these, and in other ways, the catalogue is extended from its proper size of three hundred pages to four hundred and forty.

In the next catalogue examined independent shelf numbers and entries are given, as in the preceding case, to every volume, and even to every pamphlet in a series of annual reports of corporations. The accessions-numbers are printed, both

* It is proposed in a later number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL to give specimen pages of a catalogue suitable for town libraries.

† Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of the British Museum; with minutes of evidence. London, 1850, p. 273.

‡ Ibid., p. 442.

under the author, and also under the subjects, which are repeated in every conceivable form. "The independent liquorist," for example, appears under the author, the title, Liquor, and Domestic economy; a banjo instructor under the author, banjo, instructor, Music, and Education, the accessions-numbers of five figures each being printed nine times in the two. On some pages the extra lines required to print these accessions-numbers fill one-fourth of the space, and the catalogue might be made probably fifty pages shorter by their omission. Apart from this they are objectionable because they are likely to be mistaken for shelf-numbers. The laws of the United States are found under Laws and repeated under the United States and Congressional Documents, these documents with the repeated accessions-numbers occupying some twenty-five pages in double column. And here it is well to caution librarians against attempting, as is sometimes done, to analyze these documents, as involving an expenditure of money which can be better used in other ways. They have been indexed very minutely by the Boston Public Library, and when the work supplementing this, undertaken by the Library of Congress, is finished, these two will form a complete index which can be used in other libraries.

On the examination of a third catalogue of some twenty thousand volumes, it was no surprise to learn that it had been prepared in forty days, for since the Deluge, forty days and forty nights have not accomplished the like. The disappointment experienced at finding only three mistakes in the first three titles disappeared when twenty-one were seen in five consecutive lines, causing one to question the dictum of Carlyle that the worst catalogue that was ever drawn up by the hand of man is greatly preferable to no catalogue at all*. As no pent up Utica can contract

the powers of the person who threw this work together, and as he has announced his readiness to undertake other catalogues at the rates of 75,000 volumes a month, it is clearly our duty to enter a protest. Certainly, with this *πov στω* at hand, the possibility of a Universal Catalogue needs no discussion.

It is evident from these examples, which are by no means without parallel, that the question how to make the catalogue of a town library give the most information within the least space and at the smallest expense, is worthy of our attention. In these days of retrenchment, when public libraries are looked upon with distrust by many taxpayers as being an expensive luxury, every effort towards making catalogues compact, simple and economical should be encouraged. And it is to be remembered that with the growth of libraries catalogues must often be supplemented or reprinted, and that those institutions which have spent, as the first two mentioned have done, three thousand dollars, where two thousand would have sufficed, may find it difficult to obtain money to repeat such costly experiments. It will be wise for the librarian before deciding upon any plan to examine other catalogues, in order to copy their good features. Such might be seen at any large public library, or at the rooms of the American Library Association. They could be purchased for a small sum, or obtained by exchange.

FORM.—What shall be the form of the catalogue? It was a surprise to find that thirty-five of the fifty catalogues examined were printed in a single column. That this is not the most economical form can be proved by the following estimates recently received from printers:

1. A catalogue of four hundred pages, in single column, where the initials only of authors' Christian names are given, and the imprints omitted, will cost about \$1200

* Report of Commissioners on the British Museum, p. 275.

for five hundred copies, and \$1,400 for one thousand. The same matter in double column, the page being enlarged, will occupy about two hundred and twenty pages, and cost \$800 for five hundred copies, and \$950 for one thousand,—a saving of \$450.

2. When imprints are given the saving would be somewhat less. *

An examination of a catalogue in single column shows from one-fourth to one-half of the page a blank space, occupied only with dots or leaders; and when it is remembered that all such filling is known as "printers' fat," and costs as much to a library, although not to the printer, as solid print, the waste is at once apparent. †

If the single column is used, let the catalogue be reduced from an octavo to a duodecimo, and the page narrowed by a centimeter or more, and there will be a considerable saving, and the catalogue will be more agreeable to the eye and convenient to the hand. If the double column is used let the size be a large octavo, or a small quarto.

ARRANGEMENT.—While preferring the Dictionary system, it is not proposed to discuss here the relative merits of that and of classed systems. Attention should be called to the fact that some of the best specimens of printed classed catalogues of public libraries—Professor Abbot's, of the Cambridge High School; those of the Saint Louis Public School Library, as explained by Mr. William T. Harris; of the New York Mercantile Library, by Mr. Perkins; and of the Apprentices' Library, of New York, by Mr. Schwartz—have appended partial, but only partial, alphabetical lists. The last

* These estimates are not close, but approximate, and they are made from an examination of three different catalogues.

† A recent novel is described on the title-page as "a romance of dots and dashes." The hero is without doubt a compiler of single column catalogues.

named, however, has indexes arranged by authors, titles and subjects, so that the objections to the classed system are removed. In other classed catalogues, however, there are no indexes, and there can be no doubt that they are very much inferior to alphabetical catalogues. Few librarians have a sufficient knowledge of books to arrange them wisely under any scheme of classification, and however skillfully the work may be done, it will be sure to baffle the reader. A recently printed catalogue of a city library is arranged under classes, and some of these classes have been catalogued only by subjects, others only by authors, and others still only by titles or catch-word references. Unless the reader should chance to agree with the compiler in regarding Guyot's "Earth and Man," and the Cobden Club Essays, as works on the belles-lettres, or Reid's "Intellectual powers," and De Foe's "System of magic" as theology, he might seek for them in vain. In other classed catalogues the Pyramids are entered only under Fossilism and Paleontology, the Book of Psalms in short-hand, under Science, division Commercial Arts, and subdivision Inter-communication, and Cats and Dogs are found where, as in real life, they will be likely to make the most trouble, under Agriculture and Gardening.

Having settled upon the plan of the catalogue, before entering upon its preparation, make a rough list of the books, beginning with fiction, which should be placed nearest to the delivery desk, and let it be posted on the wall to serve as a temporary catalogue until the printed list is finished. The fiction can be entered only under titles, and other works by the authors only, either in one alphabet, or divided into a few classes, such as History, Travels, Science, and Miscellaneous.

AUTHORS.—In some catalogues the full Christian names of authors are given; in others, only the initials, and in others still,

only the surnames appear. The first is unnecessarily minute for an ordinary catalogue, and the last is altogether too bald. The headings Smith, Brown, Jones, and Robinson convey no ideas as to the authors. If the initials only are given, the sex of the author is not disclosed, and the title is far less suggestive than if the first Christian name be given in full. This, it will be found, will not lengthen the catalogue appreciably. If all the Christian names are generally used in speaking of an author, as Walter Savage Landor, all might to advantage be given.

British noblemen, as well as those of other nations, should be entered under their titles. It is here that we naturally look for them, and the reasons that are given for the use of the family name will rarely apply in small catalogues. The family name can follow in parentheses. It is to be understood that there are exceptions to this rule.

Pseudonymous books should appear under the pseudonym when it is in general use, and when the author prefers to be known by the disguising name. If Fernan Caballero, having survived three husbands, assumed again her maiden name, it is hardly worth the while to discuss which name shall be chosen, but to take the assumed name found on title-pages, and the one by which she is universally known. So it is with Paul Marcoy, John Latouche, Joaquin Miller, and many others. The real name can be added in parentheses, and if it is thought best, a heading-reference made to the pseudonym. This rule also cannot be followed indiscriminately.* The pseudonym is often found under two forms of the name when one is sufficient. This rule can be followed: if the last name of the pseudonym is a surname, as in George Eliot, give the last name, or, if preferred, both. If it is

not a surname, as Oliver Optic, enter it only under the first name. If the initials only of an author appear, let the entry be under the first word of the title of the book. This will save one entry, and will generally be found to be sufficient.

In some catalogues the author's name does not appear unless he has written more than one book whose title is given in the catalogue, or, from the authors of single works a selection is made, which is purely arbitrary, as in one instance where a place is given to Dio Lewis which is denied to Roget and the Duke of Argyll. This is clearly unwise.

In repetitions it is well to avoid the use of dashes. The same purpose is served with less waste and offense to the eye by indenting the lines. There are pages in some catalogues where one-eighth of the space is occupied with dashes, each a centimeter in length, giving the titles the appearance of being on sluices.† The use of the word *See* in references should be avoided as much as possible, the author's name directly following the title being more natural.

From time immemorial catalogues have arranged the names of authors in an inverted order, so that they appear as if marching backwards in serried files, or as "men whose heads do grow beneath their shoulders." In references, where only one author is given, the names are better arranged in their natural order. In the general alphabetical arrangement of the catalogue, and where several authors are found under a subject, of course the eye catches the name quicker if the surname is given first.

TITLES.—Care should be taken in the transcription of titles that they be condensed within the smallest limits consistent with a proper description of the book.

† In the Barton Catalogue of the Boston Public Library, now in course of publication, dashes and leaders are not used.

* The reasons are stated in Mr. Cutter's "Rules for a Printed Dictionary Catalogue," p. 18.

Abbreviations can be used, selected from the list prepared by the American Library Association. When only two or three letters are to be saved by abbreviation, it is better to give the word in full, as Boston, Berlin, Lisbon, and not Bost., Berl., Lisb., unless a line can be saved in printing. In several catalogues the word Philadelphia can be seen repeated in full from thirty to thirty-six times in as many successive lines, occupying one-sixth of the page, when a contracted form and a single entry would have sufficed. Occasionally a catalogue is found which goes to the other extreme, and represents a Commentary on the Epistles by Com. or Eps., on the Cyclopædia of commercial and business anecdotes by Cyclop. com. bus. anec.,—a Cyclops "*cui lumen ademptum*." *

SUBJECT.—Let the subject be entered under its most specific head, and give cross-references from all including subjects. This, which is the essential characteristic of the Dictionary system, has been generally forgotten, the tendency being to leave subjects isolated, or to place them only under some more general heading. It is only in proportion to the thoroughness with which cross-references are made from general subjects to their subordinate subjects, and also to their coördinate and illustrative subjects, that a catalogue will be useful. It must be remembered that no subject stands by itself, but is linked with many others. The catalogue of a limited collection of books has this advantage, that a double entry can often be made where in the larger work it is necessary to make a selection from two equally good headings, as for instance, in a work on Agriculture in China, which can be entered both under Agriculture and China.

IMPRINT.—The place, date and size are given in a larger part of the catalogues examined, in some they are not found,

* *Æneid*, Lib. iii, 658.

and in a few they are given only under the author. If the library has a record of its books in its accessions-catalogue, shelf-list or card-catalogue, the place and size are not needed in the printed catalogue, unless the book is old or rare. The date can be omitted in Juvenile books and Fiction. It is of no advantage to know that the thirty or forty volumes of Mrs. Southworth in the library bear the date 1870, and to give the date 1879 to a copy of "Jane Eyre" or the "Vicar of Wakefield," or to any of the innumerable books which, like the date palm, shed their dates from year to year, will only mislead the ignorant. In histories and works of travel and science, the date when the book was written or first issued, is more important than that of the publication of the particular copy in the library. This should appear both under the author and the subject. It is a defect in the printed Bates Hall catalogues of the Boston Public Library that no dates are given under the subject, so that readers, who rarely think to turn back to the author entry, sometimes call for scientific books which have long gone by, or for histories which do not cover the period of their studies. Under Geography, to leave without dates, as is often done, Strabo, Jeddiah Morse and Guyot, or under Greece, Anacharsis the Younger and Leake, or to give the date of some recent edition of the earlier works, would mislead.

When a work consists of more than one volume the number should be stated.

If there are works in foreign languages in the catalogue let their titles be revised by some one acquainted with those languages. Otherwise, judging from examples which have been seen, there will be many mistakes, which may subject the catalogue to ridicule.

The printers' proof should be read with care, and returned, if not perfect, two or three times to the office for corrections. The type chosen should be distinct,—what

is called by printers *Bourgeois* or *Brevier*, using in the notes *Minion* for the former and *Nonpareil* for the latter. Avoid smaller fonts, as trying to the eye.

How far it may be possible to introduce a classed system into the catalogue must be left to each library to decide. Independent lists of Fiction, Juvenile books, Drama, and Biography will be found helpful to the reader. In such cases it is not necessary, as is sometimes done, to repeat both the author and the title when they have already appeared in the general alphabet.

It will be seen from what has been said that catalogues of town libraries can be made more economical. They can be made more useful by an equal expenditure of money in other ways.

Catalogues are regarded as the most dreary, as well as the most perplexing reading, by many persons, who often prefer to go without books rather than to take the trouble to hunt for their titles. What can be done to overcome this prejudice? Only this: to make them so simple that they are understood without vexatious study, so thorough that they give in the best form all the information possible, and so attractive that no one can help sharing the librarian's pleasure in them. How few titles there are which do not need some explanation to make their scope or their meaning evident? A writer in a recent number of the *Spectator** having taken up a book entitled "Sketches from shady places," expecting to be transported to the wooded retreats of the country, only to find that the shady places are dens of vice, is led to suggest that books had better be published without titles, since a title is no longer any guide to their subject or object, and that the name only of the author be given, with the number in the series by that author, as, for instance, John Smith's novels, No. 10. With a word or two of

explanation, all such titles as "Juventus mundi," "Aftermath," "The gates ajar," "Sesame and lilies," "The construction of sheepfolds," "Battle of Dorking," and the like, are made clear. A few words descriptive of an author, of his nationality, his profession or his views, may make a column of blind or deceptive titles intelligible, and the date of his birth will tell the reader whether the scientific work mentioned will give the information needed. If a novel, or book for the young, let this be stated, if it is not plain from the title; if suitable also for adults, let this be mentioned. If historical fiction, let the time and the country described be stated; if a history or book of travels, the dates of its beginning and its end. If in any department of knowledge there are any books whose superiority is unquestioned, let some sign be used calling attention to this fact, and, on the other hand, if there are indifferent or bad books in the library, let this be indicated. Let contents of books of a miscellaneous character be given, with references from every subject treated. Brief notes under a country will indicate its leading historical works, or sketch its literary or artistic history.

These are only a few of the many ways in which catalogues may be made more useful. Their value will be limited only by the knowledge of the librarian and the means placed at his disposal.

And now, having finished what I have to say on this subject, will you allow me to add a few words in regard to catalogues of larger libraries, and especially in respect to the Card Catalogue of the Boston Public Library. Not in its defense, however, for you will perhaps remember the story told of Antalcidas, that he interrupted a sage about to pronounce a defense of Hercules, with the question, "Who ever blamed him?"

Complaint against the catalogues of

* April 26, 1879.

large libraries is no new thing, and the suggestions for their improvement have been as numerous as the devices for perpetual motion. This fact is seen in the ponderous folios containing the Reports of the Commissioners on the British Museum, where are found the complaints, the conflicting opinions and the suggestions, partly wise and partly foolish, of English literary men. That these complaints are not louder and more frequent is a wonder to those who are familiar with catalogues and recognize the difficulties which lie in the way of their perfection.

I have lately read Señor Quesada's account of the libraries of Europe,* and, from his statements, supported as they are by those of others, am led to believe that in no library of an equally large collection of books does the public have the use of a catalogue equal to the card catalogue of the Boston Public Library. In many European libraries there is a struggle to keep up simply an authors' catalogue, which is delayed months after the books are received, and which is reserved often only for the use of its officials. In the Boston Public Library and its Branches there are eleven card catalogues, and an additional consolidated catalogue, where one card serves for several branch libraries. The eleven are arranged both under author, subject and title, and all are kept up promptly, with only the delay of a few hours or days after the books are received. And this in a collection of 365,000 volumes, with a yearly increase averaging for the past ten years 21,000 volumes, or 36,500 volumes and pamphlets. In the Bates Hall Public and Official Card Catalogues, there are at a low estimate 600,000 cards, the average annual addition for the past eight years being 69,000 cards. The Public Card Catalogue consists of the cards

* Las bibliotecas europeas y algunas de la América latina, por Vicente G. Quesada. Tomo I. Buenos Aires, 1877.

prepared since October, 1871, together with all the titles of books received previous to that time, which have been cut from 35 catalogues and bulletins and added to the collection. This work, done by a great number of persons from Mr. Jewett's time to the present, each of whom has had his own plans for improving the catalogue,—plans which the increase of the library absolutely demanded,—has made the task of harmonizing the various catalogues to make one symmetrical whole an exceedingly difficult one. As the library increased, its methods constantly broadened, the system of ten years ago being insufficient for the needs of to-day. For instance, the sixteen divisions and few hundred cards under the heading United States in the first printed catalogue, have increased to some 175 divisions and 8300 cards.

The work done to consolidate this vast mass of cards, and reduce it to a system as clear and as helpful as possible, has been a laborious one. It would be impossible to describe here its magnitude. To make the catalogue a perfect, ideal work, much remains to be done, and this must be in the same general direction as in the recent past. The dictionary system upon which the catalogue was founded should still be carried out, but in a more perfect state than has hitherto been attempted. Whatever can be found outside of this system which will remedy its defects should be adopted. If it be possible, as was proposed by the author of the essay read here two days ago, to marry the classed and dictionary systems so long kept asunder, I shall be the last to forbid the bans. Mr. Cutter states, however, in the Special Report of the Bureau of Education (p. 543), that to add to the present dictionary system of the Boston Public Library a classed system would probably not perceptibly increase the practical value of the catalogue. Without yielding un-

qualified assent to this statement, I cannot go to the other extreme, and believe with the essayist that his scheme will supply all the defects of a dictionary catalogue, inasmuch as all catalogues compiled after such

schemes are very imperfect, and less helpful than dictionary catalogues. These defects are to be remedied in numberless ways, of which the plan proposed by him is only one.

A "COMBINED" CHARGING SYSTEM.*

BY J. SCHWARTZ, LIBRARIAN NEW YORK APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

AMONG the many problems in library economy that have to be solved in a circulating library, there are none of more vital moment than the proper method of charging its loans. While the clientage is small and the circulation correspondingly meagre, the problem does not give any serious inconvenience, and an ordinary ledger or borrower's account answers well enough, but when the daily loans run up into the hundreds, not to say thousands, it becomes a serious question how to secure the maximum of results with the minimum of labor.

I will not take up your time with a detailed explanation of the various systems of charging that have been suggested by the ingenuity or experience of librarians, as this part of my subject has been very ably handled in a series of articles in the third volume of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* (Nos. 6-8 and 10); I will only say, as necessary to my purpose, that all the plans there explained are built up from one or more of the following typical and fundamental systems:

1. The account with the Borrower.
2. The account with the Book.
3. The account with Time.

A perfect system, suited to the needs of our larger libraries, should embody and combine all these elements, as each is alike important and necessary. Such a

* Read by C. A. Cutter.

plan is still a desideratum, and I therefore submit, with great diffidence, the following scheme, which aims to supply that want. While I cannot hope that I have entirely solved the problem, I believe I have made a nearer approach to its solution than any plan with which I am acquainted.

I begin my explanation by assuming that the books are classified and numbered. Whether a relative or absolute scheme of notation is used, or whether the classes are designated by letters or figures is immaterial, but for the sake of illustration I will suppose that letters are used for the main divisions, and that the accessions number is entered in each volume.

The materials or machinery I propose using are simply—1, the Borrower's card; 2, the Book slip, and 3, some boxes to contain the cards. The Borrower's card (of the P. O. size) is to contain the signature number, name and address of the reader, and spaces for date of issue, class letter and accessions number, date of return, and fines paid and due.

The Book slip (also of P. size) is to have its top edge gummed, and is to be ruled with spaces for date of issue and reader's number. One of these slips is to be attached to every book issued, and is to receive an entry whenever the book is given out. When filled it is to be removed, and another slip put in its place.

The boxes are intended as receptacles

of the cards and are to be divided into suitable fixed partitions. Besides these, a number of movable board or zinc partitions are to be provided to separate the classes. If there are separate counters for the two sexes, four boxes will be needed, one at each charging desk and one at each return counter; where no separation is deemed necessary, two boxes will be sufficient.

When a book is given out, the attendant pencils on one of the gummed slips, which is to be attached to the fly leaf, the reader's number and date of issue, and places the reader's card in the book, and hands both to the charging clerk, who stamps the date of issue on the card, and enters the class letter and accessions number of the book taken out, which is then handed to the reader. The card is deposited in the charging box in the order of its class and accessions number, in its proper division, and as the same process occurs as each successive book is issued, the box will contain, at the end of each day, all the loans in a classified form, so that the necessary statistics can be at once obtained and recorded; the cards are then removed to the return-box.

It is usually customary to keep the issues of each day separate, to facilitate the ascertaining of books overdue. But this is objectionable, as the search for any book out may require from fourteen to thirty-one references before it can be known who has it. The end aimed at is attained in a much simpler and more direct way, as will be presently shown, by separating only the issues of *each week*, and beginning a new series every seventh day. The issues of the five succeeding days are therefore to be distributed among those of the first day, the whole forming one series.

As the return boxes contain a card for every book *out*, and as the books themselves have a record of the date when issued, together with the number of the

reader's card, it is only necessary that the attendant refer to the slip and accessions number of the book returned to find the corresponding card. If another book is taken out, the borrower's number and date of issue are pencilled on the book slip, and the card and slip are then handed to the charging clerk, who proceeds as shown above, this time in addition stamping the date of return. As no card can be found except by means of the book charged on it, the mere fact of having the card before him is proof of the return of the previous book.

As the cards of each week are kept separate, and as every book returned requires a card to be withdrawn from its respective week, the number of finable books can be easily ascertained. Assuming, for the sake of illustration, that *two* weeks is the limit allowed, the cards of the third week preceding the current one are of course delinquent, and as their number has been diminished by the withdrawal of the cards of books returned, those remaining will probably not average over one hundred and eighty in a circulation of 150,000 volumes per annum. These one hundred and eighty cards are to be distributed into six heaps, according to the respective days in the week,—an operation that will not require half an hour's work,—and all the delinquents of that week will be in regular order, so that the necessary notices can be sent each day to those a week overdue.

As the books *out* show where the cards of the live accounts are, no index is required except for *dead* accounts, and this is easily obtained by placing the borrower's cards in the alphabetical order of their names in a drawer for that purpose.

When accounts are opened for a specific period it is customary to keep an expiration book, but this labor can be dispensed with by using, for accounts expiring *during* the current year or season, colored cards,

a different color being used for each successive month. By making the borrower's card of the color corresponding with that of the month when his account expires, the closing of accounts becomes an easy matter.

From the preceding outline it will be seen that the system gives the following information :

1st. The borrower's card gives a classified and chronological summary of all the books issued to him.

2d. Every book on the shelves shows through its slip, when, how often, and to whom, it was issued.

3d. When books are absent from the shelves, the cards show who have them.

4th. The statistics of each day and the books overdue are easily ascertained.

5th. No indexes, delinquent books, expiration books or other auxiliaries are required, except the book of statistics.

6th. Last, but not least, all the information is obtained at a minimum of labor, both to the reader and to the library.

Without making comparisons, that are always odious, the plan may fairly claim that it is the simplest and most inexpensive that has yet been devised, and possesses several advantages not afforded by other schemes, a few of which may be mentioned :

1st. The reader is not obliged to carry around and take care of his card, as it is always kept in the library.

2d. Orders can be given either verbally or in writing,—in the latter case the list is returned to the reader, and can be again used.

3d. The only writing necessary is the entry of the class and accession number

on the borrower's card, and the pencilling of the borrower's number and date of issue on the book-slip.

4th. Most of the information, and in fact all that is really necessary, is given in a form for permanent preservation.

5th. The permanent and annual expense of the system for a library of say 10,000 readers, need not exceed fifty or sixty dollars.

6th. Any desirable number of clerks can be engaged at the same time in charging books, so that the greatest possible speed can be secured whenever necessary. Returns can be managed in a similar manner.

Various minor details, such as renewals, duplicate accounts, extra books, or books due at different dates, etc., will admit of easy solutions that will readily suggest themselves to a practical librarian. The important feature common to all book accounts, viz. : the feasibility of taking account of stock without closing the library, is also an essential part of the present system, and possesses some advantages not afforded by other methods.*

In conclusion I would call attention to the fact that the system will especially commend itself to libraries where economy is an important consideration, as it combines with the minimum of labor and expense the maximum of security, and completeness of information. Should any apparent objection suggest itself to any one interested in the subject, I would beg the privilege of replying by mail, as I am confident that most, if not all, such objections can be shown to be *apparent* only, and not real.

* Mr. Cutter is introducing a system on a similar plan into his library. Eds. L. J.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

JULY—AUGUST, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, exchanges, and editors' copies, should be addressed EDITORS LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York, except material for special departments, which should be forwarded direct to departmental editors.

Library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances, should be sent to MELVIL DREW, Sec. A. L. A., General Offices American Library Association, 32 Hawley Street (P. O. Box 260), Boston.

European matter may be sent in to the care of H. R. TEDDER, Sec. L. A. U. K., Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor for the style of spelling, capitalisation, etc., in articles whose authors request adherence to their own styles.

THE success of the Conference at Boston surpassed all expectations. Never were four days more crowded with profit and pleasure. But one criticism was made, that the Committee on papers had done its work too well, and spread so liberal a feast that there was no time between whiles for discussions,—which is the same as saying that the four days might have been six. The papers of the general sessions are given in full in this number, and speak for themselves. They are replete with suggestive practical "points," and certainly show that, in dealing with books, librarians have forgotten neither what they are for nor how to make them. It may be said, to the credit of the profession, that few professional conventions could show a better literature.

The proceedings, which are also given in full, are of secondary interest only because the papers were so many and so important. The chief feature was the discussion on library architecture, and there was general regret that this also was restricted by want of time. As it was, it will not be unproductive. The work of the Committees was approved *nem. con.*, so that the Association has set its seal upon much of the coöperative work so far accomplished. This indeed has been almost enough to make an era in library history. The new work laid out (aside from the important

A. L. A. Catalog, which was pushed a step further along) is chiefly that in connection with the proposed coöperative index to subject-headings, already discussed in the JOURNAL for November, 1878. No decision was made as to the next Conference, but it will undoubtedly be held at Washington, probably in the fall of 1880.

The great day of the feast was Tuesday, when the general public lent its ear, by a large attendance in the larger hall and by very full reports in the press, to the symposium on Fiction in Libraries and the Reading of School-Children. The papers and the addresses following brought upon the platform a notable number of people who had something to say and who knew how to say it, on a topic of absolutely first importance in the development of popular education. The librarians proper had the help of men so well known to the public as Mr. Adams, Mr. Hale, Mr. Clarke, Col. Higginson and others, and while they did not all agree as to this or that, there was an essential unity of spirit and purpose that will have its effect in obtaining for their subject intelligent consideration and well-considered treatment. These papers, in full, will make up the body of our next number.

What shall be said of the good times everybody had? The Committee of Reception, with Mr. Chase as Chairman and Dr. Chadwick as Secretary, contested every inch of ground—or, rather, every moment of time—with the Committee on Papers, and each won more than the half from the other. Mr. Chase's own delightful and elegant reception; the official and recuperative hospitality of the city; the courtesy of the Trustees of the new Art-Museum; the lovely and inspiring day at Cambridge, by grace of "the President and Fellows" of the University; and finally the crowning day at Plymouth—this was hospitality which out-Bostoned Boston. Much would remain unsaid without reference to the ladies, whose presence at this Conference, in force, set an example that will not be lost at future gatherings.

There was one cause of regret—the chair of Antonio Panizzi only made more noticeable the vacant seats that should have been filled by the English visitors. Their regrets were cordial, but they were poor solace. We trust they may come to a realizing sense of what they missed, and suffer the penances of a disturbed conscience. Nevertheless the Americans are generous, and will hope for the Manchester Conference in September as high success and as pleasant enjoyment as they have had at Boston.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

FIRST SESSION.

[MONDAY MORNING.]

THE second annual meeting of the American Library Association (the third National Conference of Librarians) opened in the Medical Library Hall, 19 Boylston Place, near the Public Library, Boston, Monday, June 30th, 1879. The meeting was called to order at 10.20 A. M., by Professor JUSTIN WINSOR, President of the Association, who delivered the President's address.

(See p. 223.)

RECEPTION COMMITTEE.

MR. GEORGE B. CHASE, Chairman, then reported on behalf of the Reception Committee:

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen of the Convention :—In accordance with the programme of the day, it is my most agreeable duty, in the name and on behalf of my associates of the Committee of Reception, to welcome you to this hall, and to assure you that, in all the arrangements we have made for your comfort and entertainment, we have found that we had the cordial sympathy of the city authorities, of the directors of our public and private institutions, and of our citizens at large. We hope that your deliberations with each other during this your third conference may be profitable to yourselves and to that republic of letters whose servants you are. The friends of education recognize more widely with each succeeding year the direct importance to the community of the principal questions you discuss, and their large influence upon the education of the young and the old.

The Committee of Reception has endeavored to discharge the duties imposed upon it in such a way as to provide for all of you some agreeable occupations during your hours of leisure. As the report of that committee, I have only to ask you to turn your attention to your programmes, while I briefly recapitulate the order and arrangements we have made of the numerous invitations you have received, all of which have come to us with the most cordial and sympathizing words for the members and purposes of this Association.

INVITATIONS.

Correspondence and invitations being next in order, THE PRESIDENT said: An even hundred years ago, a French frigate came into Boston harbor, bringing the French minister to the young

republic, and an American minister returning from his post, in the person of John Adams. A few days later, at a dinner given by the Corporation of Harvard College in honor of the French ambassador, John Adams first proposed the scheme of an Academy of Arts and Sciences. A few weeks later, he was instrumental in fixing that famous section into the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, which renders it obligatory upon the legislators of the state to foster learning and promote education. One of the first acts of the new assembly of the reorganized state was the founding of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. John Adams had now returned to Europe, and Bowdoin became its first President, whose grandson, in Mr. Winthrop, I am happy to see here to-day; and also the grandson of its first promoter, whom I have pleasure in now introducing to you, as its President to-day, the Hon. Charles Francis Adams.

MR. ADAMS, though not then in the Hall, presently entered, and briefly responded, extending to the members a cordial invitation to the rooms of the Academy and of the Boston Athenæum, the Presidency of both of which institutions it was his privilege to hold.

THE PRESIDENT.—Next year Boston celebrates the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of its founding. A quarter of a thousand years ago the fleet of John Winthrop sailed into the waters of this bay, and from that time to this the name of Winthrop has been historic, and has never been sullied. Fitly is it to-day associated with the Presidency of the oldest of all our American Historical Societies; and it is now my privilege to introduce to you the President of the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop.

ADDRESS OF ROBERT C. WINTHROP.

MR. WINTHROP.—I thank you sincerely, Mr. President, for this most kind and complimentary reception. I thank you for the distinction of being numbered among your invited guests, and for the privilege of listening to your own admirable introductory address. I came here only as a hearer, and with no purpose of attempting any remarks of my own. I am glad of the opportunity, however, to express, in a single sentence, my deep sense of the indebtedness of us all, whether as authors or students or readers, to the Superintendents of our great Public Libraries, who are always so able and ready to tell us of the books we need and where to find them and what they contain. There is no more perfect mockery, since the days of Tantalus, —nothing more suggestive of the proverbial "slip between the cup and the lip,"—than a grand Library

without an accomplished Librarian and an adequate Catalogue.

It has happened to me to know personally some of the grand librarians of other lands. It was at the house of the late John Forster—the biographer of Goldsmith and Dickens and Landor, as well as of the noble Sir John Eliot—that I met that very Antonio Panizzi, whose chair and table are before us at this moment, and to whom you have just paid so just and appropriate a tribute. I have known his distinguished successor at the British Museum, Mr. Winter Jones, and the genial Dr. Coxe, of the Bodleian, and more than one of the librarians of old Cambridge. I have thus been in the way of appreciating the accomplishments of these eminent men, and of witnessing the high estimation in which they were held by the great scholars of our mother country. I rejoice that an interest has at length been awakened, on this side of the Atlantic, in this special and most important calling, and that we can already count more than one American librarian who may rank with the best and most distinguished abroad in their intelligent devotion to this particular department of literary labor. I hardly dare to name names, but Smith and Moore and Allibone and Poole and Spofford and Cutter and Winsor would occur to every one, even were none of them present to suggest them.

Let me hasten, however, to say that I have risen at your call, only to unite in welcoming this Association to our city, and, as President of our old Massachusetts Historical Society,—as well as of the General Theological Library of Boston, and of the Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology at Cambridge,—to invite the members to visit the rooms of these institutions at their convenience and pleasure.

I may, also, avail myself of the opportunity of saying that if any, or all, of the members of this Association, in their drives through the environs of Boston, should chance to find themselves near the avenue to my suburban villa in Brookline, it would give me the greatest pleasure to welcome them in the most unceremonious and informal way beneath my own roof.

THE PRESIDENT.—The spirit of Winthrop and his associates flowered perhaps in some hardy graces on this sterile soil of ours, and among the fruitages resultant, which we librarians can best appreciate, is that institution for which somehow I have a lingering fondness and whose foundations were laid by the care of an Everett, a Ticknor and a Jewett, and in the absence of their associate, Mr. Greenough, the present President of its Trustees, I have the pleasure of asking your

attention to Judge Chamberlain, my worthy successor in office.

ADDRESS OF JUDGE CHAMBERLAIN.

JUDGE CHAMBERLAIN.—Mr. President, I am sorry that Mr. Greenough is not present to extend in behalf of the trustees an invitation to the Library Association to visit the Public Library this afternoon. He doubtless is detained by unavoidable circumstances, and the duty he would have most cordially performed you assign quite unexpectedly to me. Indeed, these little addresses not set down in the programme are veritable surprises to the audience, as well as to those who make them, if anything in this line could be a surprise to Mr. Winthrop, who always meets such incidents on either continent with a propriety and grace all his own.

Yet the duty is a simple one and easily discharged by extending, as I now do, a cordial invitation to the members of this Association to visit the Public Library this afternoon. It so happens that I have some share in its administration, though none in those labors which raised it to the position it holds among libraries. It is only a few months since I was called to the office of librarian; but in that time I have had ample opportunities to observe and study the great work accomplished by those who have preceded me. You, Mr. President, have always borne ample and generous testimony to the abilities and devotion of those who, before your day, laid the foundation of the work, as well as of those with whom you were associated in your own administration. And I will say to these ladies and gentlemen what I may not thus publicly say to the presiding officer, that I am daily filled with admiration and despair at the amount, the variety and the excellence of the work which he did during the ten years he filled the office of superintendent; and I mean privately to ask him to happen round this afternoon and explain to you, as none other can, the system, the details and the administration of the institution which is so largely indebted to him for the distinction which it possesses among the great public libraries of the world.

MR. GREENOUGH, having meanwhile entered the room, rose and cordially seconded Judge Chamberlain's invitation.

THE PRESIDENT.—Upon our triple hill, and surrounding the gilded dome of which a few have heard, there are three other libraries, to extend to us their courtesies. I have a cordial invitation from the authorities of the State Library, under the hand of its new librarian, Mr. Tillinghast, who

is already girding up his loins for the race we are all entered for.

Mr. Tillinghast's letter was as follows :

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS,
STATE LIBRARY, BOSTON, June 17, 1879.

Dear Sir:—In behalf of the Trustees of the State Library, I take pleasure in extending a most cordial invitation to the members of the American Library Association to visit the State Library at their pleasure and convenience during their stay in the city.

Yours very truly,

C. B. TILLINGHAST, Acting Librarian.
JUSTIN WINSOR, Esq., President, A. L. A.

THE PRESIDENT.—Our friend, Dr. Langworthy, so worthily cherishes the garner of that literature which has sprung from the belief that sustained our fathers, that I hope, as the librarian of the Congregational Library, he has a word for us.

MR. LANGWORTHY responded by heartily inviting a visit to his library.

THE PRESIDENT.—If the books in the care of our good friend, who has just taken his seat, tell the story of that bourne we are all journeying towards, there is a library neighboring to his whither all the world goes to learn whence we sprung, and I believe Mr. Haskins, representing the New England Historic-Genealogical Society, is with us to-day.

MR. DAVID GREENE HASKINS, JR., extended a hearty welcome on behalf of his society.

THE PRESIDENT.—It is incumbent on me to say that upon the broad shoulders of a gentleman here present I throw off a share of my responsibility at Cambridge. He is also the librarian of the American Academy, and to-day, in the absence of the President of the foster-child of the Academy, the Boston Society of Natural History, he worthily represents it as its Vice-President,—Mr. Samuel Hubbard Scudder.

MR. SCUDDER responded briefly, mentioning that, next to the Smithsonian Institution, the library of this society could show the largest number of serials and periodical articles in its specialty.

LETTERS.

The following letters, expressing regret at unavoidable absences, were also read, together with a telegram from Mr. John J. Dyer, of St. Louis :

GERMANTOWN, Phila., June 16, 1879.

Dear Sir:—I am grateful for your remembrance of an old librarian, who enters his eighty-second year to-day, as also for the kind invitation to attend the Librarians' Convention ; but age has its priva-

tions as well as pleasures. I am afraid I shall not get to you, though with you in heart and spirit.

For your encouragement I may remark that I think the duties of a librarian are eminently healthy ones ; exercise in-doors, without exposure, is certainly favorable, and perhaps the odor of tannin in the bindings of books has some of the good properties of quinine. At all events your correspondent enjoys fair health, and is in the habit of reading twelve hours a day without glasses.

Having lived through *all* the inventions of steam and its wonders, we have now arrived at the era of steam printing. Does it ever occur to you that it is possible the world will grow too small to hold the immense progeny of books and pamphlets which must result ? The owners of expensive steam printing presses cannot afford to keep them idle, and will spin out pages till doomsday—much of it trash. The fact is a present, however recent, source of anxiety. *Pari passu* has come a new race of librarians, erudite and alert to the new and great want of arrangement and cataloguing, etc., etc. I was long the governor of the then largest library in America, and it contained forty-three thousand eight hundred and eighty-four volumes, all told. The subscription of eight hundred members was two dollars each, and there was little else to depend upon, so that my humble salary was but six hundred dollars, with no assistant ; hours from two o'clock till sunset. The change to present times is more than accordant to the progress of other things, and is to increase ; with this will come improvements already so happily commenced. The beginning with erudite and learned men is auspicious. I am happy in leaving a worthy son as my successor, and desire that he may keep step with everything promotive of public taste or which will meliorate the sometimes, if not too oft, distresses which environ life.

Again regretting my necessary absence, I am, very respectfully, your ob'd't serv't and friend,

JOHN JAY SMITH.

To Mr. JUSTIN WINSOR, Cambridge, Mass.

WASHINGTON, June 25, 1879.

My Dear Sir:—I regret my enforced absence extremely—and so much the more because it is to be held under your auspices, and in the goodly metropolis of libraries, Boston. As it is now settled that I cannot get away, pray present my heartfelt regrets to the associated Librarians, with the tender of an invitation to them to make Washington the place of the next general meeting of the Association. As the capital of the country, it has claims to have an early place assigned it in the programme of Conventions, and the Library of the Government needs the aid and influence of the

assembled Librarians to give an impetus to the movement for a public library building that shall be worthy of the United States.

Yours with high regard,

A. R. SPOFFORD.

Mr. JUSTIN WINSOR.

LIBRARY CO. OF PHILADELPHIA, }
Fifth Street, below Chestnut, }
PHILADELPHIA, June 24, 1879.

My Dear President:—I regret more than I can tell you that my pressing duties here in the charge of two libraries and in building another, will prevent my accepting your hospitable invitation.

I beg you will convey to the Conference, and especially to my fellow-delegates to the London Conference, my regret that it is not possible for me to meet with them this year. To those who saw the unfinished building, in 1876, of the Ridgway Branch of the Philadelphia Library, it may be of some interest to know that the building is finished, and is now occupied by about 70,000 vols., including the entire Loganian Library. There remain in Fifth Street about 48,000 vols., an actual count taken lately, showing our no. to be between 117,000 and 118,000 vols.

Before another meeting of the Convention, we shall have abandoned the old site in Fifth Street for a more convenient, if not so venerable a building. The new Library, at the corner of Locust and Juniper Streets, is rapidly going up, and we hope to move about Christmas. The present structure at Fifth and Library, will probably pass into the hands of the Apprentices' Library.

With my best wishes for the prosperity of the Association, I remain,

My dear Sir, yours faithfully,

LLOYD P. SMITH, Librarian.

Library Co. of Philadelphia.

J. WINSOR, Esq.

ST. LOUIS, 29th July, 1879.

MELVIL DEWEY, Sec'y American Library Ass'n.

Please express my sincere regrets to the Association for unavoidable absence on this glorious occasion. God speed the good work. Give, as I know you will, our friends from abroad a hearty reception. Draw on me, at sight, for any assessment levied to defray expenses.

JNO. N. DYER.

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

MELVIL DEWEY, the Secretary, presented his report, which is given in full below.

In offering his report, the Secretary said:

Coincidences and surprises seem the order of the day, and I was lucky enough to have discovered

a few hours ago that this first day of the Boston meeting is the thousandth since we met to organize. Our President shows his suspicion of the decimal character of my coincidence, but I plead innocent of any knowledge of the fact till last evening.

Want of time compels me to omit and condense much which otherwise I wished to bring to the attention of this meeting.

Just a thousand days ago this morning we met in Philadelphia to hold our Conference and to give birth to this Association. In '76 associated library work was an experiment. These thousand days have proved the possibility of great success if proper effort is bestowed. The least hopeful of the first Conference will acknowledge that for the time and money given to the work we have much more than satisfactory results. In business such results would insure the necessary men and money to work the mine thus proved to be rich. We have done enough to know what ought to and what can be done. The successful completion of this thousand days should properly have something of the millennial about it. From it the American Library Association should date a still broader and more active work.

I need hardly say that much of my report has wider application than our own country. These few years have been pre-eminently library years, and will always be recognized as such thruout the English-speaking world. Our sister association in Great Britain, avowedly owing its existence to our organization, is settling down to work so vigorous that we must look well to our laurels. From several other countries comes gratifying news of library progress. There never was better opportunities for effective work.

Since our organization in Philadelphia in 1876 there has been no formal report of our condition. This has been because of the monthly record of progress printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, to which nearly all the members of this Association are, I believe, subscribers. I purpose at this our third general meeting to summarize our past and to offer brief suggestions for our future. For full discussion of these points I must refer to past and coming numbers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL and to the detailed records and files of the Association in its general offices. The opinions I offer are based on a great number of letters and personal interviews on these subjects. I recommend those things that have met with the strongest endorsement and have roused the most enthusiasm, among all classes interested in libraries. I believe that the surest road to that complete success to which we aspire lies in the direction indicated.

Under "What has been" and "What ought to be," I will mention General Offices, Bibliothecal Museum, Visitors, Correspondence, Publications, Addresses, Coöperation (including the A. L. A. Catalog and Supply Department), Membership, and last, but far from least, Finances.

General Association Offices.

For much effective work of any kind, some headquarters is the first essential. All experience proves it impossible to secure the best results unless there be somewhere a central office, equipped with all that specially pertains to the work in hand, and with competent officers to attend to applicants, whether in person or by letter. This is specially true of our Association. The constantly growing Bibliothecal Museum and Library must have space for proper display. There must be a library clearing-house for a score of different purposes,—a librarian's Mecca, containing enough, not to be found elsewhere, to repay something of a pilgrimage. Here every library should be free to send questions and submit difficulties, to be solved if possible at once, otherwise to be put in the way of solution. It must be a center to which all will contribute whatever can be of service in any way to libraries, and to which all may freely apply for aid from the ideas and appliances contributed as freely by others. Catalogs, reports, blanks, sample appliances, descriptions, etc., will be freely given to such a headquarters. They must there be arranged and labelled so as to be self-explanatory as far as possible. Much labor and some expenses are necessary, but as Carlyle said about the catalog, "whatever the difficulties are, they must be faced." No society like ours can do the work we ought and mean to do without a well organized headquarters, that welcomes inquirers and is glad to render aid.

Till a few days ago, we have had no General Offices. By common consent, the office of the secretary and of the LIBRARY JOURNAL had, more than any other, partly taken this place. The executive board have now declared the General Offices to be at 32 Hawley Street, under charge of the secretary till otherwise voted. Under this authority, a beginning has been made. Our name appears upon the entrances and in the various directories, and we have a local habitation from which to issue our circulars, transact our business, and in which to grow. The newly constituted office is wholly without expense to the Association, and is offered only through the current year, but we all hope that nothing will occur to interrupt the present arrangement or to make a backward step necessary.

Bibliothecal Museum.

The contributions have been gratifying, and the collection contains many hundreds of appliances, blanks, catalogs, etc. No effort has been made to increase it, except by the notes in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. Under the new office arrangements, this collection will soon be displayed and labelled to advantage, and should then be made complete. Those who have not contributed must be asked personally, if our general requests are not heeded. The value of this Museum and library has certainly not been overrated, and it is an essential nucleus for other departments of our work. I need not take time to impress upon you the importance of making and keeping this Museum complete to date. It is the property of the Association, and will be of practical service, direct or indirect, to every member. It is our only tangible rallying point, and should be cherished as such.

Visitors.

The number who have called on library errands has steadily increased during the three years. We estimate the number of visitors in the thousands, but have no means of getting exact figures. A turn-stile would show the number so large as to astonish those not familiar with our office-work. We have done the best we could with other pressing duties, to answer questions and stimulate interest. Visits of this kind will increase now that we advertise our offices.

There are often callers who come without the slightest preparation, who have never read a word of all that has been printed for their benefit, and would, if allowed, ask questions by the hour that are fully answered in the JOURNALS and reports. It would be unwise to try to provide assistants enough, so that those desiring could in this way take a complete course of free lessons in library management. The museum labelled and made self-explanatory, circulars of information, and chiefly the LIBRARY JOURNAL, must be depended on very largely for this information. Even then, it will be necessary to give no small amount of time to library visitors. Nothing can take the place of personal interviews in stimulating interest and developing enthusiasm. We must give every inquirer a hearty welcome, and help him to the best in methods and ideals. Much of this important work can however be done as proposed under the head, Publications.

Correspondence.

Nearly all said under visitors applies equally to correspondents. A careful estimate based on our records and files in the offices, shows that we have

sent out during the 1000 days 15,227 letters, cards and packages, not counting the nearly one-third as many more sent out before the first Conference. The postage alone forms no mean item, and the labor involved has been something to diminish the number of aspirants for the office of secretary. We answer everything, if possible, on a p. o. card or by marking a printed circular. We make use of every labor-saving device to diminish the labor. As with visitors, however, if we are to do the missionary educational work for which we organized, we must attend to applicants, if only to refer them to information in print. Young librarians hesitate to take the time of those they know to be overworked, and often go on in a poor way when they would be glad to learn a better. I esteem it of the first importance to our highest success that all understand our willingness to do freely, all in our power to help those who try to help themselves. We are preparing a series of circulars and letters to be duplicated on the Manifold Slate, answering the most frequent questions, and thus making it possible to attend to all more fully than would otherwise be possible, and with much less labor.

Publications.

Since our organization there has been a rapidly increasing public interest in everything pertaining to libraries. I might have mentioned under visitors and correspondence that it was noticeable that in addition to the great work of the central office, the increasing interest has led to many more personal visits and letters between librarians. This has been specially marked in publications. The press has never been used so much for this purpose before. Papers, magazines and books have vied with each other in the prominence given. Catalogs, records and bulletins have come from the libraries as never before, and in them has been manifested an earnest purpose to advance the standard of librarianship. For the future we should utilize the press still more. Nearly a hundred periodicals have responded to our invitation to become members, and promise us their hearty coöperation in anything that tends to make more readers, better readers, and of better books. We ought, in some way, to supply these periodicals with suitable matter, ready to be printed. If this is not attempted through a committee, individual members must see to it that the most is made of this, the best of opportunities, for reaching and influencing the masses. In furtherance of this work, I think it desirable as often as once each quarter, to send a special circular to each of our members, stimulating them to effort, and giving them material in convenient shape for the press.

Our main dependence for communication is of course the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and I would print in that this quarterly sheet, striking off extra copies and mailing one or more to each member, to be used for the press or as a basis for articles adapted specially to local wants.

Addresses.

Mr. Axon's paper on library lectures (see JOURNAL, v. 3, p. 47), with Mr. Winsor's comments (p. 120), and a score of other testimonies as to the value of the plan, point out our duty in the direction of addresses; a few libraries have done a little something in this way, but the field is practically new. Something might well be done by addresses in a more general way in developing interest in our work. The main service, however, would be done if we could get some hundreds of libraries started in a course of library lectures or talks, and I propose for this that the best notes or complete lectures which we can obtain be printed in the JOURNAL, and also distributed in the quarterly package to members. Some help of this kind must be offered the smaller libraries which are not familiar enough with such work to organize it from the foundation successfully. The printed sheet of notes could be used as a basis for the lecture best adapted to local wants. I conceive this to be a very proper field for library coöperation.

Coöperation.

Surely, *in hoc signo vinces*, may be written under this word. We have won, we are winning, and I am sure shall win our best successes through coöperation. The long hoped-for Poole's Index heads the list, and the title-slip registry, Mr. Cutter's co-operative bulletins, the Harvard-Boston lists of periodicals, etc., etc., are all outgrowths of this movement. It was the corner-stone of our organization. This and every conference is but coöperation of ideas. The best results can come only when we go back to our homes to coöperate as well in our work. Coöperation has served sometimes as an excuse for hobby-riding and extravagance, but our work is dependent in a remarkable degree on coöperation, and our success must be largely measured by the extent to which we utilize this principle.

A. L. A. Catalog.

I look upon this proposed coöperation as by far our most important work. Our experience in the office shows that nothing else will be so keenly appreciated by the libraries and public. It is practicable. The plan is organized and carried to the threshold of success. I trust we shall not adjourn our Boston meetings till the order can be given to commence the work.

Supply Department.

Since our last meetings a majority of the members who have joined us have done so avowedly to get the advantages of the Supply Department. It has served as an introduction to many. It has been a help to many. It grew steadily from the most trifling beginnings till we have now filled 364 orders, averaging \$17.26 each, besides hundreds of petty sales in the office. This amounts to \$6,284.82 cash sales. To measure the usefulness of the department, it must be remembered, that this sum gives no proper idea of the service rendered. We have sent out hundreds of little packages, either without charge or for fractions of a dollar, which have saved many times their cost in time and trouble. I esteem this Supply Department the most practical step taken, and the one destined to help most in holding together our membership, and in rendering the most direct aid to the libraries.

I esteem it of the first importance that this "practical department" shall continue the work now fairly started. This distribution has been carried on at prices intended to just meet total expenses except for the services of the manager, which were given from the first to the work without compensation, in order to get it started. We started with four objects, to be secured by coöperation: 1, better library appliances; 2, less cost; 3, less trouble in getting or making; 4, a slight income to the A. L. A. It was decided, after a year's experience, and after consultation with leading members of the A. L. A., that it was wiser to let the Supply Department benefit only those who used it by making the prices as low as consistent with expenses without profit to be paid into the treasury. With this view, prices were several times reduced, and, in our zeal to show the saving of coöperation, we cut off not only all the profit above expenses, but also a part of the actual cost. In balancing of accounts to date we find that we have just met expenses except the interest on the capital invested and the insurance, which together amount to about 3 per cent., or \$180.18. This deficiency has been provided for among ourselves, so that the Supply Department accounts are just balanced. In the first years there were expenses and experiences in getting the best articles at the lowest prices that will not have to be repeated. The quantity used is also so much increased that there is no doubt that the work can be continued without loss, and possibly with still further reductions in prices. This much is certain: we have learned to do the business at the smallest possible expense. The amount of patronage is rapidly increasing, so that we can use vastly more than any manufacturer or dealer,

and thus we can get the low prices that always go with the largest quantities. We have in scores of cases furnished libraries with supplies better than they had before, and at less than one-half the prices previously paid. All this can certainly be continued, and there is a fair prospect that even greater gains are possible. It is proved that this Coöperation Supply Department is the best means to get good library supplies. It remains to prove *how much* the best it can be made. The Coöperation Committee have two plans under consideration, by either of which the work will be continued under the full control of the Association, and yet without asking it to assume any financial risk or responsibility. These plans are to be submitted to the Executive Board for decision at their first meeting, and in either case the success of the Supply Department is assured.

Membership.

We have to-day 269 members.* This number ought to be ten times as great, and can be made so if each one does his part. With 4000 public libraries in the country, and many times that number of private collections, there could well be in this Association 3000 members. The influence we could exert through and upon such a membership cannot be easily measured. The slight annual fee from such a number would enable us to carry forward most important works, which, in their turn, would bring returns to carry out other plans. A few of our members have filled their pledge of getting a certain number of new members: more have apparently forgotten the matter entirely. We have membership circulars and invitations which we furnish to any one wishing to use them. A special effort should be made to increase our list at the beginning of our second thousand days.

Finances.

To do all this work, even with gratuitous labor and the most rigorous economy, requires money. This is half the object in increasing our list of members. Nothing can be done as it should be done without some expense. Our enthusiastic founders will some day tire of constant giving, and we should look to a time when necessary expenses can be met by the treasury without personal assessments. One of the best means is to get life members. This payment of \$25.00 gives substantial aid to the treasury. Members who have thus paid in advance for life feel a still greater interest in keeping the Association up to its work and in inducing others to join. In all respects

* At the close of the Conference we had increased to 365.
—M. D.

the life membership plan seems a good one. Our annual fee will be \$2.00, so it really yields 8 per cent. interest on the money, granting that our members continue on the roll. I have tried to practice what I preach by making myself a life member at the first, and, not satisfied with that, by dint of much persuasion I have, last October, perfected permanent arrangements with the only lady who helped organize this Association, and who has been present at all the sessions in Philadelphia, New York, and London, so that I had the opportunity of securing the extortionate interest above noted by making her a life member.

Within a few weeks several new life members appear on our roll. A special effort should be made to increase the number.

Legacies and Gifts.

Finally, we must not overlook what ought to be our most fruitful source of income. There are many wealthy friends of education and progress who would assist in our work by substantial gifts if they really understood what we are trying so hard to do. Each member present should feel it a duty as well as a privilege to submit all necessary information to any one that might give at once or remember our Association in legacies. Our work is a permanent work. There are few societies of the many receiving gifts and legacies that are more worthy. If we do not receive them it is our own fault that we do not present our claims.

I am done. May the "ought to be" I have so freely sketched to-day be found less than the "has been" on which we look back at the end of our second thousand days.

MELVIL DEWEY, Secretary.

THE PRESIDENT.—If the Secretary has left anything for the Treasurer to report, we will now listen to him.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

F: JACKSON, the Treasurer, presented his report, as follows:

BOSTON, June 20, 1879.

American Library Association in account with F: Jackson, Treasurer:

1876.	By membership assessments,	\$53.00
1877.	" " "	120.00
1878.	" " "	168.13
	" life members,	75.00
	" gift,	5.00
1879.	" membership assessments,	151.87
	" life members,	100.00
	Total receipts,	\$673.00

1876.	To expenses of Phila. Conference,	\$56.93
1877.	" short-hand report of N. Y. Conference,	50.00
1878.	To 2500 membership circulars, (2 p.) circulated in LIBRARY JOURNAL, April, 1878,	50.00
1876-'79.	To stationery,	36.68
	" printing and paper,	266.01
	" postage,	243.64
	" miscellaneous,	29.37
	Total expenditures,	\$726.63
	" receipts,	673.00
	Balance due Treasurer,	\$53.63

Vouchers for the above payments are filed with the Secretary for approval by the Finance Committee.

F: JACKSON, Treasurer.

COÖPERATION COMMITTEE.

C: A. CUTTER, Chairman, presented the report of the Coöperation Committee:

The Coöperation Committee have from time to time reported their work in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (3: 19, 59, 113, 187, 222, 331, 337; 4: 13, 50, 86), and they would content themselves with referring to these reports, did not one other circumstance require mention.

The duties and powers of the Committee have never been defined by the Association, but one thing is plain,—they have no power to spend any money, nor to cause the Association to incur any debt. Hence when they established a Supply Department it was evident that they must confine themselves to recommending good library appliances, and could do nothing towards furnishing them. The libraries would be obliged to get their supplies of the stationers or to have them made to order,—a costly matter, as we all know. An arrangement might have been made with some particular stationer, by which he should be the authorized agent of the Committee without involving them in any pecuniary liability. But the business of library supplies is peculiar. Some articles can be made at a very good profit, others, equally necessary when they are needed, can be sold only at a loss, or at least with no profit. Any business firm would have been very willing to provide the first, but would have kept carefully aloof from the others. The Secretary of the Committee, therefore, undertook with his own capital and at his own risk, to carry on a manufacturing and selling Supply Department, of which he was to take all the loss, if there was loss, and the Association was to have all the profits, if there were any profits. The Committee never altogether approved of this one-sided arrangement; but they saw no other means of effecting the object proposed.

Now, however, that a company is organized for the express purpose of doing a business similar to but more extensive than that which the A. L. A. Supply Department had been doing, they think it best to transfer their stock and good-will to the new concern—the Readers and Writers Economy Company—and to close up their accounts. It is intended that the Committee, or their successors, should still continue to examine and decide upon the merits of new devices; and the Department will still have the benefit of the business ability of their Secretary.

The Committee believe that their course in carrying on a Supply Department—or rather in allowing one to be carried on—requires no justification. It is sufficient for them to call attention to the extraordinary activity of invention in all branches of library economy displayed of late. It is not too much to say that more contrivances have been devised, more improvements have been suggested in the three years since Melvil Dewey conceived the happy idea of founding the American Library Association, than in the previous three decades.

C. A. CUTTER. *For the Committee.*

MR. F. B. PERKINS, of the Boston Public Library, read the first paper on the programme, on “Classification in Dictionary Catalogues.”

(*See p. 226.*)

MR. FLETCHER, during Mr. Perkins’ paper, queried whether it might not be better to make an occasional pilgrimage across the hall than to stand bent over one drawer all the while at the risk of breaking one’s back.

MR. PERKINS replied that he would avoid this alternative by devising a kind of library chair which should make it possible to consult a card catalogue without physical suffering.

MR. C. A. CUTTER, of the Boston Athenæum, read his paper on “Classification on the Shelves,” illustrating it with the aid of the blackboard and by means of an advance sheet of the Winchester Library Catalogue, copies of which were on the table for distribution. Mr. CUTTER prefaced his paper, by saying, in reply to Mr. Perkins, that he was still in “discouragement” in regard to a synoptical table of subjects, and did not yet believe “that the result would compensate for the immense labor,” *if done by any one library for itself*. But that sentence was written before there was any American Library Association, before the word coöperation had been pronounced in connection with library work. We have changed all that. What it would not pay for one library to do, may be well worth doing by a committee, or even by one person, *for all libraries*.

(*See p. 234.*)

VOL. IV., No. 7.

MR. PERKINS, during Mr. Cutter’s explanations, suggested that, from the present appearance of the progress of the new spelling, it would seem better to him to use the enlarged alphabet of the spelling reformers, which would still more increase the capacity of his new system.

MR. W. F. FLETCHER, of the Watkinson Library of Hartford, and associate editor of Poole’s Index, read his paper on “Some Points in Indexing.”

(*See p. 243.*)

MR. F. P. HATHAWAY, foreman of the bindery of the Boston Public Library, contributed a paper on “Library Bindings,” which was read by the President. Samples of buckram in various colors were on the table for examination. After the meeting, Mr. Hathaway kindly spent half an hour in answering questions and making further explanations.

(*See p. 248.*)

MR. BOWKER, speaking on the first three papers, expressed the opinion, in which he was prompted by Mr. Perkins, that there was an essential agreement, and not diversity, among them. The information as to the plans for the new Poole’s Index was particularly welcome. In view of Mr. Cutter’s reference he would state just what they were doing in New York. The subject-headings, first of the Boston Athenæum Catalogue (from the original schedule used by Mr. Cutter), were being written out on separate cards, and the alphabet would be filled out with subject-headings found by searching other leading catalogues, and possibly the dictionary. On each card would be written out the synonyms and related headings in these catalogues or otherwise found, together with subdivisions and references to the general class under which the heading came. If practicable, the usage of each catalogue would be distinctively indicated on the card. With this material, if now some designation of preferable headings could be made by capable persons, such as would probably be used in the various general cataloguing enterprises now on foot, a very practical point would be gained. He closed by moving the appointment of a committee of five on an Index to Subject-headings, to be appointed at leisure by the Chair, which was carried without dissent.

The Conference then adjourned.

SECOND SESSION.

(TUESDAY MORNING.)

The Medical Library Hall being fully occupied on the first day, and a large audience being promised for the second day’s session, which was to be devoted to a public discussion of fiction in libraries and the reading of children, it was found advisable

to occupy the large hall of the Young Men's Christian Union, Boylston street, which was well filled.

THE PRESIDENT at 10.15 called the meeting to order, and read the following resolution:

LIBRARY ASSOC. OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Monthly Meeting, June 6, 1879.

Resolved, unanimously:

1: That this meeting offers its hearty congratulations to the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION on their approaching Conference at Boston, with sincere wishes for the entire success of the meeting.

2: That a copy of the foregoing resolution be forwarded to the President of the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

HENRY R. TEDDER, *Hon. Sec.*

THE PRESIDENT.—We have for our day's subject one of great interest, upon which there may prove much diversity of opinion. We are to hear from many, and I begin by introducing to you a gentleman who has made it a particular study to interest readers in the literature connected with events as they follow day by day.

MR. W: E. FOSTER, of the Providence Public Library, read his paper on "The School and the Library: their mutual relation."

THE PRESIDENT.—The lady who is now to address you hardly needs an introduction in this community, where she is known by her good deeds and that lively disposition that does not allow ideas to rust. She is the only lady who ever served a term on the Examining Committee of the Boston Public Library.

MRS. KATE GANNETT WELLS, of Boston, read her paper on "The Duty of Parents in the relation of Reading for the Young."

THE PRESIDENT.—The next is a gentleman who has exerted the thoughtfulness of a good citizen in many ways to improve our social economy. We ride the safer on our railways for him, and as Trustee of the Public Library of Quincy, in this state, the teachers and pupils of that ancient town have used their library more profitably for his labors.

MR. C. F. ADAMS, JR., read his paper on "Fiction in Libraries."

THE PRESIDENT.—Again we have a lady to counsel us, but this time the paper is to be read by the gentleman upon whom we were all so glad to see the Doctorate conferred the other day at Harvard, the Rev. Dr. Hale.

REV. E. E. HALE read the paper (with preface by himself) by MISS MARTHA H. BROOKS, of the Ladies' Unitarian Commission, on Sunday School Books, in which she gave an account of the work

of these ladies in recommending books for "Sunday School Libraries."

THE PRESIDENT.—A few years ago, when the question of annexing the town of Brookline to the municipality of Boston was agitated, the vote went against it in Brookline by the force of one argument largely, namely that it would relegate their librarian from an independent position to the office of a branch librarian of the Public Library of Boston. That favorite servant of Brookline I now introduce to you in the lady who directs the administration of that excellently managed library.

MISS MARY A. BEAN, of the Public Library of Brookline, read her paper on "The Evil of Unlimited Freedom in the Use of Juvenile Fiction."

THE PRESIDENT.—Now let us have the practical bearing of all this from the side of the teacher; and I beg to introduce to you the Master of one of our Boston schools.

MR. ROBERT C. METCALF, Master of Wells School, Boston, read his paper on "Reading in the Public Schools."

THE PRESIDENT.—The matter will now be summed up, so far as papers are concerned, by one abundantly able to do it. We who were in London remember how marked an impression his views made there.

MR. S: S. GREEN, of the Worcester Public Library, read his paper on "Sensational Fiction in Public Libraries."

The papers were followed by addresses and remarks from James Freeman Clarke, Col. T. W. Higginson, Prof. Wm. P. Atkinson, and Judge Mellen Chamberlain, of the Boston Public Library, which, with the papers in full, may be expected together in the ensuing issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

THE PRESIDENT took the opportunity to appoint as the Committee on an Index to Subject-headings, Messrs. C: A. Cutter, F: B. Perkins, W. I. Fletcher, S. B. Noyes and R. R. Bowker.

The Conference then adjourned for the excursion to Deer Island tendered by the city of Boston.

THIRD SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING.)

The Conference again met in the Medical Library Hall, the meeting being called to order at 10.15 a. m.

THE PRESIDENT called attention to the chair he occupied and the table before him, reference having been made to them in his address. They had belonged to Panizzi, the great librarian of the British Museum, and were sent over for use on this occasion by Mr. Henry Stevens of London. It was

due to Collector Beard to say that the steamer which brought them arriving on Sunday, it was owing to his courtesy, that it had been possible to get them in position for our opening meeting, Monday morning.

He also announced that the Essex Institute, of Salem, would be glad to show their collections to any members of the Conference, and that Mr. Champney, of the Woburn Public Library, would be happy to have members of the Association visit the library buildings in that town. He conveyed a request from Mrs. Maxwell, Librarian of the Iowa State Library, asking advice as to the development of such a library. That institution has a very complete law department; it is desired to establish and complete other departments. She invited counsel as to whether it was best to extend them all gradually, or to fill them as completely as possible one by one.

THE SECRETARY read letters of regret from Mr. Jas. T. Clark, Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Mr. Chas. Warren, of the Bureau of Education; Mr. Jas. Yates, of the Leeds Public Library, who was the English representative at the Philadelphia Conference, and Hon. Henry Barnard, of Hartford, editor of the *American Journal of Education* and a veteran library worker. The latter is as follows:

HARTFORD, CT., June 23, '79.

Dear Sir:—I shall be glad to avail myself of the courtesy extended by the Association to Periodicals to become a member of the Association, in the manner indicated in your circular of the 10th of June.

It is now 56 years since I served as assistant librarian, and made my first donation to the library of Monson Academy (in 1823 or 1824), and for two years served as librarian of the Linonian Society of Yale College—giving the little salary paid, back to the library in books to twice the amount, and during these two years, 1828–30, the library was increased in volumes more than it had been for twenty-five years before.

During my connection with the Legislature and the Common Schools of Connecticut in 1837–42, the District School Library system was established, and every library established in the state during that period (1838–42) owed its existence to offers of help made by me—and the power of establishing libraries by tax was given to every school society in the state.

During this period, the Young Men's Institute was established, the Robbins Library was secured to the Connecticut Historical Society, and the codicil by which the Watkinson Library was endowed was drafted by me.

During my sojourn in Rhode Island, I got up a library in every town in the state, and applied many of the methods now thought to be very useful in the selection of books and administration of libraries—such as having a catalogue of selection; a specimen library of nearly 2000 volumes to select from; a tract of 16 pages, devoted to Hints on Reading (of which over 50,000 copies have been printed at my expense), etc., etc. I have attended as a listener *three* of the meetings of the Association.

Yours truly,

HENRY BARNARD,

Editor and Publisher of *Am. Journal of Education*.

THE SECRETARY further read the following as a specimen of what he was receiving from editors in various parts of the country. The address and signature were not given, as it was evidently not intended for publication.

"I accept with thanks the proffered membership in your Association, though I see no prospect at present that I shall be able to avail myself of the pleasant opportunity presented at your annual meeting to hear intelligently discussed many matters in which I feel a warm interest. I have written an article concerning your Association and its objects, which I will send you to demonstrate that it is sympathy with the plan of your Association which leads me to accept the offer made in your circular, and not the mere fact that it is offered without cost.

"I should be most happy if I could stir up a sufficient interest to secure you several members from this city, and lead our people into a little more thought on the subject of libraries. We have no public one here, and our principal stock library is a mere collection of books shelved anyhow, practically unindexed, and presided over by a very nice old gentleman who meets the requirement of the Board (that of an honest janitor who can read and write), and no more."

COMMITTEE ON EXCHANGES OF DUPLICATES.

MR. JOHN EDMANDS, of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library, then presented the Report of the Committee on the Exchanges of Duplicates in Libraries:

The Committee appointed to consider the subject of effecting the exchange of duplicate books and pamphlets among libraries, beg leave to submit the following report of their failure to accomplish anything.

For a long time and in many libraries this accumulation of duplicates has been an embarrassment and a perplexity. With all reasonable care, such books will accumulate on the shelves by pur-

chase, and sometimes men will add to this stock by giving books which they do not value and do not wish to afford shelf-room. I should add here, however, that in Boston gifts are received that are *not* valueless, and sometimes institutions out of Boston are made the recipients of this generosity. Just before leaving Philadelphia, our library was laid under obligation by the receipt from Mrs. Dr. Pickering of the last work of her husband and his monument. I can explain this gift of hers only on the assumption of a true generosity and the fact that some of the best of his work was done in Philadelphia.*

But what is the character of these piles of books thus loading our shelves and our store-rooms? Some of them are valuable and not easily procurable. And if our inquiry related simply to these, the solution would not be difficult. But so far as I can judge, the great mass of this duplicate stock is of little value, not because it is duplicate, but because nobody wants it, either having it already or not regarding it as worth purchasing.

Among the methods proposed for distributing this stock are these two:

1. Make some large, centrally located library the medium and instrument of exchange.
2. Hire a suitable room or rooms at a cheap rate, and employ an experienced agent to conduct the business.

Under both of these plans each library would send to the depository whatever it did not wish to retain, and the receiving agent would assort, arrange and invoice the whole for sale or exchange. And libraries wishing anything from the depository could receive it by way of purchase or exchange on a fixed valuation.

A commission on all sales or exchanges must be charged to cover the cost of handling.

But to make either of these plans at all successful, there must be some way of informing librarians at a distance what books are in the depository, i. e., a list must be printed; or each one must travel to the place and carry his *card* catalog in his *pocket*, for no one except the ideal librarian can carry his catalog in his *head*.

And if this difficulty could be overcome, and some valuable and desirable books were disposed of, there would inevitably be a large accumulation of comparatively worthless stuff which ought in the first instance to have been sent to the paper-mill. The expense of transporting and re-handling this stuff, added to the fair cost of the exchanges actually made, would make an amount wholly dis-

proportionate to the benefit gained. It would be better for each institution to dispose of its stock by ordinary advertising, or at auction, or at the paper-mill.

I know of no library that has the room requisite for the doing of this work, nor of any librarians who are ambitious of adding this to their present labor, even for the compensation that could be afforded.

A paid agent would hesitate to undertake it except on terms that would ensure him a certain profit; and he would be sure to conduct it in the way best calculated to benefit *him*.

Experience has shown that gaps in a library can seldom be filled from duplicate or second-hand stocks. The volume that you want is usually just the one that they do *not* have.

It is possible that in cities an arrangement might be made with a bookseller to receive on sale, at a fixed minimum price, the more valuable duplicates, and get his commission for selling in a given per cent. advance on this minimum, or he might be allowed the whole of this advance.

As the papyrograph and the electric pen come into more general use in libraries, brief title lists of the more valuable duplicates may, with little expense, be sent to other institutions, and so exchange or sale be effected.

Some time ago the *Publishers' Weekly* attempted something of this kind in behalf of the trade and of libraries by advertising *titles* for a commission on sales. Some of the first lists were quite long; the infrequent and small lists of late seem to show that the attempt is a failure.†

Some libraries have made advantageous exchanges of pamphlets in bulk and at a venture, giving 100 or 1000 for the same number in return, with the certainty that enough of those received would *not* be duplicates to make the exchange a benefit.

Obviously this plan is more likely to help the smaller library than the larger one.

This plan could hardly be used with books, except, perhaps, in libraries of nearly the same size. But with certain obvious limitations it may be found practicable.

Not having had opportunity for full personal interviews with the other members of the Committee, this report should be considered as giving the views of one person rather than of the whole Committee.

JOHN EDMANDS, Chairman.

* THE PRESIDENT explained that Mrs. Dr. Pickering had applied to Boston librarians to know to what libraries this monumental work of Dr. Pickering should be sent.

† We are desired to state that the "Accommodation Department" of THE PUBLISHER'S WEEKLY was long ago given up, because the "commission on sales" did not even meet cost of printing titles, aside from the labor involved. The present lists referred to are advertisements on the ordinary basis.—Eos. L. J.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLISHERS' TITLE-SLIPS.

MR. R. R. BOWKER presented a verbal report for the Committee on Publishers' Title-Slips, substantially as follows:

The first plan of the Committee, which consisted of Prof. Winsor, Mr. Dewey, and myself, contemplated printing the titles of books on separate cards ready to slip into card catalogue drawers. This proved impracticable, partly because all libraries do not use the standard card, so that some called for an edition on thin slips for pasting, and partly because in handling so many individual slips the minute items of cost for each one would sum up to a total cost which could not be covered.

The present system, of the "Title-slip registry," which is sent as a supplement with each copy of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, as well as to individual subscribers, was devised to meet the practical difficulty of cost. The first cost of making the title-entries, according to the rules of the Library Association, of furnishing the notes, and of setting the type, is borne by the *Publishers' Weekly*, which has adopted this system for its weekly record of books. Proofs are then sent to Mr. Cutter and Mr. Dewey at Boston, who mark on books registered the proper headings and decimal numbers. To those publishers who desire to have their books treated in this way, a fee of \$1 per work is charged, for which an electrotype of the title-slip is furnished to them. Thirteen of the leading publishers agreed to this arrangement, but some are even now not disposed to keep it up. Despite the fact that the system costs only for the paper, printing and postage, these fees and the few individual subscribers have not, so far, been sufficient to make both ends meet.

The only way to make a permanent success here, as in the case of the LIBRARY JOURNAL and of all the coöperative enterprises, is for each librarian who is interested in the work to do his individual part toward putting them on a fair and square paying business basis. Those concerned in these enterprises have been perfectly content to do their share of the work gratuitously, but this cannot be depended upon indefinitely, and they cannot afford both to do the work for nothing and to pay losses out of their own pockets besides. The future success of all such branches of the Association's work rests upon the question whether librarians are willing to go home and give some work to interesting others as well as doing their own part.

MR. B. PICKMAN MANN, of Cambridge, Bibliographical editor of *Psyche*, was called out by the President as having a brief word to say in reference to the same subject, and introduced to

the Conference as the son of one whom they all honored, Horace Mann. Mr. Mann said:

"It is my object to call especial attention to an undertaking now carried on, which, as far as the present writer knows, had few predecessors, but seems to have given rise to several imitators. The Cambridge Entomological Club has been publishing for more than five years a periodical called "*Psyche*." Of the ordinary entomological portion of this periodical I need not speak. The distinctive feature of the publication has been the Bibliographical Record, which occupied 100 pages out of the 218 pages of text in the first three-year volume, and has occupied 92 out of the 248 pages in the present volume as far as published. An additional marked feature of the first volume is its two indexes, one systematic and the other alphabetical. The systematic index contains about 7000 references, and the alphabetical index contains about 3300 references, thus giving over 10,000 references to a book of 218 pages.

"The object of this record is to give an account, bibliographical and topical, of every book and article published in North America upon entomology, or published anywhere about North American entomology since the end of the year 1873. The first volume contained 715 citations, and the second volume thus far has contained 472. The arrangements made for the third volume insure the publication of about three times as many references to the volume as in the preceding volumes.

"In addition to this regular publication by the Cambridge Entomological Club, the present editor-in-chief has contributed, at his own expense, as fly-leaves, a bibliography of the entomological writings of our chief American entomologist, Dr. J. L. Le Conte, comprising 152 titles, another of the entomological writings of Dr. G. H. Horn, 80, and is now publishing a bibliography of all the writings upon any subject by Mr. S. H. Scudder, 183. The bibliography of Le Conte's writings was printed upon catalogue cards, in accordance with A. L. A. rules, and was the first publication of the kind."

In the temporary absence of Mr. J. W. M. Lee, of the Mercantile Library, Baltimore, Chairman of the Committee on the Distribution of Public Documents, Mr. S. S. GREEN stated that the Committee had not yet been able to reach a satisfactory result, and an extension of time was granted to the Committee.

MR. W. B. CLARKE, of Boston, was then introduced as both a bookseller and one concerned in library management, and read his paper on "Book-thieving and Mutilation."

(See p. 249.)

INSECT PESTS.

THE PRESIDENT.—There are many pests in libraries. There is your unreasonable, unbending librarian, who makes enemies of the library's best friends, the public, and also continues in all ways to torment his staff. There is your officious trustee, a manager, director, committee man, or what you will,—who never knows his place; who sells you haberdashery at 10 o'clock on the main street, and at 12 plots mischief in your library board. There is the free American citizen, who, by virtue of reading a few books, thinks he knows vastly more than you of how to take care of many. There is your cat-footed prowler, who misplaces the cards in your catalogue drawers. There are those who mutilate your books, those who steal them, and, alas! those who eat them; and it is of these minims pests that we are now to learn something from our friend, Dr. Hagen.

DR. H. A. HAGEN, Professor of Entomology in Harvard University, then read his paper on "Insect Pests in Libraries."

(See p. 251.)

Dr. Hagen added that both Mr. P. R. Uhler, from Baltimore, and the librarian at Natick, Mass., assured him that the white paper slips glued on the backs of books are often eaten by a species of *Lepisma* described by Th. Say. He recommended the use of pure starch paste in the binding of books to obviate such difficulties.

Mr. Weston Flint, of the Patent Office Library, Washington, showed *new* cloth books, in which the binding was discolored in spots by the depredation of insects.

Mr. Langworthy described an insect which seemed different from any noted by Dr. Hagen.

Mr. Scudder exhibited a volume belonging to the collection of the Society of Natural History in Boston, said to be injured by insects. The kind of the holes in the book were entirely new to Dr. Hagen, who stated that he knew of no insect able to make such holes.

LIBRARY VENTILATION.

THE PRESIDENT.—We librarians, by virtue of practice these three years past, have contrived to learn how to ventilate our ideas; and how to ventilate our libraries we shall soon know, when Dr. Lincoln has informed us.

DR. DAVID F. LINCOLN, of Boston, read his paper on "Ventilation of Library Buildings," illustrating it by diagrams of the hall in which the session was held, the provisions for the ventilation of which had been made under his direction.

(See p. 254.)

Mr. Dewey asked the cost of ventilating the Medical Library Hall on this plan. Dr. Lincoln replied that the cost of fitting was inconsiderable, but the cost of fuel was doubtless much increased.

Mr. Capen asked for a plan to ventilate the Boston Public Library, and Dr. Lincoln mentioned several plans proposed as palliatives—the encasing of the circular stairways as flues, for one.

CONTAGION IN LIBRARIES.

THE PRESIDENT.—There is contagion in libraries, to be sure,—to wit, enthusiasm, or we should not be here. There are also snakes in Ireland, as the famous chapter heading goes, and pretty much of the same import is, in my opinion, the chapter we are now to listen to.

MR. W. F. POOLE, of the Public Library, Chicago, read his paper on "The Spread of Contagious Diseases by Circulating Libraries."

(See p. 258.)

MR. CAPEN, of Haverhill, formerly of the Boston Public Library, cited the case of a book taken from the bed of a small-pox patient, which, after proper fumigation by the janitor of the latter library, was returned to the library, and no person suffered from it.

THE SECRETARY reported an invitation from the Bunker Hill Monument Association, inviting members to visit it,—the fee being remitted,—and offered from the Association copies of the monument memorial volume to any libraries represented that did not possess copies.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

The discussion on Library Buildings came next on the programme.

THE PRESIDENT.—I had occasion to address a club of gentlemen the past winter, and exercising a librarian's prerogatives, I talked of the shop, and told them that of all the buildings in the United States, fitted to hold conveniently a very large library, that which, in my judgment, was the typical one, was owned by the Boston and Providence Railroad Corporation,—their admirable station in this city. That building is built a little irregularly to conform to the ground; but taking it in its broad indications, I sketch it thus: *

The main body or head house, over 200 feet long, I would convert into the public and official working quarters of the library; this is two stories high, the lower one lofty. What is now the main waiting hall, lighted by a lanterned roof, would serve for the grand delivery room. On either side are reading rooms, large and small, to be fitted up

* See plate of diagrams.

in detail as required. Over these, the official quarters and work-rooms, all opening on a balcony, indicated by the dotted line, and which overlooks the grand hall, and communicates with the stack-room or train-house. This last extension, of which you see the section, and which may be continued indefinitely, is, as built, about 600 feet long and 130 feet wide, external dimensions. I would leave a 30 feet passage down the middle, open to the roof, for light, and for running the endless belts, which are to be kept in constant motion by hydraulic power, carrying boxes into which the books are put by pages on the different floors, these boxes inclining automatically, and delivering the books into cushioned receptacles near the desk, where the attendants take them and serve them over the counter. The books are called by numbers, a keyboard at the counter working an annunciator, which gives the information to the pages waiting on the various levels. The transverse cases to be two feet eight inches apart, eight feet high; the floors to be glass; the side-walls to be as much of glass as possible, and also the roof. Tables to be placed between the lateral walls and the ends of the cases, for convenience of work at the shelves.

A stack-room of the size of the present train-house could be made to hold, conveniently, near four millions of volumes, all, by means of mechanical appliances, practically close adjacent to the points of delivery. The building cost \$800,000, and might cost something more, converted to this purpose. That building round the corner which holds the public library of Boston cost half as much, and holds an eighth part of the books, and inconveniently at that. The new building of the Ridge-way Branch in Philadelphia cost, I believe, nearly as much as this Providence Station, and will hold one-tenth of the books.

I throw out what I have said simply as a guiding idea, to indicate what I hope will be the conditions under which a librarian may be called upon to administer large libraries in the future. The same principles adapted to narrower conditions of purse and more contracted limits of books, of every degree downward, may still obtain advantageously, as I believe, in the planning of all library structures, where there is to be large use by many people not known to the librarian.

The President called on Mr. Poole, of Chicago, to give his views on the subject.

MR. POOLE.—I did not expect to engage in this discussion, though it is a subject in which I have a deep interest, and on which I have some positive opinions. I intended to listen to, and be instructed by, the eminent architects present, who have given

special attention to library construction. You are aware, Mr. President, that I expressed my views on the architecture of circulating libraries at the conferences in New York and London. The sketch which you have drawn on the black-board, and your remarks concerning it, take us beyond the practical wants of the bulk of the libraries here represented—libraries of from 10,000 to 75,000 volumes—to the construction of a library building for 500,000, a million, or even more volumes, of which, perhaps, three or four will be needed in this country during the next fifty years.

The discussion is none the less interesting on that account. Our largest library structures are the most faulty; and there is danger that in new buildings the old and confessed faults will be perpetuated. I know of no better rule to be observed, in the library architecture of the future, than this: "Avoid every thing that pertains to the plan and arrangement of the conventional American library building." The same rule applies with equal force to the English and continental style, from which the faults of our own library architecture were copied—an immense hall, fifty or sixty feet high, surrounded with tiers, galleries where the bindings perish with heat, and to which attendants must climb for books which ought to be within reach on the working floors. The vast open space, surrounded by Corinthian columns, may serve the purpose of architectural decoration, but it is useless and wasted for library purposes. A more unfavorable condition for quiet study can hardly be conceived than the marble floor of this open space, with fifty feet of emptiness over head, and crowds of visitors and patrons of the library tramping by. It is like attempting to study in Scollay Square, or in a mall of Boston Common.

I cannot see, Mr. President, in the sketch of the ground plan of the "Boston and Providence Railroad Station," which you have placed before us, as the plan of a model library building, how the objections which I have named are to be avoided. It is the barn arrangement again repeated, with its hay-mows and threshing floor. I never differ with you, sir, in library matters without a serious questioning of my own judgment; but I must confess that my reflections on this subject have led me to results very different from yours, and these I will state as briefly as I can.

The problem we are considering is the construction of a building for a library which, it is probable, will in fifty years contain a million volumes, and more as years roll on. A collection of that size must necessarily be a reference library, and I shall so consider it. The plan I am to suggest will admit of the addition of a circulating department as

a separate feature, but that I need not now consider. My first condition would be that a lot of land ample in size should be secured. It should be an entire block or square, of say six hundred feet, with streets on the four sides. If it be objected that such a lot in a city is expensive, the reply is that a library of a million volumes, and all that concerns it, are expensive; and to build on an insufficient and cramped lot is to entail upon the future the embarrassments under which the Boston Public Library is now struggling. There is public land in most cities that can be procured for such a purpose. I have time to give only an outline of the building I would construct.

In the middle of the side most appropriate for the main entrance, I would place the central structure, which would contain the offices of the librarian and the heads of the departments, the catalogues, the general works of reference, and where the business of the library would be transacted. The books of the library would be stored, not, as now, in one general repository, but in a series of rooms thrown out as wings and connected with the central building. These rooms would be not more than sixteen feet high, and as wide as could be well lighted by side windows. The wings would be carried only two stories high, and top-lights would not be needed. Each of these rooms would contain the books on a special subject, or, in the early stage of growth, several related subjects. One room would be devoted to Fine Arts, and would have the proper arrangements and appliances for keeping and showing illustrated works. Another room would contain the Mechanic Arts, Patent Publications, etc., with special arrangements for the same. Another room would contain History, and when the library had become large, perhaps American History only. The student would find the works on Political Economy and Social Science in another room, and so on through the different classifications of knowledge. These rooms would have no galleries, for galleries I hold to be a pest and a nuisance. The books would be shelved in cases open on both sides, not higher than a person of full stature could reach without steps or ladders, and placed as near together as will allow free access and light between them. The conventional plan of alcoves, as well as galleries, would be discarded. In each room there would be tables and the conveniences for quiet study, and with an attendant in charge, who would have an opportunity to become thoroughly acquainted with the books in his department, and competent to aid students in their investigations. Additional wings would be constructed from time to time as the library grew and

they were needed, but always in harmonious relations with the central structure, which would have the only public entrance to the building. In time the wings would extend around the whole lot, and would radiate through the inner space, with only distance enough between them to admit sufficient light to the lower stories. If the outer range of wings were carried three stories high, they would cut off the light from the interior ranges, or require them to be placed further apart. There would, therefore, be little or no economy in carrying the wings more than two stories high. The central structure, the corners, and perhaps a middle section of each of the three sides might be carried up three stories, which would furnish rooms for cataloguing and miscellaneous work, and also add to the architectural effect of the whole structure by breaking up the lines of front. In all cases I would hold architectural effect subsidiary to the practical uses of the library—in other words, would build around my books. The rooms for the deposit of books would need little or no architectural decoration. All the expense for ornamentation could be put upon the exterior, the central structure and the corners. It is hardly necessary to add that the entire building should be constructed of practically fire-proof materials. I have thus sketched, in outline, the main features of the plan which I have had under consideration, and that is all that our limited time for discussion enables me to do. I may, at some future time, take occasion to consider the details and relative cost of carrying out this plan. I here leave the subject for others to discuss.

MR. HENRY VAN BRUNT, of Ware & Van Brunt, Boston, the architect of the extension of the Harvard University Library, was called upon by the President, and responded more briefly than the Conference desired. By special request, he has written out his opinions more fully, as follows:

I conceive that I shall make the most acceptable use of the opportunity afforded by your invitation if I base what I have to say less upon speculation than upon professional experience, which certainly is the safest, if not the most picturesque and interesting stand-point from which to view a practical question like this.

The architect, when called upon to study this subject, cannot but recognize at the outset that there is involved in it one point of construction and design paramount to all others, viz.: how to provide accommodation for a great accumulation of books in such a manner that the utmost compactness of storage shall be made consistent with the most convenient classification, with accessibility, equality of temperature, abundance of light, com-

plete security from dampness and from fire, and with provisions for the indefinite enlargement of the collection in any department without unnecessary waste of space. To meet these difficult requirements with due economy of construction and with a respectful independence of the traditions of architectural style, but with a proper regard for the essential qualities of architectural expression, there is made upon the resources of invention in planning and constructing, a demand far more exacting than is felt in providing for any other department of the building. For to secure proper facilities for the administration of the library, with all its subordinate services of distribution and delivery, of cataloguing, bibliography, etc., to provide reading-rooms for the public and studies for scholars, galleries for books of reference and special collections, all this of course complicates the question more or less, but requires from the architect no very unusual effort of design.

It is probable that the part of the problem which is concerned with the storage or stacking of the books never yet met with a perfectly satisfactory solution. I believe the provisions made in the British Museum, and by the accomplished M. Labrousse in his late additions to the National Library at Paris, are necessarily adapted to the accommodation of certain existing conditions of service, or traditions of practice in those monumental collections. For our own use these precedents can afford useful hints indeed, but the purposes for which mainly our own public libraries are established are new to the world of literature and books, and materially affect the question under consideration. For the continued rapid and prompt delivery of books in all departments, and the corresponding return of them to their proper shelves without confusion, as required in libraries established for popular use, imply an especial need for arrangements securing the greater accessibility of the books and for mechanical appliances for their transmission, both horizontally and vertically. We have to provide also for accessions much more rapid than has been customary hitherto, and for frequent enlargement of special departments by gift and bequest. It may be fairly assumed that these new conditions are a continual inspiration for new contrivances of accommodation, varying according to local requirements and means, and, in the aggregate, showing a natural advance towards perfection through experience. It has been suggested to-day that the ideal library can only be realized by forgetting all these results of experience and by beginning anew, as all that has been done is fundamentally erroneous. Obviously, such a method of progression, if not unscientific, would be wasteful in the extreme. Doubtless

we made a false start by endeavoring to adapt our large public collections to the traditional architectural library halls surrounded by chapel-like alcoves in several open stories (an arrangement excellent for small and for social libraries) but examples are not wanting in more recent structures wherein there has been exhibited an absolute freedom from such embarrassing precedents as this, and a direct development of form and structure from necessity.

Among these I venture to refer you to the new wing of Gore Hall, the Library of Harvard University, which I understand you are to visit this afternoon. I refer to this, not because it is a perfect adaptation of means to ends, but because it marks a distinct intention of progress towards such a result, and because I am in part responsible for it, and for that reason better fitted, perhaps, to explain as an architect the conditions under which it was developed. In this construction the architects had the advantage of constant coöperation and advice from the authorities of the University, and were enabled thus to work, through experience, directly towards a practical end.

The old library is a structure of granite, fashioned somewhat in the form of a chapel in the English Gothic of the 14th century, as this style was imperfectly understood some fifty years ago. It is about 85 feet long and 45 feet wide, and within has a narrow nave lighted by large pointed windows at each end; this nave is flanked by grouped shafts sustaining a plaster imitation of Tudor groining in the roof. Between these shafts, and occupying the usual position of the aisles, is the common old-fashioned arrangement of book-alcoves, in two stories. The building was very much overcrowded and sadly needed more space. The new problem was to build a wing or east transept, about 40 feet wide and about 100 feet long, arranged to accommodate, in the part adjoining the old building, a central delivery room, with the catalogue cases, and, beyond this, a large book room, 36 feet by 70 feet, to contain as many volumes as could be stacked in such a space, fulfilling at the same time the conditions of accessibility, equality of temperature, abundance of light, convenience of classification and security from fire and dampness,—conditions which, as I have stated should be fundamental in such constructions. The new wing was also to contain ample accommodations for the librarian and for his numerous assistants in the bibliographical department. The only architectural embarrassment to which the architects were subjected was the obvious necessity of establishing a certain conformity of exterior between the old and new work.

I propose to direct your attention only to the book-room, as exhibiting an attempt to meet conditions which are of general occurrence in all large libraries. This, as I have said, is a room 36 feet wide by 70 feet long, its side-walls being a series of piers or buttresses, with windows occupying the whole of the spaces between them. The room is lined with brick throughout, with an air space between the lining and the outward wall; this brick forms the interior finish of the room. The roof is of concrete fire-proof blocks laid upon iron rafters, with a ceiling of hollow slabs of the same material hung three inches below. It has at the ridge a continuous sky-light of Hayes' patent, and ample ventilating shafts at the ends. The entire area of this room is occupied by transverse courses of shelving, facing in two directions with alleys between, two feet four inches wide, so arranged as to receive the light from the side windows at either end of each alley, the piers or buttresses between the windows coinciding with the shelving. A passage of sufficient width is carried around against the outside walls. The shelving is supported on a series of iron skeleton uprights, two feet wide and three feet apart, extending the whole height of the building, each having foundation on a short brick pier in the basement. These piers also sustain a floor of North River stone slabs, about four feet above the concrete cellar floor. This space is left open so as to permit a free circulation of air between the earth and the floor, and to prevent dampness from arising. The vertical height of fifty feet from this floor to the concrete ceiling is divided into six stories, each seven feet high, by open iron gratings or foot-plates, carried along the alleys and passages and bolted to the iron uprights, thus forming continuous floors. There are iron stairs at either end, and lifts in each corner for books. Horizontal railways for barrows or sliding boxes may be established on each floor. The iron uprights also sustain the weight of the roof. Each shelf is of wood, thoroughly oil-filled and shellacked, a foot wide and three feet long, resting upon movable galvanized iron hooks adjusted to notches cast in the uprights.*

It seems impossible by any other system to secure the safe and accessible storage of a greater number of books in a given space. Thus this area of 89,000 cubic feet accommodates 263,000 volumes, an average of ten (10) to each running foot of shelving space. The absolute similarity of divisions and subdivisions on each floor offers all needful facilities for defining the locality of every volume by the usual system of numbering, and at least presents no obstacle to classification. In the contingency of any one department of literature overcrowding

* See *American Architect* for Nov. 23, 1878. Plates.

the space allotted to it, this recurrence of similar divisions and subdivisions, both in horizontal and in vertical directions, seems to offer sufficient opportunity for the necessary expansion without the confusion, which is inevitable when the latest acquisitions have to be bestowed in distant parts of the library, as is the case with the ordinary methods of book-stacking. Thus, if we suppose this great mass of shelving space, divided into cubic spaces or blocks, and every alternate cubic space allotted to a special division of literature, leaving the others vacant, there remains an opportunity for the enlargement of each division at least in four directions, upwards, downwards, and horizontally, without exposing the collection to the obvious embarrassments of geographical separation. Ordinary arrangements, so far as I am aware, do not offer such advantages—at least, not in so great a degree; and the expedient of movable book-cases, in use at Oxford, and noted by Mr. Winsor, implies waste of space, an accumulation of combustible material, and other inconveniences which seem to me sufficiently apparent.

The device of open flooring facilitates the distribution of light, diminishes the weight of constructive material, and renders it easy to maintain an equality of temperature throughout while confining the circulation of radiating steam pipes to the lower story. The end walls are occupied by ventilating or exhaust shafts. It would be strange if the practical use of this book-room for two years has not suggested to the accomplished librarian in charge various ameliorations of structure and arrangement. I am not informed as to what improvements he finds desirable and practicable, nor, on the other hand, have any complaints touching any essential points reached my ears. This attempt to solve the most difficult point in the construction of libraries is therefore offered as a convenient point of departure for further developments towards perfection. It is to be observed that in this structure no sacrifice of convenience or economy has been made for the sake of any architectural pretence. The external aspects of the building are a legitimate growth from necessity, and have been adjusted so as to secure a proper and decent harmony of proportions and a just significance of detail, no more and no less.

A dry and fire-proof book-room, such as I have described, accommodating 263,000 volumes, may, at present prices, be built for between \$20,000 and \$30,000. The administrative and working force required to organize and make useful such a collection of books must of course require ample additional accommodation. It is difficult to offer any useful type for this essential and central por-

tion of a library building; it is a part of the problem which must be governed by local conditions, by the amount of money available, by the character and shape of the ground to be occupied, and by various other circumstances which must give individuality to each case. A public library should occupy a central, accessible space in the town, and it is not to be assumed that areas of indefinite extent are available in which to build ideal libraries. I have simply attempted to explain a structure in which has been secured what seems to me the greatest degree of economy as regards space, material, and cost yet attained in the fire-proof and damp-proof stacking of books for the uses of a public library.

How such a structure may be adapted in the form of wings to a complete library building of the first class is indicated in the accompanying diagram* which may serve to suggest arrangements compatible with various conditions of service. In this example, each fire-proof wing, at present rates, would cost about \$25,000, and the central portion, to which properly a more distinctly architectural character should be given, about \$50,000. The book-rooms should be separated from the central building by fire-proof walls, and entered only from the bibliographical and librarian's department. It is to be observed that every additional 4' 4" of length to each book-room will enlarge its capacity by 18,720 volumes. The book elevators at AA communicate with every floor of the book-rooms, and may be connected at each floor with horizontal railways; these elevators deposit their contents upon the delivery counter, where their titles may be conveniently entered upon the books of the library, and where they may be promptly delivered to the applicant without confusion or delay. In the second story of this central building may be arranged the public reading-room, a reference library, and rooms for special collections, with access by stairs and passenger lift.

MR. R. A. GUILD, of Brown University, was the next speaker. He heartily commended the paper presented by Dr. Lincoln. The principles which he so clearly developed found a complete illustration in the new library building of Brown University,† erected through the munificence of the late Mr. John Carter Brown. The air in that building is introduced in the east, west and north wings, being first heated by coils of steam pipe. The cold air is drawn down through four ventilators in the centre into eight ventilating shafts in the north wing, these shafts being heated by gas and steam. The

result for the past year has been perfect ventilation and equal temperature throughout the building. The amount of coal required for this purpose has been about seventy tons. In regard to a remark by Mr. Poole, that architects never consulted librarians in the construction of library buildings, Mr. Guild stated that his own case was certainly an exception. Mr. Gould, who drafted the plans for the building at Brown, first came to him, as librarian, to know what was wanted. He gave the architect his views in detail, and then advised him to examine the new library at Princeton, giving him a letter of introduction for this purpose to Mr. Vinton, the librarian. The result is a building perfectly well lighted, warmed and ventilated; with shelving for one hundred and fifty thousand volumes, and capable of enlargement; with reference books and reading tables in the centre, and with wings admirably adapted for the classification of books in the several alcoves. Mr. Guild explained in brief his system of classification, and closed by giving a cordial invitation to the members of the Association to visit him in his new official abode.

MR. FREDERICK VINTON, of Princeton College, said: My friend, Mr. Poole, has anticipated much of what I was about to say as to the advantages in library construction of a large circular building in the centre, to be surrounded, as occasion may require, by rectangular edifices communicating with it. I have long thought that would be the arrangement desirable for the proposed library at Washington. To many minds this would be a ready suggestion from the great reading-room of the British Museum. That admirable structure well accomplishes the purpose for which it was designed, affording ample space for a great body of readers, sitting in the midst of a vast collection of the reference books which they are sure to need while prosecuting research. But, if that grand hall, with its present arrangement, were employed for the ordinary purposes of a library department, it would be found eminently inconvenient, and profusely wasteful of labor and time.

Suppose the British Museum were a lending library, and the whole population of London were accustomed to resort to it, in any such proportion as the people of our New England cities and towns, on Saturdays, in the winter season. It would be impossible, from such a building, to supply their wants. No army of attendants could bring and carry away the books which that enormous circulation would imply. Expanding the apartment would only increase the difficulty, by enlarging the distance to be traversed. The walls of that room, 140 feet in diameter, sheathed with shelves to the height of twenty feet, afford space for only 90,000 volumes.

* See plate of diagrams.

† For description see LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 3, p. 47.

But in the pages of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for October, 1877, I can show you the description of a circular library apartment, of only sixty feet internal diameter, in which may be stored more than 100,000 volumes, with abundant space to spare. What is the difference in arrangement? The book shelves at Princeton stand like the spokes of a wheel, starting from the wall, but stopping fifteen feet from the centre. The library room of the College of New Jersey is, in my judgment, a model of economical employment of space. As it was finished before I went to Princeton, I can praise it without immodesty. In it every great department of knowledge is lodged at an equal distance with every other from the desk at the centre. Circular arrangements always afford facilities for reducing distances; rectangular involve corresponding disadvantages.

Let us now imagine this Princeton arrangement adopted in the construction of a much larger building; such an one, for instance, as will be necessary for the new library at Washington. Let us suppose a circular building erected 150 feet in diameter, and a central space, clear of shelving, sixty feet wide, reserved for desks and office business. What remains for the cuneiform shelving is then ninety feet, or forty-five each side, for alcoves extending from the wall toward the centre. If these alcoves were four feet eight inches wide nearest the centre, they would be twelve feet wide at the wall. This enlargement might be utilized for tables, or be occupied by other book-cases on the wall, or advancing from it. And, in order to avoid an unseemly clustering of shelving near the centre, let each alternate spoke be shortened six feet, or twelve feet, as might seem best. There would be forty such alcoves, each forty-five feet deep, containing on its two sides ninety feet of shelving at the same level. If each tier of shelves consisted of *ten*, the whole alcove would have 900 feet of shelving. Forty alcoves would have 36,000 feet. Suppose ten volumes to fill one foot of shelving; the entire ground floor would hold 360,000 volumes, more than the library of Congress now contains. The second floor might soon be necessary; but the higher ones might not be needed in our century. Three floors would receive 1,080,000 volumes. The whole should be covered with a glass roof, affording ample light, to be admitted or excluded by awnings. The numerous points of support, afforded by such an arrangement, would allow superfluous strength. Such a building, largely consisting of glass and iron, would not be costly; but stone walls and a lofty dome might give it grandeur and dignity.

If such a building, or one much larger, stood in the midst of an intelligent community, numerous as that of London, a separate office for distribution

might be established at the outward end of each alcove, and 40,000 volumes be received and dispersed in a single day.

MR. LUTHER FARNHAM, of the General Theological Library, Boston, said:

I came here to learn, not to teach; and yet I cannot refrain from expressing my special interest in the question of library architecture. This interest has arisen in part from the fact that I have been engaged for the last eight months, in connection with "the Committee on Procuring a Building," to secure a suitable edifice for the General Theological Library of Boston. The Committee have not acted, owing to the difficulties in the way of adapting a building erected for other purposes to those of a public library, even if one could be found in the right situation, at a proper cost. Nor have they proceeded to purchase a large piece of land, with a view of erecting a single wing of the proposed building, hoping to complete it as wanted, owing to the cost of the land and that of holding it for future use. In the country, where land is cheap, this seems to be the true idea; and even in Boston, the Museum of Fine Arts, where this Association was so politely received last evening, have acted upon it, since the two portions of the structure already erected at different times only occupy one-fourth part of the land already purchased by the Trustees for the edifice when entirely completed. Such a plan was recommended to the General Theological Library seventeen years ago by Prof. Longfellow, of Cambridge, who saw a library in Germany that was built in this manner, and somewhat in the form of a two-story square house,—one room being devoted to history, a second to biography, a third to theology, a fourth to English literature, etc.; and as many further rooms to be added, as needed. So far as I have studied the subject, this seems to me to be the best plan where the price of land is not too dear; and where land is quite cheap, I would only have the structure one story high, to avoid the ascending and descending of stairs, so laborious to librarians and comers to libraries as well.

Thus I am disposed to approve, in general, of the remarks of Mr. Poole, who has just taken his seat. Though his plans are not quite perfected, and may need modification, they give us important suggestions as to the model library structure of the future. After an experience of twenty years as librarian, I am convinced that as yet we have no model library building. It is a question of the first importance, and much of the attention of the American Library Association may be profitably given to it for the next five years.

MR. M. D. GILMAN, of the Vermont Historical Library, asked the names of good library architects.

THE PRESIDENT appointed as a Committee on Resolutions, Messrs. Guild, Uhler and Crunden, and as a Committee on Nominations for Executive Board, Messrs. Edmands, Peoples and Flint.

The Conference then adjourned.

FOURTH SESSION.

[WEDNESDAY EVENING.]

The fourth session was called to order by the President, in the Medical Library Hall, at 8 P. M.

COMMITTEE ON COÖPERATIVE CATALOGUING.

MR. C. A. CUTTER presented the report of the Committee on Coöperative Cataloguing. The Committee, whose *personel* had been mistakenly given in the programme, consisted of Messrs. C. A. Cutter, A. R. Spofford, S. S. Green, J. N. Dyer, and L. E. Jones.

Mr. Cutter said substantially:—The Committee on Coöperative Cataloguing were directed "to digest a code, which shall stand as the recommendation of this Association until otherwise ordered," and they therefore published a code of "Condensed Rules for Cataloging" in the *LIB. JOURNAL*, 3: 12–20. The Association have it now in their power to propose alterations.

No alterations were proposed.*

COMMITTEE ON POOLE'S INDEX.

MR. WILLIAM F. POOLE made a verbal report for the Committee on Poole's Index, substantially as follows:

IN our statement of the progress of the work on the new edition of the "Index to Periodical Literature," which appeared in the May issue of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, we reported that five-sixths of the indexing allotted to about seventy-five libraries in this country and in England had been sent in, had been revised by the editors, and that the work of arranging the material had commenced. Other contributions have since been received, and in correspondence with the collaborators whose work is outstanding, we have the assurance that it is nearly completed, and will soon be delivered.

The librarians who have undertaken this work, often at great personal inconvenience, have faithfully executed it; and up to this time we know of no instance where one has failed to fulfill his en-

* Mr. Cutter proposed that *M*: should be used for Matthew rather than for Mark, but such urgent remonstrances have been made to him since the meeting, representing the confusion which any change will make in the catalogs of those who have used the list of colon abbreviations, that he withdraws the suggestion.

gagement, except from sickness or other unavoidable cause. In a few such instances other librarians have assumed the work, or we have done it ourselves. The complete success of the coöperative plan, suggested at the first conference at Philadelphia, and developed in the original circular of the Committee, without a change or a modification, is now fully assured.

Our Association had made a good record if it had done nothing else than make this practical test of what can be accomplished by coöperation, which is the central idea of our organization. When our American plan was laid before the English librarians at the London Conference, they fully recognized the importance of the object we had in view, but they had no confidence in our method of accomplishing it. Our friend, Mr. Robert Harrison, of the London Library, expressed this feeling when he said, "he regretted to throw a damper on the project, for he greatly prized Mr. Poole's index—but he had no faith in the plan of employing gratuitous labor for such a purpose. He thought it would lead to failure." Mr. Harrison, on further reflection, has changed his opinion, and is now chairman of the English Committee, who are doing all they can to promote the enterprise. Instead of being gratuitous labor, it was found to be the most profitable and effective work a librarian could do. By indexing one or more serials, and sending in the references, he had them returned to him arranged, printed and embodied with the similar work of seventy-five other librarians. It is something in the line of progress that the principle of coöperation in library work is now established as a permanent policy.

In the matter of indexing, as of cataloguing, there has been a great diversity of opinions as to systems and methods. It is the occasion of congratulation that there now seems to be entire harmony as to the plan on which the new edition of the index shall be made. Every one who wished to state his opinion has had the opportunity to do so in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. We have had a Symposium (without the *Ποσις*), and have come out of it in sober and substantial agreement. The paper on "Indexing," read by Mr. Fletcher, my associate editor, seems to meet the views of us all, and the Committee have had no occasion to change their original plan. While all have done their work well, it is due to the ladies, who have taken their share of indexing, that we should state that theirs is among the best of the work that has been sent in—the neatest in penmanship, the most accurate in details and in conformity to the Committee's rules, and requiring the least revision.

I have the pleasure of announcing that the new

edition of the Index will be published by Houghton, Osgood & Co., of Boston. I seem to read in the faces of all present the interrogatory "When?" If I had such information as would enable me to give a definite answer, I would do so, but I have not. I can only reply, I do not know, and it is not possible till the work is more advanced to make even a reasonable guess. I fully appreciate the intense interest of librarians and others to be possessed of a copy of the new edition, but I have so much self-respect that I will not make a promise that I have not a reasonable expectation that I can fulfill. The volume will probably contain five or six times the matter of the former edition, and the work will be pushed forward as fast as possible. When our material is all together, we shall be able to make an estimate as to the time of publication, the size and cost, and it will be announced in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. Till then any statement on the subject is guess-work, and any person can guess about it as well as the editors.

It is the intention to bring the references to current periodicals down to January 1, 1880, an even decimal period, and to stop there. The librarians who have taken these serials to index will please send in the references to that date as soon as they conveniently can.

LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

DR. H: A. HOMES, New York State Librarian, then read his paper on "Legislation for Public Libraries."

(See p. 262.)

DR. HOMES followed his paper with the report of the Committee on Library Legislation:

The Committee appointed to consider the subject of suitable legislation for public town libraries submit the following report:

This topic was first presented at the Librarians' Conference of September, 1877, in the paper read by Mr. Poole, entitled "State legislation in the matter of libraries." * In consequence of the interest manifested during the discussion which ensued, this Committee was appointed. A similar desire for the multiplication of town libraries was exhibited at the British Librarians' Conference in October, 1878, in the adoption of the following resolution:

"That the Council be recommended to take opportunities of influencing public opinion in favor of the Public Libraries' Act, and also to obtain government aid to meet local funds raised for library and museum purposes." †

This promotion of the extension of town libra-

ries was frequently alluded to in the American Conference as of the nature of "missionary work."

In the discussions of the Committee, by correspondence and conference, as to the best provisions of state law for town libraries, two questions have presented themselves which seemed to be of more importance than all the rest: One was the question whether towns should be restricted by statute to a maximum rate of taxation for the annual expenditure for the library; and the second, whether the state law should define and describe the government of the library, and who should have the control of the funds.

It was admitted with regard to the first question, that towns vary much both in their wealth and their readiness to raise money; and that the same town would in a succession of years vary also in its means, and in its readiness to use them for library purposes. It was urged that a uniform restriction deprives towns, able and willing to raise a generous sum for a library, of the opportunity to do so. And in the case of a small town, the restriction does not allow it to purchase yearly a sufficient number of books to make the library an object of general interest. Yet the small towns, not having so many necessary occasions for taxation as the larger towns, might naturally desire to spend more on such a useful institution as the library. The restriction seemed to tend to perpetuate the same evil which broke down the school-district libraries — too few books to sustain an interest in them.

It was answered to this view, that by fixing the restriction at a generous maximum, instead of a narrow one, the objections of the timid taxpayer would be sufficiently met, while within that limit, towns varying in size, wealth and zeal might find abundant opportunity to vary their own appropriations from year to year. While most of the Eastern States have abandoned the restriction, most of the Western, if not all of them, retain it. On the other hand, the hope was expressed by some, that if the law should name a minimum of taxation on some principle of rating, below which the sum annually to be raised should not fall, the library interest might be sufficiently protected.

At present most of the states grant power to the towns to raise twice as much the first year to found a library, as they are allowed to raise the following years to maintain it. Connecticut, New York and Vermont allow 50 cents a year to be raised for each legal voter. Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Rhode Island and Wisconsin allow a one-mill tax on the dollar of valuation. Illinois allows also of a two-mill tax on the dollar for the smaller towns, and of one-fifth of a mill tax for cities having over 100,000 inhabitants. Ohio allows one-tenth of a mill tax in towns, and

* *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, vol. 2, p. 22.

† Conference of Brit. Lib., 1878.

one-half of a mill in cities. Indianapolis, under a special law, has a tax of five mills on every hundred dollars of valuation, which gives to the library about \$12,000 a year. Massachusetts, after 25 years' trial, repealed the restriction clause of a tax of 50 cents a year for each ratable poll, in 1866.

On the second question, the government and control of the library, there had existed and still exists doubts whether the state law should define the number, mode of election, and powers of the trustees of the library, or whether the authorities of a city or town should have that control under such an organization as they might originate.

It was urged in favor of leaving the power immediately in the hands of the authorities of a town to protect the interests of the library, that they would be at all times amenable to public opinion; that the interest excited in the community in defending the claims of the library would be every way beneficial; and that it was undesirable that trustees should be empowered to make requisitions on the town authorities for larger sums than even very enlightened people might think reasonable; and that as regards methods of government, they could be best provided for by means of instructions, to be contained in manuals like that published by the American Social Science Association of 1871, or the one this year published at London by Mr. Mullins, of the Birmingham Free Libraries.

While much of this was admitted to be true, it was on the other hand stated that it was essential to have such safeguards expressed in the state law as should prevent the management of the library being controlled by political considerations, or by gross ignorance; that experience has already admonished us of the danger in this direction, and that the state has had to be appealed to to secure the protection necessary, in two cases.

It was conceded that it is not essential to the success of a town library of any state that it should be governed in any particular manner, yet in consideration of the peculiar character of the trust, every possible effort should be made to secure, in each locality, men of superior qualifications for the administration. The sections in the Illinois law relating to the gradual change of the members of the Board of Trustees, which have been followed by Nebraska, Wisconsin and Michigan, make the impression that the conviction is general and increasing, among the friends of these institutions, that the government of them should be steady, and independent of local interference from a town meeting or a common council.

The seventeen states having state laws for town libraries divide themselves in this way: nine of them, Connecticut, Iowa, Maine, Massachusetts,

New Hampshire, New York, Rhode Island, Texas, Vermont, have brief laws; and eight of them, California, Colorado, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Nebraska, Ohio, Wisconsin, have laws with full details. The division is nearly equal.

Without desiring to test by any vote in the Committee the preponderance of opinion on either of these questions, taking into consideration that the practical divergency is between the older states and the newer states, and that the difference in their state library laws might originate from certain differences in the civil conditions of these states, the Committee resolved not to attempt to present to the Conference a draft of a model state public libraries law; but that they would recommend that in view of the typical character of the laws of New Hampshire and Illinois, as illustrative of the brief law and the detailed law, a copy of each of them be published during the year for the information of the members of the Conference and the public generally in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

They farther recommend that, in view of the importance of protecting libraries from thefts, mutilations, and other injuries, that the Wisconsin law of 1875, entitled *An Act to protect public libraries*, be also published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL in the same manner. This law is more thorough and comprehensive than that of any other state on the subject. Ten of the seventeen states have a law on the subject, but often imperfect in its character. The Wisconsin law legislates not only for public town libraries, but for all other public depositories of books and manuscripts, a measure in which also we are all interested.

There are valuable provisions in the laws of some of the states, to which the Committee at present merely call attention for the purpose of securing for them greater publicity, and, if thought best, their extensive adoption by other states.

1. Several of the states contemplate the probability that library associations may become town libraries, and that the event may occur in one of three ways: either by gift to the town, by acting as trustees of the town in administering their own library as a public library, or by depositing it with the town in trust. This provision is found in the laws of Colorado, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Massachusetts, Nebraska, New Hampshire, and Vermont. Such a section in a general law has the value of a perpetual suggestion, tending to beneficial results, even if additional legislation should be required to effect the change.

2. The provision in the law of Rhode Island of May 25, 1869, that two towns may combine and administer a library jointly, must be one which would in many cases prove a desirable

privilege. The villages of two towns are frequently nearer together than are the villages in either one of them.

3. It is equally important to give the same privilege to one or more villages in a township, jointly or separately, to raise money by taxation to sustain a library, or to a portion of a town within certain defined bounds, as it is to give it to a whole township. The township of Sag Harbor, on the east end of Long Island, has had for many years three proprietary libraries in the villages of Sag Harbor, Bridghampton, and Southampton. In such a case a public library could not be introduced without either the right of separate action, or by a combining of their common resources. The act of Massachusetts of 1870, "for the establishment of *districts* for maintaining street lamps and for other purposes," gives those districts power "to maintain street lamps, establish and maintain *libraries*, and maintain sidewalks," and no other purposes are specified in the law.

4. Several of the states require the publications of the state to be deposited in the town libraries. Iowa, Michigan, New Hampshire and Ohio have laws of this nature. Such books, however, would be the least in demand by the general public, and the storage and care of them for a library of small means is a perpetual source of expense. It is not wise to load down their shelves with books which will not be asked for. Still it does seem desirable that each town having a public library should receive a copy of the annual new laws of the state from the date of its opening. The section might be permissive to the Secretary of State to send also the legislative documents and journals to such libraries as should desire them. If the expense should be too great, the distribution might be limited to one library in a county, or to the county town.

5. In the facts that three of the territories have especial laws for the formation of historical libraries (Arizona, Colorado, and Idaho); that Michigan and Wisconsin sustain historical and pioneer societies, the latter having its State Library; and that the six New England states have laws authorizing towns to publish town histories, we see grounds for affirming that each town library should interest itself in the history of the town. It should be a specialty of its work to preserve the writings and biographies of its citizens, as monuments to their honor, and all books and pamphlets relating to the town, to be preserved solely for reference.

The Committee have prepared a collection in 150 pages foolscap, of all the town library laws of the seventeen states that provide for taxation to sustain public libraries. The collection also contains many of the laws on school district libraries, and other

laws pertaining to the subject. This collection is deposited in the Library of the Association for use.

In conclusion, the Committee desire to say that, from their observation and their correspondence with gentlemen all over the Union, they are persuaded there is one measure as important as a good state law or good town regulations for libraries; and that is to devise some effectual means of arousing communities from the apathy on this subject, in which so many of them live. The indifference is excused on the plea of hard times and increase of taxation. If a few thousand dollars for the period of three or four years were placed at the disposal of the Librarians' Conference, or of a special Town Libraries' Board, to be devoted through a secretary to enlisting committees of gentlemen in all the states to aid in the establishment of libraries, much would be accomplished throughout this continent. Perhaps some earnest librarians may be so fortunate as to find among their friends men of both solid wealth and wisdom who will be ready to create a temporary fund for the purpose. If the community has given for public libraries in this country the sum of 30,000,000 of dollars, a large part of it the result of individual benefactions, it is certain that if this suggestion is a wise one, it will not be long to wait for the means to be furnished for such an enterprise in behalf of town libraries.

The Committee recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

Resolved, That the editors of the LIBRARY JOURNAL be requested to publish in the course of the year copies of the two laws of New Hampshire and Illinois, for maintaining public libraries; and of the law of Wisconsin, entitled "An Act to protect public libraries." Also, Section 6, of the Milwaukee public library law on the power of trustees.

The resolution was adopted without dissent. *

Mr. JAMES L. WHITNEY, of the Boston Public Library, then read his paper on "Catalogues for Town Libraries."

(See p. 268.)

A. L. A. CATALOG.

THE SECRETARY brought up the subject of the A. L. A. Catalog, opportunely introduced by Mr. Whitney's paper. He stated that 200 more subscriptions at \$2.50 each, or their equivalent, would guarantee the work, and urged that the question be disposed of one way or other on the spot. He offered to be responsible for one-fifth, and amid the enthusiasm kindled by his appeal,

* We shall give these laws, together with Dr. Homes's valuable index to library literature in the several states, in a later number. Eds. L. J.

the required numbers were taken, the announcement eliciting hearty applause.

Mr. JACOB SCHWARTZ's paper on "A 'Combined' Charging System," introduced by him in the Apprentices' Library, New York, was then read by Mr. C. A. Cutter.

(See p. 275.)

MR. POOLE offered the following resolution, which was carried unanimously:

Resolved, That the American Library Association recognize the importance of providing the National Library of Congress with new and convenient quarters, and recommend that Congress make provision for the construction of a new library building adapted to the present and future wants of the Library, and worthy of its national importance.

RESOLUTIONS OF THANKS.

The Committee on Resolutions then presented the following as their report, and they were unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That this Association desire to place on record their grateful sense of the untiring energy and zeal of the various Committees that have labored so successfully for this third general meeting, especially the Reception Committee and its friends, who have so generously and so acceptably provided the recreative part of the proceedings.

Resolved, That the Secretary be directed to communicate the grateful acknowledgments of this Association for courtesies extended during the meeting, to the following organizations and individuals:

1. The Boston Medical Library Association and also the Young Men's Christian Union, for the free use of their halls.

2. Mr. George B. Chase, for his princely and hospitable entertainment of the members.

3. The Boston Public Library; the Boston Athenæum; the Mass. Historical Society; the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; the State Library; the Congregational Library; the Boston Soc. of Nat. History; the Public Library of Brookline; the N. E. Historic-Genealogical Society; the General Theological Library, and the Peabody Institute of Salem for their kind invitations to visit their libraries.

4. The several contributors of papers, not members of the Association, who have acceptably served our interests.

5. His Honor, Frederick O. Prince, Mayor of Boston, and the members of the City Government, for the civilities extended in behalf of the city.

6. The Trustees of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, for their reception.

7. The President and Fellows of Harvard College, and the Heads of Departments, and other officers of the University, for their kindly attentions.

8. The Honorable Thomas Russell, and other gentlemen of the Pilgrim Society of Plymouth, for the attentions shown by them.

9. The Trustees of the Bunker Hill Monument Association for the invitation to visit the Monument.

EXECUTIVE BOARD.

The Committee on nominating Executive Board, reported the names of Justin Winsor, W. F. Poole, James L. Whitney, S. S. Green, and Melvil Dewey (who designate others and select officers), which nominations were unanimously approved.

THE SECRETARY.—The distinguished honors shown this Association by the city of Boston and Harvard University seem to merit a more permanent acknowledgment than our simple vote of thanks. It would be well to make the Mayor of Boston, and the President of Harvard College, *ex officio* honorary members of this Association. Besides this we have enjoyed at the hands of one of our members, the most enjoyable evening known to this Association,—a reception as successful and brilliant, as the most accomplished host and hostess, the most elegant home, perfect weather, and unsparred expense, could make a meeting of our members with literary Bostonians. The least we can do is to tender with our thanks an honorary life membership to our host of Monday evening, Mr. George B. Chase. As it is well known to some of you, there have been considerable expenses attending the week, besides these hospitalities. These, with all the expenses of the excursion to-morrow, and the Association dinner at Plymouth, have been borne by gifts of the Reception Committee and friends. It is our rule that gifts of \$25.00 or more to the treasury shall entitle the giver to a certificate of honorary life membership. I wish to add to my motion that money given to the Reception Committee for the expenses of these meetings be treated as if given directly to the treasury, and that certificates of life membership be issued accordingly.

With special mention of Mr. Chase, the motion, including all these recommendations, was unanimously passed by acclamation.

THE SECRETARY also called attention to the Oxford Conference volume. He said:—Those who have seen the London Conference Proceedings know how full it is of those things in which every librarian is interested. Also, how

handsomely it is printed. This Oxford volume is from the same press, and, like the first, is full of interest. The Chiswick Press has, with great liberality, undertaken the risk of printing it, and we feel that we should do all in our power to help them place the edition. Subscriptions will be taken before publication at 18s.—though the price after publication will be 28s. The Press has liberally offered to supply any of our members with the London volume, now selling at 28s., together with the Oxford, at 10s. reduction, or both volumes for 36s. Subscriptions may be handed in to the Secretary or sent to our General Offices, and they will be forwarded at once to London. The books will be imported for libraries free of duty and delivered promptly at the lowest cost.

After explanations as to excursions to the White Hills at reduced rates, and as to the general excursion to Plymouth on the day following,

The Conference, at 10 P. M., adjourned *sine die*.

SOCIAL FEATURES.

MR. CHASE'S RECEPTION.

ON Monday evening, June 30, the first day of the Conference, the spacious and elegant house, No. 234 Beacon street, noted as having one of the finest interiors in Boston, of Mr. Geo. B. Chase (a trustee of the Boston Public Library and the Chairman of the Reception Committee), was thrown open by its hospitable owner to the members of the Conference and to the many distinguished Bostonians who had been invited to meet them. Among the latter were Hon. A. H. Rice, ex-Governor of Massachusetts, Hon. Leverett Saltonstall, Hon. Thomas Russell, Hon. Thomas C. Amory, Rev. E. E. Hale, Prof. E. J. Young of Harvard College, Hon. Dwight Foster, Dr. William Everett of Quincy, Oliver Wendell Holmes, Rev. J. P. Bodfish of the Catholic Cathedral, Councilmen Greenough, Parkman, and Wolcott, Rev. James Freeman Clarke, H. O. Houghton, Esq., F. E. Goodrich, Esq., private secretary to Mayor Prince, Rev. Dr. A. P. Peabody, W. A. Hovey, Esq., of the Boston *Transcript*, R. G. Fitch, Esq., I. A. Goddard, Esq., of the Boston *Advertiser*, and others beyond mention.

Mr. and Mrs. Chase received their guests at the entrance of their beautiful library room, and, after an evening delightfully spent in conversation, a handsome collation was served. The occasion was a most pleasant foretaste of the

good things provided by Boston hosts for their delighted visitors.

THE HARBOR EXCURSION.

The social event of the second day was the excursion, by invitation of the City Government, down Boston Harbor. The steamer "Rose Standish" left Rowe's Wharf shortly after 3 p. m., with a merry freight of librarians, their hosts and their friends, to the number of about 400. Besides His Honor, Mayor Prince, who was the official host, there were present Collector Beard, Hon. Henry B. Peirce, Secretary of the Commonwealth, a number of members of the Board of Aldermen, Common Council, and School Committee, Dr. S. A. Green, W. W. Greenough, Esq., Prof. J. L. Sibley, of Harvard, George B. Chase, Esq., Rev. J. P. Bodfish, of the Holy Cross Cathedral, John Russell Bartlett, of Providence, Mr. F. W. Christern, of New York City, Mr. John S. Lockwood, of Boston, and others. Brown's Brigade Band furnished enjoyable music.

A pleasant sail of about half an hour laid the party by the wharf at Deer Island, where a landing was made, and all disembarked for a visit to the Reform School. As the large party entered the chapel, they were received with music by the boys' band and in return the visiting band gave several selections from "Pinafore," which delighted the neatly dressed boys and girls ranged around the galleries. Several songs, including a number of "exercise pieces," were given by the children under the direction of Rev. J. W. Dadmun, the resident chaplain, and were heartily enjoyed. At their close, the dining hall was visited, and here an elegant collation was spread.

Mayor Prince called the company to order, and after Chaplain Dadmun had invoked the Divine blessing, spoke a few words of welcome. He said that when the American Library Association decided to hold its meeting in Boston the City Council, by an unanimous vote, requested him to extend to the members the hospitalities of the city. He had been puzzled to know what to do with them, however. He thought at first that he would show them the new park, with its winding walks, its shrubbery and its umbrageous nooks, but the park is mostly under water, and not in a very good condition. Then he thought he would take them to the Old South, but the Old South looks so like the Old Scratch that he abandoned the idea. Finally, he concluded that as the visitors were men engaged in running after books he would take them to see what the city does with those who run away from their books. He paid a high compliment to the Boston Public Library, which he considered

one of our most cherished institutions, and expressed great interest in the work of the Association. Its visit, he anticipated, would result in good to our city, and he hoped that the city's guests would come again. In inviting them to partake of the viands before them, he would give as a sentiment the remark which the ancient Benedict made to his wife on the fiftieth anniversary of their marriage—"May we become better acquainted!"

After the collation had been partaken of, the boat was again boarded, and after a delightful run some three or four miles beyond the Lower Light the boat was headed towards home, Rowe's Wharf being reached at 7 o'clock. The excursion was a perfect success.

THE ART MUSEUM RECEPTION.

On Tuesday evening the Trustees of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts threw open their spacious and beautiful building, which had been closed to the public for some weeks, during the re-arrangement of the collections, for a reception to the members of the Conference. The company was received by Hon. Martin Brimmer, President of the Board of Trustees, and General Charles G. Loring, Curator of the Museum. Among gentlemen present to meet the members of the Association were ex-Governor Rice, Hon. Otis Norcross, Adjutant-General Berry, and Rev. W. W. Rice, of Springfield. No speeches were made, and the informality and freedom of the affair made it the more enjoyable. The visitors strolled through the well-filled galleries at will, greatly delighted with their treasures.

THE VISIT TO CAMBRIDGE.

Wednesday afternoon was set apart for the visit to Cambridge and the collections of Harvard University. At or about 2.30 the members and their friends, in groups, took horse-cars at Bowdoin Square, and at 3 gathered in the Saunders Theater, in the Memorial Hall building. The floor and part of the circle of the hall were filled by the company. Here THE PRESIDENT took the chair, and introduced the President of the University, Chas. W. Eliot, LL.D., as follows:

Thirty years ago this very week a squad of Boston boys came here to Cambridge to undergo examination for entrance to college. I was among them. Among them also was a certain straight-backed youth, the youngest of us all, who had been nurtured on the milk of Harvard from his cradle up. In process of time his rightful inheritance fell to him here. In process of time I, having undergone a probationary period elsewhere, came back to the old haunts, to put myself

under the lead of that same youth, grown in fame and grown in name; and it is now with peculiar pleasure I introduce to you my friend and classmate and liege, the President of the University.

PRESIDENT ELIOT briefly but cordially welcomed the Association, alluding to the fact that the foundation of Harvard University might be said to have been the library of a young minister. He eulogized free libraries, and characterized them as a worthy experiment. Brought up at Harvard in physical science, he found a peculiar satisfaction in the word "experiment," and he felt inclined to accept Darwin's definition of a fool: "A man who never tried an experiment." Expressing his interest in the discussions which have occupied the meetings of the Association, he declared his belief that the written card-catalogue system, which has been largely introduced in libraries, is not the best system, being too difficult to be used. He would prefer printed slips to be pasted into catalogue books. In closing he repeated his words of welcome.

PRESIDENT WINSOR then said:

Reverting again to those memories of thirty years, there was one hand outstretched to me in welcome then, which I found again extended when I came to my new position, and which I now take as I lead forward for the honor you will bestow, the Librarian *Emeritus* of the University.

ADDRESS OF PROF. SIBLEY.

PROF. JOHN LANGTON SIBLEY, the veteran Librarian *Emeritus*, said he had very reluctantly consented to say a few words. He did not know why there should be such persistency to have him speak. Perhaps it was curiosity to see and hear an old man, who began library service earlier than any one present, and had got through before the American Library Association was inaugurated. He was employed in Harvard College Library in the spring of 1822, when he was a Freshman, and the years which have passed since cover about one-fourth of the time since the college, and of course the library, was founded. Then it began with the bequest of 320 volumes by John Harvard, who died in 1638. Soon afterwards 20 volumes were added by Richard Bellingham, 37 by Peter Bulkley of Concord, 40 "choice volumes" by Gov. Winthrop, and contributions from the magistrates and elders, besides several volumes procured in England through the Rev. Thomas Welde and the celebrated Hugh Peters.

Such was the commencement of the library, which for more than two centuries continued to be the largest on the American Continent. It was founded eight years after the first settlers came

here, while the spacious common was covered with woods and surrounded with a stockade for protection from wolves and Indians; and the college buildings, near where Massachusetts Hall now stands, were back of the village, which was laid out in squares, as may now be seen, near the banks of Charles River.

In 1654, these gifts were kept in "the building called the old Colledge, conteyning a Hall, Kitchen, Buttery, Cellar, Turrett and 5 Studyes & therein 7 Chambers for students in them, a Pantry and small corne Chamber, a Library and Books valued at 400*li*." These with some additions constituted the entire college library and its conveniences, at the close of the seventeenth century. Though few persons would now accept the collection as a gift on condition of furnishing shelf-room for it, many of the volumes, being "choice books" of the time, did good service, and show the drift of the studies in those days.

According to the College Records the famous Solomon Stoddard, afterwards of Northampton, was chosen in 1667 the first Librarian.

In 1679, thirty-six shillings were paid to John Palfrey for one dozen stools "for the College Library." In April, 1695, it was "voted that six leather Chairs be forthwith provided for ye use of ye Library and six more before Commencement, in case ye Treasury will allow of it." In January, 1698, £4 10*s*. were paid to Thomas Fitch for "6 Russian chairs had of him last Commencement for the College Library."

But little more was done for the Library till Thomas Hollis, of London, in 1719, began a series of benefactions, the importance and value of which can hardly be overestimated. It has been said that his gifts to the College must in the whole have reached nearly £6000. "Besides founding ten scholarships, two professorships, contributing an astronomical and philosophical apparatus, and procuring Hebrew and Greek types and other donations, he gave special attention to the Library. He awakened such interest among his relations that liberal gifts from some six of the name of Hollis continued to come to the College till after the close of the century. He appealed to authors, publishers, and corporate bodies. Among the contributors were the historian, Daniel Neal, Bishop Berkeley, Richard Mead, William Dummer, Dr. Avery, Dr. Isaac Watts, and others. And so little was what constitutes the peculiar value of books appreciated that when Hollis had sent Bayle's Dictionary in French, it was proposed by Dr. Benjamin Colman, a member of the College Corporation, to exchange it for one in English. Hollis expresses his surprise for he says,

"Few, next to none of our valluable Students at London, who sincerely indeavour after knowledge, but they easily attaine to read French as well as Latin . . . it is very easy for one verst in Lattin to read French—and that sett of books are—esteemed very valluable."

The resources of the College were so small that books were exposed to great danger from being kept in a building used for other than library purposes. In the middle room on the lower floor extending through the Hall, the students dined in commons, six at a table, each carrying his own knife and fork, which he wiped on the table-cloth. The north-east room was the Kitchen, and the south-east the Buttery, where the Butler sold beer, cider, butter and bread to the students. The other rooms were occupied by Students and a Tutor, or were used for Lectures, for the philosophical apparatus, and on public occasions.

In the vacation of January, 1764, because the small-pox prevailed in Boston, the Legislature took possession of Harvard Hall; and it was burned with all its contents, except one or two hundred volumes. It contained the treasures and apparatus which had been brought together during a century and a quarter. "Harvard College suffered the most ruinous loss it had ever met with." An interest, however, was awakened throughout the country and in England, and about 12,000 volumes, of which more than 2000 were given by the Thomas Hollis of Lincoln's Inn, within a few years took the place of the 5000, or thereabouts, which had been burned.

For many years after this there were no important additions. The funds for supporting a Librarian and administering the library were very small. From 1813 to 1821, the salary of Andrews Norton was eked out by combining the income of the Dexter Lectureship with the appropriation for the Librarianship. So little was the Library frequented that the recitations and other exercises of the Divinity school were sometimes held in it.

In 1821, Joseph Green Cogswell, afterwards of the Astor Library, succeeded Professor Norton; his salary being supplemented by a private subscription, for which he delivered a few lectures as Professor of Mineralogy and Geology. He had already secured to the College the Ebeling collection of American History, to which was soon after added the Warden collection. He entered upon his duties with enthusiastic devotion, always working in his private room till midnight, and declining all invitations to parties and dinners among his friends, of whom he had hosts in Cambridge and Boston.

Till his time the Library had been placed on the

shelves according to donations. He began a new arrangement by subjects, and *distributed all the volumes accordingly*. All the titles of an Author, so far as practicable, he entered on one sheet; and from these sheets the catalogue was afterwards printed. This may be considered the first step towards cataloguing by cards.

In two years, with George Bancroft, he opened the Round Hill School at Northampton, and was succeeded in the Library by Charles Folsom, who was corrector of the University Press. As the books had been distributed, "but not marked" to their places, applications for them were made on the day before they were taken, in order that the Librarian might have time to find them.

On graduating in 1825 I was appointed Assistant Librarian, with a salary of \$150 a year, the Librarian's being \$300. At the end of the year the two salaries were united, and Benjamin Peirce was appointed on a tutor's salary, which was perhaps \$600. His wife aided in supporting the family by boarding students. With uncommon activity and energy he devoted himself to the work, and in a few years died a martyr to the labors of the Library.

Mr. Peirce was succeeded in 1831 by Dr. Thaddeus William Harris, whom Professor Agassiz emphatically declared to be the best entomologist in the world. He took a room in Massachusetts Hall, and commenced his work on the same salary as Mr. Peirce. In a year or two his devoted wife joined him, dismissing her servants, though she had a large family of children, determined to share his economy and live within his means, which were so small that he once told me that he ate his bread without butter because he could not afford it. His duties and labors increased, and at times I lent him a helping hand. Various appeals to the Legislature, as well as to the community, for a suitable building that should be fire-proof and more capacious than the upper part of Harvard Hall, in which the books were kept, met with no response. Finally, after consulting the heirs, a legacy of Gov. Gore, which had been accumulating during his widow's lifetime, was set aside for the erection of Gore Hall, which, by the strictest economy and gratuitous services of Prof. Treadwell, was made ready for occupation in 1841.

At that time the Library contained about 41,000 volumes. It was open for consultation from 9 o'clock to 1, and from 2 until 4, on the first four secular days of the week, and on Fridays in the forenoon. There was one hour when the Sophomores on Tuesdays and the Freshmen on Wednesdays took out books, and one on Mondays

and on Thursdays for Seniors and Juniors. There were no shelves in the galleries, and Gore Hall was considered large enough to accommodate all the additions that would be made during the century. The total income from the permanent fund for purchasing, repairing, and binding books was exactly \$250 a year.

From this time I became permanently connected with the library. The Librarian and the Assistant Librarian struggled on with its poverty as well as they might. Before a book could be bound there was a question whether it could not go unbound a little longer, and if it could not, whether it should be in half-calf or half-sheep, the one being a quarter of a dollar cheaper than the other. I began to beg for the library. Appeals were made to authors for their books and pamphlets. I asked people to send whatever they had that was printed, whether they considered it good for anything or not. "Clear out your garrets and closets, send me the contents." And with such earnestness did I plead, that I literally had boxes and barrels sent to me, and once I received a butter-firkin. Almost always I got something precious which I had for years been trying to obtain. Even the butter-firkin contained an unexpected treasure. Collections of books and libraries in the course of time were added. I acquired the name of being a sturdy beggar, and received a gentle hint from the College Treasurer to desist from begging, which I *as gently* disregarded. Long before the century closed it was found necessary to shelve the galleries of Gore Hall, to fill all the vacant places, and provide a larger building. Gore Hall, designed to accommodate the additions for the century, was full. The 41,000 volumes were quadrupled and became 164,000, and there was about the same number of pamphlets. Instead of \$5000, which at 5 per cent. yielded \$250, the permanent fund was increased to \$170,000.

My connection with the Library had lasted longer than that of any other person on record. I had given to it the greater part of a long life; it had taken precedence in all my employments and pleasures, and I had the satisfaction of finding that during the last 36 years more had been done in the way of funds and books than by all other persons since the foundation of the College. And as the infirmities of age and impaired eyesight came upon me, no one but myself knows how much my labors for the library were lightened by the devotedness of one who led me by the hand when I could not see, who penned my annual report when I was unable to read, and gave me hearty comfort and encouragement, without a

murmur or complaint. And though the cloud that rested so heavily on me was partly removed, my vision was still so imperfect as to require that the care of the library, from which I parted as from an old friend, should be committed to some one who would consecrate to it his whole time and undivided attention, and on the foundation which had been laid build a superstructure which at the close of the century might as much surpass our expectations as the present prosperity exceeds what was anticipated when I first came to the Library. And since my resignation, two years ago, I have had the satisfaction of knowing that my wishes have been more than realized in the appointment of a successor who brings to the office talent, learning, efficiency, and, more than all, deep interest in the profession, to assume the duties from which I could not retire without a feeling of sadness.

As the veteran librarian drew toward the close of his remarks, his voice grew thick with emotion and tears were in his eyes, and genuine and prolonged applause was accorded him as he took his seat.

The exercises of welcome in the Saunders Theater being closed, the party were led by Mr. Winsor to the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, by invitation of the Curator, Prof. Alexander Agassiz. The company being seated in the lecture-room, Prof. Agassiz, with the aid of the blackboard, described the buildings as they are and as they are to be, and gave a sketch of the arrangements in the various departments. The analogies of classification with library cataloguing and arrangement were noted with interest. Prof. Agassiz spoke in particular of the synoptic room, in which on the floor a general view of the animal kingdom could be had, through representative types arranged in classes, while in the galleries similar specimens were grouped to exhibit the *fauna* of the world at each geological epoch. The resemblance of this cataloguing of the world's life to the classed and accessions catalogue in a library was remarked. Prof. Agassiz alluded feelingly to the experiences of his father, who was told, twenty years ago, that this synoptic room could not be made, and this reference to the venerated Louis Agassiz and his success was received with applause. In other rooms, he continued, each class was shown more in detail, and at the entrance to each was painted the great divisions, showing the relation of every room to the others.

A general inspection of the specimens followed, the visitors wandering about in self-constituted investigating committees. A large proportion spent

considerable time in the rooms devoted to entomology, where Dr. H. A. Hagen entertained them interestingly.

The Peabody Museum of Archæology was next visited, the company being received here by Mr. F. W. Putnam, the Curator, who gave a description of the place, which was subsequently made subject to a general inspection.

In the absence of time to visit the Observatory and other collections of interest, to which courteous invitations had been given, the company proceeded to the University Library proper, Gore Hall, where Mr. Winsor acted both as host and conductor.

After an interesting examination of the new book-room and cataloguing offices forming the extension, the party returned to Memorial Hall and took tea with the President and Fellows of the University in the great dining-hall. Among those present, in addition to the hosts and the members of the Association, were Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Judge Sanger, Rev. Edward Abbott, Mr. Horace E. Scudder, Mr. Arthur Gilman, Col. T. W. Higginson and Mr. Henry Van Brunt. The supper was served in elegant style and was properly appreciated.

After due time had been given to the material part, THE PRESIDENT remarked that a certain modest bard—and who in this presence would not be modest?—had handed him some verses entitled, "In a Library," which appear to have an appositeness for this moment. Whatever seems bad in them, ascribe to the reader of them. He then read the following, the compliment to Mr. Longfellow being the signal for prolonged applause:

IN A LIBRARY.*

A DAY of work was done! The creaking door
Shut out the scholar, and the library wore
The stilly gloom that evening comes to spread
Through alcoves peopled with the living dead!
Pacing the hall, no loneliness I felt
Could bide unwelcome where such spirits dwelt,
When suddenly the air was thick and shone
With gleams that showed me I was not alone.

With strange transforming every book had pressed
Its phantom kin to clasp it to the breast.

I challenged one, that seemed of all the peer;
"Canst tell me," said I, "who's the truest here?"

[* The authorship of this poem is referred to the department of "Pseudonyms and Anonyms." It was learned that Prof. Winsor had been mysteriously absent from his usual avocations for a significant hour or two some days before, and the poem was in his handwriting; but Prof. Winsor observes that he never can read any one's else hand, and so was obliged to copy the poem.—Ebs. L. J.]

At this there came a presence to the front,
That bore the aspect of the battle's brunt;
I heard a chariot rumble o'er the ground,
And felt Earth tremble as if Jove had frowned.
A form erect lay ope the ruddy page,—
I read of Helen and the Grecian rage!
"No, no," I cried, and thus my warning ran,
"I crave the kindness, not the ire, of man."
And still the phantom forms sped lordly by,
August or meek, in shape and tread and eye,
Until a being of more wondrous mien
Than any else that drank of Hippocrene,
Came like a pageant, like a myriad man,
And held the book of life for me to scan.

I turned the page and read—what shall I say?
The universal record, grave and gay—
Of Hamlet, Romeo and the fat Sir John,
Ophelia, Portia—need I now go on?—
All living, dying, both the false and true
Came to the bidding ere I lost my cue.

Alas! I know this affluence of art,
But tell me, if you can, of Shakespeare's heart.
We feel the genius, but we miss the man,
Who kindles love through all life's varied plan.

Again the wavering scene was swiftly changed,
As now my vision o'er the phantoms ranged;
I seemed to see the mountain and the lake
And one that loved them for the rose's sake.

He held his tablet to my eager eye,
And, as I turned, a rainbow spanned the sky:
I read the legend, dear to Nature's seers,
The meanest flower gives thoughts too deep for tears!

But still it seems I wore a look that told
I had not read the volume writ in gold;
But when I cried, "O bring before my face
The good Ben Adhem of the tuneful race,"
A murmur rose, as if to give me proof
The test had come,—and hung beneath the roof.
And backward as the serried phantoms swayed
A form came forth with purity arrayed;
It seemed at once a sterling, manly face,
Charmed to the lineaments of woman's grace.
I took the proffered book and read to feel
That sweet accord, from which is no appeal.
I stood entranced, as each and all have been,
And read the story of Evangeline!

THE PRESIDENT continued with representing how, either wittingly or unwittingly, certain ladies had at critical periods controlled the destiny of his life. He closed with calling for a round of applause in honor of the lady of the Presidential Mansion, who had fixed his future in Cambridge. Mrs. Eliot was at the table, and a hearty recognition of her was given, all standing.

After tea, at about 7 o'clock, the party took horse-cars for Boston in time for the evening session.

THE PLYMOUTH EXCURSION.

The regular sessions having closed on Wednesday evening, the fourth day, Thursday, was given up altogether to pleasuring and sight-seeing. The party, numbering about 150 ladies and gentlemen, left Boston in two special cars attached to the train leaving the Old Colony Depot at 8.40 a. m. A ride of less than two hours took them to Plymouth; and they proceeded at once to Pilgrim Hall, where they were welcomed by Hon. Thomas Russell, President of the Pilgrim Society, who spoke as follows:

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:—It is my pleasant duty to welcome you on behalf of the Pilgrim Society to this Hall, and to an examination of the memorials of the Fathers, which have been placed here by the pious care of their children. We have not a great library, but we have a few rare old books, which are precious because they were once owned by men "of whom the world was not worthy." It is something to see the volumes that cheered the long winter nights of Elder Brewster and of Governor Bradford. It is good to lay our hands on the Bible in which the name of John Alden was written by his own hand.

Perhaps, you will not find as much Mayflower furniture as you expected, but you can find that anywhere. We feel sure that ours is authentic; and to make our confidence seem less strange, we can show you an excellent citizen, who knew an old man, who had seen the first-born of the Pilgrims.

We can show you some of the domestic utensils of our fathers. In the language of Rufus Choate, here are "the very platters, from which they feasted, and thanked God."

Here is the sword of Miles Standish,—perhaps some of you can read the characters upon its blade. He was the standing army of the Colony; and it is worthy of remark, that he promptly withdrew to Duxbury, so that he might not intimidate the electors, or (as he did not belong to the church), that he might not be intimidated by the elect.

But I must remember that there is much to be seen, and little time for seeing. And that worthy and swarthy gentleman (pointing to the picture of Samoset) has established a precedent upon this spot; for, on a similar occasion, his only speech was: "Welcome." Yet, even that word is unnecessary, when Americans visit Plymouth Rock. From whatever state or territory you have come, as Daniel Webster said on Bunker Hill: "Wherever else you may be strangers, here you are all at home."

At the conclusion of this speech, which was heartily applauded, Major Morissey announced the points of interest to be visited, and then time was given the guests to examine the curiosities in the hall, and Mr. Whitman of Plymouth kindly pointed out the most interesting of them, and explained the two historical pictures which hang at either end of the hall. The next point of interest visited was the Rock, and on the way a stop was made at the old Winslow House, built by Edward Winslow, a quaint old house with the same carvings and staircase which were brought from England to finish it, when it was a grand new house. Another stop was made at the residence of Mr. Hedge, where several relics of the Mayflower were shown, the most interesting of which was a Latin commentary published in London in 1617, and brought here by Elder Brewster, its owner. After visiting the Rock, the most of the party went to the old burial ground, but a few, who were unable to endure the heat, took refuge again in Pilgrim Hall or went to the Samoset House to rest before dinner. The court-house was visited and some old records shown, which were explained by Mr. Whitman.

At Burial Hill several little explanatory speeches relative to objects of interest and historical facts were made by residents of the town. The Pilgrim Monument was the last point visited by those who were still able to hold out against a thermometer at 101° in the shade.

At 2 o'clock, an excellent dinner was served at the Samoset House.

After the dinner had been disposed of, THE PRESIDENT said: I told our good friend Judge Russell, coming down in the cars, that we should have no speaking at the dinner; but somehow our friends here have been so kind, the tongue that has got to wagging does not easily come to rest. You know children talk of the old cat's dying as the swing comes to a pause. This final speech of mine will have all the faltering characteristics of that feline subsidence.

Under two circumstances I am always at home. I am always at home with librarians, and always at home in Plymouth. Therefore I am now doubly at home, and for five and twenty years I have never missed, if in the country, a yearly pilgrimage to this spot. I was not exactly born in Plymouth, as our friend Col. Higginson explained the other day, but both my parents saw their first light across the bay, within sight of yonder rock. When you were on the Burial Hill you had pointed out to you Clark's Island, where the Pilgrims first landed, and where they spent their first Sabbath, as an inscription upon a rock there points out.

On that island, before the middle of the last century, my great-grandfather was born. I remember the old gentleman, and he died forty years ago, when I was a youngster, and he was a nonagenarian. He never had but six weeks' schooling in his life, and that he got by rowing to Plymouth in the morning and rowing home at night. You see before you in your President an example of the way in which a good, old, honest, hardy stock can degenerate in three generations.

We began our rounds of sight-seeing here in Plymouth, with the mellifluous sentences of our friend, the Judge, filling our ears. I could tell you, if there were time, how bad a Judge he is; I could tell you of the criminal a second time convicted, who gave as an excuse for it, that he could not resist the opportunity of hearing once more one of Judge Russell's fascinating sentences to the penitentiary. But the weather is hot, and time is short. We have thanked our good Plymouth-eans, and another tongue can charm our ears before we leave, and I ask that adopted son of theirs, whom they are so ready always to put forward as their spokesman, to say a parting word to us,—the Rev. Dr. Briggs.

The reverend gentleman kindly regretted that so unwelcome task was put upon him as to speed the parting guests, and in a few words expressed the satisfaction the people of Plymouth had felt in welcoming the association. They trusted to have the opportunity to renew the acquaintance.

THE PRESIDENT thanked him for his kind expressions, and proposed a sentiment of sympathy with the spirit which the descendants of the Pilgrims had so sedulously cherished for more than two hundred and fifty years.

He had a right to claim acquaintance with that spirit, for, as he entered Pilgrim Hall this morning, he read the names of six of his ancestors on that rather lugubrious drapery that surrounds the fragment of the rock. On his right sat a young lady (his daughter), who, by virtue of another lady on his left (his wife), could add two more names to the number. So you see, added the President, I believe in mixing the children of the Pilgrims up, though hardly after the fashion of our old acquaintance, dear little Buttercup.

The party were presently obliged to hurry to catch the 3.40 p. m. train, which was to take them to Boston and thence on their several ways beyond. The train was the scene of general leaving-taking, and at 5.30 the party separated at Boston, after "the pleasantest Conference that had ever been held."

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

REFERENCES TO ARTICLES ON THE
CONFERENCE.

PRELIMINARY articles: "The A. L. A.," by R. B. Pool, in *The Watchman*, Chicago, May 15;—"The care and growth of libraries," in *Utica morning Herald*, July 1 (urges publishers to greater uniformity in the sizes of books);—"The library meeting," [by J. Winsor], in *Bost. d. Adv.*, June 30, $\frac{1}{2}$ col.:—and in *Nation*, June 26, $\frac{1}{2}$ col. [by C. A. C.].

¹ "No doubt reading has become among the dangers as well as the opportunities of New England civilization,—but the remedy for the evil is generally more reading, and that will be the result year after year. We shall always have more readers rather than less, and they will slowly read better books rather than worse, and better newspapers too. The newspaper is the chief library of millions of Americans, but it must rest on a solid background of real libraries and great ones, or else it will cease to attract readers. The best newspapers are those that make most use of the library, and the librarian's best ally is the newspaper."

² "A visiting librarian may be permitted to congratulate the reception committee upon the perfect entertainment they provided for the members of the association. It was hospitable, pure and simple, descending to the smallest detail of our comfort and convenience. . . .

"The schoolboy does not concern himself with the imprint of a book, and if he stumble upon it he is set back, as was the little boy who once asked of a librarian in my hearing for a book of Horatio Alger's entitled *Bost.*, 1873. As long as Mrs. Anser reads 'Cometh up as a Flower,' so long will Matilda Anser devour, in and out of school hours, 'Not Wisely, but too Well.' . . .

"I have in mind a town of not more than five thousand inhabitants in the state of New York, where for several years the closest relations have been maintained between the teachers and the library. Once a week the teacher agrees to meet her pupils in one of the rooms connected with the library. In accordance with a plan previously arranged, a course of study is carried on for an hour, the teacher examining, with the scholars, the best books, and criticising in a manner suited to their comprehension the inferior ones. These library hours are looked forward to with the greatest interest by the children."

³ "When the desired volume can be had it will be taken out, and when it is not to be obtained the applicant will, in almost every case, either content himself with another work of the same class, or go away disappointed. It is highly improbable that, because Mrs. Southworth is not to be had, he will take Thackeray, or, because he cannot obtain Dickens' 'Tale of Two Cities,' he will ask for Carlyle's 'French Revolution.' . . . Persons so constituted might be supplied with novels through an eternity of time, and the only change in any way probable would be an increase of appetite for the food upon which they fed. To supply such people with the amusement they desire is simply a waste of public money without we change our theories of government and decide to support horse-races, circuses and base-ball matches at the expense of the public, for the pleasure of all who may care to witness them. As far as the benefit of the community is concerned,

Full reports appeared in the *Bost. d. Adv.*, July 1, $2\frac{1}{4}$ col. [1st day]; July 2, $2\frac{1}{4}$ col. [2d day]; July 3, $1\frac{3}{4}$ col. [3d day]; July 4, $\frac{1}{4}$ col. [4th day]. Similar reports appeared in the *Bost. Journal* and *Bost. Post*. There was a summary report in the *N. Y. d. Tribune*, July 3, $\frac{3}{4}$ col.; and a humorous account in the *Gardiner* [Me.] *Home journal*, July 9, $1\frac{1}{2}$ col.

Remarks upon the meeting and its results appeared in the Boston letter of the *Springfield republican*, July 3, $\frac{1}{2}$ col.¹; in the *Boston Sunday Herald*, July 6, $\frac{3}{4}$ col., "A running commentary," signed C. H. B[otsford]²; in the same paper, $\frac{3}{4}$ col., "Fiction in libraries," [by Osborne Howes]³; in the *Nation*, July 10, 1 col., [by C. A. C.]⁴;

the money that now goes to gratify the tastes of a certain grade of readers of public library books might with great advantage be spent in the support of a free theatre for the performance of standard dramas and tragedies, or in which concerts of a high order might be given. . . .

⁴ "The Third Library Convention has been the most successful of all. The fault of this, even more than of the London Conference, was that the papers were too many and too long, and that there was not enough discussion. The Convention took no action, decided nothing, and the general impression left on the mind of the listener was that there are two sides to everything; that it is not so easy to decide just what is best to be done in regard either to the building or the catalogue or the book-supply. Whether one shall build on one floor only, with the disadvantages of high ground-rent and wide dispersion of the books—the latter evil to be remedied by telephones and railways—or whether lofty buildings shall separate the books vertically, with a remedy and an expense in elevators, is not yet settled. Housekeepers know the advantage of a single story; but a lot 200 by 800 feet is not readily obtained in the centre of a city rich enough to need a large library. The expense of foundation and roof increases in almost exact proportion to the superficial extent of the building; and there is no compensation in any diminished cost for the side-walls. No doubt the Providence Depot would be better than Bunker Hill Monument for a library, but in this matter, as in regard to fiction, a middle course would have got the most votes if the librarians had voted.

"The second day was the most interesting and the most profitable. The great fiction question was not left, as it might have been, just where it was before. Three ideas—only one of them absolutely new, to be sure—were brought forward with unusual force. It was urged by Mr. Adams that a city has no right to use the tax-payers' money to furnish mere amusement. It might have been replied that it has as much right to provide entertainment throughout the year as on the Fourth of July. But it must be confessed that we are coming here dangerously near the *panem et circenses*. Another argument of the advocates of fiction—that it is an assistant of the police, and keeps the people from the street-corners and from grog-shops—if pushed hard, leads to the municipal establishment of coffee-rooms and Holly-Tree Inns. Mr. Adams would exclude all fiction that is not educational, leaving the rest to the circulating libraries, so that the public libraries should contain only standard literature; a course which he confessed would reduce their circulation one-half. He might have added that in some communities it would breed an unpopularity for the libraries that would reduce one-half the means at their command for the purchase of the

in the *Bost. d. Adv.*, July 2, $\frac{1}{2}$ col., "The Uses of Public Libraries" ⁶; in the same paper, July 21, $\frac{3}{4}$ col., "How many novels a week?" ⁶; and in the *Literary World*, July 19, $1\frac{1}{2}$ col. ⁷.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

MANCHESTER CONFERENCE.

THE third English Conference of Librarians (second annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom) will be held, as previously announced, in the Manchester Town Hall, Tuesday to Thursday, September 23d to 25th. A report on the free libraries throughout the kingdom is being prepared, and papers have been promised on "The Amendment of the Free Library Acts"; on "The Employment of Women

standard literature. Mr. Adams's forcible views will hardly prevail, but they may support the more moderate suggestions of Mr. Green, that the quantity of fiction be gradually diminished with a view of substituting better reading, and his original proposal that fiction branch-libraries be established in quarters of the city which cannot yet bear a very high standard, the main library and the branches in better neighborhoods being left comparatively unprovided with light literature. The third noteworthy idea was Miss Bean's, that school children should not be allowed to take out more than one novel or story a week. The evils of the present unlimited reading of stories by children are very great. The mischief done by sensational stories in diverting their thoughts entirely from their school studies, and occasionally—very seldom—sending a boy to sea, or off on a tramp, or inducing him to join a band of juvenile pirates with their headquarters in a lumber-pile, have been sufficiently insisted upon. Quite as much harm is done, to girls especially, by the reading of unsensational, idealistic trash, and of what a clergyman lately complained of as 'silly pious stories.' It is a favorite idea that the young novel-reader is going to develop into the lover of sound and improving books. But children who skim a volume of this milk-and-water every day and remember nothing of it the next, are sedulously cultivating non-attention and non-retention to an extent that is more likely permanently to incapacitate them for anything better than a newspaper. It is a serious question for educators, because the process is going on by wholesale. Miss Bean's remedy would be more promising if it were not certain that the children would club together and lend one another the books they borrow, and so get their daily dissipation as easily as now. The true remedy would lie in parental oversight if parents were not themselves offenders. There is, in fact, no single remedy."

"It is noticeable how small a proportion of the time is occupied in considering what is technical and professional and how large a proportion in considering means of making libraries useful and popular."

"The general disposition of the librarians seemed to be to throw the responsibility in this matter on the parents and teachers. Here, of course, in theory it belongs. But it is only too clear that teachers would be quite overtaxed if we threw on them much responsibility where they have no absolute power. And it is even more clear that in many instances parents are not competent to make the proper restrictions. It

in Libraries"; on "Special Collections in Lancashire and Cheshire"; on "The French Library System," by the Baron de Watteville; on "Insurance of Libraries," etc. Prominence will be given at the meeting to the subject of the libraries and special collections of Lancashire, and to the organization and administration of free public libraries, to which one day will be entirely devoted. Visits to various libraries and institutions will be arranged. A collection of catalogues, specimens of bookbinding, and library appliances in general will be exhibited.

JULY MONTHLY MEETING.

THE ninth monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held on July 4, at 8 p. m., at the London Institution, Mr. W. H. Overall in the chair. The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly en-

is easy to see that there must be many families in every town where the hard-worked and ignorant mother is so glad to have her big boy sit down every evening with a book, rather than loaf round the saloons, that nothing would tempt her in any way to check his reading. A remedy is to be sought, if possible, in the library administration. The librarians in the smaller towns are not unwilling to undertake this. That kindness and loyalty which make them the most popular people in their villages do not fail them here. But it is clear enough that very little can be attempted in this way by the librarians or their assistants where the number of daily issues is to be counted in thousands.

"For the ordinary work of the library the rule now established in Boston, that a book may be changed every day, is undoubtedly the best rule. There will constantly be good reason for the exchange of a book in twenty-four hours, or even in less time, after it was taken. But if a boy or girl is found presuming on this rule to secure for a long time a daily novel, it would be a simple precaution to change his library card, which itself bears the witness to his excess, for a card which should give the privilege of one book a week only, and to keep him on such short commons till his morbid appetite was corrected. Indeed, no plan could be contrived which would more relieve library administration at the point where it is hardest pressed than the issue of cards only good on Monday, similar cards for Tuesday, and so on for each day in the week. The cards of restriction could be issued on this plan, and the severe rush of Saturday could thus be mitigated.

"As the thing stands, many judicious parents are obliged to give directions that no library cards shall be given to their children. They adopt, perforce, a system of prohibition. But such parents would, probably, find no reason to object to a system which permitted the same children to take one book a week from the public library."

"The librarians have fairly established their high calling among the learned professions, and it will require the influence of but few such conferences to confirm the place of library administration among the sciences. The noticeable fact to us throughout the proceedings was the attention paid to what we may call the soul of public library administration in distinction from the body of it. If the views which prevailed are allowed to shape the administration of the public libraries of the country, the organization which evokes and disseminates them is entitled to the rank of a public benefactor."

tered, Mr. James H. Johnson (proposed as a non-librarian at the June meeting) was duly elected.

Mr. H. B. Wheatley (Asst. Sec. of Soc. of Arts and Hon. Sec. Index Soc.) then read his paper, "Remarks on Dedications to Books."

The author, after a few observations relating to Dedications in general, devoted particular attention to those found in English literature, beginning with the most celebrated of all dedications—that to Shakespeare's Sonnets,—which still remains an unsolved puzzle, and tracing his subject by examples from the Elizabethan age to the present time. Originally, Dedications contained a genuine expression of the Dedicator's feelings, thus Bacon gave an elegant turn to his compliment in dedicating a translation of some of the Psalms to George Herbert, by stating that his manner was "to choose those that I hold most fit for the argument"; and Sir William Davenant showed good taste as well as affection when he wrote the dedication to his volume, "Madagascar and other Poems," 1638, a production which found many imitators, and gave the *mode* for a time:—"If these poems live, may their memories by whom they are cherished, Endymion, Porter and H. Jarmyn, live with them." Marston the dramatist was a cynic, who passed by both friend and patron, and dedicated his "Scourge of Villainy" "To his most esteemed and beloved Selfe," and in the same spirit Wither inscribed his "Abuses Stript and Whipt," in the following terms:—"To him-selfe G. W. wisheth all happiness." In course of time dedications became mere vehicles for undeserved praise, to be paid for according to the lavishness exhibited, and pamphlets were published with the sole object of obtaining a dedication fee. Dryden was a great sinner in this respect, but his dedications, written in the richest and most luxuriant strain of adulation, are unlike all others. A profusion of virtues are lavished upon men and women unworthy of any praise, yet the honied words do not disgust the reader, for he forgets the person to whom the work is dedicated, in admiration of the magnificence of the author's imagination. Duffet dedicated his "Spanish Rogue" to Nell Gwyn, and had the impudence to tell her that next to her beauty her virtues were the greatest miracle of the age. In a like spirit Otway complimented the Duchess of Portsmouth on being the king's mistress, in the dedication to his "Venice Preserved." Some men wrote the praiseful dedications to themselves and paid the unfortunate authors to father the productions. To such lengths did the disgraceful practice of praising worthless personages run that the evil worked its own cure, and dedications went out of fashion. Now they are seldom used save when an author wishes to link the name of

one he loves or admires with his own in the forefront of his work. Some of the most beautiful of modern dedications have owed their birth to the affection of their writers. As Milton raised up a worthy monument to his friend, Edward King, in his "Lycidas," as Tennyson has immortalized Arthur Hallam in "In Memoriam," so some authors have endeavored to link the name of a lost friend or relative with the work that enlisted the interest and sympathies of that loved one. The late Mr. William Stirling Maxwell's dedication of the "Annals of the Artists of Spain" is not novel in thought but is perfect in form:

These Pages
which I had hoped
to dedicate
to
my Father
are now inscribed
in affectionate homage
to
his memory.

The art of writing a good dedication is by no means an easy one, and it is therefore well that those only who are adepts should practice it.

A discursive conversation arose on some cases of remarkable dedications, in the course of which in speaking of change of dedication, Mr. Nicholson mentioned that of Gower's "Confessio Amantis," from Richard II. to Henry of Lancaster. Mr. Overall drew attention to the dedication of Buckle's "History of Civilization in England": "To my mother, I dedicate this, the first volume of my first work." Mr. Welch followed with some remarks on the cognate subject of introductory verses, and instanced a little volume of Balthazar Gerbier, with its fifty separate dedications.

A vote of thanks was unanimously passed to Mr. Wheatley, for his interesting paper.

On some enquiries being made as to the Reports of the various sub-committees, it was pointed out that these committees reported to the Council, and not to the monthly meetings.

Before the meeting separated, a specimen of the "Chromograph" was shown, and the various library uses to which its duplicating powers may be applied, were successfully demonstrated. The advantages of the system appear to lie in its simplicity, cleanliness and rapidity of execution.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

THE September number, already in hand, will contain the valuable papers and addresses on Fiction in Libraries and the Reading of School-children, *in full*, making a number nearly as large as this. The efforts of friends are solicited to circulate this number widely. The price will be \$1, but 5 or more copies can be had at 50 cents each, scarcely above cost of manufacture.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale,
cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGA-
ZINE DEPOT, 24 DEV STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send
for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

THEODOR BERENDSOHN, 17 Ann St., New York.
Dealer in second-hand books in all languages.

New Binder for the Journal.

To keep the numbers clean in order for rapid reference till the complete volume can be bound, there has been made specially for the JOURNAL, a binder handsomely finished, durable, and more convenient than anything else we have seen. It holds a single number or the entire volume firmly, and instead of being an inconvenience in reading the round back makes it so much a help that a single number is more convenient in the binder than out. No holes are pierced in the JOURNAL defacing its inner margin, and there is no danger of the numbers slipping out in use, as from other spring binders.

Manufacturer's price \$1.20. We offer them at 90 cents, postage 18 cents each. Address,
MELVIL DEWEY, P. O. 260, Boston.

NEW EDITION.



WEBSTER'S UNABRIDGED.

1928 Pages. 3000 Engravings.
FOUR PAGES COLORED PLATES.
Now added, a Supplement of over 4600 NEW WORDS AND MEANINGS, including such as have come into use during the past fifteen years—many of which have never before found a place in any English dictionary. Also added, a new

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY
of over 9700 NAMES of Noted Persons, ancient and modern, including many now living, giving Name, Pronunciation, Nationality, Profession and Date of each.

GET THE LATEST.

NEW EDITION contains a Supplement of over 4600 new words and meanings.
Each new word in Supplement has been selected and defined with great care.
NEW Biographical Dictionary, now added, of over 9700 names of Noted Persons.

GET THE BEST

Edited of the best Dictionary of the English Language ever published.
Definitions have always been conceded to be better than in any other Dictionary.
Illustrations, 3000 about three times as many as in any other Dictionary.
The Dictionary recommended by State Superintendents of 35 States, and 50 College Presidents.
In Schools,—about 32,000 have been placed in Public Schools in the United States.
Only English Dictionary containing a Biographical Dictionary,—this gives the
Name with Pronunciation, Nation, Profession, and Date of over 9700 persons.

Published by **G. & C. MERRIAM**, Springfield, Mass.
Also, WEBSTER'S NATIONAL PICTORIAL DICTIONARY.
1040 Pages Octavo. 600 Engravings

EM. TERQUEM.

15 BOULEVARD ST. MARTIN, PARIS.

LIBRARY AGENCY.

M. TERQUEM, official representative of the French publications at the Centennial, and of American publishers (including the library exhibits) at the Paris Exposition, offers to American libraries unusual facilities for the purchase of books abroad. Weekly shipments to his New-York Office, 267 Broadway, enable him to supply the orders from Paris and other Continental centres, in as small quantities as desired, and at the lowest rates. Giving his entire attention to the supply of European publications, specially French, and having among his patrons some of the largest libraries in both countries, he is able to offer especial advantages at a very low commission. A trial order is solicited to show the saving by purchasing direct. Special attention given to IMPORTING FREE OF DUTY for institutions and libraries; his New-York agents attend to invoices, custom-house business, forwarding, &c., without further charge.

Perforated Library Numbers.

25	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 20 cts.
252	Runs to 1,000, Tinted paper, Per 100, 10 cts.
5825	Runs to 10,000, White Paper, Per 100, 10 cts.

Perforated and gummed like Postage Stamps, are furnished in even numbers, as per sizes and prices shown. Letters or numbers, made to order, in any style or quantity.

Send for Full Circular.

P. F. VAN EVEREN, 116 NASSAU ST., NEW YORK.

Edw. G. Allen's

London Agency for
American Libraries.

Founded in 1830, by O. RICH,
Author of *Bib. Am. Nova*.

Agency for the Library of Congress, Washington, and twenty other leading libraries of America. All library business receives careful and exclusive attention at a moderate commission on cost prices.

AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

No. 12 Tavistock Row, Covent Garden,

LONDON.

Writings of Charles Dudley Warner.

There is only one other pair of microscopic eyes like his owned by an American, and they belong to W. D. Howells. These two men will ferret out fun from arid sands and naked rocks, and in one trip of a league, less or more, over a barren waste, see and hear more that is amusing and entertaining, than the rest of the world will discover in crossing a continent. Such men should do our traveling for us.—*Chicago Tribune*.

A genial exponent of the best sort of American thought.—*The Examiner* (London).

My Summer in a Garden.

16mo, \$1.00.

The Same.

Illustrated Edition. With 12 full-page pictures by DARLEY. Small 4to, \$1.50.

In the wisdom and wit of the thoughts, and the grace of the style, this book is so good as to bring to the reader's mind, now Holmes, then Curtis, and again Mitchell, and finally leave the conviction that this new author is neither one nor the other, but quite the peer of either.—*Springfield Republican*.

You cannot open his book without lighting on something fresh and fragrant.—*New York Tribune*.

Saunterings.

"Little Classic" style, 18mo, \$1.25.

The book is made up of a series of sketches, written in the most unpretending and familiar manner, concerning peculiarities in the life, customs, and appearance of most of the countries and towns usually included in the "grand tour." It is not only thoroughly entertaining, but exceedingly instructive.—*New York Evening Post*.

A perfect book of travel.—*New York Mail*.

Backlog Studies.

With 21 illustrations by AUGUSTUS HOPPIN.

Small 4to, \$1.50; half calf, \$3.50; morocco, \$4.50.

This book, which reminds one of Arthur Helps's "Friends in Council," or any other delightful book of that kind, discusses in the most charming way such matters as Criticism, the Great New England Pie-line, the Furnishing of Rooms, the Progress of Civilization, the Worth of Oriental Classics, the Work of Reformers, Women Novelists, the Clothes Question, Gothic Architecture in Modern Churches, Life at Concord, Speech and Custom in Boston, Social Popularity, Misdirected Energy, the Personality of Authors in their Books, the Value of the Stage as a Mirror of Nature.

One might say that the studies are wise and witty, and tender and fanciful, and incisive and shrewd: all that is true, but the whole truth is something more. There is a certain sober dryness and whimsical seriousness about them, which sets Mr. Warner apart from other humorists of our time.—*Boston Advertiser*.

Baddeck and that Sort of Thing.

"Little Classic" style, 18mo, \$1.00.

Baddeck is a small town in the island of Cape Breton. However, the interest of the book does not centre there, or anywhere; but it flows all along the very devious route which the author was compelled to take in order to arrive there; and it is an interest which increases with every moment. One of the freshest and most enjoyable books of the kind we have ever read.—*The Churchman* (New York).

In the Levant.

With an index. 12mo, \$2.00.

It is not often that of a volume of recent Eastern travel it can be honestly said that it is more than hard to find a single dull page in the whole four hundred; but even more may be said for Mr. Warner's well seasoned, graphic record of his adventures. From first to last he has the same unflagging spirit, the same sparkle of humor and power of observation.—*London Standard*.

Being a Boy.

Illustrated by "CHAMP." Square 16mo, \$1.50.

It is an elderly boy's reminiscences and reflections upon boyhood, the actual boyhood which he lovingly remembers. The book is full of the dry unexpected humor of which Mr. Warner is a master, and is equally delightful to boys of all ages from six to (say) sixty or seventy years.—*New York Evening Post*.

It is charming alike in style, treatment, and temper. . . . The chapters on "The Boy as a Farmer," "The Boy's Sunday," "The Grindstone of Life," "The Coming of Thanksgiving," "The Season of Pumpkin-Pie," and "John's First Party," "The Sugar Camp," and "John's Revival," are especially readable.—*San Francisco Bulletin*.

In the Wilderness.

"Little Classic" style, 18mo, 75 cents.

It is as fresh and fragrant of the woods as anything that Thoreau ever wrote, having in it also a spicy flavor of humor that was but slightly possessed by that forest philosopher.—*Philadelphia Bulletin*.

One great charm of Mr. Dudley Warner's sylvan recreations is that he never repeats himself. His to-days are never yesterdays, but always fresh with the breeze and the fragrance of the passing moment.—*New York Tribune*.

A most charming book.—*Portland Press*.

* * * For sale by all booksellers. Sent, post-paid, on receipt of the price by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

D. APPLETON & CO'S

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

(Books issued since June Number of "The Library Journal.")

I. *Essays from the "North American Review."*

Edited by ALLEN THORNDIKE RICE, containing the following papers:

SIR WALTER SCOTT. By W. H. PRESCOTT.
THE SOCIAL CONDITION OF WOMAN. By CALEB CUSHING.
JOHN MILTON. By RALPH WALDO EMERSON.
THE LAST MOMENTS OF EMINENT MEN. By GEORGE BANCROFT.
PETER THE GREAT. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY.
THE NORTHMEN. By WASHINGTON IRVING.
THE EARL OF CHESTERFIELD. By CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS.
DEFENSE OF POETRY. By HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.
NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE. By GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS.
JAMES FENIMORE COOPER. By FRANCIS PARKMAN.
SHAKESPEARE ONCE MORE. By JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.
THE MECHANISM OF VITAL ACTIONS. By OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

"The Essays collected in this volume may, without pretension, be truly said to represent the growth of native thought and scholarship in the United States from the close of the second war with Great Britain down to the close of the great Civil War. In few libraries, public or private, can complete sets of the 'North American Review' be found, and the best thoughts and the freshest activity of two generations of conspicuous American writers have thus remained inaccessible to the great mass of the American reading public.

"It is to afford the present generation of readers an easy access to this most interesting chapter of our literary history that, with the kind permission of such of the authors as are still living, this volume is now given to the public."—*Extract from Preface.*

One vol., 12mo, 482 pages. Cloth, price \$2.00.

II. *Epiphanies of the Risen Lord.*

By GEORGE DANA BOARDMAN, D. D., author of "The Creative Week" and "Studies in the Model Prayer."

"In arranging the 'Epiphanies of the Risen Lord,' the author is aware that there are difficulties in harmonizing the accounts of them as given by the Evangelists. Nor is it strange that there should be these difficulties. In the first place, Christ's risen body was an absolutely unique body, endowed with supernatural properties, and as such capable of moving with supernatural celerity, and therefore might have seemed to appear in different places at practically the same moment. Secondly, it was a period of intense excitement among the disciples; they had suddenly and most unexpectedly lost their beloved Master: so absolutely were all their hopes crushed, that the thought did not occur to them that they would ever see Him again: accordingly, His sudden re-appearance was to them a total, bewildering surprise: no wonder that under such circumstances absolute harmony of separate accounts would have been almost impossible."—*Extract from Preface.*

One vol., 12mo. Cloth, price \$1.25.

III. *Money.*

A Tale. By JULES TARDIEU. Forming No. 37 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Cloth, 60 cents; paper, 25 cents.

For sale by all Booksellers. Any volume sent by mail, post-paid, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

IV. *The Human Species.*

By A. DE QUATREFAGES, Professor of Anthropology in the Museum of Natural History, Paris.

CONTENTS: Book I. Unity of the Human Species; Book II. Origin of the Human Species; Book III. Antiquity of the Human Species; Book IV. Original Localization of the Human Species; Book V. Peopling of the Globe; Book VI. Acclimatization of the Human Species; Book VII. Primitive Man—Formation of the Human Races; Book VIII. Fossil Human Races; Book IX. Present Human Races—Physical Character; Book X. Psychological Character of the Human Species.

One vol., 12mo, cloth, 498 pages. Price \$2.00. Forming Number 27 of "The International Scientific Series."

V. *Classical Writers.*

Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.

MILTON.

By STOPFORD A. BROOKE. 16mo, 168 pages, cloth. Price 60 cents.

Under the title of "Classical Writers," Messrs. Appleton & Co. have begun the issue of a series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical and English writers, whose works form subjects of study in our colleges, or which are read by the general public. Care is taken to impart information in a thorough and systematic way, while an intelligent interest in the writers and their works is sought to be aroused by a clear and attractive style of treatment. The following volumes are in preparation: Of the ancients—EURIPIDES, HERODOTUS, DEMOSTHENES, SOPHOCLES, VIRGIL, HORACE, CICERO, LIVY: of the moderns—BACON, SPENSER, CHAUCER. Others will follow.

VI. *The Development of English Literature.*

The Old English Period. By Brother AZARIAS, Professor of English Literature in Rock Hill College, Maryland, 1 vol., 12mo, 214 pages, cloth. Price \$1.25.

VII. *The Life of His Royal Highness the Prince Consort.*

By THEODORE MARTIN. With Portraits. Vol. IV. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth. Price \$2.00.

VIII. *Freedom in Science and Teaching.*

From the German of ERNST HAECKEL. With a Prefatory Note by T. H. HUXLEY, F. R. S. 1 vol., 12mo, cloth. Price \$1.00.

IX. *A-Saddle in the Wild West.*

Adventures with Lieutenant Wheeler's Exploring Expedition. By WILLIAM H. RIDING. Forming No. 36 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 25 cents; cloth, 60 cents.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,
549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK,
Advocates', Edinburgh; P: COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN
EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*;
H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*;
S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W. F. POOLE,
Chicago Public; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*;
JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editors: R: R. BOWKER; MELVIL DEWEY (*Sec. A. L. A.*).

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*.

Pseudonyms: J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

General European Editor: H: R. TEDDER (*Sec. L. A. U. K.*), *Athenæum Club, London*.

VOL. 4. Nos. 9 & 10.

SEPTEMBER—OCTOBER, 1879.

FICTION IN LIBRARIES AND THE READING OF CHILDREN.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
THE SCHOOL AND THE LIBRARY: THEIR MUTUAL RELATION— <i>W. E. Foster</i>	319	EDITORIAL NOTES	367
RESPONSIBILITY OF PARENTS IN THE SELECTION OF READING FOR THE YOUNG— <i>Kate Gannett Wells</i>	325	The Conference's Special Session on Fiction and the Reading of Children—Public Interest— Limitations of Public Libraries—Resultant Opinion as to the Use of Fiction.	
FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES, AND EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUES— <i>C. F. Adams, Jr.</i>	330	AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	368
SUNDAY SCHOOL LIBRARIES— <i>Miss Martha H. Brooks (Read by E. E. Hale)</i>	338	Membership List	
EVIL OF UNLIMITED FREEDOM IN THE USE OF JUVENILE FICTION— <i>Miss M. A. Bean</i>	341	UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION	375
READING IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS— <i>Robert C. Metcalf</i>	343	August and September Monthly Meetings.	
SENSATIONAL FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES— <i>S. S. Green</i>	345	A NEW PLAN FOR LIBRARY DELIVERY	375
ADDRESS OF JAS. FREEMAN CLARKE	355	THE CROTON BUG AS A LIBRARY PEST.	376
T: W. HIGGINSON	357	CONVICTION FOR BOOK-THIEVING	377
PROF. W. T. ATKINSON	359	COMMUNICATIONS	377
MELLEN CHAMBERLAIN	362	A. L. A. Catalog—True Library Spirit—Excerpts.	
		BIBLIOGRAPHY	378
		NOTES AND QUERIES	383
		GENERAL NOTES	383
		PUBLISHERS' NOTES	386

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

DOUBLE NUMBER, \$1.00.—4s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New-York, N. Y., as second-class matter.



LITTLE, BROWN & CO., BOSTON,

Publish, September 15th,

Webster's Great Speeches.

THE GREAT SPEECHES AND ORATIONS OF DANIEL WEBSTER. With an Essay on Webster as a Master of English Style. By EDWIN P. WHIPPLE. One large Octavo Volume, containing FORTY-NINE SPEECHES AND PAPERS, 772 pages. Price \$3.00.

Notwithstanding the reputation of Webster as an orator, which is as great and as secure in this generation as in his own, the only book from which an adequate idea of his genius and eloquence could hitherto be obtained, has been his published "Works," edited by Edward Everett, a series of six large volumes, whose price has placed them beyond the reach of very many of his contemporaries who cherish Webster's memory, and especially beyond the reach of younger men who know his speeches only through extracts in school readers and newspapers.

To bring the masterpieces of our great statesman and orator into more accessible form, so cheap that they can be owned in every American household where good books are read, the publishers have issued a large octavo volume of nearly eight hundred pages, containing the speeches which have especially given renown to the name of Webster. The fact that the subjects are such as not now to excite party criticism only gives them the more value as noble and permanent specimens of statesmanlike statement, argument, and eloquence. In respect to mere diction, the volume commends itself to every young student and professional man as a model of style—clear, terse, strong, bright, inspiring. Every word which Webster uses is thoroughly alive with the forces of his mind and character. However vehemently men may have disagreed with his opinions, nobody ever questioned the fact that he so understood the art of writing English that his place is among the foremost of the prose-writers of the United States.

The title-page presents a portrait of Webster in his youth, and facing it is a new engraving of him, as he will be remembered in the later years of his life,—the most characteristic and satisfactory portrait that has ever been made.

Life and Writings of Hon. B. R. Curtis.

MEMOIR AND WRITINGS OF BENJAMIN R. CURTIS, LL. D., formerly Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. Edited by his son, BENJAMIN R. CURTIS. In two volumes. Octavo. Price \$6.00.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I.: MEMOIR.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II.:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A Bowdoin Prize Dissertation, written at Harvard College in 1829. 2. A Bowdoin Prize Dissertation, written at the Law School in 1830. 3. An Address delivered at Deerfield, Mass., February 22, 1832. 4. Brief in <i>Olmsted vs. Wells</i>. 1833. 5. Argument in the Case of the Slave "Med." 1836. 6. Article from the North American Review on State Debts. 1844. 7. Report on Reform of Legal Proceedings in Massachusetts. 8. Charge to the Jury in the Case of The United States vs. Robert Morris. November, 1851. 9. Opinion on the Question whether Juries are rightfully judges of the law in criminal cases in the Courts of the United States. <i>United States vs. Morris</i>. 1851. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Opinion on the Constitutional validity of an act of the General Assembly of Rhode Island, "for the suppression of drinking-houses and tipping-shops." Delivered in the case of <i>Greene vs. Briggs</i>, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Rhode Island District. 1852. 11. Charge to the Grand Jury of the United States Circuit Court for the District of Massachusetts, June 7, 1854, on the offence of obstructing Process of the United States. 12. Dissenting opinion in the Dred Scott Case. Supreme Court of the United States. 1857. 13. Pamphlet on Executive Power. 1862. 14. Character and Public Services of Chief Justice Taney. Remarks made at a meeting of the Boston Bar, Oct. 15, 1864. 15. Argument in Defence of President Johnson. 1868. 16. Argument in the Case of The United States of America vs. The Union Pacific Railroad Company. U. S. Circuit Court, Hartford, Conn., September, 1873. |
|---|--|

[From a recent Address before the Iowa Bar Association, by Hon. SAMUEL F. MILLER, Associate Justice of the United States Supreme Court.]

"In this sense I pronounce BENJAMIN R. CURTIS THE FIRST LAWYER OF AMERICA, of the past or present time. I do not speak of him as a jurist nor as a judge; I do not speak of him as an advocate alone or specially, nor as a counsellor; I speak of him as a LAWYER in full practice in all the courts of the country; as engaged in a practice which embraced a greater variety of questions of law and of fact than is often to be found in one man's experience."

La Salle.

By FRANCIS PARKMAN. Price in cloth, \$2.50; half-calf, \$4.50.

This is a revised and enlarged edition of THE DISCOVERY OF THE GREAT WEST. Since the publication of the original work, the author has been enabled to examine a great number of valuable historical papers, hitherto inaccessible, and from this material has altered and rewritten THE GREAT WEST. As the added matter illustrates chiefly the character and policy of LA SALLE, who becomes more than ever the central figure of the narrative, the volume in its present shape assumes his name as its principal title.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

BOSTON CONFERENCE: PAPERS ON FICTION AND THE READING
OF SCHOOL CHILDREN.

THE SCHOOL AND THE LIBRARY: THEIR MUTUAL RELATION.

BY W. E. FOSTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

IT is the purpose of this paper to cite some of the reasons why coöperation between the school and the library is desirable and necessary, and also to point out some of the specific methods by which its benefits may be attained.

Such coöperation is eminently fitting. The purposes of the two are to some extent identical; both aim to supply needed information and instruction; both have in view the training and developing of the intellect; from both may be derived definite opportunities of culture. But while their aims are similar, their methods and relative adaptedness differ widely. For instance, the school has the advantage in point of the frequency and regularity with which its influence is communicated; the library surpasses it in the length of time for which the influence is exerted. The school excels in the systematic manner in which the pupils are reached; while the library, with its more elastic organization, gives more scope to individuality on the part of the reader or pupil. The school, in confining its operations to the young, takes pupils at the time when impressions are most readily and durably formed, and excels in the directness of its methods; the library, however, being for the use of

all, both old and young, succeeds in effecting impressions at every period of life. The school and the library are, in an emphatic sense, complements of each other, two halves of one complete purpose, neither in itself possessing every requisite advantage, but, taken in connection, lacking nothing, whether universality, systematic methods, directness, adaptation to individuality, or durability of impressions.

Let us, however, look at the matter from the point of view of the school (and certainly, as public-spirited citizens, we librarians are deeply interested in the highest success of the schools). It is easy to see how the pupil, in the use of his text-books, may, at repeated points where his interest is awakened, refer to the fuller and more adequate discussions of the subject, in the library; how, on leaving school and going out from the reach of its influence, he finds in the library a means of continuing and perfecting the lines of study which originated in the school; how, in fact, the course of instruction, intended as it is as a groundwork on which the pupil may build his subsequent mental development, finds its best fulfillment in the library. Or, on the other hand, from the point of view

of the library, we see that an intelligent use of the books is more certainly assured by the existence of a distinct class of persons who are regularly and systematically pursuing a given course of study; that the course of instruction, with its allusions to knowledge in so many different departments, is, when supplemented by the suggestive treatment of an intelligent teacher, the means of bringing many volumes into use which would otherwise stand on the shelves unread; that the work of a library (and particularly a public library) deals largely with the lower work of implanting an interest and giving an impulse to reading; and that the school not merely serves the purpose of furthering and developing this interest, but frequently affords the opportunity of so molding the minds of pupils that they are led to continue their systematic reading after leaving school; that it is plainly impossible for the librarian, in matters relating to counsel and influence, personally to reach all, and that for this reason he must leave the matter mostly to the teachers, who are personally brought in contact with the pupils; finally, that a view to the intelligent use of the library by future generations suggests the necessity of molding the reading habits of the children who are to constitute these future readers, while they are still forming their habits for life.

Effective coöperation, in this matter, presupposes three things: mutual understanding, mutual acquaintance, and mutual action. The first requisite is a mutual understanding of methods and aims. Without it there may, perhaps, be some successful work, but that it incalculably increases the value of all work, scarcely needs demonstration. Certainly a teacher who knows the methods of obtaining books, who is familiar with the books themselves, and can give judicious counsel as to their use, who knows, in general,

the purposes which libraries propose to themselves, is in a position to render more efficient aid than one who has no such familiarity. The librarian should encourage every inclination on the part of teachers to familiarize themselves with library work. On the other hand, the librarian must know something of the work of the teacher. It is not claimed that he should enter exhaustively into the technical detail of educational science. By no means. That is the teacher's special work, as the detail of library science is his own special work. But there are certain principles underlying the nature and growth of the child's mind, and the order in which ideas are received and mental processes originated. The school and the library are both means of communicating information and effecting instruction, and are channels of mental and moral influence. So far, therefore, it is important that the librarian should know that perception precedes logical processes in the pupil's mental development; that the presentation of a work, intrinsically valuable, to the notice of the child, should be timed to correspond not only with his capacity to comprehend it, but also with his capacity to feel an interest in it; that an objectionable matter of interest is more effectively dispossessed from the mind, not by simply withdrawing it, but by awakening interest in something higher and better; that a pupil's course can be most wisely shaped, not by preaching at him, nor yet by craftily enticing him into good reading, but by gaining his confidence, and then judiciously (and as earnestly as you please) bringing good books to his attention; that all work of this kind which is to succeed is based, not upon temporary expedients and superficial methods, but upon methods which, while requiring time in their fulfillment, will weave themselves into the very life of the pupil.

This topic leads naturally to the next. There is no better way of ensuring mutual understanding than through mutual acquaintance. Or, to put it in another form, there is no surer way to inspire interest in the corps of teachers than through acquaintance with them. For if there is any point upon which we are not in danger of laying too much emphasis, it is this one point, interest. In order to use books to the best advantage, the pupil must be thoroughly interested. In order to inspire the pupil with interest, those who are directing his development must themselves be interested, and as the librarian cannot personally reach all, he must communicate his interest to the teachers through personal acquaintance with them; in fact, he must multiply himself by 100, or 200, or 500. He must communicate his interest to them, be it observed, if they be not already interested, and it is a pleasure here to acknowledge the frequency with which intelligent teachers are found who are already fully alive to the importance of this matter, and who are untiring and efficient coöperators with the librarian. But even here we know the intensified impulse which results when two minds, both fully interested in a common purpose, come into communication. There is no loss, but rather a gain, as we have had occasion to see in the course of our own coöperation as librarians. Something of this same feeling, almost allied to an *esprit de corps*, we need in our relations with the teachers.

On the mutual knowledge and mutual acquaintance thus outlined may be safely based such details of mutual action as are found desirable. For no process can achieve the highest success which does not build upon an adequate appreciation of its various elements, nor can there be any true development of the pupil in this direction which is not at every point animated and inspired by the personal interest

of teacher and librarian working in close relations.

First among specific measures may be mentioned the basing of the system of reading to which the pupil is to be introduced, on the course of study which has been marked out for the school; for, whether primary school, high school, or college, this course of study may be supposed to represent a mature and deliberate judgment of what best tends to the symmetrical development of the pupil. To illustrate: the study is that of the geography of South America, in a grammar-school class. Let one pupil be referred to Agassiz's work on Brazil, another to a work on Ecuador, another to one on Peru, another to one on Patagonia. Or, again, a class in the high school is reading Cicero. Let Forsyth's "Life of Cicero" be assigned to one pupil, Froude's "Cæsar" to another, Merivale's "History of the Romans under the Empire" to another, Brougham's "Roman Orators" to a fourth, and to another, Plutarch's "Lives." Time should be allowed for a careful and thorough reading of these works, and afterwards the impressions thus gained be followed up by the teacher, either by personal conversation or by a general exercise with the class, as indicated farther on in this paper.

Of a different nature is the course which should be taken in familiarizing pupils with the use of reference-books. This should begin very early in the pupil's career, and be made an essential part of his mental constitution, for in this consists one of the chief points of difference between a man of accurate scholarship and one who half knows a thing, a man with definite and specific habits of thought and one in whose vague apprehension knowledge is almost lost. Not only should pupils be familiarized at the school-room with the use of such reference-books as may be there, but referred to

the library for others. See that the pupil forms the habit of following up his reading of a work of history or travel with an atlas on which he may trace the routes, and gain a definite picture in his own mind. In reading a scientific work, let him turn to the cyclopædias for an explanation of some process or term with which he is unacquainted, and, in reading any work, let him consult the English dictionary for the meaning and derivation of unfamiliar words. At the library the works of reference should be entirely accessible, being placed outside the counter, with every convenience for consulting them; and the librarian should take pains, as far as possible, to assist in familiarizing readers with their use. We take pleasure in quoting from a teacher the following suggestion, which expresses precisely the proper attitude of the librarian: "If information is sought which you cannot supply at the moment, do not put off the inquirer until you have had time to look it up privately. Set to work *with* him; show him your method of 'chasing down' a subject; teach him how to use dictionaries, indexes, and tables of contents. 'Work aloud' before the pupil. In short, show him how to carry on investigations for himself." The teacher should systematically encourage this tendency by questions given out at regular intervals, which do not, like the topics already alluded to, require reading a book through, but which require the consulting of a reference-book. The pupil will thank his instructor for such discipline as this, in after life, for the habit of intelligent observation and investigation, which has become almost "second nature," is of itself well worth acquiring.

But that which is essentially information is not the only species of reading to which the pupil should be introduced. De Quincey's distinction between the "literature of knowledge" and the "litera-

ture of power" accurately designates the two elements, one of which is as essential to the complete development of the pupil as is the other. In all that relates to the pupil's use of books in the department of fiction, of poetry, of general literature, the teacher has an intimate interest. He knows, on the one hand, what worthless, nay, what injurious books may possibly engage the pupil's attention. He knows, on the other hand, what masterpieces of thought and expression, what exquisite passages and delightful volumes, may possibly never be brought to his notice. If he have the patience to make a study of the pupil's development, and, more than this, if he have a genuine sympathy with the pupil's individual temperament and peculiar taste, he may, he will, be able to direct his reading into the right channels, and to help him to a culture higher than any routine discipline.

There is an exercise in most of our schools known as English composition. Rightly improved, it is an invaluable opportunity to the pupil, not merely of learning to express himself correctly, but, by drawing him into a hundred various lines of thought, of setting in operation mental processes otherwise in danger of lying dormant. The librarian, while supplying help in connection with composition-writing, should remember not to lose sight of this fundamental principle; for the exercise can easily be conducted in such a way as to deaden, instead of developing thought. If the librarian is furnished by the teacher with a list of the subjects assigned (and it would be well if this practice were observed), he should take pains to make topical references to whatever the library contains on the subjects, whether in separate volumes, in collections of essays, in collective biographies, in periodicals, or in government publications. This is labor which will yield a rich return. But at the same time he

should, by judicious counsel and suggestion, direct the use of the authorities, if possible, in the proper way. He should see that the pupil is not forming the habit of mechanically incorporating the material of the author into his own composition, without any mental effort, without really making the thought his, but that with his mental powers in full operation, and stimulated by the suggestiveness of the author, the thought passes, by a process of assimilation, into the constitution of his own mind. It is by no means certain that the method of a New England high-school teacher, in this department, is not the correct one. Books are systematically assigned to members of the class for careful reading, and also subjects for composition on allied topics, but the latter are separated from the former by an interval of several months, and the request is made that there shall be no recurring to the books after they have once been read. The tendency is to a careful, symmetrical reading of the book at the outset, there being no pressure felt to read with an eye solely to one feature, since the particular use which is to be made of it is not then known. The substance of the book is acquired, and, by the deliberate reflection of several months, digested. When at last the time comes to write, the pupil draws, not upon the material of another writer, transferring it bodily, but upon the contents and resources of his own mind. It may be that this method does not admit of universal application, but, where it is adopted, it must result in a culture of a superior order, since reading, viewed in this light, is not an operation to take the place of thought. It is one which is accompanied by the highest exercise of thought.

There is another exercise which is not yet an established feature of our school system but which has been adopted by several teachers with unvarying success.

This was advocated by the principal of the Worcester high school, in a recent address, under the name of the "free hour," and is a specified time, generally once a week, when the whole school comes together under the principal's direction, and the opportunity is afforded of giving the instruction a more general turn. We can readily see the possibilities of such a method in the hands of a skillful teacher, particularly as it relates to the reading of the scholars. It may even include instruction as to the external use of books: that a book is to be treated with decency and respect, the leaves not turned down, nor soiled nor written on; the leaves of a large book turned over with care and not picked up at the bottom nor leaned on with the elbows; the fingers never moved over the engraved surface of a plate or a map; books never left lying face downward, nor standing on the fore-edge, nor held with their two covers pressed back to back. It may certainly include suggestions as to the proper way to "take a book's measure," or "make its acquaintance," not by opening at random somewhere in the middle, and aimlessly turning over a few pages here and there, but opening at the title-page, noting what that has to say, then consulting the table of contents for an analytical ground-work of the book, then, by the aid of the index, turning to and observing what the book appears to contain which one does not find in other books. It certainly may include suggestions as to the use of reference-books and in connection with preparing essays or compositions. It certainly ought to include exercises in direct connection with the subjects studied about in the text-books, and counsel as to the matter of reading in general, as has already been suggested. We all know how a book, at one time passed by with indifference or conscientiously plodded through, without apprehending or appre-

ciating it, has afterwards been taken up, and read with keen interest, simply because the mind had now become charged with ideas and tendencies in direct relation with that subject. This is one reason why the system of daily bulletins or notes which some libraries have adopted is so successful. These notes ensure the reading of the book directly in the strongest light which can be brought to bear upon it, that of interest; bringing out with distinctness, and in relief, hundreds of points otherwise unnoticed. It is in the power of the teachers to familiarize their pupils with the regular, daily use of these bulletins, and thus put them in the way of a more intelligent connection with the movement of events in the world around them; and this also may properly enter into the work of the "free hour."

Not as a substitute for the several methods already enumerated, but rather in order to gather them up and enforce them, it has been found desirable in some places to publish a manual which shall be placed in the hands of pupils. Let us examine, for a moment, the requirements of such a plan. There should be lists of books suitable for the reading of the pupils in order that the tendency of the young to lose themselves in a wilderness of literature may be diminished as much as possible. Not only should these books be chosen with the utmost care, revised and amended from the point of view respectively of teacher, pupil and librarian, but it should be expressly stated that this list is not to be regarded as containing everything that the pupil should read, but as illustrating certain important lines of reading. More than this, instead of being final, such a list ought to be made the basis upon which the librarian, by frequent and easy communication with the schools, may from time to time make such additions as shall be appropriate, and, in the light of topics of interest, seasonable.

But this manual should also comprise a series of suggestions to the pupils, on the proper use of the library.* In order to accomplish their purpose these must be brief, and directly to the point. More than this: they should be carefully explained by the teacher, at the outset, and afterwards enforced practically, repeatedly, continually, whenever the opportunity offers. This constant enforcement, and instilling of principles is of the highest importance; rather, it embraces everything else here named. And no genuine teacher needs to be told how effective, in this connection, is individual work. Much can be done in a general way; the "free hour" offers opportunities of a high order; but the hold which a teacher may gain, the influence he may effect, is intensified a hundred-fold by interesting himself in individual pupils whom he sees he can benefit; helping and instructing them, giving counsel and suggestions as to the use of books, gaining their confidence and learning the direction of their development; going personally with them to the library, and taking pains to give them an insight into literature; in short, placing himself where his efforts will have a directness not otherwise to be attained.

And if, to the teacher, such usefulness is possible, certainly no librarian will neglect to avail himself of all such opportunities which present themselves, even though he should be able to give to this work only a few minutes in each day. "There are few pleasures," to quote the language of a librarian justly eminent in this very department of library work, "there are few pleasures comparable to that of associating continually with curious and vigorous young minds and of aiding them in realizing their ideals."† Every

* Mr. Foster's own broadside of "Suggestions" will be printed in a future issue of the JOURNAL.—EDS.

† LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. I, p. 81.

librarian should have it perfectly well understood that he is not merely willing but only too happy to render service of this kind.

It will be seen that these suggestions are in the line of a more systematic effort to make the benefits of our libraries effective by more effectually preparing the readers to use them. It will be seen also that the aim has been rather to turn existing agencies in this direction than to introduce wholly new growths. The lapse of a generation through which such a course of training had been carried steadily forward, would furnish a reading public such as would open to our library system an entirely new era of usefulness, and make its results palpably manifest, in the development of civilization. To recapitulate: On the part of the pupil

there are requisite a continuous mental development and sufficient scope for individuality. On the part of the teacher and librarian are requisite a genuine interest in the work and mutual coöperation. The choice of methods must aim to bring the strong light of interest to bear on the presentation of each subject, and must be essentially direct and personal, and must follow up the first steps by continuous efforts. Instead of a policy which contemplates brilliant but superficial operations, should be chosen one which, with patience and persistency, enters upon measures which require time for their development, but whose results are substantial and permanent. These are practical suggestions, and it lies in our power to make a practical application of them.

THE RESPONSIBILITY OF PARENTS IN THE SELECTION OF READING FOR THE YOUNG.

BY MRS. KATE GANNETT WELLS.

THERE is a very prevalent opinion that whatever is supported by the public as a whole should benefit the public as individuals. And so, because many libraries have the word "public" attached to them, every one feels at liberty to order new books,—to demand that old ones shall be given out at the rate of one a minute; that the assistant shall know exactly what is wanted, when neither title, subject nor author is given; that no book shall be productive of harm to any child, while yet all shall be entertaining; and that, if a child takes out an injurious book, its parent, if disposed, has a right to exclaim that the public library shirks its responsibility in not *directly* educating the young.

The more possessed is the individual with the notion of his personal rights, the more will he upbraid the law, whether of

institution or state, that interferes with his supposed claims.

In the subject that was assigned me for to-day,—the responsibility of parents for their children's choice of books to read, and especially in their using of books from the public library,—this question of the duty of an institution to subserve the desires of those by whom it is partially supported is involved. We meet with it in myriad forms; the more socialistic our people become, the more pronounced are their convictions of the parental character of a government, and of its duty to support public works by which the public shall earn its daily bread; and the more plainly is seen the tendency to claim that ignorance and immorality, as well as poverty, are the fault of the government; that almshouses should fur-

nish costly tobacco ; that prisons should present internal attractions and that libraries should make every one well educated. The responsibility is shifted from the parent or guardian to the institution, infinitesimally supported by the parent. We, as a people, must first of all get rid of the notion that the government is directly bound to enforce personal morality or education by other means than its public schools ; while it is bound to enforce, within reasonable limits, the *appliances* by which morality or education can be fostered, if the individual wishes to obtain either benefit through such channels. The government does do this through its offshoot, the city, which provides a public library, thereby indirectly nurturing democracy. As long ago as the early days of the Philadelphia Library, which was incorporated in 1742, some one, in speaking of it at that time, said, "that owing to that library there is less distinction among the citizens of Philadelphia than among those of any other city in the world."

The office or position of a library should be distinctly that of purveyor or steward over the funds of knowledge, and not of an official who compels proper nutriment to be taken, or a doctor who facilitates its assimilation. It is optional with the people to select the good or indifferent ; the wholly bad element we regard as eliminated, by the very fact that the library is trustee of all the good influences of the past to the future.

Upon whom, then, rests the responsibility of the selection of good reading ? Some answer,—on "schools or teachers," which is shifting the burden to an intangible, ever-changing power ; for the use of a library depends, not alone on the natural power of the scholar, nor on the time at his command, but on the curriculum of his studies and the impulse to reading received *at home*. Moreover, the largest proportion of our children leave school at

the age of fourteen, and but little before that time are they admitted to the use of the library ; certainly the knowledge gained under fourteen is not that which necessitates much research amid library shelves. How those above that age shall use it, will largely depend upon the emphasis laid on the teaching of history and literature, and the formation of a good style in conversation or writing. Even then I do not see why a library should adapt itself to *school* purposes more than to the aims of any other special work. Why should it have thirty copies of Gray's poems because that poet is given as subject for a composition ? And yet if only two or three can secure the desired volume, some one will exclaim against the want of coöperation of the library with the schools. Again the trouble resolves itself into the grievance I first mentioned, *expecting established agencies to go beyond their limitations*. Our schools will more and more create in their older pupils an enthusiasm for knowledge, which can seek the library as its vent, whilst the habit of classifying knowledge can be formed in the schools, if each school is provided with a library catalogue, so that, though the process of investigation itself is not undertaken, its steps can yet be indicated to older pupils.

The teacher can show that, by means of class lists, gains in knowledge can be obtained and special subjects examined, for instance, by going from a novel to its historical source, thence to the social life of that period, thence to the tendency of thought, culminating in the leadership of some one man in some special point of discovery, mental, or scientific, and thence to the development of that special philosophy into a system.

I cannot avoid, however, a feeling of compassion for the child, whose mental diet must be healthy before he is ready for that taste. After long spelling-lists, the

boy turns gladly to Marryatt's stories, and the girl, after her dry compendium of American history, to the love-making in novels, while the poor little Irish maid likes to hear of the crimes of the rich, as told by Mrs. Stephens. Ignorance and fatigue need poor novels, just as a low taste in art enjoys wretched chromos; yet when we find a plaster kneeling Samuel or a yellow-green landscape we feel their owner has an inherent capacity for improvement.

If our libraries work distinctively with or for the schools, they may with equal justice be called upon to work with theological, dental, medical, or any other school ending in al. Let the library take its position as educator of all, giving to all alike.

If, then, it is neither the exclusive duty of the library nor of the schools to maintain the proper use of its books, upon whom does the responsibility rest? *Upon the parents.* The more educated they are, the greater the responsibility. Because so many parents are unfortunate in their knowledge, are the schools eager to stand in the parent's place, but, like all moral and educational forces, the parental one must work very slowly, so slowly that many become anxious for a hot-bed development of growth by other agencies than the natural ones. Such impatience defeats its own end and fosters that socialistic view of the state which places education in its hands, rather than in the individual parent's, who alone is responsible. It is a mistaken fancy to suppose that the reading of "Oliver Optic" and "Ouida" is confined to those of the lowest social rank. The same age in years, in varying classes of society, craves those books. Therefore, all the more strongly rests upon the parent the ultimate burden of a child's right or wrong use of a library.

The character is very largely formed by the books read and not read. The

element of indecision throughout life can often be traced to this want of early training in books. Many a girl's sentimentality or foolish marriage, and many a boy's rash venture in cattle ranches or uneasiness in the harness of slight but regular salary, is owing to books that fed early feeble indications of a tendency to future evil. Children must be guided till seventeen or eighteen, and only left free to choose for themselves as far as that freedom is necessary for growth. Most parents decide about the school, the occupations, pleasures and companions of their child, but not about his books. I know one persevering mother who forbids certain chapters in various volumes, and who is obeyed. I know many who proscribe other books; but I know still more who turn their children loose into a library, and, after their sons have read Jules Verne's adventures, wonder that they dislike Scott, or after their daughters have delighted in "Red as a Rose is She," wish that they could appreciate George Eliot. A child's mental taste should be as carefully guarded as his relish for dainties, and that mental taste is too often destroyed by a fond anxiety that provides too adult reading. Every school, still more every *home*, should be provided with library catalogues, a child placing on his card only those numbers which the parent approves; or, if the home cannot entertain a catalogue as an angel in disguise, then let its child be told that he shall only take out books, as he pleases, from a certain department; or, if the book brought home is one disapproved, that it must be returned unopened. Often laziness or a mistaken notion of a child's right to freedom prevents the parent from this insistence.

The library is not to blame for having books undesirable for the young, or for educating all unconsciously, by slow degrees, from one generation to another. Libraries might greatly assist parents by

lists of books, prepared according to the ages of their readers; even then there would be great disparity of opinion. I would like to have *mothers* prepare such lists, whose headings should vary from any yet given; such as: Books that make children cry; Books of adventure for unexcitable and unimaginative children; Unlove-sick novels. If parents only knew more about the light and solid volumes of literature, they would, no matter how busy, find the time to decide on the value of one and another book; nor is it an ideal requirement to demand this knowledge. It would naturally be complied with first among educated people, but it would surely work its way from them to others, as does any other fashion, only this would be set in the everlasting obligations of parental responsibility for the mental and moral growth of childhood. Morality is a surer probe of the conscience and a stronger lever in action than culture, and this is the power that will make the poorer equally with the wealthier parent secure for his child the best tools with which to build his character, and among them he will place wisely selected books.

Teachers have been heard to say that the public library does more harm than good, as children prefer Dick Turpin's adventures to their studies; but those whose school work is hindered by Dick Turpin and his relatives bear a very slight proportion to those whose zeal for study is neither diminished nor increased by the library, nor to those who are really benefited by it.

Yet, doubtless our libraries and schools might benefit teachers and scholars to a greater extent than at present by providing a greater supply of copies of the same books, because those books are in large demand and of wide usefulness to the people, and not because they are wanted by teachers as teachers, or by schools as schools.

It is a distinctive duty of a library, if only as a bibliographer, to make its catalogue a thorough and attractive resumé of its contents. These catalogues could be subdivided indefinitely, or altered by technical lists sent in by outside persons who should choose books for special purposes, and ask that numerous copies of certain books should be on the shelves. These lists could be widely scattered and the volumes they enumerate placed in branch libraries. Such a scheme is now, we believe, to be carried out by the trustees of the Boston Public Library, in accordance with the wishes of many educators. But it should not be done on the ground that the library bears a more direct relationship to the schools or to their teachers than it does to any other class of persons or institutions. It then takes upon itself the burden of *direct* education, instead of standing as the helper towards a general diffused intelligence. Of course it is more practicable to supply books for school instructors than for scientific specialists or linguists, as such books are more general in their character; but the practicableness of it does not alter the ground upon which it should be done. Our public-school system once furnished the means by which libraries became more numerous. As adjuncts of the schools, they grew in beauty and structure, until each felt its power circumscribed by the other. Then they separated into independent, beneficent existences, the library gradually supplementing the schools as an educator of maturer life.

As surely as parents must improve, so surely will libraries favor a less and less indiscriminate collection of books. But before that Utopia is realized, cannot libraries make stricter rules, which will enable both the man of culture and the day laborer to protect their children from indiscriminate reading?

Cannot the younger children be restrict-

ed to the use of cards endorsed "No Fiction," or marked in an equivalent manner, so as not to allow the use of novels and stories; or, when it is wished that children should reach works of fiction, cannot parents or guardians call in person and direct that such reading be allowed? Then each parent could be the best judge of the injury or benefit of fiction to his particular child; whilst the child should not be permitted to draw out books for his own use on his parent's card.

Cannot a teacher inform the library authorities that certain children are prevented from studying by an inordinate reading of library books, and then could not the library card be temporarily withdrawn? This would be trouble, doubtless, but teachers and trustees are presumably philanthropists. Yet, if all these restrictions were made, it is the parents themselves, I fear, who would first object, because too often a labor-saving process is valued in proportion to its present rather than its future efficacy, and such rules necessitate the trouble of decision with children. The less the parent knows of books the harder will it be to enforce the "no fiction" rule, or to select and petition that certain books may be taken out. The decision, however, should come from the parents, who must take trouble about their children's books, if they care for their future welfare. I would no more allow a "*laissez aller*" principle in books than in actions.

The real difficulty in enforcing these restrictions lies in the home, which, in the case of one-third of the readers, is not wholly to blame for itself. Thoughtful parents, whether cultured or not, will value these restrictions; but most people are not thoughtful, and, to many people, any kind of reading is an enviable fine art. Such persons are often the parents of our public-school children, therefore teachers are exercised for humanity's sake.

Because so many parents are poor and ignorant, must a library somewhat restrict the use of its books? Yet the parent, though ignorant, is still a parent, therefore responsible for the books read and the newspapers read. I wax more indignant over the evil publications of the New England and other news companies, than over any book in the library. *There* is where the harm comes from. The library book is not found in the most wretched tenements nor in the market-boy's pocket, but you do find there some twenty or more newspapers which are sensational, detrimental, immoral, and some thirteen or fourteen which are flat, weak, trashy,—all made to sell. These are what teachers should attack, and any parent, no matter how ignorant, who allows his child to read such papers is guilty. Go through the markets and saloons down town, if you want to see them read. But legislative interference with personal reading is not republican, so benevolence can only clothe itself with moral suasion and library associations.

The children of the poor suffer from their parents' want of education in more ways than the drawing out of an injurious book from a library. Such suffering is the limitation against which they strive, and in which striving we should all help them to our utmost as individuals, or as an institution, by offering them something better.

Therefore, would I lay the responsibility more strenuously than before upon the *parents*, whether ignorant or well-taught; because no American public library should assume direct, authoritative protection over all the details of an individual's reading. When teachers feel so strongly as they now do, the necessity for useful, healthy books, let them take the library catalogues and lists, and with the parents and children rehearse the glories to be discovered; but let the child take its earliest lessons in the republican doctrine of "first come, first served,"

and of "each for all, and all for each," by waiting patiently until the desired volume appears for him in one of the many branches of a big library.

Let parents realize that on them rests the responsibility for their children's choice

of books, which cannot be assumed by any other person or by any institution; that their children may in turn transmit a more glorious intellectual and moral nature, the books read serving as the sign-manual of noble knighthood.

FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUES.

BY CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS, JR.

IN the course of a now somewhat prolonged connection, as trustee, with the Public Library of the town of Quincy, my attention has more and more been called, especially of late, to certain features in the management of our public library system, if such it may be called, which it seems to me ought to be pretty carefully discussed by both trustees and librarians, with a view to arriving at some commonly accepted, as well as better considered, results. Before submitting what I have to say, I ought to premise that my experience, somewhat amateurish at best, has been confined to a purely public library, of the average size and character, supported on the educational principle by the annual appropriation of a town in no respect different from the mass of other towns. My remarks, therefore, have no bearing on the great endowed libraries, or the libraries connected with our institutions of learning. Speaking, therefore, as one coming directly from such a town library as I have described, it is my purpose, drawing directly on my own experience, to call attention to two matters, one of which is connected with the duties of the trustees of these institutions, and the other with the needs of those using them;—the former being the present indiscriminate purchase of works of fiction for such libraries, and the latter the art of cataloguing their contents for popular educational purposes.

In the first place as respects the pur-

chase of fiction. Inasmuch as every one who has paid any attention to the statistics of library reading is well aware of the fact, it is unnecessary to say that fiction constitutes, on a rough average, two-thirds of the whole of that reading. That it does so, and in spite of anything which can be done to alter the fact, will continue to do so, I am not at all disposed to lament. I look upon the appetite as a healthy and natural one, and the average as no more than fair. The lives of the mass of no community are over and above gay; and when those long hours of labor, which are the price of existence with the majority, are over, the healthy nature craves amusement. Long before Homer and Herodotus, the bard and the story-teller were the authors in most eager request; and it is juvenile fiction and not philosophy which the children cry for nowadays. I do not know any more innocent way of getting this amusement which human nature has ever craved, than by losing one's self in a novel. I am glad, therefore, that other people do it as much as they do, and am sorry that I do not myself do it more.

The single doubt which is forcing itself on my mind in this regard is, whether furnishing any sort of amusement and relaxation of the character referred to,—for education it is not,—is a proper function of the government. At present, so far as I am advised, all trustees of public libraries do it. The demand on us for literature of

this kind is very great; and, for some time past, the current of loose public opinion has set strongly in favor of the supposed educational tendency of undirected and indiscriminate reading. Every readable book which comes out, therefore, so it be of a not immoral character, is at once forwarded to the public library and placed within the reach of every one. I am, however, more and more inclined to doubt whether this wholesale purchase of trashy and ephemeral literature is a justifiable use of public money. We do not use the public money to supply every one with theatre, or concert, or even lecture tickets.—Why then should we give them all the new novels of the day?—Would not the more proper rule for the guidance of us trustees be, that we would put upon the library shelves, and bring within the reach of all, whether rich or poor, every standard work, fiction or anything else, within our means to purchase; but, so far as the passing publications of the day are concerned,—the trashy and sensational novel in particular,—while we sympathize entirely in the desire to read them, yet those who wish to do so should be willing to pay for them, as they do for their theatres, their lectures, their concerts. Accordingly they must seek them at the counters of the circulating libraries, where, at a very moderate cost, they will be always sure of finding them. The public library has a sphere of its own within the general line of education; the circulating library has a sphere of its own within the general line of amusement. Following after false theories, perhaps—possibly led on by a not unnatural desire to increase the figures of our circulation,—to magnify our business,—it seems to me that we trustees are rapidly causing the public library to invade the sphere of the circulating library; and, in so doing, not only are we removing a very desirable as well as natural check on an excessive indulgence in one form of amusement, but

we are doing it through a misapplication of public money.

My remedy for this evil would be a simple one, and I long since suggested it in Quincy. The public library and the circulating library should come to an understanding, so that they could work together and not in competition. As trustees we should agree with any person, desiring to keep a circulating library, upon a list of books and of authors into which we would not go and he should; and whoever wanted those books, or the works of those authors, should be referred by us to him. These persons could then pay for what they wanted, or they could go without; but they could not have it at the public cost. The demand for the sentimental and more highly seasoned literature of the day,—the Southworths, the Ouidas, the Optics, and the Kingstons,—would then be measured and limited, as it should be, by the willingness to pay something for it, and not stimulated by a free distribution, on something which seems very like the *panem-et-circenses* principle. Such a method of division would, I think, reduce the circulation of our public libraries one-third; but the two-thirds that were left would be worth more than the whole is now, for it would all be really educational. As things are now going, say what we will, this sensational and sentimental trash-gratis business is at best a dangerous experiment, especially for boys and girls; and I fear the public libraries are, by degrees, approaching somewhat near to what it is not using too strong a term to call pandering.

Passing from this topic to my other one, I wish to suggest that, for the highest form of ordinary public library use, a perfect system of cataloguing it yet to be devised. Some years ago I tried my 'prentice hand on a catalogue, and, though my work was most kindly received by those better able than I to judge of its relative merit, I have since concluded that, so far as it was my

work and not that of a peculiarly competent coadjutor, it was, except in the excellence of its intention, all wrong, and must be done over again upon a wholly different plan.

We need, it would appear, three distinct kinds of catalogue, and the attempt now is to combine the three in one. First, there is the general reader's catalogue; second, the specialist's catalogue; and, third, the educational or public library catalogue. As respects the first two, here at least I have nothing to say. I doubt if any improvement can be made on the general reader's catalogue, as exemplified in those specimens of the highest recent type with which I am acquainted,—the catalogues of the Boston Athenæum, of the Boston Public Library, and of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library. These also, in their subject catalogues, provide to a certain, though sadly limited, extent, for the needs of the specialist; and the Boston Public Library and the Harvard College Library have recently shown what could be done, if the work were not so well-nigh unlimited, in a series of what may be called monographic catalogues. How much more may have been elsewhere done in these directions I cannot say. I do not for a moment pretend to have kept up with this new science in all its ramifications, and I am here only to speak of the single educational point to which I have referred; and as respects that even, I fear much may have been done, or now be doing, with which I am not familiar.

So far as I know, however, not a single step in the right direction has as yet been taken towards the Public Library catalogue for educational uses.* A number of years ago, the Boston

Public Library incorporated into its catalogue a number of elaborate notes, historical and otherwise, for popular use. It was a first step towards realizing a great conception; and, as such first steps always are, it was necessarily tentative. More recently, when preparing the Quincy catalogue, I freely imitated those notes, and in some respects elaborated the system. I have since, as I have already intimated, come to the conclusion that, for the purposes at least for which I designed them, the notes of the Quincy catalogue were almost wholly useless. I came to this conclusion very reluctantly, and I now have no time in which to carry out my more recent ideas. I, therefore, submit them here for what they are worth, in the hope that others may see something in them, and do what I cannot do.

The difficulty with the notes of the Quincy catalogue, and, as I should suppose, with those of the Boston Public Library catalogue, was that, as educational notes, they were prepared on a preconceived theory as to the capacity and requirements of those for whose use they were intended,—a theory that street children are the same as professors' children,—that they can understand the same instructions, and assimilate the same mental nutriment. But they are not. They are, on the contrary, as distinct from them as two things which nature made alike can become when exposed all their lives to different influences and conditions. The difference will average the same as that between plants grown in sheltered places and cared for, and those left to struggle up from crevices in the north face

* At the time this paper was prepared I was not aware of the very valuable work in the direction indicated which Mr. S. S. Green, of the Worcester Public Library, now has in hand. Without being even yet fully acquainted with Mr. Green's plan, I have no doubt that it will prove a great step in advance. This will especially be the case if it is so arranged in detail as to permit of his

work being made the common property of public libraries. The immense cost of doing the same copy and press work over and over again seems at present to be the chief obstacle in the way of all educational catalogues. It is an obstacle which would seem, also, to require very little ingenuity to overcome; there is, moreover, money to be made by some one in overcoming it.

of rocky exposures. Not to recognize it is to ignore or deny the efficacy of home education, and to insist that the few hours passed in the school-room alone contribute to the child's moral and mental make-up. And, if this is indeed so, then the whole talk of the responsibility incurred by superior advantages becomes senseless cackle. In point of fact, however, and theory apart, the intellectual atmospheres which the laborer's son and the professor's son breathe from the cradle up, have almost nothing in common; and this fact the public library, officered as it necessarily is by professors, must recognize, if it is ever to begin even to fulfill its educational functions. But in preparing the notes in the catalogues I have referred to, the professors had only their own children, and highly precocious children at that, in their minds. Those notes were, accordingly, "caviare to the general." Now, if there is one thing about a public library more instructive than another, it is the realizing sense it gives any educated and observing man connected with it of the size of that intellectual world in which we live. This, too, is in Tennyson's language, "a boundless universe," and within it there is "boundless better, boundless worse." Take, for instance, the educational, intellectual, and literary strata; I have come to the conclusion that we of the so-called educated classes know absolutely nothing about them; we live in an acquired atmosphere of our own, and we cannot go out of it, except on excursions of discovery,—from which, like our friend Professor Sumner the other day, we are apt to return in a very dishevelled and panicky condition. I have consequently found that, taking the mass of those who use the public library, and especially the children in our public schools, who are born and bred in the habitations of labor,—those offspring of the dollar and the dollar and a half a day people whom we espe-

cially wish to reach,—these cannot and will not read what, as a rule, I am willing to recommend. What I like is to them incomprehensible; and what they like is to me simply unendurable. They are in the Sunday police-paper and dime-novel stage. It is only when you become thoroughly conscious of the extent of this class that you understand the why and the wherefore of the make-up of the daily journals of our Western cities, with their long sensational headings of murders, robberies, and deeds of violence. But when, from actual observation, I did get a realizing sense both of the magnitude and the torpid, uninformed condition of this stratum, I am free to say that a strong sense of the humor of the thing overcame me when I thought of my somewhat elaborate notes in the Quincy catalogue, intended for popular use, on the books relating to French and English history. So far as accomplishing the purpose I had in view was concerned, I might as well have directed the librarian to hand to each applicant a copy of Kant's "Critique of Pure Reason" in the original. The difficulty was simply here: those competent by education to use and profit by my notes, could, as a rule, be safely left to do without them; while for those—and they constitute the majority—who really need assistance, a wholly different assistance was necessary. I did the work subjectively,—it should have been done objectively. In other words the professor, out of his inner self-consciousness, knows nothing whatever about the street child, and if he means to get hold of him he has first got to study him.

Neither is the study a difficult one. On the contrary it is very simple, if it is only begun in the true missionary spirit and with an entire absence of any fixed notions of how things ought to be, instead of how they really are. The first thing to be gotten rid of, however, is that idea which is

the bane of our present common-school system,—the idea that information, knowledge, if you please, is in itself a good thing, and that people in general, and especially children, are a species of automatons or india-rubber bags, into which we must stuff as much as we can of that good thing in as many of its different forms as possible. But we may stuff and stuff, and in our public libraries it will be just as it has been and now is in our common schools, —even those who are forced or coaxed into receiving it, will be unable to assimilate it. Intellectually, as physically, if you mean to impart nourishment you must adapt the food to the digestive powers. In the matter of reading, where those powers are naturally considerable, or have been properly developed, the ordinary catalogue will supply all the needful aid in the search for new food, but with only a small portion of those who come to our public libraries is this the case. The difficulty, moreover, is vastly increased by the fact that the great field of work at the public library is among the children. As respects reading, and self-education through reading, it is to be remembered that the habits of life are acquired at a very early age, and once fixed cannot be changed. In this matter adults may be dropped out of consideration; for better or for worse they are—what they are. There is, indeed, probably no human faculty which depends so much for its development upon early habit and training as the faculty of acquiring information out of books. As the phrase goes, you have got to catch them young; and if you do not catch them young, certainly in their “teens,” you will never catch them at all.

The question simply is, then, how far the public library can be so organized and equipped with appliances as to enable it to leaven with its contents this inchoate mass while it is yet in the formative condition. Thus far we have only got to the

point of thrusting a complicated list of great collections of books into people's hands, and telling them to find out what they want, and take as much of it as they please. They naturally took fiction, and the weakest forms of fiction, and then in due time followed the comically absurd theory of mental evolution through indiscriminate story books gratis. Now, that insipid or sensational fiction amuses I freely admit, but that it educates or leads to anything beyond itself, either in this world or the next, I utterly deny. On the contrary, it simply and certainly emasculates and destroys the intelligent reading power. It is to that, what an excessive use of tobacco, tea, coffee, or any other stimulant is to the nervous system.

In this vast field of public instruction, then, in which, more than anywhere else, direction is all important, no direction at all is given. But the mass cannot do without it. Consequently nothing in my observation of our library at Quincy has astonished me more than the utter aimlessness of the reading done from it,—that, and the lack of capacity for any sustained effort in reading. Few, indeed, of those who come there have the courage to begin any work in several volumes; and of those few hardly any get beyond the first. This is true of all authors except a few writers of novels. The number of those who have not the strength of literary appetite to take up any volume, but want an illustrated magazine or some book of short stories or papers, to turn over of a Sunday or in the evening before going to bed, is enormously large. So much have I been impressed by this, that, studying the subject objectively and from the educational point of view,—seeking to provide that which, taken altogether, will be of the most service to the largest number,—I long ago concluded that, if I could have but one work for a public library, I would select a complete set of *Harper's Monthly*.

Having said this I cannot resist the temptation of making a little historical digression. If the world is not yet perfect, it certainly does move, as I now propose to show. To plant one's standard on *Harper's Monthly*, as the most valuable work for public library uses in existence, is taking, as many of you may think, a tolerably advanced stand in the long struggle between liberalism and conservatism in library management. When we go back and see where our fathers stood, this certainly seems to be the case. Could they examine our modern shelves of books they would indeed rub their eyes and gasp!—In illustration of all this I propose at this point to contribute a rather amusing page to the history of American public libraries,—a page, too, which, unless I contribute it here and now, will probably be overlooked and forever lost.

I doubt if the best informed of those who have devoted their lives to public libraries have ever heard of Stephen Burroughs as being one of their founders;—he, once known as “the notorious Stephen Burroughs,”—a gentleman who in the course of his life was fated to repeatedly come in somewhat violent contact with the laws of his country, and who has left behind him an autobiography which is almost as amusing a specimen of impudent mendacity as that of Benvenuto Cellini. It is full of queer glimpses of New England life just subsequent to the War of Independence. The Quincy library boasts a copy of the book,—a waif from some house-clearing dispensation,—and there, while cataloguing, I stumbled over it and read it with great delight. Burroughs was the son of a New Hampshire Presbyterian clergyman, who sent him to Dartmouth College, from which institution he suffered an early and deserved expulsion. Subsequently he became a preacher, a counterfeiter, a jail-breaker, a schoolmaster, and, in consequence of his misdeeds in this last

capacity, he did not escape the whipping-post at Worcester in the year 1790. Always a rogue, he was also a philosopher, and two of his aphorisms have lived, at least until recently, in the memory of the New England pedagogue; for I myself have often heard the late Dr. Gardner, of the Latin School, hurl them, always with their author's name attached, at the head of his boys when caught in the act. Those aphorisms, more worldly wise than good, were thus expressed: the first: “Never tell a lie when you know the truth will be found out;” and the second: “Never tell a lie when the truth will serve your purpose equally well.” But here let me add that the man who has not read Stephen Burroughs' extemporaneous sermon on the text, “Old shoes and clouted on their feet” (Joshua ix., 5), has yet to complete his acquaintance with pulpit eloquence.

In addition, however, to being a rogue, philosopher and preacher, Stephen Burroughs was also the founder of a public library; and it is in that capacity, and as throwing a queer gleam of light on what was looked upon as popular reading about the year 1791, that I take the liberty of introducing him here. Having fled from the Worcester whipping-post in 1790, Burroughs, in 1791, set up as a schoolmaster in a town on Long Island; and presently he goes on to say:

The people on this island were very illiterate, making but a small calculation for information, further than the narrow circle of their own business extended. They were almost entirely destitute of books of any kind except school books and Bibles; hence, those who had a taste for reading had not the opportunity. I found a number of those young people who had attended my evening school possessing bright abilities, and a strong thirst for information, which would lead to rapid improvement had they the opportunity. Therefore, under circumstances like these, I felt very desirous to devise some method to remove the evil.

. . . I finally thought of using my endeavors to persuade the people into the expediency of raising money for the purpose of collecting a number

of books for the use of the young people of the district.

He then communicated his plan to the Rev. Mr. Woolworth, the clergyman of the village, of whom he tells us "his genius was brilliant, his mind was active and full of enterprise. As a reasoner he was close and metaphysical, but as a declaimer he was bungling and weak." Mr. Woolworth, however, gave Burroughs no encouragement, remarking that he had himself attempted something of the sort, but had failed, and the people "had no idea of the benefit of books, or of a good education." A Mr. Halsey, to whom he next submitted his plan, and who, he tells us, "was a man of shrewd discernment and excellent judgment," took a different view of the subject, and intimated that the cause of Mr. Woolworth's failure was to be found in the fact "that people are afraid they shall not be gratified in such books as they want, so long as he has the lead of the business. They generally expect the library will consist of books in divinity, and dry metaphysical writings; whereas, should they be assured that histories and books of information would be procured, I have no doubt they might be prevailed upon to raise money sufficient for such a purpose."

On this hint Burroughs went to work, and soon raised the necessary funds. What followed can only be described in his own language:

I immediately advertised the proprietors of the library to hold a meeting for the purpose of selecting a catalogue of books, and to make rules for the government of a library, etc. At the day appointed we all met. After we had entered into some desultory conversation upon the business, it was proposed and agreed to choose a committee of five to make choice of books. Mr. Woolworth, myself, Deacon Cook, Doctor Rose, and one Mathews, were chosen a committee for this purpose. Immediately after we had entered upon business, Mr. Woolworth produced a catalogue of his own selection, and told the meeting that he had consulted all the catalogues of the book-stores

in New York, and had chosen the best out of them all for this library, and called for a vote upon his motion. . . . I requested the favor of Mr. Woolworth to see the catalogue he had selected. After running it through, I perceived that the conjectures of the people had not been ill-founded respecting the choice he would make for them. His catalogue consisted wholly of books on the subject of ethics, and did not contain a single history, or anything of the kind. Then I made a selection from a number of catalogues of such books as appeared to me suitable to the first design of this institution.

No conclusion was reached at this meeting, but the number of the committee was increased, and an adjournment had for a week.

During the time of adjournment the clamor still increased against the books which I had offered for the library. Mr. Woolworth and Judge Hurlbut were in a state of great activity on this subject, and their perpetual cry was "that I was endeavoring to overthrow all religion, morality, and order in the place; was introducing corrupt books into the library, and adopting the most fatal measures to overthrow all the *good old establishments*."

At the next meeting the different members of the committee had selected a catalogue of books, peculiar to their own taste. Deacon Hodges brought forward "Essays on the Divine Authority for Infant Baptism," "Terms of Church Communion," "The Careful Watchman," "Age of Grace," etc., all pamphlets. Deacon Cook's collection was "History of Martyrs," "Rights of Conscience," "Modern Pharisees," "Defence of Separates," etc. Mr. Woolworth exhibited "Edwards against Chauncey," "History of Redemption," "Jenning's View," etc. Judge Hurlbut concurred in the same. Doctor Rose exhibited "Gay's Fables," "Pleasing Companion," "Turkish Spy;" while I, for the third time, recommended "Hume's History," "Voltaire's Histories," "Rollin's Ancient History," "Plutarch's Lives," etc.

Then followed a tumult of objections, but finally, after much bickering and hard feeling, a compromise list was agreed upon, the books were purchased, and, as Burroughs expresses it, "matters seemed to subside into a sullen calm." The calm, however, did not last long. One day the "History of Charles Wentworth" was purchased by the committee from the col-

lection of Judge Hurlbut, and speedily Burroughs got hold of a "deistical treatise" in those volumes, and thereupon he, so to speak, proceeded to make it uncommonly warm for the judge and his friend the Rev. Mr. Woolworth. A battle royal ensued over this "so monstrous a production," in which "the holy religion of their ancestors [was] vilified thus by a vile catiff," and, not only the committee, but the whole parish was convulsed. At last, after a fierce debate in a sort of general convocation, Burroughs concludes with this deliciously instructive paragraph:

It was then motioned to have some of the obnoxious passages read before the meeting; but this was overruled by Mr. Woolworth, Judge Hurlbut, Captain Post, and Dr. Rose. It was then put to vote, whether the book in dispute should be excluded from the library, and the negative was obtained by a large majority. The truth was this: There had been so much said respecting the book, that each individual was anxious to gratify his curiosity by seeing this phenomenon; and each one who had read it was more afraid for others than for himself, therefore it was determined that the book should remain a member of the library, in order for each one to be gratified by the perusal.

Could anything better mark the advance which has of late years been made in a correct understanding of that intellectual food which the popular taste demands? From "Edwards against Chauncey," and "Rollin's Ancient History" to *Harper's Monthly*!—What giants they must have been, or else what husks they subsisted on in those days!—I fancy, however, that the children cried for bread and they gave them stones then, and very few of them; now, without waiting for them to cry for it, we are giving them any quantity of mild poison. Meanwhile the publisher of to-day, I think, understands the popular appetite almost perfectly well. With him it is a purely business operation. He studies the market, and not his own inner consciousness; the result is that he publishes what the market will take, and not what

he himself may fancy or think it ought to take. He does this at his peril, too, for mistakes in judgment mean bankruptcy. The result with us is *Harper's Monthly*, not great, not original, not intended for the highly educated few; but always varied, always good, always improving, and always reflecting with the utmost skill the better average popular demand.

Meanwhile, the position of the librarian and cataloguer has been wholly different from that of the publisher. He has not worked for a constituency whose tastes and desires he has been compelled to study as the price of success. Consequently, he has built upon a plan of his own, and has catalogued for himself and a few others who know all about books and authors; and it is only recently that an idea of the educational catalogue has suggested itself to him. But what we need is a catalogue which in its conception and execution shall be as different from the standard catalogue as *Harper's Monthly* is different from "Rollin's Ancient History" or "Plutarch's Lives." To produce this the librarian has got to cut loose from models and theories, and begin by patiently observing those who come to his desk calling for books. In other words, he has got to begin at the beginning;—but has not Pope told us that "the proper study of mankind is man"? The first duty of the public library cataloguer just at present is, therefore, to make himself human. As compared with the publisher, he is in his study of mankind still back in that earlier stage which Burroughs happened upon.

When the librarian does thus go back and begin his new work from the beginning and objectively, he will, unless I am quite mistaken, find and by degrees map out certain wide, deep currents of popular taste,—and only when he fixes clearly the limits of these currents, as affected by sex, by temperament, by age, by nationality, and by education,—only then will he be

able to furnish each with that nutriment it needs, and which only it can properly assimilate. The world is not a Do-the-boys' Hall, and it is no use trying to serve out brimstone and treacle to all from the same wooden spoon. That one man's food is another man's poison is true in the matter of books, perhaps, more than in anything else; but is it not strange that while the field of search is so large and the searchers so ignorant, more pains have not yet been taken in the erection of finger-boards?

To come, however, immediately to the point, what is wanted at Quincy I know; and, if it is wanted there, I presume it is wanted elsewhere. With the means and time at my disposal it is evident that I cannot provide it for Quincy; but, if the same need does indeed exist elsewhere, there is no better way for me to get it provided for than by stating it as clearly as I can here. What we need at Quincy to fully develop our public library as an active influence in our educational system, is a regular, scientifically prepared series of annotated horn-book catalogues of popular reading. They should be prepared for both sexes, or for either sex, as the case might be; they should be graded according to the ages of readers, and should cover fiction, biography, history, travels, and science, each by itself; they should be annotated in short, simple, attractive

language; they should be unpretentious and compact, and above all else, they should be *human*. Four pages should be the limit of size, for four pages cover a library of 250 volumes. A single page, if well selected, would do better work among children than four pages. These catalogues should be sold at a nominal price, or, if possible, distributed by the teachers in our public schools. Were they once prepared they could be used indiscriminately by libraries, for no works but standard works would be thus catalogued, and, the titles being kept permanently set up, it would merely be necessary to reset the shelf-numbers to adapt the pages to any library. A combined action in the matter is especially desirable, for through it a great saving, both of labor and money, could be effected. If, through such a combined action, the result I have endeavored to outline could be brought about, I feel so strong an assurance of the fact, in the light of my own practical experience both in connection with schools and libraries, that I do not hesitate to express the confident belief that the public library would very speedily become a far more important and valuable factor in popular education than that whole high-school system, which now costs us so much, and, in my opinion, accomplishes so little.

SUNDAY SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

BY MISS MARTHA H. BROOKS, OF THE (UNITARIAN) LADIES' COMMISSION ON SUNDAY SCHOOL BOOKS, READ BY REV. E. E. HALE.

THE report on Public Libraries of the United States Commissioner of Education dismisses the subject of Sunday School libraries with the remark that they are almost as numerous as the churches of the land.

The census of 1870 returns the number of 8,346,153 books in libraries of this grade. They are divided in so many institutions that any study of their character in detail is well-nigh impossible. The figures, large as they are, are undoubtedly less than they

might be with truth. The very fact that number makes it almost hopeless to attempt to collect accurate statistics concerning them, suggests how wide is their reach, and how great, though silent, may be their influence.

Moreover, in many of the smaller towns and villages, the Sunday School and parish libraries form really the only lending libraries of those communities, and include, of course, many books beside those distinctively religious, while the stamp of the Sunday School is, by many parents, considered sufficient endorsement of a book, relieving them from the necessity of examining what the children are reading. It may not, therefore, be amiss to consider what these libraries are really doing, and what is their experience in the matter of literature for children.

The different religious denominations have long had their organizations for providing books adapted to their individual needs. The "Protestant Episcopal Book Society" was organized in 1826, "for the purpose of providing approved books for church Sunday School libraries and parish libraries," and the Methodists, Baptists, Presbyterians and Congregationalists have similar societies.

Outside of these, the large publishing houses of the country yearly issue a great number of books for children, many of which, good, bad and indifferent, find their way into Sunday School libraries. Indeed, one way of supplying such libraries is to send an order for so many dollars' worth of books to some leading book-seller, leaving the selection to his judgment or interest.

In view of the number of undesirable and worthless books which, in this way, got into libraries, in 1865, a society of ladies was formed among the Unitarians, for the purpose of examining all books which could possibly be deemed suitable for S. S. libraries, and reporting thereon, as a help to those who wished to buy.

Beginning with the books already in libraries, this society (called "The Ladies' Commission on Sunday School Books") examined in the first two years 1900 volumes, of which it approved 573, or about thirty per cent. The work of later years has been much lighter, consisting in the examining of books of the current year, usually supplied by the publishers. A list of approved books, including everything thought of any real worth, is printed and circulated among the Sunday Schools every spring, and occasionally some special report is made. Up to this time (1879), 5674 books have been examined, of which 1526, or only twenty-six per cent. have been approved. Similar societies have been formed in other denominations, and it may be presumed that the experience of one may be taken as, in the main, that of all.

At one time serious protest was made against the custom of putting up books in sets and boxes, often without the slightest regard to the contents of the separate volumes. In this way a new or popular book would be made to carry off half a dozen old or worthless ones. And a set might take its name from a book suitable for a child of ten, while some of the other volumes could interest only grown people. This fashion, in favor of which nothing could be urged but the convenience of publishers, seems happily to be dying out, and, except in the case of very small books, it is now almost always possible to buy the volumes of any set separately. But it is still well to bear in mind that the stamp of the same set does not necessarily mark volumes as of equal merit. And the custom still obtains of putting together in one volume utterly incongruous stories in order to make a thick book. Another annoyance is the changing the title of a book in re-printing. Sometimes it is an English book which appears here under several different titles, and sometimes old plates

are fitted with a new name, and sent out as something quite new.

The cheap and careless binding of books is a very serious trouble, especially to those small Sunday Schools where the yearly appropriation for books is all needed to supply new ones rather than to repair the old. Yet it is the most popular books, probably therefore, the most interesting, if not otherwise the best, which it is a pity to lose, which wear out first. If any class of readers should have strongly bound books, it would seem to be the children, and it would be a great gain if any arrangement could be made by which publishers would keep a small number of their standard juveniles in stout, substantial binding for these libraries.

Next to the selecting of books is the equally serious matter of putting the best books into circulation among the scholars.

A striking or suggestive title does much for a book, but unfortunately the majority of titles give but little hint of the contents, and do not indicate whether the book is adapted to the infant class or to the eldest.

Such classification is sometimes attempted in the catalogue, either by using the asterisk and dagger, or, more simply, by assigning the numbers below 500 to the youngest, and those over 1000 to the eldest readers.

In the small schools, a shrewd and interested librarian can do much in starting a book among the children whom he knows it will interest; but in the larger schools, where, of necessity, the children cannot have the run of the library, they must depend on their teachers and on each other. In some schools, the teachers make it their business to know the new books well enough to make suggestions about them to their own children. An interesting book once started in this way is very sure to keep in circulation, while

for want of some such introduction it may stay long on the shelves.

As for the nature of the books themselves, experience seems to have established a few general principles.

1st. A book for children must be *interesting*. Grown people may put up with dullness for the sake of information, but children must find the manner as well as the matter attractive.

2d. A book must *look* interesting. Any book printed in fine type, closely set and of solid pages, will be left on the shelves.

3d. Little children will enjoy a simple story with obvious moral. Some young people of sixteen and seventeen—girls usually, and rarely boys—will read books written with definite purpose, of which the aim is clearly improvement; but children between ten and sixteen, boys especially, will avoid anything of the nature of what they call a “goody” book while they are clamorous for excitement and adventure.

It may be admitted that the traditional prejudice of such children against Sunday School books has some foundation. The amount of trash, in the shape of precocious goodness, morbid piety and sickly sentiment, once thought suitable for such libraries, will hardly be credited by any one who has not had personal experience. Its legitimate effect would be the production of self-conscious little prigs, and no healthy, honest child ought to like the books thus tainted. But our boy of to-day protests against anything which verges on moralizing or which he can possibly call “tame”—while his taste is too untrained and his judgment too crude for him to take exception to the unnatural characters and impossible circumstances which too often deform the books whose liveliness and “dash” attract him. He has no experience of life with which he can compare these caricatures.

Here comes up the serious practical question for all such libraries, designed, as they are, mainly for children.

Shall we content ourselves with putting on the shelves good books which the children will *not* read, or shall we yield to the demand, and supply exciting and unnatural stories, trusting that some other influence will counteract the effect of such reading?

May we not just here take a hint from the boy himself. It is at this time in his life that he is all absorbed in the physical enjoyment and excitement of living. The things around him press on all sides for attention. This great, live world besets him everywhere. If now, before his taste is spoiled, we can give him bright, crisp narratives of real life and adventure, can tell him what men and boys have done already in Arctic Sea or Great Desert, on mountain heights or in depths of forests, he will not need to seek for fictitious adventure.

Again, the last few years have given us books of natural science, by masters in

their special departments, so clear in statement, so fascinating in detail, and so wonderful in revelations, that the child's natural love for the marvelous may find all-sufficient food, while he is at the same time storing up material for the man's use.

May not this be the true mode of warfare against poor and vicious books? Not trying to root out or to utterly suppress the boy's natural instincts and tastes, but taking advantage of them to fight bad books with good ones, the poor products of untrained human invention and imagination with the best records human wit and wisdom can give us of the various manifestations of everlasting truth.

The best is none too good for our children, and a taste for the best is the surest safeguard against what is bad. We owe it to the young people to do for them what they cannot do themselves, and by careful criticism and selection to protect them from the danger which they cannot yet see.

THE EVIL OF UNLIMITED FREEDOM IN THE USE OF JUVENILE FICTION.

BY MISS M. A. BEAN, LIBRARIAN OF BROOKLINE (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

IT has been the pleasure of your committee to invite me to contribute something to the consideration of the subject of juvenile fiction in libraries, and I am here in response to the invitation, although it seems little less than presumption in me to make such an attempt when Mr. Frederic Ingham's formula, which he prepared for the use of his double on like occasions, would afford such a short and easy method of escape, both for my hearers and for myself. This formula, you will remember, ran in this wise: "There has been so much said, and on the whole so well said, that I will not occupy the time." Nevertheless, I am committed to the effort,

and ask your attention to that aspect of the question which furnishes the key-note to my paper, viz.,

The evil of unlimited freedom in the use of juvenile fiction.

I am fully conscious that in essaying to measure lances on this subject with the veteran librarians of this Association, I am in imminent danger of being worsted, yet my convictions are so strong that they force me to enter the lists; while corroborating testimony from those teachers and parents who have given the matter serious thought, gives me courage to do battle for the standard even should the bearer fall. And lest my colors should be mistaken, I

wish to announce at the outset that I am not an implacable foe to all juvenile literature, although, to my mind, much of the so-called article might be eliminated without disaster to the rising generation!

My protest is entered against the freedom which most of our public libraries afford for the *daily* supply and exchange of this class of books among school children, feeling convinced that such latitude conflicts with the highest interests of our schools, and that a judicious restriction upon the quantity as well as quality of books loaned to pupils would have a beneficial effect upon scholarship, and win the thanks of more than one thoughtful and conscientious teacher whose efforts are now put to disadvantage, and often paralyzed, through the baneful influence of those desultory and careless mental habits engendered in pupils by this same inordinate consumption of story-books.

The evil of this unlimited supply is coming to be understood by many of our best teachers, and not a few of them, with full appreciation of the dangers of its continuance, have appealed to library authorities to know if something could not be done to check its further progress. One teacher said to me, within a year, that her greatest bane in school was library books, she having to maintain constant warfare against them, and that in her exasperation she had frequently wished there was not a public library within fifty miles of her school-room! Think of the condition of things which could force such words from an exceptionally faithful and successful teacher—herself a lover of books.

If we investigate the cause of her trouble we find that she has to contend, not only with surreptitious reading in school hours, which is the least of these evils, but also with inattention, want of application, distaste for study, and unretentive memories, all directly traceable to the influence of that ill-directed and inordinate use of light

literature which is fostered by the present library system of which it is our wont to boast.

What other result can be expected when three-fourths of our pupils average a library book per day, which they claim to read through? What wonder that we have yet to learn of the boy or girl who can devour half a dozen books per week and yet maintain rank number one on the school record? Why be surprised that these same boys and girls stand in helpless confusion when a request to tell something about the last-read book betrays the fact that they remember little or nothing about it? They read to-day and forget to-morrow—and they study in much the same way. Is it not easy to see that this mental process, repeated day by day, is not going to produce a generation of thinkers or workers but rather of thoughtless drones?

Having shown the mischievous influences of unlimited freedom as bearing upon the school and the pupil, it may be well to note at least one of the effects of its recoil upon the library itself, and from personal observation, I am prepared to affirm my belief that much of the lawless abuse of books is the direct outgrowth of that indifference to the value of library privileges which perfect freedom is apt to produce in all classes of readers, old as well as young. Certain it is that from the ranks of inveterate readers of fiction come those who leave their marks upon every book they borrow, as I can testify from the bitter experience of eight long weeks devoted to the task of removing such defacements from the books under my charge.

Many parents have already taken alarm at this craze for books, which leads to utter neglect of home as well as school duties, and seizing the reins in their own hands have positively prohibited their children the use of library books—an extreme measure, it is true, but preferable to unlimited freedom.

Librarians have done what they could to stem the tide of indiscriminate reading, by seeking every opportunity for direct personal influence upon the choice of books, as well as by furnishing separate catalogues for school children, but, however successful either attempt may be, it meets but half the question. It saves from Scylla, but Charybdis still threatens, in the fact of *daily* supply and exchange.

While discussing this question, it may seem that I have lost sight of the benefits of free libraries; let me say that no one has a higher appreciation than myself of the present good and future possibilities of such liberal institutions. I have only left

the merits of that side of the question to other and abler hands.

Remembering that the danger to our pupils lies in the excess of supply as well as in its character, we need to apply a remedy which may be formulated thus: *lessen the quantity and improve the quality*. When we shall have done this we may look for happier results at home, at school, and in the library. Our task will be no easy one, but the duty seems plain. Will not the skeptical in our ranks fall into line and by united effort so direct and influence public opinion that it will cheerfully sustain any measure which looks to this end?

READING IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

BY ROBERT C. METCALF, MASTER OF WELLS SCHOOL, BOSTON.

OF course no one here will misunderstand the drift of the question. A few years ago, and it would have called up in the mind only a drill upon the pronunciation of words, upon inflection, upon expression, or generally upon what may be called *elocution*.

A few years ago it would be, "John, what mark follows the third word in the fourth line?" "A period." "And how long do you stop at a period?" "Long enough to count four." "What inflection of the voice is required at a period?" "The falling." And it was only after years of teaching, or at least of observation, that we learned that the mark of punctuation had little to do with the resting or with the inflection of the voice.

It was only after many years that we found the teaching of reading in the schools to be a process by which we furnished boys and girls with a key to the vast treasures of knowledge contained in what we call the Literature of the Language,—a litera-

ture with us now so widely diffused by means of the public press and the public library.

How then shall we so connect the public school with the public press and the public library that the pupil can, to the best advantage, secure the benefits of each?

Our scholars will read; there is no doubt at all about that. It only remains for us to direct their reading so as to reach and secure what is good, and avoid all that is bad. The teachers should require all pupils above the age of ten years to own a note-book in which shall be recorded, from time to time, the names of all books that might be read with profit in connection with the subjects taught in the school-room. A lesson in Geography might suggest the "Swiss Family Robinson," or "Robinson Crusoe"; a lesson in History, "The Days of Bruce," or some of Scott's novels; a lesson in reading perhaps suggests "Stellar worlds," or some interesting biography. Thus in a few years the

child has had his attention called to many good books of real value, because they throw a flood of light upon, and add a deal of interest to, subjects of actual study in his school.

But more than this should be done, especially in the higher classes. The teacher should require every pupil to make a weekly report of his reading, to be recorded in a book kept for this especial purpose, in which the pupils' names should be arranged alphabetically, with the necessary space for each child. Such an inspection and record of the reading of a class will work a wonderful change in its character, even in the space of one short year, and if systematically followed up for a term of years, by a capable teacher, I believe would render the work later, when the children become men and women, much more satisfactory.

Aside from this written weekly report of the pupil, he should be required to make a verbal report or criticism upon the book he has lately read, an outline of the story, why he likes or dislikes it, any peculiarity of style that has been noticed, and so on according to the ability of the scholar. The advantages to be gained by this exercise are too obvious to require comment.

Another exercise of very great value, having for its object the cultivation of the taste of the pupil, may also be named in this connection.

The teacher selects a story, either in prose or poetry, as for instance "Evangeline," and either reads or causes to be read to the class sufficient to secure the interest of the pupils. She then selects some passage of especial beauty and commends it to the careful study of the class. They are led at first to consider the thought itself and then its expression. If it should be a description of natural scenery, the picture is called up before them, and as far as possible they enter into the feeling of the author. The words are studied with refer-

ence to their fitness as expressions of the thought of the writer, and they are taught to see that the use of any synonym would mar the picture and disturb the harmony of the description. Thus, again, the taste of the pupil is being cultivated, while he learns to enjoy what is best in our literature.

I am tempted here to give you a short extract from the record of the reading of a class in a Grammar School before the above plan was introduced :

"That husband of mine," "Hot corn," "Helen's babies," "Guy Elscott's wife," "Poor and proud," "Elsie's dowry," "The Boston boy," "Life in a French château," "Tony the tramp," "Hans the miser," "Tattered Tom," "Only a pauper," "The Lamplighter," etc. Some good books—many poor ones. I am somewhat afraid that the list does not contain all that was read.

I fear that books even of a worse character than here indicated are sometimes read and not reported. But let us not forget that the best way to destroy a taste for what is bad, is to cultivate a taste for what is good.

If a tree produces a fruit that is mean in size and disagreeable in taste, we do not content ourselves with cutting off the branches, but we graft in something that is better. The parent or teacher who simply tells the child what he must not read, or actually deprives him of the reading matter he has selected for himself, has simply cut off the branches of the tree without grafting in anything at all. The result is disastrous. The tree dies. The child's mind is weakened from a lack of nutriment of the right character, and so becomes, in time, incapable of all growth.

Having indicated how I would cultivate the taste and direct the choice of the pupil, it only remains to suggest how, in my opinion, the public library can be made a great public benefit rather than what it too frequently is—a great public nuisance.

So long as our pupils are allowed free access to a public library, without direction as to choice either by parent, teacher, or librarian, we can look for no good results—can expect nothing but what we now have—a crude, unsystematic, miscellaneous jumble of reading on the part of our children; but let some plan be adopted, either the one indicated, or another which may be better, whereby the teacher will constantly turn the mind of the child to books that will illustrate, explain, or more fully develop the work of the school-room, and the conditions are right for bringing into play an important part of what I conceive to be the true work of the public library.

The library must now be brought near to and connected with the school. In our large cities, many sections are located at a distance from the public library. Branches have not been established—and the taking out of a book involves a journey of two or more miles, and as many hours of time. This *time*, at least, cannot be spared by the pupil, especially in the winter, when the days are so short that the usual school and

domestic duties would require the walk to be taken in the evening, and some plan must be devised whereby the principal or teacher can draw from the library such books as his pupils may need, and deliver them at his desk whenever the school-work suggests their use, and to such pupils as will make the best use of them.

An arrangement like this would increase the reading of good books tenfold, and would do much to break up bad habits already formed. I do not pretend to even outline a plan. Those to whom I speak are wiser than I, especially in all matters pertaining to the public library. I can only tell you what we are trying to do in the school-room, and call your attention to the prime necessity of bringing the public library into more intimate relations with the public schools. And here I will leave the whole subject, thanking you most sincerely for allowing the schools to speak; and thanking you also for the desire manifested to extend a helping hand to those of us who are more immediately engaged in the work of public school education.

SENSATIONAL FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY S. S. GREEN, LIBRARIAN WORCESTER (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

WERE it necessary, it would be easy to show that good novels and stories for the young aid materially in the work of educating children and men, and that they are of great value on account of the power which lies in them of affording rational entertainment.

The mother reads to her boy Miss Edgeworth's account of the little merchants, and he learns that fair dealing is the dictate of prudence. She constructs a simple story to show what hideous things cruelty and meanness are, and the soft hearts of her children respond and feel impulses

that help them to become tender and generous. A prized acquaintance of mine who is a skilful educator, and who has a family of children, tells me that he always keeps a well-illustrated copy of Æsop's Fables lying around the nursery. When one copy wears out he replaces it with another. The pictures cultivate the taste and lead to inquiries as to what is said in explanation of them. Thus an opportunity is given to impart useful lessons in morality. The child sees that the boy who cried wolf when there was no wolf fared hard afterwards, because he had destroyed that con-

fidence in his word which would have brought him assistance when danger was really present.

An acquaintance tells me that the example of Hardy, the servitor, in "Tom Brown at Oxford," had a powerful influence in forming the ideal which attracted him as he was entering upon the duties of manhood. A distinguished clergyman of the Protestant Episcopal Church says, in a paper on "The Novel and its Influence upon Modern Life," read at the annual Congress held in Cincinnati last October: "For one I may say that I would cheerfully drop out of my own past a good many influences that I value, sooner than lose those that came to me, some twenty years ago, from the writings of the late Charles Kingsley. What the author of 'Alton Locke,' 'Yeast' and 'Hypatia' did for young men whose notions were taking to themselves form in those days, some one, no doubt, is doing for the same class now. It is a good, a gracious work, and he is blessed who has the power to do it well."

It is to the best story-tellers that we owe the greater portion of what knowledge we have of the life led in other lands. Dickens, in "A Tale of Two Cities," and Baring-Gould, in "In Exitu Israel" (Gabrielle André), make us feel that the French common people were ground under foot by the clergy and nobles, and that the French Revolution, horrible as were its incidents, was the natural result of such oppression. We read the "Conscript" and "Waterloo" by Erckmann-Chatrian, and learn what thoughts and feelings agitated the hearts of Frenchmen and the incidents of their lives during the wars of Napoleon.

Admirable popular statements of the province of good novels in enabling us to enter into the life of men in foreign countries and engaged in occupations different from our own, as well as in cultivating the imagination in other respects, may be

found in Professor Atkinson's excellent lecture on "The Right Use of Books," and in certain chapters of "Books and Reading," by Noah Porter, President of Yale College. It is enough for me to say that comparatively few readers enjoy poetry, and that if the imagination of people generally is to be cultivated, it must be by means of good stories.

Thackeray and George Eliot give us a profound insight into the motives of human action, and Dickens, although his pathos is sometimes "coarse and histrionic," has done a great work in awakening slumbering emotion and quickening healthy sympathy.

Every one who remembers the harmless enjoyment which he derived from reading "The Good Aunt," "The Good French Governess," "The Prussian Vase," and other stories by Miss Edgeworth; "The Crofton Boys," and "Feats on the Fiord," by Miss Martineau; "Masterman Ready," by Marryat, or De Foe's "Robinson Crusoe," wishes his children to enjoy the same rational amusement. All are grateful for the hours of refreshing enjoyment found in the company of the heroes of Scott, Mrs. Gaskell, Mrs. Oliphant, and William Black.

With these few remarks I take it for granted that nearly all librarians and friends of education consider novel reading desirable when the selection of books read is judicious, and when the practice is indulged in only in moderation; and that it is not only harmless but very profitable for children to read story books, provided they are of the right kind and not used in excess.

A considerable portion, then, of the books in a popular library must be novels and stories, if the institution is to do its whole work in the community.

It is well to state here emphatically that a town, in establishing a library, aims not only at giving instruction, but seeks also to afford rational entertainment, and that this

purpose should be kept in mind in deciding how many stories should be put into it.

By common consent the governments of towns and cities spend money in beautifying parks and public gardens, in providing fountains, in making public buildings elegant and imposing, in furnishing music during summer evenings, in affording pageants, regattas, fire-works, entertainments on the Fourth of July, and in other ways for things which are not absolutely necessary, with the avowed purpose of making the towns pleasant places to live in, and life therein agreeable.

This is a dangerous principle to act upon habitually, and no one would countenance the doctrine if carried to the excess of making gratuitous distributions of corn, as in ancient Rome, or of subsidizing theatres, as in Paris and other cities of Europe to-day.

In the case of libraries, it is held to be wise and proper to spend a moderate sum of money in encouraging citizens to read good books, even although they only read for entertainment, and to use the facilities of institutions founded primarily to give instruction, in promoting such a use of time as will tend to repress idleness and crime, and afford rational entertainment.

Is it not particularly important to-day that the feeling of benevolence should become intense in individuals and communities, and that the unquiet laborer should have it made clear to him that there is the disposition on the part of men who have money to do every reasonable thing to secure his comfort and happiness?

Is it proper to have sensational novels and highly spiced stories for the young in public libraries?

Let it be understood at the start that no librarian would think of putting an immoral book into a library. For myself, I would keep out of libraries books of the class which most of the novels of the

woman who assumes the *nom de plume* of "Ouida" represent, on the ground that while not positively immoral, they still leave a taint on a pure mind and a bad taste in the mouth. I would exclude translations of many French novels, because students of French literature and most other persons who ought to be allowed to read them find them accessible in the original. Such stories as Gautier's "Madoiselle de Maupin," I would give out only with discrimination in the *original*. I would place certain restrictions on the use of the novels of Smollet and Fielding, because while in many respects works of the first order, it is best that the young should read only such books as preserve a certain reticence in regard to subjects freely talked and written about in the last century.

Let it be distinctly understood that no member of this Association would think of buying for his library books such as those which are spoken of with condemnation by Professor William G. Sumner, in the article "What our Boys are Reading."

Although that excellent man, the late General William F. Bartlett, believed it was best to put dime novels into public libraries, I presume most of the ladies and gentlemen here present would consider it unnecessary to start the unintelligent reader even, with books of so low a grade. Dime novels, be it understood, are not immoral. The objection to them is that they are bloody and very exciting.

The question to which good men who have studied library economy give different answers is, whether such books as those of which the writings of William T. Adams ("Oliver Optic"), and Horatio Alger, Jr., are examples among books provided for the young, and of Mrs. Southworth and Mrs. Hentz, among works wished for by older persons, ought to find a place in public libraries.

I reserve my own answer to this ques-

tion until I have discussed the subject. Books of the kind referred to depend for their power to interest the reader upon the presence in them of accounts of startling incidents and not upon a description of the processes by which interesting conjunctions in life grow out of character, or upon narration replete with fine imagination or delicate humor.

These books are not condemned, however, because they have an interesting plot, but because the incidents are startling and unnatural, and the sole reliance of the writer for attracting readers. They have little literary merit, and give us incorrect pictures of life.

This is a correct description of sensational novels and stories. They are poor books. Poor as they are, however, they have a work to do in the world. Many persons need them. They have been written by men who mean well. Mr. Adams is a member of the school committee of the city of Boston, and if I am rightly informed, was for many years superintendent of a Sunday School. Mr. Alger is a son of a clergyman, and himself a graduate of Harvard College and the Divinity School at Cambridge. Mr. Adams has stated in a letter, which was made public several years ago, that he was moved to write stories for the young by the desire to provide them with more wholesome books than were available, and to keep them from the stories of pirates and highwaymen which formed a large part of the literature of young persons in his boyhood.

In carrying out his purpose, it seems to me he has been measurably successful. There are many uneducated boys who need sensational stories. There are many unintellectual men and women who need sensational novels. Intellectual men like this kind of reading when they are tired or sick.

I feel grateful to Charles Reade and Dion Boucicault that, when suffering from an attack of rheumatic fever, they enabled

me to forget my pains while listening to the stirring chapters of their novel of "Foul Play."

I remember that the tone of my system was at one time so low that it was pleasant for me to find an occupation in reading the parts of the "Gunmaker of Moscow," by Sylvanus Cobb, Jr., as they appeared in successive numbers of the *New York Ledger*.

There are classes in the community of grown-up persons and of children who require exciting stories if they are to read at all, and there are times in every man's life when he craves such books, and when it is well for him to read them.

Such exciting stories as are found in the circulating departments of our libraries do good in two ways. They keep men and women and boys from worse reading. I heard a year or two ago of the formation of a club among some boys to buy dime novels, copies of the *Police Gazette*, and other books and periodicals, from a railroad stall or news-room. Now, I felt very sure that if these boys had not been considered too young to take books from the public library, but had been allowed to read the stories of Messrs. Alger and Adams, that they would have been contented with these books, and not have sought worse reading.

It came to my knowledge about the same time that a girl carried with her to a school of the Society of Friends, where only serious reading was allowed, a trunk, the bottom of which was lined with dime novels. These were passed around clandestinely among the scholars, and read by a large portion of them. In order to keep boys and girls from reading such books as Professor Sumner rightly condemns, we must give them interesting books that are better. But sensational books in the circulating departments of our public libraries do good in another way. They give young persons a taste for reading. It is certainly

better for certain classes of persons to read exciting stories than to be doing what they would be doing if not reading. It is better to repress idleness in persons, the lower part of whose nature is sure to be awakened if they are not pleasantly employed. It certainly is a benefit done to such persons to enable them to grow up with a love of reading, even although they will read only sensational books, and their taste does not improve in regard to the selection of books. But the taste of many persons does improve. You smile as I make this assertion. It is becoming fashionable to sneer when the librarian says that the boy who begins with reading exciting books comes afterwards to enjoy a better class of literature. There is truth in the statement, nevertheless. A boy begins by reading Alger's books. He goes to school. His mind matures. He outgrows the books that pleased him as a boy. If boys and girls grow up with a dislike of reading, or without feeling attracted towards this occupation, they will not read anything. But if a love of reading has been cultivated by giving them when young such books as they enjoy reading, then they will turn naturally to reading as an employment of their leisure, and will read such books as correspond to the grade of culture and the stage of intellectual development reached by them. They will thus be saved from idleness and vice.

I have no doubt that harm comes to some young persons from reading the books of Oliver Optic, and I know that a great deal of time is wasted in reading them. Boys occasionally run away from home influenced by reading them. The boys described in these books are not boys, but prodigies. It is easy for them to run a steamboat through a dangerous channel, and they are capable business men and bank officers. These books are likely to leave the impression upon the minds of the young that they can get along by them-

selves without the support and guidance of parents and friends. But I take it comparatively few persons are deceived by these books, while the great bulk of readers get from them merely the enjoyment of the story. Perhaps there is no book that the average Irish boy likes better than one of Mr. Alger's stories. Now such a boy is likely to learn that his powers are subject to limitations, and not be led by these books to feel an overweening self-reliance.

I have no doubt that girls sometimes get wrong notions from reading such novels as are to be found in our libraries, and are led to do in consequence very silly or bad things; but I fear that such persons are so weak that if they did not read novels they would become without the occupation of reading a prey to much worse pursuits.

So much for the advantages which flow from the use of sensational novels and stories. If so great as represented, is it best to restrict their use? Certainly. It is important to raise up the ignorant and vicious. It is important, also, that in doing this good work we do as little harm as possible to boys and girls who are bright and better educated, and who have been brought up well.

I feel no great concern in regard to grown-up persons, whose minds are somewhat mature, and whose habits are fixed. But I do feel much anxiety in regard to the young.

The great difficulty in this matter is to make such arrangements that every class of readers will get the best books they will read, and that such persons will be kept from poor books as would be satisfied with good ones if more exciting reading of a lower grade were not readily accessible.

Shall we put sensational novels and stories into popular libraries?

It will not do to say that we should leave out stories of this kind prepared for the young, but put in novels for older per-

sons, for it is these very novels, the writings of Mrs. Southworth and Mrs. Holmes, that our girls read. I presume that nearly all the librarians present believe that it is best that somewhere or other sensational stories should be accessible in many towns.

There are some towns where, it seems to me, the population is such that the people would be very well satisfied with a library which left out sensational books, or which put on to its shelves only a very few books of this kind.

When called upon recently to select a few hundred dollars' worth of books for young persons in such a town, I did not put on the list a single book by Adams, Alger, Kellogg, Mayne Reid, Fosdick ("Castlemont"), or any other sensational writer for the young. Had there been a great shoe-shop or cotton factory in the town for whose people I was providing books, and sensational works of a good quality had not been elsewhere accessible to operatives, I should have put a small supply of the books of the authors just mentioned into the library.

The best thing to do in such a case, however, is, it seems to me, to have a branch library, supplied with a considerable proportion of exciting stories, in the factory itself, or in the part of the town where the operatives live, and keep the main library almost free from sensational literature. The proprietors of shops and factories would subscribe liberally, I think, towards the establishment and maintenance of such collections, and allow officers of the corporations to act as assistant librarians. I apprehend these libraries could be made acceptable to readers even if a considerable portion of the stories in them were of a comparatively high order. Thus, Trowbridge's "Neighbor Jackwood," Miss Yonge's "Heir of Redcliffe," and "Mary Barton," by Mrs. Gaskell, are enjoyed by simple readers.

Should not the demagogue interfere, it

seems to me that a similar policy could be pursued in large cities, and that branch libraries might be established in such wards as need highly spiced literature, containing many books of this kind, and thus other readers be kept from wasting their time in reading books which, although civilizing in the case of some readers, are not good enough for them.

It is understood, of course, that persons using branch libraries should have the privilege of taking books from the central repository also.

I understand that there have been no complaints from the inhabitants of Jamaica Plain, because but few sensational books for grown-up persons are to be found in their branch of the Boston Public Library. Books of this kind are very much needed, however, in such places as Lynn and Lawrence. A superintendent of a mission Sunday School tells me that he finds Mr. Adams's books valuable in doing the work he has to do. It is wrong, however, to put sensational books into Sunday School libraries, where the children come from families whose members enjoy a higher class of literature. Why should not special library facilities be afforded associations of newsboys and other guilds when they have head-quarters where the city could have branch libraries or depositories of books? Why should not philanthropically disposed citizens be invited to supply such libraries, to be selected by competent persons?

Until, however, arrangements are made to supply the wants of different classes of citizens separately, or when in towns or cities it seems impracticable to make them, it would seem best to keep the supply of sensational novels and stories very low in our libraries, and to bring to public attention, and use ourselves, the means at hand for regulating their use. I have not for years left any place on the shelves of the library in Worcester for Mrs. Southworth's books, always taking care to have the sup-

ply of this author's writings fall far behind the demand. I am now pursuing the same policy in regard to other sensational books written for men, women and children.

But, it will be asked, what are you going to put in the place of those books which you reject? Readers demand interesting reading, and men and women who pay taxes have a certain right to insist that books which please them should be bought for their use and for that of their children. Many persons, too, who read poor books believe that they are good, and this, notwithstanding they know that cultivated readers differ from them in opinion. I mean to put interesting books into libraries, and to keep a large body of readers satisfied. I am convinced, however, that there are a great many good stories for the young, and novels for older persons. I have come to the conclusion that we can get enough good stories and novels for our libraries. One of the most valuable aids which the librarian may avail himself of in selecting books for the young, seems to me to be the different catalogues issued by the Ladies' Commission here in Boston. The ladies who compose this Commission read all books for the young that they think will prove suitable reading, and base their recommendations upon actual knowledge of their contents. They are women of high culture and good judgment, and the results of their work are very valuable. They work, it is true, primarily in the interests of Sunday Schools, and largely in the interests of the schools of a single denomination. But they publish separate lists of books, and all persons are enabled to select such works as they desire, whatever may be their denominational connections, and even if they have no denominational connection whatever. I should be the last person to recommend to the librarians of public libraries the use of catalogues put forth by the publishers of Sunday School books as aids in making selec-

tions for town or city libraries. But, from actual use of the catalogues of the Ladies' Commission, I have learned their value, and feel that I cannot use too strong language in recommending them to your consideration. Indeed, I wish that these same good women, or others like them, would undertake to read novels published for grown-up people, and print frequently lists of such as they find good or harmless.

I think I can assure them of the hearty coöperation of the American Library Association in doing this work, and that the LIBRARY JOURNAL would be only too glad to print their lists. In fact I think the Library Association will not long remain inactive in this field, for its committees see the importance of doing this kind of work, and will not defer its performance if the proposed catalogue of selected books is freely subscribed for. In using the catalogues of the Ladies' Commission it is important to remember that this organization seeks to provide books especially for children brought up under refining influences, and that were the ladies who compose it aiming to provide for the needs of public libraries they would use a little more latitude in the selection of books. Perhaps, also, the fact that gentlemen do not aid in making out the lists, limits somewhat their value. They are not recommended, however, for exclusive use. Mr. Perkins's "Best Reading," and the supplementary periodical called the "Library Companion," give much assistance in selecting good novels.

Of great value in this respect are Mr. Winsor's "Chronological Index to Historical Fiction," and the annotated "Lists of Additions" issued by the Boston Athenæum. The new catalogue of choice books to be issued by this Association will be invaluable to many libraries in helping their officers to make judicious selections of works in the department of light literature. Then we have the best literary

papers and periodicals to refer to. These will continue the main reliance of the officers of the larger libraries when seeking for information in regard to new books, even after long lists of desirable works shall have been promptly published under the auspices of the Association or otherwise.

Having replaced the poor stories in our libraries with good ones, and having ascertained that the quality of its imaginative literature is as high as it can be and yet retain readers, the next step to take is to lead the young away from an immoderate use of the best stories even, to books of other kinds. Mr. Winsor's lists, the one already mentioned, and the annotated catalogue of the books in the Lower Hall of the Boston Public Library of the classes of History, Biography, and Travel, afford much assistance in doing this work. The new catalogue of the Association, in aiming to extend the work done in the latter list to the literature of various branches of knowledge by giving in compact form a good selection of books and numerous explanatory notes, will be of great service.

I would also have in every library a friend of the young, whom they can consult freely when in want of assistance, and who, in addition to the power of gaining their confidence, has knowledge and tact enough to render them real aid in making selections. It is evident that librarians are much interested in the work of raising the standard of reading. Nearly all of their annual reports which come to me have remarks on this subject. Some librarians issue once or twice a year lists of the more desirable of the recent additions, and scatter these about the library rooms, and distribute them among readers. Would not added value be given to these lists were notes to be printed under the titles, calling attention to attractive features in the books? Other librarians are on the point of publishing catalogues of such choice books in their collections as it is most desir-

able for readers to use, for the guidance of parents, teachers, and young persons themselves. Some of the libraries in Philadelphia, following the lead of Mr. Cutter, join in issuing frequent lists of accessions, liberally enriched by selected notes. Two libraries, the Free Public Library of Worcester, and the Young Men's Library of Buffalo, have availed themselves of the very generous offer of the Boston Athenæum, to have printed at its library building annotated lists of their new books, similar to those issued by the Athenæum to its own stockholders. The cost to the associated libraries is very small, and the results secured of great value.

I would remind librarians that they may often do a good work for readers by bringing them into connection with the Society to Encourage Studies at Home, which has its head-quarters here in Boston. The officers of this Society stand ready to correspond with young ladies, to give them advice in regard to reading and study, to provide them with lists of books to use, and, in some cases, to lend at a trifling charge books needed but not readily attainable where desired. The titles of the books in their circulars and on their working lists, and the well-known energy and attainments of the ladies and gentlemen who constitute this organization, are guarantees that the work done under its supervision is of a high order.

A librarian may do much good with little trouble to himself by selecting every morning from the books in the library ten or twenty volumes, one of which may be given by an assistant to any one who asks to have an interesting book picked out for him. It would be a great boon to the more studiously inclined, but not especially well-informed frequenters of a library to form classes from among them to be taken to the alcoves by the librarian, or others for conversation about the literature of different departments of knowledge.

The present time seems to me particularly propitious for raising the standard of the literature in our libraries. Small sums of money, only, are now voted by town and city governments, and we are justified in spending nearly all that can be afforded us for new books. During the last two or three years, as volumes containing exciting stories and novels have worn out, I have not replaced them in the library under my charge, and I am now beginning to put into it a considerable supply of good stories not already there, or duplicates of the best books of this class now on our shelves. Again, many of the libraries have been established a number of years, and have come to have a large body of readers who are using them for their primary purpose of education. We can now retain a strong hold on the community, and yet raise the standard of books circulated.

My experience in the reference department of the library in Worcester is instructive. I refer you to the last annual report (the nineteenth) for statistics. This shows that out of 30,079 volumes given to readers for use within the library building last year, at least 25,000 were used for purposes of study or serious reading, and also, this being the fact which is particularly interesting in connection with the subject now under consideration, that in eight years an immense change has taken place in the character of the books used by readers. Formerly a large portion of the persons coming to the library used the reference department as a room in which to look at illustrated papers and read stories. Now readers of this class cannot be accommodated; and, while there is an immense increase in the number of volumes given to readers and in the number of users of the room, the use of this department is now almost exclusively, as stated before, for study and serious reading. I introduce this illustration to show that a community can be brought to make a large use of both circu-

lating and reference libraries for the best purposes for which they are provided, and that after a time, at least, the support which is afforded by the readers of sensational literature can be largely disregarded.

It is necessary, of course, to interest large portions of the community in our libraries. Failing in this, we can show no good reason for our existence, and the same clamor will arise in regard to us that is sometimes heard concerning high schools, that only the children of a few tax-payers receive benefit in their operation. But even in starting a library, much may be done to popularize its use by having a well-supplied reading-room attached to it, and by putting into it a sufficient number of books, selected with a careful regard for the interests of the community for which provision is made. Put in, too, an abundance of good novels and stories which rely on incident for their power to interest. Buy as few as possible of sensational books.

Much may be done in school to create and stimulate the taste for good reading. But it would be discourteous and superfluous for me to give advice to teachers in regard to this matter. At the best, I could only emphasize the admirable suggestions in regard to instruction in English Literature and History, and the hints concerning the exercise of reading contained in *School Documents*, Nos. 29, 1877, and 17 and 21, 1878, issued by the Supervisors of Schools in Boston.

I would advise all teachers who do not now see that their power is practically unlimited to awaken interests in the young that will lead them to read and study good books throughout their lives, to read the above-named documents, and a lecture by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., Esq., delivered in Quincy, and entitled, "On the use which could be made of the Public Library of the Town in connection with the School System in general, and

more particularly with the high and upper-grade Grammar Schools."

This lecture was published originally in the *Quincy Patriot*, and was subsequently printed in a condensed form in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, vol. I, p. 437-41. May I also refer inquirers to a paper in the second number of the same volume of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, p. 74-81, entitled "Personal Relations between Librarians and Readers"? I received so many kindly worded letters from friends of education after the appearance of this paper, and its publication was received with so much satisfaction by newspapers in Boston and New York, that I venture to hope that, although prepared primarily as an address to librarians, it contains views and suggestions which teachers would like to become familiar with.

There are some teachers who keep little collections of books for the sake of having them to lend to scholars. There are many schools which have permanent libraries within the buildings in which they are kept. Are there not many others that would do well to procure such libraries?

Why should not all of the public schools, those for the younger as well as the older scholars, become depositories of books belonging to towns and cities, and every head of a school become an assistant librarian, sending to the libraries for a limited number of such books as are desired, and changing them as often as should be thought desirable? With facilities now at hand to aid in the selection of books, the librarian and teacher, acting in concert, could do an immense work in procuring the perusal of good books, and in keeping the young from poor or hurtful literature.

It is my place to invite teachers to come to libraries, and to assure them of the hearty coöperation of librarians in doing any good work they may undertake. Mr. Adams suggests that teachers come to libraries themselves with scholars, and help them to

select books on such subjects as they become interested in.

In Worcester, teachers send scholars in very large numbers to the librarian for this kind of information. Think what a work may be done to awaken a longing for investigation, and to stimulate boys and girls to read and study when both teachers and librarians are capable and interested in their work.

Teachers should have good catalogues and annotated lists of new books at hand. There should be in every school-house a copy of the catalogue of selected books soon to be issued by the Library Association. Let me suggest to school-boards to subscribe at once for a number of copies of this much-needed compendium, and thus secure its immediate publication.

"Talk with scholars, and find out what they are reading," says Professor Northrop. Yes, do so. Let your motto, however, in doing this kind of work, be "regulation," not "prohibition."

When the coming man appears, who, in coöperation with the trustees and librarian of the Public Library in this city, can bring about what I know some of them wish, and what I presume the authorities of the schools desire also, namely, a close connection between the administrators of Bates Hall and the schools of the place, and who has, moreover, the power to attract to the library all persons here in Boston who have questions to ask that books will give answers to, then that institution, now perhaps the best repository of tools in the land, will become one of the busiest workshops in the world, and there will come up from the people a demand which cannot be disregarded for the construction of that much-needed new building which the officers of the library desire, in order that this great popular work may not be impeded for want of room, and there will go out from that institution an impulse that will affect for good the administration

of the libraries of New England and the United States, yes, of England and France, may I not say of the civilized world.

May I make a single suggestion to teachers which I do not remember to have seen in print? If scholars are reading books which you consider unwholesome, why not procure copies of these very works and use them as reading books in day and Sunday schools, and turning the children into critics, and guiding them in their criticisms, lead them to see how trashy these stories are as pictures of life, and how defective in the use of the English language.

One more suggestion. Suppose a boy to be greedy to read Cooper's novels, is it difficult for a good teacher to excite in him an interest to know about real Indians and naval heroes? Could you not pick out for him exciting passages from the works of Francis Parkman, and interest him in the life of the apostle Eliot, or stimulate a desire to discuss the question of the treatment of Indians by civilized men, or to know about uncivilized men in other countries, in the one case, and in the other, turn the

sea-struck inquirer to the lives of Foote, and Farragut, and Nelson, or to Dana's "Two Years before the Mast," or some simple work on practical seamanship.

In conclusion, let me give you an anecdote. I have once in this essay referred to a practice of Mr. E. Harlow Russell, Principal of the State Normal School at Worcester, although I did not mention his name. Professor Russell tells me the following story: One of his sons expressed a desire to read some dime novels. He told him that if he really wished to read some of these books he would take him to a railway stand, and they would buy one or two, and read them together; "but," said he to the boy, "there is another book that I think you would like just as well. Suppose we were to read together 'A Tour on the Prairies,' from the 'Crayon Miscellany,' by Washington Irving." The son had confidence in his father's judgment, and assented to the suggestion. They read the better book together, to the enjoyment and improvement of both. The method of one judicious educator and parent is adduced as an example for others.

ADDRESS OF JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE.

THANKS and hope. These are the words which I wish to say, after hearing these papers. I perceive the immense distance travelled since I first knew libraries and teachers. In my youth a library was regarded as a prison where books were to be confined. The librarian was the jailer, answerable for their safe keeping. Readers and borrowers were regarded with distrust, as those who might injure the books or perhaps never return them. All sorts of precautions were, therefore, taken to keep these pestilent borrowers at a safe distance. But to-day I have listened to librarians who think it a part of their duty to encourage readers to take out books, to

help them how to find the books they want, to assist them in their researches. So, too, teachers in my early days had not yet discovered that it was their duty to teach. This is a great modern invention—far surpassing in importance the telegraph or locomotive. The old-fashioned teacher never taught—he heard recitations. A boy who should ask his teacher to explain a passage in Cicero, or a problem in mathematics, would have been considered impertinent. When the boy came to some difficulty, too hard for his faculties, he was expected to sit helplessly brooding over it till his brain was as dry as a remainder biscuit after a voyage.

That was called "mental discipline." But to-day I have heard school teachers devising plans to assist and encourage their pupils, consulting as to the best methods of inspiring interest in good books, of awakening their minds to the desire of knowledge. Listening thus, I have been feeling all the morning that there was much occasion for thanks and hope.

The question to which all have been giving their thoughts is one which plainly has two sides. In furnishing books to the public it is evidently of no use to give them good books which they will not read. It is also of no use to give them books they will read, if they are bad ones. We, therefore, all agree that we must have books that are interesting, and books which are useful. All agree to exclude immoral books. But within these limits the difficulty comes. The taste for reading must begin with fiction. There are multitudes who will read nothing else. They read only for amusement and nothing else amuses them. Shall we then furnish them an unlimited supply of the sensational reading which suits them, provided there is nothing absolutely immoral in it? On one extreme is the opinion of those who say "Yes; give them an unlimited quantity of Mrs. Southworth, Jules Verne, Captain Marryatt, Mrs. Hentz, Mrs. Holmes, Mayne Reid, and the like. Let boys revel in Oliver Optic and Horatio Alger. This literature is false to life, tawdry in sentiment, full of impossible incidents. But let them have it, go through it, and outgrow it. It will lead to something better in many cases. Or, if not, it is better to have a taste even for this reading, than for idling in the streets, and associating for mischief. These books talk not so foolishly as the street boys talk. These books do not swear, nor do they talk licentiously. They do not teach drinking, profanity, theft and mischief."

At the other extreme stands the opinion

of those who, like Mr. Adams, think it well for people to amuse themselves by such reading, but deny the right of the public libraries to furnish it. "What right have we" they say, "to tax the community to give amusing books to people? Why not just as well tax them to provide free circuses, and free theatres?"

This leads us to ask, "What is a Public Library for, and on what ground do we base its support?"

I suppose the Public Library is for the same purpose as the Public Garden, Public Baths, music on the Common provided by the city, or fireworks on the Fourth of July. Why do we provide these things at the public expense? Because they tend to refine and elevate the people, because they tend to make them contented, cheerful and happy, because they tend to prevent crime by giving a taste for something better than the drinking saloon. Thus they make the whole community more safe and peaceful—they take the place of a police—they supplement the Public Schools. There is no reason why we should not also have Zoölogical Gardens open to the people, Galleries of Art open to the people, Halls where the poor could take their families to hear music, and enjoy cheerful light and warmth of a winter's evening. And if some dramatic representations should be added, where would be the harm?

If it be asked, what right we have to tax the community to provide amusing books for the people who read only for amusement, I ask what right we have to provide books for those who read for instruction? I am a student, we will suppose—why tax the people to furnish me with books for my studies, and not my neighbor with books for his amusement?

The true solution of this question is not to be found in any stiff rules; but in a desire to help young and old to better read-

ing. There are books which are both sensational and instructive. Such books as "Robinson Crusoe," "Gulliver's Travels," and a multitude of others,—the books which never die—Shakespeare, "Don Quixote," Walter Scott, "Uncle Tom's Cabin." Dickens, Charles Reade and similar writers are not so attractive at first, perhaps, but they lie near by.

Let us understand, once for all, that fiction meets an eternal taste in man. It is not merely milk for babes, but meat for men. A man who has no taste for fiction is deficient in some faculty. Reading fiction is not an evil to be abated, but a tendency to be educated, purified and guided. People should be taught to read, not pas-

sively, but actively; to think about what they read, and talk of it. Let us not only watch to see what children read, but talk with them about their reading. In schools there might be an hour or two every week for the teacher to talk with their children about what they have been reading. Parents should talk with their children about their books. Let us try to get more books written which are both interesting and instructive. There are those who can write such books—I see two such persons before me—Edward Hale and Col. Higginson. Exclude bad books by good ones, poor reading by better reading, and take pains not to destroy the taste for fiction, but to elevate it.

ADDRESS OF T. W. HIGGINSON.

I AGREE with most of what has been said here to-day, and yet I think the time has come when it is necessary to put in a word or two in defence of the boys. Has there not been too much said about prohibition, and are we not in danger of drifting back to the old times when, as Dr. Clarke said, it was thought a librarian's chief duty to keep people from the books? I should like to hear less about the means of prohibition in regard to bad books, and more about the ways of substituting good ones. We are learning in the case of drunkenness that we can best resist the dram-shops by outbidding them. Every stone in this building—the Young Men's Christian Union—is an effort to save from vice by offering something more attractive than vice, to the friendless young man who has nowhere to spend his evenings. So I should like to see more effort made to win boys and girls from foolish reading by making good reading more attractive; on the principle on which Luther composed his hymns, that the Devil should not have all the good times to himself.

Do not forget, ladies and gentlemen, this one fact which lies at the basis of all your effort. It is not a bad impulse but a good one which makes the child seek the reading you call sensational. The motive that sends him to Oliver Optic is just that love of adventure which has made the Anglo-American race spread itself across a continent, taking possession of it in spite of forests, rivers, deserts, wild Indians and grizzly bears. The impulse which leads him to Jules Verne is the same yearning of scientific imagination that has made the American the foremost inventor of the world. How much of the great daring of our American civil war was nurtured by tales of adventure, reaching lives that had until that war *no* outlet! You cannot repress these yearnings—you fortunately cannot. They are the effort of the young mind to get outside its early limitations. You cannot check them by prohibition. That is apt to defeat itself. As a child I was allowed to browse freely in a very wide range of reading. But one book that came in my way was ever prohibited—

a book supposed in its day to be a great moral work, "Clarissa Harlowe," but afterwards considered rather improper;—and the only effect was to give me a great curiosity to read it, which I afterwards did, in maturity, and with very great disappointment; for it proved hard reading.

I fear too much of our reasoning is based on the assumed fact that boys are totally depraved and prefer bad fiction to good, and any fiction to fact. I do not believe it, and this I say after spending many years of my life on School Committees and Library Boards. I have told stories to children, I might say by the thousand, and I never yet found a child who did not prefer fact to fiction, if clothed with equal interest. The test of it is this—tell the child a true story, leaving it to be supposed a fiction—then tell the child, "Do you know that this really happened to your own father or your grandmother or your 'sisters, your cousins and your aunts'?" See if the child's eyes do not beam and his delight redouble; what he wants is the story; if it can be proved true, so much the better. On the other hand, in telling children stories from history, see with what delight they cling to their favorite tales as true; what child ever surrendered Captain Smith and Pocahontas to the realm of fiction without a pang?

No! children have a right to demand of us what they always demand,—that if we wish them to read good books we shall make such books interesting. I see before me an old schoolmate who read with me beneath the school-desks certain books which passed from hand to hand among the boys and which the master never saw. There was no harm in them, they were only what is called sensational. There was "The Three Spaniards," a fiction that seemed like truth, and the "Adventures of Baron Trenck," a truth that seemed like fiction. Little cared we which was which, while we were absorbed in the perusal. I

really know nothing more unreasonable than the way in which parents treat their children in respect to reading history. The mother looks up from her novel or the father from his *Daily Tribune* and they say, "My child! why do you not go on with your volume of history?" when no Act of Congress would be strong enough to induce them to read it for themselves; and when the child does not really object to it as being true but as being told in an uninteresting way. The child's refusal does credit to his intellect. If we cannot make sense as interesting as nonsense, it is because we have not learned how to teach or write; we should blame ourselves, not him.

And in dealing with children, I cannot agree with Mr. Adams in the opinion he has just given, that social distinctions make such an enormous difference. I hear with interest everything that comes from that gentleman, for it always bears the stamp of a strong and independent mind. But I would appeal to him from his own experience, whether, if one has to talk to a school-room full of children, it makes so very much difference whether they are the offspring of college professors or of day-laborers? If so, my experience varies from his. I should say that, in America at least, where there is one point of difference between the children of these two classes, there are ten points where they coincide. After all, children are children, and the way to their minds and hearts is much the same, whatever their origin or religion, or in whatever ward of the city they live. It is necessary only to have faith in general human nature, and to give in the simplest way the best we have. If there is a class that is supposed to be hard to reach, the more need to take advantage of any honest way of reaching it. If, as Mr. Green has said, nothing takes hold of a neglected Irish boy, for instance, like Oliver Optic's stories, then I would give

him Oliver Optic in copious draughts, and give it at the public expense; he will be all the less likely to supply himself with the *Police Gazette* at his own cost.

Do not understand me as objecting to any wise precautions; I am calling your attention to the spirit in which we should act. There is one great encouragement: the gradual purification of our cheap literature. Look in our best American newspapers at the end of the last century—I was particularly struck with it, some time since, when I had to go carefully through the early files of the *Newport* (R. I.) *Mercury*—you will there find allusions and double-entendres, such as the worst American newspaper would not now print. There has been nothing like it within my memory; but it is certain that you would find upon the book-stalls, twenty or twenty-five years ago, books more indecent than any now offered publicly for sale—the novels of G. W. M. Reynolds, for example, and others whose names I withhold. I have turned over hundreds of dime novels in such places, within a year or two, without finding a single word of indecency; they are only sensational, and, so far as they deal with thieves and house-breakers, demoralizing; but they are not impure. This is certainly a great step forward. It comes partly from the general march of civilization, for I noticed the same thing in some degree, after an interval of six years, in Holywell street, in London, and along the Paris Quais,—these being once famed as the head-quarters of undesirable literature. But I have no doubt that

in America, the spread of public libraries has had much to do with this visible improvement.

But the demand for the sensational will still remain and must be moderately and wisely met, not absolutely prohibited. It is not more natural for a bird to fly than it is for an active-minded child to wish for enlarged experiences, and to know something of the life outside its own nest. I remember a public school teacher at Worcester, who was a native of Plymouth. (When our visitors consider what a thing it is considered to be even a native of Boston, they must try to imagine the distinction of being actually a native of Plymouth itself!) When her class in the United States History, came to the "Pilgrims" she naturally dwelt very fully on the glories of the historic town, and added at last, with modest dignity, "And, children, I was born in Plymouth!" The scholars heard with reverence, and, after school, a little girl awaited her teacher at the door, and said, with beaming face, "That was *very* interesting which you told us about Plymouth, Miss——, and about your being born there: and, only think, I have a brother who was born—on Saint Valentine's Day!"

This longing to make the most of our material, and to enlarge our life; to super-add another's Plymouth to our own little St. Valentine's Day, is what lies at the foundation of all the reading of fiction. We cannot suppress it; we can only out-bid it by making the truth more interesting.

ADDRESS OF PROF. WM. P. ATKINSON.

I AM sure, Mr. President, that at this late hour, and after all we have heard this morning, the audience do not want many words from me. Indeed, I have not many words to say. I thought when

you kindly invited me the other day to take part in your debates that I might add something to the discussion of subjects which always greatly interest me, but I have sat here this morning and had all my

thunder stolen from me. Here and there, to be sure, I could not quite go along with every sentiment, but on the whole and in the main I have found myself in sympathy with almost all that has been said. And the meeting, it seems to me, has been a very significant one. It proves that we are waking up to the fact that the libraries which are fast becoming such a power in the land are instruments of evil as well as of so much good, and that it behoves us not only to learn how to create but how to use them. It is but a little while ago since the management of public libraries was comparatively a very simple matter. Many of this audience can doubtless remember with me the old Athenæum in Pearl street, presided over by Dr. Bass and good Mr. Abraham. It had not a great many books, and the books had not a great many readers, and those they had may be supposed to have been pretty well prepared by their education to use them rightly. When I think of that as compared with the Athenæum in Beacon street, presided over and managed so admirably by my friend Mr. Cutter, and all the work he is now called on to do, and all the uses, good, bad and indifferent, to which such a library is now put, I can think only by way of comparison of the difference between a lumbering old three-decker and a modern steam iron-clad. But then, Mr. President, it is not long ago since a great iron-clad with I know not how many engines and how much modern fighting-apparatus inside of her went to the bottom through no fault in her construction, but simply because that construction was complicated beyond the power of her crew to manage or even to understand.

So I trust it is not to be with our libraries, but there cannot be a doubt that we are discovering that along with their immensely increased powers of usefulness there is coming a corresponding enlargement of capacity for mischief; that to

make a working library, something more—much more—is necessary than simply to pile books together; that libraries cannot be left to run themselves any longer; that with enlargement of sphere and increasing complication of machinery there have come increased responsibility and a vastly increased demand for skill and knowledge and judgment in the management of so potent an instrumentality.

And everything that has been said here to-day points to the fact that all who are concerned in the management of public libraries are beginning to feel this increase of responsibility. There is a saying very commonly repeated just now,—I believe it is attributed to old Carlyle,—that the true university of to-day is a good library of books. It is one of those half-truths that often do more mischief than complete error. It is true in the same sense that it would be true to say that the great instrument of travel to-day is the locomotive; but would it promote intercourse between distant places to multiply locomotives indefinitely, without furnishing any steam to their boilers? If by the saying, it is meant that libraries are to supersede living teachers, or to render living teachers less important in the future, I believe no maxim can be falselier—rather I should say they tend to increase the responsibility of the living teacher, and to render his function vastly more important. As well might you expect to have a fire on the hearth because you have a pile of combustible material without any spark to light it, as expect to have true education because you have libraries, unless you have living teachers qualified to use them. You will be fortunate if, instead of having a useful fire on the hearth, you do not have a conflagration. Much is sometimes said in the biographies of famous men of the benefit they derived in the days of their youth from “browsing about” at their own free will among the shelves of a great library.

That in the case of some exceptionally vigorous and original minds, on whom a distinctive bent has been impressed by their Creator, such a process may have served in lieu of an education may perhaps be admitted, but in the case of the great bulk of ordinary minds it is simply the most potent of all the branches of the great art of producing universal mental haziness—an art which never flourished so vigorously as it does in these days of magazines and miscellaneous reading. When I see one of these browsing boys I say to him, "Go and study six months at mathematics or chemistry or some other dry and disciplinary study till you are sure you have learned how to think and to read to some purpose. If you don't do that all your 'browsing' will never make you into anything more than an elaborately learned ignoramus."

No, Mr. President, the rapid development of libraries, which is such a marked characteristic of these times, is not going to supersede the necessity of schools and of us teachers. It is only altering their function and increasing their labors. It is only putting a new and potent engine into their hands and laying on them the imperative duty of learning how to guide it wisely. And much that we have heard this morning indicates that teachers and the community at large are ready to meet this new case. We have been dwelling all the morning, now from one point of view, now from another, on that most pressing of educational questions: How shall we teach the rising generation the true art of reading; and nothing among all the papers read has been more encouraging than the account given us by a Boston grammar-school master of the steps taken in this direction in the Boston grammar-schools. In the grammar-schools, Mr. President!—in which there used to reign triumphant that art of mental stultification from which they got their name,—the art that went by the

name of teaching English grammar. The other day a Boston school supervisor took up in a book-store a little book no bigger than my hand, and said to me: "You will not believe it, but that contains all the grammar now studied in the grammar-schools of Boston, and we give the children three years to learn that in." I could hardly believe it. The children are really no longer taught how to walk by being set first to studying elaborate treatises on the anatomy of their legs! And now comes Mr. Metcalf to-day, and tells us that they are actually set to walking—that they are reading and not *parsing* "Robinson Crusoe" in school. It is a happy day for the youngsters, but I fear it will reduce the market value of birch.

The set of the intellectual current of our day is so strong in the direction of physical science that there need be little fear for that. In spite of all obstructions, true elementary science-teaching is slowly finding its way into our schools, and with it will come scientific method applied to other studies. Then we shall learn that a library of books is merely the laboratory and apparatus of the teacher of literature; a laboratory and apparatus which he is to study how to manipulate as carefully as do the chemist and the physicist their far less potent engines.

I said, Mr. President, that while I sympathized with almost all that I had heard this morning, I felt now and then inclined to take exception. I cannot quite agree with my friend, Mr. Higginson's rather rose-colored view of the influence of the Oliver Optics of this day. I don't think it is the really clever boys who are much addicted to Oliver Opticism, and on the limp mind of the ordinary boy I think it has a mischievous influence. He settles down into it and does not rise above it: it is well if he does not sink below it. I don't believe the assertion that is sometimes made, that a taste for better read-

ing is fostered by unlimited supplies of Mrs. Southworth. One might as well say that the youthful digestion was strengthened by unlimited supplies of cheap confectionery. I would not spend a dollar of public money on such rubbish. Fill your town library with *real* books, and then teach people to read them. Surely real books are not necessarily dull books, or even difficult books. Remembering certain passages in my own experience, I could quite enjoy Mr. Adams's amusing descriptions of his fruitless attempts to cater to the unknown intellectual tastes of the so-called uneducated classes. But let me just suggest, if he will allow me, that a part of that ill-success may possibly come from the ignorance of us members of the so-called educated—that is book-educated—class. Why should the so-called uneducated class read a great many of the books? I am sure they are full of learned rubbish. But give them something really good, and, with a little training, they will not be slow to recognize it. "One touch of nature makes the whole world kin." I don't believe in Mr. Adams's unfathomable

gulf. Why, the other day, I sent to a young friend of mine who was teaching a district school away down East, a copy of Lamb's "Tales from Shakespeare," in Harper's "Half-Hour Series,"—and let me ask, by the way, whether Harper's "Half-Hour Series" and "Franklin Square Library" are not to prove the true remedy for the dime-novel-disease,—and she read them aloud to her backwoods boys, who, probably, had never heard the name of Shakespeare, and they pronounced them the best stories they had ever heard. Would not the step with such boys be easy to Shakespeare himself? Another young friend of mine told me the other day that she has entirely destroyed an alarming tendency in the direction of Oliver Optic in a ten-year old brother by simply giving him Scott's "Talisman" to read.

But it is too late for me to speak any longer. I conclude as I began, with saying that I think all the discussions of the morning have been of very happy augury for the right use of libraries on the part of the generation that is preparing to come after us.

ADDRESS OF MELLEN CHAMBERLAIN,

SUPERINTENDENT OF BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

I AM set down as the last to speak on the subject which has held our attention during the morning session. While listening to the admirable papers which have been read and to the remarks which have followed, I have of course been thinking of what I should say when my turn came; but as the morning hour is so far spent, and as an interval of rest and preparation before we go down the harbor this afternoon will, I am sure, be most grateful to all present, I shall not now say a word on the subject before the conference; but, should you desire it, I will, in accordance

with Congressional precedents, ask leave to print, not an elaborate essay of afterthoughts, but substantially what I should now say were I to occupy the fifteen minutes allotted to me.

Public library statistics show a larger percentage of fiction to be in circulation than of all other classes of reading put together; and of this fiction, a large part is what is called sensational fiction.

The fact that this circumstance is so often noticed, and with so much apparent solicitude as to the remedy, seems to indi-

cate the existence of a serious evil; and I should at once proceed to the remedy were it not that some things have been said to-day showing a possible difference of opinion as to the magnitude of the evil.

For this reason I think we should limit and define the question a little. It is not whether people—young or old—read too much; nor whether there is a class of fiction which may be safely read; but assuming that reading is useful and that some fiction is harmless, whether there is not a class of fiction—usually called sensational fiction—positively harmful, and as such, to be eradicated from public libraries whenever it can be done without endangering their existence or impairing their usefulness.

The difference of opinion, here and elsewhere, seems to depend on the real significance of the term *sensational* as applied to fiction.

It has been said here to-day that the *Iliad* is fiction, and that the *Odyssey* is fiction, and that both are in the highest degree sensational. In short, that they are sensational novels, and therefore should be proscribed, if sensational novels are to be proscribed. Such, at least, seemed to be the argument.

Well, if this be so, then we must newly and more correctly distinguish the objectionable class of books. We all agree that *Homer* and *Shakespeare* and "*Robinson Crusoe*" and "*Peter Wilkins*" and "*Pilgrim's Progress*" (with many other books), though fiction, are true: true to nature and of true artistic construction, and that therefore they may be read without danger to the morals or taste of the reader.

We likewise all agree—or I suppose we all agree—that sensational novels may be fairly described as those which are either false to nature, or to morals, or to art, or to all of these, and therefore are injurious to those who read them. They are untrue; and the consequence of familiarity with

them may be summed up in one striking sentence of *George Eliot*,—"The most fearful penalty of untruth is untruth!"

Untruthfulness—sensationalism! see how it has brought the curse of barrenness on literature, statesmanship, theology, art and affairs in our country for thirty years. Thirty years ago we had orators and statesmen respectable at least when estimated by the world's highest standard. We had our men of business known and honored wherever the flag floated. We had our *Bryant*, our—you know the rest;—thirty years later, to-day, we have how few added, or addable names!

And then think of the names which in other lands during the same period have been added to the eternal bead-roll of fame.

Some people seem to regard this merely as a question of minor morals or good taste, and to think that the objection to this class of books proceeds from a squeamishness which would emasculate literature of all its virility. But it is more than that. It is a question of literature or no literature; and as the same vice manifests itself in all departments of life, it becomes a part of a larger question—that of civilization itself. And on a correct appreciation of the nature of this untruthfulness—of its wide-spread diffusion, and the discovery of a remedy, depends not only the usefulness of libraries, but their existence and that of our entire educational system.

But it is claimed by those who admit a certain degree of truth in these statements, first: that for the last forty years, we have been living in exceptional times: amidst the excitements of civil war and of the sensational events which preceded or followed the war; and that as we are now settling down into more quiet times, and returning to a normal condition of affairs, the evil complained of will die out; and secondly, that the love of sensational fiction is an incident of youth, or immature culture, which

will be outgrown by each successive generation as it reaches a certain period of maturity; and certainly so, if no unwise measures are taken to repress that which seems to be inherent.

Well, so far as the love of fiction—I mean good fiction—is merely an incident of the youthful time, we undoubtedly outgrow it as we become men and women; or at least, we come to have a more accurate estimate of its value, and learn moderation in its use.

But will a thousand years' reading of the *Police Gazette* create a relish for Barrow, Coleridge or Channing, or for Scott, Thackeray or Hawthorne? It is a question of *tendency*. Untruthfulness, or a familiarity with it, never begets a love of what is true; nor familiarity with the false in art a love of what is true in art. Such is not the law of generation. Of course no one means to deny that the mere growth of a mind, healthy by nature and living in an atmosphere of good influences, will generally counteract the tendency to love the false in fiction. But librarians have to do with a mass of minds not healthy nor so surrounded by healthful influences, and for such we have to legislate.

But theorizing apart, what is the result of observation? Do we find that those persons—young or old—who indulge in artificial excitements—physical or moral—generally recover a just balance and right tone of mind? Such has been neither my experience nor my observation. In this, as in other matters, the appetite grows with what it feeds upon. Doubtless there are exceptions to this as to other general laws; and we know pretty well what proportion they bear to the mass of readers. Mr. Adams suggests that the child of the professor may be more safely left to its own instincts than the child from the streets. This seems to be so, if by the child of the professor is meant one who inherits the instincts of a line of scholarly

ancestry, and lives under the daily influences of correct judgment and pure tastes. And so, as a rule, the out-of-door children of the country, while they remain there, are in less danger than the children of the city, whose lives are more artificial.

For these reasons I think the reading of sensational fiction should be regulated. To estimate its evil lightly, seems to me to be shutting our eyes to far-reaching and widely pervading consequences; and to leave such an evil to its own cure, like relegating the institutions of learning and morals to the limbo of useless things.

But how shall we fight the evil? I certainly should wish to speak with reserve were I intending to criticise what has already been done or proposed, and with all the modesty I really feel in proposing anything new.

While the present demand for fiction continues, I am not prepared to advise the withdrawal from circulation of every book of doubtful influence, as that would only drive away the class we desire to remain, that we may help them. Nor on the other hand would I rely entirely upon the ordinary means of drawing the attention of such readers to the better classes of books.

The remedy must be co-extensive with the difficulty, and the difficulty is not with the boys and girls alone, nor with what are called uncultured people—for this love of the sensational as opposed to the true pervades all classes and conditions of society. Some of us are old enough to have lived in time when statesmen could hold the ear of the common people in the profoundest discussions of public questions; when congregations could appreciate the costliest thoughts of their preachers, and readers find a healthy excitement in the wit of Pope, the uncommon common observations and reflections of Cowper, and the out-of-door thoughts of Wordsworth. But now!—not that there were not silly

people then, and enough of them. But now!—what men are most popular in the pulpit, in the press, in Congress, in business, in books? It is useless to ask children to be sober, thoughtful or moderate in their pleasures, or very select in choosing them, when everybody else runs riot.

Now to change all this—to bring society, including boys and girls, or a part of it, up to an appreciation of the best things of literature and art, and for those best, to induce them to leave the vicious and the poor, will be a slow process. Our first thought should be to make it sure—not merely temporary, a fashion in vogue to-day and changed to-morrow. We have had a plenty of spasmodic, fashionable endeavors after culture. Thirty years ago, more or less, German literature was the hobby. Its language was studied; its treasures translated into our tongue and read, as became the fashion; and the fashion passed away, leaving no perceptible trace in our literature or thought.

The revolution will never be complete—since revolutions never are complete.

But if we will be content to be slow and sure—beginning at the right end, and especially, if we can secure the coöperation of our public schools generally, and of parents in a reasonable degree, we may hope to change the present aspect of things; and, with this inspiring prospect, that when we have changed the habits of the readers of our public libraries, we shall also have changed the habits of society itself.

As to the means of bringing to pass this desirable end, we are not likely to be entirely agreed, nor is it necessary that we should be. In this country we think well of machinery—for reaping wheat, making shoes—for revivals of religion, for the promotion of temperance, for feeding the poor, for affecting political changes—in our schools, colleges, churches and libraries. And the work is done quickly and after a fashion. But, like most machine

work, the product don't wear, and so neither the excellence nor the permanence of the work very much commends the means. Still, it is our mode, nor are we likely to give it entirely over for any other. So, if we use any other, that must be auxiliary to existing and customary methods.

I have expressed elsewhere, in print, my estimate of the value of individual effort and personal effort as means for effecting a change in the tastes of people who read. I think well of that mode of influence, because one true convert to the cause of good letters will never backslide, and will soon have converts of his own. To take very marked and exceptional examples, but still imitable: recall what Niebuhr did not only for history, but in creating historians, his disciples; what Arnold did for Rugby and the teachers of a generation; what Story did for jurisprudence and a race of legal students; and all these doing their peculiar formative work, not so much by their learning or genius, as by their personal influence over those they called around them. If we had such leaders and would place ourselves under them, we could change the reading habits of the continent in a generation;—change it, not as a fashion, but into a permanent characteristic of the people.

But we lack, and are likely to lack, such leaders. And, in this lack, we librarians must help ourselves. Quite likely we must take the lead, calling about us such associates as we may, and quietly, modestly, each in our own way and in our own sphere, which is the library, endeavor to effect such revolution in the existing things as we may until stronger and wiser men shall come to our aid, and assume their true position as the natural leaders of the literary thought and taste of the people.

We can each inspire one boy or girl at least, with a love of good literature; and that boy or girl will inspire another, and so on indefinitely.

If these observations are too general to be of any value, let me here, in this friendly presence and family gathering, without indelicacy, I trust, advert to an incident in my own life, illustrating precisely what I mean by personal influence:

To-day I see Col. Higginson, and have heard him speak with great pleasure, as doubtless you all have. It was my privilege thirty years ago to have known him for a few months. We then separated and have never met until to-day. Thirty years ago—possibly this very month—certainly this time of the year, we both, recent graduates from our respective colleges—he, a student of theology, and I a teacher of a high school—met in a beautiful town in Southern Vermont. One summer afternoon we walked into the country, discoursing as we went and as young men often do, of books and authors. At that time I was an admirer of a then popular native poet, whom I have since learned more correctly to estimate, and he was fresh from his studies of Wordsworth and Tennyson. And, as for a little rest from the walk and shelter from the heat, we lay along the high, shady bank of a brook, which a mile or two down the stream turned the wheels of busy mills, he told me something of Wordsworth, then chiefly a name to me, and repeated some lines of the great ode of Tennyson also, and remarked how exquisitely he had observed nature, and how gloriously he had sung of what he saw. This was a revelation to me. It was a revolution of my whole life, which has not ceased in its effects even now. And yet the words were few and chance. He little knows—and I not much more—the limits to which these words reached. I am persuaded they are still alive. Perhaps it would become me to say but little more than this—that I carried those new thoughts and feelings into that school; and that out of that school came one of the finest living artists

and one of the best pulpit orators of this country. In after years some of those pupils have given me credit which was really due to Col. Higginson; and I now return to him his own with interest and a heartful of added gratitude—to him who, to my thinking, has given to the world some of the very best literature the country has yet produced—to say nothing of the example of heroic deeds. But for him and his books, and especially his personal influence, I may never have noticed the first flower of spring bursting from the snow-blanketed earth, or the beauty of the foam-crested waves breaking off Chelsea beach, or many sights and sounds of nature made alive to the imagination through no intervention but that of exquisite art, in books which one may read, as I have often done, late into the night with no bad dreams ensuing and no morning headache: books, pure, healthy, elevating and sensational in the best sense.

Now what we librarians need is the frequent presence in our libraries of just such men. Their very presence would inspire all comers. Much as we value our literary men and women in their books, and for their public lectures, still more do we value their presence on such occasions as these, and would be glad to see them oftener in our libraries.

In these remarks, I am well aware, I have given no practical details of any plan in which my views could take definite shape; nor have I said what I should so well like to say when I think of the valuable papers to which we have listened. It certainly is not that I have failed to be deeply impressed by their value, and by a sense of personal obligation to those who have bestowed so much thought and labor on their preparation, which must result in still greater usefulness when they appear in a form which will enable us to study them with the attention they so richly deserve.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

SEPTEMBER—OCTOBER, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, exchanges, and editors' copies, should be addressed EDITORS LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York, except material for special departments, which should be forwarded direct to departmental editors.

Library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances, should be sent to MELVIL DEWEY, Sec. A. L. A., General Offices American Library Association, 32 Hawley Street (P. O. Box 260), Boston.

European matter may be sent in to the care of H. R. TEDDER, Sec. L. A. U. K., Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in articles whose authors request adherence to their own styles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

In this number are presented the papers, in full, on fiction in public libraries and the reading of children, which occupied the interesting Tuesday morning session of the Boston Conference. One or two of the speakers have taken the pains, at our request, to write out *in extenso* the remarks which they were obliged at the Conference to omit or abridge by reason of the shortness of time, and we are sure they will have the thanks of our readers. Something more was expected from another distinguished speaker, Edward Everett Hale, whose words are pregnant always with common or uncommon sense, than the introduction of Miss Brooks' informing paper; but he also asked "leave to print," and the editorial article in the *Boston Daily Advertiser* of July 2, referred to in our last issue, represents his contribution to the discussion.

The public interest in this discussion was sufficiently shown by the large attendance of teachers and others not librarians, filling the spacious hall of the Young Men's Christian Association, to which, by the happy exigency of the occasion, the Conference was for the time driven. The close and eager attention given by this large auditory, lasting persistently long beyond the dinner hour,

emphasized the fact that this discussion was one the public wanted to hear—a demand further responded to by the general press, which carried the word of the Conference far beyond its immediate hearers. Surely no question can be more vital to far-sighted men, since it touches at the roots of public education. It has to do with an education including but wider than that of the schools; and public education is at the root of our system of government.

In fact, the discussion fell almost at once upon the ultimate question of the limitations of government in respect to libraries—a question which has yet to be very seriously discussed in this country. Mr. Adams represented, or rather suggested, the extreme *laissez faire* doctrines of Spencer's disciples, and Mr. Clarke the opposing school, which goes to the length of favoring public theatres, to keep the people from worse amusements. The American people have a habit of cutting the Gordian knot in such controversies by the middle course of what Mr. Lincoln used to call "horse sense," and probably the question of public libraries will be decided in this fashion. The cry of "*panem et circenses*" is not likely to be raised with any success in this country, nor will public theatres become a feature of American life. But there is a reason for the existence of public libraries, in that it has come to be a part of our national policy to foster general education as the basis of our national life, and whatever may be the discussion as to fiction or no fiction, or the limitations of reading for amusement, public libraries are practically accepted into our system of public education. The question of how far they may amuse is so involved in the difficult problem as to where the line between education and amusement shall be drawn in books (a problem scarcely admitting of *general* solution) that it is looked upon as incidental and subsidiary.

On the narrower question which invites closer and more profitable discussion there is really, amidst all the debate, a resultant opinion—that people must be given the best books they will read; that fiction in public libraries should be treated as practically a means to an end, and that the application of this general principle must vary according to the characteristic constituency of any given library. There must always be this unknown quantity in any general equation. This view was directly brought out by more than one speaker, and is practically "the conclusion of the whole matter." It is worth noting that English librarians seem to be more skeptical than American as to the value of fiction.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

MEMBERSHIP LIST.

Including Register of Members present at Boston and other Conferences.

() enclose the accession number indicating the order of joining. 41 names were entered in 1876. 110 had joined at the end of 1877 and 197 at the end of 1878. August 1st, 1879, the total number had reached 370, including periodicals. Some members have paid back dues, thus making their membership date from organization, though their numbers indicate that they joined later.

After the member's number is given the initial of any Conference which he may have attended, P. for Philadelphia, N. for New York, L. for London, and B. for Boston. A large number were in attendance at each Conference who were not members of the Association, and whose names are therefore omitted from the list.

In giving position, Ln. stands for Librarian, P. for Public, L. for Library, and A. for Association. The colon is used to indicate the most common given name on Mr. Cutter's system, i. e., put in full list. Other abbreviations will be self-explanatory.

Send any corrections promptly to the Sec., Melvil Dewey, P. O. 260, Boston.

LIFE MEMBERS.

(In order of becoming life members.)

- Melvil Dewey (1, P., N., L., B.), General Offices of the A. L. A., 32 Hawley St., Boston.
 E. Steiger (113), Publisher and Importer, N. Y.
 Eckley B. Coxe (167), Drifton, Jeddo P. O., Penn.
 Daniel Beckwith (139), Brown Univ., Providence.
 E. M. Barton (33, P., B.), Asst. Ln. Am. Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.
 Edward Capen (5, P., N., B.), Ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
 Mrs. Melvil Dewey (29, P., N., L., B.), Newtonville, Mass., ex-Ln. Wellesley College.
 Dr. R. W. Wood (242, B.), Jamaica Plain, Mass.
 Justin Winsor (46, P., N., L., B.), Ln. Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass.
 G. B. Chase (373, B.), Trustee P. L., Boston.
 C. A. Cutter (20, P., N., L., B.), Ln. Athenæum, Boston.
 Hon. Mellen Chamberlain (335, B.), Ln. P. L., Boston.
 S. S. Green (30, P., N., L., B.), Ln. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
 S. F. Haven (359), Ln. Am. Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.
 Jas. R. Chadwick, M. D. (108, B.), Ln. Medical L. A., Boston.
 Frederick Jackson (23, P., N., L., B.), Treas. A. L. A., Boston.
 J. L. Whitney (59, P., B.), Asst. Ln. P. L., Boston.
 Mayor of the City of Boston, ex-officio (374, B.).
 Pres't of Harvard College, ex-officio (372, B.).

ANNUAL MEMBERS.

(In alphabetical order.)

- Abbot Library (109, B.), Marblehead, Mass.
 H. A. Adams (256, B.), Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.

- Miss E. C. Allen (338, B.), Cambridge, Mass.
 Miss H. H. Ames (267, N., B.), Cataloger, Brookline, Mass.
 M. M. Angell (220), Ln. Athenæum, Providence.
 E. J. Arnold (57, B.), Ln. P. L., Taunton, Mass.
 G. F. Arnold (204, B.), Asst. Ln. Harv. Coll., Cambridge, Mass.
 J. H. Arnold (198, B.), Ln. Harvard Law School, Cambridge, Mass.
 J. C. Arthur (127, B.), ex-Ln. Agricultural Coll., Ames, Ia.
 Prof. W. P. Atkinson (283, B.), Mass. Inst. Technology, Boston.
 W. E. A. Axon (67, L.), Manchester, England.
 H. Baetz (199), Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
 H. Carey Baird & Co. (119), Publishers, Phila.
 Ariel Ballou (280, B.), Pres't Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.
 Miss Annah Ballou (281, B.), Woonsocket, R. I.
 Rev. J. H. Barbour (17, P., N.), Ln. Trinity Coll., Hartford, Conn.
 H. Barnard (104, P., N.), Editor *Am. Jour. Ed.*, Hartford, Conn.
 J. Davis Barnett (258, B.), Montreal, Canada.
 Jas. G. Barnwell (24, P.), Vice-Pres't Merc. L., Phila.
 J. Bartlett (110), Publisher, Boston.
 H. F. Bassett (79, N., B.), Ln. Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.
 Bay City (Mich.) Public Library (103).
 Miss E. J. Bean (288, B.), Asst. Ln. Theo. Seminary, Andover, Mass.
 Miss M. A. Bean (87, N., B.), Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.
 C. Bennett (101), Syracuse Univ., Syracuse.
 Berkeley Divinity School L. (192), Middletown, Conn.
 W. S. Biscoe (80, N., B.), Asst. Ln. Amherst Coll., Amherst, Mass.
 N. F. Blake (203), Ln. P. L., Milford, Mass.
 E. W. Blatchford (162), 375 No. La Salle St., Chicago.
 Mrs. Ellen M. Bosworth (271, B.), Ln. Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.
 C. H. Botsford (77, N., B.), Ln. Harlem L., N. Y.
 R. R. Bowker (52, P., N., B.), *Lib. Journal*, 13-15 Park Row, New York.
 Miss C. E. Bowman (173), Ln. P. L., Sterling, Ill.
 Gamaliel Bradford (155), Grantville, Mass.
 Miss A. J. Bragdon (341 B.), Ln. S. B. Branch P. L., Boston.
 Mary W. Bragdon (347, B.), 82 F. St., So. Boston.
 R. Bridges, M. D. (334), Ln. Coll. of Physicians, Phila.
 A. N. Brown (206, B.), Asst. Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass.

- F. H. Brown, M. D. (124, B.), 97 Waltham St., Boston.
- G: E. Brown (99), Treas. Circ. L., Mt. Holly, N. J.
- Rev. J: H. Buckingham (257 B.), Newton, Mass.
- Miss M. A. Bullard (56, B.), Ln. Seymour L., Auburn, N. Y.
- Miss Sarah Bunker (339, B.), Ln. Roxbury Branch P. L., Boston.
- E. C. Burbank (54, B.), Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.
- A. L. Butterworth (66), Ln. Aiken L. A., Franklin Falls, N. H.
- Basset Cadwallader (50), ex-Ln. P. L., Evansville, Ind.
- H: J. Carr (215, B.), Grand Rapids, Mich.
- A. Carroll (98, B.), West Newton, Mass.
- Central Library (69), Syracuse, N. Y.
- Prof. C: P. Chase (61), Ln. Olivet Coll., Olivet, Mich.
- H: H. Chamberlain, (353), Worcester, Mass.
- G: N. Champney (41, B.), Ln. P. L., Woburn, Mass.
- Miss Alice G. Chandler (47, B.), Ln. P. L., Lancaster, Mass.
- Chelsea (Mass.) Public Library (217).
- F. W. Christern (86, P., N., B.), Bookseller, New York.
- Emery Cleaves (352, P., B.), with Lee & Shepard, Boston.
- S. Goodwin Clark (294), Prin. Gaston School, So. Boston, Mass.
- J. L. Clarke (336), Insurance Com'r of Mass., Boston.
- W: B. Clarke (290, B.), Bookseller, Boston.
- Claxton, Remsen & Haffelfinger (117), Publishers, Phila.
- J: Coburn (284, B.), Ln. Town L., Weston, Mass.
- E: Cook, M. D. (345), Hartford, Conn.
- J. A. Cooper (166), Prin. State Normal Sch., Edinboro, Pa.
- F: M. Crunden (129, B.), Ln. P. Sch. L., St. Louis.
- A. N. Currier (135), Ln. State Univ., Iowa City, Ia.
- M. G. Daniel (285, B.), Boston.
- Mrs. E. W. Davis (340, B.), Ln. Jamaica Plain Branch P. L., Boston.
- R. C. Davis (170, B.), Ln. of State Univ., Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Decatur (Ill.) Public Library (172).
- H: G. Denny (295, B.), Boston.
- G. Depping (60, L.), Ln. Bibliothèque Ste Geneviève, Paris, France.
- George Dexter (296), Sec. Mass. Hist. Soc., Cambridge, Mass.
- Hon. J: W. Dickinson (346), Ln. Mass. State L., Boston.
- C. Diehl (136), Ln. Grand Lodge L., F. & A. M., Salt Lake City, Utah.
- G: Dimmock (163, B.), Bibliografer, Cambridge.
- Mrs. G: Dimmock (348, B.), Cambridge, Mass.
- District Medical Library (174), Worcester, Mass.
- J: C. DuBois, M. D. (356), Hudson, N. Y.
- C: A. Durfee (85, N.), Astor L., New York.
- J. A. Dupee (133), Winchester, Mass.
- J: N. Dyer (75, N.), Ln. Merc. L., St. Louis.
- Miss S. F. Earle (294, B.), Asst. Ln. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- J: Edmands (13, P., N., B.), Ln. Merc. L., Phila.
- C: Estabrook (150), Ln. P. L., Newburgh, N. Y.
- C: Evans (2, P., N., L.), ex-Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Rev. Luther Farnham (214, B.), Ln. Gen'l Theo. L., Boston.
- D. W. Fink (11, P.), Ln. State Law L., Providence, R. I.
- Miss M. H. Flagg (299), Hallowell, Me.
- Warren Fletcher (269), Commercial Wharf, Boston.
- W: I. Fletcher (184, N., B.), Asst. Ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn.
- Mrs. W. I. Fletcher (344, B.), Hartford, Conn.
- Weston Flint (156, B.), Ln. U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
- R: B. Forbes (153), Milton, Mass.
- W. E. Foster (22, P., N., B.), Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- B. D. Frankenberger (268), Madison, Wis.
- Miss A. E. Gale (244), Asst. Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- E. Gale (211), Ln. P. L., Rock Island, Ill.
- Mrs. R. Galliner (158), Ln. L. A., Bloomington, Ill.
- E: W. Gilman (70, N.), L. of Am. Bible Soc., N. Y.
- M. D. Gilman (219, B.), Ln. Vt. Hist. Soc., Montpelier, Vt.
- Miss M. C. Godbold (343, B.), Ln. East Boston Branch P. L., Boston.
- D. A. Goddard (333, B.), Ed. *Advertiser*, Boston.
- W. P. Goodrich (277, B.), Asst. Ln. Univ. of Rochester, N. Y.
- Miss F. M. Green (132, B.), Ln. Bigelow F. P. L., Clinton, Mass.
- Miss H. E. Green (367, B.), Cataloger P. L., Boston.
- J. A. Green (241, B.), Ln. City L., Lowell, Mass.
- Martin Green (331), Green Hill, Worcester.
- O. B. Green (332), 403 No. La Salle St., Chicago, Ill.
- S: F. Green, M. D. (330), Green Hill, Worcester, Mass.
- A. P. C. Griffin (369, P., N., B.), P. L., Boston.

- R. A. Guild (138, P., N., L., B.), Ln. Brown Univ., Providence, R. I.
- W. J. Hagerston (105, L.), Ln. P. L., So. Shields, England.
- Prof. E. W. Hall (76, N., B.), Ln. Colby Univ., Waterville, Me.
- Hamilton College Library (126), Clinton, N. Y.
- G: Hannah (64, N.), Ln. L. I. Hist. Soc., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Miss Mary Harbaugh (49), Ln. State L., Columbus, O.
- W: Harden (55, N.), Ln. Hist. Soc., Savannah, Ga.
- Rev. A. M. Haskell (350, B.), West Roxbury, Mass.
- Scott Hayes (93), Ln. Univ. of Mo., Columbus, Mo.
- Miss A. L. Hayward (102, B.), Ln. P. L., Cambridge, Mass.
- F: H. Hedge (261, B.), Ln. P. L., Lawrence, Mass.
- J. D. Hedge (58), Ln. Athenæum, Providence.
- Miss C. M. Hewins (263, N., B.), Ln. Hartford L., Hartford, Conn.
- Mrs. F. C. Higby (146), Austin, Tex.
- E. Hildebrand (287, P., B.), Ln. Franklin Inst., Phila.
- H: W. Holland (218, B.), N. E. Hist. Gen. Soc., Boston.
- H: A. Homes (84, P., N., B.), Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Miss F. L. Hosmer (270, B.), Hyde Park, Mass.
- J. C. Haughton (161, B.), Ln. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
- H: O. Houghton (115, B.), Publisher, Boston.
- Rev. J: Clare Hudson (42, L.), Thornton Vicarage, Horncastle, England.
- Mrs. L. L. Hunter (221), Ln. Circ. L., Baltimore, Md.
- Chester Huntington (91), Ln. Hamilton Coll. L., Clinton, N. Y.
- W: R. Hurd (195), L. Bristol Y. M. C. A., Forrestville, Conn.
- D: Hutchinson (48), Asst. Ln. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- W: Hutchinson (130), Prin. Norwich Free Academy, Norwich, Conn.
- Hyde Park (Mass.) Public Library (171).
- R. C. Ingraham (265, P., B.), Ln. P. L., New Bedford, Mass.
- W: Ives (189, P.), Ln. Y. M. A., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Miss H. P. James (210, B.), Ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
- Jansen, McClurg & Co. (177), Publishers, 117 State St., Chicago.
- A. W. Jones (96), Ln. Female Inst., Jackson, Tenn.
- L. E. Jones (21, P., N.), Manager American Catalogue, 13-15 Park Row, N. Y.
- J: Jordan, Jr. (191, P.), Hist. Soc., Phila.
- Rev. J. P. Lane (175), Bristol, R. I.
- Rev. I: P. Langworthy (71, N., B.), Ln. Congregational L., Boston.
- J. N. Larned (51, B.), Ln. Y. M. A., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Library Association (148), Topeka, Kan.
- J. W. M. Lee (185, P., N., B.), Ln. Merc. L., Baltimore, Md.
- H: C. Lea (118), Publisher, 706 Sansom St., Phila.
- F. Leyboldt (88, P., N.), Publisher, 13-15 Park Row, N. Y.
- Prof. T: B. Lindsay (342, B.), Boston Univ., Boston.
- J: S. Lockwood (351, B.), Bookseller, Boston.
- A: A. Lovell (286), Ln. Soc. of Antiquarians, Worcester, Mass.
- A. Loos (37, P.), Ln. German Soc., Phila.
- Lynn (Mass.) Public Library (160).
- A. De Katow (165), Bookseller, Baltimore, Md.
- Miss E. M. Kendall (298, B.), Ln. P. L., Framingham, Mass.
- Rev. D. P. Kidder (273, B.), Ln. Drew Theol. Sem., Madison, N. J.
- T: J. Kiernan (301, B.), Harv. Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
- Mrs. H. L. Kimball (157), Ln. L. A., Springfield, Ill.
- W: Kite (186, P.), Ln. Friends' F. L., Germantown, Pa.
- Rev. C. W. Knudsen (329), So. Norwalk, Ct.
- J: MacMullen (81, N.), Ln. Washington Heights L., N. Y.
- J. M. Macrum (12, P.), Ln. Merc. L., Pittsburg, Pa.
- C. W. MacPherson (274, B.), Asst. Ln. Drew Theol. Sem., Madison, N. J.
- Madison, Wis., Free Library (194).
- B. Pickman Mann (200, B.), Bibliografer, Cambridge, Mass.
- Mrs. Louisa Mann (300, B.), Cambridge, Mass.
- N. S. Marshall (201), P. L., Olney, Ill.
- A. P. Massey (63, B.), Ln. L. A., Cleveland, O.
- Mrs. S. B. Maxwell (202, B.), Ln. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Miss H. M. Mellen (262, B.), Ln. Tufts Coll., Somerville, Mass.
- Miss M. B. Merriam (35, P., N., B.), Cataloger, Canton, Mass.
- Prof. W. L. Montague (43), Ln. Amherst Coll., Amherst, Mass.
- T. C. Murray (9, P.), Asst. Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ. L., Baltimore, Md.
- Museum of Comparative Zoölogy (169), Cambridge, Mass.

- C: A. Nelson (83, B.), Cataloger, West Somerville, Mass.
- New England Hist. and Geneal. Soc. (92), 18 Somerset st., Boston.
- J: M. Newton (180), Ln. Y. M. Merc. L. A., Cincinnati, O.
- Nathaniel Niles (279, B.), ex-Speaker N. J. Legislature, Madison, N. J.
- E: J. Nolan (6, P., N., B.), Ln. Acad. Nat. Sciences, Phila.
- Mrs. Ada North (131), Ln. City L., Des Moines, Ia.
- E. A. Noyes (190, P.), Portland, Me.
- S: B. Noyes (27, P., N., B.), Ln. Brooklyn L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Miss M. O. Nutting (143, B.), Ln. Mt. Holyoke Seminary, South Hadley, Mass.
- Mrs. C. B. Olmstead (15, P., N., L., B.), Ln. Wadsworth L., Geneseo, N. Y.
- F. M. Osborn (95), Ln. Peabody Inst., Peabody, Mass.
- Otis Library (100), Norwich, Conn.
- Prof. A. S. Packard (147), Ln. Bowdoin Coll., Brunswick, Me.
- J. A. Page (278, B.), Principal Dwight School, Boston, Mass.
- Nathaniel Paine (297).
- B: W. Passmore (134), Supt. Westtown School, Chester Co., Pa.
- Mrs. H. L. Patterson (145), Ln. P. L., Muncie, Ind.
- Peabody Institute (164), Baltimore, Md.
- J. Pearson (222), Ln. Union Coll., Schenectady, N. Y.
- Rev. A. M. Pendleton (44, B.), Wilton, N. H.
- W. T. Peoples (3, P., N., B.), Ln. Merc. L., N. Y.
- F: B. Perkins (74, N., B.), Asst. Ln. P. L., Boston.
- Phillips Library (197), Harvard Univ., Cambridge.
- Miss M. Phillips (176), Ln. Circ. L., Wooster, O.
- J. P. Platt (151), Law Dept. Yale Coll., New Haven, Conn.
- Prof. L: Pollens (209, B.), Ln. Dartmouth Coll., Hanover, N. H.
- R. B. Pool (36, P., N.), Ln. Y. M. C. A., N. Y.
- W: F. Poole (45, P., N., L., B.), Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Porter & Coates (116), Publishers, Phila.
- E: Pratt (78, N.), 9 Univ. Pl., N. Y.
- H: Probasco (137), Cincinnati, O.
- R. Pumpelly (207), Owego, N. Y.
- G: P. Putnam's Sons, Publishers, New York.
- Roberts Bros. (114, B.), Publishers, Boston.
- T. H. Roberts (68), West Winfield, N. J.
- Mrs. F. W. Robinson (18, P.), Ln. Otis L., Norwich, Conn.
- Prof. O. H. Robinson (10, P.), Ln. Univ. of Rochester, N. Y.
- B: H. Rhoades (181), Ln. Redwood L., Newport, R. I.
- Rev. W: Rice (208, B.), Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass.
- T: P. W. Rogers (34, P., N., L., B.), Ln. Fletcher L., Burlington, Vt.
- Rev. W: L. Ropes (106, B.), Ln. Theo. Seminary, Andover, Mass.
- C. C. Rounds (65), Principal of State Normal School, Farmington, Me.
- W: L. Rowland (31, P.), Ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
- Russell Library (182), Middletown, Conn.
- J. Sabin (122, N.), Bookseller, New York.
- Miss M. E. Sargent (206, B.), Ln. Middlesex Mechanics' L., Lowell, Mass.
- J: Savary (349, B.), L. of Congress, Washington.
- E. W. Sawyer (97), Ln. P. L., Easthampton, Mass.
- Scribner, Armstrong & Co. (121, N.), Publishers, New York.
- Rev. G. E. Scringer (276, B.), Bloomington, Ill.
- S: H. Scudder (213, B.), Asst. Ln. Harv. Coll., Cambridge, Mass.
- J. Schwartz (4, P., N.), Ln. Apprentices' L., New York.
- C. W. Scott (62), ex-Ln. Dartmouth Coll., Hanover, N. H.
- L: P. Smith (188, P., L.), Ln. L. Co., Phila.
- Elbridge Smith (272), Prin. High School, Dorchester, Mass.
- Smith Coll. Library (196), Northampton, Mass.
- C: C. Soule (216, B.), Publisher, Boston.
- Southbridge (Mass.) Public Library (212).
- Miss Myra F. Southworth (179, B.), Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- A. R. Spofford (19, P., N.) Ln. of Congress, Washington.
- St. Louis (Mo.) Public School Library (128).
- J. Y. Stanton (292, B.), Lewiston, Me.
- G. E. Stechert (90), Publisher and Importer, 766 Broadway, N. Y.
- E. Steiger (113, N.), Publisher and Importer, New York.
- Miss Lucy Stevens (16, P.), Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
- E. M. Stone (337), Ln. Hist. Society of R. I., Providence.
- J. C. Strout (53), Asst. Ln. Lib'y of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Rev. G. E. Strowbridge (275, B.), 305 W. 18th st., N. Y.
- Mrs. I. Tisdale Talbot (293, B.), 66 Marlboro st., Boston.
- Mrs. H. A. Tenny (159), Ln. State L., Lansing, Mich.
- C. B. Tillinghast (368, B.), Ln. State L., Boston.
- Prof. J. Tingley (72, N. L.), Ln. Allegany Coll., Meadville, Pa.

W. H. B. Thomas (32, P.), Ln. Pamphlet L., Mt. Hollis, N. J.
 Mrs. H. A. B. Thompson (223, B.), Ln. P. L., Hyde Park, Mass.
 H. H. Thomson (125), Pres't Corning L., Corning, N. Y.
 Joseph A. Torrey (365, B.), Hotel Pelham, Boston.
 H: F. Trask (259, B.), Boston.
 A. W. Tyler (8, P., N.), Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 M. F. Tyler (152), New Haven, Conn.
 P. R. Uhler (266, B.), Ln. Peabody Inst., Baltimore, Md.
 W: P. Upham (107, B.), Ln. Essex Inst., Salem, Mass.
 Thomas Vickers (7, P., L.), Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
 Addison Van Name (39, P., N., B.), Ln. Yale Coll., New Haven, Conn.
 F: Vinton (26, P., N., B.), Ln. Coll. of N. J., Princeton, N. J.
 F. W. Vaughan (94, B.), Ln. Social Law L., Boston, Mass.
 C: E. Ware, M. D. (144), 41 Brimmer st., Boston.
 H: Ware (366, P., B.) ex-Keeper Bates Hall, Boston P. L., Cambridge, Mass.
 J. M. Ward (14, P.), Ln. Grosvenor L., Buffalo.
 J. R. Walter (25, P.), Wilmington Inst., Del.
 S. M. Watson (264, B.), Portland, Me.
 Prof. W: Watson (112, B.), 107 Marlboro St., Boston.
 Prof. C: K. Wead (193), State Univ., Ann Arbor, Mich.
 L. B. Wetherbee (141), Merc. L., San Francisco.
 A. E. Whittaker (123), Ln. Merc. L., San Francisco.
 S. F. Whitney (73, N., B.), Ln. P. L., Watertown, Mass.
 Miss E. F. Whitney (28, P., B.), Ln. P. L., Concord, Mass.
 E: Wilder (149), Pres't L. A., Topeka, Kan.
 T: Hale Williams (168), Ln. Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn.
 W. B. Wickersham (154), Sec. P. L., Chicago.
 D. Wight (142, B.), Ln. Morse Inst., Natick, Mass.
 H. Wilson (178), Ln. Mechanics' Inst., San Francisco.
 S: Worthington (40, P.), Friends' Hist. A., Phila.
 Elizur Wright (289), Consulting Actuary, Boston.
 Mrs. S. A. Wrigley (140), Ln. Morrison L., Richmond, Ind.
 James Yates (187, P., L.), Ln. F. L., Leeds, England.
 A. B. Yohn (183), ex-Ln. P. L., Indianapolis.
 Y. M. L. A. (89), Ware, Mass.
 J. C. Zachos (82, N.), Cooper Union, New York.

PERIODICALS.

Albany (N. Y.) Evening Journal (318).
 Baltimore (Md.) School Journal (247).
 Boston Commercial Bulletin (249).
 Boston Home Guardian (357).
 Boston Index (316).
 Boston Journal (282).
 Boston Literary World (370).
 Boston Watchman (236).
 Bristol (Pa.) Bucks Co. Gazette (358).
 Buffalo (N. Y.) Christian Advocate (251).
 Burlington (Vt.) Free Press (237).
 Camden (Me.) Methodist Herald (238).
 Chelsea (Mass.) News (248).
 Chicago (Ill.) Educational Weekly (364).
 Clinton (Mass.) Courant (224).
 Cortland (N. Y.) Standard (304).
 Delhi (N. J.) Delaware Gazette (363).
 Dillsburg (Pa.) Bulletin (252).
 Dorchester (Mass.) Beacon & News Gatherer (234).
 Downingtown (Pa.) Archive (245).
 Exeter (N. H.) News Letter (254).
 Flatbush (L. I., N. Y.) Kings Co. Rural Gaz. (308).
 Fort Plain (N. Y.) Mohawk Valley Register (239).
 Freehold (N. J.) Monmouth Enquirer (309).
 Gardiner (Me.) Home Journal (221).
 Gloversville (N. Y.) Intelligencer (306).
 Hartford (Conn.) Christian Secretary (226).
 Hartford (Conn.) Religious Herald (311).
 Indianapolis (Ind.) Sun (310).
 La Fayette (Ind.) Daily Courier (327).
 Lansingburgh (N. Y.) Gazette (303).
 Lawrence (Mass.) Daily and Weekly Eagle (230).
 Lewiston (Me.) Bates Student (233).
 Lockport (N. Y.) Daily and Weekly Journal (326).
 Manchester (N. H.) Daily Union and Union Democrat (325).
 Meadville (Pa.) Crawford Journal (317).
 Milton (Pa.) Miltonian (315).
 Morrison (Wis.) Wis. Journal Education (355).
 Naples (N. Y.) Record (302).
 Newark (N. J.) Daily Advertiser (362).
 New London (Conn.) Telegram (229).
 Newton (Mass.) Republican (305).
 New York Observer (232).
 Nyack (N. Y.) Rockland Co. Journal (321).
 Palmer (Mass.) Journal (361).
 Phelps (N. Y.) Citizen (246).
 Phelps (N. Y.) Neighbor's Home Mail (320).
 Philadelphia Sunday School Times (227).
 Phoenixville (Pa.) Messenger (240).
 Plattsburg (N. Y.) Sentinel (235).
 Plymouth (N. H.) Grafton Co. Journal (313).
 Port Chester (N. Y.) Journal (253).
 Port Jefferson (N. Y.) L. I. Leader (250).

Portland (Me.) Advertiser (360).
 Portland (Me.) Zion's Advocate (324).
 Provincetown (Mass.) Standard (228).
 Rochester (N. Y.) Campus (323).
 Salem (Ohio) Educational Monthly (354).
 Somerville (Mass.) Journal (322).
 Southbridge (Mass.) Journal (314).
 St. Albans (Vt.) Advertiser (312).
 Trenton (N. J.) Staats Journal (225).
 Turner's Falls (Mass.) Reporter (319).
 Walcotville (Conn.) Register (205).
 Waldoboro' (Me.) Lincoln Co. News (255).
 Wilmington (Del.) Daily Commercial (243).
 Worcester (Mass.) Spy (307).

LITERATURE CONCERNING INJURIES TO BOOKS BY INSECTS.

BY DR. H. A. HAGEN.

[To accompany his Conference paper in July—August
LIBRARY JOURNAL, p. 251.]

[The works with * could be compared here.]

1724. FRISCH (J: Leonh.). * Beschreibung von
allerlei Insecten in Teutschland, etc.
5 Theil. Berlin. 4°. Reimpr., ibid., 1736.
p. 25-27.

The substance is given in my paper; he speaks about the
injuries done by *Anobium paniceum*; figured before by
Frisch, 2: 8.

1743. No: 2 ZINKEN (G: H:). Leipziger Samm-
lungen von allerhand . . . dienlichen
Nachrichten, etc. Leipzig, 1742 etc. 8°.

In 2: 324 are given remedies against insects which destroy
books.

1772. PREDIGER, Chr. Er. Der . . . Buchbinder
u. Futteralmacher. Ansb., 1772. 4 v.
8°. Plates.

The first edition published in Leipzig before 1754 is un-
known. The book was published again in 1772, 4 v., 8°,
in Leipzig.—No: 3.

1754. * GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE. London, May,
1754, v. 24, p. 73.

The substance of a somewhat detailed extract of Mr.
Prediger's first book is reproduced in my communication.

1755. (Berliner?) Realzeitung, p. 285. Remedies
proposed against insects which destroy
books.

- 1758-62. Dresdener gelehrte Anzeigen, 1758,
p. 285, 417; 1762, p. 7, and Stueck
6, 8, 23, 33. Remedies proposed against
insects which destroy books.

1766. LINNÉ (Carl von). Report on a beetle,
Tinnus fur, which is very injurious to
libraries. In Rikes Tidningar, Stokholm,
1766, no. 63; translated in: Berlinisches
Magazin . . . der Naturgeschichte, etc.
Berlin, Wewer, 8°, 1769, 4: 411-414.

1774. MEINECKE (J: F:). * In: Entomologische
Beobachtungen. Published in: Der
Naturforscher, 3. s. Stueck, Halle, 1774,
8°, p. 55-62.

He quotes p. 63 Frisch's observations, and gives, p. 78-79,
some general rules for the preservation of libraries, of which
the substance is incorporated into my communication.

1775. HERMAN (J:) and FLADD (J: Dan.). Drei
Preisschriften, die den Urkunden und
Buechern in Archiven und Bibliotheken
schädlichen Insekten betreffend. Han-
nover, 1775. 4°. p. 54.

P. 1-21 by Herman, p. 23-39 probably by Fladd, p. 41-54
by an anonymous writer.

Herman's and Fladd's works are reprinted in Hannover.
Magazin 1774, p. 1458, and 1775.

Herman's alone translated in Italian in *Opuscoli scelti*, 1778,
vol. 1, p. 28-37. All three reprinted in Kruenitz Encyclo-
pædie, vol. vii, p. 328, in the article *Buecherinsecten*.

A report of all three works in *Goettinger gelehrte Anzeigen*,
1774, p. 737-746, and out of this in *Berliner Sammlungen*,
1775, v. 7, p. 383-396.

Mr. Fladd has given an addition to his work in *Goettinger
gelehrte Anzeigen*, 1776, p. 849-851; which is reported in
Berliner Sammlungen, v. 9, p. 493.

In Hannover. Magazin for 1792 and 1794 are stated to be
given some additions.

1781. BUCHOZ (P: Joseph). Histoire des insectes
nuisibles. . . [Anon.] Paris, 1781.
12°, p. 342. Translated into German by
J. A. E. Goeze: * Geschichte einiger der
Menschen, Thieren, Oekonom. und Gaert-
ner. schädlichen Insekten ed. Leipzig,
1737. 8°.

At p. 218-219 are given some odd notices about mites eat-
ing books, partly reproduced in my communication.

1809. POZETTI (Pompilio). Pensieri sopra un
particolare Insetto nocivi ai libri ed alle
carte, e sopra i mezzi da usarsi per liber-
arne le Biblioteche. (In Mem. Soc. Ital-
iana, Modena, 1809, v. 14, 2, p. 92-100.)

1811. HUMBOLDT (Alex. von).

* In his Political essay on New Spain (French ed., Paris,
1811, 4°), Engl. edit., 4: 135, tells that the rarity of old books
in America was in consequence of the depredation of white
ants.

1836. WESTWOOD (J. O.). * Description of a
minute coleopterous insect, forming the
type of a new sub-genus allied to *Tomicus*,
etc. (In Trans. Entom. Soc. London,
1836. F. 1, p. 34-36 pl. 7 f. 1.)

The small beetle, *Hypothenemus eruditus*, had destroyed
the cover of a book of pasteboard and paste, both of which
materials were consumed. Mr. Lumley, the owner, did
not know from what quarter he received the book.

Count J. A. Ferrari, in his work, *Die Forst und Baum-
sucht schädlichen Borkenkäfer*, Wien, 1867, 8°. p. 7.

supposes that *H. eruditus* is imported with the book, and probably identical with *Bostrichus ruficollis* F. from Brazil. In Gemminger and Harold *Catalogus Coleopterorum*, 1872, vol. ix., p. 2679, the patria of *H. eruditus* is said to be unknown, and Dr. John L. Le Conte, in *The Rhynchophora of America north of Mexico*, 1876, 8°, p. 442, says that no specimens are found in those countries.

I am indebted to Mr. S. H. Scudder for the notice of Westwood's article.

1837. L'HERMINIER (Félix L.). * Observations sur les habitudes des insectes de la Guadeloupe. (*In Annales de la Soc. Entom. de France*. Paris, 1837, v. 6, p. 497-513.)

Extr. in *Isis*, 1837, 4, p. 311, and 1848, 6, p. 463-467. The memoir was given previously to the government, and there is an Extr. in *L'Institut*, 1833, p. no. 8, p. 62-63. The somewhat detailed account on the injuries done to books by a beetle, *Dermester Chinensis*, and the remedies against it are given in my communication. Erichson, in *Wiegmann's Archiv fuer Naturgeschichte*, 1838, v. 4, 2, p. 206, remarks that *Dermester Chinensis* is the well-known *Anobium panicum*, and to this beetle cannot belong the larva described by L'Herminier. Therefore his insect is still unidentified.

1843. BOBE-MOREAU. * Mémoire sur les Termites observés à Rochefort et dans les divers autres lieux du Deptmt. de la Charente-Inférieure. Saintes, 1843. 8°. 11 sheets + 1 pl.

Full record of the ravages of the white ants in France.—The substance is given in H. Hagen, * *Monographie der Termiten*. (*In Linnæa Entomologica*, Berlin, 1855, 10: 127-136.)

1851. POEY (Felipe). * El Anobio de las Bibliotecas. (*In Memorias sobre la historia natural de la isla de Cuba*, Habana, 1851, 4°, p. 228-235, pl. xxii f. 7-14, 17-21.)

A report on the ravages and habits of an insect called by Professor Poey, *Anobium bibliothecarum*. There is no reference whatsoever of this insect in scientific works, and Dr. J. L. Le Conte informs me kindly that the form of the antennæ and the shining not pubescent body indicate that it belongs to the genus *Eupactus*. The species is not known.

1864. SCUDDER (S. H.). * On the habits of *Tomicus eruditus*. (*In Proc. Boston Soc. N. H.*, 10: 13-14.)

I am indebted to Mr. Scudder for this article. After a careful comparison of Mr. Westwood's article, I believe that the injury described by Mr. Scudder belongs probably to *Anobium panicum*. Westwood says only "the cover is eaten in every direction," and the rough diagram of the destruction is by no means different from those of *Anobium*. The description given by Mr. Scudder differs at least in nothing from the injuries done by *Anobium*.

1876. HAGEN (H. A.). * The probable danger from white ants. (*In American Naturalist*, 1876, 10: 401-410.)

The substance is given in my paper; some remedies are proposed.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

AUGUST MONTHLY MEETING.

THE tenth monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held at 8 p. m. on August 1, at the London Institution, Mr. W. H. Overall in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly entered, Mr. Railton was proposed for membership as a non-librarian.

Among the donations placed on the table was a copy of the third part of the American Catalogue.

A paper by Mr. Axon, "Notes on Chinese Libraries," was read by the secretary in the absence of the writer. A discussion ensued, in the course of which it was pointed out that Earl Crawford possessed one of the most extensive Chinese libraries in Europe, after the collection in the British Museum. A vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Axon for his interesting paper.

Mr. C. Welch exhibited a card cabinet, constructed, with some modifications, after the pattern of that described by Mr. Cutter in his paper on Library Catalogues in p. 556-8 of the Public Libraries Report. There are five drawers, each divided lengthwise by a partition slightly lower than the sides, and holding 625 cards in each division. The drawers are secured by a button fixed to the middle of the horizontal shelf above each; a small notch cut in the back enables the drawer to be taken out when the button is turned. The cards are secured by a rod passing through a hole cut in the bottom left-hand corner of each, and the end placed in two wooden blocks, the back one being movable and the front one fixed. The rods do not pass through the ends of the drawer, and as long as the drawers are in the cabinet the rods cannot be removed. When it is necessary to remove or insert cards, the drawer is opened, and the button turned parallel to the sides, when it can be taken out, and the block at the back lifted sufficiently to allow the rod to be drawn out over the back of the drawer. The specimen exhibited was made by Mr. Henry Stone, of Banbury, and similar ones can be supplied at 30s. The improvements are adopted from the cabinet in use at the Guildhall Library. Each drawer will hold 1,250 cards, the whole case 6,250, thus sufficing for the catalogue of a library of 2,500 works, at the estimate of 2.5 cards for each title.

It was announced that the Council had decided to print and circulate a specimen of the index to current periodical literature according to the plan proposed by Mr. Bailey at the April meeting, and that Messrs. Bailey and Welch had undertaken to prepare the specimen for publication.

SEPTEMBER MONTHLY MEETING.

The eleventh monthly meeting of the second year of the Association was held at the London Institution on September 5, 1879, at 8 p. m., Mr. George Bullen in the chair.

The minutes of the previous meeting having been read and confirmed as correctly entered, Mr. Railton (proposed as a non-librarian at the August meeting) was elected a member, and Messrs. G. Lovejoy, G. J. Smith, H. Stone, and E. Worrall were proposed as members.

Messrs. J. W. Knapman and C. Welch were appointed Auditors for the present year.

A paper on "How to index the contents of current periodicals, without transcription," by Mr. W. Archer (Librarian of the National Library of Ireland), was read by one of the secretaries in the absence of the author. Mr. Archer began by referring to the proposal of Mr. Bailey "On making the continuation to 'Poole's Index' of use in library catalogues," read at the April meeting and printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for June. In this plan librarians agreed to take up certain periodicals, and to send slips of their contents to a central bureau, where they might be classified and published as an index. Mr. Archer thought the work would be done better if publishers and learned bodies issuing publications could be induced to help. Accompanying each periodical there was already a printed list of contents, to which the printer should only add the abbreviated name of the periodical and the number of the volume to each entry. Half a dozen copies of each list should be printed off, stitched together, and issued with the part. The different titles would then be cut up, pasted on cards, and arranged under either author, subject, class, or title. In this way each library would have a catalogue of the contents of the periodicals it actually possessed, whereas by Mr. Bailey's method a much larger number have to be indexed. The writer considered that, although Mr. Bailey's proposal was useful as regarded periodicals of a past date, his own proposition of publishers' title-slips (which had been already suggested for the titles of books) would be found more practicable for future use in individual libraries. The cost of the necessary cards and cabinet would be nothing compared with the advantages to readers; for the amount of literary materials thus ready for indexing is immense. Leaving out of view the publications of societies, a library takes in, say 200 periodicals: assuming, for facility of calculation, that they are all monthlies, and that each part has 8 to 10 articles, they will give some 20,000 to 25,000 titles per annum, requiring otherwise all the labor necessary to catalogue independent

works. If the members looked favorably upon his scheme, Mr. Archer suggested that a circular should be addressed, in the name of the Association, to publishers of periodicals and to secretaries of learned societies issuing publications, with a view to obtaining their coöperation.

In moving a vote of thanks to Mr. Archer for his communication, the chairman said that he could not help thinking of the extra work which would thus be put on very many overworked librarians. Mr. Tedder remarked that Mr. Archer ingeniously proposed that publishers should do the librarian's work, a suggestion which he did not think was so likely to succeed as that of the index of Mr. Bailey, of which a specimen would shortly be in the hands of members. Mr. Welch considered that the question of the cost and the stowage of the cards would be quite enough to condemn the scheme.

A specimen of the "Stylograph" was shown, and its capabilities of writing for a long period without requiring a fresh supply of ink explained by Mr. Nicholson. Messrs. Trübner exhibited a model of the simple and ingenious "Library Recorder," said to have been "invented" by Mr. R. C. Walker, principal librarian of the Sydney Free Public Library; but the members present failed to discover in the Library Recorder anything but a primitive form of the well-known "Indicator," under a less happy name. The Recorder consists of a cabinet of small slides, holding wooden tell-tales (each numbered), which can be drawn in or out.

A NEW PLAN FOR LIBRARY DELIVERY.

THE following circular tells its own story:

OFFICE OF THE LIBRARY DELIVERY CO.,
Boston Athenæum.

We respectfully inform you that the Library Delivery Co. will draw books and deliver them in any part of the city for five cents a trip, returning them to the library free of charge.

Postal call cards are furnished to patrons, who have simply to write upon them the author's name and the title of the books desired, with their own names and addresses, and to drop them in the mail box. On their arrival the books will be drawn and delivered, and any books to be returned will be taken back *free of charge*.

Annotated lists of the new books received by the Athenæum will be furnished at the library price, 25 cents a year.

The new arrangement places the library within reach of all who from whatever cause cannot or do not wish to visit the building.

The delivery service will not only be found cheaper than any circulating library but it will also save its patrons all the annoyance and loss of time required in visiting and waiting to be served.

For further information apply to or address

C: A. CUTTER, *Librarian, or*
NEFF & DENNINGER, *Proprietors.*

A comment on this new plan, in the Boston *Courier*, speaks humorously of this "prospect of a considerable extension of the Public Library, a new arrangement by which the Public Library is to have not ten, but innumerable branches, by which every house is to become, potentially, a branch, by which books are to be delivered at our doors as letters and newspapers are, and learning is to flow into our houses from its storehouses in Boylston Street and on Beacon Hill as gas does from the gas-holders, or water from the Chestnut Hill Reservoir. This is the enthusiastic way of putting it, the way to talk of it to our New York friends. The plain matter of fact is that arrangements have been made to draw books from the Boston Athenæum, Boston Public Library (to which are to be added hereafter the Medical, Social, Law, and perhaps other libraries), and deliver them at the houses of borrowers, and return to the library any books that are ready for return, for five cents a trip. What a boon this will be for the man of business who has not time to go to a library and wait while his book is found and charged to him, to the intelligent workman who cannot afford car-fares from his distant factory to the house near the Common, to the infirm and to the sick, to every one in rainy or snowy or slippery or roasting weather, it is easy to see. We fear it will ruin the Public Library, because it will increase its circulation to an unmanageable extent. We fear it will ruin the circulating libraries, because it will cut off their circulation altogether. Bostonians will read more books and become more short-sighted than ever."

C: A. C.

THE CROTON BUG AS A LIBRARY PEST.

At the meeting of the American Library Association, in Boston, I made a brief statement of the injury done by the Croton bug upon covers of books. I found these insects the worst pests we had in libraries in this latitude, and noticed that they very often were carried about in packages of books from the bindery. They attack the starch or sizing in the cloth covers, and often destroy the gold literally to secure the little albumen used in that work.

After several trials, I found the most effective

remedy for these pests was a plentiful supply of a powder in which *pyrethrum* was the principal ingredient. With a small bellows, this powder was thrown among the books on the shelves and allowed to remain. Once a year seems to be sufficient to keep them out.

On my return from Boston, I wrote a note to Professor Riley, making inquiry as to the habits of the Croton bug, etc., and received the following reply:

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
Office of the U. S. Entomological Commission,
Washington, August 4, 1879.
W. Flint, Librarian, U. S. Patent Office, City.

DEAR SIR: I regret very much that a prolonged absence in the south has prevented an earlier reply to your favor of the 14th ult. The name of the "Croton bug" is *Blatta Germanica*, an insect originally introduced into this country from Europe, just as its larger congener, *B. orientalis*, was. I have long considered it the worst pest we have in libraries, and was a little surprised that Dr. Hagen made no mention of it in his paper read before the American Library Association. The larger species (*orientalis*) also helps in the work, as you remark, and as shown by what Dr. Hagen quotes from Mr. J. A. Lintner; but the Croton bug is so much worse than any of the others, that all combined are not as mischievous. It shows a decided preference for books bound in green cloth, and seems to me to gnaw into and loosen the fibres of the fabric solely for the purpose of getting at the sizing or enameling. The worst of it is that this pest attacks books in the best kept libraries, and is indifferent whether the works be old and musty or just from the bindery; and the newly hatched roaches get through such a small crevice, that it is very difficult to get a book-case tight enough to exclude them. I have been able to discover no remedy beyond diligence and the use of a little *pyrethrum* occasionally sprinkled about the shelves; but I make it a point nowadays to have all books bound in leather, such not being touched by the *Blattas*. This, and the other fact that it confines its injuries to the outside of the book and never affects the inside or more essential part thereof, form the only two redeeming traits in the little rascal's habits. Believe me, yours respectfully,

C. V. RILEY.

It will be seen that Professor Riley takes the same view of the destructive tendencies of this insect, and proposes the same remedy. One care should be taken: to open packages coming from the bindery before they are admitted to the library. This will keep them out. If they do get among the books, use the powder immediately. The *py-*

rethrum is perfectly harmless to the human system, though a powerful insecticide.

WESTON FLINT.

CONVICTION FOR BOOK THIEVING.

A GOOD piece of work has been done at the Worcester Public Library in behalf of free libraries and their honest frequenters. In the latter part of July, Mr. Green caught a young man of 22, named Arthur V. Knight, stealing a book; he obliged him to confess, and investigation developed the fact that he had been guilty of a similar previous offence. The matter was brought before a meeting of the Board of Directors, at which eleven out of twelve were present, and Mr. Green was directed, by a unanimous vote, to enter complaint. Much pressure was brought to bear by relatives and friends of the young man, who were respectable people, and one relative urged that the young man should be let off with only the costs of prosecution, since, if he were fined, the friends would be obliged to cover his fine. In view of this fact, the Judge, on the conviction of the prisoner, which followed promptly, fined him \$30, besides \$15 costs, but suspended the execution of the sentence, with the understanding that the culprit should have a reasonable time to pay the fine from his earnings, rather than to shift the burden upon relatives who are guiltless. He is now at work under supervision of his relatives, one of whom gave bail, with a view to earning this money himself. In this way, a direct lesson is enforced, the community protected, and a young man, perhaps, prevented from more serious crimes. It is to be hoped Mr. Green's course will be followed elsewhere.

COMMUNICATIONS.

THE A. L. A. CATALOG.

PHILADELPHIA, August 23, 1879.

IF it is not too late, may I make a suggestion touching the A. L. A. Catalog. All the lists of books for reading that I have seen, down to Miss Bean's excellent one, lack *graduation*. Those for whom such lists are prepared are not informed as to the character of the books best suited to them, and of course cannot select wisely, even from a good list, without some additional help. Take Miss Bean's forty titles on English History. How is any young reader to know which one is best suited to his wants?

What is needed in all our libraries is a graduated course on various subjects of history, science, literature, biography, philosophy, art, etc., the juvenile

or elementary books placed first, then those adapted to more advanced readers. Or, the character of the books indicated by difference of type, and by explanatory notes.

Lists judiciously prepared on some such plan would be of incalculable benefit to very many readers, and they would be equally useful to those who are starting small libraries.

If not too late, I hope the committee will attempt something in this direction.

Very truly,

JOHN EDMANDS.

THE TRUE LIBRARY SPIRIT.

WE presume to print this private letter, suppressing names, to show what an earnest librarian can do even when out of a position:

"Shortly after my very sudden and unexpected loss of the position of State Librarian, I was invited to take charge of our city library, an enterprise in its infancy. As I loved the library work and felt that I was better fitted for it than for any other, and believed I could do some greatly needed labor here, I accepted the position at a nominal salary and took hold heartily. There was a great deal to discourage and everything to be done, and that without any "library helps" in the way of catalogs, late works of reference, etc. I persuaded the management to purchase a few such works, bought and begged a few myself, re-numbered and rearranged the books, and have nearly completed an Index of its contents, after the style of the Quincey Catalog, which I consider excellent for small libraries. The teachers are becoming interested in the library and send their pupils to me with innumerable questions. To be able to give information, or to point others to the works which they want but cannot name, in the investigation of any subject, in short, to *command my forces*, is the delightful part of this work.

I believe the library association feel encouraged and I intend to remain here, at least until it has attained a fair footing. In the meanwhile, to eke out my salary I make out briefs for attorneys and copy opinions."

EXCERPT.

"I wish here to acknowledge the debt I owe the JOURNAL. I have read every number which has appeared, and have derived much benefit from so doing. I have learned things before unknown, and have gained a clear conception of many other things which before I saw but dimly.

Baltimore.

"JOHN PARKER."

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. *Library economy, history, and reports.*

BOSTON PUB. LIB. 27th an. report. n. p., 1879. 73 p. O.

The Trustees' report urges the need of a new building. They say, in regard to Fiction:

"The theory from the outset has been, that a taste for reading once formed would continue to rise; that the mind having been fed sufficiently with the thinnest possible intellectual viands would naturally seek a stronger nutriment; that the sweetened or palatable food, not deemed hurtful in juvenile development, would by and by assist in forming a healthy appetite. If intervals of leisure were not innocently employed, other conditions would arise to fill the vacuum, of at least questionable tendency. Mental occupation, even in the lowest form of simple amusement, is a direct gain to the classes which gradually become dangerous for want of any employment in their leisure hours. In furnishing reading, then, from a free library to every grade, even the lowest in the community, it is certainly for the benefit of the body politic that a class of books suited to its capacity should be furnished at the public expense."

The Examining Committee repeat the demand for a new building. "How can any important literary production, such as Macaulay's history, for example, which requires for its composition access to large stores of books, such as only a Public Library affords, how can such a work be accomplished here, where no privacy is afforded the student, and no opportunity for consulting numerous volumes at the same time, and of keeping them together over night in one place reserved for his use on the succeeding day? In the present crowded state of the Library building, scarcely half-a-dozen people can each be supplied with a table and the opportunity of making notes from the book he is consulting."

"The examination of the shelves of Bates Hall has shown how few are the books that have never been taken out. Volumes on all sorts of remote and generally uninteresting subjects will be found to have gone out at least once or twice from the Library. Indeed, it would seem as if there were scarcely a book printed that some one did not want to see at some time."

"In view of the fact that the only complete catalogue of the Library is the Card Catalogue, the use of which is not understood by the majority of applicants for books, we earnestly recommend that some person or persons be specially charged with the duty of finding the numbers and making out slips for books asked for. It seems almost a hopeless task to the uninitiated to find the particular title and number he wants, when referred to an array of 1,000,000 cards. Such a person could be of great service to readers by advising them in regard to the best works on the subject they were studying. We hope in time some more perfect form of catalogue may be devised than the present one, which seems fast becoming unwieldy."

The Librarian urges the need of a new building.

"A bookbinder of experience and good judgment was engaged to go through the alcoves, taking down each volume, removing the dust from the books and shelves, and making such repairs of the bindings as would serve to arrest the prog-

ress of deterioration. In about seven months after entering upon the work the binder will have gone entirely through Bates Hall; and, after the first year, the annual spring cleaning will be unnecessary. It has also been made a part of his work to correct the maladjustment of shelves to books by which they are relieved from uneasy and damaging positions.

"The problem, as it seems to me, is this: How to make the Public Library, in like manner as the public school, an instrument in the hands of the public teacher of imparting knowledge at the public expense to those whom the city is under legal obligations to educate.

"What I have in mind contemplates some restriction upon the indiscriminate and often harmless use of the Public Library by pupils in the public schools while they remain such, and substitutes therefor its use under the guidance of the legally constituted instructors of youth; nor, as I conceive, is this course open to any theoretical objection. The public now claims and exercises the right, and with legal sanction and obligation as well, to determine the kind of education it will furnish to children at the public expense, and from what books they shall or shall not be taught; and with equal right and propriety, as it seems to me, the public may determine what books for reading it will provide for children, and under what direction they shall be read.

"What I respectfully submit to the consideration of the trustees is the propriety of setting apart some portion of the annual appropriation to meet the requisitions of teachers of the public schools, by the purchase of such books as in their judgment might be useful to their pupils, and these books to have their local habitation in the several school-houses under their charge, but always to remain the property of the Public Library, and subject to such regulations as might be found necessary."

Added, 14,926 v., 14,596 pm.; total, 360,963; issued, 1,180,565; losses, 101.

CHICAGO PUB. LIB. 7th an. report, June 9. Chicago, 1879. 32 p. O.

Added, 4287; condemned, 1848; total, 60,423; issued, 368,428.

"The statistics of all the large circulating libraries in this country and England, continued through a series of years, have proved that there is a law which governs the relative selection of books from a well-furnished library, which is as sure and unvarying as that which regulates the average temperature of the seasons, and the average term of human life. Nothing is more uncertain than the kind of books an individual will select; but the selections of a large mass of people will have the same relative proportion year after year, and it will be the same in different communities of the same grade of intelligence and culture. If there be any marked variation from these general results, there is a local cause for it, which can be readily ascertained. The cause may be that certain classes of the people, as in the large circulating libraries of New York and Philadelphia, do not have the privilege of using the Library; it may be that the Library is not liberally supplied with certain kinds of books. Our Library is not supplied with English prose fiction and juvenile books as are the other large circulating libraries in this country and in England, and hence that portion of our circulation is about fourteen per cent. below the general average. Individuals change their selections and have a tendency to read better books; but new readers come in and take their places, and the statistics of circulation remain unchanged."

CRITICUS, *pseud.* The Nottingham Free Public Libraries. From *Nottingham d. Express*, Feb. 12. Broadside.

A sketch of the history and condition of the libraries. "We are in hopes of seeing a reference library in Nottingham scarcely inferior to the one lately burnt at Birmingham."

HALLIDIE, A. L. Public libraries; address at the opening of the San Francisco Pub. Lib., June 7, 1879. *n. p., n. d.* 3 p. sq. O.

HARTFORD LIB. ASSOC. 41st an. report. June 2. Hartford, Conn., 1879. 26 p. O.

Total, about 30,000; issues, about 30,000 (Fiction, 67 per cent.).

LIB. ASSOC. OF THE U. K. The sizes of books. [London, 1879.] 4 p. Q.

Accompanied by a 4 p. circular of questions submitted to librarians. An abstract of both in *LIB. JOURN.*, 4: 199-200.

MALDEN, *Mass.*, PUBLIC LIBRARY. Finding lists. Malden, 1879. 34+[2] p. +12 p. of advertisements. O.

MERC. LIB. ASSOC. OF THE CITY OF N. Y. 58th an. report. N. Y., 1879. 34 p. O.

Added, 7027 v.; sold, 2236 (dupl. and imperf.); total, 182,958; issued, 158,799, being 19,137 less than last year (Fiction, 85,323, being 23,541 less than last year).

N. Y. STATE LIBRARY. The future development of the library; report of the select committee to the trustees, Jan. 9, on the report of the librarian of the general library. Albany, 1879. 48 p. O.

Includes also the librarian's report and the ordinances adopted by the Trustees, Jan. 11. See *LIB. JOURN.*, 3: 27, 4: 95²³.

ODD FELLOWS' LIB. ASSOC. 24th an. report. San Francisco, 1879. 24 p. O.

Added, 1755; total, 33,500; issued, 107,512, being 3502 more than last year (Fiction, 86,427).

SOUTHBRIDGE, *Mass.*, LIBRARY COMMITTEE. An. report [to Feb. 28]. (Pages 71-79 of the town reports (?). O.)

Added, 513 v.; total, 7407; issued, 16,624. The Committee ask for \$1200 and the dog fund.

SPRINGFIELD, *Mass.*, CITY LIB. ASSOC. An. report, Apr., 1879. 28 p. O.

Added, 1754 v.; total, 42,366; issued, 36,328 (Fiction, 26,150).

The report contains a historical sketch, the act of incorporation, the by-laws, etc.

DIE WOLFENBÜTTLER Bibliothek u. das Bibliothekswesen im Herzogthum Braunschweig. Hannover, Culemann, 1878. 16 p. 8°.

See *LIB. JOURN.*, 4: 132. Advocates moving the library to Brunswick. "Die alte Guelpherbyta aus Wolfenbüttel entfernt!" says the *Literar. Centralblatt*, "entfernt aus den Räumen, in denen Leibniz und Lessing schalteten! Sieht das nicht einem Selbstmord ähnlich? Und dennoch meinen wir, der Verf. hat Recht. Büchersammlungen sollen da sein, wo sie den grössten Nutzen stiften können."

Y. M. ASSOC., *Buffalo, N. Y.* 43d an. report. Buf., 1879. 62 p. O.

Added, 2254 v. (1901 bought, av. cost \$1.50); total, 33,631 v., 839 p.; issued, 72,441; Fiction, 55,833, *i. e.*, 77.07 per cent.; used in lib., exclusive of Dict. and Encycl., 8971. The *Library Committee* say, "No large collection of literature can be held to deserve the name of a library, in the modern sense of the word, unless it has a good catalogue and commands the services of a man who knows books."

"A good catalogue must be flexible, so as to keep abreast of the daily growth of a library, and must be more than a mere list of titles."

"The head of a library should not only know thoroughly the books in his charge and how to increase the store wisely, but that he should have combined with the literary faculty, sound practical judgment, and a knack for useful contrivances for which there is a constant demand in such an institution."

"The Young Men's Library has such a key to its treasures and is fortunate in controlling the services of such a man."

The *Librarian* says, "By the Dewey System the management and working of the Library have certainly been made more convenient in every respect, and it would seem to be difficult to bring its contents under more thorough supervision and control. I am confident that all who make use of the Library for any purpose of investigation or study have found the indexed classification more helpful to them and more satisfactory as they become better acquainted with it."

"A plan of shelf arrangement was devised for the works of fiction, which is new, I believe, and which seems to be highly advantageous. It preserves the relative location of the books, by number, and yet unites the works of each author; whereas the unbroken consecutive numbers that are given to books in other class sections, necessarily separate works by the same author in the same section if they are added to the Library at different times. Under the scheme of numbering that we have adopted in this department, the number which a novel bears is indicative of its authorship, and this permits us to analyze, if we choose, the circulation of romance in our Library, as will be shown hereafter."

"An experiment was entered upon some three months ago, of preserving scrap collections of local history and biography. The plan was to clip from the city newspapers each day whatever they might contain of interest and importance relating to citizens of Buffalo, or to home institutions and societies, or to events which can be grouped in classes, such as fires, storms, epidemics and the like, and to preserve these clippings, not in scrap-books, which would require indexing, but on small sheets of stiff manilla paper, eight inches in length by six and a half in breadth. Each subject has its own card (with a second card added when the first one is filled, and so on) and is written as a heading in the upper left corner. The cards being arranged alphabetically by these headings, the collection supplies its own index."

Y. M. MERC. LIB. ASSOC., *Cincinnati*. 44th an. report. Cin., 1879. 45+[3] p. O.

Historical sketch, p. 7-11. No. of novels taken from the Library, 39,876; read in the Library, 507. Other books taken out, 11,508; read in the library, 4,655; total use, 56,546. Total no. of v., 40,051.

La biblioteca ducale di Urbino.—Rivista europea, Firenze, 1877, v. 4, p. 82-94.

Commission des Bibliothèques pédagogiques.—Bul. de la Soc. Franklin, June, 4¼ p.

"La lib. pédagog. est spécialement réservée à l'instituteur; elle est destinée à mettre entre ses mains les livres qui traitent de son métier. La Commission aura d'abord à dresser la liste d'une bibliothèque type, qu'il faudrait installer dans chaque école normale et dans chaque chef-lieu de canton et qui comprendrait le nombre des ouvrages les plus remarquables sur la matière. La Commission aura encore à provoquer la création de conférences pédagogiques. Elle appellera l'attention de l'orateur... sur les livres nouveaux qu'il y aura lieu d'analyser et de critiquer en commun." The Bib. Pédagogique of Arras has 1100 v.

The first library, the Belpre library of the North-west Territory; [by] I. W. Andrews, Marietta College, June. — *Cincinnati d. Gazette*, June 21. 43 cm.

It has been a controverted point whether the Cincinnati Library of 1802 or the Coon Skin Library of Ames, Athens Co., O., was the first library in the North-west Territory. Prof. Andrews proves that both must yield to the Putnam Family Library, afterwards called Belpre Library, which dates from 1796.

The High School on Elm Street [i. e. the Public Library].—*Daily Spy*, Worcester, June 20.

"Mr. Green and his assistants must know pretty well what is going on in the school. The teachers of the school always refer to Mr. Green when their pupils grow pertinaciously inquisitive. During the whole long day and evening Mr. Green, Miss Earle, and the rest sit in their places, longing for some youth or maiden to come and ask them something hard. They have their longings abundantly satisfied. There is a post-meridian session of the school every day over in Elm street. Mr. Green and his corps of assistants evidently find their supreme happiness in being constantly asked questions and in never failing to answer them. A more thoroughly popular public library probably does not exist. That is, a library kept and managed with a more single and distinctly conceived purpose to serve the public needs. The object of our library is by no means to preserve from harm a collection of books. It is to utilize a large collection of books to the widest possible extent.

"No public school system is complete without a library, and no library is complete without a librarian who, like ours, can respond to infinite questionings."

The Lenox Library [N. Y.].—*Literary world*, June 21. 5 col.

Lettre de M. Tourasse aux maires et conseillers municipaux des Basses-Pyrénées rel. à la création de bibliothèques cantonales.—*Bul. de la Soc. Franklin*, May. 7½ p.

The Library Association.—*Pantagraph*, Bloomington, Ill., March 3.

Added, 211 v.; total, 7464; issued, 20,000; used in library, 6000; attendance, 41,000. The Association is running in debt and proposes to "donate" (!!) its library to the city.

M. Vattemare and the public library system; [by] J. Winsor.—*Literary world*, June. 2½ col.

The Mitchell Library, Glasgow.—*Athenæum*, June 28. 1 col.

A library without any fiction, which yet has had a circulation in 17 months of 368,178 v. (Hist., Biog., and Travels, 106,085; Miscellaneous, 107,006).

Note on the size circular of the L. A. U. K.—*Publisher's circular*, June 2. ½ p.

"Happily, there is a saving clause a little farther on.

"It is suggested that in regard to the ordinary catalogues of libraries in which no pretension is made to elaborate bibliographical detail, a system should be adopted, comprising the usual terms hitherto employed, etc., etc."

"So that in bibliography, as in ancient Egypt, there shall be a hieratic or higher language for the priests in the temple, and a demotic or lower tongue for ordinary mortals. By subscribing to the Library Association's project you do no more than take the famous oath at Highgate: never to drink small beer when you can get better, never to kiss the maid when you can kiss the mistress, etc.—unless you like the inferior article better. We must say, seriously, we think the new style tiresomely elaborate, and not much more agreeable superficially than the hideous word *catalog*, which the *Library Journal* substitutes for the familiar 'catalogue.'"

For the readers of the JOURNAL it cannot be necessary to defend the use of the exact S, D, O, F, in place of the inexact and misleading 16°, 12°, 8°; and the co-ordinate use of both kinds of signs in this *Bibliography*, the 16°, etc., being used when the exact size could not be ascertained because the book was not at hand, has never been attended with any inconvenience. The system, in fact, instead of being tiresomely elaborate, is extremely simple and easy of application.

I quote the extract above as a specimen of the conservatism which our friends of the L. A. U. K. have and will have to contend with. The real cause of the *Circular's* dislike to the new size notation, as well as to the new spelling, is plainly that it is new and strange, that it requires a slight mental effort to understand it, and disturbs old habits of thought. In its form catalog is no more "hideous" than the French catalogue, or the Dutch catalogus or the German Katalog. Even if there were any especial beauty in the forms of the letters u and e, it may be doubted whether a busy world could afford time to make them unnecessarily. Let silent letters be left for the calligrapher.

The paper city [i. e. Holyoke, Mass.], *trashy literature.*—*Springfield Repub.*, May (24 or later).

"I must say in justice to many of our mill hands that the city library is strongly patronized by operatives who draw instructive books."

Portland Pub. Lib., librarian's report.—*Portland Sunday Times*, Apr. 13. 1½ col.

Added, 6229; total, 25,131; issued, 60,772; used in library, 5158.

The private libraries of Philadelphia, 9: G. W. Childs.—*Robinson's epitome of literature*. June 15. 3 p.

The Public Library; growing popularity of the reading-room.—*Indianapolis journal*, May 27.

Gives a complete list of the number of times each periodical has been consulted during one year, from *Harper's weekly* 7296 to *Brain* 1; a novel and very curious list.

Reading in Hartford [Conn.].—*Hartford Courant*, May 24.

Traces the history of the library and its efforts to raise money at first by courses of lectures, afterwards by performances of opera; calls for a larger membership and a liberal endowment.

Seconde vente de la bibliothèque de M. Amb.-Firm. Didot.—Chron. du journ. gén. de l'impr., 7, 14, 21 June. 3 + 2½ + 1¼ col.

The sizes of books; [by] J. Taylor.—*Athenæum*, June 28. ¼ col.

Thinks the methods suggested by members of the Lib. Assoc. unsatisfactory "as based on the exact inch measurement of volumes, which would involve a cumbrous notation, and convey no adequate idea of size without the aid of a foot rule." [This last is a mistake, as our experience has shown.] Proposes to "state the largest size, imperial as 8vo *a*, the next, super-royal, as 8vo *b*," and so on to foolscap, as 8vo *g*. "The same affixes would apply to folios, quartos and ramos. The advantage of this method would be that the rarely understood adjectives, atlas, imperial, crown, post, would be avoided, the scale of sizes in the respective typical designations being supplied by one of the seven italic letters from *a* to *g* inclusive." The disadvantage is that it is clumsy, and altho it may be better than measurement in inches (!), I do not see that it has any such advantage over the plan accepted by the A. L. A. and used in this JOURNAL, as to make it worth while to make another change. The only advantage in this scheme over the A. L. A. plan is that there are seven octavo sizes instead of two (O and I. O). But the A. L. A. letters,—T., S., D., O., Q., F., have proved to be amply sufficient for all practical purposes, and in rare cases where extreme accuracy is required, that plan provides a notation much more exact than 8vo *a*, 8vo *b*,—measurement in *centimeters*. For ordinary use 8vo *a* is unnecessary minute, and yet would not convey any clear idea of size; for rare books it is not exact enough.

Die Universitäts Bibliotheken des Deutschen Reiches. N. Anzeiger, June. 1¼ p.

B. Catalogs of libraries.

ARAGONA, Bernardo Gaetano. I moti membranacci della Bib. della SS. Trinità di Cava de' Terreni. 10 + 92 p. + 2 facsim. (*Appended to* MORCALDI, M., and others. Codex diplomat. Cavensis, Mediol., 1878, 4°, v. 5.)

AXON, W. E. Armytage. Book rarities of the Warrington Museum. Warrington, 1878. 11 p. O.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY. Catalogue of the Rawlinson mss. Division 3: Theological and miscel. works, with an index; compiled by W. D. Macray, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1879.

Reviewed by H. G. Hewlett in the *Academy*, May 10. 1½ col. "The copious and admirably constructed index embraces also the previous volume of the catalogue (pub. in 1862). The editor has evidently spared no pains to make his work as perfect as possible."

CENTRALIA PUB. LIB. AND READING ROOM. Catalogue for 1879. Lib. open on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Saturdays. Cent., Ill., June, 1879. 40 p. 14½ × 8½ cm.

No imprints. 11 classes.

KÖN. PREUSS. GROSSEN GENERALSTAB. Katalog d. Bibliothek. Berlin, Mittler, 1879. 16 + 481 p. 4°. 8 m.

Over 50,000 v. In 11 classes.

MUSEUM OF PRACTICAL GEOLOGY AND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY. Catalogue of the library; by H. White and T. W. Newton. London, H. M.'s Stationery Office, 1878. 8°.

"An excellent example of a practical library catalogue."—*Pop. sci. rev.*, April, p. 189.

SANDARS, S. An annotated list of books printed on vellum in the University and College libraries at Cambridge. Camb., University Press, 1879.

Noticed in *Academy*, May 24, ½ col.

The Manchester Statistical Society has issued a catalog of its library, "in the hope," as expressed on the title-page, "of inducing members to present suitable works, so that the present small collection may become the nucleus of a really useful statistical library.—*Atk.*, Apr. 4.

C. Bibliography.

ARNOLD, Th. J. J. Shakespeare-Bibliography in the Netherlands. 's Gravenh., Nijhoff, 1879. 36 p. 8°. 2 m.

From *Bibliog. Adversaria*. "Fleissige Arbeit."—*Petscholdt*.

AXON, W. E. A. J. Ruskin; a bibliographical biography. Repr. from v. 5 of Papers of the Manchester Literary Club. n. p., 1879. 22 p. O. 6d.

BERLAM, Francesco. Bibliografia degli statuti municipali ed. ed ined. di Ferrara. Roma, tip. della sci. math., 1878. 94 p. 4°.

From *Il Buonarroti*, ser. 2, v. 12, 1877-78.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE cléricogalante; description raisonnée des ouvrages galants ou singuliers que les abbés, chanoines, religieux, religieuses, évêques, cardinaux, et papes ont écrits sur l'amour, les femmes, le mariage, etc.; par un bibliographe catholique. Paris, M. A. Laporte, 1879. 8°. 5 fr.; papier Whatman, 10 fr.; papier Chine, 12 fr.

BIBLIOGRAFIA romana; buletin mensual a librăriei generale din România si a librăriei Române din străinătate. Editor: Degenmann. Anul 1. București, typ. Grecescu, 1879. 8°.

"In two parts: (1) the literature of the current year, (2) the literature of 1874-78, collected by G. Popescu."

BRUNET, Gustave. Recherches sur les imprimeries imaginaires, clandestines, et particulières. Brux., Gay et Doucé, 1879. 8 + 113 p. 12°.

Noticed by T. de L. in *Polybiblion*, June, p. 545. "The subject was treated slightly in one of the chapters of Gabriel

Peignot's 'Répertoire de bibliographies spéciales' (1810, 8°). The present work is taken in part from the papers of Quérard prepared for his 'Encyclopédie du bibliothécaire,' which has come into the possession of M. Brunet. It is divided into three sections: 1, a list of persons who have established private printing offices; 2, a list of the offices of convents, colleges, learned societies, etc.; 3, a list of secret printing offices and of some of their productions."

CHEVALIER, *l'abbé* Ulysse. Notre-Seigneur Jésus Christ, bio-bibliographie. Monbeillard, imp. Hoffman. 59 p. 16°.

From fasc. 3 of the "Repert. des sources hist. du Moyen Age."

COHN, Albert. Shakespeare-Bibliographie 1877-78; mit Nachträgen zur Bibliog. seit 1864. Sep.-Abdr. aus d. Shakesp. Jahrb., Bd. 14. [Lpz., 1879.] 32 p. 8°.

"Mit wirklich beispielloser Sorgfalt und Umsicht."—*Petscholdt*.

DRAMARD, E. Bibliographie raisonnée du droit civil comp. les matières du code civil et des lois postérieures qui en forment le complément. Paris, Didot, 1879. [4]+14+[1]+371 p. O.

ENGELMANN, W. Wissenschaftliche Uebersicht des Verlags-Cataloges. Lpz., Mai, 1879, 36 p. O. Contains over 3000 titles of generally valuable books or dissertations, in 9 classes.

LAING, David. Bibliog. account of the editions of Lyndsay's poetical works. (Pages 259-302 of v. 3 of LYNDsay, *Sir* David. Poetical works. Edinb., 1879, 3 v. O.)

LOVENJOUL, C. de. Histoire des œuvres de H. de Balzac. Paris, C. Lévy, 1879. 412 p. 8°.

MANCHESTER LITERARY CLUB. Proceedings of the bibliographical section, 1878-9. Manchester, n. d. 15 p. O.

Mr. W. H. Bailey, in a lecture on "Free libraries and lectures on books," said, "A catalogue cannot undertake to distinguish the useful from the trashy in books nor group together all that is lying hidden in them on any particular subject. It cannot indicate courses of reading for those who desire to improve themselves in, it may be, a score of different ways. It follows that there is need of some other method of showing to the public of what the library's possessions consist. The best method would be a series of lectures. These would require a definite subject, but instead of being treatises on that subject they would be authoritative estimations of the exact value and usefulness of every book on the subject which the library possessed. They would point out those books which related its history, origin, growth, and development in modern times; those which would give that general resumé of the subject which every fairly educated person would be anxious to possess; those which would carry the reader or the student on to more advanced and exact knowledge; those which would cast collateral light on the question; those which contained the latest conjecture or discovery, and so on. We should thus obtain by degrees courses of reading which, if afterwards inserted as an appendix in the catalogues, would be the most valuable and useful commentary on their contents that could

be made." Mr. Bailey mentioned the free lectures at Wolverhampton and Liverpool. Mr. Nodal said that "the lectures at Liverpool were decidedly not calculated to promote the object in view. They had no relation to the books in the library of the town or to methodical courses of reading and study. A good example of the sort of thing required would be found in Prof. Smyth's lectures on modern history. The professor's history was now a little antiquated, but his method could not be surpassed." Mr. Hindshaw said the plan recommended had for years been followed in connection with the St. Paul's Literary and Educational Society, which had half a dozen lectures every year on 'The books added to the library,' and with most satisfactory results." Mr. Sutton said, "Courses of lectures of this kind would greatly relieve the librarians, who had to deliver half a dozen lectures a day to individuals in quest of book knowledge."

MANNO, Ant. Cennali e scritti di Giov. Spano. Torino, stamp. reale, 1879. 54 p. 8°. (60 cops.)

"Bibliog. cronol., seguita da un elenco degli scritti sullo Spano; la chiude un indice degli 87 scritti dello Spano."

MORIN-LAVALLÉE, F. M., b. 1809, d. 1877. Essai de bibliographie viroise. Caen, Le Blanc-Hardel, 1879. 196 p. 8°. (100 cop.)

"'L'essai,' quoiqu'inachevé, renferme beaucoup plus d'indications que les pages du 'Manuel du bibliographe normand' consacrées aux auteurs virois."—*T. de L. in Polybiblion*, July.

MOTTA, Emilio. Bibliografia storica ticinese. Zürich, B. Herzog, 1879. 8+152 p. 8°. 2.40 m.

In two pts., (1) Works printed in Canton Tessin, (2) works about the Canton. "Uebersichtlich u. verständig."—*Lit. Centralblatt*.

PAOLI, Cesare. Del papiro specialmente considerato come materia che ha servito alla scrittura. Firenze, suc. Le Monnier, 1879. 85 p. 8°.

Reviewed in *Literarisches Centralblatt*, 26 April, 1879.

PIFFARD, H. G. Bibliotheca dermatologica, catal. of cutaneous literature in the library of P. N. Y., Bradstreet Press, 1879. [1]+37 p. O.

The author hopes to compile a complete bibliography of the subject, and asks for the titles of works omitted here. A good catalog, giving page numbers. Classified: after "Journals" and "General treatises" follow the special subjects, arranged alphabetically.

POUV, F. Recherches sur les almanachs et calendriers historiques à partir du 16^e siècle. Amiens, imp. A. Douillet et Cie, 1879. 16+70 p. 8°. Noticed in *Bookseller*, June 2. $\frac{1}{2}$ col.

SCHMIDT, C. Index bibliographique. (Pages 317-431 of v. 2 of his Hist. lit. de l'Alsace à la fin du 15^e et au commencement du 16^e siècle. 1879. 2 v. O.)

Bibliomania; [by] Edmund W. Gosse.—*Academy*, May 31. $2\frac{1}{2}$ col.

A notice of Rouveyre's *Connaissances*, Derome's *Luxe des livres*, Drujon's Catalogue, and the *Miscellanées bibliographiques*.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

CALL CURIOSITIES.—The following were among the titles called for at the Hartford Library: "The pretty girl with the red face" (Red as a rose is she); Ulysses' Poems by Odysseus; Howells' Parlor Theoreticals; Peter Cooper's Life of Harvey (Harvey's Life of Webster); A book of "shallots" for Scroll-sawing (Silhouettes); Eliza sun-veiled (Isis unveiled.)
C. M. HEWINS.

COLOR OF BORROWERS' CARDS.—If the best size (p. o. card) is adopted, it is better to use some color different enough from that of p. o. cards to prevent confusion. A light blue tint is good. A buff of the same size would get mixed with p. o. cards, in the pocket, on the desk, etc.

HOLES IN CATALOG CARDS.—The Portland Public Library have the holes in cards made by punching with a die which is fitted into the paging machine used by blank-book makers. I do not know how many are punched at a time, but probably very few. The hole is neater, but I should say made at greater expense.
E. W. HALL.

[The Supply Department after experiment found the cheapest and best way to be, boring with a very sharp bit. The parts had to be set into a case made for the purpose, and held in position by special devices. If this was properly done, satisfactory work resulted. There was, however, difficulty in getting it properly done at a low price; we have now had a machine fitted up for the special purpose and secure much better work without increase of price. It would not pay to fit up such a machine unless there were at least a million cards to be perforated.]

P. O. CARD STRAIGHT-EDGES.—The metal standard cards noted on p. 135, v. 3, have proved a decided convenience to those using standard sizes. They are of course cheapest and best, but when not at hand a card can be made to answer the purpose by folding the paper accurately over the edge of the card, and tearing it into the required shape. Light paper can be torn without folding, the same as in using the metal straight-edges.

WRINKLED LEAVES.—How can I prevent the wrinkling and creasing of fly-leaves, in much-consulted dictionaries and atlases;—or how remedy it when once begun? I have seen not only the fly-leaves, but several leaves more, worn entirely in two, diagonally, simply from this accidental creasing.
M. O. N.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

ASTOR LIBRARY.—This library, notes the *Tribune*, has again been thrown open to visitors after the annual recess. The special work during the recess has been the re-arrangement and classification of the departments of Fine Art, Architecture and Philology, which are now better equipped than ever before. An important improvement in the management of the library during the year was the establishment of a quarterly publication, containing a list of all new accessions up to the date of issue. Among the recent new books is a complete set of the publications of the Oneida Community, presented by Wayland Smith, one of the leaders of the society. The library has also a large number of Mormon books, and a unique collection of Chinese educational and government publications. The officers have just received word that the local Government of Sydney, Australia, is about to present to the library a valuable set of books, upon the survey of India under Lord Salisbury. These books are now being handsomely bound in London. A large supply of Italian literature has recently been received from Florence. The fund for the maintenance of the library is now over \$400,000, more than half of the income from which is applied to the purchase of new books. In purchasing books, the preference is given to works on American history; and of late the department of Oriental literature, which had fallen somewhat in arrears, has been replenished. The *Nation* says of the Library: "The capacity of the reading-rooms appears to be taxed to the utmost, and it is to be hoped that the trustees will avail themselves, at the first opportunity, of a system of electric lighting, in order to double the usefulness of the library by keeping it open in the evening."

MADISON (Wis.) CITY LIBRARY.—"As there are three other public libraries in this city—the University, the Historical and the State Libraries—we keep the City Library strictly to the function of providing general reading, with only such books of reference as seem clearly desirable. We have added this year a Reading-Room, and take about 20 periodicals, mostly reviews and magazines; there are no dailies, and the only weeklies are the *Nation*, the *Economist* and the *London Times*. The city appropriates \$1500 a year for the library, besides providing a room (and lighting and warming it), as well as the services of a janitor, and a policeman on evenings when there is a crowd. This was the first city library in the state; but since the estab-

lishment of this, similar ones have been established at Milwaukee and other places.

"WILLIAM F. ALLEN."

KEENE (*N. H.*) PUBLIC LIBRARY.—This library formerly belonged to a library association. Some three or four years ago it was given to the town, on condition that they should add \$500 in books each year. It is under charge of six trustees, and has now about 5,000 v. It is open from 2-5 each afternoon. D. W. Gilbert, late Superintendent of Schools, and Mrs. D. W. Gilbert, the present Superintendent, are both on the Board of Trustees, and are taking an active interest in making the library an educating force.

GEORGETOWN (*Mass.*).—Mrs. Judith P. Russell has made another addition to the munificent gift of her brother, the late George Peabody, to the Public Library. She gives \$10,000, half to be kept invested for the increase of the library and support of a reading-room, and half to accumulate till sufficient, with other funds for the purpose, for a new library building, in accordance with the direction in the letter of George Peabody.

SOMERVILLE (*Mass.*).—The School Committee has decided to have catalogues of the public library put in the hands of teachers of classes above the grammar grade, for the use of pupils, the teachers to advise in the selection of books for general reading.

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.—The reading-room has been removed from its old location, adjoining the library in Reed Hall, to the first floor in the same building. The added room thus gained for the library will allow of its more systematic classification.

MRS. ADA NORTH has been appointed Librarian of the Iowa State University. She leaves at the Des Moines City Library a dictionary catalogue in ms. for the benefit of her successor.

At Colby University, 135 books were taken out in the spring-time of 1869 by the fifty per cent. of students using the library at all; in the same time of 1879, 2,025, and 98 per cent. of the students used the library—a good record for Prof. E. W. Hall.

GREAT BRITAIN.

BRITISH MUSEUM.—An important suggestion as to the mode of cataloguing the additions to the British Museum Library is under the consideration of the authorities there. It is proposed to substitute printing for the method of copying now in use, and to offer to the public copies of the slips

so printed, amounting to about 60,000 a year, for an annual subscription of five guineas a copy. The value of such a list of books to all engaged in literature, and especially to bibliographers and librarians, is obvious. In the course of a few years, if not at first, such a list ought to become the annual standard of excellence to which all other libraries in their degrees should be brought.

GUILDHALL LIBRARY.—In the library of the Corporation of London, during the past year, the principal efforts of the staff have been directed to cataloguing, and great progress has been made in preparing a comprehensive card catalogue to supersede the present obsolete catalogue, with its 15 supplements, the inconvenience of which is increasingly felt as the library progresses. This catalogue will consist of two parts: (1) an alphabetical arrangement of authors (including editors, translators, illustrators, etc.), persons, pseudonyms, and titles where necessary; (2) a systematic classification of subjects. The first part, containing nearly 40,000 cards, is nearly completed, the *full title*, shelf-mark, etc., being supplied under every cross reference, as well as under the main entry. The titles consist of printed slips cut from the old catalogue, supplements and catalogues of special collections. A catalogue of the printed books, mss., and autograph letters presented to the library by the authorities of the Dutch Church in Austin Friars has also been printed, and will shortly be issued. The Hebrew Library catalogue is nearly ready for the printer, and the catalogue of mss. is in a similar forward state, and, lastly, some little progress has been made with the printed catalogue of the whole library. A valuable addition has been made to the London collection by the purchase of 1000 London tracts selected from a large and valuable collection. The number of visitors during the year 1878 was as follows: day, 167,430; evening, 43,334; museum, 81,548; total, 292,312; increase, 16,433. As no novels but those of a few standard authors are included, the works read are of a better class than is generally the case in public free libraries. An interesting calendar of a portion of the City Records, prepared by Mr. W. H. Overall, the librarian, and Mr. H. C. Overall, under the direction of the Library Committee, has just been issued—"Analytical index to the series of records known as the Remembrancia, preserved among the archives of the Corporation of London, A. D. 1579-1664."

SUNDAY READING IN THE NOTTING HILL PUB. LIB.—The last six months has shown an increase of 276 Sunday readers, as compared with a year ago. "Many have been young men of the laboring classes,

and some very rough boys, with whom the *Illustrated London News*, the *Graphic*, and works on natural history are great favorites." The reading department is quite free, and order and silence are well maintained. The library has about 3500 v., of which 1200 are fiction; the reading-rooms hold 25 persons, and there is a ladies' reading-room on the first floor. Taking both rooms, there is a total weekly average of about 470 readers on the premises. On Sundays the reading-rooms are open from two to six in the afternoons. From 1874 to December, 1877, there were 3559 Sunday readers. No books are lent out on Sunday. This library is entirely supported by Mr. James Heywood. Books are lent out on week-days to persons who give a certificate signed by two rate-payers, who are responsible for the value of the volume taken out, or borrowers may deposit half-a-crown. Each borrower pays 1*d.* per volume. During 1877 there were 602 borrowers, and 11,330 v. were lent out, of which 4714 were general literature and 6616 fiction.

ROCHDALE PUB. LIB.—A decrease of issues in the reference department during the Spring is supposed to have been caused by the severity of the weather during January, February and March. The attendance during the previous months had been larger than usual, and the attendance has often been larger than the accommodations. A curious phenomenon was reported from this library on one evening of last February. As two friends were leaving the reading-room, one suddenly exclaimed that it was snowing, and upon the other holding his head back he felt the small and almost invisible flakes of snow falling into his face. It was at first suggested that there might be a defect in the roof, but after deliberation the phenomenon was attributed to the particles of moisture rising to the high Gothic roof, becoming frozen, and falling near the arch leading to the stair-case, the coolest part of the room. The room was well filled at the time, which would conduce to the moisture of the atmosphere. The two found fine weather outside, so that the snow could not have escaped through any crevice in the roof.

LONDON LIBRARY.—The members have just given a substantial proof of their confidence in the stability and abiding prosperity of the institution. The sum of £20,000 being asked for, on debentures at 4½ per cent., to complete the purchase of the freehold of the premises in St. James's Square, tenders were sent in by members of the Library for £40,200.

RUGBY.—The Temple Library and Art Museum which has been erected at Rugby at a cost of about

£7,000, has just been opened, a number of pictures and other works of art being lent for the occasion. Amongst the pictures are examples by Titian, Rubens, Murillo, Kneller, Turner, Ward, &c.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.—The Rev. H. O. Coxe, the Chief Librarian, has appointed Mr. Ingram Bywater, Fellow of Exeter College, to the office of Sub-Librarian, vacated by the Rev. J. W. Nutt.

THERE is a life of Mr. W: E. A. Axon by E. R. C. in the *Biograph*, July, 4¼ p.

MR. HAGGERSTON has been elected chief Librarian of the Newcastle Free Library.

MR. C. W. VINCENT, who has been for many years Assistant Librarian of the Royal Institution, is to be the colleague and successor of Mr. Henry Campkin as Librarian of the Reform Club. Mr. Campkin, unhappily, still continues in a feeble state of health.

By a codicil to Dr. David Laing's will, unexpectedly brought to light, that gentleman's manuscripts (a large collection, containing several hundred, some of them early and valuable) are bequeathed to the University of Edinburgh. The codicil refers only to the mss., not to the printed books.

MR. LONGLEY, of 39 Warwick Lane, London, urges the formation of libraries for lending books to patients in hospitals, and invites contributions of volumes from publishers and the general public. Donations of money are also suggested. The *Publishers' Circular* adds to this announcement: "We suppose the proposal implies that hospitals are as yet without libraries. On this we are tempted to quote from an advertisement in the *Athenæum*, the day after the date of Mr. Longley's circular:—'Wanted, a suitable person as Librarian at Guy's Hospital.'"

FRANCE.

NATIONAL LIBRARY.—The new Reading Room shows considerable improvement on the system formerly adopted, but the reader fresh from the British Museum still feels sorely disappointed in many respects. Working hours are reduced, in all seasons, to six only, from 10 o'clock A. M. to 4 P. M. The supply of books is suspended after 3 o'clock, and, above all, no general catalogue of the contents of the library is at the disposal of the reader. A few books of reference are to be found in the Reading Room, but nothing can replace the use of the catalogue in the hands of the reader. Hence discoveries of hidden treasures are quite hopeless. Books of capital interest are often omitted by bibliographers, and, of course, they cannot be found unless the list of an author's works is

within reach of the investigator. The methodical order adopted by French librarians and booksellers is certainly less favorable to research than the simpler alphabetical order. The loss of time in hunting after books, which may not be in the library at all, must be considerable, and would be avoided if the reader had the catalogue of the library under his eyes. One is almost ashamed to write a number of tickets, which, after giving a great deal of trouble to attendants and librarians, are returned with a cross on the back, indicating that the works asked for are not to be found in the huge collection. On the other hand, it is worthy of note that the Reading Room is open all the year round, even on Sundays, and is shut only during Easter week.—*Athenæum*.

PARIS PRIMARY SCHOOL LIBRARIES.—The number of libraries now amounts to 440, with a total of 44,120 volumes. During the past year 100,482 books were lent out. Originally established in 1862, the enterprise encountered not a little opposition both from the religious institutions and the general body of teachers, who seem to have feared that the pupils would prefer discursive reading to their regular studies. But since 1872 things have gone more smoothly. No attempt is made to select what is called "improving" literature. At first the novels of Mayne Reid, "Paul and Virginia" and "Robinson" were the most sought after. The classical works of the great French dramatists are now rising in popularity, and also the scientific medleys of Jules Verne. The national romances of Erckmann-Chatrian are the rage among boys, while girls prefer "La Case de l'Oncle Tom."

PARIS POLICE LIBRARIES.—Libraries are to be established in all the police stations, to contain not merely the usual collections of laws and rules, but also works which will enable the men to amuse and instruct themselves in their leisure hours.

THE Bibliothèque Historique of Paris, which consists entirely of works, prints, maps, etc., relating to the history of Paris, has lately been put under a commission. It is now to be opened to the public as a free exhibition on every day of the week in the Hôtel Carnavalet.

ITALY.

FLORENCE.—Our correspondent, Sig. Desiderio Chilovi, has been appointed director of the Biblioteca Marucelliana, in place of the late Pietro Fanfani.

THE distinguished advocate and Professor of Criminal Law, Signor Carrara, has presented his valuable legal library to the University of Pisa.

THE Municipality of San Gimignano has conferred the right of citizenship on Prof. G. B. Giuliani in return for his gift of more than 700 v. to the Town Library.

A ROYAL decree of Dec., 1878, authorizes the Ciani legacy to the Biblioteca Maldotti of Guastalla, and a decree of Jan., 1879, fixes the number of assistants in the Biblioteca Nazionale of Palermo, for the current year, at two in the higher class.

AUSTRALIA.

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE, ADELAIDE.—The Colonial Government have given orders for the commencement of the new building for this Institution. A tender for the erection of the west wing (which will contain the Public Library) for the sum of £36,395 has been accepted. This does not include the fittings.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

THE present number, of 80 pages, of which 48 are given to the full report of the Tuesday session of the Boston Conference, is necessarily a second double number. It will be noted that v. 4 already reaches nearly 400 pages, though only 384 were promised for the entire year, and the valuable nature of the additional matter of the Conference will, we presume, make the doubling-up to include it satisfactory to English as well as to American readers. The next issue, for November, will be issued earlier in the month than usual.

THE Manchester Conference of the United Kingdom Association opened Sept. 23, and is likely to prove the most important in practical results of any yet held abroad. The topics to be discussed concern not simply English libraries, but those of the English-speaking world, and our readers will look with interest for the report of proceedings, of which a comprehensive abstract may be expected in the next issue.

THE Secretary of the A. L. A. desires to state, after the form containing the list has gone to press, that the Membership List will be kept in type long enough for corrections to get in from all readers after receiving the JOURNAL, since in spite of every precaution errors in proper names and addresses will creep in. All sent in will be made, and a small edition of the corrected list printed for official use. He wishes every detail to be corrected, including conferences attended, etc. Failure to register the names as in attendance, accounts for most of the omissions. Address corrections to Melvil Dewey, P. O. 260, Boston.

STANDARD BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES.

Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

Comprising its Antiquities, Biography, Geography, and Natural History. American edition, unabridged, enlarged, and corrected. Edited by Professor H. B. HACKETT and EZRA ABBOT, LL. D. 4 vols., 8vo, cloth, \$26; sheep, \$30; half calf, \$36.

The *London Bookseller* pronounces this American edition "the most complete work of the kind in the English, or, indeed, any other language."

No similar work in our own or in any other language is for a moment to be compared with it.—*Quarterly Review* (London).

In paper, press-work, cuts, maps, etc., we do not see anything to choose between this and the more costly English original; while in a multitude of other respects which affect the trustworthiness, thoroughness, and supreme excellence of the work as a thesaurus of Biblical knowledge, this is vastly to be preferred.—*Congregational Review*.

As a companion to the Bible, as a work of reference for the study, as a book to own and to read, to place in the library and in the Sabbath School, we know not its superior, and know of nothing to take its place.—*Watchman and Reflector* (Boston).

This magnificent work has no rival in its department.—*Sunday School Times*.

This Dictionary is itself a library, and every minister should be the possessor of a copy of it. We believe that this American edition is, in every respect, the best work of the kind yet published.—*Zion's Herald*.

☞ This is the only complete edition of Smith's great Dictionary, and the only edition which contains the very important additions made by and under the supervision of Dr. H. B. Hackett and Prof. Ezra Abbot.

Neander's General History of the Christian Religion and Church.

Translated from the German, by Rev. JOSEPH TORREY, Professor in the University of Vermont. 5 vols., 8vo, \$18.

"Neander's Church History" is one of the most profound, carefully considered, deeply philosophized, candid, truly liberal, and independent historical works that has been written. In all these respects it stands head and shoulders above almost any other church history in existence.—CALVIN E. STOWE, D. D.

Neander still remains beyond doubt the greatest Church historian, thus far, of the nineteenth century.—Dr. PHILIP SCHAFF, *History of the Apostolic Church*.

Biblical Researches in Palestine.

By EDWARD ROBINSON, D. D. 3 vols., 8vo, with maps, cloth, \$10; maps separate, \$1.

We have not the slightest hesitation in pronouncing the topography of Jerusalem in this work by far the most full, complete and satisfactory which has yet appeared in any language. This work, by the industry, good sense and erudition displayed throughout its pages, does great credit, and we trust is of happy omen to the rising literature of America.—*London Quarterly Review*.

Dean STANLEY says: "To that work I have felt that I and all students of Biblical literature owed a debt that can never be effaced," and he emphasizes the thorough observation shown in this work "its extreme accuracy," and its admirable style.

Physical Geography of the Holy Land.

A Supplement to "Biblical Researches in Palestine." 8vo, \$3.50.

South's Sermons.

With a Memoir of the author. 5 vols., 8vo, \$15; sheep, \$20; half calf, \$25.

Of all the great preachers of the English Church, South was unquestionably one of the foremost. . . . He was thoroughly honest in his convictions, deeply spiritual in his views of Christianity, and utterly fearless in his defence of what he believed to be true.—*Christian Witness*.

We doubt if, in the single quality of freshness and force of expression, of rapid and rushing life, any writer of English prose, from Milton to Burke, equaled South.—E. P. WHIPPLE, in *North American Review*.

Of all the English preachers, South seems to us to furnish, in point of style, the truest specimens of the most effective species of pulpit eloquence.—HENRY ROGERS, in *Edinburgh Review*.

* * * For sale by all booksellers. Sent free, within the United States, on receipt of the price by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

THE YOUNG FOLKS' CYCLOPÆDIA OF COMMON THINGS.

By JOHN D. CHAMPLIN, JR., late associate editor of *The American Cyclopædia*.
Copiously illustrated. Large 12mo. \$3.00.

The Young Folks' Cyclopædia of Common Things has been prepared to fill a vacancy, the existence of which probably no unprejudiced person will deny. Intelligent parents and teachers need not be told that one of the most important habits which can be cultivated in a child is that of consulting works of reference. There are dictionaries and atlases for the use of young folks, but unfortunately all the popular cyclopædias are written in language which a child cannot understand, and no attempt has been made, it is believed, previous to the publication of this work, to bring cyclopædic knowledge within the range of a child's intellect. Yet questions are almost continually arising in the studies, and in the daily experience of youth, which such a cyclopædia would answer without trouble to parents or teachers—to say nothing of numerous questions put by children, which many adults would find a difficulty in answering satisfactorily without reference to books.

In the present work an attempt has been made to furnish in simple language, aided by pictorial illustrations where thought necessary, a knowledge of things in Nature, Science, and the Arts which are apt to awaken a child's curiosity. Such features of Astronomy, Chemistry, Physics, Natural History, and Physiology as can easily be made intelligible are explained, special attention being given to the natural objects which most immediately affect human happiness—such as the phenomena of air, light, heat, and electricity, and those parts of the human system whose health is influenced by our habits. Much attention has been given, too, to the description and explanation of the manufacture of articles in common use, and of the various processes connected with the Arts; while all the animals interesting from their domestic relation or as objects of curiosity have been treated as fully as the limits of the work will permit. If the writer has seemed in some instances to go beyond the scope of "common things," it is because he has preferred to err on the side of completeness rather than on that of omission. The scheme does not embrace any account of Persons or Places, as they would have added too much to the bulk of a single volume.

The arrangement is the same as in other cyclopædias, as the work is intended to be but a stepping-stone to the more comprehensive ones for adults, and it is deemed of importance to accustom the child early to the forms and methods which experience has shown to be the best. It has been thought proper, however, to omit all abbreviations, and in most cases to put the scientific classifications and etymologies at the end instead of at the beginning of articles, where they will be less likely to destroy the continuity of the narrative, and to blunt the child's interest.

HENRY HOLT & CO., NEW YORK.

The Title-Slip Registry.

This publication, monthly, includes the full titles of all books registered during the month at the offices of the PUBLISHER'S WEEKLY and the LIBRARY JOURNAL, *i. e.*, all books produced in the United States, or imported in editions. The list is compiled under the supervision of Mr. F. Leyboldt, and passes under the revision of the Library authorities in Boston. The full-title entries with headings follow the rules of the Library Association, and the brief descriptive notes are of great value in library work, and especially interest readers. A *classified* synopsis of books of the month prefaces the lists, and is very useful for public posting.

The purpose of the publication, which is printed on one side only of thin paper, is to save time and expense to librarians in cataloguing. The best kind of entry is thus made once for all, ready to be cut out and pasted in catalogues or on catalogue cards of any size. The expenditure of a few dollars a year for extra copies of the *Registry* enables a librarian to paste entries by (1) Authors, (2) titles, and (3) subjects, and to keep lists checked with accessions on the library desk and at the service of the public in the reading room.

A set of 5 copies covers the full ground, or 3 serve for the triple requirements of the catalogue only. Yearly subscription, \$1.00 per copy. *This expenditure of \$5 or \$3 will save money in any library.*

"I cannot close," writes one librarian, "without a commendatory word for the invaluable *Title-Slip Registry*. May it never be discontinued!" It is just the thing for *small libraries*, which have no printed lists of accessions. Address,

THE TITLE-SLIP REGISTRY, 13 & 15 PARK ROW.

THE EXPLORATION OF THE WORLD.

Famous Travels and Travellers.

By JULES VERNE. 1 vol., 8vo, extra cloth. *With more than 100 full-page engravings, including many fac-similes of ancient drawings, \$3.50.*

What Jules Verne has set himself to do in this chief of his works, is virtually to tell the story of all the most stirring adventures of which we have any record;—to give the history “from the time of Hanno and Herodotus down to that of Livingstone and Stanley,” of those voyages of exploration and discovery which have always been more wonderful in themselves, than any of the marvels added to them by historians.

The wonderful journey of Marco Polo; the voyages of Columbus and Vasco da Gama; the conquests of Cortez and Pizarro; the old Arctic explorations; the great corsairs of the seventeenth century; the explorations of the Jesuit missionaries—these are among the most stirring episodes in the history of human enterprise.

When M. Verne brings to the treatment of such material all the dash and vivid picturesqueness of his own creations, it may be imagined that he makes a book worth reading.

The whole work is to include three divisions, each in one volume complete in itself; of which the first, FAMOUS TRAVELS AND TRAVELLERS, now appears. Each volume in the series will be very fully illustrated with full-page engravings by French artists of note, and the volume of FAMOUS TRAVELS is made still more interesting by a large collection of fac-similes from the original prints in old voyages.

Mrs. MARY MAPES DODGE'S BOOKS.

Hans Brinker; or, The Silver Skates.

A Story of Life in Holland. 1 vol., 12mo, illustrated, cloth, \$1.50. 1 vol., large 12mo, gilt top, superbly illustrated, \$3.00.

“The most piquant and delightful of juvenile books.”—*N. Y. World.*

Rhymes and Jingles.

1 vol., small 4to, cloth, profusely illustrated, \$1.50.

Mrs. Mary Mapes Dodge, the editor of “St. Nicholas,” is not only one of the best editors of young people’s literature but one of the best of living writers for children. Her “Hans Brinker,” and many of her brief rhymed stories are among the best popular writings of their kind ever published in America. “Rhymes and Jingles” is not written about children but for them, and these verses have been pronounced “without rivals in our language.”

* * * The above books for sale by all booksellers, or will be sent, prepaid, upon receipt of price by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 743 and 745 Broadway, New York.

Mrs. BURNETT'S NEW NOVEL.

Haworth's.

By FRANCES HODGSON BURNETT, author of “That Lass o’ Lowrie’s.” 1 vol., 12mo, illustrated, price, \$1.50.

“The story is told with the force of great genius—the most notable now writing novels it may be said without extravagance—since George Eliot has given to the world to understand that she has written her last.”—*Springfield Republican.*

Old Creole Days.

By GEORGE W. CABLE. 1 vol., 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.00.

Mr. Cable’s sketches of life in the old French quarter of New Orleans display a freshness and originality, that give them an importance far above their value as a mere collection of clever stories. “Sieur George,” “Madame Délicieuse,” “Jean-ah Poquelin,” and “The Belles Demoiselles’ Plantation,” are some of the stories included—carrying even in their titles some of their quaint attractiveness.

Valuable and Interesting Books

FOR

Public and Private Libraries.

Motley's Histories.

New cheap edition. 8vo. Cloth, with paper labels, uncut edges and gilt tops. Sold only in sets.

THE DUTCH REPUBLIC, 3 vols., \$6.00.

THE UNITED NETHERLANDS, 4 vols., \$8.00.

JOHN OF BARNEVELD, 2 vols., \$4.00.

The original Library Edition, on larger paper, of Mr. Motley's Histories can still be supplied: "The Dutch Republic," 3 vols.; "The History of the United Netherlands," 4 vols.; "Life and Death of John of Barneveld," 2 vols. Price per volume in Cloth, \$3.50; in Sheep, \$4.00; in Half Calf, \$5.75. The volumes of this original edition sold separately.

English Men of Letters.

Edited by JOHN MORLEY. 12mo. Cloth. 75 cents per volume. The following volumes are now ready:

BURKE. By JOHN MORLEY.

THACKERAY. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE.

ROBERT BURNS. By Principal SHAIK.

SPENSER. By Dean CHURCH.

DANIEL DEFOE. By WILLIAM MINTO.

GOLDSMITH. By WILLIAM BLACK.

HUME. By Professor HUXLEY.

SHELLEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

SIR WALTER SCOTT. By R. H. HUTTON.

EDWARD GIBBON. By J. C. MORISON.

SAMUEL JOHNSON. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

From Egypt to Palestine:

Through Sinai, the Wilderness, and the South Country. Observations of a Journey made with Special Reference to the History of the Israelites. By S. C. BARTLETT, D. D., LL. D. With maps and illustrations. 8vo. Cloth. \$3.50.

Lessons from my Masters:

Carlyle, Tennyson, and Ruskin. By PETER BAYNE, M. A., LL. D. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.75.

Afternoons with the Poets.

A Critical Study of the Sonnet. By C. D. DESHLER. Post 8vo. Cloth. \$1.75.

Crabb's English Synonymes.

English Synonymes explained in alphabetical order. With copious illustrations and examples drawn from the best writers. To which is now added an index to the words. By GEORGE CRABB, A. M. New edition, with additions and corrections. 12mo, 856 pages. Cloth. \$2.50.

The Telephone,

The Microphone, and the Phonograph. By Count DU MONCEL, Membre de l'Institut. Authorized translation, with additions and corrections by the author. With 70 illustrations. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.25.

Hume's History of England.

History of England from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to the abdication of James II, 1688. By DAVID HUME. New and elegant library edition, from new electrotypes plates. 6 vols., 8vo. Cloth, with paper labels, uncut edges and gilt tops. \$12.00. Sold only in sets.

Green's English People.

History of the English People. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M. A. 3 vols. ready. 8vo. Cloth. \$2.50 per vol.

Bedouin Tribes of the Euphrates.

By Lady ANNE BLUNT. Edited with a preface, and some account of the Arabs and their horses, by W. S. B. Map and sketches by the author. 8vo. Cloth. \$2.50.

Samuel Johnson:

His words and his ways: what he said, what he did, and what men thought and spoke concerning him. Edited by E. T. MASON. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.50.

History of the Church of England.

A history of the English church from the accession of Henry VIII to the silencing of convocation in the eighteenth century. By G. G. PERRY, M. A., Canon of Lincoln and Rector of Waddington. With an appendix, containing a Sketch of the History of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, by J. A. SPENCER, S. T. D. Crown 8vo. Cloth. \$2.50.

Macaulay's History of England.

New edition of Lord Macaulay's History of England, from new electrotypes plates. 8vo. Cloth, with paper labels, uncut edges and gilt tops, five volumes in a box, \$10.00 per set. Sold only in sets.

Annual Record of Science and Industry for 1878.

Prepared by Prof. SPENCER F. BAIRD, with the assistance of some of the most eminent men of science in the United States. Large 12mo. Cloth. \$2.00. (Uniform with the volumes for 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, and 1877.) The complete set, 8 vols., for \$15.00.

Draper's Scientific Memoirs.

Scientific memoirs, being experimental contributions to a knowledge of radiant energy. By JOHN WILLIAM DRAPER, M. D., LL. D., &c. With a portrait. 8vo. Cloth. \$3.00.

The Creeds of Christendom.

Bibliotheca Symbolica Ecclesie Universalis. The Creeds of Christendom, with a history and critical notes. By PHILIP SCHAFF, D. D., LL. D. Three volumes. Vol. I.: The History of Creeds. Vol. II.: The Greek and Latin Creeds, with Translations. Vol. III.: The Evangelical Protestant Creeds, with Translations. 8vo, cloth, \$15.00.

Published by HARPER & BROTHERS, New-York.

THE BEST FICTION.

Jean Ingelow.

SARAH DE BERENGER. A Novel. By Jean Ingelow. 16mo. Cloth. Price \$1.50.
New editions of Miss Ingelow's previous popular novels, OFF THE SKELLIGS.
FATED TO BE FREE.
The three uniformly bound and matching in size. Price \$1.50 each.

Moodyne.

A Story of the Under-World. By John Boyle O'Reilly. Third Edition, on large type from new plates. 16mo. Cloth. Price \$1.50.

Irene the Missionary.

A novel of marked excellence, printed serially in the *Atlantic Monthly*, and now published in handsome library style. 16mo. Price \$1.50.

His Majesty, Myself.

A novel. Being the third volume in the No Name (second) Series. Price \$1.00. Uniform with the previous volumes in the same series.

Signor Monaldini's Niece.

9th Edition. Price \$1.00.

The Colonel's Opera Clink.

7th Edition. Price \$1.00.

THE "NO NAME SERIES" OF NOVELS.

"This has been a particularly attractive and excellent series, and people of a discriminating and elevated taste have come to look for the books with expectations of pleasure which are never disappointed, and the enterprising house which has issued them has gained additional credit and confidence thereby. There is an interest, too, about them (arising from their unknown authorship) which gives them a peculiar relish, while aside from all adventitious aids, they have thus far been works of real worth."—*Ex.*

FIRST SERIES.

Mercy Philbrick's Choice.	Afterglow.
Deirdre.	Hetty's Strange History.
Is that All?	Will Denbigh, Nobleman.
Kismet.	The Wolf at the Door.
The Great Match.	Marmorne.
A Modern Mephistopheles.	Mirage.
Gemini.	A Masque of Poets.

10 sets, 14 volumes. Cloth. Gilt and red lettered. \$14.00.

Alcott (Louisa M.).

LITTLE WOMEN; or, Meg, Jo, Beth, and Amy. With Illustrations. Two volumes. 16mo. \$3.00.
AN OLD-FASHIONED GIRL. With Illustrations. 16mo. \$1.50.
LITTLE MEN: Life at Plumfield with Jo's Boys. With Illustrations. 16mo. \$1.50.
WORK: A Story of Experience. With Character Illustrations by Sol Eytinge. 16mo. \$1.75.
EIGHT COUSINS; or, The Aunt-hill. With Illustrations. 16mo. \$1.50.
ROSE IN BLOOM. A Sequel to "Eight Cousins." 16mo. \$1.50.

Helps's (Arthur) Writings.

REALMAH. 16mo. \$2.00.
CASIMIR MAREMMA. 16mo. \$2.00.
IVAN DE BIRON. 12mo. \$2.25.

Hamerton (Philip G.).

WENDERHOLME: A tale of Yorkshire and Lancashire. Square 12mo. \$2.00.

Judd (Sylvester).

MARGARET: A Tale of the Real and the Ideal, of Blight and Bloom. 16mo. \$1.50.

Stowe (Harriet Beecher).

PINK AND WHITE TYRANNY: A Society Novel. With Illustrations. 16mo. \$1.50.

Healy (Mary).

A SUMMER'S ROMANCE: A Novelette. By the Author of "Lakeville" and "The Home Theatre." 16mo. \$1.50.
DR. JACOB: A Novel. By Miss M. Betham Edwards. \$1.00.
BEN MILNER'S WOOING. A Novel. By Holme Lee. 16mo. \$1.00.

Hale (Edward E.).

CHRISTMAS EVE AND CHRISTMAS DAY: Ten Christmas Stories. With Frontispiece by Darley. 16mo. \$1.25.
UPS AND DOWNS. An Every-day Novel. 16mo. \$1.50.
IN HIS NAME. Square 18mo. \$1.00.
OUR NEW CRUSADE. Square 18mo. \$1.00.
THE MAN WITHOUT A COUNTRY, AND OTHER TALES. 16mo. \$1.25.
HIS LEVEL BEST. 16mo. \$1.25.
G. T. T.; OR, THE WONDERFUL ADVENTURES OF A PULLMAN. 16mo. \$1.00.

Macdonald (George).

THE VICAR'S DAUGHTER: A Novel. With many original Illustrations. 16mo. \$1.50.

Peard (Frances M.).

THE ROSE-GARDEN: A Novelette. 16mo. \$1.50.
UNAWARES: A Novelette. 16mo. \$1.50.
THORPE REGIS: A Novel. 16mo. \$2.00.
A WINTER STORY. A Novel. 16mo. \$1.00.

Preston (Harriet W.).

ASPENDALE: An Essay and a Story. 16mo. \$1.00.
LOVE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY: A Fragment. 16mo. \$1.00.

Sand (George).

MAUPRAT: A Novel. Translated by Virginia Vaughan. 16mo. \$1.50.
ANTONIA: A Novel. Translated by Virginia Vaughan. 16mo. \$1.50.
MONSIEUR SYLVESTRE: A Novel. Translated by Francis G. Shaw. 16mo. \$1.50.
THE SNOW MAN. Translated by Virginia Vaughan. 16mo. \$1.50.
THE MILLER OF ANGBAULT. Translated by M. E. Dewey. 16mo. \$1.50.
MY SISTER JEANNIE. Translated by S. R. Crocker. 16mo. \$1.50.

Spofford (Harriet Prescott).

THE THIEF IN THE NIGHT: A Novelette. By the Author of "The Amber Gods," &c. 16mo. \$1.25.

Six of One by Half a Dozen of the Other.

A Novelette. By Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe, Mrs. A. D. T. Whitney, Miss Lucretia Hale, Rev. E. E. Hale, F. B. Perkins, and F. W. Loring. 16mo. \$1.50.

Castle Blair.

A Story of Youthful Days. By Flora L. Shaw. 16mo. Price \$1.00.

Somebody Else.

A Novel. By George Parsons Lathrop. 16mo. Cloth. Price \$1.25.

In Extremis.

By Mrs. R. S. Greenough. Square 16mo. \$1.50.

Jan of the Windmill.

By J. H. Ewing. \$1.25.

Scrope; or, The Lost Library.

By F. B. Perkins. 8vo. \$1.50.

ROBERTS BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

Important to Libraries.

THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE-LIST ANNUAL For 1879 (*Seventh Year*)

Contains over 2000 octavo pages, and includes :

1. **The Trade-Lists** of 142 American publishers, supplied by themselves.
2. **The Annual Reference-List, 1878-79.** This list, forming the third provisional Supplement to the American Catalogue, and embracing all the books recorded in *The Publishers' Weekly* from July 1, 1878, to June 30, 1879, with additional titles, corrections, changes of price and publisher, etc., is compiled on what is known as the "dictionary plan," by which any book can be found, whether it is looked for under *author*, or *title*, or *subject*.
3. **The Educational Catalogue for 1879 (tenth year).** This Catalogue, which is used by the entire trade and educational interest as the most reliable reference list of School-Books, presenting two essential improvements, viz. : (1) arrangement on the "dictionary plan," combining a Finding-List for the trade and a Subject Catalogue for the use of schools ; (2) Trade-list or wholesale price, and mailing or retail price, in parallel columns.

[ENTIRELY NEW FEATURES.]

4. **The Annual Class List, 1878-79.** While in the regular Reference-List *individual* books are found under author, title, or subject, the Annual Class-List, on the plan of the monthly Class Synopsis in *The Publishers' Weekly*, gives references under such *collective* headings as Arts and Sciences, Biography, Education, Fiction, Juvenile, Law, Medicine, Poetry, Religion, Travel, etc., to all books of the year published in these departments.
5. **The Order-List for 1879.** This list, on the plan of the weekly Order-List of *The Publishers' Weekly*, presents, under the alphabetically-arranged names of the *publishers*, all the books (stating price) issued in 1879 by those publishing houses which are represented in the ANNUAL. The practical object of this list is to save librarians as well as booksellers time and labor in preparing their orders for the books of the season.

The above Lists, all requiring unusual labor and expense, present in their combination so perfect a working tool as has never been presented to the trade of any other country. It may be justly claimed that these special trade helps alone will make the ANNUAL indispensable to every one who has any interest in the purchase and sale of books.

Price per copy, bound in cloth, **One Dollar and a half** *net*.

Remittances should be made by money-order on New York, or registered letter, as we cannot be responsible for any losses. Receipt for remittance will be sent by return mail.

☞ Unless special shipping directions are received, copies will be dispatched by express

F. LEYPOLDT, Publisher,

13 and 15 PARK ROW, or P. O. Box 4295, NEW YORK.

D. APPLETON & CO.

HAVE RECENTLY PUBLISHED

The Data of Ethics.

Being the first part of the "*Principles of Morality.*" By HERBERT SPENCER. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. 288 pages. Price \$1.50.

"Mr. Spencer's main purpose is to ascertain and describe the objective qualities of right conduct, the external signs of the highest virtue, and to show their coincidence with the results of progressive evolution. This he has done in the course of the profound and exhaustive analysis, of which he is so consummate a master, of vigorous but singularly lucid reasonings, and of ample and impressive illustrations from every department of Nature. The constant reference to the facts of the material universe, founded on a rare familiarity with every branch of physics and natural history, gives a peculiar vitality to his composition, and preserves it from the speculative air which is the bane of so many philosophical essays."—*N. Y. Tribune.*

Early Christian Literature Primers.

Edited by Prof. GEORGE PARK FISHER, D. D.
THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS, AND THE APOLOGISTS. A.D. 95-180. By the Rev. GEORGE A. JACKSON. 16mo. Cloth. Price 60 cents.

The "Early Christian Literature Primers" will embody, in a few small and inexpensive volumes, the substance of the characteristic works of the great Fathers of the Church. The plan recognizes four groups of works:

1. The Apostolic Fathers, and the Apologists, A. D. 95-180. (*New ready.*)
2. The Fathers of the Third Century, A. D. 180-325.
3. The Post-Nicene Greek Fathers, A. D. 325-750.
4. The Post-Nicene Latin Fathers, A. D. 325-590.

These groups are to be embraced in four books. In the first book are given exact translations of the principal works of the Apostolic Fathers and the Apologists, preceded by introductions upon the writings of the period, and by sketches of the several authors. Nearly every known author of the period is mentioned, and his place pointed out.

A Practical Treatise on Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

By ROBERTS BARTHOLOW, M. A., M. D., LL. D., Prof. of Materia Medica and General Therapeutics in the Jefferson College of Philadelphia, etc. Third edition, revised. 8vo, 595 pages. Price, extra cloth, \$5; sheep, \$6.

Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1878.

New Series, vol. III. Whole Series, vol. XVIII. Uniform in size, styles of binding and price with the "American Cyclopædia."

The "Annual Cyclopædia" supplements the "American Cyclopædia" so far as relates to the events of history, records of religious movements, science, politics, literature and biography during the year, and is illustrated with numerous cuts of important cities and buildings in all parts of the world.

For sale by all Booksellers. Any work sent post or carriage free, to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

and also steel portraits of Queen Victoria, Professor Joseph Henry and William Cullen Bryant. In cloth, \$5.00; sheep, \$6.00. Sold by subscription only.

The Russian Army and its Campaigns in Turkey in 1877-'78.

By F. V. GREENE, First Lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, and lately Military Attaché to the U. S. Legation at St. Petersburg. One vol., 8vo. Cloth. With Atlas containing 26 Plates of Maps, Plans, etc., printed (with a few exceptions) in colors. Price \$6.

Young Maugars.

A Novel. By ANDRÉ THEURIET, author of "Gérard's Marriage," "The House of the Two Barbels," etc. A new volume in Appletons' "Collection of Foreign Authors." 16mo. Cloth, \$1; paper, 60 cents.

The Spectator.

A new edition, carefully revised. With Prefaces, Historical and Biographical, by ALEXANDER CHALMERS, A. M.

This is an *édition de luxe* of "The Spectator," being printed in large type, on choice paper, in perfect style, and bound in vellum cloth with gilt top, after the manner now so popular with standard books. In six volumes, 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$12.00.

NEW HANDY VOLUMES.

Peg Woffington.

By CHARLES READE. Forming No. 38 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 30 cents; cloth, 60 cents.

This brilliant novel, in which Charles Reade first made his reputation, will be welcomed in this convenient and attractive pocket form by all old admirers of the work and the hosts of younger readers who are not yet acquainted with it.

"My Queen!"

A Tale. Forming No. 39 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 25 cents.

The Distracted Young Preacher,

By THOMAS HARDY; and

Hester,

By MAY BEATRICE BUTT. In one volume. Forming No. 41 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 25 cents.

Uncle Cesar.

A Tale. By Madame CHARLES REYBAUD, author of "The Goldsmith's Wife," "A Thorough Bohemian," etc. Forming No. 40 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 25 cents.

Of the Greatest Practical Value to either Public or Private Libraries.

AN OUTGROWTH OF LIBRARY CO-OPERATION.

The success of co-operative work in the last three years in finding the best methods and getting the best special supplies at greatly reduced rates for public libraries, has led to the organization of the

Readers' and Writers' Economy Co.

MANUFACTURERS AND DEALERS IN

DEVICES FOR THE STUDY, DESK, OR LIBRARY,

To save Time, Money, or Labor.

Main Offices, 32 Hawley Street; Main Store, 27 Franklin Street, Boston.

PARIS BRANCH, 15 Boulevard St. Martin.

Many local agencies are being rapidly established and lists will be furnished on application.

We manufacture and supply all the articles recommended by the co-operation committee of the American Library Association, besides over 200 adapted to private libraries or to individual literary workers rather than to the public libraries. No reader or writer can afford not to take advantage of the periodical and membership, which are absolutely without expense to those promising their co-operation.

We wish the address of every person interested in improved and labor-saving methods for library or literary work, and will send post free, samples, circulars, etc., that cannot fail to interest and profit.

We want librarians to co-operate in disseminating these methods, and in introducing to a selected list of their readers, and to other libraries public or private, in their vicinity, our improved devices. For such services we offer liberal compensation. Particulars on application. Address as above.

INVALUABLE TO LIBRARIES.

JACOBS' PATENT LITHOGRAM

Patented in Canada, July 16, 1879. Patent applied for in the United States.

This new invention seems destined to supersede any and every other process now known for producing *fac-similes* of TITLES, CIRCULARS, NOTES, LETTERS, LISTS, NOTICES, etc. No Press, Ink Rollers, Stencils, or Prepared Paper required, and any boy can operate it with a few minutes' instruction.

Librarians especially, to whom more than any others time is worth money, will find this new invention indispensable in preparing duplicates of titles, lists, notices, letters, etc. Its use will enable a

WONDERFUL SAVING OF LABOR AND MONEY.

It is a new, simple, perfect and wonderful method of PRODUCING OVER FIFTY COPIES of any writing, documents, plans, etc., FROM ONE ORIGINAL WRITING. No Press, Roller, Pad, or Prepared Paper required. This apparatus is so simple a child can operate it.

TWENTY IMPRESSIONS PER MINUTE.

PRICES OF LITHOGRAM.

Complete, with one bottle of Ink,—Violet, Red, or Blue.

No. 1.—Postal Card Size, $6\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{1}{4}$, \$2.50. No. 3.—Letter Paper Size, $12\frac{1}{2} \times 10$, \$7.00.

No. 2.—Note Paper " $10 \times 6\frac{1}{4}$, 5.00. No. 4.—Foolscap, Legal " $14\frac{1}{2} \times 10$, 9.00.

No. 5.—Folio Size, $19\frac{1}{4} \times 12\frac{1}{4}$, extra large, \$12.00.

Special Sizes made to order. Extra bottle of Ink, 25 cents. Sold by the Pint, Quart, or Gallon, at a little over the price of ordinary Ink.

DIRECTIONS:—Write with any pen, on any paper; allow to dry; press the paper gently on the Tablet; allow it to remain a minute, when the writing or drawing will have been transferred to the Tablet, which is immediately ready for taking impressions. This is accomplished by placing ordinary writing paper upon the charged Tablet, smoothing over with the hand and immediately removing the paper, which will be found to be an exact reproduction of the original; and so on with as many impressions as may be required. Immediately after, wash the Tablet with water and a sponge, let it dry, and it is ready again for use.

N. B.—Beware of any spurious imitation. Any infringement on this patent will be vigorously prosecuted.

J. M. JACOBS, Patentee and Manufacturer, Montreal, Canada.

Head-quarters for the United States, 3 Arch Street, Boston, Mass.

STANDARD BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES.

The New Plutarch; LIVES OF THOSE WHO HAVE MADE THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD. 16mo, cloth extra, per volume, \$1.00.

Biography is History teaching us by example. We remember the movements of nations chiefly by the actions of great men, and every characteristic period of history has one man at least who seems to express and illustrate it. These are the men by whom history appears to have been made. This series will present nothing but men and women of action. The life of a man of action is the story of continual combat. "The New Plutarch" tells of those who have fought a good fight, and gone down to the grave honored and remembered because they greatly dared.

Vol. I. **Abraham Lincoln.** By CHARLES G. LELAND. Author of "The Egyptian Sketch-Book," "The Breitmänn Ballads," etc. With portrait on steel.

Every boy and every citizen of the land should be familiar with the life and character of Abraham Lincoln, and Mr. Leland's volume will undoubtedly take rank as the standard short biography.

Vol. II. **Coligny, AND THE FAILURE OF THE FRENCH REFORMATION.** By WALTER BESANT.

Vol. III. **Judas Maccabæus AND THE REVIVAL OF THE JEWISH NATIONALITY.** By LIEUT. C. R. CONDER, R. E.

To be followed by volumes on "Joan of Arc," "Alexander the Great," "Victor Emmanuel," "Richelieu," "Charlemagne, and his Time," etc., etc.

Studies in German Literature. By BAYARD TAYLOR. Edited by MARIE TAYLOR. With an Introduction by the Hon. GEO. H. BOKER. Octavo, cloth extra, about \$2.25.

CONTENTS:

I. Earliest German Literature. II. The Minnesingers. III. The Mediæval Epics. IV. The Niebelungen Lied. V. The Literature of the Reformation. VI. The Literature of the 17th Century. VII. Lessing. VIII. Klopstock, Wieland, and Herder. IX. Schiller. X. Goethe. XI. Goethe's Faust. XII. Richter.

The great interest shown by Mr. Taylor's large audiences is a sufficient guarantee that this volume will be eagerly welcomed.

The Life of the Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M. P., D. C. L., etc. By GEORGE BARNETT SMITH, author of "Shelley, a Critical Biography," "Poets and Novelists," etc. Octavo, with two portraits engraved on steel. Cloth extra.

Mr. Gladstone has been called the first citizen of England. The important positions he has held in the government of the country and the exceptionally great influence he has exercised, both while in office and while in opposition, upon legislation and public opinion, make the record of the life of "the People's William," a most important part of the political history of Great Britain during half a century; while, outside of the realm of politics, his work in literature and in social and ecclesiastical questions has been most varied and important, and he has left the stamp of his vigorous and versatile intellect upon the whole thought of his time.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

182 Fifth Avenue, New York.

New Fall list and complete Catalogue mailed on application.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale, cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGAZINE DEPOT, 24 DEY STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

THEODOR BERENDSOHN, 17 Ann St., New York. Dealer in second-hand books in all languages.

A clean and perfect set of the North American Review from its commencement in 1810 to 1870. 110 volumes (with Cushing's Index of Authors), half-bound.
London Quarterly Review, 1809-1839. 63 vols.
Christian Disciple, 1813-1823. 11 vols.
Christian Examiner, 1824-1833. 13 vols.
Analectic Magazine, 1813-1816. 8 vols.
Apply to MRS. JAMES, 94 Brattle St., Cambridge, Mass.

EM. TERQUEM,

15 BOULEVARD ST. MARTIN, PARIS.

LIBRARY AGENCY.

M. TERQUEM, official representative of the French publications at the Centennial, and of American publishers (including the library exhibits) at the Paris Exposition, offers to American libraries unusual facilities for the purchase of books abroad. Weekly shipments to his New-York Office, 267 Broadway, enable him to supply the orders from Paris and other Continental centres, in as small quantities as desired, and at the lowest rates. Giving his entire attention to the supply of European publications, specially French, and having among his patrons some of the largest libraries in both countries, he is able to offer especial advantages at a very low commission. A trial order is solicited to show the saving by purchasing direct. Special attention given to IMPORTING FREE OF DUTY for institutions and libraries; his New-York agents attend to invoices, custom-house business, forwarding, &c., without further charge.

Edw. G. Allen's

London Agency for
American Libraries.

Founded in 1830, by O. RICH,
Author of *Bib. Am. Nova*.

Agency for the Library of Congress, Washington, and twenty other leading libraries of America. All library business receives careful and exclusive attention at a moderate commission on cost prices.

AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

No. 12 Tavistock Row, Covent Garden,

LONDON.

THE NEW VOYAGE OF THE PAPER CANOEIST.

Four Months in a Sneak-Box.

A Boat Voyage of 2,600 miles down the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and along the Gulf of Mexico, by NATHANIEL H. BISHOP, author of "A Thousand Miles Walk Across South America," "Voyage of a Paper Canoe," etc. With numerous letter-press and full-page illustrations and maps of the route, specially prepared for this work. Crown 8vo, \$2.50.

In the "Voyage of a Paper Canoe,"

The author visited "the oystermen and fishermen living along the lonely beaches of the eastern shore of Maryland and Virginia; the surfmen and lighthouse-keepers of Albermarle, Pamlico, and Core Sounds, in North Carolina; the ground-nut planters who inhabit the uplands that skirt the network of creeks, marshes, ponds, and sounds from Bogue Inlet to Cape Fear; the piny-woods people, lumber-men, and turpentine distillers on the little bluffs that jut into the fastnesses of the great swamps of the crooked Waccamaw River; the representatives of the once powerful rice-planting aristocracy of the Santee and Pee Dee Rivers; the colored men of the beautiful sea-islands along the coast of Georgia; the Floridians living between the St. Mary's River and the Suwanee, the wild river of song; the islanders on the Gulf of Mexico, where he terminated his long journey;—all have contributed to make the 'Voyage of the Paper Canoe' a success."

The Danbury News Man's Book.

MR. PHILLIPS'S GONENESS. A tale of wedded love. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00; paper 50 cents.

The author is his own best critic, in his "Prefatory Conciliatory Word."

"Dear reader, this is a simple story, simply told. It is not designed to excite, but to improve. If it is not attractive it is because it is true, and finds a cruel emphasis all about you. If the little volume should make a single husband more tender, a single wife more patient, and sell well, I will feel that my labor has not been in vain."

Books by the same author:

ENGLAND FROM A BACK WINDOW. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

THEY ALL DO IT. Cloth, \$1.00; paper 50 cents.

LIFE IN DANBURY. Cloth, \$1.00; paper, 50 cents.

A Novel of Russian Life.

CASTLE FOAM; OR, THE HEIR OF MEERSCHAUM. By H. W. FRENCH, author of "Art and Artists in Conn." 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

SHAKESPEARE: A Biographic Æsthetic Study. By GEO. H. CALVERT, author of "Wordsworth; a Biographic Æsthetic Study," "Life of Rubens," "Life and Works of Goethe," "Charlotte Von Stein," etc. 16mo, with fine steel portrait, \$1.50.

A TIGHT SQUEEZE. The adventures of a gentleman who, on a wager of ten thousand dollars, undertook to go from New-York to New Orleans in three weeks, without money or the assistance of friends. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00; paper, 50 cents.

TAGHCONIC. The Romance and beauty of the Hills. By J. E. A. SMITH (Godfrey Greylock), the Pittsfield Historian. Dedicated to Summer Ramblers on the Berkshire Hills. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

A SUMMER JAUNT THROUGH THE OLD WORLD. A Record of an Excursion made to and through Europe by the Tourjic Educational Party of 1878. By LUTHER L. HOLDEN, of the *Boston Journal*. 12mo, cloth, \$2.50.

THE READING CLUB AND HANDY SPEAKER. No. Seven. Edited by GEO. M. BAKER. Being Selections in Prose and Poetry, serious and humorous, pathetic, patriotic, and dramatic. Fresh and attractive pieces for school speakers and reading exercises. 16mo, cloth, 50 cents; paper, 15 cents. Uniform with Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

PRACTICAL HINTS ON WOOD ENGRAVING, for the instruction of Reviewers and the Public. By W. J. LINTON.

This little book explains the difference in style, and aims to give such hints as may help the reader to a right judgment of engraving.

Sold by all booksellers and newsdealers, and sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price. Libraries supplied. Catalogues mailed free to any address on application.

LEE & SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS, BOSTON.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

In "Four Months in a Sneak-Box,"

The author procured one of the smallest and most comfortable of boats,—a purely American model, developed by the baymen of the New Jersey coast of the United States, and recently introduced to the gunning fraternity as the "Barnegat Sneak Box." This curious and stanch little craft, though only twelve feet in length, proved a most comfortable and serviceable home while the author rowed in it more than 2,600 miles down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, and along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, until he reached the goal of his voyage,—the mouth of the wild Suwanee River,—which was the terminus of his "Voyage of the Paper Canoe."

The kind reception by the American people of the author's first journey to the great southern sea, and its republication in Great Britain and in France within so short a time of its appearance in the United States, have encouraged him to give the public a companion volume.

NEW JUVENILES.

ROOM FOR ONE MORE. By MARY THACHER HIGGINSON. With full page illustrations by MRS. LUCY G. MORSE. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

YOUNG JOE, AND OTHER BOYS. By J. T. TROWBRIDGE. Author of "His Own Master"; "Bound in Honor," etc. 16mo, illustrated, cloth.

RODERICK ASHCOURT. A story showing how a manly boy and a noble girl bravely battled with great troubles. By DANIEL WISE, D. D. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, \$1.00; being the third volume of the Winwood Cliff Stories.

GOING SOUTH; OR, YACHTING OVER THE ATLANTIC COAST. By OLIVER OPTIC; being the fourth volume of the popular Great Western Series. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.

MAGELLAN; OR THE FIRST VOYAGE AROUND THE WORLD. By GEO. M. TOWLE; being the third in the series of Young Folks Heroes of History. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

Announcements for issue at an early day.

"THE BREAKING WAVES DASHED HIGH." (The Pilgrim Fathers.) By MRS. FELICIA HEYMANS. With full-page and initial illustrations. 4to, full gilt, \$1.50. Uniform with "Nearer my God to Thee," "O, Why Should the Spirit of Mortal be Proud," "Abide with Me," "Rock of Ages."

THE VOYAGERS. By J. T. TROWBRIDGE. A presentation edition of this popular poem. With illustrations by F. O. C. DARLEY. 4to, full gilt, \$1.50.

GEMS OF GENIUS. Famous painters and their pictures. Edited by H. W. FRENCH. Author of "Castle Doam," etc. With 40 full-page illustrations. 4to, full gilt. Uniform with "Art and Artists in Connecticut."

SHORT STUDIES OF AMERICAN AUTHORS. By T. W. HIGGINSON. Author of "Young Folks' History of the United States"; "Young Folks' Book of American Explorers"; "Malbone"; "Outdoor Papers," etc.

CAMPS IN THE CARIBBEES. A naturalist's adventures and discoveries in the West India Islands. By FRED A. OBER. Crown 8vo, with numerous illustrations.

HOPE MILLS, OR, BETWEEN FRIEND AND SWEETHEART. By MISS A. M. DOUGLASS. Author of "Nelly Kinnard's Kingdom," etc.

THE KEYS OF SECT. By Rev. J. M. STURTEVANT, D. D. Author of "Economics," etc.

LATELY PUBLISHED.

PRACTICAL BOAT-SAILING. By DOUGLASS FRAZER. \$1.00.

MODEL AND OBJECT DRAWING. By CHARLES A. BARRY. \$0.50.

LIFE OF BENJ. F. BUTLER. By T. A. BLAND, M. D. Cloth, \$1.00; paper, 50 cents.

THE Library Journal



OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P. COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editors: R: R. BOWKER; MELVIL DEWEY (*Sec. A. L. A.*).

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*. *Pseudonyms:* J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

General European Editor: H: R. TEDDER (*Sec. L. A. U. K.*), *Athenæum Club, London*.

VOL. 4. No. II.

NOVEMBER, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
COLLEGE AND THE OTHER HIGHER LIBRARIES —		UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION — MANCHESTER	
Justin Winsor.	399	CONFERENCE	405
EDITORIAL NOTES	403	Report of the Council	405
The Manchester Conference—International Parallels—The Committee Reports—Wider Use of College Libraries.		Chairman's Address	407
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION	404	Report on Statistics of Free Public Libraries	408
Officers and Executive Board.		Report on Title-Entries, with Catalogue Rules.	416
New Members.		Report on Size-Notation	417
		Report on General Catalogue of English Literature.	418
		Officers	420
		BIBLIOGRAPHY	421
		GENERAL NOTES	428
		PUBLISHERS' NOTE	428

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts. — 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New-York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

SPECIAL OFFER TO LIBRARIES.

The educational society for introducing the metric system of weights and measures into the United States has raised a fund of \$5,000.00 to be used to scatter reliable information about the metric system and its advantages. It receives constant complaints that the best metric books are not to be had in the local libraries. It believes that the most good can be done by putting these best books in every library thruout the country. The executive board have therefore voted to make this special offer to libraries and to ask the publisher of the *Library Journal* to announce the same.

Every library should have the following :

BARNARD'S METRIC SYSTEM. Edition of '79 just published, containing three times the matter of previous editions, with index of 2,000 references. A metric cyclopædia, the ablest work yet written. At same price as second edition of one-third the matter published by Van Nostrand, New York, at \$3 00.

PUTNAM'S METRIC SYSTEM. Selected by the society as the best of the smaller books. With complete tables, folding chart, &c. Revised, with much new matter added to the edition published by Hurd & Houghton. Price, \$1.00.

THOMPSON'S UNIFICATION OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Published by Clark & Maynard, New York, 25 cents.

NORTHROP'S LESSONS FROM EUROPEAN SCHOOLS. A. S. Barnes, New York, 50 cents.

FRAZER'S, THE PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION OF THE METRIC SYSTEM. Two folding charts, Philadelphia, 1878. 25 cents.

SAWYER, H. E. (In conjunction with three state normal school principals.) **THE METRIC MANUAL.** A complete guide to teachers and self learners. With folding chart, 40 cents.

BAILEY, S. S. THE METRIC PRIMER. With folding chart, 40 cents.

BULLETINS OF THE AMERICAN METRIC BUREAU. Containing tables, historical matter, and a great variety of information on the metric system not elsewhere obtainable, together with transactions of the society, &c., with full index to each volume. Bound, 1876 \$1.00, 1877 \$1.00, 1878 \$1.00.

PUTNAM'S METRIC CHART. A large map with full-size engravings in natural colors of all the weights and measures, tables for changing into common weights and measures, centigrade thermometers, &c., &c., mounted on cloth and map-rollers. Invaluable for reference in reading-rooms and for students in the library, \$3.00.

The society offers to any library that will hang the chart in a prominent place, and catalog the books promptly for the use of the public, to send this \$11.75 worth of books for \$4.00, or one-third price. Or it will send any selection from the above list at one-third price.

We also offer to send these books at once to any library ordering, packed free for express, or sent in to any library agents in Boston, and without the cash with the order, which is the rule of the society in selling publications, apparatus, &c. It has been further arranged for this special offer, that any public library desiring the books and not being just now in funds so as to accept the offer, may receive the books, accept the bill as correct, and pay it at its convenience any time within one year from date.

We wish every library, large or small, to avail itself of this offer so that the public may have access to the books at once. The society has never before made so liberal an offer and can continue this only till the copies supplied for this special purpose are called for. All the books on the list are new and fresh. Copies can not be had at trade sales or special bargains, except thru this offer of the society. Send orders, with directions, direct to the Secretary, MELVIL DEWEY,

AMERICAN METRIC BUREAU, 32 HAWLEY ST., BOSTON.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

COLLEGE AND THE OTHER HIGHER LIBRARIES.*

BY JUSTIN WINSOR, LIBRARIAN OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

I AM to speak to you as a librarian—possibly as an over-confident one—upon the relations of the College library to the university and of the higher libraries to their constituents. This means the relations which active repositories of books bear to those, who as a rule are the skilled intellectual laborers of our communities, either in their formative or riper conditions. They may be workers in the professions usually so called, or they may be pursuing those callings, where intelligence works under the help of acquirements in a way to place many another vocation upon the same old-time vantage ground. It was long ago apparent that the original professions no longer hold their triple supremacy. As long as the literature of Law, Medicine and Theology were the only literatures appertaining to what men think and do for a living, libraries were necessarily the monopoly, outside of literature itself as a study, of the Lawyer, the Physician and the Theologian.

The vast domain of pure and applied science, covering almost every aspiration and material want of humanity, and the fields of philosophy in all its aspects, never before so connected with daily living, have in these latter days brought into the closest relations with life, a vast number of books essential to the new conditions of human

existence. And they have also brought into prominence a new phase of literature, the professedly evanescent part of the library, necessary to-day, but so far as ministering to the progressive wants of life, forgotten in a decade. As some merchandise is made to sell, so some books are written to be superseded.

When literature, as such, had a habit more marked than to-day of constantly returning upon itself; when the lore of theology buried the Bible in its drifts; when the precepts of medicine filled folio upon folio; when law was pre-eminently the record of precedent,—Libraries were their nurseries, and they were the nurseries of little else. Succeeding generations went to the same store-house. To-day a great library retains its hold upon a community only so far as it keeps abreast of that community's progress. An important American library stopped its purchases for fifteen years and everybody forgot it. What was Science fifteen years old! What was History without Sedan and Gettysburg! What was Literature without the last sensation! So have libraries come to be a part of one's living. And how changed, consequently, the functions of a librarian. Once the warder of a castle, who parleyed distantly with those that knocked; now, the ex-

* A paper read before the American Social Science Association, at Saratoga, Sept. 10, 1879.

pounder, the prophet, the missionary—or he should be—whose gates cannot be too widely opened, whose sympathy cannot be too broad. It has changed his life from that of a self-absorbed recluse to one of active exuberance, and if to make himself felt in the organization of life is a triumph, to one of a certain supremacy.

New conditions always bring new dangers, as new transformations bring new pests. These dangers may be the eddies, which, whirling him about, make him unmindful of the sources of the stream that is bearing him on.

I have had a celebrated specialist say to me, "I wish all there is in your library over ten years old was burned up. It is all useless." That was because he holds different theories now from what he did then; because he thinks he has grown, when, perhaps, he has merely warped the other way. He may cry, as Rob Roy did, in the verse of Wordsworth,

"What need of books?
Burn all the statutes and their shelves;
They stir us up against our kind,
And worse against ourselves!"

So sure is it that Science, sooner or later, repeats its old homilies; and the librarian knows what the record of the past is worth. If he has that conserving catholicity of judgment, which teaches him as well to look back as to look forward, his wide experience, conterminous with all learning, ought to preserve him from such error.

Ask, if you will, any keeper of a large collection of books, open to much general use, what experience in it strikes him most, and he will tell you it is the immensely wide range of human interests, so far as the reading of books shows it. The bulk of the percentage of use can be, of course, assigned pretty accurately in fixed proportions; but the remaining portion covers assimilations of mind, by no means of

least importance, and which will be a constant revelation to you.

Every experienced librarian has established two canons, both of doctrine and of discipline.

First. Nothing that is printed, no matter how trivial at the time, but may be some day in demand, and, viewed in some relations, helpful to significant results. Therefore, if his store-house and treasury admit of the keeping and caring for, the librarian feels the necessity of preserving all he can.

Second. Let him amass all he will, he knows some investigator will find gaps that he has not filled. There is no library in the world so well able, as a rule, to satisfy all the demands of scholarship and diversity of inquiry as that of the British Museum; and yet the head of that library, my good friend, Mr. Bullen, testified not long since before the Society of Arts that never an inquirer came to that library, determined to exhaust his subject, but he found there were phases of it he could not sketch; there were thoughts he could not illustrate; there were apposite books not yet discovered, and even not yet written.

The present has been aptly described as the conflux of two eternities, and we may say the sparkles of life are the abraded fragments. And so the modern library is the meeting of what has been and is to be—the accomplishment and the potentiality,—and the scintillations scattered over the cope of our intellectual existence, come from the friction of the two.

The librarian lives in an atmosphere of possibilities; but there is also about him an ether, charged with his own electricity, that makes in every alcove, the dead alive! In the wisdom born of his surroundings, he well knows that libraries, while taking on an activity begotten of the closer connection which they are acquiring with experience and daily thought, cannot, if they would, slough off the associations of the

past. It is given to him to defend the one and to deny the other. If science belittles the history of its own beginnings, he knows it to be wrong-headed, and can recall where it has gone back on its own track.

The librarian has from this experience no sympathy with that unbalanced condition, which prompts solely the aspiration that men may

" Rise on stepping-stones
Of their dead selves to higher things."

While he gives that a due place in his cult, he has the talent of looking back. Therefore it is that while the librarian in his present emergent condition is proclaiming a mission of progress in the world, he has another equally imperative duty in attending to the neglected and in remembering the forgotten!

And as the librarian, so in some sense the library; for as a convocation of books takes on the machinery of administration, the hand that is on the throttle valve directs what its power shall be. And this is the instrumentality that is now beginning to exercise its legitimate functions in our educational systems. Time was when the student in college came up to the library once or twice a week on sufferance, under the impression that it would never do to have too much of a good thing. "Boys!" cried the warder of one of the first of our college libraries, within the memory of the present generation, "Boys! what are you doing here—this is no place for you?" The poor craving creatures slunk away to Euclid and Horace in the seclusion of their bedrooms.

I have no disposition to disparage the results of collegiate education in such days and under such dispensation. It is an old story, as well as true, that innovation is not always improvement; but that does not prevent innovation becoming necessary, because readaptation must follow

upon changed conditions. The same impulse, which is converting the fixed curriculum into the variable system of elective studies, while it tends to banish text books, throws open the alcoves of the library, as never before.

I look upon this new departure as likely to be permanent, or at least not to change but with the ways of our intellectual life. I see it in a habit consonant with our legitimate expectations, because it agrees with the independent spirit of modern thought; and because it gives a glow in the pursuit, flushing the follower in an unwonted way.

It has yet to be more generally recognized that the hunting down of a subject through the resources of a great library, has an exhilaration that spurs on, because of the conditions always attending a combination of skill and chance. This was not possible, or at least for so many persons, when books were less diversified and when libraries had not rendered themselves accessible, not through main avenues only but by a great variety of by-paths—for such is the result of the subject catalogue, an idea in its development almost exclusively American.

Not one of the great European libraries is thus equipped as we judge it to be necessary; but the best of them are looking forward to it. The Bodleian has already begun the work. The British Museum hopes to make available in this way its reserve of manifold-written titles, which now represents its shelf-lists. As my friend, Mr. Garnett, the Superintendent of its great Reading Room, said recently, "An immense lee-way remains to be made up in the great European libraries." This gentleman has well reasoned out the question—so long a vexed one—of the printing of the Museum catalogue. It is really going to be resolved into one of purely mechanical construction. Print is to take the place of manuscript, not because the public demand it, but because

the Museum building will hold the one, and will not expand to the dimensions of the other; and this expansion is to be something appalling if subject-clues are to be added to their present Authors' Catalogue. Even in print the destined size is portentous. As it stands their simple authors-entry catalogue may be simmered down through the process of type from two or three thousand huge folios to an even hundred volumes, still large folios. Considering that anywhere from ten to thirty years may be required for this transformation, the accessions of that interval would add nearly as many more. The undertaking, moreover, would involve the expenditure of about half a million of dollars. It would be very easy to calculate the bulk both of titles and expense, if this authors-entry catalogue should be supplemented by a subject index, which to be thorough should at least equal it. Therefore it will be seen that the equipment of a large library for a thoroughly satisfactory use of it raises at once practical questions of no mean magnitude.

Of late years, literature, science and art have, almost without precedent, been brought into review by synoptical, critical and cyclopedic survey. Every topic has had its bibliographical measure. While Europe has been content with this, America has been showing the way to make direct application of it in its individual libraries. In order to vitalize dormant energies, that need contagion to quicken them; in order to economize labor, and to apply principles of coöperation, American librarians, instead of standing aloof from one another and rounding their little lives to the dimension of but a single experience, have drawn themselves together, to teach and to be taught, by a process of reciprocal imbuing. No librarian grows to the full measure of the spirit that animates him; but the community he serves derives its advantage.

Until subject catalogues became what they are—and they are by no means yet what they should be,—and until librarians became helpers as well as keepers, it was not possible for libraries to be turned into these intellectual hunting-grounds. I often think as I see a young man casting about at the catalogue case for the best way to grapple with his elusive theme; as he comes to me with a question that shows he is off soundings and is guiding himself by applying his wits to the phenomena about him,—that there may be better discipline to teach him intellectual self-reliance, and better experience to sharpen his intuitive powers,—but I hardly know where. You remember that some one advised—Scott, I think—that there was no better mental experience for a young man of a bookish tendency with a purpose in it, than to be turned adrift in a good collection of books, and to be left to find his way with a new sensation at every turn; to pursue, as it were, in Thoreau's phrase, a meandering brook rather than a straight-cut ditch, which is too often what education becomes. I know nothing better, unless it be that the young man has a kindly mentor at hand,—some sympathetic professor, say, who goes beside rather than ahead, sharing the excitement. I have seen such professors and they are the life of any college. There is no task-work in such company.

If this philosophy be true, it needs only to be shown, as I trust time will show, that the results are praiseworthy beyond compare, and the method becomes fixed in our college systems. The library will become the important factor in our higher education that it should be. Laboratory work will not be confined to the natural sciences; workshops will not belong solely to technological schools. The library will become, not only the store-house of the humanities, but the arena of all intellectual exercise.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

NOVEMBER, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, exchanges, and editors' copies, should be addressed EDITORS LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York, except material for special departments, which should be forwarded direct to departmental editors.

Library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances, should be sent to MELVIL DEWEY, Sec. A. L. A., General Offices American Library Association, 32 Hawley Street (P. O. Box 260), Boston.

European matter may be sent in to the care of H. R. TEDDER, Sec. L. A. U. K., Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in articles whose authors request adherence to their own styles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

THE Manchester Conference was, like that at Boston, a splendid success, and we are very glad to give up the better part of this number to Mr. Tedder's admirably complete summary of the papers and proceedings. It looks almost as though the child—for the American Library Association is proud of standing *in loco parentis* to that of the United Kingdom—has already very nearly outgrown the parent; certainly one of the best, if not the best thing the original body has done has been to give the word which has produced such results across sea. It is the more the pity that neither country was represented at the conference of the other. The tie between the two Associations should be as strong as frequent personal intercourse can make it.

How closely parallel is the work of each is sufficiently suggested by a comparison of the titles and scope of the papers read at Manchester and at Boston. The fiction question,—always the Banquo's ghost that "will not down" at the feasts of the librarians,—was not only discussed at each, but called forth the same surface diversity of views. That the diversity is not as real as appears we

have before pointed out. In deciding not to make any recommendation on the subject, the U. K. A. wisely left librarians individually to draw their own moral from the discussion. On the Sunday question there was, however, a debate at Manchester which has not come up to any great extent in American meetings—perhaps because there is not so much conservative sentiment in America against such innovations, so that each librarian may more easily introduce them for himself. Possibly, indeed, it is a good question not to take action on, for this, even more than the other, must be decided on in view of the local circumstances. Another peculiar feature of the Manchester Conference, and one worthy of imitation, was the paper on local collections of books: this means of informing scholars of riches otherwise inaccessible is of excellent service.

THE Committee reports are of exceeding interest. The *differentia* between that on title-entries and the American system we leave to Mr. Cutter individually to point out. On size notation, which is not yet definitely settled, there is evidently a decided divergence of opinion between England and America, the more unfortunate because it is here that the greatest confusion exists internationally. The English terms are not in use here at all, though so large a share of our books are imported directly, and the reasons given by Americans are that the English system is so very complicated and vague. Curiously enough, the system here devised, which was supposed to be the perfection of simplicity, receives there the same abuse given here to the English notation. We wish that the two Committees could get together and "talk it over." As to the General Catalogue, the Association is pressing for a joint catalogue, representing the wealth not only of the British museum, but of all the great English libraries. If this can be had, so much the better, of course.

PROF. WINSOR's paper before the Social Science Association will be read with interest, as is everything from his pen,—not least his appeal for the widest use of college libraries. But there is in his own "environment" a cloud as large as a woman's hand which is at this moment preparing to descend upon him. The ladies of the Harvard "Annex" are, it seems, denied the use of the library as students, and they are in revolt. We presume that Mr. Winsor, as well as Pres. Eliot, who is the head and front of the offending, will presently be deposed, and an invitation extended to Mr. Lloyd P. Smith or Mr. Poole, who usually stand up for the ladies at the Conference.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE BOARD.

The Board met at the general offices, 32 Hawley street, at 2 P. M. Oct. 15, 1879. It added nine names to its number, and organized for the year as follows:

PRESIDENT.

Justin Winsor, Harvard Univ. Library.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

A. R. Spofford, Ln. of Congress.
W: F. Poole, Ln. Chicago Public.
H: A. Homes, Ln. New York State.
Lloyd P. Smith, Ln. Phila. and Loganian.
D. C. Gilman, Pres. Jno. Hopkins Univ.
J. L. Whitney, Asst. Ln. Boston Public.

SECRETARY.

Melvil Dewey, Frederick Jackson.
Association offices, 32 Hawley street, Boston.

TREASURER.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

S. S. Green, Ln. Worcester Free.
J. N. Larned, Supt. Buffalo Y. M. A.
F. M. Crunden, Ln. St. Louis Pub. Sch.

COÖPERATION COMMITTEE.

C. A. Cutter, Ln. Boston Athenæum.
Fred. B. Perkins, Asst. Ln. Boston Public.
Frederick Jackson, Treasurer A. L. A.

The following were elected as

COUNCILLORS.

J. S. Billings, Ln. National Medical.
R: R. Bowker, Lib. Jour. Office, N. Y.
M. Chamberlain, Ln. Boston Public.
Robert Clarke, Publisher, Cincinnati.
John N. Dyer, Ln. St. Louis Mercantile.
John Eaton, U. S. Com. of Education.
John Edmonds, Ln. Phila. Mercantile.
Weston Flint, Ln. U. S. Patent Office.
S: F. Haven, Ln. U. S. Antiquarian,
Worcester.
Miss C. M. Hewins, Ln. Hartford.
S. B. Noyes, Ln. Brooklyn.
Miss Lucy Stevens, Ln. Toledo Public.
Addison Van Name, Ln. Yale Coll., N. Haven.
Thomas Vickers, Ln. Cincinnati Public.
A. E. Whitaker, Ln. San Francisco Mer.

After protracted discussion of various matters the A. L. A. catalogue was taken up for final action. The secretary reported 426 subscriptions at \$2.50 each and \$142.00 guaranteed, making a total of \$1,207.00 pledged to the work. After full discussion of all difficulties, it was unanimously decided that the work must at once be pushed through to completion, and maintained as the most important

result of the Association. Mr. Perkins was selected to take the direct editorial charge, with authority to call for any needed assistance in the name of the Association. It was thought that the copy could not be properly finished before April or May, 1880.

The plan of putting the work into the hands of a publisher, as is to be done with the Poole's Index, was discussed at length, but the highest success of the plan seemed to demand that no one should have a pecuniary interest in the work which might modify its character, either now or in the proposed revisions. It was decided that the A. L. A. should retain complete control, and ask its members to do their part in making the publication a complete success. The secretary undertook to attend to the business details of contracts for printing, keeping type, etc., and of getting added subscriptions, and placing editions of the work in libraries instead of a special catalog. It is expected now that this plan is finally decided upon, that every member will feel a personal responsibility in calling the attention of friends to the work, and, if possible, securing their subscription. The books are open for names at the general offices.

NEW MEMBERS.

The following have joined since the full list was printed:

Prof. C. K. Gaines (375), St. Lawrence Univ., Canton, N. Y.

Miss Annie E. Hutchins (376), Asst. Ln. Harvard Coll., Cambridge.

Miss Dorcas Miller (377), Ln. P. L., Easthampton, Mass.

Miss Emma Nichols (378), Asst. Ln. P. L. Easthampton, Mass.

Alexander Tison (382), Ln. College L., Olivet, Mich.

T. Atwater Barnes (383), Director New Haven, Ct., Y. M. Inst.

Stephen Metcalf (384), Anderson, Madison Co., Ind.

Mrs. Minnie B. Sawyer (385), Ln. Lawrence Univ., Appleton, Wis.

PERIODICALS.

Oread (379), Mt. Carroll, Ill.

Christian Mirror (380), 111 Exchange st., Portland, Me.

To make the printed list correct for reference, make the following corrections:

Add B., indicating attendance on Boston Conference, to

Miss A. C. Gale.

S. F. Haven.

A. A. Lovell.

Nath. Paine [*and add*], Treas. Am. Antiq. Soc., Worcester.

Add L., indicating attendance on London Conference, to

W. I. Ropes.

(*Write*)

Daniel Beckwith (139), Ln. Providence Athenæum, instead of Brown University, Providence, R. I.

Miss A. C. Gale, instead of A. E. Gale.

A. A. Lovell, Soc. of Antiquity, instead of Antiquarian Soc.

C. H. Thomson, instead of H. H. Thomson.

Mrs. Ada North (131), Ln. State Univ., Iowa City, instead of as printed.

(*Insert*)

Rev. H: F. Jenks (259 B.) 2 Mt. Vernon st., Boston.

UNITED KINGDOM ASSOCIATION.

MANCHESTER MEETING.

THE second annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was held at Manchester, in the Town Hall, on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, the 23d, 24th, and 25th of September, 1879.

Among those who attended were Alderman T: Baker, V. P. (Chairman of the Free Libraries Committee, Manchester), J. Crossley (President of the Chetham Society), the Baron de Watteville and M. Armand-Dumavesq (Paris), Dr. L. Seligmann (Berlin), Chancellor R: C. Christie (Manchester), J. Heywood (London), Rev. J. G. Greenwood (Principal of the Owens College), S: Timmins and E. Tonks (Birmingham), H: Stevens (Vermont), Alderman Booth (Rochdale), Col. H: Fishwick (Manchester), J. T. Clark, V. P. (Advocate's Lib.), G: Bullen and R: Garnett (British Museum), W: H: Overall (Guildhall Lib.), R. Harrison, Treas. (London Lib.), G: C. Bouse and W. P. Courtney (London), Rev. P. M. Herford (Cheadle), G: W. Napier (Alderley Edge), J. H. Nodal (Heaton Moor), Rev. J. C. Hudson (Horncastle), Rev. J. K. Curling (Amersham), Rev. D. Rowlands (Principal of Normal Coll., Bangor), Rev. Dr. S. K. Steenthall and Rev. Dr. Watts (Manchester), Rev. J. M. Guilding (Reading), J. Milner (President of Manchester Literary Club), E. Worrall (Birmingham), W. H. Strain (Stretford), Councillor W: H: Bailey (Talford), J: Thomas (Manchester), E: B. Nicholson and W. G. Parr (London Institution), F. T. Barrett (Mitchell Lib., Glasgow), P: Cowell (Liverpool

Public Lib.), W: H. K. Wright (Plymouth Lib.), J: B. Bailey (Radcliffe Lib.), B: Lomax (Brighton Free Lib.), T. J. Lean (Swansea Free Lib.), Miss J. Stamp (Free Lib., Notting Hill), J. Small, (Edinburgh Union), J. Taylor Kay (Owens Coll.), W: Archer (Nat. Lib. of Ireland), W: E. A. Axon (Barton on Irwell), C: Madeley (Warrington), F: Boase (Incorp. Law Soc.), T: M. Wilcock (Free Lib., Chester), G. B. Finch (London), R. Platt and W. A. Byrom (Wigan), J. Maclauchlan (Free Lib., Dundee), J. P. Briscoe (Free Libs., Nottingham), J. W. Bone, W. Brace, and J. A. Cross (London), J. H. Johnson (Southport), Rev. Dr. C: Rogers (Royal Hist. Soc.), J. Plant (Royal Museum, Salford), J. W. Knapman (Pharmaceutical Soc.), T. B. M. Dutton (Manchester Athenæum), W. S. Kinch, H: Rawson, C. W. Rowley, Jr., M. Robinson, E. J. Broadfield, C. W. May, A. Ireland, and H. H. Howorth (Manchester), F. M. Jackson (Bowdon), W. A. Abram (Blackburn), W. S. Brough (Mech. Inst., Leek), A. Colgreave (Free Lib., Wednesbury), G: Hanson (Free Lib., Rochdale), L. Inkster (Public Lib., South Shields), A. J. Birch (G. W. R. Mech. Inst., New Swindon), T: W. Shore (Hartley Inst., Southampton), E. W. B. Smith and T. Slater (Coöp. Lib., Bury), E. Barnish (Eq. Pioneers' Soc., Rochdale), T. M. Boss (Free Lib., Banbury), I. Purk (Free Lib., Cambridge), E. Meville (Public Lib., Over-Darwen), J. Ogden (Rochdale), W. T. Warner (Cropiedy), D: Dickenson (West Bromwich), C. Goodyear (Lanc. Indep. Coll.), H: T. Folkard (Free Lib., Wigan), C: E. Scarse (Birmingham Lib.), J. Borer (London Soc. of Compositors), J. Quinton, Jr., (Norf. and Norwich Lit. Inst.), J. K. Waite, (Public Lib., Bolton), A. Wakefield (Liverpool Lyceum), E. Brunt (Potteries Mech. Inst., Hanley), W. H. Greenough (Free Lib., Stockport), C: W. Sutton and G: L. Campbell (Secretaries to Local Committees), and H: R: Tedder and E. C. Thomas (Secretaries of L. A. U. K.).

FIRST DAY, TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 23D.

First Sitting.

The chair was taken at 10 o'clock by Mr. Alderman T: Baker. After the formal election of a number of gentlemen who had not been able to comply with the prescribed rule as to one month's previous nomination of non-librarians, the Chairman called upon one of the secretaries to read the

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

The Council have the pleasure of presenting to the members of the Library Association their Second Annual Report on the work of the Association during the past year.

The great success of the meeting at Oxford was due no less to the kindness and hospitality shown to the Association by the librarians and the members of the University than to the zeal and energy of those of our members who attended, and especially of those who contributed papers. So great was the success of this meeting, that, although the Council in their report suggested the desirability of meeting biennially, or even triennially, in future, the Association decided unanimously to try the experiment another year in Manchester.

The preparation of the printed report of the "Transactions and Proceedings" of the Oxford meeting has taken up a large share of the Secretaries' time and attention. The Council have the satisfaction of announcing that they were again very liberally dealt with by the Chiswick Press, and they venture to think that the handsome volume which has been distributed amongst our members reflects credit both on the printers and on the Association.

Monthly Meetings.—The Council have again to tender their thanks to the Board of Management of the London Institution, who have most liberally continued to us the use of their board-room for the purposes of our monthly meetings.

During the past year eleven monthly meetings have been held, reports of which have regularly appeared in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. Moreover, since March the committees appointed to consider special subjects have met on the third Friday of each month.

[Here follow notices of the monthly meetings already given in the *JOURNAL*.]

Sub-Committees.—During the year special committees have been appointed or reappointed upon the following subjects:—1. General Catalogue of English Literature. 2. Size-Notation. 3. Title-Entries. 4. Proposed Journal. On the 7th of March it was proposed and carried "That all committees appointed by monthly meetings be committees of the entire Association, and that the third Friday in each month be set apart for the work of such committees." The reports upon their several subjects will be laid before the Manchester meeting.

In connection with the work of these committees printed circulars have been issued inviting answers and opinions on the question of Size-Notation.

A specimen of the Journal recommended by the committee on that subject has been printed, and will be distributed at Manchester, with the view of eliciting opinions and suggestions.

Obituary.—During the year we have lost by death one of our Vice-Presidents, Dr. Malet, the

Librarian of Trinity College, Dublin; and the following members:—Mr. David Laing, Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh; Cavaliere Crestadoro, Librarian of the Manchester Public Free Libraries; Mr. W. T. Wonfor, Librarian of the Free Library, Brighton; and Mr. R. B. Spears, Librarian of the University Library, Glasgow. It is hardly necessary for the Council to remind the Association of the death of Sir Antonio Panizzi.

Members.—On the 19th of September the names of 207 members appear upon the roll of the Association, including 28 honorary members. Of these 170 may be called professional members, being actually engaged in library work as librarians or assistant-librarians, or as being members of library committees, and the remaining 37 consist of those "interested in library work" or "bibliographical research." The accession of new members during the year has been 39. The number of libraries now represented by our members is 136. We may expect a considerable addition to our numbers at the Manchester meeting.

Finance.—The Treasurer's balance-sheet shows our gross income for the year, down to September 19th, to be £158 16s. 0d. (including balance from last year), and the expenditure £93 19s. 7d., leaving a balance of £64 16s. 5d. in his hands at that date.

Officers.—The Council regret that during the year it has been necessary to fill up two vacancies—one in the list of Vice-Presidents and the other in the Council. They resolved on June 6th:—"1. That Mr. Alderman Baker be elected Vice-President of the Association in the place of the late Rev. Dr. Malet." "2. That Mr. C. W. Sutton be elected on the Council of the Association to fill the place of the late Cavaliere A. Crestadoro."

Statistics of Libraries.—In their last year's report the Council expressed regret that so small a proportion of replies were received from the libraries to which the circular of inquiries had been addressed. This circumstance makes it still impossible for the Secretaries to lay the results of the inquiry before the Association. A portion, however, of the statistics in our possession has been used for the purpose of preparing a report upon public free libraries, which will be presented to the Manchester meeting by the local committee there.

Museum and Library.—Further additions to our collection have been made during the year, and the Council take the opportunity of inviting additional contributions. A catalogue is in course of preparation.

Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee.—The Council regret that the third attempt made last

year to induce a London parish to adopt the Public Libraries Acts failed. Whitechapel was canvassed from house to house by a band of sixty volunteers, and success was confidently looked for; but unfortunately the vote of the rate-payers was again taken on the old system, and the effect of the public meeting, at which admission was not even restricted to rate-payers, and in which the scenes of Hackney and Kensington were repeated, was to prevent more than a mere fraction of the promised votes being polled, the adoption of the Acts being negatived by 496 to 261. Soon afterward, the Metropolitan Free Libraries Committee resolved that, in order to place their efforts on a broader and firmer basis, and to afford a means of co-operation to all friends of the movement in London, it was desirable to merge themselves in an Association which should embrace all persons willing to pay a minimum yearly subscription of 5s. This resolution was carried into effect at a public meeting, at which the Bishop of London took the chair, and which was addressed also by Lord Edmond Fitzmaurice, M. P., Mr. Henry Richard, M. P., Mr. Thomas Hughes, Q. C., Sir W. Frederick Pollock, Bart., Dr. J. H. Gladstone, F. R. S., Mr. Frederick Harrison, and others. The new Association, entitled the Metropolitan Free Libraries Association, and having the Bishop of London for President, a long list of distinguished men on its Council, and Messrs. Tedder and Nicholson as its Treasurer and Secretary, has begun work by considering the desirability of obtaining the consolidation and amendment of the Public Libraries Acts for England, with some special enactment relating to London; and there are strong hopes that at a favorable opening in Parliamentary affairs a bill with these objects may be brought in. Meanwhile, the rate-payers of Richmond, which lies within the Metropolitan area, have, in spite of an hostile resolution of their Vestry, adopted the Acts by 1,140 votes to 618. The Rev. S. A. Barnett, the vicar of St. Jude's, Whitechapel, purposes the establishment of a fine free library to be handed over to the parish; the formation of such a library for St. Pancras has actually been begun; and from various parts of London comes intelligence that the adoption of the Acts is being discussed. The Council have no doubt that the statistics of public libraries which the Manchester Local Committee have this year collected, and which they themselves hope to be able to collect yearly for the future, will be of the greatest help in spreading a knowledge of the benefits which have resulted from the Acts.

Birmingham Fire.—The destruction of the Birmingham Public Free Library by fire will be

fresh in the recollection of every member of the Association. It was resolved at our meeting on Feb. 7th, "That this meeting of the Library Association expresses its sincere sympathy with the citizens of Birmingham on account of the calamity they have sustained in the destruction by fire of their Free Library;" and this resolution was communicated by the Secretaries to the library authorities of Birmingham.

Boston Conference.—The second annual meeting of the American Library Association was held at Boston on 30th June—3d July, under the presidency of Professor Justin Winsor, and its success is said to have surpassed all expectations. Much regret was expressed that no visitors from England attended, although Mr. Tedder had issued a circular to our members, and made many efforts to secure an English representation. Unfortunately, our Association could only be present in spirit and in sympathy, and resolved at its monthly meeting on June 6th, "That this meeting offers its hearty congratulations to the American Library Association on their approaching Conference at Boston, with sincere wishes for its entire success." This resolution was duly communicated to the President of the American Library Association, and by him read to the Conference.

Manchester Meeting.—The Council cannot conclude this Report without expressing their appreciation of the liberal and active exertions of those gentlemen who have formed a very energetic and influential local committee in Manchester. They have relieved the Council of much of the labor of preparing for our meeting there, and the measure of success which may attend it will be mainly due to their co-operation and liberality.

The Treasurer moved the adoption, and the motion, having been seconded by the Baron de Watteville, was carried unanimously.

THE CHAIRMAN'S ADDRESS.

The Chairman then delivered his address. He said he had hoped that the President of the Association would have been able to be present to introduce the day's proceedings, but it was known that the state of his health would not permit of his being there. However much he might shrink from presiding over so august and learned a body, he felt that, as a resident and the holder of an important official position, he could offer to the association a more hearty welcome to Manchester than a stranger could. Neither in London nor at Oxford could the subject of modern public free libraries come so naturally under consideration as at Manchester. In each of the cities to which he had referred there were numerous old and valuable col-

lections of books such as could only be accumulated by many years' labor and great expenditure of money. In this city the library at Chetham College, which the association would have the opportunity of inspecting, and the Free Reference Library and its branches, were the only public free libraries. The establishment of the Chetham Library dated back about 220 years, while the Manchester public free libraries were the first to be established in this country after the passing of the Libraries Act in 1850. The late Sir John Potter promoted a subscription which reached a sum of £12,823, with which books and a building for library purposes were purchased. Both books and building were made over to the Corporation, and a reference and a lending library were opened on Sept. 2d, 1852—a little over 27 years ago. At that time there were 15,744 volumes in the reference department, and 7,195 in the lending department. Since then the number of volumes in the reference department had increased to 61,200, and the number of lending out or branch libraries from one to six, each branch containing from 10,000 to 18,000 volumes; in the aggregate 85,306. During the year just closed the number of volumes produced to readers in the Reference Library amounted to 173,137, while the issues during the same period in the branch libraries for reading in the rooms amounted to 217,589, and the number of volumes lent out for reading at home in the several branches to 568,541. Rather more than twelve months ago the City Council passed a resolution that the libraries should be open on Sunday afternoon, and the Free Libraries Committee made arrangements accordingly, and the libraries had since been opened on Sunday from two o'clock to nine. Only one of the assistants had any scruples about attending on the Sunday. The change involved the employment of the librarians and assistants on every other Sunday. For this they had received an adequate increase in remuneration and a corresponding holiday, so that while receiving more pay no greater amount of work had been required of them. The public had very largely availed themselves of the privilege, and some of the libraries had been overflowing full. The number of readers during the twelve months had varied, according to the size and position of the library, from an average per Sunday of 265 in the lowest to 740 in the highest. The total number of readers in all the libraries during the twelve months amounted to 125,626. Some of the reading or news-rooms attached to the branch libraries until within the last few years were in the evening frequented by boys in such numbers as to leave very inadequate accommodation for grown-up people, and in fact

they were so often crowded with boys that the librarians had to exclude them to prevent the exclusion of men. The boys left reluctantly, and considered themselves very hardly treated. It then occurred to a member of the committee who resided near one of the libraries where this happened, that provision could be made for boys in the upper part of the building, and a room was prepared capable of holding about 100 boys. To prevent inconvenience to the ordinary frequenters of the library and news-room a separate entrance was made, and night after night, particularly in the winter time, the room was filled with boys, all of them evidently happy and improving themselves, instead of being in the street, or in dark, unhealthy homes, and exposed perhaps to the influence of a bad example. The success of that room induced the committee to provide a similar one in another branch library, and he hoped that an additional boys' reading room at the Hulme branch would be ready for use before the winter set in. He did not doubt that such a room would become the necessary appendage to every branch library in Manchester. He trusted that the association's visit to this city would be as satisfactory in the present, and leave as many pleasing reminiscences, as their visit last year to the ancient and grand metropolis of learning—Oxford.

STATISTICAL REPORT ON FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Mr. C. W. Sutton and Mr. G. L. Campbell (the Secretaries of the local committee) submitted a statistical report on the free public libraries of the United Kingdom. Copies of the report having been distributed among the members, Mr. Campbell said the report was not so complete as it would have been if several towns had not failed to comply with the request for information, and if there had been uniformity in the method of arriving at the particulars sought. In compiling further reports of the same kind it would probably be thought necessary to issue special instructions on some points. The report contained a list of 74 town libraries, and the aggregate population of the places enumerated might be taken at five and a half millions. The earliest date of opening was Warrington, by special act, 1848. In a great majority of cases the Act was adopted at the first attempt, and often unanimously. Two instances were given where the majority against the adoption of the Act consisted of one only. The record of gifts was necessarily incomplete, but it was worthy of note that the money donations recorded exceeded a total of £100,000. Birmingham, Manchester, and Wigan were conspicuous in the column giving the hours open, their institutions being accessible on Sundays.

The remark already made as to special instructions in compiling the statistical information required for such a report as this, applied specially to the figures relating to the number of books possessed and the number of issues. Taking them for what they were worth, however, the returns showed in the reference libraries 415,257 volumes, and in the lending libraries, 838,537; the number of issues in the lending libraries being 5,003,196, and in the reference libraries, 2,753,871. Female assistants were employed in seven towns, six finding occupation for one each, while in the seventh, the city in which the association was now assembled, 31 were employed. The full amount of rate allowed by the statute was obtained in every town, save Chester, Norwich, and Westminster, where a halfpenny rate prevailed. The total amount raised was within a fraction of £70,000. In 21 cases a negative reply was given to the question as to whether it was considered desirable that the rate should be augmented; a direct affirmative was given in 20 cases; but as at Southport a voluntary rate of 1d. in the pound was being imposed to clear off a debt, it must be assumed that if a straight reply had been given from that town it would have made the numbers equal. The answer from Bradford could not be included in either list. The librarian there said that the ratepayers would grumble. That was their prerogative, which they would exercise whether the rate was increased or not, and the voting on this subject remained, therefore, at a dead heat. The general rule appeared to be to restrict the issue of books to residents in the borough owning the library; but there were some notable exceptions, amongst them being Manchester, Liverpool, and Salford. There were cases in which subscriptions were received from non-residents in the borough. The majority of the boroughs availed themselves of the right to appoint as members of their committee persons who were not members of the Corporation or governing body of the town.

CONSOLIDATION OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACTS.

Mr. E. B. Nicholson (librarian of the London Institution) read a paper on the "Consolidation and Amendment of the Public Libraries Acts." He advocated the consolidation of the present acts, of which there were no fewer than four, for it was of the utmost importance that acts, the adoption of which depended entirely on local initiative and a local vote, should be in a form readily obtainable and understandable by the ordinary local man. His proposed amendments he would divide into two classes—amendments of legal flaws and oversights, and amendments of principles. Having enumerated six amendments of the first description, Mr.

Nicholson proceeded to make the following suggestions as to the amendments of principles: (1) The number of ratepayers' signatures needed for a requisition, as the law at present stood (ten), was far too low. If at least fifty signatures could not be obtained, one of two things was certain—either there was no chance whatever of the acts being adopted on a poll being taken, or the number of ratepayers was so small that a penny rate would not maintain a library in common decency. (2) The ratepayers should be given the power to disestablish their library by a vote of three-fourths, at intervals of five years. Such a provision would greatly assist the adoption of the acts. (3) A clause against corrupt practices should be added. (4) The act of 1877, allowing the votes of the ratepayers to be taken by means of voting papers left at and collected from their houses, should be enforceable at the option of the requisitionists. (5) There should be power to levy an additional voluntary rate. (6) Any new act should extend the power of adopting the acts to town councils, vestries, and boards of guardians. (7.) There should be special legislation for London. (8) At least two inspectors of public libraries should be appointed to report yearly to Parliament.

GROUPING OF PLACES FOR LIBRARY PURPOSES.

Mr. G. L. Campbell read a paper on this subject, and stated that the desirableness of such action had been repeatedly recognized by Parliament, but an alteration of the present law was required to enable small towns and villages to become affiliated with the nearest large library, without it being necessary that their boundary should actually touch that of the town in which the library was situated.

A discussion upon the papers read then ensued.—Mr. T. W. Shore (Southampton) considered that the acts had been eminently successful in large towns. Failure had only occurred in small places, and the remedy was Government aid to the local resources.—Rev. Dr. Rogers (Royal Historical Society) thought that they must have a special act for the metropolis.—Mr. J. Maclauchlan (Dundee) said that in the case of scattered townships and small towns the difficulty could only be solved by State aid.—Mr. J. Plant (Salford) did not think that the Government would very readily consent to carry out the suggestion to grant aid to the poorer and smaller places. The Acts were a little bit confused, because they wanted to be consolidated. So far as this locality was concerned he thought it would be a most beneficial thing, and one generally desired, if the Act enabled them to raise the rate to 1½d. or even 2d. in the pound.—W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth)

was of opinion that there was very little chance of getting State aid for libraries. He was in favor of some plan for the union of small towns.—Mr. J. A. Cross (London) urged that what was required for the satisfactory working of the Acts was public spirit.

The proceedings of the first sitting then came to an end, and the members, after luncheon together, visited, in the course of the afternoon, the Town Hall, the Chetham Library and Hospital, and the Owens College.

Second Sitting.

The members reassembled at 5 o'clock, when Mr. J. T. Clark, V. P. (Advocates' Lib.), took the chair, and called upon Mr. Alderman Baker to read a note on the

EMPLOYMENT OF YOUNG WOMEN IN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Mr. Baker observed that he believed it was at Manchester where the experiment had first been tried in this country. For nineteen years after the formation of the Manchester public free libraries, boys and young men only were engaged as assistants. Good wages were paid them, and their work was of a lighter and pleasanter kind than that of many other employments. No dissatisfaction was ever expressed with the work, but the younger boys considered it a grievance to have to remain after ordinary office hours, and the elder ones learned as they advanced in years that they were becoming qualified for better-paid situations. The consequence was that the older and better class of youths obtained other situations with a greater increase of wages than their years warranted, and the frequent vacancies that occurred caused much trouble and inconvenience. Women assistants were advertised for, a number of applicants came forward, and three young women were engaged. The branch librarians would have preferred the continuance of the old system, but they did not allow that feeling to interfere with the carrying out of the wishes of the committee, and now he believed there was not one of them who was not in favor of the change. The experiment answered in every way, and it had been to the committee a subject of great gratification that they had been the means of introducing young women to a new class of labor, and that they had been enabled to employ so many of them. At the present time they had thirty-one in their service, at wages varying from 10s. to 18s. per week. They were regular in their attendance, attentive to their duties, uniformly courteous to borrowers, and contented with their employment. Changes were few, and

if a vacancy did occur there were many applicants for it. The Rev. J. M. Guilding (Reading) and Dr. Seligman briefly spoke upon the subject.

LECTURES IN CONNECTION WITH FREE LIBRARIES.

Mr. W. H. Bailey (member of the Salford Free Library Committee) read a paper on the subject. He said that a free library in the manufacturing districts was the working-man's university; and, if we chose, we could make our noble free libraries active and breathing factors in our national education. In them we had the requisite tools of great value. How should we make them available and more known to those who were anxious and willing to use them? In a library a good guide became a more important personage as years rolled on. Until we had more reading of useful and refining literature, the full measure of the public utility of the free libraries would not be gained. Among the many ways by which the public value might be increased, there was one which, he ventured to think, would be highly beneficial, and that was the establishment of lectures in connection with them. The full extent of a library's usefulness could not be attained unless readers could be supplied with information as to the courses of reading suited for those who desired to improve themselves in different ways, and as to what was useful and what trashy. This information could not be supplied by means of catalogues, and he believed that the best method of showing to the public what the library's possessions consisted of would be to make every library a basis for a series of lectures on the books which it contained. They would point out those books which related the history of the subject, its origin, growth, and development in modern times; those which would give that general *résumé* of the subject which every fairly educated person would be anxious to possess; those which would carry the reader or the student on to more advanced and exact knowledge; those which would cast collateral light on the question; those which contained the latest conjecture or discovery; and so on, according to the requirements of the subject chosen. We should thus obtain by degrees courses of reading in every branch of literature, which, if afterwards inserted as an appendix in the catalogues, would be the most valuable and useful commentary on their contents that could be made.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND BOARD SCHOOLS.

Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth) read a paper on "The Relationship between the Free Public Library and the Board School," setting forth the expediency of bringing into closer relationship the free

library and the board school, as a means whereby the library system might effectually be extended, and at comparatively little cost. The board schools had now become so much a part of our municipal system, they were so spread over every portion of our towns in the very districts in which it would be desirable to establish branch libraries and reading rooms, that it appeared to him as if the means for that work were ready to their hands. He would further propose that some mutual understanding or relationship between librarians and public-school teachers should be brought about, with a view to the exercising of a reasonable amount of supervision over the reading of the children connected with both establishments. In connection with each district library, such as he had proposed, there should be a small collection of books, approved by both library and school authorities, for the use of the children attending that school, the children not being allowed the run of the central or general library except at the special request of parents or teachers.

NOVELS IN FREE LIBRARIES.

Mr. J. Taylor Kay [librarian of the Owens College] next read a paper on "The Provision of Novels in Rate-supported Libraries." He pointed out that in the five lending libraries of the Manchester Free Library system, according to the last report, 672,000 volumes were issued during the year. Of those 329,684 were works of fiction; or out of the six great divisions of literature, about 49 per cent. of the issues were novels, tales, and romances. In the year 1874-75 these issues were 50 per cent.; in 1875-76, 60 per cent.; and in 1876-77, 55 per cent. But in various towns the proportion was greater. In Salford, 75 per cent. of the book circulation in the lending departments was novels; Nottingham, 75 per cent.; Leeds, 70 to 75 per cent.; and Liverpool, 75 per cent. of light literature. Sheffield has 59½ per cent., Birmingham 54, and Dundee 53 per cent. of novel circulation. It was not denied that there was some admirable literature contained in a few of the novels of this and other countries, but a better known ephemeral literature—the society and the sensational novel of the day—was now considered much more popular than that, and was very much read. It was devoured, and growing daily, counted its votaries by legions, and was degrading literature and paralyzing thought. School boys or students who took to novel reading to any extent never made much progress in life. In the matter of providing books for the citizens to read the line should have been drawn at novels. The principle of free trade and fair competition in the book market, the facility in

production, and the popularity of the literature would remedy any inconvenience the people might suffer through novels not being lent to them free. Novels had done much to lower the tone of society; had become a disease, a dissipation, and this dissipation most librarians of circulating libraries would allow from their experience, was as enchanting and quite as hard to be rid of as other dissipations, and quite as weakening mentally. Clearly a hard-and-fast line must be drawn. A distinct refusal by the libraries committees to purchase a single novel or tale, or replace a worn-out one, would be appreciated by the ratepayers. The libraries would attain their true position, and the donations would certainly be of a higher class, if the aims of the committees were known to be higher.

After the reading of his paper, Mr. Kay moved, and Mr. J. W. Knapman seconded, the following resolution:

"That this meeting recommends to the consideration of the various free public libraries committees of the kingdom the advisability of curtailing the expenditure of moneys collected under the Public Libraries Acts, as far as regards such books as may come under the head of novels, tales, or romances."

An exciting debate followed, in the course of which Mr. Cowell urged that the higher classes of fiction should be admitted into the libraries, but that they should not descend to the lowest descriptions.—Mr. H. H. Howorth trusted that none of the prospects shadowed forth in the paper would become realities, at any rate during his existence.—Mr. Bullen remarked that novels had been his most delightful reading, and that he read all the novels that came out. The English people had always been novel readers, and why were we in this age to give up that delightful branch of literature?—Prof. Seligman recorded his protest against the paper of Mr. Kay.—Chancellor Christie thought such a discussion quite out of place at a meeting of librarians. They were not there as a set of moralists, to decide what books should go into the libraries.—Mr. Ald. Baker agreed with Mr. Christie, and pointed out that it rested entirely with the committee of management as to what books should be admitted into a library.—Amendments to the motion were proposed successively by Mr. E. B. Nicholson and Mr. W. H. Bailey, but both of the amendments, as well as the original motion, were negatived.

The sitting then terminated; at 8 o'clock the members attended a *soirée* at the Free Reference Library, King St., to which invitations had been issued by Mr. Ald. Baker on behalf of the local committee.

SECOND DAY, WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 24TH.

Third Sitting.

On Wednesday morning at 10 o'clock the chair was taken by Mr. Alderman Baker, who called upon Mr. W. E. A. Axon to read his paper on

THE LIBRARIES OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Mr. Axon said that in this district were represented the cathedral, church, and parochial libraries, the associated effort of the subscription library, the scholastic collections of grammar schools and colleges, and finally the free town libraries. The development had been chiefly in the present century. Manchester became a cathedral town at so recent a period that we need not be surprised to find that there were no collections of books of any moment in the possession of the Dean and Chapter. There was now the nucleus of a library presented by the canons for the private use of the establishment. The Old Church of Manchester was the scene of an early attempt at a free town library. In 1636 the Stanley Chapel was set aside, and in 1653 the Jesus chantry was given as a receptacle of a collection of books bequeathed by John Prestwich (Fellow of All Souls, Oxford). The maintenance and repair of the building was charged upon the local rates. There were church libraries at Burnley, Nantwich, and other places. The Bible Christian Church, Salford, possessed about 2,000 volumes, including Walton's Polyglot, and a number of works representing the mystical element in theology and philosophy. The Friends' Meeting-House in Manchester had a library containing many of the rarest tracts relating to the early history of the denomination. There were several Bray libraries in the two counties. Sunday-schools had been an important educational agency in Lancashire and Cheshire, and no school was complete without its library; books of great value being occasionally found in these collections, which were generally very small. The Cross street Unitarian School possessed a copy of Walton's Polyglot, and the library attached to Peter street Schools (Manchester) was remarkable for its collections illustrative of the rise of Swedenborgianism in England. The Sunday-school libraries of Manchester and Salford would contain about 90,000 volumes. The Burnley Grammar-school had about 1,000 volumes, and Hawkshead Grammar-school contained a library, founded in the 17th century, containing about 1,080 volumes. The most extensive of the Lancashire grammar-schools' libraries was that of Leigh, founded in 1719, and containing about 2,000 volumes. Chetham Library had some 40,000 volumes,

and there was, probably, scarcely a man connected with the county who was, in the founder's words, "well affected to literature," who was not under a debt of gratitude to the munificent spirit of Humphrey Chetham. The century between 1750 and 1850 might be broadly characterized as the period of associated effort, subscription libraries arising in Rochdale, Liverpool, Manchester, and other towns. The Liverpool library, still in existence, dated from 1756 or 1757, the first subscription library of Manchester arose about the same date, that of Warrington in 1760, and that of Rochdale in 1770. For a century at least various parts of Lancashire and Cheshire had been distinguished by societies of artisan naturalists, in some cases the possessors of small but valuable and useful libraries. A good type of this class was at Mossley (Cheshire), where the artisans had clubbed together for the purchase of the works of Darwin and other modern naturalists. Other developments of the spirit of associated action might be seen in the Mechanics' and similar institutions, the library department of which had always been one of their most important features. A special feature of Lancashire was the libraries owned by the coöperative societies. The Owens College library, the Lancashire Independent College collection, the Medical and Radford libraries (Manchester), were referred to by Mr. Axon, who next turned to free town libraries, which he remarked were more general in Lancashire and Cheshire than in any other counties. The resources of town libraries varied as much as their size. The annual cost at Liverpool was £11,448; Manchester, £10,824; Salford, £3,200; Bolton, £793; Chester, £732; Preston, £960; and Rochdale, £1,040. In the smaller towns the amount of the rate now levied was inadequate to maintain the libraries in an efficient condition. The quality of the collections was necessarily very diverse. Many, but not all, the libraries endeavored to collect the books illustrating the history of their own town or district. Among these were Chester, Liverpool, Manchester, and Rochdale. The Chetham library possessed much precious material in print and ms. of the same kind, and the Owens College had the material relating to the history of the diocese, collected by the first Bishop of Manchester.

The Chairman thanked Mr. Axon for his interesting paper. Mr. J. Heywood remarked that nothing gave him so much pleasure as the use and progress of free libraries in our great towns.

Mr. Pitman took the opportunity of suggesting the subject of spelling reform as an essential element in any plan for making libraries more useful than they are.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF BOOKS IN LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Mr. J. H. Nodal read a paper with this title, and said that the subject of special collections of books was introduced to the notice of the association at its first meeting in London by Mr. Cornelius Walford, who, in concluding his remarks, suggested that means should be taken to obtain a list of the special collections in the three kingdoms. It was thought that an attempt might be made to see what could be done in this direction in Lancashire and Cheshire, and the work was entrusted to him. He sent out 100 circulars to librarians and gentlemen known to be collectors throughout the two counties, and he received 25 replies, so that it would be seen that what he had to present to them must be an imperfect and inadequate representation of the treasures which there were in the two counties. In the first place, he would call attention to the collections of local books in the free libraries of Bolton, Manchester, Rochdale, and Wigan, which were all very good. There was an interesting class of collections which he was glad to see was being made, and that was collections referring to the industry of a special district. For example, Manchester had a very fine collection of books on cotton and cotton manufacture, Rochdale had the beginnings of a very good collection of works on wool and the woolen trade; and Wigan had the nucleus of a collection on mining and engineering. In the Manchester library there were some five or six collections which might be called special. The English Dialect Society had placed in its collection of books, to which the librarian had added such books on the same subject as were to be found on the shelves of the library, and there was now in that collection the beginnings of perhaps the finest assemblage of books on the subject in the country. There were also collections of Chinese books and books on coöperation, and a very remarkable collection of tracts and pamphlets, second, he believed, only to that in the British Museum. In the Chetham Library, also, were several special collections. At the Portico Library, Manchester, was the Adlington pamphlet collection (218 volumes), and another collection of pamphlets (45 volumes). The library of Stonyhurst College had a very interesting collection, very largely in manuscript, relative to the history of Catholicism, particularly the Society of Jesus, in England since the sixteenth century; and also a fine collection of black letter volumes. Turning to private collections, he was conscious that the information which he had been able to glean was but an imperfect and inadequate representation of their extent, fifty or sixty known collectors not

having sent replies to his circulars. Among the private collectors, as well as in the public libraries of Lancashire, collections relating to one or other of the counties, or to particular districts, were made a specialty. Lieut.-Col. Fishwick had directed his attention to books relating to the county of Lancaster, and the Rev. P. M. Herford (Cheadle) and Mr. J. P. Farwaker (Withington) were the owners of considerable collections connected with the county of Chester. Perhaps the most remarkable collection of that kind, however, was that of Mr. E. R. G. Salisbury, of Glan Aber (Chester), who had a special library of about 18,000 vols. of all sorts, referring to Wales and the four border counties of Cheshire, Shropshire, Hereford, and Monmouth. The formation of the collection had been the personal labor of nearly half a century. The historical gatherings, especially of pamphlets and tracts, to be found among the private collections of Lancashire and Cheshire, were of great value and of the highest interest. Mr. James Crossley (the venerable president of the Chetham Society) was the fortunate owner of a remarkable collection of Commonwealth tracts and newspapers. Mr. Alderman Baker had two extremely interesting series of publications and tracts, one illustrating the history of the Old Pretender and the Rebellion of 1715, and the other the history of the Young Pretender and the rising of 1745. Mr. John Finlayson, of the Branch Bank of England, Manchester, had made a specialty of the Tractarian controversy, and had a nearly complete set of all books and pamphlets bearing upon it. Of special collections on natural history, he had only reports of two, one at Knowsley (now comprising over 2,000 vol.), and the other formed by Mr. Francis Nicholson, the Hon. Librarian of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. One of the most fascinating forms of special book collection was that concerned with the writings of a single favorite author, and of everything which threw a light upon his productions. In that department the gatherings of the two counties were rich. Mr. Chancellor Christie had a splendid and probably unsurpassed series of editions and translations of, and commentaries and essays on, Horace, numbering in all about 750 vols. It was generally understood, though no formal announcement had been made, that Mr. Christie contemplated the bequest of this superb Horace library to Owens College or the future University of Manchester. Mr. Crossley, again, was the possessor of the finest known collection of the works of Daniel Defoe. Mr. Alex. Ireland (Bowdon) had every edition of Burton's *Anatomy of Melancholy*, from the earliest quarto in 1621; the whole

of the books, pamphlets, and other writings of Samuel Bailey, of Sheffield; of the works of William Godwin, 35 vols.; of the writings of Mary Wollstonecroft Godwin, 14 vols.; of the writings of William Hazlitt, 83 vols.; and of those of Leigh Hunt, 90 vols. Mr. Ireland's privately printed list of the works of Hazlitt and Hunt was one of the most exhaustive and highly-prized bibliographies in the language. Mr. T. Glazebrook Rylands (Thelwall) had a collection of all the works of Ptolemy, with numerous commentaries, and other illustrative publications. In this connection mention might be made of the Bewick collections of Mr. Ald. Baker and Mr. John Leigh (medical officer of health for Manchester). Of the other private special collections of which he had notes, he could only briefly enumerate Mr. Alderman Baker's series of Fables and Fabulists; Chancellor Christie's Aldines (276 vols.) and books printed by the early Lyonesse printers, a large number of which were not in any public library in Great Britain; Mr. H. T. Crofton's books, pamphlets, essays, and ms. relating to the gypsies; the Rev. P. M. Herford's editions of the Book of Common Prayer and books relating thereto; Mr. G. W. Napier's collection of the Martin Marprelate tracts, his black-letter books illustrating the religious history of England in the 16th century, and his collection of 17th century books; Mr. J. P. Rylands' (Thelwell) collection on heraldry, family history, and genealogy; the Rev. Canon Toole's (Manchester) collection of works on Irish history; Mr. John Towers' 500 German, English, and French works on music, and about 150 volumes of music; and the collection of Mr. Superintendent Gee (Manchester Police Force) of between 400 and 500 volumes of verse by uneducated or self-taught English and Scottish poets. In conclusion, Mr. Nodal remarked that in the work of the creation of libraries no one, in times past or in the future, had held or would hold a higher place than the private collector, who was and would doubtless continue to be one of the chief feeders of our public and national libraries.

Mr. J. Crossley (president of the Chetham Soc.) looked upon private collectors as the feeders of the great public libraries. He supposed that all those collections, by force of gravitation, came to public libraries at last. It had given him great satisfaction to live to a period in which the opportunities afforded of obtaining whatever a collector wanted were so very much greater than they were when he commenced collecting books. He had now seen most of the books which he at an early period of life almost despaired of ever seeing at all. A great number he had obtained himself, a great number

he had seen in other libraries, and he trusted that a great many works and manuscripts which they had given up as lost might ultimately be recovered.

Mr. S. Timmins (Birmingham) trusted that papers on local collections would be submitted whenever the Association met.

COÖPERATIVE SOCIETIES' LIBRARIES.

Mr. E. Barnish (librarian of the Equitable Pioneers' Society, Rochdale) read a paper on Coöperative Society Libraries in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Durham. He observed that these societies were originally established not only for the purpose of supplying pure and unadulterated articles of consumption, but also for the social and intellectual advancement of the members connected with them. With that object many societies devoted a portion of their profits to a fund for supplying members with news-rooms and libraries, and these institutions were greatly extending. There were in the three counties in question 36 societies having libraries, there being 127,616 volumes, 21,483 borrowers, and a total cost of £9,231 per annum. More could and ought to be done in this direction, and he trusted that these libraries and news-rooms would increase abundantly.

FIRES IN LIBRARIES.

A paper on "Fires in Libraries, Considered Practically and Historically, by Mr. C. Walford," was read by one of the Secretaries in the absence of the writer. Mr. Walford traced the subject historically from the burning of the library at Alexandria, B. C. 48, to the fire by which the Birmingham Free Library was almost destroyed last year. The most important part of this paper was that in which he dealt practically with the best means of extinguishing fires in libraries. While individual books were difficult to burn, when taken collectively, they were very inflammable because of their surroundings. They were often placed in buildings which helped to destroy them. He gave many suggestions that ought to be followed in planning a library building, and said an absolutely fire-proof structure only half met the case. He called attention to the fact that the wood-work of the library, and even the books themselves, might be made incombustible by chemical appliances.

Mr. J. A. Cross disapproved of Mr. Walford's recommendations, as no building could be made fire-proof, and advocated the use of an *extincteur* in which he was professionally interested. The chairman said that this *extincteur* had been reported against at Manchester. Mr. Brough (Leek) recommended hand-pumps and periodical training of the attendants. Mr. Lomax (Brighton) said there

were three enemies to be feared more than fire — air, water, and panic. Many libraries were so well ventilated that they were really blast-furnaces. Mr. Garnett called attention to the excellent rules drawn up for use in the British Museum, already published in the JOURNAL. Mr. Overall and Mr. Cowell spoke favorably of hand-pumps.

Fourth Sitting.

After an interval for luncheon, the meeting was called to order by the chairman (Mr. Ald. Baker) at 1.30.

INDICATORS.

Mr. Colgreave (Wednesbury Free Lib.), Mr. G. Parr (London Institution), and Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth Free Lib.), described their inventions and improvements. The use of a small book, instead of a card or slip, renders Mr. Colgreave's system available as a register as well as an indicator. Mr. Parr's very ingenious "card-ledger" is an invention which totally dispenses with bookkeeping in a library where more than one book is lent out at once.

Mr. Briscoe (Nottingham), Mr. Maclauchlan (Dundee), and Mr. Mullins (Birmingham), approved of the Colgreave indicator. Mr. Nicholson spoke very favorably of the "card-ledger" for subscription libraries. After some further discussion it was agreed that the Council should nominate a committee to consider and report on indicators.

CLASSIFICATION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

A paper by Mr. H. Wilson (Assistant at the British Museum), "On Classification in Public Libraries," was read by one of the Secretaries in the absence of the writer. Mr. Wilson said that a catalogue was in a sense half a library, for without it books were inaccessible. Nearly all extensive catalogues of books followed the alphabetical arrangement of author's names, and the British Museum code of rules for compilation was undoubtedly a most excellent one for such catalogues, and had been widely adopted. He advocated the use of catalogues which should give a clue to the kind of information contained in works, instead of hiding it under the names of the authors. A coördinate catalogue might be formed for large libraries, reflecting the state of learning at the time of its inception. To model it, however, after a fixed and stereotyped plan was the greatest error possible. The prevailing idea of library classification had been a preconceived scheme devised according to some philosophy with a symmetrical series of "ologies." Such artificial systems followed the order of the intellectual faculties de-

manded by each branch of pure sciences, rather than the objective order of the phenomena which exemplified those sciences. There was another danger ahead: arbitrary or empiric systems of arrangement were as perilous to the librarians as deductive ones, while they had not the redeeming feature of much thought and learning. There were a few excellent examples of modern class catalogues. He mentioned the French historical and medical catalogues and the class catalogues of the ms. in the British Museum. The coördinate subject catalogue was such an important matter that no time should be lost in beginning it, and if it was not early adopted its postponement would eventually occasion expense and difficulty that could hardly be estimated.

A discussion followed the reading of the paper, in the course of which Dr. Rogers took exception to the arrangement of the catalogue of the British Museum, which was defended by Mr. Bullen, Mr. H: Stevens, Mr. R: Garnett, Mr. Chancellor Christie and Dr. D. Seligmann.

The Baron de Watteville then presented his report on French school libraries to the meeting, and made some remarks on the intimate connexion that should exist between schools and libraries.

LIBRARY STATISTICS.

Mr. J. Taylor Kay (lib. of Owens Coll., Manchester) read a "note on the classification used in reporting statistics of the issues of books in free public libraries," which chiefly concerned the various ways of calculating the issues of fiction. In the discussion which followed, Mr. Thomas said that he did not consider Mr. Kay's proposal any improvement, but that it was important to agree upon a common method of classification. Mr. Tedder drew attention to the elaborate system drawn up by the A. L. A., and took the opportunity to remark that members did not appear to be so well posted up in their LIBRARY JOURNAL as he could desire.

The meeting then adjourned. At four o'clock, on the invitation of the chairman of the Salford Libraries and Parks committees, the members paid a visit to the Museum and Library at Peel Park, where they were afterwards entertained at dinner by the mayor of Salford.

THIRD DAY, THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 25TH.

Fifth Sitting.

The chair was taken at 10 o'clock by Mr. J. T. Clark, V. P., who called upon one of the secretaries to read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON TITLE-ENTRIES.

In view of the great advantages to be derived by the members in making use of a code of rules for title-entries, issued under the approval of the Association, your committee were appointed on December 6, 1878, to consider and report on this subject.

Your committee decided that it would be more expedient to follow lines already laid down than to add another code to those already in existence, and chose as the most recent and authoritative example for critical examination the condensed rules for cataloguing issued by the American Library Association. These are based upon the well-known rules compiled by Mr. Cutter, and were drafted by that gentleman, whose reputation as an authority stands perhaps equally high in this country as it undoubtedly does in America.

The condensed rules, as given in the "Library Journal" for March, 1878, have been most carefully considered, paragraph by paragraph, the various additions and alterations suggested by your committee have been incorporated in them, and they have been named and numbered to facilitate reference. Your committee, therefore, recommend that the following shall be

CATALOGUING RULES OF THE L. A. U. K.

Title.

1. The title is to be an exact transcription of the title-page, neither amended, translated, nor in any way altered, except that mottoes, repetitions and matter of any kind not essential are to be omitted.
2. Where great accuracy is desirable, omissions are to be indicated by a group of three dots (. . .).
3. The titles of books especially valuable for antiquity or rarity may be given in full, with the exact punctuation.
4. The phraseology and spelling, but not necessarily the punctuation, of the title, are to be exactly copied.
5. In English, initial capitals are to be given to proper names of persons and personifications, places, bodies, noted events, and periods (each separate word not an article, conjunction, or preposition being capitalized in these cases); to adjectives and other words derived from proper names when they have a direct reference to the person, place, etc., from which they are derived; to the first word of every quoted title; to titles of honor, when standing instead of a proper name (*e. g.*, Earl of Derby, but John Stanley, earl of Derby).
6. In foreign languages capitalization is to follow the local usage, as stated in Cutter's rules, pp. 66, 67.
7. In doubtful cases capitals are to be avoided.

Volumes, Size, Place, Date, etc.

8. After the title are to be given, in the following order:

- (*a.*) The edition.
 - (*b.*) The number of volumes, or of pages, if there is only one volume.
 - (*c.*) The number of illustrations not included in the text, maps, or portraits.
 - (*d.*) The size:*
 - (*e.*) The place of publication and the publisher's name.
 - (*f.*) The year as given on the title-page, but in Arabic figures.
 - (*g.*) The year of copyright or actual publication, if ascertainable and different, in brackets, and preceded by *c* or *p*, as the case may be.
9. The number of pages is to be indicated by giving the last number of each pagination, connecting the numbers by the sign +; a + added at the end indicating additional matter unpaginated; defects of pagination and lost pages to be indicated within square brackets.
10. These title and imprint entries are to be, as far as is possible, in the language of the title, corrections and additions being enclosed in square brackets.

Contents and Notes.

11. Contents of volumes and notes are to be given when necessary to properly describe the work. Both contents and notes to be in a smaller type.

Headings.

Books are to be entered under—

12. The surnames of authors when ascertained.
13. The initials of authors' names when these only are known, the last initial being put first.
14. Under the pseudonyms of the writers when the real names are not ascertained.
15. Under the names of editors of collections, with cross-references from the catch-titles of such collections, each separate publication being at the same time separately catalogued elsewhere.
16. Under the names of countries, cities, societies, or other bodies which are responsible for their publication.
17. Under the first word, not an article, of the titles of periodicals, and of anonymous books, the names of whose authors are not known, with a cross-reference under the chief catch-word.
18. Commentaries with the text and translations are to be entered under the heading of the original work; but commentaries without the text under the name of the commentator.

* The question of size-notation is discussed by another committee.

19. The Bible, or any part of it, in any language, is to be under the word Bible.

20. Books having more than one author or editor are to be entered under the one first named in the title, with a cross-reference under each of the others.

21. Noblemen are to be entered under their titles, unless the family name is decidedly better known, the necessary cross-reference being made in every case.

22. Ecclesiastical dignitaries under their surnames.

23. All persons known only by their first name are to be entered under this first name: sovereigns, princes, oriental writers, friars, and persons canonized are to be entered under their first name, unless decidedly better known under some other.

24. Married women and other persons who have changed their names to be put under the last authorized form, unless they continue to be known in literature only under their original names.

25. Pseudonymous authors are to be entered under their real names with cross-references from their pseudonyms.

26. In the headings of titles, the names of authors are to be given in full, and in their vernacular form; authors generally known under their Latin or Latinized names, are to be entered under those names, the real name being added, and a cross-reference being made.

27. English and French surnames beginning with a prefix (except the French *de* and *d'*), are to be recorded under the prefix; in other languages such names are to be put under the word following the prefix.

28. English compound surnames are to be entered under the last part of the name; foreign ones under the first part, with cross-reference from the last part.

29. When an author has been known by more than one name, references should be inserted from the name or names not used as headings to the one used.

30. A society is to be entered under the first word, not an article, of its corporate name, with references from any other name by which it is known, and from the name of the place where its headquarters are established.

Miscellaneous.

31. A single dash indicates the omission of the preceding heading; a subsequent dash indicates the omission of a subordinate heading or of a title. A dash following a number signifies continuation.

32. The German *æ*, *œ*, and *ue* are always to be written *ä*, *ö*, *ü*, and arranged as *a*, *o*, *u*.

33. Cross-references are to be given where necessary.

34. Arabic figures are to be used rather than Roman; but small capitals shall be used after the names of sovereigns, princes, and popes, and may be used to designate the number of a volume followed by a page number.

As the points decided in the foregoing rules do not cover the whole subject of title-entries, your committee leave some minor points to be discussed in a future report.

September 12, 1879.

In the course of a desultory discussion which followed the reading of the report, Mr. Tedder and Mr. Nicholson answered some trifling criticism; Mr. Bullen and Mr. Garnett said that they declined to vote for the rules, but did not, however, specify their objections, and other members following the lead of the British Museum officials, it was agreed that the report should be remitted to the committee, and that Messrs. Bullen and Garnett should be requested to confer with the committee in the matter.

The Chairman then called upon one of the Secretaries to read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SIZE-NOTATION.

How best to describe the sizes of books in their catalogues has long troubled librarians, and many suggestions have been made to meet the difficulty. What is wanted is a system that can be understood by every one, and which may be applied to old as well as to new books. At present there is no accepted rule for describing sizes; a certain number of cataloguers carefully count the leaves to a signature, while others "judge by the eye." Only to take the signature for a guide is very unsafe, as in some cases we find the same number of leaves in a volume, which is apparently an octavo, as we do in a quarto; sometimes no signature exists at all; and frequently there are two sets of signatures in one book. The water-lines and water-marks are only used for old books; binders' scales and paper-makers' sizes, on the other hand, can only be of service in modern books. Many experienced cataloguers believe that they can fix the proper size of a book by a kind of instinct, but unfortunately they cannot be depended upon for a common agreement.

In bibliographical works and special catalogues of rare books it is a matter of importance to register the number of leaves to a signature, the exact height and breadth to a fraction of an inch, and perhaps the water-lines; but in ordinary library

catalogues the size-symbol is only necessary as conveying an idea of the size of the volume to those who have not seen it. It has been suggested that this information could be given by supplying the height in inches, as $7\frac{1}{4}$, 9, 18, &c., instead of 12mo, 8vo, and folio, but this would do away with the recognized names of octavo, folio, etc., which already represent an approximate size both to readers and librarians.

Your committee were appointed on December 6, 1878, with instructions "to consider whether the present size-notation of books is entirely satisfactory, and if not, to suggest any more desirable notation."

In the course of their investigations your committee have issued a circular, addressed to librarians and others, requesting answers to certain questions, which, with an analysis of the replies thereto, are given in an appendix to this report. The answers to their questions show that there is a great diversity of opinion on the subject, and it is the opinion of your committee that the adoption of some fixed principles and of a common system of describing the sizes of books will consequently be of service to the members of the Association. Your committee have therefore passed the following resolutions:

1. "That, except in the case of scarce works, it is not necessary to give the signatures or the measurement of a book in inches, but that it is always desirable to give some idea of its size."

2. "That all possibility of mistaking size-notation for signature-notation should be guarded against."*

3. "The committee have decided against recommending the American scheme for size-notation, and by the chairman's casting vote do not recommend Mr. Madeley's scheme, but recommend that of Mr. Wheatley.

[Here follow detailed descriptions of the scales proposed by the A. L. A., Mr. C. Madeley, and Mr. B. R. Wheatley, which have already appeared in the JOURNAL, v. 4, p. 199.]

The sub-committee submitted the following questions to about 200 librarians and bibliographers, but only 42 answered; an analysis of the replies is given:

(1.) What meaning do you attach in cataloguing to such terms as folio, 4to, 8vo, 12mo, etc.?

Twelve reply that the terms convey to them an idea of the fold or signatures, and *twenty-five* that they simply mean the size, irrespective of fold or signature.

* In the circular issued by the committee there was this resolution:—"That it is desirable to have distinct notations for signatures and for size," which was subsequently rescinded.

(2.) Do you use any notation to indicate the *size* of books? If so, what?

Fourteen answer "no," and *twenty-one* state that they use "the ordinary terms of 8vo, 4to, etc."

(3.) Do you use any notation to indicate the *signatures*? If so, what?

Three answer "yes," *two* say "only with rare books," and *twenty-nine* "no."

(4.) Do you adopt the designations of post, crown, foolscap, etc., which are given in publishers' advertisements?

Five answer "yes," and *thirty-one* "no."

(5.) The following systems (which are described above) have been recommended for future use. Which one do you prefer, and have you any qualifying remarks on any? (A) American Library Association. (B) Mr. C. Madeley. (C) Mr. B. R. Wheatley.

Six are in favor of the American system, *five* for Mr. Madeley's, and *twenty-eight* for Mr. Wheatley's. Your committee think it proper to draw attention to the great number of the answers in favor of the latter scheme, which is that recommended by them.

(6.) You are requested to advise generally.

Your committee have received some valuable suggestions under this head, and have to thank the following gentlemen for elaborate communications on the size-question: M. G. Depping, Prof. W. Stanley Jevons, Mr. J. Winter Jones, Mr. W. H. Overall, Mr. E. A. Roy, M. P. Violet, and Mr. J. Vernon Whitaker. It was found impossible to print all these remarks, but it is to be hoped that they may be made available to some members in some shape or other at a future time.

September 12, 1879.

Mr. Overall moved the adoption of the report, and the motion was seconded by Mr. Garnett. Mr. Tedder moved as an amendment to the third resolution, "that this meeting, not considering the particular scheme recommended by the committee to be desirable, requests the committee on title-entries to include the subject in their deliberations." Mr. Plant seconded the amendment, and Mr. Stevens, Mr. Madeley, Mr. Cross, Mr. Christie, and Mr. Nicholson having spoken on the subject, the amendment was carried.

The Chairman then called upon one of the Secretaries to read a further

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A GENERAL CATALOGUE OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

This committee was reappointed by the monthly meeting of February 7th, and on March 7th was made a committee of the entire Association. It

has held several meetings, and now presents a further Report to the Council.

The history of the question during the last year may be briefly told. In April, 1879, the Council of the Society of Arts published their Report, addressed to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales, on "The Universal Catalogue of Printed Books." The evidence gathered by them was digested in our former report. They recommended "that before the inquiry into the cost of printing the Universal Catalogue is carried further, it should be ascertained if the Government would entertain the idea of printing the Catalogue of the Printed Books in the British Museum down to the end of the year 1878, in the *cheapest practicable form*, suitable for use in all the public libraries at home, in our colonies, and abroad." Appended to their Report was a specimen-page of the proposed Museum Catalogue, the numerous typographical and other errors in which seem to show that much more editorial labor would be required than appears to be contemplated by the Society of Arts.

We leave out of account the question whether the Council of the Society of Arts collected sufficient evidence on the very difficult and important subject before them. But one remark may be permitted us. They were asked by their President, the Prince of Wales, to consider one question; the inquiry, as appears from the printed evidence, diverged into a *second* question; and they have reported upon a *third* question. That is to say, they were asked to consider what would be "the cost of producing a Universal Catalogue of all books printed in the United Kingdom previous to the year 1600." The inquiry turned into a discussion upon a General Catalogue of all English literature, and the Council have concluded by recommending the printing of the Catalogue of the books in all languages contained in the British Museum. It seems not unreasonable to suggest that this circumstance scarcely adds weight to their conclusions and opinions. They say, moreover, that "all the witnesses agreed that the printing of the British Museum Catalogue would be highly desirable." Only one witness, however, seems to have expressed any desire to see such a Catalogue printed in preference to or before a General Catalogue of English Literature; and it is certain that at least *three* of the *seven* witnesses examined would disclaim any such desire.

It may be well to complete the historical portion of this Report by reference to Mr. Bond's circular issued in August. This announces that the trustees of the British Museum have had under consideration a proposal to print in future the acces-

sions to the General Catalogue of the British Museum and to publish them at short intervals, and it invites subscriptions for copies of these entries.

The titles, it is said, would amount to about 60,000 annually, and would be printed without any arrangement, alphabetical or otherwise, on one side of a leaf, with a view to being laid down in slip catalogues. Though the lack of any arrangement must prove a serious hindrance to the usefulness of such a list for other libraries, and for purposes of general consultation, this proposal must be hailed as a sign of progress; since it will probably involve, sooner or later, the printing of the Museum's earlier titles, and it may be hoped in such a way as to be of the utmost possible advantage to the literary public. The scheme has an obvious bearing, therefore, not only upon the proposal to print the Museum Catalogue, but also upon the General Catalogue of English Literature.

This committee is in favor of the latter rather than the former of these two proposals. It seems to us that the printing of the Museum catalogue as it stands is quite inadequate to our needs as regards English literature, and that if the titles of the English books in such a catalogue were to be reprinted in a subsequent catalogue of English literature, an immense cost and trouble would be incurred twice over.

As before, the committee feel that the true solution of the whole matter lies in the coöperation of our great national library with the other more important libraries throughout the country. If other libraries would supply the Museum with the titles of English books which the Museum does not possess, and the Museum would consent to incorporate them into the catalogue of their own English books, the task would be achieved. We should have a general catalogue of English literature, and the Museum would not only have catalogued its present possessions, but also its future acquisitions, in the printed English literature of four centuries.

The committee had hoped that they might be able to present to the Manchester meeting a printed specimen of such catalogue. A single letter was to have been taken; all the English titles of the British Museum would have been carefully copied, and those titles indicated by an asterisk. Then contributions would have been invited from large libraries and special collections, and all the supplementary titles incorporated with those of the Museum. Unfortunately, the illness of a member of the committee, who had undertaken to copy the Museum titles, has prevented the work from being carried out in time for this

year's meeting. But during the next year it may be possible to give a practical demonstration of the possibility of accomplishing the work proposed, and of its great value when accomplished.

There would, indeed, be many questions to be disposed of before the whole scheme could be carried out, and they must be left over for future consideration. For the present the committee must conclude by pressing this proposal upon the Council and members of the Association.

(Signed) W. H. OVERALL,
Chairman.

September 12, 1879.

Mr. Overall moved and Mr. Nicholson seconded the adoption of the report, and Messrs. Bullen, Garnett, Christie, and Stevens having spoken, the report was adopted.

In the afternoon visits were made to the different branches Manchester Free Libraries as well as to other libraries and institutions of the city; a large party was also made up to inspect some of the representative manufactories, factories, and warehouses of Manchester.

Sixth Sitting.

The last sitting of the meeting was held at six o'clock, W. R. Harrison, treasurer, in the chair.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The first business was the election of officers for 1879-80. The President and Vice-presidents retired, as they are not capable of holding the office more than two years in succession, but remain on the Council. In their place the Rev. H. O. Coxe Bodley's librarian, Oxford, had been nominated President, and Lord Lindsay, member of the Wigan Free Library committee; Mr. J. D. Mullins, librarian of the Central Free Library, Birmingham; and Mr. J. Small, librarian of the University Library, Edinburgh, had been proposed as Vice-presidents, and they were elected.

A ballot was then taken for the twelve additional members and the following gentlemen were declared elected: Prof. H. W. Acland (Oxford), Mr. F. T. Barrett (Glasgow), Mr. G. Bullen (British Museum), Mr. P. Cowell (Liverpool), Mr. R. Garnett (British Museum), Prof. W. Stanley Jevons (London), Mr. E. B. Nicholson, Mr. W. H. Overall (London), Mr. C. W. Sutton (Manchester), Mr. C. Walford and Mr. B. R. Wheatley (London). W. R. Harrison (Treasurer), and Messrs. H. R. Tedder and E. C. Thomas (Secretaries) were re-elected.

SUNDAY OPENING.

Mr. W. E. A. Axon submitted the following resolution: "That this Association earnestly

urges that all public libraries belonging to the nation, or to any locality, and all art galleries and museums connected with such galleries, should be opened for at least a part of every Sunday, whenever such opening can be accomplished without injustice to those employed." In submitting the motion, Mr. Axon said he rested his case on its practical utilitarian aspect. This experiment of Sunday opening had been tried in certain cases with which they were familiar, and the question of the further conduct of the experiment seemed to him to depend entirely upon the answer which was given, as to whether it had so far as it had been tried been a success, and productive of good results.

Mr. Heywood seconded the motion, observing that he thought the Association particularly well adapted to consider the subject of opening Free Libraries on Sunday.

Mr. Mullins (Birmingham) moved the following amendment: "That it is not expedient for this Association to commit itself on the question of Sunday opening." He did not consider that a society so young as theirs should commit itself to any decisive opinion on the point of Sunday opening; and if they expressed a decisive opinion it would alienate a great many people from them.

Mr. Plant seconded the amendment, and, after a very lively discussion, in which Mr. Nicholson, Mr. W. H. Bailey, Mr. P. Cowell, and Dr. Watts took part, Mr. Axon consented to withdraw his motion.

MISCELLANEOUS RESOLUTIONS AND VOTES OF THANKS.

Mr. G. L. Campbell (Wigan) moved "that it be a recommendation to the Council of the Association to endeavor to obtain such an amendment of the law relating to libraries as would remedy the defects pointed out at this meeting, and to cause a bill to be introduced for the purpose into Parliament."

Mr. J. D. Mullins seconded the motion, which was carried.

Mr. W. S. Kinch (Manchester) moved "that in the interests of the public and the libraries it is desirable that town councils should make further use of the provision of the Public Libraries Act, 1850, by which they are empowered to place on the public libraries' committee such persons as they think fit, whether members of the council or not."

The motion was seconded by Mr. J. Pink (Cambridge), and carried.

Mr. W. H. Overall moved "that the Association approve of the idea of a monthly or quarterly

journal being issued, and that it be referred to the council to carry this into effect if possible."

Mr. J. B. Bailey seconded the motion, which was carried.

The chairman moved "that a statistical department of the Association be formed for the purpose of collecting information relative specially to free public libraries, and that Messrs. Axon, Sutton, and Campbell be appointed a committee, with power to add to their number, to have charge of the department under the direction of the council, with instructions to complete the return presented to this meeting, to collect such additional statistics as they may deem advisable, and to report to the council previous to the next annual meeting."

The motion was seconded and agreed to.

It was decided to hold the next annual meeting of the Association at Edinburgh.

Votes of thanks were then passed to the local committee for their services; to Mr. Alderman Baker for his reception and his conduct of business in the chair; to the mayor of Salford for his hospitality; to the corporation for the use of the town-hall; and to the local secretaries (Messrs. Sutton and Campbell).

The business of the Association was then concluded.

H: R: T.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

BEEDHAM, B. H. List of the reproductions, both in imitation and in fac-simile, of the productions of the press of W: Caxton, England's first printer; with preliminary observations. N. Y., Jonathan S. Green; Iowa City, Iowa, J: Springer, 1879. [1] + 24 pp. 8°. Rubricated title and initials. Fac-simile of the Caxton device. (194 cop., 11 on L. P.)

Mr. Springer, the enthusiastic and intelligent young printer, who not long ago gave us a catalogue of his library of books on printing, has here presented us with a sumptuously printed little booklet, from the pen of an English bibliographer and admirer of Caxton, describing all the modern reproductions, eleven in number, which have appeared abroad in limited editions. Mr. Springer himself furnishes a note which contains interesting personal details, and the work of Mr. Beedham is prefaced by a dozen pages giving much curious information. The reproduced volumes are all minutely and lovingly described.

S. L. B.

SCUDDER, S: H. Catalogue of Scientific serials, incl. the transactions of learned societies in the

natural, physical, and mathematical sciences, 1633-1876. Camb., 1879. 12 + 358 p. O. \$4. (Lib. of Harvard University special pub., 1.)

This catalog is made with German thoroughness and French neatness of execution. Though very different in purpose and plan, it recalls in excellence the "Literature of the doctrine of a future life" (the best bibliography in the English language), of Prof. Abbot, Mr. Scudder's predecessor in the charge of the Harvard Library catalogue. Mr. Scudder had one capital qualification for doing his work well,—he wished to use it himself, and therefore he has spared no pains in adding all the conveniences that would make its use easy. The titles are arranged by countries of publication, sub-arranged by cities or towns, hypo-subarranged in one alphabet of names of societies and titles of periodicals. References are numerous for changes of title or of name of society. An appendix of 14 pages gives additions and corrections. Curiously enough it closes with four corrections to be made in the first three pages of the appendix itself. An index of towns (6½ p.), of titles (39 p.), of minor subjects (4 p.), render it difficult not to find what one wants.

Some details are worth noticing. The words "royal," "imperial," and "national," in any language are left out of account in alphabetizing, excepting when societies have no other distinctive title, as the Royal societies of London, Edinburgh, etc. But words like 'cantonal,' 'churfürslich,' or 'grossherzoglich,' being rare and seldom changed by political events, have been treated as any other words. When a serial is published by a society or other institution, editor's names are not given; nor, in any independent journal more than one name (and that the first mentioned), when there are several editors. The names of towns are written as in the country to which they belong; but in the index, they appear in all the forms by which they are known in different languages. The names of societies in the Skandinavian and Dutch languages are followed by an English translation in parentheses. In short, the whole book evidences a combination of learning and common sense.

C. A. C.

2. RECORD OF RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

[The extracts made in this department are much condensed, and connecting words are often altered or inserted in order to piece the sentences together.]

A. Library economy, history, and reports.

ADAMS, C: Francis, Jr. The public library and the common schools; three papers. Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1879. 51 p. O. 25 cts.

The 3 papers are: 1. The pub. lib. and the pub. schools [printed in *LIA. JOURNAL*, 1: 437-41]; 2. Fiction in pub. lib. and educational catalogues [p. in *LIA. JOUR.*, 4: 330-338]; 3. The new departure in the common schools of Quincy.

The various papers read on the second day of the Convention have provoked considerable comment in newspapers in all parts of the country; but the articles are too numerous, and generally too short, to be recorded in the bibliography.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY. UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Report of the syndics. (Pages 758-772 of the CAMBRIDGE University reporter, June 20.)

Number of titles printed in 1878, 17,477, of which 6090 were of new books and 11,387 came from the re-cataloguing of the old library. 60 persons not members of the University were allowed to use the library for purposes of study and research. Mr. H. B. Wheatley made a detailed report on the library in Oct., 1878, and "in accordance with his suggestions the catalogue rules, which have been on trial since June, 1875, have been carefully revised by the Librarian and Under-Librarians and have been finally approved by the Syndicate."

There are 49 rules. They resemble in most points, of course, the British Museum rules, Cutter's rules, and the A. L. A. condensed rules. I will note only the course taken on disputed points.

1. "When a book contains the name of the author (or, if not that, of the editor), clearly stated, the name of such author or editor to be placed before the title as a heading, except in case of the *Bible*, *Liturgies*, *Official publications*, *Academies*, *Dissertations*, *Periodical publications*, *Almanacks*, *Catalogues*, *Dictionary*, and *Encyclopædia*."

4. Peers are "to be catalogued under the name or title by which they are most commonly known," with references.

9. "French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese names preceded by a preposition only, to be put under the name; those preceded by an article or by a preposition and an article forming one word, to be put under the article or the combined preposition and article."

10. In German and Scandinavian names Æ, ö, ü, Å to be treated as æ, oe, ue, æo(!) and in German ð, ð, ð, to be printed as æ, oe, ue.

22. When any book of an author is printed as a substantive portion of another book, the title must be given, and this must be followed by the reference to the principal entry.

26. When anonymous publications do not have in the title "the name of a person or place to which they relate," and under which they can be catalogued, "the name of any assembly, corporate body, society, board, party, sect, or denomination, appearing on the title, is to be taken as a heading, coupled with the name of the county, district, or place to which such body belongs; the name of the county, district, or place being the first word of the heading, and the name of the body, &c., following. When, however, such body cannot be said to belong to any particular place, district, or county, the work to be dealt with as a simply anonymous work."

28. Other anonymous works to be put "under the name of the subject (whether a single word or a composite phrase), which is prominently referred to on the title-page; the primary consideration being under what heading the book will be most easily found. When there is no special subject mentioned, and the title is a catch-title, . . . the first word not an article to stand at the head in capitals, but not to be separated off from the title as a heading. When the indication on the title is insufficient, the heading understood to be taken, but all classification to be avoided, the words of the title being exclusively used as far as possible. Works to be catalogued under general headings only when such are unavoidable. In the

case of foreign titles, the heading to follow the same rule, and to be in the language of the title instead of being translated."

23, 24, 29. I am not sure that I understand the rules given for pseudonymous entry; but apparently they mean that entry is to be made under the pseudonym till the real name is discovered, and then under the real name.

34. "Works in more languages than one, accompanied by the original, to have their titles entered in the original only. If no original text occurs, the first language used in the title to be preferred."

42. "Laws, edicts, ordinances, reports, and other publications of a similar description (including Observations and Surveys) issued by any national, provincial, or local government, to be catalogued under the superior heading OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS, to be followed by the name of the country, province or place to which they relate, after which to be added, where desirable, a distinguishing name of office or subject. Collections of laws, etc., edited from a literary point of view, to be "treated as collections."

43. All Proceedings and Memoirs of learned Societies to be entered under the heading ACADEMIES. This heading to be followed by the name of the town at which the society meets, or if it be a wandering society, by the name of the country to which it confines itself. This again to be followed by the name of the body, the substantive which describes it (Academy, Institute, Society, etc.) taking precedence."

44. "Publications issued by educational establishments and falling under the category of Dissertations, to be catalogued under the superior heading DISSERTATIONS, followed by the name of the town and, if necessary, the institution. Dissertations received separately to be catalogued as such, whether attached to a Programme or not, and subjoined to the above-mentioned superior heading. But Dissertations received in collections, or by years, to be treated as a serial publication of the institution in question."

45. "Journals, magazines, newspapers, reviews, and all works of a similar nature, to be catalogued under the first distinctive word or phrase of their titles, the whole subjoined to a superior heading, PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS."

44. "Almanacks and Ephemerides . . . under ALMANACKS."

45. "Catalogues of all descriptions . . . under . . . CATALOGUE, to be followed, in the case of all other articles than books, by the word or phrase (used in the title) which expresses what they are, printed in Italics. The word CATALOGUE, standing alone, to be used for Catalogues of books."

48. "Dictionaries and Grammars of languages under the heading DICTIONARY and GRAMMAR respectively, followed by the English name of the language, as in the case of Bibles. . . . Dictionaries of subjects to have the name of the subject subjoined in the heading."

49. "Encyclopædias or general Dictionaries of subjects . . . under ENCYCLOPÆDIAS."

The reader must remember that this rule is for the sole cataloguing of the dictionaries. You will not find Stephani Thesaurus under Estienne; you will not find Dr. Johnson's Dictionary under Johnson. It is difficult to see what excuse there is for such exceptions to general rules. A fancied convenience leads to thrusting a bit of a classed catalog into an author catalog, in spite of the incongruity and without care for the evil which must result from separating an author's works; for no provision is made for even references to DICTIONARIES from the names of authors.

These rules no doubt are what would be termed a "common sense" code, put together with the sole view of convenience, "the primary consideration being, under what heading the book will be most easily found," as rule 28 says. My own

experience has not been favorable to those rule-of-thumb methods, and I am convinced that the practical use of a library is on the whole better promoted by following rules which can be theoretically justified, even if they occasionally seem a little "pedantic." However, it must be confessed that doctors disagree, and after all, copious references lessen the practical inconveniences of any set of rules, however unsatisfactory.

FALL RIVER. PUB. LIB. An. report. Fall River, 1879. 7 p. O.

Added, 1564; total, 17,272; issued 126,372 v., 75,497 period.; subscribers, 7250.

FISKE, J: A librarian's work. (Pages 237-275 of his *Darwinism*, Lond. and N. Y., Macmillan, 1879, 8+283 p. D.)

Reprinted from the *Atlantic monthly*, Oct., 1876.

GREEN, S: S. Sensational fiction in public libraries and personal relations between librarians and readers. Worcester, 1879. 36 p. O.

The 2d paper was pub. in *LIB. JOURN.*, 1: 74-81, and separately, Worcester 1876, O.; the 1st paper in *LIB. JOURN.*, 4: 345-355.

LEICESTER [*Eng.*] FREE LIB. COM. 8th an. report, 1879. Leicester, n. d. 27 p. O.

Added: *Lending Dep.*, 1482; total, 13,254; issues, 166,659; *Ref. Dep.*, 183; total, 5,255; issues, 13,895.

LEIPZIG u. seine Universitäts von hundert Jahren, aus dem gleichzeitigen Aufzeichnungen eines Leipziger Studenten. Lpz., Breitkopf u. Härtel, 1879. 8*.

Raths-Bibliothek, p. 16-24, Universitäts-Bibliothek, p. 61-69.

L. A. U. K. MEETING AT MANCHESTER.—There were accounts of the meeting in the *Athenaeum*, Sept. 27 (5-6 col.); and remarks Oct. 4 (1½ col.); proceedings in the *Academy*, Oct. 4 (4½ col.); remarks in the *London Daily Telegraph*, Sept. 29 (1½ col.), consisting chiefly of a discussion on fiction, taking a middle ground; and in the *Saturday rev.*, Oct. 4 (2½ col.). *

* "Of the discussions on technical and professional points, on cataloging, library indicators, classification, and the sizes of books, it boots not to say much. About these things librarians appear to be as far as ever from the attainment of unanimity, and, to an outsider, the amount of temper imparted into the debates is a source of mingled amusement and wonder. If a stranger to the past history of bibliothecal disputes had happened to enter the room during the debate on the best means of describing or discriminating the sizes of books, he might have excusably thought that some theological or political controversy was on foot, so heated were the disputants and so forcible their expressions. It is almost needless to add that all the questions were remitted to the committee for further consideration and report, and that Edinburgh, and probably many another place, will witness further conflicts on these apparently absorbing themes. Some lovers of books think it would be a pity if the authorship of 'De imitatione Christi,' 'Eikon basilike,' or the 'Letters of Junius,' should ever be discovered; for then, what would there be left to discuss? The librarians evidently dread that when they have settled the cataloging, the size notation, and a few other questions, they will have no other worlds to conquer."

L. A. U. K. Monthly notices, Sept., 1879. (Specimen no.) n. p., n. d. 8 p. Sm. Q.

Reports of meetings and announcements, to "be published on the 15th of each month and sent gratis and post-free to every member of the Association." We understand that it is not likely that this publication will be continued.

Pages 3-8 are filled with a "Specimen of a proposed continuation to 'Poole's index,'" edited by J. B. Bailey with the assistance of W. Brace, C. W. Sutton, C. Welch, and W. H. K. Wright. It differs from the monthly classified index published in the *American bookseller*, in being on the dictionary system, with frequent double entry, and has the great superiority of giving the volume and page, whereas the *Bookseller* only gives the month. Are the English committee aware of the existence of the *Am. bookseller's* list? Would it not be better for them, instead of almost duplicating its work, to devote their energies to preparing and publishing a yearly consolidated index? The *Am. bookseller's* index does very well for current literature; but after 12 nos. have accumulated it is practically useless. A yearly consolidation, on a better system of classification, would be a great boon to librarians.

L. A. U. K. Programme of the 2d an. meeting, Manchester, Sept. 23-25, 1879. Manchester, 1879. 15 p. Q.

The Committee reports herein contained are printed in this number of the *LIB. JOUR.*, the chief differences between the A. L. A. and the L. A. U. K. rules are: allowing capital initials to titles of honor only when used instead of proper names; putting the no. of vols. and the size *before* the place and date of publication; adding "defects of pagination and lost pages to be indicated within square brackets"; omitting the exception in regard to anonymous biographies; entering sovereigns, *etc.*, under their first name, *unless decidedly better known under some other*; entering all pseudonymous works under the real name, when known; entering "authors generally known under their Latin or Latinized names under those names, the real name being added, and a cross-reference being made." Otherwise the rules coincide almost verbatim.

L. A. U. K. Transactions and proceedings of the 1st an. meeting, Oxford, Oct. 1-3, 1878; ed. by H: R. Tedder and Ernest C. Thomas. [London,] Chiswick Press, 1879. 8+191+[1] p.

Contents. Preface.—Reports.—Subscription libraries in connection with free public libraries; by J: P. Briscoe.—Libraries of Oxford and uses of college libraries; by E. C. Thomas.—Foundation and progress of the Radcliffe Library, Oxford; by H: W. Acland.—Our cathedral libraries, their history, contents and uses; by H. E. Reynolds.—Special collections of local books in provincial libraries; by W: H. K. Wright.—Old parochial libraries of England and Wales; by T. W. Shore.—Practical points in the preparation of a general catalogue of English literature; by Cornelius Walford.—Is a printed catalogue of the British Museum practicable? by W: E. A. Axon.—Signification of libraries, past and present; by Leop. Seligmann.—Radcliffe iron bookcase; by H: W. Acland.—Indicators; by James Yates.—A form of stock-book or accessions-catalogue; by F. T. Barrett.—The "demy" book-scale; by C. Madeley.—A subject-index to scientific periodicals; by J. B. Bailey.—Proposed index to collectaneous literature; by E. C. Thomas.—Salaries of librarians; by Rob. Harrison.—Covering books in American cloth for lending libraries; by D. B. Grant.—Filing of newspapers, with a note on the preservation of binders; by C. P. Russell.—Printers and printing in the provincial towns of

England and Wales; by W. H. Allnut.—Professorships of bibliography; by W. E. A. Axon.—The Universal Postal Union and international copyright; by H. Stevens.—Proceedings.—Appendix to papers.—List of (180) members of the L. A. U. K.—List of (127) libraries represented.—Index by H. R. Tedder.

L. A. U. K. *Lancashire Committee*. Proof. Statistical report of the free town libraries of the United Kingdom; C. W. Sutton, G. L. Campbell, secretaries. Manchester, [1879]. Broad-side, t. 78 × 55.5 cm.

Returns on 33 points of 74 libraries, containing 454,325 v. for reference, 835,537 v. for circulation.

TAUNTON [*Mass.*] PUB. LIB. 13th an. rep., 1878. Taunton, 1879. 9 p. O.

Added, 775; total, 15,184; issued, 60,720 (Fict. and Juv., 48,285); borrowers, 7,175.

"How much the new catalogue was needed appears from the fact that, while for the month in which it was published and each of the two preceding, the number of books taken from the library was less than for the corresponding month of the year before, for each one of the following months it was greater by from 200 to 1,100. A change, also, in the character of the books taken is noticeable, which perhaps may be owing in some degree to the facilities afforded by the new classified index, and the printed notices posted in the rooms calling attention to the books of reference."

Y. M. A. OF BUFFALO. Index to the classified subject catalogue of the library; adopted from the "Classification and subject index" of M. Dewey, with slight modifications and with considerable additions to the subject index. [Buffalo,] printed by permission, for use in this library only. 1878. 62 p. O.

The appetite for fiction. Reading a right. Lit. world, Aug. 30. $\frac{1}{2}$ + $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

Free library; by E. Wilder.—*Daily Capital*, Topeka, Kansas, Aug. 2. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

Defends the City Council for paying \$1,200 a year to the Library Association for operating expenses, on the ground that "the Association furnishes *gratuitously* all the capital stock, and takes all risk of loss, depreciation, and injury, and assumes the expense of the increase of the library;" shows that the action of the Council is legal, and denies that the library is a "mental grog-shop."

[*Note on library architecture*; by C. A. C.] *Nation*, Aug. 21.

"At the late Librarians' Convention some rather uncompromising remarks were made on the architects who have built our present library buildings, and it was intimated that the best method hereafter would be to forget what had been done and start afresh. The *American architect* protests against this, 'as if ideas of beauty and style, which seemed to be considered the whole stock in trade of architecture, could only be expressed at the cost of some practical requirement of convenience or necessity.' No librarian probably would maintain this, but many can point to instances where convenience has been sacrificed to appearance, or where convenience evidently was not taken into consideration at all. And this is

the librarians' complaint—that architects and building-committees do not inform themselves of the needs of a library. We have seen a design for a galleried book-room sixty feet long, where the only means of getting into the gallery was a staircase in one corner, an arrangement which might compel a reader in search of two books—one in the gallery and one below—to walk four times the length of the room. We have seen a tower of working rooms left without any ventilating flues or chimneys, or any other means of getting fresh air except by a draught through the windows, near which the writers had to sit for light. In the very number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* that reports the convention, is a library plan—a very symmetrical plan—by an architect, in which the 'catalogue-room' (meaning, no doubt, the room in which the card-catalogue is to be kept) is put in front, the waiting and delivery-room in the center, and in the rear the 'administration and bibliography.' In this last the catalogue would be prepared by persons who must make a constant reference to the catalogue-drawers, separated from them by a crowded delivery-room twenty-eight feet wide—much as if one should put his parlor between his dining-room and his kitchen. No doubt, when architects understand all the wants of such a building they will be able to provide for them and yet satisfy æsthetic requirements, but they will not find the problem an easy one. The necessities are few, but hard to get in combination: heat, but not too much heat; great book-capacity in small space, and yet plenty of light and air; the juxtaposition of certain working parts; opportunity for the inevitable enlargement of the book-room; and, finally, adaptation to the character and the size of the library.

"The last point has not been sufficiently insisted upon. In libraries, as in other things, evolution proceeds by differentiation. A room with shelves on the wall suits a gentleman's library; a room with alcoves (first rudimentary division) suits a small society library, where the public have access to the shelves. In a public library of over five thousand volumes the separation becomes complete, and we find a delivery-room and a stack-room. The larger society library will also need its stack-room, but will run it along by the side of its reading-room, the alleys opening directly into that; whereas in the larger public libraries the stack-house will project longitudinally from the delivery-room as a train-house projects from the head-house of a railway station. For college libraries especially, in which it is desirable that the students should be admitted to the shelves, and that they should not do much harm there, the radiating plan has advantages in the facility which it offers for supervision. Again, a library of small circulation can afford to despise space; so can one whose means will allow and whose circulation will justify the use of mechanical means of overcoming space—telephones, electric annunciators, hydraulic elevators, or book-railways. But most of our town and city libraries need to economize room to the last degree, for every unnecessary foot means more pay of attendants. No one plan, then, can suit all; but certain elementary truths may be regarded as settled for all—that some form of the book-stack is to be generally used, that no book-shelf is to be above the reach of the hand, that no book-room should be over two tiers (14 feet) high, that every library should have the chance of easy enlargement."

Picton Reading-Room, Liverpool.—*Engineer*, Sept. 26, Oct. 2, 1879.

Cuts illustrating the architecture and construction. J. C. R.

The Picton Reading-Room; opening ceremonies. *Daily Courier*, Liverpool, Oct. 9. 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ col.

In the *Liverpool daily Post*, Oct. 9, is a still longer account.

Mr. James Allonson Picton, the architect, was the first to moot the subject of a free library in the Town Council in 1850, not long before Mr. W. Ewart, then member for the borough, obtained the act for establishing public libraries. Mr. Picton has been for many years chairman of the Library and Museum Committee and most active in promoting the interests of the library, and the new reading-room has fitly been named after him. It is of circular form, 100 feet in diameter, nearly 70 feet high. "This vast hall is unbroken by a single support for the roof or any other portion of the structure. The floor and roof are each sustained in a remarkable manner upon massive iron girders, which, springing in one case from the foundations, and in the other from the top of the walls, converge upward to the centre, where the ends of the girders are secured. In the basement," which is to be a lecture-room, "supports branching from the arched girders sustain the floor. In the interior of the building the pleasing effect of the spacious and unbroken outline cannot be exaggerated. At a moderate elevation from the floor a gallery, enclosed by an ornamental iron balustrade surrounds the room, and is approached by four staircases. At the back of the gallery the walls are lined with book-cases, having movable shelves on Tonk's patent principle. The book-cases are disposed not only in the gallery, but also below it. Beside the cases at the walls, 16 winged book-cases radiate from the walls. In harmony with the roof the seats for the readers will radiate from the center of the room. It is hoped that the electric light will be successful, but if that should fail the best arrangements have been made for the illumination of the hall by gas." In the day-time the room is lighted solely by a circular sky-light. "Ample provision has also been made for ventilation and for the prevention of fire."

The reading-room, which contains 40,000 volumes, and is designed exclusively for students, will accommodate 300 persons; "the old room will provide for 400 more who may wish to amuse themselves reading periodicals and light literature. The tables are provided with neat easels for the support of large and valuable books; the chairs are fitted with hat-rest and umbrella stand; and Mr. Cowell, the chief librarian, has designed an ingenious hinge-step, which enables the boy assistants to reach the books on the upper shelves without the aid of a ladder. In advance of other libraries in the United Kingdom, the committee have adopted the card-catalogue system for the cataloguing of books just added to the library."

The presentation of silver keys to the Mayor and Mr. Picton, and the unveiling of a memorial table were followed *more Britannico* by a banquet and speeches, and in the evening a conversation at the reading-room, which was lighted successfully by electricity. If the new light serves as well for reading it will be used instead of gas.

Il primo congresso internazionale dei bibliotecari in Londra; da P. Mandarinini.—*La carità*, May-June.

Results of Vattermare's library scheme; by Justin Winsor.—*Literary world*. 2 col.

Shakespeareana; the Barton Collection [in the Boston Pub. Lib.].—*Literary world*, Aug. 2. 1 p.

Story-paper literature; [by] W. H. Bishop.—*Atlantic monthly*, Sept. 10½ p.

B. Catalogs of libraries.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE DE FRANCE. *Dep. des imprimés*. Suppl. au Bulletin d'Août, 1879.

Dons de plusieurs administrations, établissements, fonctionnaires et éditeurs des Etats-Unis. *n. p., n. d.* p. 161-178. O.

"The most noteworthy fact about the list is, that the first library in France, and the largest in the world, should not have advanced beyond the primitive and, one might say, bibliopolic, style of cataloguing the books issued by institutions under the first word of the title. In this list the publications of the United States are scattered all through the alphabet, according as they are Reports, Acts, Regulations, Schedules, Revised regulations, Treatises, Notices, Patent laws, Monthly reports, Memoranda, Lists. A worse practice could not be devised."—C. A. C. in *Nation*, Sept. 25.

BRITISH MUSEUM. Catalogue of Persian mss.; by Rieu. Vol. 1. London, 1879. 432 p. f°.

"Divided into 32 heads. Half may be included under history, three under biography, seven under 'the religion, law, and philosophy of Islam,' the remaining six are designated Christian theology, Parsism, Hinduism, memoirs and travels, letters and official papers, and geography, and topography." From a notice (1¼ col.) in *Atk.*, July 12.

CATALOGUE of books to be sold by auction, Sept. 23-25, by Sullivan Bros. & Libbie. Boston, 1879. 95 p. O.

"Preface.—He who begins to examine the modest collection of Books and Pamphlets here catalogued, will no doubt be disappointed at not finding books in gorgeous bindings, or even many of that class of books 'that no gentleman's library should be without,' nor yet many of those books that every gentleman's library should be without. The first class the collector and owner is too poor to buy; the second he always despised, and the third being naughty he never reads; but if the examiner goes on, will find scattered here and there a thing or two worthy his attention. In the several branches of Local History, especially that highly instructive and edifying department known as Church Fights, this collection is rich, and History being chiefly the record of wrangles between men and peoples, the accounts of these fights are always entertaining and pleasing, because they are without the bloody features of Waterloo or Rosebud Valley, while the chief actors generally show quite as much vim, not to say ferocity, as was ever possessed by Napoleon or Sitting Bull. Leaving war and strife, by an easy transition, we come to criminal trials, and here the curious reader may take his fill of details relating to all crimes known and committed here or abroad. Nearly 200 titles relate directly to trials for crime or to legal contests. Under the title of murder will be found a long list of pamphlets, principally pertaining to that now popular pastime."

ROBERT, Ulysse. Catalogue des mss. relatifs à la Franche-Comté qui sont conservés dans les bibliothèques publiques de Paris. Paris, Champion, 1878. 296 p. O. 5 plates and fac-similes. "Extrait des Mémoires de la Soc. d'Émulation du Jura."

ROBERT, Ulysse. Inventaire sommaire des mss. des bibliothèques de France dont les catalogues n'ont pas été imprimés. Paris, 1879.

"Le 11. fasc., précédée de la 'Bibliographie des catalogues imprimés des mss. des biblioth. de France, contient L'inventaire des mss. des bibliothèques d'Agén, Aire, Aix, Ajaccio, Alençon, Alger, Arbois, Argentan, Arles, et le commencement du catalogue des mss. de la Biblioth. de l'Arsenal." The work will consist of about 800 pages.

SOCIÉTÉ DES INGÉNIEURS CIVILS, *Paris*. Catalogue de la bibliothèque. (Pages 901-1118 of their Mémoires et compte rendu, 1878.)

A classed catalogue, preceded by an index of classes.

WINCHESTER (*Mass.*) TOWN LIB. Class and author-lists; [edited by C. A. Cutter]. *n. p.*, [1879]. 47 p. 1. O.

No imprints; almost title-a-liner. The first catalog printed with Cutter's classification on Dewey's 35-base notation. 4600 v.; cost of arranging, labelling, and cataloging the library, \$147.90, or .032 a vol.; cost of printing 700 copies of the catalog, \$245.09, or .35 a copy, or .053 a vol. For completeness there ought to be an index of subjects, but the library could not afford to print it, and in so small a catalog it was not necessary.

Since printing this catalog I have made several changes in the details of the classification described in *LIT. JOUR.*, 4: 234-243, and I shall probably make still more before its publication next spring. For present changes I may mention that Microscopy will precede Biology, and that the author-marks will begin in all the classes with the initial of the author's name as they now do in Literature. But the practice which I have already found very convenient in Literature, of separating the collective works from the works of individual authors by using a numerical author-table for the first and an alphabetical author-table for the latter, will be extended to many other classes and will be adapted to show other distinctions by the use of 10 different author-tables,—a simple device, which I shall describe in an early number of the *JOURNAL*.

C. A. C.

Catalogue of the Library of the Faculty of Advocates, [by] Æ. J. G. Mackay.—*Academy*, Aug. 16. 1 col.

"This noble collection of books is now growing to proportions which make it beyond the strength of such a body as the faculty. It is housed in rooms several of which are more like dungeons than libraries. Its staff is overtaxed, and the public, while freely admitted, are very inconveniently accommodated."

Dr. E. Reyer writes from Vienna to the *Neuer Anzeiger* (p. 313, 314), protesting against the issue of an alphabetical catalog of the British Museum as a costly and comparatively useless work, and demanding a classed catalog of all works published since 1700 as very much more useful.

The catalog of the Biblioteca Vittorio Emanuele has been completed on cards, with the exception of the books received while the cataloging was going on. It is now proposed to copy the cards into books, and the *Bibliografia ital.* doubts the expediency of this, and speaks of the advantages of cards in preserving the alphabetical order, as recognized in Belgium and the United States.

"Prof. Adolfo Bartoli, of the Instituto Superiore, in Florence, is at the head of a scheme for the publication of a complete illustrated catalogue and index of all the Italian mss. in the three sections of the Florence National Library: the Magliabecchiana, the Palatina, and the Riccardiana. These mss. are over 17,000 in number, and Prof. Bartoli and his colleagues propose to divide the catalogue."—*Acad.*, 16. 8. 79.

The Cav. M. Mortara, principal rabbi of Mantua, has just published a catalogue of the Hebrew mss. in the library of the Jewish community of that city.

C. Bibliography.

CHEVALIER, l'abbé U. Jeanne d'Arc; bio-bibliographie. Montbelliard, imp. Hoffman, 1879. 19 p. 16°.

From his "Repert. des sources hist. du Moyen Age," 3e fasc.

COOK, James. Bibliography of the writings of C. Dickens. London, Frank Kerslake, 1879. 88 p. O. 3s. 6d.

"Not only traces each work through its different editions, but also records the series of 'extra illustrations' and imitative literature."—*Bookseller*.

[DESCHAMPS, Pierre.] Bibliographie moliéresque de poche. Paris, typ. Chamerot, 1878. 86 p. 18°.

The dedication is signed "Votre humilissime serviteur, Poche." The book is a reproduction of the long article on Molière in the new *Supplément au Manuel de Brunet*.

The Molière mania is rampant in France. The first edition of his "Œuvres," paged continuously (Paris, 1666, G. Quinet, 2 v., 12°), sold in 1876 for 5,700 fr., and has since been priced by a Paris bookseller at 7,000 fr.

Single plays sell for about 1,000 fr. at auction; but Morgand et Fatout ask in their last catalog 2,200 fr. for the "Femmes savantes" of 1673, and 2,500 fr. for the "Sicilien" of 1667.

FOUCARD, Cesare. Elementi di paleografia, la scrittura in Italia sino a Carlemagno. Milano, Maisner & Comp., 1878. 4 p., 10 tables, 10 leaves. F. 7 m.

FRAXI, Pisanus, *pseud.* Centuria librorum absconditorum; notes bio-biblio-icographic and critical on curious and uncommon books. London, 1879. 60 + 593 p. Illust. 4°. 90 s. (250 copies.)

GERMOND DE LAVIGNE, A. Les pamphlets de la fin de l'Empire, des Cent jours, et de la Restauration; catalogue raisonné d'une collection de discours, mémoires, procès, comédies, chansons, etc., 1814-17. Paris, Dentu, 1879. 3 + 218 p. 18°. (500 cop. at 3.50 fr., 50 cop. on papier vergé, at 8 fr.)

GORI, P. Bibliog. delle pub. in morte di Vittorio Emanuele II. Firenze, Le Monnier, 1879. 8 + 214 p. 16°. 3 fr. (200 copies.)

GRACKLAUER, O. Deutscher Journal-Katalog für 1879. 9. verm. Aufl. Lpz., 1879. 40 p. O. .50 m.

GRELLETY, le Dr. Bibliographie de Vichy. Vichy, imp. Wallon, 1879. 70 p. O.

HISTOIRE d'une bibliographie clerico-galante; sa naissance d'un chanoine et d'un journaliste; le pourquoi; le comment, par l'Apôtre bibliographe. Paris, Laporte, 1879. 8°. 1 fr.

"Cette réponse aux lettres plus ou moins rageuses dont m'inondent chaque jour les cléricaux, calmera leurs saintes et inutiles colères, j'en ai la confiance."

HOOE, W. Authors of the day; list of the literary profession for 1879; with a classified index of subjects and a list of pseudonyms and pen names. London, Poole, 1879. 12°. 20 p. 1s.

HORTON, S. D. Bibliography of modern publications on money. (Pages 737-773 of INTERNATIONAL MONETARY CONFERENCE, Report of Amer. Commission, Paris, 1878, Wash., 1879. O.)

"More especially valuable as showing the official publications of various nations on monetary subjects, and thus proving, as our author states, 'that human law is a factor in the movements, and of the value, of the precious metals.'"

HOUDOU, Jules. Les imprimeurs lillois; bibliog. des impressions lilloises (1595-1700). Paris, Morgand et Fatout, 1879. 8°. 22 + 391 p. O. With a chromo.

JANICOT, J. Etude bibliog. et crit. sur les eaux de Pougues, d'après les notes de feu le Dr. Félix Rouband. Fasc. 1: Doc. méd. du 16^e siècle. Paris, Delahaye et Cie, 1879. 8 + 38 p. O.

MORGAN, H. H. Topical Shakesperiana; a collection of English Shakesperiana (exclusive of editions) arranged under heads. St. Louis, 1879. [4] + 83 p. O.

A good idea unskillfully carried out. In doing the work the wrong way it is a companion volume to Malcom's Theological bibliography, but it is typographically much more correct than that remarkable book.

MORIN, LAVALÉE, F. M. Essai de bibliog. viroise. Caen, imp. Le Blanc-Hardel, 1879. 6 + 150 p. (100 copies.)

MULLER, F., & Co. Catalogus plus quam 10,000 dissertationum et orat. jurid. hab. 1600-1878 in academiis Neerlandiae, Germaniae, Sueciae, etc. quae venales prostant apud Muller; acc. duo indices. Amst., Muller, 1879. 1 l. + 256 p. O., and Suppl. 12 p. O. 3 m.

Merely a reissue with a new title, says Petzholdt, of a catalog prepared in 1867 by E. J. Van Lier, with a suppl., which is also issued with the title.

Catalogus van dissertatiën over rechtsgeleerdheid, etc. Amst., 1879. 1 l., 12 p. O. 344 nos. Entirely Dutch Dissertations.

REBOUL, Robert. Anonymes, pseudonymes, et supercheries littéraires de la Provence ancienne et moderne. Marseille, Lebon, 1879. 445 p. 8°. Noticed in *Polybiblion*, Aug. 1 p.

WALFORD, Cornelius. The literature of famines and of the corn laws, etc. (Pages 275-293 of his *Famines*, London, E. Stanford, 1879, O. 303 p. 8°)

WARING, E. J. Bibliotheca therapeutica, with crit., hist., and therapeutical annotations, and a bibliog. of the British mineral waters. Vol. 2. London, New Sydenham Soc., 1879. 6 + [1] p. + p. 429-933 + [1] p. O. With full indexes of diseases, of authors, and of subjects.

Annali e scritti di Gio. Spano; da A. Manno.—Miscel. di storia ital. ed. per cura della R. Dep. di Storia Patria, v. 17, p. 625-78. (Bibliog., p. 657-78.)

Bibliographie sinico-européenne; catalogue d'ouvrages européens, pour la plupart rares et curieux, imprimés dans l'empire chinois; par G. Pauthier.—Revue orientale et américaine, Jan.-Mars.

Bibliography of hyper space and non-Euclidean geometry; by G. Bruce Halstead.—Amer. journ. of math., 1:261-276, 384-385; 2: 65-70.

Bibliomania in 1879; a chat about rare books; by Shirley.—Fraser's mag., July. 18 p.

Bibliomania in France; by Andrew Lang.—International rev., Sept. 14 p.

Un bibliophile bordelais au 17^e siècle, P. Trichet; [par] R. Dezeimeris.—Rev. pol. et lit., 30 août. 3¾ p.

Trichet was born in 1586 or 87; his son Raphaël was librarian of Queen Christina of Sweden, for whom he used to travel to purchase curiosities, paintings, and books, and at his death in 1661 left a large collection of books, which was bought by Colbert, and became one of the principal collections of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

James Cook, cartographie et bibliog.; par James Jackson.—Bul. de la Soc. de Géog., May. 58 p. Notices 10 charts and 417 v. of Capt. Cook, or relating to him.

Lettere ined. di T. Campanella e catalogo de'suoi scritti; da Dom. Berti;—Atti della R. Acad. dei Lincei, ser. 3, sci. mor., v. 2.

Notizie di opere stampate in Inghilterra sulla storia d'Italia; da G. Boglietti.—Archiv. stor. ital., ser. 4, v. 3, p. 325-32.

Uebersicht d. Lit. für Ethnologie, Anthropologie, u. Urgeschichte, 1877; von W. Koner.—*Zeitschr. f. Ethnol.*, 1878, p. 259-305.

Zur Goethe, Lessing, und Schiller-Literatur.—Neuer Anzeiger, July-Aug. 7½ + 4¼ p.

"A final edition (the 4th) of Mr. R. Herne Shepherd's *Bibliography of Ruskin*, containing many additional items that have lately come to light, is now ready for delivery to subscribers. It may be had, like the former additions, on application to the editor, 322 Fulham Road, S. W."

In the *Renaissance* we find high praise bestowed on a monthly bibliographic [*i. e.*, critical] bulletin called *La Lecture*, published at Geneva, and designed for the use of families and popular institutions and libraries. Many of the reviews are written by women. It owes its existence to the local society for promoting public libraries.

GENERAL NOTES.

PANIZZI MEMORIALS.—The Boston Public Library has received, by gift from Mr. George B. Chase, the library chair and table of Antonio Panizzi, formerly Principal Librarian of the British Museum. The table was in use by him for nearly forty years, and it is said that upon it he sketched the plan of the reading-room of the British Museum. The chair was in his possession for more than twenty years. Both were obtained by Mr. Henry Stevens at the sale of Panizzi's effects in May, 1879, and were sent to this country in time to be exhibited at the Conference of Librarians at Boston.

NEWBURY LIBRARY, CHICAGO.—The Supreme Court of Illinois, which, by reversing the decision of the Circuit Court, had decided that the Newbury estate could not be divided and the half applied to library purposes, until the death of certain other legatees, has now ordered a re-hearing of the case under circumstances that inspire the hope that the library will get the benefit of the bequest at once. Further details as to the bequest will be found at p. 201, v. 3.

PHILADELPHIA APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.—At a meeting of the Company, Oct. 14th, the Board of Managers were authorized to purchase, at a fair price, for the use of the Company, the old Philadelphia Library building, provided that they shall have secured the means to pay for it without using the endowment funds or incurring a debt. This requires that the friends of the enterprise shall procure the needful subscriptions, which amount to \$44,000, as the price of the building is \$60,000, and the building fund contains but \$16,000.

THE SECRETARY OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION will receive any orders for the English Conference Volumes, at the special rates offered, viz: 18 shillings each for the two 28 shilling Volumes. The book will be furnished without trouble to the subscribers, who can pay the amount to the Secretary at the Boston office.

We learn that Mr. Vickers has resigned his position, as Librarian of the Cincinnati Public Library, to devote himself exclusively to the Cincinnati University, of which he was some time since made the head. We wish him equal success in his new field.

MR. WILLIAM F. POOLE has been elected President of the Chicago Literary Club, an interesting and useful association, numbering over 120 of the liveliest citizens of that vicinity.

MR. CORNELIUS WALFORD, of London, has sailed for home, after a stay of some weeks in this country. Several of the London Conference dele-

gates had the pleasure of meeting Mr. Walford, in Boston.

GREAT BRITAIN.

THE town of Preston has received a grant of £70,000 for a free public library from the estate of the late E. L. Harris, who left an immense sum of money to be devoted to useful public objects.

Mr. GARNET (British Museum), writes:—"The proceedings of the Manchester Conference were altogether most animated and satisfactory, and wanted nothing but the presence of a few Americans, which I hope we may have next year. . . . A statement in the last *Saturday Review*, that the titles of books not in the Museum would be included in the proposed printed titles is utterly baseless. . . . Sir A. Panizzi's biography is fairly in hand, and the copious materials are being reduced into a manageable shape. You in America have laid all English librarians under an obligation by your action in the matter of his personal relics."

MR. E. B. NICHOLSON's edition of "The Gospel according to the Hebrews," is just ready for publication in London. In this, for the first time, the fragments of this famous lost Gospel will be systematically collected and translated, with notes and discussions on the external and internal evidence relating to it.

THE PUBLISHER'S CIRCULAR endeavors to provoke London to good works by the statement that "no fewer than ten *arrondissements* of Paris are now furnished with small popular libraries, open for two hours in the evening to the public, and other *arrondissements* are taking measures with a view to making a similar provision.

PUBLISHERS' NOTE.

We are compelled to defer to our next issue many contributions already in type, since the resources of the JOURNAL do not admit of our doing all we should like to do, and more than the whole number of pages promised for the volume have already been given. Our readers will not object that the interesting report of the Manchester Conference is given in preference. Among papers in type are Prof. Nichols' before the Amer. Assoc. for the Advancement of Science on "The Restoration of Library Bindings," Mr. Pickman Manns' on "Library Fines," "Economical Suggestions in the preparation of printed catalogues," by Mr. Chas. Welch, of London, Mr. W. E. Foster's suggestions as to "How to Use the Public Library," further notes on insect pests, etc., etc.; and we also are promised papers on the "Longevity of Librarians," by Mr. Cornelius Walford; "Chinese Libraries," by Mr. Axon, and "Library Architecture," by Mr. Poole.

THE BRITISH POETS.

RIVERSIDE EDITION.

A Complete Collection of the Poems of the best English Poets from Chaucer to Wordsworth, embracing all the Poems of the most distinguished authors, with selections from the Minor Poets; accompanied with Biographical, Historical, and Critical Notices. Edited by Prof. FRANCIS J. CHILD, of Harvard University. Steel-plate portraits of the Poets accompany many of the volumes. Complete in sixty-eight volumes. Crown 8vo, printed on tinted paper, and bound in substantial and tasteful style, with gilt top. Price, per volume, in cloth, \$1.75; half calf, \$3.50. *The complete set, 68 volumes, at \$100.00.*

This edition of the British Poets, just completed by the addition of Chaucer's Poetical Works in three volumes, with an index, is the most complete edition and the best in editorial skill. Scrupulous care has been taken to secure the best texts and the most satisfactory illustration and explanation in the notes and comments. In the scholarly character of its editorship, its comprehensive scope, its lives of the poets and their portraits, the tasteful style in which it is issued, and its inexpensiveness, it is a very desirable library edition. The edition comprises the following authors:

Akenside and Beattie, 1 vol.
Ballads, 4 vols.
Burns, 1 vol.
Butler, 1 vol.
Byron, 5 vols.
Campbell and Falconer, 1 vol.
Chatterton, 1 vol.
Chaucer, 3 vols.
Churchill, Parnell, and Tickell, 2 vols.
Coleridge and Keats, 2 vols.
Cowper, 2 vols.
Dryden, 2 vols.
Gay, 1 vol.
Goldsmith and Gray, 1 vol.
Herbert and Vaughan, 1 vol.
Herrick, 1 vol.
Hood, 2 vols.

Milton and Marvell, 2 vols.
Montgomery, 2 vols.
Moore, 3 vols.
Pope and Collins, 2 vols.
Prior, 1 vol.
Scott, 5 vols.
Shakespeare and Jonson, 1 vol.
Shelley, 2 vols.
Skelton and Donne, 2 vols.
Southey, 5 vols.
Spenser, 3 vols.
Surrey and Wyatt, 1 vol.
Swift, 2 vols.
Thomson, 1 vol.
Watts and White, 1 vol.
Wordsworth, 3 vols.
Young, 1 vol.

This edition has been received with great cordiality by the press, from which we select the following representative opinions:

These volumes are of so high and even a style of excellence that it would be impossible to say that any one poet has fared better or worse than his brethren, as to the details of editorial labor, or the minute fidelity of the press.—*North American Review.*

This series of the British Poets is by far the best collection we have anywhere met with.—*New York Times.*

This edition of the standard British Poets is in every way worthy of a permanent place in every library which is not already supplied with these literary treasures.—*Boston Advertiser.*

In no other shape is it possible to secure so complete an edition of the standard British Poets so well made or at so moderate a price.—*New York Evening Post.*

It is a noble body of English verse which these

volumes present; and the beauty, convenience, and thoroughness of the edition combine to make it much the most desirable form in which to possess these treasures of our literature.—*Boston Journal.*

This is one of the most attractive editions of the British Poets yet published in a popular form, and its sale has been deservedly large. Schools and colleges will find it an excellent edition for the library shelves.—*New England Journal of Education.*

We desire to emphasize the beauty and the value of its volumes. The paper, type, and binding, too, are admirable. We congratulate our readers in being able now to procure the works of the older British Poets in this charming and serviceable edition.—*The Congregationalist, Boston.*

. For sale by all booksellers. Sent free of charge on receipt of the price by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

BACK numbers leading magazines, reviews, etc.
A. S. CLARK, 66 Nassau Street, N. Y.

BACK numbers of 3000 different Periodicals for sale,
cheap, at the AMERICAN AND FOREIGN MAGA-
ZINE DEPOT, 24 DEV STREET, New York.

GLOBES, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 16, and 30 in. diameter. Send
for Catalogue. H. B. NIMS & Co., Troy, N. Y.

JUST PUBLISHED.—A catalogue of over *eight thousand*
volumes of rare, standard, and valuable books in every
department of literature, for sale by the Mercantile Library
Company of Philadelphia. Very few of them have any
Library stamps or labels on them, or have ever been used
in the library, and the titles of these few are distinguished by
a special mark. Mailed, postage free, to any address on re-
ceipt of price, 25 cents.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Bound volumes of "Proceedings of Boston Library Con-
ference" held June 30, July 3, 1879, may be had at this
office. Price \$2.00.

LIBRARY JOURNAL,
13 and 15 Park Row, N. Y.

LIBRARIANS AND BOOK-BUYERS can obtain a copy
of the Alphabetical Record of New Books issued No-
vember, 1878,—October, 1879, by remitting Three Dollars, and
the price will be deducted from any bill of Three Dollars or
upwards bought at retail prices of the compiler, or on a bill
of \$30 or upwards at the lowest wholesale prices. The
Record embraces 5,000 Titles arranged also under author and
subject, with the retail price and publisher indicated by a
cypher, the key to which is sold for One Dollar.

HOWARD CHALLEN, COMPILER,
No. 237 So. THIRD STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

A Course in Descriptive Geometry,

For the use of Colleges and Scientific Schools.

With an Appendix, containing Stereoscopic Views of the Solutions in Space of the Principal Problems.

By WILLIAM WATSON, PH. D., Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Member of
the French Society of Civil Engineers, etc. Three Parts in Portfolio. 4to. Price Part First,
\$2.00. Parts Second and Third, 75 cents each.

London, LONGMANS, GREEN & Co. Boston, A. A. WILLIAMS & Co.

CONTENTS.

Part First.—Problems of Position relating to the Point,
the Right Line, and Plane; the General Method of Rotations;
the Method of Changing the Co-ordinate Planes; Plane
Curves and their Tangents; Curves of Error; Cylinders,
Cones and Surfaces of Revolution; Tangent Planes; Section
Planes; Intersection of Surfaces.

Part Second.—Spherical Projections; Developable Sur-
faces; Warped or Skew Surfaces.

The text is accompanied by 32 elegant quarto plates
engraved by distinguished European artists.

Part Third. Appendix.—The appendix contains 36
stereoscopic views, engraved on steel, by Rigel, of Nurem-
berg. These views, many of which are elaborately colored,
are designed to supersede for the student the use of the costly
models generally employed to illustrate this subject.

It is believed and hoped by the Author that the work will
be found the most completely illustrated practical treatise on
descriptive geometry in the English language.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

European System of Instruction,
STUDIO AND ATELIER

*With the most approved models and appliances, recently selected from the Technical schools
of France, Germany, and Austria.*

CONTENTS.

The Objects and Methods:—*Courses of Instruction, Viz.:*
—Descriptive Geometry, and its applications to perspective,
stereotomy, drawing, and modeling; Graphical Statics
applied to determine the strength and proper proportions of
structures and machines; The Principles of Mechanism; The
Principles of Engineering applied to the construction of public
works, machinery, and motors.

Projets. Examples to illustrate the meaning of the term
"Projet."

With an Appendix Containing a Brief Illustrated Notice of Several Remarkable Public Works,
shown at the Philadelphia Centennial Exhibition.

CONTENTS.

A new railway terminus at Paris. Poirée's system of mov-
able dams. Method of improving the rivers Seine and Yonne.
Chanoine's system of falling gates. Movable dam at Port à
l'Anglais, on the Seine. Girard's hydraulic pressure sluice

Courses of lectures given at the technical schools of Europe,
with the corresponding projets annexed.

Collections of Manuscript, and of unpublished Lithographic
Drawings from the European Technical schools.

Contributions from the Paris Exhibition of 1878, viz.: the
descriptions, the specifications, the finished and working
drawings of the most important typical Engineering works of
Europe, with an account of the machines and processes em-
ployed in their construction and erection.

gates. Apparatus to measure directly the stress to which the
pieces of an iron lattice girder are exposed while in use.

An account of an excursion upon the Marne river, includ-
ing a description of Desfontaine's drum weirs.

1 VOL., 8VO. BOARDS, 24 pp., TWELVE PLATES. PRICE 50 CENTS.

Dodd, Mead & Company's

NOVEMBER PUBLICATIONS.

I. THE PRINT COLLECTOR.

A Guide to the Knowledge of Ancient Prints, with Suggestions as to the Mode of Collecting. To which is added a Treatise on Etching and Etchers, and a Sketch of the most prominent Modern Etchers. Edited by Robert Hoe, Jr. 1 vol., large 8vo, with numerous illustrations.

The next contains a reprint of "Maberley's Print Collector" (the original edition of which is now very scarce), with numerous notes by the editor and additional matter of special value to those interested in this department of art.

Several of the illustrations have been printed in Paris and London, and every effort has been made to render the mechanical execution of the work worthy of its contents.

II. SHAKESPEARE'S MORALS.

Suggestive Selections, with Collateral Readings and Scriptural References. By Arthur Gilman, editor of the Poems of Chaucer, etc. 1 vol., 12mo, handsomely printed.

Believing that Shakespeare was indebted to the Bible for some of his finest thoughts, the author of this unique volume has gathered some three hundred suggestive quotations from the Great Dramatist, and has placed in connection with them extracts from the Bible, and to some extent from other writers.

The quotations are not the scraps usually found in collections, but extracts of sufficient length to have interest. The result is a volume of special attraction to the general reader as well as to the student of Shakespeare.

III. BRANT AND RED JACKET.

Being Vol. IV. in Eggleston's Series of "Lives of Famous American Indians." 1 vol. 12mo, with map and illustrations, \$1.25. Previously Published:

1. *TECUMSEH AND THE SHAWNEE PROPHET.*

2. *RED EAGLE AND THE WARS WITH THE CREEK INDIANS.*

3. *POCAHONTAS; with the early Settlement of Virginia and Adventures of Capt. John Smith.*

Published in uniform style, at \$1.25 per volume. In press: MONTEZUMA. Other volumes to follow.

DODD, MEAD & CO., Publishers, NEW-YORK.

THE BIBLE FOR LEARNERS.

By Dr. H. OORT, of Leyden, and Dr. I. HOOGKAAS, Pastor at Rotterdam. With the assistance of Dr. A. Kuenen, Prof. of Theology at Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by Rev. P. H. WICKSTEED, of London. With a comprehensive Index, made specially for this Edition, and Maps.

THE OLD TESTAMENT 2 vols., 12mo. Price \$4.00.

THE NARRATIVES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. 1 vol., 12mo. Price \$2.50.

Dr. R. Shelton McKenzie writes of it thus:

"I now chiefly write to say how greatly I have been, and am, impressed by the good sense, to say nothing of the learning and acute legal skill in deducing the truth out of conflicting evidence, so remarkably and thoroughly exhibited in that invaluable work, 'The Bible for Learners.' From early manhood biblical literature has been my cherished and continuous specialty. Until now I have found it blocked up, as it were, by the difficulty of making conflicting statements agree. In the first and second volumes this was settled to a great extent, but in the third, which is most important, for it takes in the life and death of Jesus, the path is made clear, straight and smooth to a degree. The first chapter, on 'The Descent of Jesus,' shows how the subject is to be treated, and prepares the reader for the correction of the genealogy, which says one thing in Matthew and another in Luke.

"The plain and touching narrative of the death of Jesus combines all the true points, separated from the traditional in the Gospel and Acts.

"I cannot fail to see that 'The Bible for Learners' will be most valuable to all Christians, whatever their modes of faith."

Sold by all booksellers; mailed, post-paid, by the publishers.

ROBERTS BROTHERS, BOSTON.

D. APPLETON & CO.

HAVE RECENTLY PUBLISHED

I.

Cowles's Shorter Epistles.

The Shorter Epistles: viz., of Paul to the Galatians; Ephesians; Philippians; Colossians; Thessalonians; Timothy, Titus, and Philemon; also of James, Peter, and Jude. By the Rev. HENRY COWLES, D. D., author of "Isaiah," "Ezekiel and Daniel," "Book of Job," etc. With Notes, Critical, Explanatory, and Practical. 1 vol. 12mo, cloth, 500 pages. Price, \$2.00.

"To help the reader of these 'Shorter Epistles,' I have sought to place each in the sunlight of its own individual history, bringing all we can learn of the writer, and of the circumstances of his contemplated readers, to bear upon the sense and the force of his words—to make the former clear and the latter impressive."—*From Preface.*

II.

Outlines of Logic.

By J. H. GILMORE, A. M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and English in the University of Rochester. 12mo. Cloth. Price, 75 cents.

"This treatise grew up in the class-room out of the attempt to simplify for the author's students the statements to which they are introduced in the best logical text-books that were available. . . . Originality and completeness are not claimed for the work. If it possesses any excellences, they are simplicity, compactness, and practical adaptation to the wants of the average American student in college and high-school."—*Extract from Preface.*

III.

Manual of Power.

For Machines, Shafts, and Belts. With a History of Cotton Manufacture in the United States. By SAMUEL WEBBER, C. E. 1 vol., 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$3.50.

IV.

Yellow Fever a Nautical Disease.

Its Origin and Prevention. By JOHN GAMGEE. 1 vol., 8vo. Cloth. Price, \$1.50.

"With the confidence of just perception, guided by a very varied experience, I commend to all the means whereby the prompt extinction of yellow fever on the Atlantic coast of the New World is, in my humble opinion, a matter of certainty."—*From Preface.*

V.

The Skin and its Troubles.

Forming the sixth volume of the new "HEALTH PRIMERS." Previously published: "HEALTH AND EXERCISE;" "ALCOHOL AND ITS USE;" "PREMATURE DEATH: ITS PROMOTION OR PREVENTION;" "THE HOUSE AND ITS SURROUNDINGS;" "PERSONAL APPEARANCE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE." In cloth, 16mo, price, 40 cents each.

VI.

Leigh Hunt's "Table-Talk."

Table-Talk, to which are added Imaginary Conversations of Pope and Swift. By LEIGH HUNT. Forming Number 47 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Price, paper cover, 30 cents; cloth, 60 cents.

VII.

Christie Johnstone.

By CHARLES READE. Forming No. 43 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, price, 30 cents; cloth, 60 cents.

"Peg Woffington," by Charles Reade, commonly considered a companion volume to "Christie Johnstone," is published as No. 38 of the "Handy-volume Series." Paper, 30 cents. The two volumes in cloth, uniform, price, 60 cents each.

For sale by all booksellers: or sent post-paid to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS, 549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

VIII.

A Gentle Belle.

A Novel. By CHRISTIAN REID, author of "Morton House," "Valerie Aylmer," etc. 8vo. Paper, price, 50 cents.

IX.

DR. RICHARDSON'S

"Ministry of Health."

A Ministry of Health, and other Addresses. By BENJAMIN WARD RICHARDSON, author of "Diseases of Modern Life."

CONTENTS: A Ministry of Health—William Harvey—A Homily, Clerico-Medical—Learning and Health—Vitality, individual and national—The World of Physic—Burial, Embalming, and Cremation—Registration of Disease—Ether-drinking and Extra-Alcoholic Intoxication.

1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.50.

X.

Dr. De Koven's Sermons.

Sermons preached on Various Occasions. By JAMES DE KOVEN, D. D., late Warden of Racine College. With an Introduction by the Rev. Morgan Dix, S. T. D., Rector of Trinity Church of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. With Portrait. Price, \$1.50.

The late Dr. De Koven's lofty character, his devotion to the cause of Christian education, the fervid eloquence of his sermons, have endeared him to many people. The present collection of sermons is designed as a memorial volume, the entire profits from which are to be given to the Memorial Endowment Fund of Racine College.

XI.

Di Cary.

A Novel of Life in Virginia since the War. By M. JACQUELINE THORNTON. 1 vol., 8vo. Paper. Price, 75 cents.

XII.

Harvey's Therapeutics.

First Lines of Therapeutics, as based on the Modes and the Processes of Healing, as occurring spontaneously in Disease, etc., etc. By ALEXANDER HARVEY, M. D., Professor of Materia Medica in the University of Aberdeen. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. Price, \$1.50.

XIII.

Gems of Thought:

Being a Collection of more than a Thousand Choice Selections of Aphorisms, etc. Compiled by CHARLES NORTHEND, A. M. 1 vol., 12mo. Cloth. Price, 75 cents.

XIV.

Second Volume of "Classical Writers."

Euripides.

By J. P. MAHAFFY, A. M., Fellow of Trinity College, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin. 16mo. Cloth. Price 60 cents.

"Euripides" forms the second volume of the new series, edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, under the general title of "CLASSICAL WRITERS," designed to consist of monographs on some of the principal ancient and English writers, whose works form subjects of study in our colleges, or which are read by the general public. The first volume in the series was MILTON, by Stopford A. Brooke. 16mo. Cloth. Price, 60 cents.

THE Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS OF AMERICA AND OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS:

W: E. A. AXON, *Manchester, Eng.*; GEORGE BULLEN, *British Museum*; JAMES T. CLARK, *Advocates', Edinburgh*; P: COWELL, *Liverpool Public*; H. O. COXE, *Bodleian*; JOHN EATON, *U. S. Commissioner of Education*; RICHARD GARNETT, *British Museum*; H: A. HOMES, *N. Y. State (Albany)*; J. D. MULLINS, *Birmingham Public*; S. B. NOYES, *Brooklyn*; F. B. PERKINS, *Boston Public*; W: F. POOLE, *Chicago Public*; A. R. SPOFFORD, *Congressional (Washington)*; JUSTIN WINSOR, *Harvard University*.

General Editors: R: R. BOWKER; MELVIL DEWEY (*Sec. A. L. A.*).

Bibliography: C: A. CUTTER, *Boston Athenæum*. *Pseudonyms:* J. L. WHITNEY, *Boston Public*.

General European Editor: H: R. TEDDER (*Sec. L. A. U. K.*), *Athenæum Club, London*.

VOL. 4. No. 12.

DECEMBER, 1879.

Contents:

	Page.		Page.
ON THE DETERIORATION OF LIBRARY BINDINGS— <i>Prof. W: R. Nichols</i>	435	HOW TO USE THE PUBLIC LIBRARY— <i>W. E. Foster</i>	447
ECONOMICAL SUGGESTIONS IN THE PREPARATION OF PRINTED CATALOGUES— <i>C: Welch</i>	439	SPECIAL FAVORS TO TRUSTEES OR FACULTY— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	448
LIBRARY FINES— <i>B: Pickman Mann</i> , with notes by others	441	LIBRARY PESTS— <i>Justin Winsor</i>	448
EDITORIAL NOTES	443	LIBRARY HOURS— <i>Melvil Dewey</i>	449
The JOURNAL for 1880—Coöperative Cataloguing and the Book registry—Better times—N. Y. Merc. Lib. Removal—Spelling Reform in the JOURNAL—Delays.	444	THE NEW BIRMINGHAM LIBRARIES	450
COMMUNICATIONS	444	LIBRARY OF THE MUSEUM OF PRACTICAL GEOLOGY, LONDON— <i>T: W: Newton</i>	450
The Electric Light and Card Catalogues: <i>R. Garnett</i> —Mr. Cutter's Charging System: <i>C: A. Cutter</i> —On Classification and Alphabetical Cata- loguing: <i>E. C. A.</i>		DR. ALLIBONE'S EXCERPTS ON INDEXING	451
		"LIBRARIANS IN COUNCIL"	452
		MR. GARNETT ON "PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND THEIR CATALOGUES"— <i>C: A. Cutter</i>	452
		BIBLIOGRAPHY	454
		PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS	457
		NOTES AND QUERIES	458
		GENERAL NOTES	459
		PUBLISHER'S NOTES	461

NEW YORK: OFFICE OF PUBLICATION, 13 and 15 Park Row.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 Ludgate Hill.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00—£1.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts. — 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New-York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

NOTICE TO LIBRARY JOURNAL SUBSCRIBERS.*THE BOOK REGISTRY.*

It not being found practicable to issue "The Title-slip Registry" under the same subscription price with THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, its publication will be continued independently, under the title of THE BOOK REGISTRY, but at the low price of 25 cents per year, to enable every library to take at least one, and most to take several copies.

By its means all new books are ready-catalogued according to Library Association rules, thus saving much trouble and time; and most titles are supplied with the long-desired notes for librarians and readers, according to Association recommendations. The class synopsis makes it doubly valuable.

For its use as a card catalogue, by author, title and subject, see Mr. Welch's article in Dec. LIB. JOUR., written without reference to the existence of this periodical, which exactly meets his "Economical Suggestions for Printed Catalogues," particularly for small libraries. It is also a convenient check list at the librarian's desk, and an annotated bulletin for the public at the delivery counter and in the reading-room; accessions can be checked off in blue pencil. For these several purposes, at least 5 copies should be subscribed for, costing but \$1.25; and 10 can be profitably utilized in a wide-awake library.

SPECIAL TERMS WILL BE MADE with libraries desiring editions of 100 or more for circulation or sale as a monthly annotated bulletin. Such a bulletin can often, by charging 3 or 5 cts. per copy, be made to pay a profit to the library, while increasing the interest of readers and their consequent support of the library. For a slight additional charge, such editions can be printed with the name of the library and its rules or advertisement occupying the first page.

To make it of fuller value, arrangements have been made to issue it promptly the first of each month.

Send your subscription of 25 cts., or \$1.25 (5 copies) or \$2.50 (10 copies), or ask terms for a special edition. Induce your readers to become individual subscribers. Remember that cooperation cannot be had without cooperating, and that talking about desired library improvements is of no use unless such enterprises are supported when they are undertaken. Address

P. O. Box 4,295. THE BOOK REGISTRY, 13 & 15 Park Row, New York.

The Library Journal for 1880.

The fifth volume of the LIBRARY JOURNAL commences January, 1880, and runs through the year.

Among new features will be select annotated lists, by the highest authorities, of recommended books on special topics of the time—very valuable to libraries and book-sellers.

It will also be made of especial interest to private book-collectors, whose support is solicited.

The JOURNAL is the official organ of both the American and English Library Association, and should be in every library. The smallest can least afford to be without it, because it teaches how to accomplish most with the least money.

It will hereafter be published with more regularity and promptness.

Subscription price, \$5.00 per annum. A commission allowed on *bona fide* new subscriptions, but not to subscription agencies simply transferring subscribers from our own books. Advertisements, \$20 per page; low terms for contracts. Sample copies sent post-paid for 10 cts. Address

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL,

13 & 15 Park Row, New York.

P. O. Box 4,295.

Some copies can yet be had of the full Transactions and Proceedings of the Boston Conference, including all the papers on "Fiction in Libraries and the Reading of Children," price, bound in paper, \$2. Should be carefully read by every teacher and parent.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

ON THE DETERIORATION OF LIBRARY BINDINGS.

BY PROFESSOR WM. RIPLEY NICHOLS OF THE MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY.

[Read at the Saratoga meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, August, 1879.]

SOME time since a librarian of my acquaintance brought to me the backs of a number of books, the leather of which had, in some instances, deteriorated to such an extent as to readily crumble to a brown powder when scratched lightly, as with a finger nail. My opinion was asked as to the part that coal-gas or the products of its combustion played in the destruction of the leather.

I confess that I had supposed the matter settled long since, having in memory a discussion in the English journals of some ten years ago. When I found, however, that a chemist as eminent as Dr. Wolcott Gibbs doubted the influence of coal-gas in the matter, I felt that there was room for further investigation. Although I have not done as yet all that I should like to do, or indeed all that I expect to do, in the matter, I desire to state the results which I have obtained in the hope that there may be others here who can throw some light upon the subject.

I may first recall what has been done by others. As long ago as 1854 Dr. Letheby made a report to the city authorities of London, in which he took the ground, which he afterwards on other occasions maintained, that the destruction of bind-

ings in libraries and the destruction of textile fabrics in warehouses, where gas was burned continuously and in large quantities, was due to the products of the combustion of imperfectly purified gas. He noticed that the water produced by burning gas is always acid, and will rot leather, paper, cotton, and linen.

Dr. Odling, in a lecture before the British Association of Gas Managers, June, 1868, maintains that the amount* of sulphur in coal-gas is of no great consequence, and shows by mathematical calculation that the amount of sulphuric acid formed is extremely small compared with the amount of air through which it is diffused. In spite of this, every chemist knows that sulphuric acid is formed when coal-gas is burned, and that articles of galvanized iron or of zinc, when exposed to the lamp-flame, become corroded with formation of sulphate of zinc. This fact is noted with some quantitative statements by Mr. Charles Heisch, F. C. S., Superintending Gas Examiner to the Corporation of the City of London.† From a burner consuming one-half a foot per hour, the products of combustion of which passed into

* Chemical news, v. 23 (1868), p. 65.

† London Journal of gas lighting, 1874, p. 856.

a zinc chimney, he collected in six weeks three-quarters of a pound of sulphate of zinc.

In the *Chemical news* for 1877, v. 36, p. 179, Professor A. H. Church states that he found in decayed leather from the backs of books which had been on the upper shelves of an apartment lighted by gas,—

Free sulphuric acid,	6.21 per cent.
Combined sulphuric acid,	2.21 “

He accepts, without hesitation, the theory that the decay is due to the sulphuric acid formed by the combustion of the gas. In the same volume of the *Chemical news* there is a paper on the subject by Mr. George E. Davis, who examined the leather of some books which had been in daily use in a large office in Manchester, from 1855–1858; after that time till August, 1877, they remained uncovered on a shelf near the ceiling of the same room. The books had been strongly bound in rough calf, and had red basil lettering-pieces. Upon knocking the books the leather of the backs came off as a mixture of dust and small pieces, which was very acid to test-paper. The leather from the back was treated with water, and the aqueous solution found to contain

	<i>Per cent. by weight of leather taken.</i>
Combined sulphuric acid,	2.847
Free “ “	1.920

The leather underneath the lettering-piece contained

Combined sulphuric acid,	0.39 per cent.
Free “ “	0.76 “

The red basil lettering piece contained

Ammonia,	1.28 per cent.
Combined sulphuric acid,	0.87 “
Free “ “	1.04 “

In 1878 Dr. Gibbs examined books in the Boston Public Library, in the Boston Athenæum, in the Harvard College Library and in the Astor Library in New York City,—in some of which gas is used and in others not. He arrived at the con-

clusion,* “that there was no sufficient evidence” that the products of the combustion of coal-gas caused the trouble, and seemed inclined to consider the fault to lie in the tanning of the leather. He says, “I analyzed a number of samples of the leather in my own laboratory and find no free acid whatever.”

My own experience is as follows: I have had a large number of samples of leather in all stages of decay. I found, as others have done, that *morocco* is but little affected, while Russia and calf are badly acted upon, and ordinary sheep is also attacked. Qualitative and quantitative examinations showed that, in a general way, the more the leather was decayed the more marked was the acid taste and acid reaction on test-papers, and the larger was the amount of sulphuric acid to be found in the aqueous extract. Further, I found that the aqueous extract always contained ammonia, and although the solution had an acid reaction and required a certain quantity of alkali to neutralize it, in no instance, I think, was the acid in greater quantity than that which would be required for the *acid* sulphate of ammonium. I examined a number of samples of fresh leather; the aqueous extracts were only slightly acid, not sufficiently so to affect the taste, and contained only a minute amount of sulphuric acid in combination.

I will now give some of the results of quantitative analyses which have been made in my laboratory. The method employed was to soak the leather with successive portions of water until chloride of barium ceased to produce a precipitate, using at first, at any rate, a temperature less than that at which the leather balls together. A portion of the extract was acidulated with chlorhydric acid, and the

* In a letter to W. W. Greenough, Esq., dated Aug. 5, 1878, and published in the *LIB. JOUR.*, v. 3, p. 229.

sulphuric acid precipitated as sulphate of barium. Another portion was distilled with carbonate of sodium and the ammonia determined by the Nessler re-agent. The results were calculated into percentages of the original leather.

Under this treatment, samples of new leather of good quality gave the following results :

	<i>Sulphuric acid (SO₃)</i>	<i>Ammonia (NH₃)</i>
Uncolored Russia, 0.25 per cent.	0.14 per cent.	
Colored Russia, 0.42 "	0.21 "	
Sheep, oak-tanned, 0.21 "	0.08 "	

A sample of *well-worn* but not *decayed* sheep was taken from the side of a family Bible, printed in 1814, and presumably in the original binding. The book had never been exposed to gas. The leather was found to contain :

Total sulphuric acid,	1.42 per cent.
-----------------------	----------------

A sample of very rotten Russia, which was very strongly acid to taste and to test-paper, contained :

Total sulphuric acid,	8.4 per cent.
-----------------------	---------------

Another lot, scraped from a number of books, contained :

Total sulphuric acid,	10.6 per cent.
Ammonia,	3.1 "

In this case the "acidity" of the extract was determined. The greater part of the acidity was due to the presence of sulphuric acid, either "free" or as an "acid salt." Reckoned as sulphuric acid it amounted to 4.2 per cent.

Another sample contained :

Total sulphuric acid,	6.4 per cent.
Free or an "acid salt,"	2.4 "
Ammonia,	2.4 "
Lime,	0.1 "
Alumina,	No more than a trace.

These determinations indicated to me that the sulphuric acid was in considerable measure present as sulphate or acid sulphate of ammonium. I then performed the following experiment :

A quantity—about 20 grams—of the rotten leather was carefully extracted with

water, and after dialyzing the extract several times and allowing the dialyzed liquid to crystallize, I obtained about a gram of white crystals, which were but slightly acid to test-liquids, and were found to contain :

Sulphuric acid (SO ₃),	56.43 per cent.
Ammonia,	23.20 "
Non-volatile matter,	10.23 "

The non-volatile matter contained something insoluble in chlorhydric acid, also some lime and an amount of sulphuric acid equivalent to 4.01 per cent. of the original crystals. Leaving out this sulphuric acid which remained in the "ash," the composition of the portion driven off by heat would be :

Sulphuric acid (SO ₃),	58.39 per cent.
Ammonia,	25.84 "
Water and loss,	15.77 "
	100.00 "

The theory for the normal sulphate of ammonium is :

Sulphuric acid (SO ₃),	60.60 per cent.
Ammonia,	25.76 "
Water,	13.64 "
	100.00 "

It would seem, therefore, that, in this case, the crystalline salt obtained was mainly the normal sulphate of ammonium. In other cases, however, the impure crystals obtained evidently contained some of the acid salt.

In view of these facts, it would certainly seem that bindings of Russia, calf, or sheep, when exposed to the products of the combustion of illuminating gas, do absorb sulphuric acid. It is difficult, otherwise, to account for the large amount, 8 and 10 per cent., which is found in the rotten leather. A small amount might come from sulphate of lime in the leather, from sulphate of iron used in staining the backs, and from other sources. but the amount in the samples of new leather which I have examined is very small, and the largest amount that I have ever found, except

where I knew the leather had been exposed to gas, was in the sides of a dilapidated copy of Athanasius Kircher's *Magneticum Naturæ Regnum*. The history of the binding was unknown as well as its age; it was very "greasy," and from it water took out 4.9 per cent. sulphuric acid. It was somewhat acid to taste, but it is not unlikely that the book had, in the course of its long history, been exposed to sulphurous acid from the combustion of soft coal, or, indeed, to gas itself. The same leather contained 2.2 per cent. of ammonia, but this could easily be accounted for. As in other cases, more or less ammonia may come from the air, from the decay of the paste, from the leather itself, and some, no doubt, from the gas in certain cases.

With reference to the source of the sulphuric acid, it has been objected that the sulphur compounds burn mainly to sulphurous acid and not to sulphuric. I analyzed some of the deposit which formed on a galvanized iron plate which received the water condensed on the under surface of a "water-bath" when the gas was first lighted. I found the salt present to be a sulphate, and could obtain no evidence of a sulphite.

As it has been suggested that the alum in the paste might explain the sulphuric acid, I took some of the scraped backs and examined a portion containing the paste and paper of the back as well as some leather. The results were:

	Per cent.
Total sulphuric acid,	3.55
Alumina (with trace of iron) only	0.42

It has further been suggested that it is the fault of the leather. I cannot prove that this is not so, and as a part of the investigation I desire to examine some decayed backs which have never been exposed to gas. This I have not been able to do. Although I have been promised such backs I have never received

them. I may say in this connection, that some of the books which I have examined were bound by a man now engaged in the same library, and he claims to know that the leather was good when put on.

I think the evidence collected throws such suspicion on the gas burned that one would be justified in insisting upon better ventilation, and in recommending that the burners should be arranged, when practicable, so that the products of combustion should be drawn by a ventilating chimney or pipe away from each burner, without mixing with the air of the room. In one of the London libraries, referred to by Dr. Letheby, better ventilation was determined upon, and, as I understand it, with gratifying results.

To settle finally the vexed question, I have laid out the following plan: I propose to have a set of books bound at the same time by the same person, using the same leather and paste. These books are, some of them, to be put in the most exposed situation, one of them to be carefully examined now, one after a year's interval, another after two years, and so on. Meanwhile two of the same set are to be put where they will not be exposed to gas, but where they will quietly grow old. I believe this, coupled with an examination of the air, which I hope to make, will settle the question.

It should be said that the books which are most decayed have been upon the upper shelves of the library, where they are subjected to a high temperature, and it is of course *possible* that the disintegration of the leather has given an opportunity for the absorption of the vapor of sulphuric acid and ammonia, rather than that the absorption is the cause of the disintegration.

* * The writer of the above paper would be pleased to receive for further research, any samples of leather binding whose history can be well ascertained.

ECONOMICAL SUGGESTIONS IN THE PREPARATION OF PRINTED CATALOGUES.

BY CHARLES WELCH, SUB-LIBRARIAN OF THE CORPORATION LIBRARY, LONDON.

IT would be superfluous on my part to show that a catalogue is a vital necessity to a library, second only in importance to the possession of the books themselves. I will therefore content myself with again repeating the oft-quoted remark of Mr. Carlyle: "A library is not worth anything without a catalogue; it is a Polyphemus without any eye in his head, and you must front the difficulties, whatever they may be, of making proper catalogues." The present paper is put forward to indicate a method of meeting some of these difficulties.

In his article on library catalogues, in the American Library Report, Mr. Cutter says: "A catalogue is designed to answer certain questions about a library, and that is the best which answers the most questions with the least trouble to the asker. It may, however, for reasons of economy, decline to answer certain classes of inquiries with very little practical loss of utility, and different libraries may properly make different selections of questions to be answered." Trustworthy statistics of the questions asked from day to day would be a useful guide in deciding upon the form of catalogue best adapted to each library, and a mass of very curious and valuable information of this kind might be acquired if a record or *log-book* of such enquiries were kept by our principal libraries.

For our present purpose it may perhaps be sufficient to divide readers into three classes: 1. Those reading for amusement; 2. Those wanting a particular book or the works of a given author; 3. Those seeking for information on a given subject; and it may further be assumed, in the absence

of the above-mentioned statistics, that classes two and three are about equal in point of numbers. In considering what catalogues are indispensable to a library, it is obvious that the wants of the two latter classes of readers only need be considered, as, if these be satisfied in either case, those of the first-mentioned class are equally provided for. It may well be borne in mind that a man who asks for a definite book requires a minimum amount of attention, and is entitled to be served with the least possible delay; on the other hand, a reader who is investigating a subject will be best served by an exhaustive catalogue, and is ready to afford the time necessary for consulting it efficiently. For this reason alone an alphabetical list of authors is a first necessity in a library catalogue, and most libraries possess either a catalogue or index of authors.

For small libraries which cannot afford a large outlay on printing, the best economy is to print a short-title hand-list of authors, which will satisfy three-fourths of their readers, can be multiplied at a cheap rate to provide for home use and the wear and tear of the reading-room, and can also be reprinted at frequent intervals without a great expense. After providing a hand-list such as I have described, a full-title catalogue on cards of an exhaustive character may be economically produced by the following plan: Let the titles be set up in the most extended form adopted by the library, and printed on slip upon one side of the paper; these, when laid down upon cards, will form a card catalogue possessing the advantage of compactness and legibility of print. The cards can then be arranged so as to form a diction-

ary catalogue of the most comprehensive kind, or upon any other system which may be preferred. In every case where a cross-reference is necessary a card bearing the full title is inserted, the system admitting of the multiplication of full titles to an extent which is impossible in a printed catalogue, and which would be equally impracticable if every title were in manuscript. Before placing the cards the heading under which they are to be arranged must be added in ms., and that part of the title to which it refers underlined. Thus all concerned in the production of a book, either as co-authors, editors, revisors, commentators, translators, or illustrators, may receive due recognition; the whole literary and personal history of a man, as represented in the library, may be seen at a glance, and under the name of an artist—George Cruikshank for example—will be found not only the works published under his name, but also a number of his other productions, which it would be otherwise difficult to recall. In the same way works that treat of many subjects may be placed under each, and all information, including biographies of authors, etc., foreign to the main subject of the work, may be made useful to the fullest extent. This repetition of titles or cross-entries enables the reader to judge for himself at a glance as to the information afforded by a particular entry, whereas the cross-references of a printed book catalogue too often consist of a mere string of volumes which only serve to tire his patience.

It may safely be asserted that a small library furnished with the hand-list and card catalogue above-mentioned is better provided than by possessing a book catalogue of the most costly type yet produced. Larger libraries may also print a short-title hand-list of subjects with advantage, or the two hand-lists may be printed together; in the case of circulating libraries a *subject* list is the more useful. In the

case of libraries which possess catalogues out of date and become almost useless by the accumulation of supplements, the material already exists for providing a new catalogue which can never grow out of date, the only cost being for material—that of the cards and paste required; and for labor—that of two assistants, one to paste, and the other to write, as headings to the cards, the words in the title which have been previously underscored by the cataloguer. The general direction of the work and classification of the cards is best performed by one person, and may be accomplished with the assistance above-named in the midst of the daily duties to be discharged in a public library. If a library already possesses a good printed catalogue down to a certain date, the card catalogue may be used as a continuation for incorporating the accessions, together with any catalogue of special collections which may have been published, into one whole. In all large libraries the time will come sooner or later when the catalogue can no longer consist of a single whole; a weighty objection to printing the catalogue of the British Museum would be removed if some effective plan was devised for dealing with its current accessions. I may perhaps be pardoned for suggesting that by printing accession-lists from a given date, say the year 1880, and arranging them upon cards as described above, a successful solution of the difficulty may be found. The extent of the catalogue to be printed could then be ascertained, and an immediate boon could be afforded to readers by the provision of a subject-classification of the current literature to be found in the national collection. It now remains to justify my choice of the catalogues which I have described, as the most economical catalogues for the service of a library. First, as to efficiency, enough has probably been said to show that a theoretically perfect catalogue is attainable by this

method to an extent that cannot be approached by the book catalogue, and I will not stay to note how annotated book-lists, contents of encyclopædias (such as the lists of principal articles with authors' names in the *Cyclopædia Britannica*), articles from periodicals, etc., etc., may all be utilized without any expense for printing. Secondly, as to cost, the expense of printing is limited to one full title for each book, and in the case of works with known authors one short title; the first is incurred *once and for all*, the second is frequently repeated. Now what is the expense of a book catalogue? It must contain a full title of every work, and this title must be repeated, either in an index or as a cross-reference, at least once in almost *every* case, and in many instances additional references must be made to subjects and persons, the expense increasing at every attempt to attain greater completeness. The book catalogue becomes less useful

after the publication of every supplement, and when another edition becomes necessary none of the expense of the old edition will help to defray the cost of the new. Besides the ultimate saving gained by dispensing with book catalogues, an immediate economy is effected by printing in slip, as any printer will at once admit. In conclusion, I would advocate the use of card catalogues with printed slips as being economical in production, satisfactory to the reader, and a satisfaction to the librarian, who is encouraged by the reflection that the labor he bestows is not soon to become useless, but forms a vital part of a work which will grow in usefulness day by day.*

* *The Book Registry*, issued during 1878 as *The Title-Slip Registry*, was planned with this object in view, and furnishes at a trifling cost, titles and annotations as suggested by Mr. Welch. The small libraries have not as yet made this use of it to any considerable extent.—Ed. LIB. JOUR.

LIBRARY FINES.

BY B. PICKMAN MANN, LIBRARIAN OF THE CAMBRIDGE ENTOMOLOGICAL CLUB,
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

LIBRARY fines may be considered in at least two relations: in relation to the library and in relation to the persons who make use of the library. Their object may be either to increase the revenue of the library, to afford a gentle reminder and corrective to persons who keep books longer than the term allowed, or as exemplary punishments for the grievous offense of keeping books too long. Their proper object, I think, is a combination of the former two, a gentle corrective of improper retention and a means of furnishing so much revenue as is needed to save the library from incurring expense in recovering possession of its books. The object of

this paper is to call attention to an abuse of library fines and to a duty which librarians owe to their readers, at least in those cases where library fines are imposed. One of the oldest professors in Harvard College told me several years ago that he borrowed a book from the library of the college for his own use, and carried it to his work-room in the college buildings. As any person may do occasionally, he forgot, amidst the many books he was using, that this must be returned at a certain date, and so the book lay on his table for months. He had been accustomed, in the use of libraries amongst which he had lived previously, to the fol-

lowing practice: If a book was kept too long, the library sent a messenger to get it and bring it back, and the delinquent was obliged to pay a fine of 25 cents, as compensation for the trouble and expense to the library. Under the present circumstances, however, this professor finally returned the book, and was informed that he had a fine to pay of, if I remember rightly, sixteen dollars. I regard this as an instance of flagrant abuse by the library.

How practicable it may be for a library to recall overdue books depends upon the charging system which is used by the library, yet I imagine that every library can, and that most libraries do, keep such a record of books issued as to be able to recall books overdue without great delay. If the records of issue are posted in a ledger they can be examined at periodic intervals, to discover if any books are overdue. Supposing the extreme time allowed for the retention of books is four weeks, then the ledger account or the card files can be looked over once in two weeks, *i. e.*, at intervals of time one-half the extreme time allowed for retention. Every book found overdue can be sent for, either by messenger or by postal card, and a uniform fine, sufficient to cover expense and trouble, can be assessed upon the delinquent. This is not only good policy for the library, in guarding against the danger of loss of the book by too long neglect, but is no more than simple justice to the borrower, who may and probably does neglect to return the book through a pardonable temporary oversight. It is of little use, in these cases, to mark the date of borrowing in the book, for the person who would forget he had the book would forget also to look in it for the date of its return. This notice to the borrower, while

no more than just at any time, seems especially demanded where, as in some libraries, the fines are very large. For instance, I have known them to be as high as ten cents a day in a library which does not send notices, except occasionally, and then only as a matter of courtesy. A delay of ten days in the return of a book may easily subject the delinquent to a fine of greater value than the book, and lead him to destroy it, so that he may need only to pay for the book instead of returning it.

The custom of the Boston Athenæum is suggested as much better,—to limit the amount of a fine to the cost of the book to the library.—C: A. C.

This assumes that the trouble of buying and cataloguing will be offset by the difference between a new copy and the old partly worn out. It would be still better to charge retail, for we have known a case where a reader paid the fine (what it cost the library), and thus secured a foreign book, without delay, duty free, and at the wholesale price at which the library bought, a fresh, new copy. This is as wrong as the high fine, and the golden mean seems to limit cost to full retail price. Even then the fine should run on unless paid when notified, or our Yankee boys will buy their books in this way through the library, and get unlimited credit.—M. D.

Perhaps the true solution would be to limit the fine to the price (retail) of the book *plus* ten cents "costs," as the lawyers put it. This makes good to the library not only the actual cost of the book, but some of its expenses in replacing and re-entering, while avoiding any temptation for the reader to buy books at the expense of the library.—R: R. B.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

DECEMBER, 1879.

Communications for the JOURNAL, exchanges, and editors' copies, should be addressed EDITORS LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York, except material for special departments, which should be forwarded direct to departmental editors.

Library catalogues, reports, regulations, sample blanks, and other library appliances, should be sent to MELVIL DEWEY, Sec. A. L. A., General Offices American Library Association, 32 Hawley Street (P. O. Box 260), Boston.

European matter may be sent in to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Sec. L. A. U. K., Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 13 & 15 Park Row (P. O. Box 4295), New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in articles whose authors request adherence to their own styles.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale and exchange, at the nominal rate of 10 cents per line (regular rate, 25 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of five lines free of charge.

WITH this issue, and with the year 1879, closes the fourth volume of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and if the publisher is not as yet able to look on his balance sheet with satisfaction, let us hope that the balance in the reader's accounting is on the right side. The appeal elsewhere to friends of the JOURNAL to make a united effort for its final success with the opening of the new year will, we trust, not be unheeded; the difficulties in the way of the JOURNAL are the difficulties in the way of library progress in general, and whenever in any given library ground is gained for the one it is gained also for the other. The editors acknowledge great satisfaction in their intercourse with the wide-awake element of library work and in the results of that intercourse, and their one hope is that the JOURNAL has done and is doing something to widen the circle of that element. The chief endeavor of the friends of library progress should be to convince the smaller libraries that it is they most of all who cannot afford not to be in line with the leaders. New features, particularly the special lists of recommended books, will perhaps do something more to recommend the JOURNAL itself to them for 1880.

VOL. IV., No. 12.

THE progress toward co-operative cataloguing during the year has been marked. Shortly before the beginning of this year, *The Publisher's weekly* adopted the rules of the American Library Association for its bibliographical list, and combined with it the recommended annotations. This made possible the issue of a monthly *Registry* of all new books, catalogued over for all libraries, according to the A. L. A. rules, and with the long-desired notes, which has been covered by the same subscription price with the LIBRARY JOURNAL. The publisher does not find it possible to continue this arrangement, but *The Book registry*, as it will now be called, will be issued at a *minimum* price, so as to make it a pioneer of co-operative cataloguing and A. L. A. work in *all* libraries, even the very smallest. Mr. Welch's article in this number should be read in this connection. We are glad to be able to note also that such arrangements have been made for the printing of the A. L. A. Catalog, as will secure its issue, in all probability, in 1880, which, with the hoped-for issue of Poole's Index and of the final volume of the American Catalogue, will make that a notable date in bibliography. Let us hope that the year may be further remarkable for steps at least toward printing the British Museum Catalogue (see Mr. Garnett's letter elsewhere), and for some co-operative arrangements as to cataloguing methods between the English and the American Associations.

THE libraries have been suffering so severely from the hard times, that the return of better times should give them a new spirit. They have had too generally to cripple themselves for want of funds in every department of their work. Now that people in general are beginning to have more money, there should be less difficulty in obtaining more liberal appropriations, and the subscription libraries will also certainly feel the change. Let it be then remembered by trustees and directors and subscribers and the dear public itself, that quite as important as new books is good work, and that the librarian, as well as other people, is worthy of his hire. Salaries which were liberal recompense to the men who were chiefly watchmen to keep the public out and the books in, are altogether inadequate for the trained intelligence and executive vigor now necessary in libraries. And an extra assistant, in many a library, will be worth more than hundreds of new books.

THE removal of the Mercantile Library, now assured by the actual purchase of a site, will give a decided impetus to library matters in New-York City, where the real benefits of a great public

library are still matters of hearsay only. In constructing a new building, from the ground up, the Association, with abundant means at its demand, will have an opportunity seldom offered, of which it is to be hoped full advantage will be taken. The land is of such limitations that neither Prof. Winsor's nor Mr. Poole's ideal form of library can be built, and the Association must grapple with the problem of a building having several stories instead of unlimited ground space. But as this must be a frequent condition of great libraries, the result in New-York will be the more interesting on that account. The construction, let us hope, will be in view, not only of the latest library principles, but of the ultimate use of the building as a *public*, that is a free, library, which it will, in all probability, finally become. Of another piece of evidence that New-York must and will possess such a privilege, we are not at this writing at liberty to speak.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL is taken severely to task by an exchange for its inconsistency as well as its "eccentricity" in the matter of spelling. The rule having well been laid down that the *differentia* of individual contributors or special editors would be followed in this particular, certain apparent inconsistencies must result. Sometimes the inconsistencies are real, as in two cases referred to by our good friend the [New-York] *Examiner*, where the slip of the printer and the oversight of the general editors permit a *ue* to encumber Mr. Cutter's "catalog," or drop the *ue* from an unreformed librarian's catalogue. Within the department of Bibliography,—in quoting or indexing which the editor's own heading is of course followed,—the *ue* is or is not used, according to whether it is in a quotation from one of the unregenerate reports or in the special editor's comment thereon, so that the two spellings may occur in the same line. The philosophers (or filosofers) would explain to our critics that this is one of the evils of the transitorial period, and that "the times are very evil" our compositors would doubtless agree.

No reports from the American Library Association or of the monthly meetings of the Library Association of the United Kingdom had reached us up to going to press. Those of the November and December meetings of the latter will both appear in the January issue. The difficulty of obtaining promptly the reports of the A. L. A. has been one of the causes of delays heretofore, which we hope will be obviated another year.

COMMUNICATIONS.

ELECTRIC LIGHT—CARD CATALOGUE.

BRITISH MUSEUM, October 29, 1879.

... The electric light is now in full operation at the Reading-Room of the British Museum. After several preliminary experiments, privately conducted, the public were admitted for the first time on October 22. The light has so far been a success, not indeed quite perfect, but practically adequate for its object. There is an unsteadiness, generally insignificant, but occasionally amounting to a considerable fluctuation; and a noise at times, which, however, is seldom loud enough to be annoying. Apart from these inconveniences, which seem to be diminishing, the light is very satisfactory; clear, soft, and beautiful, and has not hitherto proved trying to the eyes. The system employed is that of Dr. Siemens, and the arrangements have been made under his personal direction. The light is afforded by four lamps, suspended at about 45 feet from the ground, and therefore removed from the actual gaze of readers. The total illuminating power is 16,000 candles. The room is kept open till 7, or three hours longer than usual at this time of year. Up to the present time about 250 readers on the average have availed themselves of the opportunity of remaining, and about 70 have been admitted after the ordinary hours. No books, of course, can be brought into the Reading-Room after dark, as the Library is not lighted; but, besides the Reference collection and the books they are actually using, readers have the use of such as are already reserved for them in the Reading-Room. The Museum authorities are perfectly satisfied with the success of the evening opening so far, and have every disposition to make it a permanent institution, but there are only funds for a limited period, and its continuance must depend upon the liberality of the Treasury.

I see from the Trustees' Report of the Boston Public Library (p. 378) that the inconvenience of a card catalogue is beginning to make itself felt. I have always thought that card catalogues, though very suitable for small libraries, must ultimately break down by their own weight in large collections. An arrangement of the slips in volumes is, I am sure, preferable in the abstract, although no doubt more expensive. One cannot, unfortunately, convert a card catalogue into a book catalogue without much trouble and expense, as we are finding, *mutatis mutandis*, at the Museum. Here our ms. catalogue is becoming so unwieldy as to threaten a break-down. We can, if the Treasury will let us, set bounds to its increase by resorting to print for the future: but we cannot convert the ms. titles

we already have into print without a considerable expenditure. Nothing but print, I am persuaded, can serve a very large library in the long run. Where printing is out of the question, something might be done by resorting to the Remington type-writer, as its small capitals, with no strokes above or below the line, pack into a very moderate compass.

RICHARD GARNETT.

MR. CUTTER'S CHARGING SYSTEM.

BOSTON, Dec. 1, 1879.

At the end of Mr. Schwartz's paper on "A combined charging system" (*LIB. JOUR.*, 4: 277), the editors added the note, "Mr. Cutter is introducing a system on a similar plan into his library." This was not exact. It would have been more correct to say, "Mr. Cutter six months ago introduced a dissimilar plan into his library." The note has occasioned my receiving a number of inquiries, to which I will reply now.

The plan was designed solely to meet the wants of the Athenæum library. It answers all the questions which we wish to have answered. It would not suit libraries of a different character, which wish to have an entirely different set of answers. It would have to be modified, for instance, if delinquent notices were sent as soon as the book is overdue, instead of once a month, as with us.

The plan is this. A pocket of stout linen paper, 10 cm. high by 9 cm. wide, pasted inside the back cover of each book, holds two cards, each 5 cm. wide, one of manila, 15 cm. long, and the other white, 12½ cm. long. The manila is ruled from side to side into 18 spaces, 36 on both sides; the white into 15, which latter are again divided by a lengthwise line into 30 spaces, or 60 on both sides. Across one end of each is written the class and author number of the book, and the author's name and a prominent word or two of the title. When taking out books the borrower takes the cards from the pocket, signs his name on the first vacant line of the manila card, and hands book and cards to the clerk. The clerk by a glance sees that the numbers on book and card are the same, delivers the book to the reader, stamps the date on the white card, and drops it into that reader's place in the alphabetical box of borrowers, and the manila card into another box. At her leisure, she, or another clerk if it is a busy day, arranges the manilas in the order of their class-numbers and distributes them in a case in which all the manila cards of books out are arranged in that order.

We have then two series of cards, manila in class order, white in the order of readers. The white cards show how many books each borrower has out, what they are, and when they were taken. The

manila cards enable us to find at once whether a given book is out and who has it, and also what books are out in a given class. Counting them just before they are distributed in the case gives the circulation for the day classified. The borrower's signature prevents any denial that he has had the book. The manila cards also enable us to take stock without calling in the books, and to do so very easily; for, as the cards are arranged in the order of the classes, it takes hardly any time to ascertain what books are legitimately absent from the shelves. The other books absent are the "missing" books. (When a book is laid aside to go to the binder, its manila is taken out from the pocket and kept in a special box; when the book is sent to the binder, the card is marked with the binder's name, and distributed with the other cards of books out.)*

When a borrower returns his book, the clerk picks out the white card from its place in the box, stamps on it the date of return, compares that with date of issue to see if any fine is due for overtime, collects the fine, if there is one, puts the card in the pocket and the book on a wire-guarded shelf. From this shelf it can be taken only by the clerk, who picks out the manila card from the class-case and puts it in the pocket, after which the book is ready to be placed upon its shelf. The whole process, though it takes long to describe, is performed very quickly by trained fingers. It will be seen that the clerk does not have to do any writing, that the borrower writes only his own name, and does not have to carry a library card about with him. I should add that I do not charge by the day of the month, but by the day of the year, which very much simplifies the calculation of fines.

The white cards are kept standing on end in boxes 5.2 cm. wide and 30 cm. long. For every borrower a zinc guide, 5 by 13½ cm., is headed with the borrower's name and address (written with platonic chlorid). A colored card, 5 by 12½, similarly headed, contains records of fines due, bulletins delivered, persons permitted to use the borrower's card, and anything else which it may be necessary to record. These colored cards are dropped in in front of the zincs, and the white cards in front of them. Each box will hold zincs for 200 borrowers.

The reason for preferring this to a case with pigeon-holes is that it is perfectly elastic, allowing of instant and endless addition and subtraction of new borrowers. It is the movable location as

* The manila cards were first used Jan. 1, 1879. The use of the white cards, long ago planned, was deferred till I could be sure of the success of the first experiment. It will commence Jan. 1, 1880.

compared with the fixed, the card catalog as compared with the pasted. It is in fact a card catalog of the *books out*. And this suggests at once that all the rest of the white cards, if kept in boxes and arranged in alphabetical order by authors (which could easily be done, as they are headed with the author's name), would form a card catalog of the *books in*, or, in other words, an INDICATOR. I have not yet decided whether to use them in this way or not. The objection to it is the usual one with an indicator,—the cost of running it; that is, of putting the white slips in place as fast as the corresponding books are returned. There would be no expense for taking them out when the book goes out, because that would be done by the borrowers, who would give them to the runners as call-slips. The advantage, on the other hand, lies in the saving of the time of the runners, who could not be asked to go for a book that was not in, because when the book is out, the call-slip is out of the drawer and in its place in the borrower's card-box, and the equal saving of the time of borrowers, who would never wait in vain for books, because all that they *could* send for would necessarily be in.

As it would come to be used as a catalog it would be necessary, in order to make it satisfactory, to insert a large number of title and other references on colored cards, so that they should not be taken out as call-slips. It is plainly a plan much better adapted to a small library and circulation than to a larger one; and with a disorderly or a very ignorant clientele there would be considerable danger of misplacement and loss of the cards.

C: A. CUTTER.

ON CLASSIFICATION AND ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUING.

CAMBRIDGE, Mass., Oct. 25, 1879.

I HAVE only recently found leisure to read, in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, the papers to which I listened with great interest last summer. I consider the July-August number worth the subscription to the entire volume. It contains the clearest and most emphatic recognition of the necessity of *system*, either in the catalogue or on the shelves, that I have met. From the preference heretofore shown for an alphabetical arrangement of subjects, I had begun to fear we should never get out of the A B C of cataloguing; though I was myself unable to comprehend how a librarian could dispense with system, if he would know the character and extent of his collection.

In saying this I have no reflections to cast on those who are making the best of a defective method, or rather the absence of method—an in-

heritance from the early days when an alphabetical list of titles, or such a transposition of titles as would give some indication of subjects, was all that was attempted. Had the same labor and ingenuity bestowed in making the alphabet serve a purpose for which it is quite inadequate, been devoted to maturing a scheme of classification, we ought now to be far advanced on the highway to perfection in cataloguing. With either Mr. Perkins' or Mr. Cutter's plan consistently carried out, it will be possible for the average reader to know when he has exhausted the resources of any given library in any given direction, without resorting to an interminable string of cross-references for the collaterals of his special theme.

It is sometimes thought conclusive as to superiority of the alphabetical arrangement of subjects in a catalogue, to say that it is as plain as A B C. That depends on who is to use it, and for what purpose. Granted that one who has the whole range of literature at his finger's end, finds no difficulty in its use, it does not follow that those who are in any sense learners—as will be found true of the majority of those who resort to public libraries—will see no objection to it. If, as we all claim, the library is an educational agency, should not the catalogue be constructed with reference to the same end? And can system be ignored in its compilation? To illustrate: For a learned professor, who is quite familiar with the general features of the globe, but desirous of information regarding some newly discovered point, I admit that the latest edition of Lippincott's "Gazetteer" would be the most natural resource; but what headway, I pray, would a tyro, or even one who has made some progress in geography make,—with such an aid in its study,—in learning the grand divisions of the earth, with their subdivisions down to the obscurest township? Scientific classification, if I understand it, implies subordination of parts to the whole; individual subjects require classification under more generic heads, as much as individual works require arranging under specific heads. The general reader thus acquires two clews to a desired work, besides the alphabetical list of authors, and the student has the satisfaction of finding his favorite theme surrounded by those of cognate character.

We need the aid of the best minds and the largest experience in perfecting a system of classification, and I look on it as a hopeful augury that the custodians of our most important libraries are showing an interest in the subject. With a matured scheme in actual embodiment, would not the walking index proposed in the last Boston Public Library Report be well-nigh reduced to a superfluity?

E. C. A.

HOW TO USE THE PUBLIC LIBRARY.*

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE USE OF PUPILS.

Text-books as a basis of reading.—In much of your use of the library you will do well to make your text-books the basis. That is, you will feel an interest in some subject which is touched upon in your lesson, and will wish for more information about it than is found there. Such information you can find in some larger and more complete work in the library, which, perhaps, may be quoted, or in some way referred to in your text-book. Do not undertake to read all of the works thus referred to, but make yourselves masters of what you do read and consult.

Use of reference books.—Become familiar also with the use of works of reference, particularly such as are arranged in dictionary or alphabetical form. These are not designed to be read through, but to be consulted for information which one part of the volume may contain, independently of all other parts. In the same way, you should form the habit of using maps and atlases, when reading any work which is concerned with the location of places.

Reading for an essay.—In making use of the library for the preparation of an essay, seek for that which will be suggestive. That is, when you come to write, let it be something which you have thought out for yourselves from the statements you consulted, rather than something transferred bodily to your pages, with no mental effort. You will find yourselves just so much stronger mentally, for every effort you make to think for yourselves.

Habits of reading.—Strive to acquire wholesome habits of reading, and to maintain them. Come to the library with a definite book or subject in mind, rather than with an aimless desire for "some book,—no matter what." Concentrate your attention on the subject you are reading about, for it is worse than useless to dawdle through it. Read carefully and thoroughly, so as to be able to digest one subject in your mind before passing to another. Do not form the habit of returning your books every two or three days. Such a practice, if persisted in, will make your reading a morbid habit, rather than a benefit.

Imaginative literature.—It is not intended that you should be limited, in your reading, to books which simply contain information. It will be well for you to become familiar with the best works of poetry, fiction, and other departments of literature

in which the imagination is the chief element. Ask your teacher for suggestions about books of this class. He will be glad to direct you to some work which you will find it a positive benefit to read. Do not forget, however, that, of all the powers of the mind, the imagination is one that is most easily abused, and do not allow this class of reading to claim too much of your time.

Excessive reading.—A proper ambition is commendable, in reading, as in other things, but there is nothing meritorious in the mere act of reading, apart from any good results. Remember that one book, thoroughly digested, is better than twenty, quickly hurried through, and then as quickly forgotten. Nor should your reading interfere with your ordinary school duties, but be made supplementary to them. So, also, it should not interfere with your regular out-door exercise. Some pupils, certainly, will not need this caution, but it is of great importance that it should be heeded by those who do need it.

Assistance.—While you will gain much in making yourselves independent of assistance, in the simpler matters of study and research, do not hesitate to ask for help when you really need it. The librarian and his assistants will be very glad to give you help or suggestions on any matter about which you are seeking for information, and you will find them interested to help you.

Reviewing.—It will be well for you occasionally to review your reading for a series of weeks or months, noting down what new ideas you have gained from the books you have read, and noticing whether your advance has been, on the whole, in the right direction. If it has not been, begin at once to correct the error. It will be a useful practice for you to enter in a note-book, from time to time, such facts or memoranda as you consider of special value to you. The very act of writing will serve to fix them in your memory, even though you should never look at the memorandum again. Life is too short to read many books through but once, but you will occasionally find a book which so impresses you that you wish to go through it a second time. You will be surprised to find, not only how your interest is almost doubled, on the second reading, but how the two views you have obtained of the book, supplementing each other, have served to fix an image of its main ideas in your mind.

IN BRIEF, THEN:

- 1.—Begin by basing your reading on your school text-books.
- 2.—Learn the proper use of reference-books.
- 3.—Use books that you may obtain and express ideas of your own.

* This article is the circular issued by Mr. Foster from the Providence Public Library for use in schools, and referred to in his Conference paper on "The School and the Library," LIB. JOUR., v. 4, p. 319.—EDS.

- 4.—Acquire wholesome habits of reading.
- 5.—Use imaginative literature, but not immoderately.
- 6.—Do not try to cover too much ground.
- 7.—Do not hesitate to ask for assistance and suggestions, at the library.
- 8.—See that you make your reading a definite gain to you, in some direction.

W. E. FOSTER.

SPECIAL FAVORS TO TRUSTEES OR FACULTY.

It is very common in college libraries to allow the professors a very large, if not an unlimited, number of books out at one time, and to insist on no rules at all about their return. Such a plan defeats its own purpose. Of 20 professors, each one who takes too many books or keeps them too long, diminishes by so much the value of the library for the other 19. An extreme case came to notice some time since. A professor returned a book which he had drawn 20 years before. On examination, it was found that the leaves were not yet cut, a sufficient answer to the argument that he doubtless wished it for daily use. In another college, the rule was 50 books to each of the faculty, to be returned at commencement each year. As a result, nearly all felt that there was no occasion to carry back the books no longer needed, but left them to be sent back in a wagon at the end of the year. Under a change in management, the rule was called to attention, and all admitted that it ought to be observed. Some had as high as 200 or 300 books out. They came in by basket-fuls. But one felt himself aggrieved, and made bitter complaint of the rule. He said that the books which he had were such as no one except the professor in his department would ever care to see, and it did the college more good to have them at his house than in the library. But when his man brought in the baskets of books, the attendants were troubled to keep from laughing in his face, as a large number of the most popular novels of Scott and Dickens, popular poetry, etc., were among the first taken from the baskets.

I don't mean at all that the faculty shall have no greater privileges than the students, but abuses which grow up so easily ought to be rooted out.

Another abuse was the custom of giving permission to students to borrow books on the names of professors. The theory, doubtless, was that a professor, knowing some student in his department who needed extra books for special study, could give this permission. It took but a short time to

make an abuse of this privilege. Some students asked several of the faculty for permission to use their names. A good-natured professor never refused. It cost him nothing, and pleased the student. As a result, some members of the faculty had numbers of books in the hands of numbers of students; the desk attendants were driven nearly wild with the complication of entering books on other people's names, and mistakes were the order of the day. The committee took the matter in hand. No professor was allowed more than 50 v. at a time. These must be returned, or renewed, if no one else wished them, at the end of each term. Students were not allowed to draw books on the names of the faculty, who were thus saved the embarrassment of refusing such requests. Those needing an increased number of books, gave their reasons in writing and were allowed them.

My experience is strongly in favor of having plain, concise rules well digested and adapted to the Library and then to stick to them. The power of suspending in special cases should be given only to the committee in charge, or to the librarian, and should not be exercised without good cause.

MELVIL DEWEY.

LIBRARY PESTS.

PROF. WESTWOOD, the distinguished entomologist of Oxford, recently read a paper before the British Association at Sheffield, "On the insects which injure books," in which he notices and supplements Dr. Hagen's paper before the American Library Association at their Boston meeting.*

An abstract of Prof. Westwood's paper appears in the brief reports of the meeting published in various scientific journals of London, and several injurious insects are mentioned which are not referred to either in Dr. Hagen's paper or in the supplementary bibliography. Such are "the caterpillars of the moth *Aglossa pinguinates*, and also of a species of *Depressaria*," which "often injure books by spinning their webs between the volumes and gnawing small portions of the paper with which to form their cocoons. A small mite, *Cheyletus eruditus*, is also found occasionally in books kept in damp places." "The insects that do the greatest injury are *Anobium pertinax* and *A. striatum*, commonly known as the 'death watches,' burrowing through the books, even, it is recorded, drilling through twenty-seven folio volumes. Various remedies for the destruction of these insects were mentioned, and especial notice was directed to a 'Report of the Commission Ap-

* LIB. JOUR., v. 4, p. 251, 373.

pointed to Inquire into the Decay of Wood-carvings, and the Means of Preventing and Remedying the Effect of such Decay,' issued by the Science and Art Department in 1864.* Prof. Westwood then detailed the various remedies proposed, as washing with solution of corrosive sublimate in alcohol, exposing the books to the vapor of benzine, or carbolic acid, or fumigating with burning sulphur." See *The Zoölogist*, Oct., 1879, p. 430.

JUSTIN WINSOR.

LIBRARY HOURS.

A New-York journal some time since contained the following complaint :

"Having occasion to consult some special books I called at the Astor Library, about five o'clock Friday afternoon, on my way up town from business. I found the library closed, and a notice on the door read: 'Open from 10 A. M. to half-past four P. M.' I am prompted to ask, for whose benefit is the Astor Library kept open at all? For the business men of New-York? Certainly not, I should think, since they are all at their places of business long before ten o'clock and for the most part do not leave until after 'half-past four P. M.' For the working men and women? Assuredly not, for the same good reasons. For whom was it, then, established? I understand that in a great city like New York numbers of transient and unemployed men and women can find time to avail themselves of the benefit of its magnificent store of information, but the mass of New Yorkers can never, under existing regulations, be among the favored. I cannot but think that such rules as to the time of opening and closing tend to defeat in a great measure the benevolent intentions and purposes of its generous founder. Will not the directors prescribe hours more in consonance with reason?"

NEW YORKER."

This is useful as a suggestive text. There are two sides, both worthy attention. "New Yorker" probably knows little about the old difficulties of opening libraries by artificial light. To burn gas all thru the building is a great expense, and the heat at least is bad for the bindings. Some libraries have tried dark lanterns for the use of attendants in finding books; some small hand-lamps placed at the beginning of each corridor as in hotels. The British Museum, formerly always closed after daylight, now hopes for success with the electric light, which may yet prove the complete solution to this difficulty of lighting.

Then comes the question of hours for the

attendants. They must be there while "New Yorker" is at his business, and he wants them there before and after, forgetting that they are human, that their work is quite as trying to endurance as is his. None except indolent or overworked attendants question the very great desirability of keeping our popular universities open as many hours as possible. Most of us believe heartily in Sunday opening, as a help rather than a hindrance to a better observance of the Sabbath. All believe that if practicable the library and reading-room should offer their attractions as many hours of the day as readers will occupy them.

Of the two difficulties, lights and attendants, the first seems near a solution, and the electric light may be counted a special boon to our profession. As to the second, the wealthy libraries must supply extra attendants, and the necessary supervision must be provided by the officers taking their turn at evening service.

For the small libraries thru the country, a plan is gaining favor which extends the library hours very largely. A common fault with these libraries is that their hours are short and seldom. Once or twice a week for an hour, or sometimes for less, is not an uncommon rule. While quite a large majority contrive to serve themselves at these times, there can be no question that many others neglect the library because of the inconvenience of its hours. There may be no children to send, or they may be in school during the library hours; the father is at his shop and the mother in her kitchen. Considerable planning is necessary to get the desired book, and evening often finds the little home without the expected volume. If in some way the library could be kept open so that the children could stop on their way home from school, or the husband on his way home from the shop, it would make the way much easier. These little village libraries often issue no more books in a day than could be given out in 20 minutes. Should they keep an attendant all day for this purpose? Yes; for in every village some one can be found with leisure, or having work to do that can be done in the library, who will attend at little or no charge, so that whenever any would-be-reader comes, he can be served and no time be wasted. In the winter, some extra expense for heating the room, in the evening something for lighting, are the only extra expenses. These are slight compared to the great gain. The system of charging should always be so simple that little special training is needed to manage it properly. We therefore urge strongly upon the small libraries to plan in some way to keep them open as many hours as possible.

MELVIL DEWEY.

* This does not appear in the Report of the Science and Art Department for 1864, as issued with the Parliamentary Papers.

THE NEW BIRMINGHAM LIBRARIES.

THE Libraries were destroyed by fire in January last. Pending the erection of a new and improved building on the old site, temporary accommodation was secured in the Municipal Buildings, or "Council House," and the work of the Library started again with a stock of over 10,000 v. for the Reference and 20,000 for the Lending Department.

Very generous help has been given in the emergency by all sorts of people, some of the comparatively poor men of the town offering the best from their little stock of books, and the wealthier citizens giving their fine editions, and gifts of money, too.

Her most gracious Majesty the Queen wrote to ask permission to help in restoring the Library, and presented the magnificent work of Lepsius on the "Monuments of Egypt," and several other costly books.

The University of Oxford gave its valuable issues from the Clarendon Press, and the Trustees of the British Museum its publications on Art, Antiquities and Natural History.

The Learned Societies: The Hebrew Literature Society, English Dialect Society, New Shakspeare Society, Hakluyt Society, Statistical Society, Royal Historical Society, Archæological Association, Pharmaceutical Society, Meteorological Council of the Royal Society, gave their publications.

The Deutsche Shakspeare Gesellschaft, Weimar, collected from all the authors and publishers in Germany their Shakspeare translations and *ana*.

The Manchester Free Library, and the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, gave valuable help from their stock of duplicates.

Mr. B. Quaritch, Sampson Low & Co., Messrs. Bentley & Son, Messrs. Chatto & Windus, Routledge & Son, Ward, Lock & Co., E. & F. N. Spon, Chapman & Hall, and other booksellers and publishers also gave very handsome help.

These gifts, with the sum paid by the insurance company, and the amount given in subscriptions by the town, £13,000, will go far to replace such portion of the Library as can be replaced.

Several small towns in the neighborhood of Birmingham have recently adopted the Free Libraries Acts, notably Aston, Handsworth, and Wednesbury, and have selected their Librarians in each case from gentlemen who either were or had been connected with the Birmingham Free Libraries, viz.: Mr. R. K. Dent, Mr. G. Catlin and Mr. A. Colgreave, the first of whom has compiled and published a popular illustrated work of considerable value on "Old and New Birming-

ham," from which the following is quoted: "In the Spring of 1869, the treasures of the Reference Library were rendered more accessible to the public by the issue of an admirably compiled catalogue, which, while affording all the advantages of classification, as well as of a full and alphabetical list, had the great merit of brevity and cheapness. The credit of compiling this model catalogue is due to the chief librarian and his invaluable assistant, Mr. F. T. Barrett, who has since been appointed Chief Librarian of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow,—a post which he is eminently qualified to fill with credit both to himself and to the Library over which he presides. We may here also mention, as a circumstance worthy of remark, that there are few public libraries from which so many subordinate officers have been elected to preside over similar establishments in other towns, as those of Birmingham, which have thus proved a valuable training-school for librarians. Mr. F. T. Barrett, of Glasgow, Mr. C. Madeley, of Warrington, Mr. J. H. Wright, of Stockton-on-Tees, Mr. Johnson, of the Medical Institute Library, Birmingham, Mr. A. Colgreave, of Wednesbury, and Mr. G. Catlin, of Handsworth, are among those whom the present writer (himself a member of the same fraternity, trained at Birmingham) can call to mind as having received their first lessons in library management under Mr. J. D. Mullins."

THE LIBRARY OF THE MUSEUM OF PRACTICAL GEOLOGY, LONDON.

THE scientific library of the Museum of Practical Geology, in Jermyn street, London, was founded in 1843, the earliest books received being a selection from the private library of the first Director of the Institution, Sir Henry Thomas De la Bache, K. C. B., F. R. S. The next Director, Sir Roderick I. Murchison, Bart., K. C. B., and also his nephew, Mr. Kenneth Murchison, were most liberal donors, and many valuable additions have been made by the present Director, Professor A. C. Ramsay, F. R. S. From its foundation, the library has been liberally presented with the scientific publications issued by learned societies and government geological surveys, both at home and abroad; perhaps the most numerous and important of these donations coming from America. Many works have also been acquired by exchanging the catalogues of the Museum, or the maps and memoirs issued by the Geological Survey Office, for various foreign publications. The

purchases of books are made by means of an annual grant from Parliament.

From small beginnings the library has rapidly increased until at the present time it numbers nearly 30,000 v. In the last twenty years it has quadrupled. The books are almost entirely confined to Biology, Mining, Mineralogy, Geology, Metallurgy, Chemistry, Physics, and Mechanics, these being the subjects taught by the professors in the Royal School of Mines, or required for reference by the officers of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. Transactions of learned societies, scientific serial publications, and reports of geological surveys are the works chiefly consulted.

Although relating mainly to technical matters of the present day, the library possesses many good copies of treatises relative to early science, which are interesting from a bibliographical, as well as scientific, point of view; among those being the works of Pliny, Galilei, Geber, Barba, Croll, Basil Valentine, Glauber, Paracelsus, Lord Bacon, etc., etc.

On account of the limited accommodation which is barely sufficient for the students of the Mining School, the library could not be made a public one; but every possible facility is offered to those persons who wish to consult it for scientific purposes. It is open from 10 A. M. to 5 P. M. from March to October inclusive, and from 10 A. M. to 4 P. M. for the other months, with the exception of one month, viz., from the 10th of August to the 10th of September.

About three years ago, the Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury ordered the preparation of a printed catalogue, which had long been a great want. Mr. Henry White, who superintended the Royal Society's "Catalogue of Scientific Papers," and the Assistant Librarian of the Museum of Geology, were directed by the Department to proceed at once with the compilation. The result of their labors (which, to prevent interruption in the daily work of the library, were entirely performed after office hours) has appeared in the form of an octavo volume of more than 600 p. Its title is, "A Catalogue of the Library of the Museum of Practical Geology and Geological Survey. Compiled by Henry White and Thomas W. Newton, Assistant Librarian. London, 1878. Sold at the Museum." Copies of this catalogue have been presented by the Government to Harvard University, Yale College, the Smithsonian Institution, and several other American libraries, as well as to the principal scientific institutions of Europe.

THOMAS WILLIAM NEWTON.

DR. ALLIBONE'S EXCERPTS ON INDEXING.

THIS subject is so prominently before us that we reprint, for those who have not seen it and for reference of all, what Dr. Allibone prints on the back of his letter paper. If we all did as much as he to impress on the public the need of indexes, a new and better era would be near at hand. The letter back is as follows:

LET NO BOOK LACK AN ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

SCALIGER devoted ten months to compiling an Index to GRUTER'S *Inscription Antiquæ*; BAILLET not only eulogized the Index to ANTONIO'S *Bibliotheca*, but made an Index of 35 v. to the books of M. DE LAMOIGNON'S Library; LE CLERC considered Index making a vocation too high for every writer; MATTAIRE made Indexes, and lauds the art in a Latin thesis.

"An Index is a necessary *implement*, and no impediment of a book except in the same sense wherein the *carriages* of an army are termed *impedimenta*. Without this a large author is but a labyrinth, without a clue to direct the reader therein."—*Fuller's Worthies*.

"If a book has no Index or good Table of Contents, 'tis very useful to make one as you are reading it."—*Dr. Watts*.

True, but an author has no right to make me suffer for his negligence or indolence.

"I wish you would add an *Index rerum*, that when the reader recollects any incident, he may easily find it, which at present he cannot do, unless he knows in which volume it is told."—*Dr. Johnson to Richardson*.

And RICHARDSON was sensible enough to profit by the advice.

"Books born mostly of Chaos—which want all things, even an Index—are a painful object. . . . He writes big books wanting in almost every quality, and does not even give an index to them."—*Carlyle's Frederick the Great*, v. 1.

"The value of anything, it has been observed, is best known by the want of it. Agreeably to this idea, we, who have often experienced great inconveniences from the want of *indexes*, entertain the highest sense of their worth and importance. We know that in the construction of a good Index there is far more scope for the exercise of judgment and abilities, than is commonly supposed. We feel the merits of the compiler of such an Index, and we are even ready to testify our thankfulness for his exertions."—*London Monthly Review*.

"Those authors, whose subjects require them to be voluminous, will do well, if they would be

remembered as long as possible, not to omit a duty which authors, in general, but especially modern authors, are too apt to neglect—that of appending to their works a good Index. For their deplorable deficiencies in this respect, Professor DE MORGAN, speaking of historians, assigns the curious reason, ‘that they think to oblige their readers to go through them from beginning to end, by making this the only way of coming at the contents of their volumes. They are much mistaken, and they might learn from their own mode of dealing with the writings of others how their own will be used in turn.’ We think that the unwise indolence of authors has probably had much more to do with the matter than the reason thus humorously assigned; but the fact which he proceeds to mention is incontestably true. ‘No writer (of this class) is so much read as the one who makes a good index or so much cited.’—*Henry Rogers: The Vanity and Glory of Literature.*

Let Lord Campbell’s proposition be adopted:—“So essential,” remarks his Lordship, “did I consider an Index to be to every book, that I proposed to bring a Bill into Parliament to deprive an author who publishes a book without an Index of the privilege of copyright; and, moreover, to subject him, for his offence, to a pecuniary penalty.”—Preface to v. 3 of *Chief Justices.* S. A. A.

“LIBRARIANS IN COUNCIL.”

[THIS, from the English jocularist weekly, *Funny Folks*, is the nearest to a joke that London can manufacture upon the librarians. A solemn business, indeed, whose very fun is such a fun-eral as that. F. B. P.]

THE annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was opened last week in Manchester, in a room appropriately hung with “book-muslin.” Many librarians were present, and the proceedings were, as usual, “voluminous”; although several resolutions were promptly catalogued and “shelved.”

Amongst the papers read were the following:

“Was the Original ‘Dunciad’ Published in ‘Foolscape?’” By the Librarian of the Bodleian.

“Cata-logical Syllogisms.” By the Principal Librarian at the British Museum.

“On the Re-turning of Books.” By a Practical Turner.

“Safe ‘Bind,’ Safe Find.” By a *Russo*-phile.

“The Superior Strength of ‘Morocco.’” By a Turcophile.

“On Circulating Libraries.” By a City Book-keeper.

“Label-‘sticking’ and Cata-‘logging.’” By a Chip of the Old Block.

MR. GARNETT ON “PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND THEIR CATALOGUES.”

MR. R. GARNETT’S *New quarterly magazine* paper (April, 21 p.), under the above heading, is a very interesting article, which I must apologize for not having noticed sooner in the regular course of bibliography. I have waited for an opportunity, which does not come, to make long extracts.

Mr. Garnett remarks on the augmented condition of libraries, the cause being, “the enormous increase of knowledge, the need of a rigorous classification of its stores, and the development of a specialized class of workers to discharge this function. ... Librarians, as such, occupy much the same relation to the republic of letters as the commissariat to the rest of the army—their business is not to fight themselves, but to put others in a condition to do it. ... One thought clearly underlies [the formation of the library associations, the conferences, etc.,]—that library administration actually is a science, and library administration a department of the public service.” Mr. Garnett then takes in order the book-supply and the catalogue. “The purchase of books is subject to the general law of specialization, and the character of a collection must vary as it falls within the category of national, academical, or municipal libraries. The mission of the national is simplest: it is the general receptacle of the national literature, good, bad, and indifferent, and the epitome of foreign literature. ... But even the ideal of rendering the library a representative of the thought and knowledge of the age must either be moderated, or pursued at the risk of incurring comparatively useless expenditure. A new periodical gives pause; it must be taken, like a wife, for better or worse; for once commenced it can seldom be dropped. New editions of scientific works occasion much perplexity. It is equally vexatious to be behindhand with the latest results of discovery and to spend money on what is certain to be soon superseded by something better still.” Academical libraries may more properly be devoted to special objects. Municipal libraries must “not merely make ready for guests, but ‘compel them to come in.’ ... We cannot agree with those who think that public money may be properly expended upon trashy novels, in the chimerical hope that the appetite for reading they will probably create may be diverted to worthier objects. It is far more likely to destroy any latent capacity for serious reading. But the adverse experience of mechanics’ institutes has shown that it will not do to be too austere in such matters, and the man who is capable of relishing Thackeray or George Eliot is not far from the kingdom of cult-

ure. Other novelists of a less purely intellectual cast may weaken the love or stimulate the pursuit of knowledge. Scott indirectly teaches not a little history, Marryatt not a little geography; either might provoke a craving for further information."

The catalog is next considered. The Museum "rules will now be generally accepted by bibliographers as embodying the principles of sound cataloguing. They may not be equally satisfying to the general public, with its preference for rough and ready methods; a very short experience, however, will convince any man that such methods in cataloguing mean simply hopeless confusion, and that it is far better that a book should be now and then hidden away than that entire categories of books should be entered at random. ... The Museum catalogue receives the sincerest form of flattery,—imitation. ... Cataloguing solely by subjects is a delusion. A catalogue of books on any special subject must either be imperfect, or must contain a large number of entries repeated from other catalogues; while, in any case, the reader can never satisfy himself that the book he has at first failed to find is not after all in the library. But an alphabetical catalogue without a subject index is not always useful."

The subject catalog is then considered, and Mr. Garnett holds, "that the alphabetical index of subjects should be the auxiliary and complement of the alphabetical catalogue, not a part of it; that each book should be entered in it, as in the catalogue, once and once only [!!]; that the minor indexes should be grouped together, so as to form collectively a whole (e. g., ornithology and ichthyology as subsections of zoölogy), and that the operations of cataloguing and indexing should go on at once." In criticising the dictionary catalog, he finds a great objection in the number of cross-references required; "after a few generations of literary industry, the catalogue, like the proverbial wood, would be invisible on account of the entries,"—an argument that is doubly unsound. (1) I have before me a dictionary of the English language containing 67,000 words and contained in 491 duodecimo pages. It would be extravagant to suppose that there will ever be more references than there are words in the dictionary. Probably there would be about as many, the compound phrases, like Death-penalty and Capital-punishment, making up for the entire omission of all parts of speech except nouns and adjectives, and for the very large omissions among these parts of speech (which any one may see by looking over a vocabulary). At the very worst, then, the cross references of an immense catalog could be contained in a moderate volume; and if, as has been

proposed in this country, that volume be prepared once for all, so as to serve for many libraries, a project which, tho not without difficulties, is feasible, the objection vanishes. (2) The subject catalog has precisely the same need of references as the dictionary, so that the objection, even if it cannot be made to vanish, has no weight in the controversy between the dictionary and the systematic catalog. Mr. Garnett continues, "Generally speaking, the cardinal error of plans for dictionary catalogues appears to us to be an excessive deference to the claims of the average reader." Considering that the vast majority of those who consult libraries would come under the designation of "average readers," and that very learned men, as soon as they get beyond their specialties, and wish to consult the catalog on some less familiar subject, are no better off than "average readers," this is certainly not a very weighty objection.

Mr. Garnett leaves this branch of his subject with some flattering remarks on Cutter's rules, which, he says, however, "agree with the Museum rules in the main, and when differing do not differ for the better."

The question of printing the British Museum catalog is decided against so far as concerns the convenience of readers throughout the kingdom; but is advocated as a means of condensing the catalog, which in its present form is not merely unwieldy, but rapidly becoming too large to be contained in the immense reading-room.

"The subject of the classification of books within the library itself—a matter of even more importance to the librarian than the preparation of classified lists—has received a great impulse from the ingenious system contrived by Mr. Melvil Dewey—a remarkable instance of the combination of disinterested enthusiasm with thorough business capacity." Mr. Garnett's account of Mr. Dewey's plan is incorrect in one point. "Further subdivisions," he says, "would be made by appending letters to these numerals, as 501*a*, 501*b*." Mr. Dewey never proposed to add letters. If anything was to be added it would have been decimal figures, as 501.1, 501.2, as is done by Mr. Larned at Buffalo, or the whole number could be regarded as a decimal,—.5011, .5012. Mr. Garnett's fear that the necessary "modification in practice from the impossibility of accommodating books of all sizes, on the same shelf," and that "these and similar necessary condescensions to the prosaic exigencies of space might in process of time throw it out of gear altogether," is shown by experience to be unfounded. Space is, indeed, as Mr. Garnett remarks, "the librarian's capital enemy;" but it offers no stouter resistance to the movable than to the fixed

plan of locating books; in fact, the movable location is especially devised as a means of escape from an evil caused by the limited amount of space with which most libraries start,—namely, the necessity of rearranging the whole library when new rooms are added or a new building is provided.

Then follow brief remarks upon the recent extension of free libraries and public reading-rooms, the American practice of annotated bulletins, the opposition to free libraries in London, and the advantages of the electric light at the British Museum.

C: A. CUTTER.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITED BY CHARLES A. CUTTER.

1. NOTICES.

WINSOR, Justin. The reader's handbook of the American Revolution, 1761-83. Boston, Houghton, Osgood & Co., 1880 [1879]. 5 + 328p. D.

The author has so neatly stated his purpose in the preface that the reviewer has little to add in describing the work. "It is like a continuous foot-note to all histories of the American Revolution. It points out sources, but it includes also the second-hand authorities, though not all of them. Its references are made because the books referred to are the best, or because for some reason they are significant above others, though perhaps in minor details; and sometimes simply because of their greater accessibility." The assistance given by such a work to investigators is great;* but the chief good of the book, after all, lies in the encouragement it will give to thorough investigation and in its suggestions in that direction. It is not only a help in studying, but by its very form it leads the student to see the proper method of studying. It ought to be put into every library whose directors wish their clients to do something better than read for amusement; and when it is in the library, the librarian ought to bring it to the notice of all who show any interest in historical studies, and if pos-

* This is well illustrated in a notice in the *Boston Sunday Herald*, Nov. 23 (53 cm.).

"The story is told of rough old Sam Houston, of Texas, that, on the occasion of his putting up for the first time in one of the enormous hotels of New-York, he was discovered making his way, hatchet in hand, through the labyrinth of its endless passages, and, every now and then, chipping a sliver out of a door-frame. To the question what had set him on to such vandalism, he replied that he was 'blazing the path,' so as not to get lost. The day has already arrived, when a great deal of such 'blazing' will have to be done or the human race will find itself utterly dumfounded and astray. All things are fast getting to be labyrinthine, but worst of all public libraries."

The application is sufficiently obvious.

sible to induce some of his desultory readers to follow out some of its lines of investigation.

C: A. C.

A. Library economy, history, and reports.

AMENDUNI, Giuseppe. Dell' ufficio del bibliotecario. Napoli, tip. dell' Acad. R. delle Sci., 1879. 20 p. 8°.

CAMBRIDGE (Eng.) FREE LIB. AND MUSEUM. 24th an. rep., 1878-9. Camb., 1879. 15 p. O. Added, 1083; withdrawn, 168; total, 23,678; issued, 60,709.

FLETCHER FREE LIB., Burlington, Vt. 5th an. rep. Burl., 1879. 12 p. 8°.

Added, 434 v.; total, 11,534; issued, 35,238. A novel table gives the percentage of the issue of fiction during each month. It was lowest in March, 66, from which it rose to 77 in July and 78 in August, and then fell again, the percentage for the year being 70.

MANCHESTER (Eng.) PUB. FREE LIB. COM. 27th an. rep., 1878-9. Man., 1879. 31 p. O.

Added, 8954 v.; total, Ref. Lib., 61,171; Lending branches, 85,306; issued, Ref. Lib. 173,137, Reading rooms of branches, 243,401; for home reading, 568,541.

POOL, R. B. Libraries of railroad young men's Christian associations. n. p., n. d. 6 p. O.

Repr. from "Proceedings of the 2d international conference of the R. R. Y. M. C. A.'s of the U. S. and Canada, N. Y., 1879." 66 p. O. Gives a useful list of standard histories, works on the Bible, professional works on RR. science, and lighter RR. literature.

ROSIÈRES, Raoul. Les bibliothèques des moines. (*In his Recherches crit. sur l'hist. relig. de la France*, Paris, Laisney, 1879, fr. 3.50.)

SOUTHBRIDGE (Mass.) P. L. Suppl. catalogue, no. 1. Boston, 1880 [1879]. 75 p. O.

WARREN CO. (Ill.) LIB. An. statement for the year ending June 1, 1879. n. p., n. d. [3] p. O. Added, 908 v.; total, 6772 (also 2300 v. for reference only, belonging to the College Lib.).

Y. M. A. OF BUFFALO. Index.

[The following note was omitted when the title above was given on p. 424 of this volume.—EDS.]

Prefixed are 3 p. of clear Explanations, in which it is to be noted that the class number is represented as an integer and subdivisions as decimals. E. g. 971 being U. S. history, 971.1 is the first period, 971.2 the second period, and so on, which introduces an utterly unnecessary period; for the whole class-number in the Dewey system ought properly to be considered as a decimal, the library being unity. The additions to the classification are printed at the foot of the pages, when short, but several that are more elaborate are grouped on an additional page at the end. These are in Geology, Domestic animals, Geography, Biography, and History.

The British Museum Library; by W. P. Courtney.—*Fortnightly rev.*, Oct. 16 p.

The library movement thirty years ago; [signed] Justin Winsor.—*Literary world*, Oct. 11. 3½ col.

Our library.—*Russian River flag*, Healdsburg, Sonoma Co., Cal., Oct. 16. 47 cm.

"As the novelty had worn off and the interest aroused to secure its original existence had expired, the regular income of the Association was less than one half the regular monthly expenditures, which were generally over \$37.50." Consequently, the property of the Association was attached for rent.

"CARDINAL HERGENRÖTHER has been commissioned by the Pope to submit to him a new plan for arranging the Vatican archives in order to make them more accessible to scholars. At the same time the cardinal has been authorized to publish interesting codices."

"In the *Renaissance* we find high praise bestowed on a monthly bibliographic [*i. e.*, critical] bulletin called *La Lecture*, published at Geneva, and designed for the use of families and popular institutions and libraries. Many of the reviews are written by women. It owes its existence to the local society for promoting public libraries."—*Nation*, Sept. 25.

B. *Catalogs of libraries.*

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE DE FRANCE. *Département des Imprimés*. Catalogue alphabétique des ouvrages mis à la libre disposition des lecteurs dans la salle de travail. Paris, H. Champion, 1879. 20 + 257 p. D. and plan 41 X 50 cm.

BIBLIOTH. NAT. DE FRANCE. *Dep. des Impr.* Catal. de l'hist. de France. Tome 11. Paris, Firmin, Didot & Cie, 1879. 2 l. + 747 p. 4°. 20 m.

18,440 nos., 2,654 new editions, 392 references.

The Salle de travail, built in 1868, covers 1,156 sq. m., has seats for 344 readers, and is open from 10 to 4. A reader may have 2 books at once, and 5 books in all during the day (!!). No books are to be taken from the hall. The catalog contains about 4,000 entries, of which, perhaps, $\frac{3}{4}$ are subject references. The books are almost entirely historical, with the classics of Greece, Rome, France, Germany, and England.

BOSTON PUB. LIB. Bulletin. *n. p.* Oct., 1879. 109-144. Q.

Has notes on "Mysteries, miracle plays, moralities, and religious dramas," "Genealogy" (3d and last paper), and "The Chinese in America."

DZIATZKO, K: Eine Einrichtung zum Schutz von Zettelkatalogen. Dresden, Pässler, 1879. 5 p. 8°. (25 copies.)

Repr. from *N. Anzeiger*, July, 4½ p.

Describes a method of preventing the abstraction of cards from a card-catalogue. Alludes to Mr. Dunlop's and Mr. Cowell's methods; but does not appear to have heard of the French method of Bonnange, nor of the plan now in very general use in America, of Prof. Otis Robinson. Herr Dziatzko's method is to put over his drawers a lattice of thin wires too close together to allow cards to be taken out, and too far apart to interfere sensibly with reading. The lattice is locked in front. Herr Dziatzko describes his case of card drawers (which is apparently just like those used here for twenty years, and described in the U. S. Bureau of Education's report on libraries) as if it were a new invention.

HARVARD UNIV. LIB. Bulletin of the more important accessions, with bibliographical contributions. Vol. 1, nos. 1-13, 1875-9. Camb., 1879. 2 l. + 378 p. O.

Most of the nos. have been noticed in the *LIB. JOUR.* as they appeared. No. 13 continued the Calendar of Lee mss. and the Halliwelliana.

LENOX LIBRARY, *N. Y.* Contributions to a catalogue, no. 2: The Jesuit relations, *etc.* N. Y., The Trustees, 1879. 19 p. sm.Q.

Prepared with the same thoroughness as no. 1.

MEDFORD (*Mass.*), P. L. Catalogue, Sept. 1, 1879. Pub. for the town by Estes and Lauriat, Boston, 1879. 6 + [1] + 323 p. O.

7,244 v. Every book appears twice, under author and title, with imprints in both cases. Abbreviations: B., Boston; C., Cambridge; L., London; N. Y., New-York; W., Washington. This ed. has been stereotyped. "Advantage has been taken of the opportunity to eliminate from the collection books of only ephemeral interest, and such as for their literary demerits were plainly objectionable, — about 500 v."

NEW HAVEN YG. MEN'S INSTITUTE. 1879. Book list. *n. p.*, *n. d.* 17 p. O.

Contains a year's additions, and the annual reports. There are about 9,000 v. in the library. Cost of printing 2,000 copies, \$59.25; received from advertisers, \$51.00.

ST. LOUIS PUB. SCHOOL LIB. Bulletin No. 1. Jan.-June, 1879. [St. L., 1879.] 26 p. + [10] p. (title, advertisements, notes and announcements).

Like the Boston Athenæum lists in having notices selected from critical journals; unlike it in giving imprints.

SALOMON, Gustav. ... Bibliotheca Gersdorffo-Zinzendorffiana; Verz. d. Bibliotheken d. verst. Herren Grafen F: C. v. Gersdorff [†1751], Grafen L: v. Zinzendorf Gründer d. Brudergemeinde zu Herrnhut, Herrn v. Schrautenbach [†1783], Herren D. Nitschmann u. Fr. Köber [†1786]. 1. Abth. Theologie, welche am 7. Jan., 1880, u. s. w. versteigert werden. Dresden, [1879]. 8 + 230 p. O.

Sold by the Provincial Synod of the United Brethren after taking out the books relating to the History of the Brethren. With a preface by Dr. J. G. Th. Grässe, who sketches the history of the library and calls attention to its richness in Lutherana and in original editions of works of Luther's contemporaries.

WARREN CO. LIB. 2d catalogue, books received 1875-9. Monmouth, Ill. [1879]. p. 53-183. O.

The CINCINNATI Public Library has a large collection of the transactions of foreign learned societies. Title-slips for the contents of these volumes have been written, and it is intended, we suppose, to publish them in the *Bulletins* as occasion may offer. The March Bulletin prints, in 10 pages, the titles, alphabetically by authors, in the *Abhandlungen* of the Berlin Academy relating to "Philology and allied subjects," including classical history, antiquities, etc., and the

April number gives the titles relating to astronomy, meteorology etc., and also those concerning philosophy in the same volumes, in 3½ pages."—*Nation*.

"The PRINTING of the catalogue of the very rich collection of Arabic mss. in the National Library of Paris has begun. The authors are Signor M. Amari, of Rome, M. H. Derenbourg, and the late M. de Slane. M. H. Zotenberg, of the National Library, will carry it through the press."—*Athenæum*.

"QUARITCH is about to issue a catalogue of Spanish books which will include, not only Castilian literature, but also books in Limosin, Catalan, and Portuguese, a collection of rare editions such as could only be found in a great special library like that of the late Don Pedro Salvá, and many which are not even there; several Cancioneros and Romanceros, including the excessively rare Segunda parte of the Romancero general."

"M. TOKMAKOF, librarian at Moscow of the archives connected with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, has just completed a series of catalogues which will render the collection of mss. and printed volumes easily accessible to historical students. The following have been already printed:—viz., (1) Catalogue of mss. relating to jurisprudence dating from the thirteenth century; (2) Catalogue of medical works dating from 1597-1870; (3) Chronological catalogue of Slavo-Russian books issued from the ecclesiastical press, 1517-1821. There are also being printed:—(1) Catalogue of mss. relating to the history of the Government and City of Moscow, their churches and monasteries; (2) Catalogue of mss. relating to the history of the Church, dating from the fifteenth century; (3) Catalogues of acts and documents illustrating the development of the drama in Russia from the sixteenth century."

"The UNIVERSITY of Moscow has published a 'Chronological catalogue of the Slavo-Russian religious works printed between 1517 and 1821,' with a critical essay by Prof. Tokmakoff."—*Examiner*, Sept. 6.

C. Bibliography.

DENIS, Ferd. Hist. de l'ornementation des mss. Paris, Rouveyre, 1880 [1879]. 3 l.+143 p. 4°.

HORTON, S. Dana. Partial list of modern publications on money. (Pages 737-773 of INTERNATIONAL MONETARY CONFERENCE. Aug. 1878. Wash., 1879. 8°. 14+918 p. Congressional doc.).

REPERTORIO gen. ann. di giurisprudenza, bibliografia in materia di diritto commerciale, penale, e amministrativo; indice delle sentenze pub. nel v. 2, 1877 del Foro ital. e negli altri 35 periodici giudiziari d'Italia, e bibliog. delle monografie e delle articoli di diritto pub. nei detti period., nonché nelle op. giurid. ed. nell'an. 1877, [da] N. de Crescenzo, E. Scialoja, A. Millelire-Albini, M. Rutigliano, Giunio Sabbatini. Vol. 2, 1877. Roma, 1878. 1074 p. 4°. 12 l.

SCHIVARDI, Dott. Plinio. Cenni bibliografici. Milano, 1878. 8 p. 16°.

STEIGER, E. Bibliographical bibliography; a selection of bibliographies for the use of booksellers and buyers; 1st division: Systematic list of practical bibliog. publications issued in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. (Pages 301-327 of his Year-book of education for 1879, N. Y., 1879, [6]+566 p. O.)

THEOD. Ackermann, of Munich, has in preparation a catalogue of all the literature which relates to the Faust legend, comprising a period of 360 years (1519-1879).

"Dr. ELLIOTT COUES reprints from the Bulletin, v. 5, no. 2, of the U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey, the second instalment of his unrivalled American ornithological bibliography. This continues the previous list of formal publications relating to N. Amer. ornithology by adding those relating to the ornithology of the rest of America. Dr. Coues also contributes to the Bulletin an essay towards a bibliography of the 'Passer domesticus,' *alias* English sparrow, against which he warns the West as a pest comparable to the grasshopper, unless, indeed, having failed with the Colorado beetle, it finds the grasshopper palatable. Upwards of 150 titles have been here collected."—*Nation*.

PSYCHE's prospectus promises that v. 3 (36 numeros (!), beginning Jan., 1880) shall contain a continuation of the bibliographical record of all articles published in North America on entomology, or pub. elsewhere on N. American, or on general entomology.

D. Indexes.

Catalogo alfab. della BIBLIOTECA ebdomadaria teatrale, num. 1-887. Milano, Berini, 1879. 102 p. 32°. 30 l.

FREEMAN, E. History of the Norman conquest of England. Vol. 6: index volume. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1879. [4]+278 p. 8°.

INDEX to the American law review, 1st ser., 13 v., 1866-79. Boston, Little, Brown & Co., 1879. 4+157 p. O.

MEJOU, Y. J. Recueil der Turkestan, tomes 1-150, l'indicateur systématique et alfabétique. St. Petersburg, 1878, 1 l., 3 p.+p. 81-184. 8°. (2,007 nos.)

TRÜBNER & Co. Bibliotheca Brasiliica; books rel. to the Brazilian Empire from its discovery in 1500 and to the neighboring S. Amer. states; on sale. London, 1879. 54 p. O.

U. S. Commissioner of Agriculture. Gen. index of the agricultural reports of the Patent Office, 1837-61, and of the Department of Agriculture, 1862-76. Wash., 1879. 225 p. O.

Mr. GARNETT's "Subject-indexes to transactions of learned societies" (LIB. JOUR., 4:111-4) was reprinted in *Nature*, Oct. 9. In *Nature*, Oct. 30, p. 627, Mr. H. B. Wheatley says: "The plan proposed by Mr. Garnett would not meet the great difficulty of compilation, which consists in the getting together of papers treating of identical subjects, but

written with various titles by different persons. I cannot help thinking, therefore, with Mr. J. B. Bailey (p. 580), that the titles of the papers would have to be generally ignored. ... Would it not be better to make the [subject-index or classified catalogue] in the form of a series of indexes of separate subjects? The day for great encyclopædic works is nearly past, and as the astronomer cares little for the papers of the zoölogist and would find them only in his way, so both the zoölogist and the astronomer would wish to have his own subject in a distinct volume. ... Prof. Holden, of the U. S. Naval Observatory, announces his intention of making an index to all the entries relating to astronomy in the 'Catalogue of scientific papers,' and also informs me that Prof. Abbe, of the U. S. Signal Service, has a complete card catalogue of the meteorological entries."

A PROVISIONAL Index to the *Glossary of Fish Names* in preparation for the Dialect Society has now been printed, and will be forwarded to any gentleman interested in the subject whose address is sent to Mr. Thomas Satchell, Downshire Hill House, N. W.

The SMITHSONIAN Institution will publish at an early day an index, in one alphabet, to all genera hitherto proposed in zoölogy, whether for recent or fossil animals.

We must in this place call attention to the excellent index which Mr. Tedder has prepared for the Oxford proceedings of the L. A. U. K.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

EDITED BY JAMES L. WHITNEY.

PSEUDONYMS.

E. W. A.—"Heart's delight" (N. Y., 1879). Mrs. Elizabeth Winslow Allderdice.

Correction: see p. 208, vol. 4, L. J.. E.

Addie.—"Snowflake's pleasure-book." [Also] "Sunshine for dull days" (N. Y., 1879, Amer. News Co.) Adelaide J. Cooley.

Alter Ego.—Robert E. Strahorn, known to Western newspaper readers under the above pseudonym, has published "To the Rockies and beyond; or, a summer on the Union Pacific Railroad and branches." (2d ed. Omaha, New West Pub. Co., 1879.)

J. A. G. Barton.—The pseudonym of Shoshee Chunder Dutt, a native of Calcutta. See advertisement in his *Historical Studies*, London, 1879.

Howe Benning.—"Hester Lenox" (N. Y., 1879. Amer. Tract Soc.) Mary H. Henry.

Marie Cesinski.—"Helen Egerton" (Phila.: Bible and publ. soc. [1873].) Miss H. A. Steinhauer. H. B. H.

Joseph Citrouillard.—M. Jean Louis Auguste Commerson, of the comic press of Paris, has recently died. Among his works is the following, published under the above pseudonym: "Les Binettes contemporaines, pour faire concurrence à celles d'Eugène [de Mirecourt] (1854-1859. 2 v. 32°).
Polybiblion.

A. Dubrony, author of the "Essai sur le genre Chelidura" and "Énumération des Orthoptères rapportés par Mm. Doria, Beccari, et d'Albertis des régions Indienne et Austro-Malaise," published in the *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, will hereafter publish (he writes me) under his own name, A. de Bormans.

S. H. S.

Harford Flemming.—"Cupid and the Sphinx" (N. Y., 1878). The author is Mrs. Dr. McClellan, formerly Miss Harriet Hare, of Philadelphia.

Heraclitus Grey.—"Playing trades" (L. Cassell, P. and G., 1879). Charles Marshall.

Godfrey Greylock.—"Taghonic: romance and beauty of the hills" (Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1879). Joseph Edward Adams Smith.

F. E. H. H.—"Jonas King: missionary to Syria and Greece" (American Tract Society, 1879). F. E. H. Haines.

Juliette Lamber.—A new monthly review, called "L'esprit libre," is about to appear in Paris. Madame Edmond Adam, well known in the literary world by the pseudonym of Juliette Lamber, will be the mainstay of the new periodical.

Lorenz states that Juliette Lamber is the maiden name of Mme. Edmond Adam, and the name still used by her. This review, of which several numbers have appeared, is called "La Nouvelle Revue."
Examiner.

Kwang Chang Ling.—"Why should the Chinese go?" (San Francisco, 1878). Alexander Delmar.

Poche.—The dedication to the recently published "Bibliographie Moliéresque de Poche" is signed "Votre humilissime serviteur, Poche." This conceals the name of the learned and laborious bibliographer, M. Pierre Deschamps. The work is a reproduction of the article on Molière in the first volume of the *Supplément* to Brunet.

Polybiblion.

St. Kames.—S. Nugent Townshend is the author of "Colorado: its agriculture, stock-feeding, scenery, and shooting" (N. Y., O. Judd & Co., 1879), which originally appeared in letters to *The Field* (London) under the pseudonym "St. Kames."

Dorothea Alice Shepherd.—Ella Pratt (formerly Miss Farman), author of "How two girls tried farming" (Boston, D. Lothrop & Co., 1879).

Staats.—"A tight squeeze; or, the adventures of a gentleman who undertook to go from New York to New Orleans in three weeks without money, as a professional tramp." By "Staats" (Boston, 1879). William Staats, of the *Chicago Telegraph*.

Georges Stenne.—Mr. David Schornstein, better known under his pseudonym of "Georges Stenne," has recently died. He was a native of Alsace, and was born in 1826. He contributed to all the important Jewish papers published in France, and had been on the staff of the *Petit Journal* since its foundation. He translated the sixth volume of Dr. Graetz's *History of the Jews* into French, and wrote various novels, generally dealing with Jewish life, of which the best known are *Les Marranos* and *Perle*.

John Stirling.—The translator of E. Zola's *L'Assommoir* is said to be a pseudonym of Mrs. (Mary Neal?) Sherwood. *Literary World*.

Surfaceman. Ballads and sonnets (London, Macmillan, 1879). Alexander Anderson.

Uncle John.—"Our boys' own stories," and other books for children (N. Y., 1879. Amer. News Co.) Edwin O. Chapman.

ANONYMOUS WORKS.

The Colonel's Opera Cloak (Boston, Roberts brothers, 1879) is by Mrs. Christine Chaplin Brush, who also wrote the poem called "The Inland Country," in a recent number of the *Atlantic*.

A. D.

An earnest trifler (Bost. : Houghton, O. & Co. 1880 [1879]).—The author is Miss Mary A. Sprague, daughter of a well-known lawyer in Newark, Ohio. Bearrdeck, the scene of the story, is near Charlemont, Massachusetts.

Cleveland Leader.

The old French chateau near Toulouse (Bost., Loring, 1879). Edgar William Davies.

The parables of the kingdom. By the author of "Earth's many voices," etc. (Lond., 1879. W. W. Gardner). Miss Saxby.

Poems. By the author of "The growth of love" (Lond., 1879. E. Bumpus). Robert Bridges.

Tanagra figurines [in the Boston Art Museum] (Boston, Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1879). Mary Frazier Curtis.

Woman the stronger. A novel (N. Y., 1879, G. P. Putnam's Sons). Wm. J. Hagg.

NOTE.

M. Robert Reboul has published the following "Anonymes, pseudonymes, et supercheries littéraires de la Provence ancienne et moderne" (Marseilles, 1879. 445 pp. 8"). The author is said to have studied the limited field he has chosen with great thoroughness, and to have collected much material not to be found in Quérard and Barbier.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

EDITED BY MELVIL DEWEY.

BULLETIN BOARDS.—Good black-board bulletins can be made of great service in the public libraries. Train some assistant to write or letter a very bold legible hand, and use the board to announce new books, regulations, hints to readers, loans, etc., etc. It is the cheapest possible method, and, well done, is much more prominent than written notices tacked up. An active librarian will find these of great assistance.

COLORS CATALOGUE CARDS.—The John Hopkins University uses a handsome azure card, of standard size and ruling, for books in other libraries, which it wishes to include in its catalogue. It shows ink about as well as white, and indicates plainly that the book is not in their own collection. Yellow, buff, rose tint, etc., might be used with various significations, carrying out the suggestions which I made in the article on "colors in libraries," *JOURNAL*, 3: 65.

INJURIES TO BOOKS IN TRANSITU.—It is well known to observing librarians that books are injured more in going and coming between library and home than in actual use. They are jammed in pockets and bags, left out in the dew or rain, carried under the arm with a see-saw at every step that would in time break every stitch, and injure in various other unintentional but effective ways. Is there no system to help this matter? Straps, satchels, etc., have come to my mind, but none seem practicable. Can any one suggest a remedy?

PROMINENCE OF NUMBERS.—It is a common mistake to think that the main class should have the largest number and so on till the individual book or volume is indicated by the smallest. In fact, just the reverse is the more convenient method. In mailing a letter we put in the most prominent position the name of the addressed, then his number, street, town, county, state, and lastly the country. When the letter starts the postmaster may have simply to throw it into an east or west bag, and can determine which with very little prominence in the direction. By progression the need of prominent guidance increases. The last clerk is working against time to get the mail just in distributed. He must have in the most prominent place the name so plain that he will not mix it with others similar. The book number is an exact parallel. If one number is more prominent than another it should be the book number. To go to the main class where the book belongs is very easy, but to put the book in its exact place requires closer attention.

GENERAL NOTES.

UNITED STATES.

N. Y. MERCANTILE LIBRARY.—The Clinton Hall Association, as the property association in connection with the N. Y. Mercantile Library is called, has completed negotiations for the purchase of a site for a new building, to be occupied by the Mercantile Library. The plot purchased is on the southeast corner of Broadway and 37th st. It consists of four lots on Broadway, and extends 136 feet on Thirty-seventh st. The price paid was \$180,000. The new building will cover the entire site, and is expected to cost over \$200,000. Though no decisive action has been taken in regard to the interior of the building, it is understood to be the intention of the trustees to have it include a hall and a gymnasium, besides large rooms for the library and reading-room. The property will come into the possession of the association January 6, but nothing will be done toward the new structure within a year, the trustees not caring to sell the old building at present.

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Mr. W. E. Foster now makes a regular practice of supplying, at the Providence Public Library, by means of a lithogram, carefully minute references to books in connection with individual lectures delivered in Providence. The shelf numbers in that library are given, and references are made to the Brown University, Providence Athenæum, and Boston Athenæum libraries, when the first-named does not contain the book. Mr. Foster also now furnishes the public school teachers, from time to time, with lists of "historical references, primarily for the teacher's use, placing before him a general view of the topic as a whole, and enabling him, as his own judgment may dictate, to assign to members of the class specific questions, whose answers will require the consultation of these works;" and, also, "selected readings, taken mostly from standard writers, with a view not merely of increasing the pupil's interest in the subject, but of developing an interest in the work from which the selection is taken."

PROVIDENCE ATHENÆUM.—The Providence *Press* congratulates this library on having secured the services of Daniel Beckwith as its librarian. Mr. Beckwith, it adds, is about thirty years old; he graduated at Brown University in the class of 1870, devoted several years to the study of engineering, residing for some time abroad. Upon his return he decided to devote his life to the profession of scientific and practical bibliography, and served his apprenticeship in the library of Brown University. Unlike the older set of librarians Mr.

Beckwith is, like Mr. Foster, of the Public Library, in close sympathy with modern progress in the management of books and libraries for the people.

GREENFIELD (Mass.).—The library has been presented with twenty volumes of the theological works of Emanuel Swedenborg by the general convention of the church of New Jerusalem, and has also received from the Unitarian association forty volumes, including the works of Channing, Ware, and Martineau.

NORTH EASTON (Mass.).—The Ames Library is nearly ready for public use. \$10,000 was appropriated to books, and \$40,000 to building and grounds, from the bequest of Hon. Oliver Ames, one of the well-known firm of the Ames Man'f'g Co.

THE library of the Rev. Dr. Cutting is ultimately to go to the University at Rochester, and a first installment, of 150 volumes, has already been forwarded to its destination.

GREAT BRITAIN.

PROPOSED SUNDAY OPENING OF THE GUILD-HALL LIBRARY.—The proposal to open the Guildhall Library, London, on Sundays, has called out a memorial from the Working Men's Lord's Day Rest Association against the Sunday opening, signed by Lord Shaftesbury (the president), the Bishop of London, Sir J. H. Kennaway, M. P., Sir Charles Reed, Mr. Samuel Morley, M. P., Mr. Spurgeon, and 88 others, including Bishops, members of Parliament, and the leaders of religious bodies, which has been sent to the members of the Common Council. The memorial states that the Sunday opening of libraries cannot be carried out without the Sunday employment of the attendants, and if the Sunday closing principle be broken down in favor of libraries it will be broken down for the opening of numerous other places of amusement and recreation throughout the country. If, it adds, the libraries be opened on Sundays for those who find pleasure in them, why should the aquariums, the concert-rooms, and the operas be closed against those who find pleasure in these? The arguments for opening libraries on Sunday are equally strong for the opening of numerous other places of amusement, and if it be right for men to work in a public library on Sundays it cannot be wrong for them to work in a shop or factory on Sundays. The religious character of the Sunday is what more than anything else preserves it as a day of rest from labor, and if the religious observance of the day be broken down an immense impetus will be given to secular work and amusements on the day of rest. Proposals to open the free libra-

ries on Sundays, it notes, have been refused in Leeds, Bolton, Salford, Leicester, Nottingham, and other places.

PLYMOUTH.—New rooms were inaugurated on August 29, at the Free Library, as a reference library and a reading-room. The library is very prosperous, the average issue being over 400, with a stock of 9000 v. for issue and 1600 for reference. One of the speakers said that "all books of a trashy or sensational nature were excluded; the light reading in the library was instructive, and invariably created a desire for the reading of a better and higher class of books." Another said that "within a very recent period the issue of theological and physiological books had doubled, and of scientific works trebled, whilst the issue of novels had decreased."

BIRMINGHAM "OLD LIBRARY."—The Birmingham Library, known as the "Old Library," has existed one hundred years, and its centenary was to be celebrated by a public dinner on the 29th of November, the Rev. H. W. Crosskey, the president, in the chair. The Birmingham Library is one of the oldest subscription libraries in Great Britain, and has always maintained a high state of efficiency. It now contains 50,000 volumes, with a yearly circulation of 100,000. Mr. Samuel Timmins was to prepare 'A Sketch of the History of the Library' for the occasion.

A LENDING library of 20,000 volumes is being added to the Free Library at Newcastle-on-Tyne.

AT a recent meeting at Blackpool, in North Lancashire, it was resolved that the Free Library Act should be adopted.

THE Free Library at Clitheroe reports satisfactory progress. The weekly issue of books, though the institution is in its infancy, averages about three hundred.

THE Atkinson Free Public Library at Southport reports 8432 v., of which 1281 have been presented. The news-room is constantly crowded, readers being estimated at 440 daily.

THE borough engineer of Liverpool has reported for adoption the electric light in the new Picton reading-room. It is calculated that the illuminating power will be greater than gas; the cost less.

FRANCE.

PARIS.—A new municipal library has been opened at the *mairie* of Passy. It is to open twice a week, from 12 to 4, and 3 times a week, from 8 to 10 P. M. There are about 1300 v. for circulation, and 9,500 for consultation in the library, the latter

mostly the legacy of Edelstand du Meril. The reference collection is especially rich in romances of chivalry and the mysteries of the middle ages.

JULES VERNE has been assisted in his new work on "The Exploration of the World," by M. Gabriel Marcel, of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

THE HISTORICAL LIBRARY of the town of Paris was opened to the public from October 1. The hours are from 10 to 4 in winter, and from 11 to 5 in summer.

THE library of the Learned Societies is now in course of removal from the Ministry of Public Instruction to the Institute. It contains about 15,000 volumes of the *Proceedings* of all the learned societies of France and the colonies.

BY order of M. Ferry, candidates for the librarianships in the French University must have two years' probation and pass successfully a professional examination, which is to consist of a dissertation in French on a given subject of bibliography, and the classification of 15 works treating of different matters, and belonging to several periods of the history of the art of printing.

GERMANY.

AHLBECK (*Pomerania*).—"There is a town library of 40 v., although many inhabitants scarcely see a book after leaving school. We listened the other day to an animated discussion by a dozen fishermen whether the world went round the sun or vice versa—a question on which opinion was about equally divided. The people are remarkably sober, industrious, honest, moral, and contented, and without exception Protestants."—Letter in the *Nation*, Oct. 30.

PROF. GNEIST has presented the Berlin Public Library Fund with the proceeds of his recent scientific lectures.

RUSSIA.

RUSSIAN GEOGRAPHICAL LIB.—The destruction of the Geographical Society Library at Irkutsk is a serious misfortune. It contained a great variety of works about Siberia, some of them very rare, a number of books and mss. on Buddhism, numerous publications of foreign scientific societies (European, Asiatic, and American), and a large assortment of works on the physical scenes and natural history. This library—the only one in Central Asia—has rendered great services in the development of scientific knowledge, and in giving a scientific character to the geographical exploration of Siberia. Many scientific men when staying in Irkutsk have made large use of the library,

among others, Prof. Bastian. The fire is said to have destroyed all the libraries in the place. Many of the works in the library of G. Vagin were unique.

RUSSIAN university libraries, excepting St. Petersburg and Moscow, contain: *Warsaw*, 160, 183 in 294,759 v., 6104 periodicals and 1279 mss. The Students' Reading-Room has 8814 v. *Dorpat*, 80,199 works in 123,183 v., 452 periods. in 11,201 v., 726 mss., 60,240 dissertations. The meteorological observatory, the mineralogical cabinet, and the astronomical observatory have each their own library. *Kief*, 80,197 works in 135,213 v., Students' Library, 7774 works in 15,230 v. and 99 periods. *University of New Russia*, 38,734 works in 66,980 v., 711 periods., the Students' Library has 6910 v. and 196 periods. —*Polybiblion*, quoting *L'indicateur de la presse*.

AUSTRALIA.

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, SYDNEY, N. S. W.—The Report for the year 1878 has recently been issued. The Library had been increased by 4,390 volumes, of which 2,200 have been added to the Reference Library, and 2,190 to the Lending Branch. The total number of volumes now in the Library is 37,143.

THE University of Pennsylvania has conferred the degree of Doctor of Laws upon Sir Redmond Barry, Chancellor of the University of Melbourne, President of the Public Library of Victoria, Chief Justice of that Colony, etc. Sir Redmond was in this country at the time of the Philadelphia Exhibition, and was a member of the Conference of Librarians, which met in London in 1877. The Public Library of Victoria (Melbourne) has now about 100,000 v. and pamphlets, and it serves about 250,000 readers a year. It has a new short-title general catalogue now passing through the press, embracing 150,000 entries in all.

AFRICA.

SIR BARTLE FRERE has desired Professor Max Müller and Professor Sayce to select a qualified successor to the late Dr. Bleek as philologist of the Cape Colony and custodian of the Grey Library. The salary for the two places will be £500 a year.

ERRATA.—In the second Conference issue (title-page), Prof. W. T. Atkinson should read Prof. W. P. Atkinson, and on p. 367, the words Young Men's Christian Association should of course read Young Men's Christian Union. It was to the latter and not to the former body that the Association was indebted.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES.

THE publisher, in announcing his intention to continue the LIBRARY JOURNAL through 1880, begs leave to state that this is done in the hope that during the year the efforts of the friends of library progress will be actively exerted in its behalf. The JOURNAL, which has had to encounter more than the usual difficulties in building up new class journals, is easily within the possibility of solid success; its chief obstacle is the indifference of the small libraries whom it seeks to enroll, to library progress and its exponent, on the ground that they cannot afford luxuries, and the continued difficulty of even the more energetic librarians in preventing their directors from cutting off the JOURNAL because it is not particularly desired by the reading-room public. If those who know the value of the progress represented by the JOURNAL, to the small libraries above all others, will take pains to get that into the heads of the trustees of the smaller libraries within their range, the final success of the JOURNAL is a fixed fact.

It has not been found practicable to continue *The Title-slip registry*, originally started as a supplement to the JOURNAL, but afterwards made an independent periodical, without the support of those subscribers to the JOURNAL to whom it has been sent under the same subscription price with the JOURNAL. It is intended, however, to continue the publication under the title of *The Book registry*, and to put it at 25 cts. a copy, so that even the smallest library may subscribe for it. It will thus become in these a pioneer, opening the way for the LIBRARY JOURNAL and for A. L. A. work in general. Subscribers who have hitherto received it with the JOURNAL are therefore requested to enclose their 25 cts., or rather the \$1.25 which supplies the five copies needed for author-title- and subject-catalogue, and desk- and reading-room use, and to use their best efforts to obtain other subscribers among the patrons of their library, to whom it will be a great help. It will hereafter be issued promptly the first week in each month, and special terms are offered to libraries which will take editions of 100 for circulation or sale among their patrons. In many small libraries enough such annotated lists could easily be sold for 3 or 5 cents each to cover their cost, the subscription to the LIBRARY JOURNAL and a profit besides.

It is particularly desired that friends of the JOURNAL will send to the publisher, names of book collectors and other private persons who might be interested in it.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, of which part four, just issued, concludes the first volume, is intended to serve as a guide to all books in print and for sale in the American market on July 1, 1876,—the latest date to which it was possible to bring up the work. The system will be continued by the publication of supplements, at regular intervals of five or ten years, which will include also corrections and works omitted in the previous volumes.

The first volume, now completed, contains approximately seventy thousand entries, representing over nine hundred publishers, among which are a large number of the smaller houses and publication societies, of whose books it has hitherto been almost impossible to keep track. It includes the *full-title* entry (with reasonable condensation) under the name of *author*, and a briefer entry under *title* of such books as are known chiefly by their titles or whose titles are characteristic (including all works of fiction). Its chief use is as a finding-list for books of which either the author or the title is known, or for the works of any given writer.

The second volume (the compilation of which is now begun) is designed as a guide to books obtainable in any particular branch of knowledge or literature on which information is sought. Its chief use is as a finding-list for books on any given topic. The arrangement will be by specific *subject, i. e.*, works will be entered (including short title, price and publisher) directly under the topic upon which they are written, not grouped together under the including class. Books upon the horse, for example, will go under Horse (not under Zoology), those upon the cultivation of the rose under Rose (not under Botany), and those upon the manufacture or uses of iron under Iron (not under Metals),—placing under Zoology, Botany, and Metals only the works that discuss those subjects generally. Similarly, lives, instead of being gathered together under Biography, will be entered under the name of the person whose life is written; histories, travels, under place or country described; the arts, the sciences, amusements, branches of industry, under their individual names, reserving the collective headings for general treatises or collective works. These subjects will be arranged alphabetically, so that one consulting the Catalogue need not be in doubt under what heading to look or in what part of the Catalogue it is to be found, but can turn at once in its alphabetical order to the subject he has in mind, where will be found a list of all books upon that subject, yet (from this specific arrangement) not too long for easy consultation. Numerous cross-references will direct from a general heading to the individual entries (as from Political Economy to Commerce, Finance, Labor, Property, Wages, etc.), and will connect similar subjects (as Health, Hygiene and Sanitary). Thus the student or specialist will not only find what has appeared in his own immediate field of study, but will be guided to kindred topics which are so often of service in illustrating and supplementing one another.

It will thus be seen that the second volume is almost entirely distinct from the first, and can be profitably used independently of that. While the one is chiefly useful to the bookseller in filling orders, the other will be still more useful in stimulating and securing orders. It will enable him to answer the questions so frequently asked and now almost impossible of answer, as to what books can be had on any given subject, and to furnish at once such full information *as will secure orders on the spot*. The librarian or student may learn from it the deficiencies of his own collection or specialty, and how that deficiency can best be supplied. To all who have the handling of many books it will serve as an index to the current works in the various fields of science and thought.

The compilation and printing of the second volume, it is thought, can be completed within a year, so that the complete work may be in the hands of subscribers by the fall of 1880.

The subscription price for the two volumes is \$25,—\$5 to be paid on entering the subscription, \$10 on the delivery of the first volume, and \$10 for the second, on its delivery. As more than two-thirds of the edition printed have been already taken, and no plates made, copies cannot be guaranteed at the subscription price except to those subscribing immediately.

The reception of the first volume has been so gratifying that it is hoped the second volume, from its greater usefulness, will be no less cordially received.

A sheet containing sample pages of the first volume of the Catalogue and of the Publishers' Directory will be mailed free to any address, and those interested in the work are requested to forward lists of possible subscribers.

Address subscriptions, requests for sample pages, and business correspondence, to

A. C. ARMSTRONG & SON, Publishers, 714 Broadway, New York

Editorial correspondence should be addressed to

F. LEYPOLDT, 13 & 15 Park Row, New York.

EXCELLENT NEW BOOKS.

Fireside Edition of Emerson.

Including the works contained in the "Little Classic" edition of the writings of RALPH WALDO EMERSON, and printed from the same beautiful plates, on tinted and highly calendered paper, with wide margin. *Sold only in sets.* 5 vols., 16mo, \$10.00; half calf, \$20.00; tree calf, \$25.00.

This is a very compact, tasteful, and desirable edition of Mr. Emerson's works; and both in the sterling character of its contents and in its attractive style, it is a Holiday Gift of remarkable interest.

Fireside Edition of Hawthorne.

The complete works of NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE. Uniform with the Fireside Edition of Emerson.

In 12 volumes, 16mo, each illustrated with two fine vignettes. *Sold only in sets.* Cloth, \$20.00; half calf, \$40.00; tree calf, \$50.00.

A remarkable attractive edition of Hawthorne's complete works. It is printed on tinted and calendered paper, and bound in a style similar to that of the Fireside Emerson, one of the best specimens of book-making skill the Riverside Press has produced. Each volume has two vignette illustrations of picturesque or memorable scenes described in the book. This is not merely a beautiful set of books; they contain not a little of the best that America has yet contributed to the world's finest literature.

The Little Classics—Holiday Edition.

A new edition of the *original* Little Classics. Uniform with the "Riverside Classics." *Sold only in sets.* 8 vols., 16mo, \$12.00; half calf, \$24.00; tree calf, \$36.00.

A very desirable edition of this widely popular series of Short Stories, Sketches, and Poems.

The Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer.

Edited, with a memoir, by ARTHUR GILMAN. *Riverside Edition.* Uniform with and completing the Riverside British Poets. With Portrait and full Index. 3 vols., crown 8vo, \$5.25.

The ripest scholarship on this subject has been drawn upon to put the reader in full possession of Chaucer's spirit, character, and poetic work. The student of the earliest of our English poets will find in these volumes everything needful for a comprehension of a body of poetry which is rich in many of the finest qualities of English genius.—*The Christian Union.*

The Poetical Works of Bayard Taylor.

New Household Edition, uniform with the Household Edition of Longfellow, Whittier, etc. Complete in one volume. 12mo, \$2.00; half calf, \$4.00; morocco, or tree calf, \$5.00.

This edition comprises all that is included in Mr. Taylor's "Poems," also Poems of the Orient, Poems of Home and Travel, The Poet's Journal, The Picture of St. John, Lars, Home Pastorals, Ballads, and Lyrics.

Illustrated Library Editions.

Dickens's Complete Works.

With introductions, biographical and historical, by E. P. WHIPPLE. Printed on fine paper, and containing over 550 fine illustrations. Handsomely bound. 29 volumes. Price, in cloth, \$1.50 a volume; the set, \$43.50; half calf, \$100.00.

The Waverly Novels.

Carefully edited. Beautifully illustrated with 48 engravings on steel. With glossary and a very full index of characters. Finely printed, handsomely bound. 25 volumes. Price, in cloth, \$1.00 a volume; the set, \$25.00; half calf, \$62.50.

Globe Editions.

Dickens's Works.

In 15 volumes, with 55 illustrations. \$1.00 a volume; \$15.00 the set; half calf, \$37.50; half russia, \$45.00.

The Waverly Novels.

With 48 steel plates, including a portrait of SCOTT. *Sold only in sets.* 13 volumes, 16mo, \$13.00; half calf, \$32.50.

The Works of James Fenimore Cooper.

Sold only in sets. 16 volumes, 16mo, \$16.00; half calf, \$40.00.

These *Globe Editions* are printed from large type, on good paper, and are attractively bound, making remarkably good cheap editions of these standard novels.

. For sale by all booksellers. Sent, postpaid, on receipt of the price by the Publishers,

HOUGHTON, OSGOOD & CO., BOSTON.

D. APPLETON & CO.

HAVE JUST PUBLISHED :

I.

The World's Paradises ;

OR, SKETCHES OF LIFE, SCENERY, AND CLIMATE, IN NOTED SANITARIA. By S. G. W. BENJAMIN. Forming No. 44 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 30 cents.

II.

The Alpenstock :

A BOOK ABOUT THE ALPS AND ALPINE ADVENTURE. Edited by WM. H. RIDEING, author of "A-Saddle in the Wild West." Forming No. 45 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper, 30 cents.

III.

Comedies for Amateur Acting.

Edited, with a Prefatory Note on Private Theatricals, by J. BRANDER MATTHEWS. Forming No. 46 of Appletons' "New Handy-Volume Series." Paper cover, 30 cents.

The comedies in this volume are adapted from the French, and were selected specially for their fitness for parlor performance.

IV.

A Class-Book History of England.

Illustrated with numerous Wood-cuts and Historical Maps. Compiled for Pupils preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations, and for the Higher Classes of Elementary Schools. By the Rev. DAVID MORRIS, Classical Master in Liverpool College. First American from fifteenth English edition. One vol., 12mo. Cloth, price, \$1.25.

V.

The English Language,

AND ITS EARLY LITERATURE. By J. H. GILMORE, A. M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and English, in the University of Rochester. One vol., 12mo. Cloth, price, 60 cents.

VI.

NEW ILLUSTRATED COOPER.

The Novels of J. Fenimore Cooper.

With 64 Engravings on Steel, from Drawings by F. O. C. DARLEY. Complete in 16 volumes. Price for the complete set, \$16.00.

. This edition of the Novels of Cooper is the cheapest ever offered to the public. It contains the entire series of novels, two being bound in each volume; and the series of steel plates, from drawings by F. O. C. Darley, originally engraved for the finer editions, at a great cost, which are conceded to be the best work on steel ever produced in America.

VII.

Macaulay's Essays.

ESSAYS CRITICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS. By LORD MACAULAY. In two vols., 8vo. Cloth, price, \$2.50.

This is a remarkably cheap edition of Macaulay's Essays. It is printed in good style, and handsomely bound.

VIII.

Solar Light and Heat :

THE SOURCE AND THE SUPPLY. Gravitation : with Explanations of Planetary and Molecular Forces. By ZACHARIAH ALLEN, LL.D. With illustrations. One vol., 8vo. Cloth, price, \$1.50.

IX.

Memoirs of Mme. de Rémusat.

1802-1808. With a Preface and Notes by her Grandson, PAUL DE RÉMUSAT, Senator. Translated from the French by Mrs. CASHEL HOEY and JOHN LILLIE. In three volumes. Volume I. now ready. 8vo. Paper, price, 50 cents.

Madame de Rémusat was maid of honor to Josephine from 1802 to 1808, and these memoirs are derived from a diary which, though afterward destroyed, yet formed the foundation of the present work, which was carefully guarded by her son, and is now published by her grandson. The value of the memoirs rests on the general pictures which they give of the character of Napoleon, his relatives, and his favorites, and of the life of the Court.

For sale by all booksellers : or any work sent post-paid to any address in the United States, on receipt of price.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS, 549 & 551 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

PRESS OF FRANCIS HART & CO.

INDEX.

The superior figures tell the exact place on the page, the first figure which column, the second how far down in ninths. 129¹¹ means page 129, first column, one-ninth from top to bottom.

The colon after an initial of a given name, means that it is the most common name, e.g. A: means Augustus; B: Benjamin; C: Charles; D: David; E: Edward; F: Frederick; G: George; H: Henry; I: Isaac; J: John; K: Karl; L: Louis; M: Mark; N: Nicholas; O: Otto; P: Peter; R: Richard; S: Samuel; T: Thomas; W: William.

By omission of many capitals, proper names and capitalized words are made more prominent.

Titles of periodicals in italics, are those quoted or referred to in the Bibliography.

By free use of abbreviations, mostly self explanatory, more references are given in the same space, and as the words are those oftenest used, no difficulty is feared. The apostrophe to mark omission of letters in abbreviations is disregarded as unnecessary.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Abbe, Prof. C., 457¹².
 Abbot, Ezra, bib. future life, 421²².
 Abbot pub. lib., Marblehead, 133¹¹.
 Abbott, L., lib. lectures, 63²⁹.
 Abbreviations, for months, 50²³, (Dewey) 93; vol. and page, 50²⁷; days of week, 100¹⁰; proper names, 209¹⁴.
 Absolute location. *See* Location.
 Académie Nat. de Musique, catlg., 59¹⁹.
 Academics, entry of, 422²³.
 Academy, quoted, 28¹¹, 98²⁰, 135²³, 205¹⁷, 207²⁴, 426¹⁸, 18.
 Accession book, line to a vol., 209²⁸.
 Accession numbers in printed catlg., 268²⁹.
 Ackermann, Theod., Faust lit. 456²⁰.
 Adams, C. F., invitations to Boston conf., 279²⁴.
 Adams, C. F., Jr., 205²⁷; dog tax for lib., 138²⁴; fiction in lib., 288¹⁸, 311²⁷; fiction in pub. lib. and educational catlg., 330-8; lecture by, 353²⁹; pub. lib. and com. schools, 421²⁰.
 Adams, Miss C. H., 169¹¹.
 Adams, J., 279²¹.
 Adams, W. T., (Oliver Optic) 348¹².
 Addresses, lib. *See* Lectures.
 Advertiser. *See* Boston.
 Æsop's fables in the nursery, 345²⁸.
 Africa, lib. note, 461¹⁷.
 Agassiz, Alex., account of museum plan, 308¹⁰.
 Agriculture, index of patent office ag. reports, 456²⁸.
 Ahlbeck, Pomerania, town lib., 460²².
 Air, amount required by 100 persons, 257¹⁰.
 Albany eve. Journal, quoted, 95²².
 Alcoves, metallic numbers for, 86¹⁴.
 Alger, H., Jr., 348¹⁰.
 Allen, E. G., adv., 214, 314, 395.
 Allen, W. F., Madison, Wis., city lib., 383²⁷.
 Allibone, S. A., defends his indexes, 16-17; appointed to Lenox lib., 63¹⁵, 101²², 139¹⁹, 175¹¹; double indexes, 87²⁸; excerpts on indexing, 451.
 Allingham, W., movable cases for protection against fire, 100²².
 Allnutt, W. H., printers and printing, 27²³.
 Almanacs, bibliog. of, 352²⁸; entry of, 422²⁰.
 Alphabet, natural system of mnemonics, 3²⁸; for numbering, 91¹⁸; phonetic, 9²⁵; in ten parts, 56²⁰.
 Alphabetical transposition, 50¹⁸, 86¹².
 Alsace, bibliog. of, 352²⁸.
 Altenburg, 22¹⁹.
 Alunni in Italian lib., 185²⁰, 186¹⁰.
 Amalia Augusta, Q. of Saxony, 95¹².
 Amenduni, Giuseppe, 454²².
 America, pub. lib. of, 20²⁰; distr. of pub. docs. in, 83²².
 Am. art rev., adv., 217.
 Am. bookseller, 423²².
 Am. catalog, adv., 31, 71, 178, 462; 1st part, 86²⁰; 2d part, 124²⁷; final vol. in 1880, 443²⁴.
 Am. and Foreign Mag. Depot, adv., 30, 66, 105, 142, 214, 314, 395, 430.
 Am. law rev., index to, 456²⁰.
 Am. lib. agency, adv., 214, 314, 395.
 Am. Lib. Asso., reps, 13, 50, 85, 122, 154, 196, 368, 404; membership for 1879, 13¹³; gen. offices, 122²⁷, 283; officers and coms. of, 196, 404; delay in reports, 444¹⁸.
 A. L. A. catalog, plan and subscriptions for, 13¹⁰; subscriptions needed, letters on, 85; recommended to the Newton pub. lib., 94²⁷; importance, 123, 284; objects, saving to lib., 154; sample titles, 155; (Green) 198; work guaranteed, 302²⁸; graduated lists, (Edmands) 377; Mr. Perkins editor, 404¹⁹; probable issue in 1880, 443²⁴.
 A. L. A. supply dept. *See* Supply.
 Am. Lib. Rep., quoted, 439¹⁰.
 Am. Metric Bureau, adv., 398.
 Am. Revolution, Winsor's handbook, (Cutter) 454.
 Ames, O., Coon Skin lib., 380¹⁸.
 Ames lib., N. Easton, Mass., 459²².
 Amherst classification. *See* Dewey clasf.
 Ampersand, use in class notation, 90¹⁴.
 Anagrams, col. of, 60²⁸; bibliog. of, 136¹¹.
 Analysis, proper use and place of, 13²⁰.
 Anderson, J. M., Univ. of St. Andrews, 93¹⁸.
 Andrews, I. W., Belfre lib., 380¹².
 Anonyms and pseudonyms, (Whitney) 23, 60, 99, 136, 171, 208, 457; R: Reboul, 427¹⁸, 453¹⁰.
 Ants, injuries to books by white, 252¹⁷, 25, 253¹⁴.
 Appleton & Co., D., adv., 2, 67, 107, 143, 180, 219, 316, 393, 432, 464.
 Apponyi, Mrs. F. H., lib. of Cal., 124²⁷, noticed, (Whitaker) 166; adv., 105.
 Apprentices, questions on taking, 156²⁸.
 Apprentices' lib., Phila., 428¹⁵.
 Apprenticeship of librns, (Dewey) 147-8.
 Arabic, catlg. of mss., 31²¹, 456¹³; catlg. of lit. at Strassburg, 205¹⁰.
 Aragona, B. G., msti della Bib. di Cava, 381¹⁶.
 Archer, W., how to index periodicals without transcription, 375¹³.
 Architecture, bibliog. of, 134²⁹; lib., 170²¹, 171¹⁸, 311²⁵, 424¹⁸, 425¹¹; plan of Prov. station, 223; discussion at Boston conf., (Winsor, Poole, Van Brunt, etc.) 292-8.
 Arithmetic, 8¹⁹; 12 and 16 base for ideal new, 8²²; ancient 60 base, 8²⁸.
 Armstrong & Son, A. C., adv., 178; Am. catlg. adv., 462.
 Arnold, E. C., clasf. and alphabetical catlg., 446.
 Arnold, J. H. V., lib. of, 101²²; catlg. adv., 105.
 Arnold, T. J. I., 22²⁵; Biënkorf, 206²⁸; Shakespeare bibliog., 381²⁴.
 Arrangement on the shelves. *See* Shelf arrangement.
 Art français, 1870-71, 206²⁷.
 Art Museum reception, Bost. conf., 305.
 Arthur, J. C., 122¹⁶; his work in Iowa Col. of Agr., 139¹¹.
 Astor lib., 383; rep., 167²⁴; periodicals, 204²⁸; accessions, 204²⁸; hours, 449¹³.
 Astronomy, bibliog. of, 59²³; index to scientific papers, 457¹².
 Athenæum, quoted, 57²⁸, 100²⁷, 102¹¹, 154²², 381¹⁸, 25, 425²⁵, 456¹².
 Athenæum lib. *See* Boston, Providence.
 Atkinson, W. P., school and the lib., sensational fiction, 359-62; errata, 461¹⁰.
 Atkinson free lib., Southport, Eng., 450¹⁷.
 Attics without cellars, (Milman) 18.
 Augsburg, 206¹⁶.
 Australia, gen. notes, 64, 177, 386, 461.
 Author catalogs, proportion of initial letters in, (Edmands) 56.
 Authors, in town lib. catalogs, 270²⁰.
 Auxerre, Bibl., 206¹³.
 Axon, W. E. A., 212¹⁸; pub. lib. of America, 20²⁰; Sunday use of lib., 27¹⁹; Sir J. Chesshyre's lib. at Halton, 35-8, ed. note on, 49²²; distrib. of docs. printed at expense of the nation, 15²¹, 81-3, ed. note, 84²⁰.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- lit. of temperance, 102¹⁸; testimonials, 167¹⁸; Victor Hugo on books and libs., 201; notes on Chinese libs., 374²²; Warrington Mus., 381¹⁷; Ruskin, 381¹⁸; life of, 385²²; libs. of Lancashire and Cheshire, 412; resolution on Sunday opening, 420¹⁹.
- B., J. B., Act adopted in Worcester, 211²⁰.
- B., S. L., Notice of Beedham's Caxton, 421¹⁰.
- Babylonian libs., 207¹⁸.
- Back nos. periodicals, adv., 30, 66, 105, 142, 214, 314, 395, 430.
- Backer, L. de, St. Brandon, 136¹¹.
- Baetz, H., on diseases spread by books, 261¹⁸.
- Bailey, J. B., 423²², 457¹¹; on subj.-index to scientific periodicals, 111¹⁴, 113²⁴; suggestion for subj.-index for lit. socs., 114¹⁴; notice of Science index, 131-2, of Journal of physiology, 166²⁰⁻⁷; proposal for making continuation to Poole's Index of use in lib. catalogs, 124²⁸, 187-91, ed. note, 195²⁰; index to periodical lit., 374²⁰.
- Bailey, J. E. Mrs. Thomas's poems, 37¹⁸; Leigh, 167²⁷.
- Bailey, J. M., England from a back window, adv., 32.
- Bailey, W. H., libs. and lectures, 382¹⁷; lectures in free libs., 410.
- Baker, H. M., diseases spread by books, 259¹⁸.
- Baker, T., address to Manchester conf., 407-8; employment of young women in free libs., 410; fiction in libs., 411¹⁸.
- Baker, Pratt & Co., Johnson revolving book-case, adv., 218, 222.
- Balbi, M., Marchetti, 221¹⁸.
- Balzac, H. de, bibliog. of, 382¹⁸.
- Balzani, Count Ugo, 177²²; printing in libs., 87¹⁸; regulations of Italian pub. libs., 156¹⁶, 183-7, ed. note, 195²⁴.
- Barnard, H., letter read at Boston conf., 280.
- Barnett, S. A., 152²⁵, 407¹⁷.
- Barnish, E., cooperative society libs., 414.
- Barnwell, J. G., list anons. and pseud., 25²⁰.
- Barrett, F. T., catlg. of Birmingham lib., 450²⁷.
- Barry, Sir R., developing lib. interest, 24²⁴; degree conferred upon, 461¹⁸.
- Bartlett, W. F., dime novels in pub. libs., 347²⁰.
- Bartoli, Ad., 426¹⁸.
- Bass, M., gift of, 212¹⁹.
- Bassett, H. F., numbering plan, 421⁴.
- Bean, Miss M. A., evil of unlimited freedom in use of juvenile fiction, 288²², 312¹⁵, 341-3.
- Beardsley, J. L., Cleveland pub. lib., 101.
- Beckwith, D., librn. Prov. Ath., 450¹⁸.
- Beedham, B. H., Caxton reproductions noticed, 421¹⁰.
- Beetles, injuries to books by, 251¹⁵, 252¹³, 25.
- Belgium, mss. in, 57²²; astronomical works in, 59²³; catlg. des mss., 50²⁴.
- Belfre lib., 350¹⁸.
- Benjacob, F., 98²⁰.
- Benson, E. W., cathedral libs., 130.
- Berendsohn, T., adv., 314, 395.
- Berlan, F., Ferrara, 60¹⁸, 381²⁸.
- Bern Stadtbibliothek, 132²⁷.
- Berti, Dom., Campanella, 427²⁰.
- Bertolotti, A., Tipog. orient., 59²⁰.
- Bible, in Mr. Perkins's class., 233²⁰, in Mr. Cutter's, 235¹⁹; for learners, adv., 431.
- Bibliografia romana*, 381²⁰.
- Bibliographical record of entomol., 201²².
- Bibliographie cléricogalante*, 381²⁷, 426²⁰.
- Bibliographies, in course of preparation, 25²¹.
- Bibliografy, (Cutter) 20, 57, 93, 131, 166, 204, 311, 378, 421, 454; of insects injurious to books, (Hagen) 373-4; bibliog. of, 456²¹.
- Bibliomania in, France, 221⁸, 96, 382²⁰, 426²⁴, 427²⁴; in 1879, 427²⁴.
- Biblioteca de la Universidad Central, 58²³.
- Biblioteca ebdom. teatr.*, 456²⁰.
- Bib. Naz. di Brera, 20²³.
- Bib. Naz. de Napoli, 98¹⁹.
- Bib. Naz., Palermo, 386²².
- Bib. Vittorio Emanuele, Rome, 205¹⁸, 212²⁷; catlg., 426¹⁷.
- Bibliothecal museum, 122²², 198¹⁹, 283; and lib., U. K. A., 406²⁰.
- Bibliothèque Historique, Paris, 386¹⁸.
- Bibliothèque Nat. de France, 132¹⁵, 169¹⁸, 427¹⁰; notice, 59¹³; photographers hall in, 212²³; reading-room, hours, &c., 385; ouvrages dans la salle de travail, 455¹⁴; catlg. de l'hist. de France, 455¹⁶; Arabic mss., 456²¹.
- Bigmore, —, mem. U. K. A., 124²⁰.
- Billings, J. S., appro., for printing Index med., 49²⁰; Index medicus, 121²³, adv., 215; proposed continuation, 189¹¹; diseases spread by books, 253²⁴, 259¹⁸.
- Binder for L. J., adv., 314.
- Binding, French, 96²²; thin books together, 209¹²; patent indestructible book, adv., 216; of S. S. books, 340¹¹.
- Bindings, for a pub. lib., (Hathaway) 248-9; deterioration of lib., (Nichols) 435-8; & coal-gas. methods of analysis, 436²⁸; plan to test action of coal-gas on, 438¹⁴.
- Bindings. *See also* Leather.
- Birch, W. de G., drawings, 206²⁰.
- Birmingham d. Mail*, quoted, 133²⁰.
- Birmingham pub. lib., 95¹³; fire, 19, 20²⁴, 521¹, 572¹⁰, resolutions of sympathy, 541¹, 407¹⁹, criminal carelessness, 50; Shakspeare col., 452²⁸, 98²¹; Mr. Mullins to remain, 64²¹, 102²⁸, 133²⁰; gifts to, 103¹¹, 176²⁴, 450¹³; chief librarianship, 167²⁶; the new, 450; old lib., 460¹³.
- Bishop, N. H., Four months in a sneak-box, adv., 396.
- Bishop, W. H., 425¹⁰.
- Black-board bulletins, 458²¹.
- Blackpool, Act adopted, 460¹⁴.
- Blake, N. F., 101²¹.
- Blanchemain, P., col. anagrams and pseud., 60²⁰, 136¹¹.
- Blanks, dates on, 61²⁰.
- Bliss, R., Jr., clasf. index, 240¹⁴.
- Bloomington, Ill., lib. asso., 380¹⁸.
- Bodleian lib., 211¹⁹, 385²¹; catlg. of Latin mss., 21²⁷; calendar of charters, 96¹¹; clasf. catlg., 140¹¹; Rawlinson mss., 381¹⁷.
- Boglietti, G., 427²⁷.
- Bologna lib., 177²⁵.
- Bond, E. A., 102¹³, 419¹⁰; electric light at British Mus., 123²⁸, 129²⁹.
- Bonghi, Signor Ruggero, 183²³.
- Book-analyst*, 188²⁰, 190²⁴, 195²⁰.
- Book-case, Johnson revolving, adv., 218, 222.
- Book labels, steel-plate, 174.
- Book mark, metric, 100²¹.
- Book registry, adv., 434; object of, 441²⁴; origin, 443²³; subs. for, 461²⁸.
- Book-supports, 87²³.
- Book thieving and mutilation, (Clarke) 249-50.
- Book and reader accounts, (Dewey) 131; (Cutter) 17, 445-6.
- Books, for sale, adv., 30, 66, 105, 142, 214, 314, 395, 430; Milton on, 161²³; and libs., (Hugo) 201; numbering in chron. order, (Butler), 202; multiplication of, 206²³; power of, 224²⁷; external use of, 323²⁸; how to take measure of, 323²⁸; for children, requisites, 340²¹. *See also* Shelf-arrangement, Sizes.
- Bookseller*, account of Sir A. Panizzi, 164.
- Borrowers, deceased, 137²².
- Borrower's cards, leaving at lib., 173¹⁹; sex in, 174¹⁶; color of, 383¹⁸.
- Borrowing books by libs., 204¹⁷.
- Boston, centre of Am. lib. interests, 223²⁷.
- Boston Athenaeum lib., rep., 561¹³; notes and queries in, 801¹⁶; as a training school, 148²⁰; bequest of Mr. Howes, 210; new scheme for clasf. on shelves, (Cutter) 234-43; old shelf clasf., 234²⁰; lib. delivery plan, 376¹⁴; custom as to fines, 442²²; charging system, 445-6.
- Boston conference. *See* Conference.
- Boston Courier*, lib. delivery plan, 376¹².
- Boston d. Advertiser*, quoted, 55²⁰, 312¹⁹, 367¹⁸.
- Boston d. Globe*, quoted, 95¹⁴.
- Boston Med. Lib. Assn., 131²; ventilation and heating of hall, (Lincoln) 256-7.
- Boston pub. lib., 20²⁸; giving up covering, 14²⁴; use of hist., biog., and travel catlg., 79¹⁸; Bulletin, 94¹², 204²⁸, 455¹⁶; in danger from fire, 95¹⁴; catlg. E. Bost. branch, 132¹⁸; catlg. S. Bost. branch, 204²⁰; delivery at Deer Island, &c., 210²⁰; catlg., 227¹⁷, 228¹⁸; Provencal language in, 228¹⁸, 233¹³; Hieroglyphics in, 228²²; cross references in, 228²⁴; Mental Philosophy in, 220¹⁸, 233¹⁵; clasf. scheme for, 231²¹; shelf clasf., 235¹¹; gas in, 255²²; ventilation of, 257²⁴; minute index of Congressional docs., 269¹⁶; card catlg., (Whitney) 273²⁸-5, inconvenience of, 444²⁷; new scheme for catlg., 328²²; delivery plan, 376¹⁴; 27th rep., 378¹³; Barton col., 425¹⁸; received Panizzi memorials, 428¹¹.
- Bost. Sunday Herald*, quoted, 311¹⁴, 18, 454¹⁸.
- Bost. & Prov. station, plan, 223; as a lib. building, 202²⁸, 293²⁷.
- Bost. Y. M. C. A. *See* Y. M. C. A.
- Botsford, C. H., 311²⁸; his arrangement of Harlem lib., 411.
- Bowker, R. R., clasf. index, 240¹⁴; index to subject headings, 28²⁴; rep. of com. on pubs. title-slips, 291; lib. fines, 442²⁰.
- Boys, reading-room for, 212¹⁰, 408¹⁹.
- Brace, W., 423²².
- Bragge, W., Cervantes col., 201¹⁸, 584¹⁸.
- Branch libs., 94¹⁸.
- Brandan, St., bibliog. of, 136²¹.
- Brazil, bibliog. of, 207¹⁹, 456¹⁷.
- Brera, 171²¹.
- Brera, Bib. Naz., 20²³.
- Brewer, I. S., 103¹⁰.
- Brinley, G., catlg., 591⁴.
- Brion von Sessenheim, Friederike, bibliog. of, 207¹⁸.
- Briscoe, J. P., 151¹⁶; list pseud., 241¹⁴.
- British Museum, 130²⁶, 400²⁴; artificial aid in clasf., 327; reading-room tickets, 27; practice on fire-alarm, 521¹-3; electric lighting of reading-room, 87¹⁰, 102¹⁸, 128-9, 444; distribution of pubs., 82¹⁸; further reforms, 101; catlg., 159²³, 419¹⁰, 453¹³, printed three times, 150¹³, complaints against, 274¹²; usefulness for scientific consultation, 161-3; method of cataloging, 162²³, 384¹⁸; copyright due to Panizzi, 165¹⁸; note in *Gentleman's mag.*, 204²⁷; printed catlg. of,

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- 206¹⁸, 401²⁰, 426¹⁷, 443²⁵, 440²⁶, 453³⁵, rep. of Soc. of Arts on, 158-9.
 Panizzi against, 164¹⁷, 20; drawings, 206¹⁸; synopsis of contents, 211¹⁴; shelf class., 235¹⁸, 240²¹, topics in, 233¹¹; reading-room, 207²⁰; work of Panizzi, 164²⁰; as a lending lib., 207²⁰; Persian mss., 425²³; card catalog, (Garnett) 444; W.P. Courtney on, 454²⁰.
 British noblemen, entry in town lib. catlg., 271¹².
 British poets, Riverside ed., adv., 429.
 Brittany, printing in, 97²⁰.
 Broglie, duc de, The king's secret, adv., 106.
 Brooke, Sir R., 38²¹.
 Brookline pub. lib., rep., 167²⁰; school com. list, 205¹².
 Brooklyn, Eastern district lib. building, 176¹⁰.
 Brooklyn lib., catlg., 21¹⁰, 96¹², delay of vol. 3, 122¹⁸.
 Brooks, Miss M. H., Sunday-school libs., 288¹⁹, 338-41.
 Brough, W. S., 414²⁰.
 Brown Univ. lib., ventilation of, 207¹⁸.
 Bruckenthalische Museum, 133¹⁶.
 Brunet, G., Bibliomanie, 96¹⁰; Livres non achevés, 98¹²; Impr. imag., 381²⁰; Brunet classf., 230²⁰, 231²².
 Bruni, A., 107²³.
 Bryant lib. asso., Syracuse, 101.
 Buckram for binding, 248¹⁸.
 Buildings. *See* Architecture.
 Buisson, F., 22¹².
 Bullard, Miss M. A., 176¹³.
 Bullen, G., 124²⁰, 375²²; bibliog. of Uncle Tom's Cabin, 25¹², 97¹²; printed catlg. of Brit. Mus., 158²²; no catlg. equal to Brit. Mus., 159²³; Brit. Mus. lib., 400²⁴; fiction, 411²⁰.
 Bulletin, daily, of periodicals, 61¹⁹, on current events, 79²⁷; new books, 79²³; black-boards, 458²¹.
 Bulletins, success of daily, 324¹².
 Bunker Hill Mon. Asso., invitation, 202²⁵.
 Burlington, Vt., lib. *See* Fletcher free lib.
 Burroughs, J., books of, adv., 179.
 Burroughs, Stephen, account of, (Adams) 335¹⁸-7.
 Busch, M., Bismarck in Franco-German War, adv., 34.
 Butler, S., numbering an author's books in chron. order, 202.
 Bychkov, —, 135¹¹.
 Bywater, L., 385²².
 Calf binding and coal gas, 436²³.
 California, libs. of, 124²⁷; noticed, (Whitaker) 166; adv., 105¹².
 Call curiosities, 383.
 Call slips, check boxes for, 14¹².
 Cambridge, Eng., free lib., rep., 454²²; vellum books in Univ. libs., 97²², 381²²; rep. Univ. lib. and rules for cataloging, 422.
 Cambridge, Mass., Boston conf. visit to, 305-9.
 Campanella, T., bibliog. of, 427¹⁶.
 Campbell, Lord, on indexes, 452¹⁴.
 Campbell, G. L., statistical rep., 408; grouping of places for lib. purposes, 400²⁰; motion, 420²⁰.
 Campkin, H., 177¹⁰, 385²².
 Cantonal libs., 380¹⁷.
 Capasso, B., 134¹⁸.
 Capesiatro, A., Vatican lib., 212²⁴.
 Capen, E., lib. ventilation, 202²¹; contagion in libs., 202²⁴.
 Capitals, size distinction for, 9²⁴.
 Card, cabinet, described, 374²⁴; ledger, 415¹⁴; P.O., straight-edges, 383.
 Card catalog, 378¹¹, 426¹⁷; guards for, 62¹², Dziatzko's plan, 455¹⁷; of Boston pub. lib., (Whitney) 273²²-5; of Brit. Mus., (Garnett) 444; inconvenience of, 444²⁷.
 Cards, borrowers, leaving at lib., 173¹⁹, sex in, 174¹⁸, color of, 383¹²; catalog, adv., 30, holes in, 353¹⁸, colored, 458²³.
 Carlyle, T., crit. and misc. essays, adv., 141; printed catlg., 268¹¹, 269¹⁹; catalogs, 439¹³; on index, 451²⁷.
 Carnarvon, Earl of, pres. Index soc., 125²¹; address at 1st annual meeting, 126.
 Carpenter, W. B., 103¹⁸.
 Carrara, Sig., gift to Univ. of Pisa, 356¹⁹.
 Carter, H. W., mem. U. K. A., 156¹⁵.
 Cases, catalog, adv., 30.
 Cassell, Petter, & Galpin, adv., 106.
 Castellani, C., ed. del sec. 15, 59²⁷.
 Castiglione, Bald., Bibliog., 207¹⁸.
 Catalog, need of, 212²⁴, 379²²; cost of, 212²⁴; of Sir J. Chesshyre's lib., 35²⁴, 36²²; spelling of word, 100; right doctrine of pub. lib., 230¹²; prepared in 40 days, 269¹⁷; in single column, 270¹²; duty of a lib. to its, 328²¹; of Quincy lib., 331²⁰; failure of notes, 332²⁵, 333²⁴, what is needed, 338¹⁸; educational, for pub. lib. use, 334¹⁸; holes in cards, 383¹⁴; effect on circulation, 424¹⁴; Carlyle quoted, 439¹³. *See also* American, A. L. A., Author, Bost. pub. lib., Brit. Mus., Card, Cases, Dictionary, General, Printed, Subject, Universal.
 Cataloging, piecemeal, 24¹³; labor and cost, saving by A. L. A., 154²⁰-5; British Mus. method, 162²⁴; present advance of, 226¹⁸; rules indispensable, 227¹²; rules of the U. K. A., 416-7; rules of Cambridge Univ., Eng., 422, 423²⁴; a bad practice in, 425²⁷; co-operative, 443²¹; rep. of A. L. A. com. on, 209¹²; co-op. methods between U. K. A. and A. L. A. desired, 443²⁵; alphabetical, and classf., (Arnold) 446.
 Catalogs, proposal for making continuation to Poole's Index of use in lib., (Balley) 187-91; of town libs., (Whitney) 268-75, estimates of expense, 269²⁰; fiction in educational, (Adams) 330-8; three kinds needed, 332¹²; design of, 439¹³; for small libs., 439²⁰; Mr. Garnett on pub. libs. and their, (Cutter) 452-4.
 Cathedral libs., (Benson) 130.
 Cava, msti di, 381¹⁶.
 Caxton, W., Reproductions, 421¹⁶.
 Centenari, B. L., Tipo ital., 206²⁰.
 Centralia pub. lib., catlg., 381¹⁶.
 Centuria libb. abscond., 426²⁰.
 Cervantes, col. of eds., 201², at Birmingham, 581¹⁴.
 Chadwick, J. R., Gynecol., 207¹¹.
 Challen, H., adv., 430.
 Châlons, 22¹².
 Chamberlain, M., address at conf., 280; sensational fiction, 362-6.
 Chambers, G. F., Digest, 132¹⁶.
 Champlin, J. D., Young folks' cyclo-pedia, adv., 388.
 Champney, —, 289¹².
 Changing books, how often to be allowed, 138¹¹, 168¹³, 15, 312²⁰.
 Charging loans, check boxes for, 14¹².
 Charging system, (Cutter) 17, 445-6; book and reader account, (Dewey) 131; a combined, (Schwartz) 275-7, 445¹².
 Chase, G. B., rep. of Bost. conf. reception com., 279; hon. life mem., A. L. A., 303²⁰; elegant reception to Bost. conf., 304; gift of Panizzi memorials to Boston pub. lib., 428¹¹.
 Check boxes, 14.
 Cheshire and Lancashire libs., (Axon) 412; special cols. in, (Nodal) 413-4.
 Chesshyre, Sir J., his lib. at Halton, (Axon) 35-8.
 Chetham lib., 102¹⁸, 408¹¹, 412¹⁹; mss. in, 103¹².
 Chevalier, U., Christ. bio-bibliog., 97¹³, 382¹²; Jeanne d'Arc, 97¹³, 426²¹.
 Chicago Inter-Ocean, quoted, 135¹².
 Chicago pub. lib., catlg., 135¹¹; discussion on spread of contagious diseases, 268¹²; rep., 478¹⁶.
 Chichester, Bp. of, 103¹².
 Children, reading of, 133¹⁸, 168¹³, 22, 170²⁰; fiction and the reading of school, 319-66; base reading on course of study, 321²¹.
 Children, requisites of books for, 340²¹.
 Childs, G. W., lib. of, 380²⁷.
 China, bibliog. of, 97¹¹, 427²³.
 Chinese libs., 374²².
 Chiswick Press, 406¹²; offer of, 304¹¹.
 Choice of books. *See* Reading.
 Christ, bibliog. of, 97¹³, 382¹².
 Christie, Chanc., fiction, 411²⁷.
 Christmas, H., change of name, 208²⁰.
 Chromograph, 313²⁷.
 Chronological order, numbering an author's books in, (Butler) 202.
 Church, A. H., gas and bindings, 436¹¹.
 Ciani legacy, 386²³.
 Cincinnati pub. lib., Bulletin, 132¹⁸, 455²²; rep., 168¹⁸; a news boy's bequest, 210.
 Cincinnati lib. of 1802, 380¹².
 Circulating lib., a novel, 165; spread of contagious diseases by, (Poole) 253-62; sphere of, 331¹⁷, 21.
 Circulation of books, in English free pub. libs., table, 91; comparative, 134²⁰, 169¹⁴; all books are at times wanted, 378¹⁸; governed by a law, 378¹⁷.
 Civil law, 59²⁰; bibliog. of, 382¹⁴.
 Clafin, W., assts. for Lib. of Cong., 161¹⁹.
 Clark, A. S., back nos. mags., adv., 30, 66, 105, 142, 214, 314, 395, 430.
 Clarke, J. F., schools and libs., 355-7.
 Clarke, W. B., book thieving and mutilation, 249-50, 291²⁰.
 Clarendon type in mss., 24²¹.
 Classes, alphabetical arrangement of, 206¹⁷.
 Classical archaeology, catlg. of, 212²⁰.
 Classification, 12²¹, 22²⁵, 453²⁰; mnemonic system of, (Schwartz) 3-7; points to be considered in, 12²²; for clippings and notes wanted, 24²²; Schwartz mnemonic, (Dewey, Perkins, Cutter) 92; in dictionary catlg., (Perkins) 226-34, 244²³; no. of topics in Brit. Mus. and N. Y. Merc. lib., 233²¹; schemes, Theology in, 252²⁵, 238¹⁸; Bible in, 232²⁰, 238¹⁰; on the shelves: with new scheme for Boston Ath., (Cutter) 234-43, old plan in Bost. Ath., 234²⁰, plan in Bost. pub. lib., 235¹¹, in Brit. Mus., 235¹⁶, 240²¹, in Harv. Col., 235¹⁷; index obviates chief objection to, 239²⁰; minute, 240²⁰, 241¹⁶; in small lib., principle for extent of, 241¹⁹; the bane of indexing, 244¹²; in pub. libs., (Wilson) 415; used in reporting statistics, 414²⁵; and alphabetical cataloging, (Arnold) 446. *See also* Dewey classf.
 Cleaning books, 168¹¹, 378¹⁹.
 Clément de Rio, L., Touraine, 212¹².
 Clement, Mrs. C. E., Art books, adv., 104.
 Clergy, bibliog. of, 381²⁷, 426²⁰.
 Cleveland pub. lib., 101.
 Clinton, Mass., Bigelow free pub. lib., rep., 204¹².
 Clitheroe, adopted Act, 281¹⁸; free lib., 460¹⁶.
 Clouët, J., La Garance, 22¹⁴.
 Clymer, —, assts. for Lib. of Cong., 161¹⁶.
 Coal gas and bindings, 435¹²; methods of analysis, 436²⁰.
 Cobbett, W., bibliog. of, 97²⁰.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Cockroaches, injuries to books by, 253¹⁷.
- Cohn, Alb., Shakespeare bibliog., 383¹³.
- Colby Univ. lib., 384¹⁸.
- Cole, H. H., 59¹³.
- Colgreave, —, indicators, 415¹².
- Collections, local lit., 27²²; on slavery, 63²²; books in Lancashire and Cheshire, (Nodal) 413-4.
- College and other higher libs., (Winsor) 399-402.
- College libs., special favors to trustees or faculty, (Dewey) 448.
- Color printing, 98¹², 136¹².
- Color of borrowers' cards, 383¹².
- Colors for stamps, two, 174.
- Coming catalog. See A. L. A. catlg.
- Commission des Bib. Pédagogiques, 379²⁰.
- Committee on Manchester conf., 157¹²; on index to subject headings, A. L. A., 288²⁷; on co-operative cataloging, 299¹⁴.
- Committees, for Boston Conf., 50¹², 299¹¹; of A. L. A., 196, 404.
- Communications for L. J., 12¹²; to editor, 16, 87, 203, 377, 444.
- Communal school libs., 212²².
- Composition writing, how libr. can aid, 322²³; method of a New Eng. teacher, 321¹².
- Condemned books, 135¹².
- Conference of librns., Boston, 131¹¹, 84¹⁰, 85¹², 121¹⁰, 153¹⁶; coms. for, 50¹²; program in part, 154, 195¹⁸, in full, 196-8; hotel arrangements for, 198¹⁷; prest's address, (Winsor) 223-5; success of, 278; next A. L. A. meeting, 278²¹, 281²⁰; one regret, 278²⁰; proceedings, 279-310; social features, 304-10; papers on fiction and the reading of school children, 310-66, ed. notes, 367; council rep. U. K. A. on, 407²²; bound vols. of proceedings, adv., 430.
- Conf. of librns., Manchester, 139²⁰, 312¹², 386²⁰, 423¹⁰, 24, 428²²; exec. com. etc., 157¹⁴; success of, ed. notes, 403; members attending, 405; rep. of proceedings, (Tedder) 405-21; council rep. on, 407²²; next U. K. A. meeting, 421¹¹.
- Conf. of librns., Oxford, resolution on pub. libs. Act, 300¹⁸; trans. and proceedings, 303²⁰, 423²⁰; great success of, 406¹¹.
- Conf. of librns., U. K. A., orders for vols. of proceedings, 423¹¹.
- Congrégation de la Mission, bibliog. of, 22²⁰, 60¹⁰.
- Congressional documents, do not analyze, 269¹⁴.
- Congressional lib. See Lib. of Congress.
- Consolidation of pub. libs. Acts, 409.
- Contagion, through libs., 209¹⁸; in libs., 292²².
- Contagious diseases, spread of by circulating libs., (Poole) 253-62.
- Contemporaries, 427¹¹.
- Contents, proper use and place, 13²⁸.
- Controversial questions in clasf., 233²⁸.
- Cook, James, Dickens lib., 426²²; bibliog. of, 427²⁸.
- Coon Skin lib., 380¹².
- Co-operation, A. L. A., 284; com., 404¹³; com. reps., 13, 50, 86, 286; between school and lib., 319¹⁴, requirements for effective, 320¹⁷.
- Co-operative cataloging. See Cataloging.
- Co-operative Society libs., (Barnish) 414.
- Copyright, tax in England, 91; for Brit. Mus., due to Panizzi, 165¹².
- Cordier, H., Bib. Sinica, 97¹⁴.
- Cornell Univ. Lib., 63.
- Cornwall lib., lectures for, 63²⁰.
- Correspondence of A. L. A. offices, 283.
- Coster, L., 97¹⁸.
- Coues, E., 97²²; N. A. ornithology, 59²⁸; compliment to, 207²⁸; bib. of ornithol., 456²².
- Council, U. K. A., 2d annual rep., 405-7.
- Councillors, A. L. A., 404¹⁰.
- Countries, entrance under, in indexing, 246²⁴.
- Courtney, W. P., Brit. Mus. lib., 454²⁰.
- Covering paper, 14¹⁸.
- Cowell, P., objection to his card catlg guards, 62¹²; case for loose nos. of periodicals, 209¹²; fiction, 411²²; hinge step, 425¹⁶.
- Cox, S. S., bill for Lib. of Cong. site, 261²; assts for Lib. of Cong., 161²¹; Coxe, H. O., 211¹⁰, 385²¹.
- Crabb's English synonyms, adv., 69.
- Crawford, Earl, Chinese lib. of, 374²².
- Credland, W. R., 177¹⁸.
- Crestadoro, A., 157¹⁴, 212¹⁸; death of, 140²⁷.
- Criticus, pseud., Nottingham, 378¹⁰.
- Crosby, Jos., 98²².
- Cross, J. A., 127¹⁷, 410¹¹; fires in libs., 521⁷, 414²⁸; Italian lib. syst., 156²⁴.
- Cross references, 223²⁴, 440¹¹; in indexing, 247¹²; in new Poole's Index, 247²²; in dictionary catlg, 453¹⁷.
- Crossley, J., private cols. of books, 414¹².
- Croton bug as a lib. pest, (Flint, Riley) 376.
- Crunden, F. M., self-supporting collection of duplicate books in demand, 10-11; moral of his article, 12²⁰.
- Curtis, B. R., Life and writings of, adv., 318.
- Cushing, W., *Chr. Exam.*, 60¹⁰.
- Custodians of learning, 170¹⁰.
- Cutter, C. A., 210¹⁴, 311¹²; bibliog., 20, 57, 93, 131, 166, 204, 311, 378, 421, 454; punctuation marks in numbering, 9²⁰; on co-op. com., 14²⁶; defends his modification of Dewey numbering plan, 17, 88-90; bibliog. of the devil, 25²²; decimal plan on trial, 42¹²; capacity of letters, 43²²; translating names to numbers, 43²⁴; numbering plans, with special reference to fiction, capacities of letters and figures, 44-7; alphabet in ten parts, 56²⁰; 10-year rep., 57¹²; his bulletin of new books, 79²²; Schwartz mnemonic clasf., 92²⁸; classification, 98²⁸, 426¹²; how he could train librns., 148²⁷; spelling reform in his dept. of L. J., 153²⁰; dict. catlg. of, 230²¹; clasf. on shelves, with new scheme for Boston Ath., 234-43; classed system added to Boston pub. lib. catlg, 274²²; rep. of co-op. com. at Boston conf., 286, 299¹²; clasf. on the shelves, 287¹⁷; Boston convention, 311²⁴; new plan for lib. delivery, 375; his rules for cataloging, 416¹²; 453²⁴; notice of Scudder's sci. serials, 421; lib. architecture, 424¹²; Winchester catlg., 426¹²; design of a catlg., 439¹⁰; lib. fines, 442²²; charging system of, 445-6; his plan of clasf., 446²²; Mr. Garnett on pub. libs. and their catlg., 452-4; notice of Winsor's handbook of Am. rev., 454¹⁴.
- Cutter and ruler machine for lib. use, (Waldegrave) 203.
- Cutting books, 100.
- Cutting leaves, 98¹⁴.
- Cutting, Dr., lib. of, 459²⁸.
- D., A. B., 22¹⁶.
- Daily bulletin. See Bulletin.
- Darc, Jeanne, bibliog., 97¹⁸, 426²¹.
- Darlington, free lib. for, 140²⁸.
- Dartmouth Col. lib., 384.
- Darwin, E., definition of a fool, 305²⁸.
- Dashes in catlgs., 271²⁴.
- Date, place of, 209²⁷.
- Dates on blanks, 61.
- Davis, G. E., sulphuric acid in decayed leather, 436¹².
- Davis, N. S., diseases spread by books, 259²⁸.
- Dawkins, Boyd, pub. docs., 82¹⁵.
- Days of week in brief entries, 100.
- Deceased borrowers, 137.
- Decimal systems, 61; rule the world, 7²⁰; of clasf., 12²⁸.
- Dedham lib., 267.
- Dedications to books, 313.
- Delivery, new plan for lib., 375.
- Deliveries, lib., 61.
- Deloncle, F., 134²¹.
- Delorme, René, 204²⁰.
- Denis, F., Ornamentation des mss., 456¹⁰.
- Dent, R. K., old and new Birmingham, 450¹⁸.
- Dépierre, J., La Garance, 22¹⁴.
- Derby town council, 212¹⁰.
- Dermatology, bibliog. of, 382²⁸.
- Dérôme, L., Le luxe, 22¹⁴.
- Deschamp, P., Molière, 426²⁰.
- De Vinne, T. L., use of printing press in libs., 116-7, ed. note, 121²⁷.
- Dewey, Melvil, notes and queries, 24, 61, 100, 137, 173, 209, 383, 453; principles underlying numbering systems, 7-10; new 35 base numbering plan, 47¹⁷, 23, 75-8, 80¹⁵; defense of modification, (Cutter) 17, 88-90; praise of Larned's numbering plan, 42, criticisms on Edmands', 43-4; 47; Schwartz mnemonic clasf., 92; months in brief entries, 93; arrangement on the shelves, 117-20, 191-4; offers A. L. A. general office, 122²⁸; Mass. State lib. bill, 130; book and reader accounts, 131; apprenticeship of librns., 147-8; duplicating processes, 165; his movable decimal system, 236¹⁸; rep. of Sec. at Boston conf., 282-6; founder of A. L. A., 287¹⁴; cost of ventilating, 202²¹; hon. life mems. to Mr. Chase, Pres. Eliot, etc., 303²⁴; Oxford conf. vol., 303²⁰; new binder for L. J., adv., 314; corrections for membership list, 386²⁸; orders for Eng. Conf. vols., 428¹⁰; lib. fines, 442²⁴; special favors to trustees or faculty, 448; lib. hours, 449.
- Dewey classification, 61²², 86²⁸, 130¹¹, 156²⁸, 157¹², 236¹⁹, 379²⁴, 453²⁸; mnemonic principle in, 31¹; plan for numbering fiction under, (Larned) 40; claims for, 78²²; plan for size notation, 120¹¹; proposed modification in mathematics, astronomy and physics, (Lord Lindsay) 149-52, 153²⁸; index obviates chief objection, 239²⁷; applied at Buffalo, 424¹², 454²⁷.
- De Wolf, O., diseases spread by books, 259²⁸, 260¹⁴.
- Dexheimer, R., 427¹⁵.
- Diactrics, lib., 173.
- Dialect lib., English, 140¹⁴.
- Dickens, C., Complete works, adv., 179; bibliog. of, 426²².
- Dickinson, J. W., 130¹².
- Dictionaries, entry of, 422²⁸.
- Dictionary catalogs, clasf. in, (Perkins) 226-34; capabilities of, 226²²; success how attained, 228¹⁴; Mr. Cutter's, 230²¹; cross references in, 453¹⁴.
- Didot, Amb. Firmin., Vente, 381¹⁴.
- Diegerick, A., Ypres, 221¹⁷.
- Dimmock, G., 97¹⁸.
- Dindorf lib., 103²⁸.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Dingler's Journal*, index to, 136¹⁸.
 Diseases, spread of by circulating
 libs., (Poole) 258-62. *See also* Con-
 tagion.
 Dissertations, 22¹¹; entry of, 422²⁴.
 Distribution of documents printed at
 expense of the nation, (Axon) 81-3.
 District libs., 265¹¹. *See* School-dis-
 trict.
 Dix, J. A., school district lib. law,
 reps, etc., 264^{14, 20}.
 Documents, not in a state lib., 21¹⁴;
 printed at expense of the nation,
 distribution of, (Axon) 81-3. *See*
 Public docs.
 Dodd, Mead & Co., adv., 431.
 Dog tax for libs., 138.
 Douai, catlg. des mss. en, 96¹⁴.
 Douen, O., Marot, 22¹⁷.
 Dramard, E., Droit civil, 59²⁸, 382¹⁴.
 Drewett, W., Old Southwark and its
 people, adv., 142.
 Drujon, F., catlg., 135¹⁵.
 Dryden, J., eulogy on Mrs. Thomas,
 37¹⁴.
 Duplicate books in demand, self-sup-
 porting collection of, (Crunden)
 10-11.
 Duplicates, pam. of, 61²⁹; plan of
 exchange in Italian libs., 185¹³; rep.
 of com. on exchanges of, (Ed-
 mand) 289-90.
 Duplicating processes, 49¹², 51,
 (Dewey) 165.
 Durrie, D. S. and I., 21²².
 Dutch lit., Naamlijst, 22^{19, 25}.
 Dyer, J. N., telegram to Boston conf.
 23¹⁷.
 Dziatzko, K., Zettelkatal., 455¹⁷.
 Eastman, J. C., bill for pub. libs.,
 265¹⁹.
 Easton, North, Mass., Ames lib.,
 459²².
 Editorial notes, 12, 48, 84, 121, 153,
 195, 278, 367, 403, 443.
 Editors, influence for A. L. A., 123¹⁷;
 replies to proffered membership,
 289²³.
 Edmands, J., plan for numbering
 fiction, 38-40, criticisms of, (Dewey)
 43-4; proportion of initial letters in
 authors catlg., 56; on diseases spread
 by books, 261²²; rep. of com. on
 exchanges of duplicates, 289-90;
 graduated lists for A. L. A. catlg.,
 377.
 Education, bibliog. of, 22¹⁵.
 Edwards, —, pub. docs., 82¹¹.
 Electric lighting, at British Mus.,
 87¹⁴, 102¹⁴, 125-9, (Garnett) 444; at
 Dundee, 102¹⁵; for libs., 449²⁸; Liver-
 pool, 460¹⁸.
 Electric pen, in libs., 51¹⁷, 113²⁷, 116¹⁷,
 165²²; description of, 51¹⁹.
 Elevator in Worcester pub. lib.,
 (Green) 201.
 Eliot, C. W., hon. life mem. A. L. A.,
 303²⁴; address to librns Boston
 conf., 305²².
 Eliot, Mrs. C. W., 309¹⁹.
 Eliot, George, quoted, 363²¹.
 Elsholz, T., 171²².
 Elzevire, 206²².
 Embossing stamps, 209²².
 Engelman, W., Wiss. Uebersicht,
 352¹⁴.
 England, circulation of books in
 free pub. libs., table, 91.
 English Dialect lib., 140.
 Eng. lit., general catlg. of. *See* Gen-
 eral catlg.
 Entomology, bibliog. record in
Psyche, 201²², 456²⁴.
 Erasures, 86¹⁴.
 Errata, 140²⁰, 461¹⁹.
 Essay, reading for an, 447¹⁸.
 Essenwein, A., 23¹⁵.
 Essex Inst., Salem, 289¹¹.
 Establishment of libs., 170²⁸.
 Estes & Lauriat, adv., 217.
 Ethnology, bibliog. of, 427¹⁷.
 Euting, Jul., Katal. arab. lit., 205¹⁸.
 Evans, C., resignation as treas., 13¹⁴,
 122²⁸.
 Ewart, W., 425¹¹.
 Exchanges for L. J., 12¹⁸.
Examiner, quoted, 456¹⁸.
 F—, B. de, 207²³.
 Faculty, special favors to trustees
 or, (Dewey) 448.
 Faculty of Advocates lib., 426¹⁸.
 Fall River lib., sex in cards, 174¹⁷;
 rep., 423¹¹.
 Famines, bibliog. of, 23¹⁸, 427¹⁹.
 Farnham, L., lib. buildings, 208.
 Fathers of the Church, bibliog. of,
 207¹⁷.
 Faust, bibliog. of, 136¹⁵, 456²².
 Favors to trustees or faculty, special,
 (Dewey) 448.
 Fenton, —, index to *Gent's Mag.*,
 54¹⁸.
 Ferrara, statuti, 60¹⁸, 381²⁰.
 Fiction, 102²⁸, 171¹⁵, 311¹⁶, 18, 27, 378¹⁵,
 425¹⁹; symposium, plans for num-
 bering, (Edmands) 38-40, (Larned)
 40, (Dewey) 40-4, 7, (Cutter) 44-7,
 (Perkins) 47; catlg. with illustr.
 notes, 79¹⁹; sample list of A. L. A.
 catlg., 156¹¹; in the Quincy catlg.,
 205-6; libs. without, 209¹⁴; love of,
 225¹⁸; in pub. libs., 212¹², 423¹⁵,
 (Kay) 411, and educational catlgs.,
 (Adams) 330-8, dime novels,
 347²⁰; evil of unlimited freedom
 in use of juvenile, 312¹⁵, (Miss
 Bean) 341-3; and the reading of
 school children, 319-66; average
 reading of, 330¹⁴; should govern-
 ment furnish such amusement, 330²⁰,
 346²⁰, 367²²; sensational, in pub.
 libs., (Green) 345-55, (Clarke)
 355-7, (Higginson) 357-9, (Atkin-
 son) 359-62, (Chamberlain) 362-6;
 meets eternal taste in man, 357¹⁷;
 ed. notes on conf. papers, 367; per-
 centage of, 373²⁰; shelf arrangement
 of, 379²²; a lib. without, 380¹⁹; the
 best, adv., 391; discussion at Man-
 chester conf., 403¹⁹; circulation in
 Manch. libs., 411¹⁸; appetite for,
 424¹⁸.
 Field, R. W., N. Y. Soc. lib., 175¹⁸.
 Figures, 81⁹, 47¹¹; and letters. *See*
 Letters.
 Finance, A. L. A. com., 196¹⁴, 404¹⁴;
 U. K. A. rep., 406²⁴.
 Finances, A. L. A., 285.
 Fines, lib., (Mann, Cutter, Dewey,
 Bowker) 441-2.
 Finnish lit., bibliog. of, 135²⁴.
 Fire, at Birmingham pub. lib., 19,
 20²⁴, 52¹¹, 54¹¹, 56, 57^{20, 29}, 407¹⁹; nar-
 row escape of Mr. Walford's lib.,
 91; movable cases for protection
 against, 100²².
 Fire-places, objection to open, 254¹⁸.
 Fire-proof libs., 201⁸; all should be,
 52¹².
 Fires in libs., (Walford) 414; pre-
 vention of, 52-3; Brit. Mus. rules
 in case of, 53²⁴; precautions against,
 202¹⁸.
 Fischer, L., Corvinus, 94¹⁸.
 Fish names, index to glossary of,
 457¹⁵.
 Fiske, J., 63¹⁵; librarian's work, 423¹².
 Fitzmaurice, Lord E., resolution,
 157¹⁹.
 Fitzpatrick, J., numbering plan of,
 (Dewey) 40-2.
 Fixed location, 501⁷. *See* Location.
 Fletcher, R., Index med., 121²².
 Fletcher, W. L., 287¹²; some points
 in indexing, 287²², 243-9.
 Fletcher free lib., Burlington, Vt.,
 86²⁴; rep., 454²².
 Flint, Weston, *Dingler's Journal*,
 136¹⁹; insect pests, 202¹⁸; croton
 bug as a lib. pest, 376.
 Florence, Bib. Marucelliana, 386¹⁹;
 Nat. lib., mss. in, 426¹⁸.
 Folk lore, bibliog. of, 207²².
 Folsom, C. F., diseases spread by
 books, 259¹⁷.
 Fool, Darwin's definition, 305²².
 Force, P., mss. of, 101²⁴.
 Forcella, V., Roma, 59¹⁷, 134¹⁹.
 Foreign money, tables for, 173.
Fortnightly rev., quoted, 169²².
 Foster, F. W., double indexes, 87.
 Foster, W. E., aimless reading and
 its correction, 78-80, ed. note, 85¹⁴;
 Bulletin of the State Board of
 Educ., 97²²; cards left at lib., 173²²;
 school and the lib., 288¹⁴, 319-25;
 how to use the pub. lib., 447-8; mi-
 nute references to books, 459¹⁴.
 Foucard, C., Paleog., 426²³.
 France, French lit. in Spain, 23¹⁷;
 popular libs., 95²²; Min. de l'In-
 struction Pub., Catlg., 96¹⁴; gen.
 notes, 103, 212, 385, 460; Histor.
 bibliog., 135¹⁶, 426²⁷, 455¹⁶.
 Francia, L., 136¹⁵.
 Fraxi, Pisanus, Centuria, 426²⁸.
 Free hour in school, use of, 323²¹.
 Free pub. libs. *See* Public.
 Freeman, E., Norman conquest, in
 dex to, 456²².
 Frere, Sir B., 461¹⁸.
 Friends' free lib., Germantown, rep.,
 132²⁰.
 Frisch, Pastor, insect injuries to
 books, 251¹⁴.
 Frost, A. J., use of electric pen in
 libs., 51¹⁷; Ronalds catlg., 140²⁴;
 pasting catlg.-slips, 157¹².
 Fry, F., Tyndale, 60²¹.
 Fulda, 168¹⁸.
Funny folks, quoted, 452.
 Furness, F., 176²¹.
 Garance, bibliog. of, 21¹⁴.
 Garcin de Tassy, —, Vente, 134²¹.
 Gardner, Alex., adv., 105.
 Garfield, J. A., assts. for Lib. of
 Cong., 161¹².
 Garnett, R., 401²⁸, 415¹¹, 428²²; fire-
 alarm practice in Brit. Mus., 52²¹-3;
 electric lighting of Brit. Mus., 87¹⁸,
 444; subject-indexes to transactions
 of learned societies, 86¹⁴, 111-4, 121²¹,
 456²⁰; Italian lib. syst., 156²²; class.
 on shelves in Brit. Mus., 246²¹; card
 catlg. of Brit. Mus., 444; his paper
 on pub. libs. and their catlgs., (Cut-
 ter) 452-4.
 Gas in libs., 255²². *See* Coal-gas.
 Geddes, —, bill for Lib. of Cong.
 assts., 161¹².
 Geilfus, —, 21²².
 Genera, index of, 457¹⁵.
 Geneva, medical books at, 134²⁰.
 General catalog of Eng. lit., 124²²,
 403²⁸; rep. of U. K. A. com., 418-
 20.
 Gen. notes, 25, 63, 101, 138, 175, 210,
 383, 428, 459.
 Gen. Soc. of Mechanics, etc., N. Y.,
 rep., 94¹⁴.
Gentleman's magazine, proposed in-
 dex, 54¹⁵, 200²⁰; quoted, 204²¹, 251¹⁹,
 24.
 Geographical lib., Russian, 460²⁸.
 Geology, bibliog. of, 135²⁴, 331¹¹.
 Geometricians, 60 base system of an-
 cient, 8¹⁸.
 Geometry, bibliog. of non-Euclidean,
 427²³.
 Georgetown, Mass., pub. lib., gift,
 384.
 Germantown lib. rep., 132²².
 Germany, gen. notes, 28, 103, 177, 460;
 bibliog. of, 60¹⁴; slowness, 133²³;
 Univ. libs., 38¹².
 Germond de Lavigne, A., 135¹⁸,
 426²⁸.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Gersdorf, F. C. von, 455¹⁶.
 Gihron, Cav., 203²⁵.
 Gibbs, Wolcott, gas in libs., 255²²; coal-gas and bindings, 435¹⁷, 436¹⁸.
 Gifts, to A. L. A., 286. See Birmingham pub. lib., gifts to.
 Gill, T., 97²⁸.
 Gilman, M. D., 209¹¹.
 Giuliani, G. B., gift to lib., 386²¹.
 Gladstone, W. E., Gleanings of past years, adv., 34.
 Glasgow lib., See Mitchell.
 Glasgow Reading Club, catlg., 205¹².
 Globes, adv. See Nims.
 Gloucester cathedral lib., 64²⁷.
 Gneist, Prof., gift of, 460²⁷.
 Goethe, J. W. von, bibliog. of, 427²⁸.
 Goethe Soc., Vienna, 177²³.
 Gomme, G. L., index of, 54¹⁹; publishing society, 137²².
 Gore Hall. See Harvard Col. lib.
 Gori, P. Vit. Eman., 135¹⁷, 426²⁸.
 Gosse, Edmund W., 352²⁹.
 Göttingen lib., insect pests in, 251²⁶.
 Gracklauer, O. Pferdekunde, 207¹¹; Journal-Katalog, 426²⁸.
 Grant, S. H., 233²⁵.
 Great Britain, gen. notes, 26, 64, 101, 139, 176, 211, 428, 459; India office, catlg., 211¹.
 Green, S. A., on diseases spread by books, 258²².
 Green, S. S., 204¹⁶, 312¹⁴, 380¹⁴; offer to Worcester pub. lib. board, 262²; A. L. A. catlg., 198; elevator in Worcester pub. lib. — precaution against fire, 201; sensational fiction in pub. libs., 288²⁸, 345-55, 423¹²; statement of pub. docs. com., 291²²; quoted, 324²⁶; catlg. for educational uses, 333¹⁹; book thief caught by, 377¹².
 Greenfield, Mass., lib., 459²¹.
 Greenough, W. W., 280²¹.
 Grellley, Dr., Vichy, 426²⁸.
 Gross, F. G. C., 168¹⁸.
 Grouping of places for lib. purposes, 400.
 Guards for card catlgs., 62, 455¹⁷.
 Guild, R. A., longest service in Am. libs., 176²²; lib. buildings, 297.
 Guildhall lib., London, 354; embossing stamps, 209²⁸; proposed Sunday opening of, 459.
 Gum tragacanth as a lib. paste, (Homes) 93.
 Gummed silk, 100.
 Gutenberg, 97¹⁷.
 Gynecology, bibliog. of, 207¹¹.
 Haeghen, F. v. d., Bib. Belg., 60¹¹.
 Hafner, —, 21²².
 Hagen, H., 132²⁸.
 Hagen, H. A., insect pests in libs., 251-4, 292¹⁴, 448²⁸; bibliog. of insects injurious to books, 373-4.
 Haggerston, —, 385²².
 Hale, E. E., 367¹⁷; read Miss Brooks' paper on S. S. libs., 288¹⁹, 338-41.
 Hall, E. W., 384¹⁸; reproducing missing pages, 209²⁸; holes in catlg. cards, 383¹⁴.
 Hallidie, A. L., pub. libs., 379¹¹.
 Halstead, G. Bruce, 427²³.
 Hamilton, J. C., Life of Alex. Hamilton, adv., 213.
 Harbor excursion, Boston conf., 364.
 Hare, A. J. C., Life and letters of Baroness Bunsen, adv., 142.
 Harlem lib., arrangement of, 41¹.
 Harley, R., 127¹⁵.
 Harper's Monthly, the one work for pub. lib., 334²⁹, 337²¹.
 Harper & Brothers, adv., 69, 390.
 Harris, E., diseases spread by books, 259²².
 Harrison, F., choice of books, 169²⁸.
 Harrison, R., 52¹⁸, 127¹², 156¹⁷; printing in libs., 87¹⁴; Poole's Index, 209²⁸.
 Harrison, W. R., motion for statistical dept., 421¹¹.
 Hart, A., 138²².
 Hartford, Conn., reading in, 380²⁸.
 Hartford lib., statistics, 101.
 Hartford lib. asso., rep., 379¹⁸.
 Harvard annex, and col. lib., 403²⁸.
 Harvard Col. lib., mnemonic principle in, 322; rep., 57¹²; bulletin, 59¹⁷, 205¹⁴, 455²¹; Bib. contrib., 60¹²; appointment of Mr. Scudder, 63; notes and queries in, 80¹⁸; shelf classf. 235¹⁷; ventilation of, 255¹²; new wing, minimum of wood in, 256¹¹; description of, (Van Brunt) 295¹²⁻⁶; history of (Sibley) 305-8; Annex denied use of, 403²⁸.
 Harvard Univ., Boston conf. visit to 305-9.
 Haskins, D. G., 281¹⁶.
 Hathaway, F. B., bindings for a pub. lib., 248-9, 287²².
 Healdsburg lib. asso., 455¹¹.
 Heating and ventilation of Med. Lib. Asso. hall, (Lincoln) 256-7.
 Hebrew catlg. of mss., 134²³; bibliog. of lit., 135¹⁹; mss., 426¹⁰.
 Heinemann O. v., Wolfenbüttel, 132²⁸.
 Heisch, C., sulphur in coal gas, 435²².
 Heliotype books, adv., 29.
 Helmken, F. T., 22¹⁸.
 Henshaw, S., G. H. Horn, 97¹⁸.
 Herbert, H., Siebenbürgen, 135¹⁸.
 Herculeum, lib. at, 133²⁵.
 Hergenröther, Card., 455¹².
 Hermannstadt, 133¹⁶.
 Herzogl. Bib. zu Gotha., Arab. Hd., 134²².
 Hewins, Miss C. M., binding thin books together, 209¹²; call curiosities, 383¹¹.
 Hewlett, H. G., 96¹¹, 381¹⁸.
 Heywood, J., 385¹², 412²⁹, 420²².
 Hieroglyphics, in Bost. pub. lib. catlg., 228²².
 Higginson, T. W., slavery col. of, 63²²; school and the lib., sensational fiction, 357-9; anecdote of, 366¹².
 Hildebrandt's technolog. index, 136¹⁸.
 Hildeburn, —, bibliog. of Phila., 25²⁴.
 Guildhall lib., subs. lib., 176¹⁹.
 Hingham, Mass., pub. lib., destroyed by fire, 26; insurance on, 63; design for town lib., 170²¹.
 Hoe, R. M., lib. of, 205¹¹.
 Hofmeister, A., 95²².
 Holden, Prof., 457¹².
 Holes in catlg. cards, 383.
 Holt & Co., H., adv., 388.
 Holyoke, Mass., 380²⁶.
 Homes, H. A., gum tragacanth as a lib. paste, 93; praised, 95²²; town libs., 170²²; legislation for pub. libs., 262-7, 300¹⁶; report of com. on lib. legislation, 300-2.
 Hooc, W., Authors of the day, 427¹¹.
 Horn, G. H., bibliog. of, 97¹².
 Horses, bibliog. of, 207¹¹.
 Horton, S. D., bibliog. of money, 427¹², 456¹⁶.
 Hosmer, J. K., Short hist. German lit., adv., 66.
 Hotel arrangements for Boston conf., 198¹⁷.
 Houdoy, J., Lille, 207¹², 427¹⁸.
 Houghton, Osgood & Co., adv., 29, 65, 104, 141, 179, 213, 315, 387, 429, 463.
 Hours, lib., (Dewey) 449.
 House of Commons, action of com. on distribution of pub. docs., 82²⁶.
 Houston, S., 454¹⁸.
 Howell, G., against pub. libs. Act, 157²².
 Howells, W. D., Writings of, adv., 65.
 Howes, Osborne, 311¹⁸.
 Howes, W. B., bequest to Boston Ath., 210¹¹.
 Howorth, H. H., fiction, 411²⁸.
 Hoyt, H. M., patent indestr. book-binding, adv., 216.
 Hugo, V., on books and libs., 201.
 Huguenot psalter, 22¹⁷.
 Humboldt, Alex. von, rarity of old books in Mexico, 253¹⁶.
 Hume, J., threat against Brit. Mus., 164²⁸.
 Hungary, bibliog. of, 60¹⁸.
 Huth, Capt., indexes of, 54¹⁹; index on horses, 125¹⁸.
 Huth, H., his catlg., 212²; death and private lib. of, 26; sale of lib., 64, 103¹⁸.
 Hyper-space, 427¹².
 Ideville, H. d', 99²⁸.
 Illumination of mss., 456¹⁸.
 Imprint, place of date, 209²⁷; in town lib. catlgs., 272¹⁹; rules of U. K. A. for, 416²¹.
 Incunabula, 592⁷.
 Index, proper use and place of, 123²⁶; refuse to purchase book without, 128¹⁸; registration, 174¹⁴; Science, 189¹⁷; to subject headings, com. proposed, 285²²; to periodical lit., 374²⁹; periodicals without transcription, how to, 375¹²; walking, 446²⁹; let no book lack an alphabetical, 457²². See also Poole's.
 Index medicus, 121²⁶; proposed continuation, 189¹²; adv., 215.
 Index society, rep. of meetings, 54, 125, 200; list of council and rules, 125; origin, 126²⁷; annual rep., 127.
 Indexed paper, self., 251¹⁷.
 Indexes, 23, 60, 136, 208, 456; Dr. Allibone defends his, 16-17; suggestion for double, (Foster) 87; value of, 451²⁸. See also Subject-indexes.
 Indexing, check-boxes for, 14¹²; ledger, 251¹⁴; some points in, (Fletcher) 287²², 243-9; classf. the bane of, 244¹⁸; entrance under countries, 246²⁴; Dr. Allibone's excerpts on, 451.
 Indianapolis pub. lib., 261⁹; use of periodicals, 380¹⁸.
 Indicators, lib., 169¹³, 175²⁸, 415.
 Ingraham, R. C., A. L. A. catlg., 124¹².
 Initial letters in author catlg., proportion of, (Edmonds) 56.
 Initials, 23¹⁶.
 Injuries to books in transitu, 458²⁴.
 Insect pests in libs., (Hagen) 251-4, 292¹⁴; (Winsor) 448; bibliog. of, (Hagen) 373-4; croton bug, (Flint, Riley) 376.
 Insurance, bibliog. of, 22²⁸, 60¹⁸.
 Interest, developing lib., 24²⁴.
 Intermédiare, L., real names of authors, 99²⁸.
 Invertebrata, bibliog. of fossil, 98¹².
 Investigation, encouragement of, 454¹².
 Iowa Agr. Col., 122¹⁶; Mr. Arthur's work in lib., 138.
 Issues of particular books, 62.
 Italy, gen. notes, 28, 177, 212, 386; Corpo di Stato Maggiore. Catlg., 134²³; libs., 167²⁸; national and other libs., 183²⁶; lib. employes in, 186¹⁴; Min. d. Pub. cod. orientali, 280¹⁴; Senato. Catlg., 205¹⁸; printing, 206²⁹; Paleography, 426²⁰; Hist. bibliog., 427¹⁷.
 Jackson, F., report on Boston conf., 131¹, 85¹⁶; on coop. com., 14²⁶; treas. A. L. A., 122²⁸; treas. rep. at Boston conf., 236.
 Jackson, J., J. Cook, 427²⁸.
 Jacobs' patent lithograph, adv., 394.
 Jahn, Alb., Bern, 132²⁷.
 James, Miss H. P., place of date, 209²⁷.
 James, Mrs., adv., 395.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Jamieson's Etymological dict., adv., 105.
 Janicot, J., Pougues, 427¹⁴.
 Jefferson, T., plan for secret marks, 62²².
 Jeffries, B. J., Color-blindness, adv., 213.
 Jenner, H., drawings, 206²⁸.
 Jervise, A., col. prov. poetry, 281⁷, 177¹⁸.
 Jesuit relations, in the Lenox lib., 455²².
 Jewish lit. See Hebrew.
 Johns Hopkins Univ. lib., colored catlg cards, 458²⁸.
 Johnson revolving book-case, adv., 218, 222.
 Johnson, H. A., diseases spread by books, 259¹².
 Johnson, J. H., mem. U. K. A., 313¹¹.
 Jones & Co., G. I., adv., 66.
 Judd, D. W., 84²¹.
 Juvenile fiction. See Fiction.
 K. Bayer. Hof. u. Staatsbib. zu München. Journalsaal, 661¹⁵.
 K. Bibliothek, Munich, Catlg, 59²¹.
 K. Univ. u. Landes-Bib. in Strassburg. Katal., 205¹⁶.
 K. K. Kriegs. Archiv, 94¹⁵.
 Kay, J. T., novels in free libs., 411; clasf. used in reporting statistics, 415²⁸.
 Keene, N. H., pub. lib., 384.
 Keeping books for borrowers, 169¹⁹.
 Keinz, F. Journalsaal, 661¹⁵.
 Kentucky pub. lib., 176.
 Kinch, W. S., motion, 420²⁸.
 Kite, W., lib. without fiction, 209²⁸.
 Koehler, S. R., *Am. art rev.*, adv., 217.
 Koner, W., 427¹⁷.
 Kungliga Bibl., Stockholm, 168²².
 Kürschner, J. Theatre, 135¹⁸.
 Labels, steel-plate book, 174.
 Labessade, L. de, 981¹³, 1361¹².
 Ladies, their work on Poole's index, 209; attendance at conf., 278¹⁷.
 Ladies' Com. on S. S. books, 339²¹, 351¹⁶.
 Laing, —, dict. of anons. & pseud., 25²⁸.
 Laing, D., sale of lib. of, 103¹⁸; Sir D. Lyndsay, 382¹⁵; mss. of, 385²⁴.
 Lambeth lib., 103¹⁸.
 Lancashire Indep. Col., 140²⁰.
 Lancashire & Cheshire Libs., (Axon) 412; special cols. in, (Nodal) 413-4.
 Lancaster, Mass., lib., rep., 132²⁴.
 Langworthy, Dr., 281¹⁴; insect pests, 292¹⁶.
 Larned, J. A., plan for numbering fiction, 40, praised, 42¹⁵.
 Latimer, I. P., member, U. K. A., 86²².
 Law, bibliog. of, 601⁷, 4561¹⁷; index to *Am. law rev.*, 456²⁰; libs., English, 132¹⁶. See Legislation.
 Law, T. G., 281¹³; Signet lib., 140²².
 Lawes & McLennan's automatic extinguisher, 52¹⁷.
 Lawrence pub. lib., rep., 168¹⁹.
 Lea, H. C., lib. of, 59¹².
 Learned Societies, transactions in the Cincin. pub. lib., 455²⁸.
 Learning the ropes, 24²⁴.
 Least squares, bibliog. of, 135²².
 Leather, destruction by coal-gas, 435¹³; sulphuric acid in decayed, 436¹², 437¹²; analysis of new, 437²². See also Bindings.
 Leaves of books, cutting, 981¹⁴; query about wrinkled, 383.
 Leavitt & Co., G. A., adv., 105.
Lecture, La, 427²⁰, 455¹⁸.
 Lectures on books, 951¹, 168²⁰, 382¹⁷; lib., 284²²; in connection with free libs., (Bailey) 410.
 Ledger indexing, 25¹⁴.
 Lee & Shepard, adv., 32, 72, 108, 144, 220, 306.
 Leeds, Eng., pub. lib., rep., 94¹⁷.
 Legacies to A. L. A., 286.
 Legislation, lib., in N. Y., (Robinson) 88, ed. note, 84²¹; for pub. libs., (Homes) 262-7; rep. of com. on, 300-2; resolution, 202²⁰.
 L'Herminet, Dr., rep. on ravages by beetles, 252²².
 Lehnin'sche Weissagung, 1361¹².
 Leicester, Eng., school board lib., 281¹³; free lib., rep., 423¹⁴.
 Leigh, Eng., grammar school lib., 167²⁷.
 Leipzig, Rathsbib. u. Univ.-Bib., 423¹⁰.
 Lenox lib., N. Y., 63, 175, 224¹², 380¹⁷, 455²².
 Lessing, G. W., bibliog. of, 427¹⁸.
 Letheby, Dr., gas & bindings, 435¹⁹.
 Letters, for numbering, 92²², 44²⁰, 45²¹, 46²¹, 47¹²; proportion of initial, in author catlg, (Edmands) 56; and figures for numbering, 92²², 101¹⁴, 171¹⁹, 35 base plan, 471²², 236²⁷; capacity of, (Cutter) 44-7, 88-90. See also Alphabet.
 Levant, for binding, 248¹².
 Leyboldt, F., adv., 31, 71, 178, 215, 392; *Am. catlg.*, adv., 462.
 Lianovisani, L., 22¹⁸.
Librarian, The, quoted, 25²¹, 1361¹⁴, 379²³.
 Librarian, catholicity of, (Winsor) 58; power to influence, 80²¹; real worth not appreciated, 122¹⁴; should not marry, 125¹²; power of true, 225¹⁰; proper attitude toward school children, 322¹⁵; need of, 379²³.
 Librarians, what they are about, 25; longevity of, 125¹²; apprenticeship of, (Dewey) 147-8; training school for, 148¹⁴; a long-lived race, 261¹²; J. Fiske on a librarian's work, 423¹²; in council, 452. See also Conference, Training school.
 Librarianship, learning the ropes, 24²⁴.
 Librarianships in French Univ., 460²².
 Libraries, 171¹⁸; lighthouse, 25; school board, 281¹³; and text-books, 58²¹; of Cal., 124¹², noticed, (Whitaker) 166, adv., 105¹²; and libms of N. Y., 133²⁰; and schools, 168¹⁴, 311¹⁰; and books, (Hugo) 201; and public schools, 378²², 380¹⁴; of Lancashire and Cheshire, (Axon) 412; of co-operative societies, (Barnish) 414; small, need Lib. j. most, 443¹⁹; should feel return of better times, 443²⁰. See also Cathedral, Circulating, College, Fires in, Police, Private, Public, School-district, Sunday-school.
 Library, without numbers, 71⁶; of Sir J. Chesshyre at Halton, (Axon) 35-8; bill, Mass. State, (Dewey) 130; power of a single, 224²²; and the school, (Foster) 320-25; office of a, 326¹⁶; new plan for delivery, 375; recorder, 375²⁴, Walker's, 203; spirit, the true, 377; hours, (Dewey) 449; numbers. See Van Everen. See also Architecture, Legislation, School, State, Statistics, Town.
 Lib. of Museum of practical geology, London, (Newton) 450.
 Lib. Asso. of Portland, Or., catlg, 205¹⁸.
 Lib. Asso. of the United Kingdom. See U. K. A.
 Lib. assoc. 262¹⁰; exempt from taxation, 262²⁰.
 Lib. Co. of Phila., 281¹⁴, 282¹⁶, 428¹²; shelf arrangement in, 120²¹; rep., 168²¹; most common sizes of books in, 203¹⁷; influence of, 326¹⁴.
 Lib. of Congress, 171¹⁰; bill for site, 261¹²; senate debate on new, 54-5, 138¹⁶, ed. note, 481¹⁸; rep., 57²⁸; assistants asked, work of lib., bill in House, 160-1; catlg, 208²⁰; hopes for, 224¹⁴; minute index of pub. docs., 269¹⁴; plan for, 208¹⁴; resolution of A. L. A., 303¹².
 Lib. Journal, communications, remittances, etc. for, 121¹¹; for 1879, 121¹⁸; subs. for binding of vol. 3, 282²²; practical aim, 491¹⁹; pub. offices, 142¹¹; taken to task for spelling, 150¹²; position towards spelling reform, 153²⁷, 444¹⁴; new binder for, adv., 314; influence of, 377²⁰; for 1880, adv., 434; 1879 & 80, ed. note, 443¹⁶; small libs. need it most, 443¹⁶, 461²¹; for U. K. A., 420²⁰.
 Lighthouse libs., 25.
 Lille, bibliog. of, 207¹²; Imprimeurs, 427¹².
 Lincoln, D. F., ventilation of libs., 254-7, 292¹⁹.
 Linde, A. v. d. Gutenberg, 97¹⁷.
 Lindsay, Lord, 156²⁰; subject-indexes, 86²⁶; proposed modification of Amerst clasf. in math., astron. & physics, 149-52, 153²⁰, 156²⁰; protest against new spelling, 150¹², answered, 153²⁷.
 Lintner, J. A., books injured by cock-roaches, 253¹⁷.
 Lippe, C. D., Jüd. Lit., 135¹⁹.
 Lists of best reading, select, 62¹⁷.
 Literary history, bibliog. of, 97¹⁹.
Literary record, table from, 91.
Literary world, quoted, 581¹⁵, 98²¹, 133²¹, 204¹⁰, 312²⁸.
 Lithogram, Jacobs' patent, adv., 394.
 Little, Brown & Co., adv., 318.
 Liverpool free pub. lib., 94¹⁸; electric light, 460¹⁸.
 Loan of books in Italian libs., 136²⁰.
 Lübe, E. C., Altenburgica, 221⁹, 601¹⁸.
 Local libs., 169¹³.
 Location of books, names for, 501⁶; fixed & movable, 44²², 193²⁰, 194²⁰, 242¹⁶, compared, 236¹⁵; movable, 241²⁰.
 Lockwood, J., 351¹⁰.
 Lockwood, Brooks & Co., adv., 214.
 Lomax, B., 414²⁰.
 London, circulating lib. for young women proposed, 211¹⁰.
 London Institution, 406¹⁴.
 London lib., 385¹⁸; rep., 211.
London monthly review, indexes, 451²⁰.
 Long Is. Hist. Soc., design for building, 133¹⁹.
 Longevity of libms, 125¹².
 Longley, —, hospital libs., 385²⁸.
 Longmans, Messrs., pubs., to Index soc., 54¹⁴.
 Lorenz, O., Catlg, 307¹⁴.
 Louis XVI., bibliog. of, 207²².
 Louvre, Bib., 206¹⁷.
 Lovenjoul, C. de, Balzac, 382¹⁶.
 Lowe, R., quoted, 201²⁴.
 Lowther, Sir C., gift of books for blind, 103¹⁷.
 Lundstedt, B., 168²¹.
 Luther, Martin, lit. of, 28; three rules for a speech, 251¹⁴.
Luxe de livres, Le, 221¹⁴.
 Lyman, H. M., ridiculous spread of diseases by books, 260²¹.
 Lyndsay, Sir D., bibliog. of, 382¹².
 Lynn, Mass., pub. lib., rep., 168²².
 M., H., clasf. for clippings and notes wanted, 24²².
 M., W., case for loose nos. of periodicals, 209¹⁴.
 Mackay, E. J. G., 426¹⁶.
 Mackenzie, R. S., pseudonyms, 207²².
 MacLauchlan, J., 400²⁸.
 Macray, W. D., 211¹⁷; Rawlinson mss., 381¹¹.
 Madeley, C., plan for sizes of books, 199²⁷, 418¹⁷, 44.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Madison, Wis., city lib., 383.
Magazines. *See* Periodicals.
Maine Farmer, quoted, 21¹².
Maine state lib., 21¹²; salary, 63²⁰.
Malden pub. lib., finding lists, 379¹².
Manchester conference. *See* Conference.
Manchester, Bp. of, Sunday opening, 64¹⁰; libs. and lit. clubs, 102; free libs. com., gift to Birmingham, 103¹⁴.
Manch. free pub. libs., 26th rep., 27²⁰; Dialect Soc. col. in, 140¹⁵; old lib. building, 140²⁷; elected C. W. Sutton, 177¹⁷; reading room for boys, 212¹⁰, 408¹⁰; growth, circulation, 408¹²; Sunday opening, 408¹⁰; women assists., 410¹⁴; fiction circulation, 411¹²; rep., 452²².
Manch. Lit. Club, 102¹¹; proc., 132¹⁶.
Manch. Med. Soc. lib., statistics, 103¹².
Manch. Statistical Soc., 27²⁰; catlg., 33¹².
Madarini, P., 425¹⁶.
Manila paper for covers, 14¹⁰.
Mann, B. P., adv., 66; bibliog. record in *Psyche*, 201¹⁰; lib. fines, 441-2.
Manno, A., 382²³, 427²².
Manual for pupils, 324¹³.
Manuscript, Clarendon type in, 24²¹.
Mass., in Belgium and Holland catlgs., 57²²; du 18e siècle, 135¹⁴.
Marblehead, Mass., Abbot pub. lib., 133¹⁴.
Marcel, G., 460²¹.
Marchetti, 22¹².
Margins, marking, 62¹⁸.
Marking, catlgs., approval or rejection, 25¹⁰; margins, 62.
Marks, secret, 62.
Marx v. St. Aldegonde, P., 206²⁰.
Marot, C., bibliog. of, 22¹².
Marsh, J. F., 38¹².
Marston, E., copyright tax in England, 91.
Masque of poets, list of authors, 61.
Mass. state lib. bill. (Dewey) 130.
Massey, A. P., A. L. A. catlg., 85²⁶.
Matthews, Prof., 95²¹.
Maxwell, Mrs. S. B., 289¹²; pam. of duplicates, 61²⁰.
Mayor, Prof., offer to Index soc., 127²¹.
Mayor of Boston, hon. life mem. A. L. A., 303²⁴.
Mazzuchelli, G. M., Castiglione, 207¹⁵.
Medford pub. lib., catlg., 455²².
Medical Lib. Assn. hall, ventilation and heating of, (Lincoln) 256-7.
Medicine, bibliog. of, 134²⁰.
Meinike, —, rules against insects in libs., 251²⁰.
Mejou, Y. J., Recueil, 456²⁷.
Melanges hist. lit., bibliog., 135²³.
Melodrama, 22¹⁸.
Melrose pub. lib., rep., 204¹³.
Members, A. L. A., new, 404²³, corrections, 404²⁰; U. K. A., no. of, 406²².
Membership, mutual exchange of lib., 14²⁰; A. L. A., 13¹², 123, 235, life, 285²⁰; list of life, annual and periodical, 368-72, corrections for, 386²⁸.
Memorial Hall, entertainment of librns., Boston conf., 308²³.
Men of the time, 97¹³.
Mending maps, etc., 100¹⁰.
Mental philosophy in Bost. pub. lib. catlg., 229¹⁸, 233¹⁵.
Mercantile lib., N. Y., 138; catlg. wanted, 21²¹; statistics, etc., 175; clasf. scheme, 233²²; rep., 379¹⁴; new site for, 443²⁴, 459¹¹.
Merc. lib. Co., Phila., fiction numbering plan, 39¹¹; rep., 133¹²; catlg., 205¹⁹; finding list, 205²¹; catalog adv., 430.
Merc. lib. St. Louis, plan for issuing duplicates, 117²⁷.
Merc. lib. asso. of San Francisco, rep., 94²³.
Merriam, C. and C., Webster's unabridged, adv., 314.
Merriman, M., least squares, 135²².
Metcalfe, R. C., reading in pub. schools, 288¹¹, 343-5.
Meteorology, index to scientific papers, 457¹².
Metric book-mark, 100.
Metric Bureau, Am., adv., 398.
Metropolitan free libs. asso., 161²; meeting to form, 128; rep., resolution, constitution and council, 157-8.
Metr. free libs. com., rep. at Oxford conf., 15; at Manch. conf., 406²⁰.
Metallic numbers for alcoves, 86¹⁴.
Meulen, R. v. d., Naamlijst, 22¹⁰, 22.
Meylan, A., Rousseau, 22¹⁰.
Mezhof, —, 207²⁷.
Michigan State lib., rep., 201², 57¹⁴.
Microscopic books, 23¹⁷; impressions, 97¹².
Migne, J. P., Indices patrol. Lat. 207¹².
Milford pub. lib., statistics, 101.
Military bibliog., 205²².
Milman, A., 103¹⁸.
Milman, H., Soc. of Arts' univ. catlg., 18; attics without cellars, 18.
Milton, J., books, 161²¹.
Milwaukee pub. lib., rules, 94¹⁰.
Mineralogy, bibliog. of, 135²⁴.
Minnesota Hist. Soc., rep., 204¹⁵; gift to State Hist. Soc., 20²⁰.
Miola, A., 98¹⁰.
Mitchell pub. lib., Glasgow, 28¹⁷, 177, 38¹⁴.
Mitzschke, P., Tiro, 207²⁸.
Mnemonic, system of clasf., (Schwartz) 3-7, replies to Schwartz, (Dewey, Perkins, Cutter) 92; ed. note, 12²⁴; coincidences in class notation, 59¹².
Mnemonics, 62¹⁰.
Mohr, L., Typog., 22¹⁷; Impr. microsc., 23¹⁰, 97¹²; Voltaire, Rousseau, 207²¹.
Molière, J. B. P. de, bibliog. of, 426²³.
Monastic libs., 170¹⁰.
Mondino, Abate, letter quoted, 156¹².
Money, tables for foreign, 173; bibliog. of, 427¹²; 456¹⁰.
Moniteur Universel, 177²⁰.
Montaigne's works., adv., 141.
Months, abbrs. for, 50²²; in brief entries (Dewey) 93.
Moore, G. H., 101²⁸, 139²¹, 175¹¹.
Moore, J. D., 26²³.
Morgan, H. H., topical Shakespeareana, 427¹².
Morin-Lavallée, F. M., Bib. viroise, 352²⁴, 427¹⁰.
Morocco, for binding, 248¹⁵, 436²³.
Morrill, Sen., Lib. of Congress, 138¹⁷.
Morrison lib., Ind., suppl., 59¹⁰; list pseud., 99²⁸.
Morse Inst. lib., Natick, 133¹³.
Mortara, M., insti ebraici, 131²³, 426¹².
Moschkau, A., Friederika, 207¹⁵.
Motta, Em., Bib. ticinese, 332¹⁵.
Motteley collection, 206²⁷.
Mt. Holyoke Seminary lib., 101.
Movable location, 50¹². *See* Location.
Mühlhausen lib., 28¹⁰.
Muller, F. & Co., catlg., 97¹², 427¹⁷.
Mullins, J. D., Free libs., 94²³; resignation withdrawn, 102²⁸, 133²⁰; motion on Sunday opening, 420²⁴; catlg. of Birmingham lib., 450²²; librns. trained by, 450²¹.
Multiplication of books, 206²³.
Museum and lib., U. K. A., 406²⁰.
Mus. of practical geology, London, lib. of (Newton) 450; catlg., 381²¹.
Music, bibliog. of, 206¹⁰.
Mutilation, book thieving and, (Clarke) 249-50.
Names of authors, alphabetical transposition, 50¹³, 86¹²; Mr. Steiger's plan, 50¹².
Naples, 98¹⁰; libs. in 1718, 134¹⁴.
Napier, G. W., 102²³.
Nardi, Prof., Brera, 202²³.
Narducci, E., Castiglione, 207¹⁶.
Natick, Morse Inst. lib., 133¹³.
Nation, quoted, 206¹³, 207²⁰, 208¹³, 311²⁴, 422¹², 425²², 455¹³, 456¹⁰, 22.
National lib., true name, 40¹⁰.
Nat. lib., Paris. *See* Bibliothèque Nat. U. S., *See* Lib. of Congress.
Naturæ novitates, 135²².
Neander's Gen. hist. chr. rel. and church adv., 387.
Neff & Denninger, lib. delivery 376¹¹.
Nelson, C. A., adv., 214.
Netherlands. Dep. van Oorlog. Catlg., 205²².
Neuer Anzeiger, quoted, 94¹⁶, 135²⁸, 426¹⁰, 427²⁰.
New Hampshire, first law for town libs., 265¹⁷.
New Haven Y. M. Inst., Book list, 455²⁴.
New quarterly magazine, 452²¹.
New S. Wales, bibliog. of, 134²⁷.
New York, lib. legislation in, (Robinson) 88, ed. note, 84²¹; city libs., 133²⁰; lib. interests in, 224¹¹.
N. Y. Evening post, quoted, 96¹⁴.
N. Y. Merc. lib. *See* Mercantile.
N. Y. Soc. lib., 175; rep. of debate on, 153²⁴.
N. Y. State lib., rep., 95²³; development, 379¹⁵.
N. Y. Times, quoted, 98¹¹, 133²⁹.
N. Y. Tribune, quoted, 204²⁴, 63²³, 171¹⁰.
New Yorker, complaint of lib. hours, 449.
Newbury lib., Chicago, bequest to, 423¹³.
Newcastle-on-Tyne, lending lib., 460¹².
Newspapers, the American lib., 311¹²; bibliog. of, 426²⁸.
Newton, T. W., 381²¹; lib. of mus. of pract. geology, London, 450.
Newton free lib., rep., 94²⁴; Alden Speare fund, 176.
Nevada State lib., rep., 133¹⁴.
Niblo, W., 204¹⁸.
Nichols, W. R., deterioration of lib. binding, 435-8.
Nicholson, E. B., 53²⁸, 129²⁰, 311²⁴; exchange of lib. membership, 151¹⁷; rep. of Metr. free libs. com., 161¹⁴; Gospel according to Hebrews, 25²⁸, 423²⁴; consolidation of pub. libs. Acts, 409.
Nicholson, H. A. Invertebrata, 98¹².
Nims, H. B., globes, adv., 30, 66, 105, 214, 314, 395, 430.
Noblemen, entry in town lib. catlgs., 271¹³.
Nodal, J. H., Lancashire in fiction, 102²⁴; special cols. of books in Lancashire and Cheshire, 413-4.
Noel-Pearn, H. Christmas, 208²⁰.
Nominations for exec. board, rep. of com. on, 303²³.
Norman conquest, index, 455²⁸.
Norris, J. P., 98¹².
North, Mrs. Ada, 384¹⁷.
North-western Univ. lib., gift to, 101²³.
Northboro free pub. lib., rep., 168²⁰.
Northrop, Prof., quoted, 354²⁴.
Norwich, Conn., Otis lib., 105²².
Notes, 24, 60, 99, 208.
Notes, lib., on current topics, 169¹⁰.
See also General, Publisher's.
Notes and queries, 24, 61, 100, 137, 173, 209, 383, 453; plan of Harv. Col., &c., 80¹⁶.
Notting Hill pub. lib., Sunday reading in, 384²⁰.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Nottingham free pub. lib., 378¹⁹; pseud. in catlg, 24¹³; rep., 57¹⁵.
 Novels. *See* Fiction.
 Noyes, S. B., query, 60²⁰; catlg, 211¹⁴.
 Numbering, requisites for improved, 8¹⁶; plan with 60 base, 8²⁴; characters for, 9²⁴; comparative advantages of figures and letters, 10¹⁴; worst plan yet, 173¹⁵; author's books in chron. order, (Butler) 202; backs, Walker's new method, 203¹⁶.
 Numbering systems, 12¹¹, 19¹⁴; principles underlying, 1. (Dewey) 7-10, new 35 base, 47¹⁷, 23, 89¹⁵, 2. (Dewey) 75-8; defense of modification of Dewey plan, (Cutter) 17, 88-90; plans with special reference to fiction, symposium, 38-47, (Edmonds) 38-40, (Larned) 40, (Dewey) 40-4, 7, (Cutter) 44-47, (Perkins) 47; praise of Larned's, criticism of Edmonds', (Dewey) 42-4; plan of J. Fitzpatrick, (Dewey) 40-2.
 Numbers, for alcoves, metallic, 86¹⁴; prominence of, 45²⁰; perforated lib. *See* Van Everen.
 Nutting, Mary O., wrinkled leaves, 383¹⁹.
 Obituary, U. K. A. members, 406¹⁹.
 Observatoire Royal, Brussels. Catlg, 59²³.
 Odd Fellows' lib. asso., San Francisco, rep., 379¹⁶.
 Odling, Dr., sulphur in coal-gas, 43²⁰.
 Officers of A. L. A., 196, 404; of U. K. A., 420¹⁸, vacancies filled, 406²⁰.
 Offices of A. L. A., 122¹⁷, 283.
 Official publications, entry of, 422²⁸.
Ohio educ. monthly, 95²¹.
 Ollier, E., Russo-Turkish war, adv., 106.
 Operas, catlg of, 59¹⁸.
 Opus, use in numbering an author's books, (Butler) 202¹⁰, 20.
 Oriental typography, 59²⁰; catlg. of mss., 205¹⁸.
 Ornithology, bibliog. of, 59²⁸, 456²³.
 Othmer, G., 22²⁰.
 Otis lib., Norwich, Ct., papyrograph lists, 165²².
 Oxford conf. *See* Conference.
 Overall, W. H., 125¹¹, 313²⁶; fires in libs., 52¹⁶; rep. of com. on Gen. catlg. of Eng. lit., 418-20; motion for U. K. A. Lib. J., 420²⁹.
 Page and volume, abbrs. for, 50²¹.
 Pages, reproducing missing, 209²⁰.
 Paging, of books, 13²⁰; covers and advs., 173.
 Paleography, 426²³.
 Paleontology, bibliog. of, 135²⁸.
 Pamphlets, 135¹⁶, 426²⁴.
 Panizzi, Sir A., death of, 139²¹; *Speculator*, *Bookseller*, *Sal. review*, on, 163-5; influence and work of, 225²⁸; his table and chair at Boston conf., 288²⁹; disposition of, 428²¹; biography of, 428²⁰.
 Pantanelli, D., Siena, 135²⁹.
 Paoli, Cesare, 352²⁰.
 Paper, covering, 14¹⁸.
 Papers, self-indexed, 25¹⁷.
 Papyrus, 382²⁰.
 Parchment for binding, 248¹³.
 Parents, responsibility in selection of reading for the young, (Mrs. Wells) 325-30.
 Paris, Exposition, 136¹⁴; primary school libs., 356; police libs., 386¹⁶; small libs. near, 428²⁶; new lib., 460¹⁹; historical lib. and lib. of Learned Soc., 460²².
 Parker, J., value of L. J., 377²⁰.
 Parr, G., card-ledger, 415¹⁴.
 Paste, gum tragacanth as a lib., (Homes) 93; of starch, 251¹⁹.
 Patents, distr. of specifications of, 83¹⁸.
 Pauthier, G., 427¹³.
 Peabody Inst. lib., Balt. Finding list, 205²⁵.
 Peacock, E., 127¹³.
 Peale, A. C., 97²⁴.
 Peoples, W., diseases spread by books, 261¹⁸.
 Perforated lib. nos. *See* Van Everen.
 Periodical, scientific, for bibliographical use, 113²⁴; index to lit., 374²⁵.
 Periodicals, plan for issuing duplicates, 112¹¹, 21; back nos. for sale, adv., 30, 66, 105, 142, 214, 314, 395; daily bulletin of, 61¹⁹; in the Munich lib., 96¹⁸; subject index to scientific, 111¹⁴, 27; scientific bibliographical, 113²⁴; hon. members of A. L. A., 123¹⁸, 404²⁸; circulation of bound, 173; number indexed by Poole, 189¹⁸; English scientific should be indexed, 189²³; case for loose numbers, 200¹⁴; how to index without transcription, 375¹³; comparative use of, 380²⁸; entry of, 422²⁸.
 Perkins, F. B., on coop. com., 14²⁶; check list Am. local hist., 25²⁴; numbering plans, 47²⁷; Schwartz mnemonic clasf., 92²¹; 25 lib., 136¹⁴; Sat. mag., adv., 214; clasf. in dic. catlgs, 226-34, 244²⁵, 287¹⁴, 446²²; spelling reform alphabet for clasf., 287²¹; editor A. L. A. catlg, 404²¹; librs in council, 452.
 Persian mss. at Brit. Mus., 425²³.
 Pertz, W., Arab. Hd., 134²³.
 Pertz, Dr., printed catlg, 263¹³.
 Pests. *See* Insect.
 Peto, H., mem. U. K. A., 156¹⁶.
 Petzholdt, J., 95¹³.
 Peyster, J., de N. Y. Soc. lib., 175¹⁸.
 Philadelphia, pub. libs. near, 26.
 Phila. lib. *See* Apprentices', Lib. Co., Mercantile.
 Phillpotts, Bp., gift to Truro, 130²⁰.
 Phonetic alphabet for numbering, 9²³.
 Photographers in Bibliot. Nat., 212²³.
 Physiology, Journal of, noticed, (Bailey) 166²⁰, 27.
 Pickering, Mrs. Dr., gift to Mere. Lib. Co., Phila., 290¹².
 Picton, J. A., 425¹⁴.
 Picton reading-room, opening, 424²⁰-6; electric light, 460¹⁴.
 Piffard, H. G., Bib. dermat., 382²⁰.
 Pitman, —, spelling reform for libs., 412²⁹.
 Pius ix., bibliog. of, 136¹³.
 Plant, J., 409²⁴.
 Platner, Baron von, gift of lib., 28²¹.
 Plays, catlg of, 456²⁴.
 Plunket, J. D., diseases spread by books, 259¹⁵.
 Plymouth, Eng., free lib., 460¹¹; rep., 169¹²; suppl., 205²⁴.
 Police libs., Paris, 386¹⁶.
 Political science, bibliog. of, 60¹⁷.
Polybiblion, quoted, 57²², 136¹³, 15, 207²².
 Ponsonby, H. F., letter quoted, 176²⁸.
 Pool, R. B., 311¹²; R. R. Y. M. C. A., 454²⁴.
 Poole, W. F., 25²²; Shaksperc Mem. lib., 19²⁰; fire-proof libs., 20¹⁸; lib. graduates, 148²⁵; progress of index, 159; spread of contagious diseases by circulating libs., 209¹⁸, 258-62, 292²²; lib. buildings, 203¹⁹-4; rep. of com. on Poole's Index, 299; resolution on Lib. of Congress, 303¹²; pres. Chicago Lit. Club., 428¹⁹.
 Poole's Index, 25²²; of use in lib. catlgs, 124²⁸; progress of, (Poole) 159; to be cont'd to 1880, 160¹⁶; proposal for making the continuation of use in lib. catalogs, (Bailey) 187-91, 195²⁰; number of periodicals in, 189¹⁸; com. should print some copies on one side only, 190¹⁸; cross-references in, 247²²; rep. of com. on, 299; best work done by ladies, 299²⁹; references to 1880 requested, 300¹⁴; hoped for issue in 1880, 443²⁴.
 Popescu, G., 381²⁸.
 Portland pub. lib., rep., 380²⁷.
 Post, G. B., 133²¹.
 P. O. card, straight-edges, 383.
 Potter, Sir J., 408¹².
 Pougues, —, Bibliog. des eaux, 427¹⁴.
 Pouy, F., Almanachs, 352²⁰.
 Prediger, —, insect injuries to books, 251¹⁸.
 Préseau, Vct. C., 166¹⁵.
 President of A. L. A., 196¹², 404¹²; of U. K. A., 420¹⁴.
 Press. *See* Printing.
 Preston free pub. lib., Eng., 102, 428²³.
 Prevost, J. L., catlg, 134²⁸.
 Prince, Mayor, hon. life mem. A. L. A., 303²⁴; welcome to librs, Boston conf., 304²⁰.
 Princeton Col. lib., 208¹¹.
 Printed catalog of Brit. Mus. *See* Brit. Mus.
 Printed catalogs, 268¹²; economical suggestions in preparation of, (Welch) 439-41; some of best classed, 270¹⁷.
 Printers, imaginary, clandestine, private, 381²⁹; and printing in Eng. and Wales, 27²³.
 Printing, journals of, 22¹⁷; bibliog. of, 205¹¹.
 Printing press in libs., use of, (Whitaker & DeVinne) 114-7, ed. note, 121²⁷; Ullmer's Royal Octavo Albion, 115²¹.
 Private lib., best in Gt. Britain, 62²¹.
 Private libs., exempt from taxation, 263¹¹.
 Professors of bibliog., 206²⁴.
 Program of Boston conf., 196-8.
 Prohibited works, 135¹³.
 Provençal language in Bost. pub. lib. catlg, 228¹⁶, 233¹³.
 Provence, Anonymes de la, 427¹⁹.
 Providence Athenæum, rep., 57¹⁶; librn of, 459¹⁸.
 Providence pub. lib., 211¹²; notes, 57¹⁷; issues of particular books, 62¹⁹; statistics, 61²⁸; plan for reserving books, 100²⁷; rep., 169¹⁶; circular on how to use the pub. lib., (Foster) 447-8; supplies minute reference to books, 459.
 Providence station, plan, 223; as lib. building, 202²⁸, 293²⁷.
 Prussia, K. Preuss. Gr. Generalstab. Katal., 381²¹.
 Pseudonyms, lists, cols. etc., 23¹⁸, 24¹⁴, 60²⁰, 99²⁰, 136¹⁴, 205²¹, 207²², 427¹¹, 427¹⁸.
 Pseud. andonyms, (Whitney) 23, 60, 99, 136, 171, 208, 457; R. Reboul, 427¹⁴, 458¹⁹.
 Pseudonymous books in town lib. catlgs, 271¹³.
Psyche, 456²⁴; bibliog. record, 291²².
 Ptolemy, 60 base numbering system of, 91¹.
 Plymouth excursion, Boston conf., 300-10.
 Public documents, distribution at expense of nation, (Axon) 15²¹, 81-3, ed. note, 84²⁰; no rep. of com. on distr. of, 291²⁸.
 Public library, the people's university, 225¹³, 226¹⁹; right doctrine of catlg, 230¹³; sphere of, 331¹¹, 21; educational catalog for, 332¹⁸; bindings for, (Hathaway) 248-9; system, 380¹⁸, 425¹⁸; and common schools, (Adams) 421²²; how to use the, (Foster) 447-8.
 Pub. libs., near Phila., 26; circulation in English free, table, 91; management of, 176; regulations of Italian, (Balzani) 183-7; legislation for

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- (Homes) 262-7; sensational fiction in, (Green) 345-55; in U. S., 2020. 204¹⁰, 454²⁰; U. K. A., statistical rep. on free, 408; employment of young women in, (Baker) 410¹⁴; lectures in connection with, (Bailey) 410²¹; and board schools, (Wright) 410²⁰; and their catlgs, Mr. Garnett on, (Cutter) 452-4. *See* Fiction in.
- Pub. lib's Act, 300¹⁹; consolidation of Acts, (Nicholson) 409.
- Pub. schools, reading in the, (Metcalf) 343-5.
- Publication offices of L. j., 142¹¹.
- Publications of A. L. A., 254.
- Publisher's circular*, 428²⁵; on U. K. A. size circular, 380²¹.
- Publisher's notes, 28, 313, 386, 428, 461.
- Pubs' title-slips. *See* Title-slips.
- Pubs' trade-list annual, adv., 392.
- Pubs' weekly*, adv., 66; lists of duplicates, 200¹⁵; title-slip registry, 291¹⁴; issue of Book registry, 443²¹.
- Publishing societies, 137²⁰.
- Punctuation marks, 9²⁰.
- Pure Lit. Soc., 25th anniv., 211¹⁷.
- Putnam, F. W., 308²¹.
- Putnam, J. P., 133¹⁰.
- Putnam's Sons, adv., 30, 395.
- Quantin, Max. Auxerre, 206¹³.
- Quaritch, B., Spanish books, 456¹².
- Quérard, J. M., 382²¹.
- Quesada, Señor, distr. of pub. docs. in S. America, 83²⁵; lib's. of Europe, 274¹².
- Quincy pub. lib., suppl., 133¹³, 205²⁷; catlg., 331²⁹, 377²⁶; failure of notes, 332²⁵, 333²⁴; what is needed, 338¹².
- R., J. C., note by, 94¹⁴.
- Railroad Y. M. C. A. lib's., 454²⁴.
- Railton, —, mem. U. K. A., 375¹².
- Rambaud's Popular hist. of Russia, adv., 217.
- Ramsay, Alex., gift of lib., 262²⁵; plan of notes for Index soc., 127²⁷.
- Rare books, collecting, 170¹⁵.
- Rawlinson mss., 381¹⁷.
- Reader accounts. *See* book and.
- Readers, three classes of, 439¹⁹.
- Readers & Writers Economy Co., supply dept. transferred to, 287¹¹; adv., 394.
- Reading, 170²⁰, 311¹³; lists of best, 62²⁷; aimless, and its correction, (Foster) 78-80, ed. note, 85¹²; (Gist) 95²⁷; of children, resolution of O. State teachers asso., 101¹³; gradual improvement in, 169¹³, 311¹⁸, 312¹⁷; (Harrison) 169²⁸; Club, 204¹⁴; rapid, 243²⁰; of school children, fiction and, 319-66, base on course of study, 321²¹; manual for pupils, 324¹⁵; for the young, responsibility of parents in selection of, (Mrs. Wells) 325-30; in pub. lib's., aimlessness of, 334²⁵; in the pub. schools, (Metcalf) 343-5, teachers should require record of books, 343²⁷, 344¹², list of average class, 344²⁵; how to use the pub. lib., (Foster) 447-8.
- Reading-room for boys, 212¹⁶, 408¹⁹.
- Reboul, R., pseud's and anons., 427¹⁰, 458¹⁹.
- Recorder, lib., 375²⁴; Walker's, 203.
- Reed, T. B., member U. K. A., 51¹⁶.
- Reek, T., death of, 212¹⁸.
- Reference-books, familiarize pupils with use of, 321²⁷; dept. of Worcester lib., 353¹⁵; use of, 447¹³.
- Registration, false, 137; index, 174.
- Regulations of Italian pub. lib's., (Balzani) 183-7.
- Reissenberger, L., 133¹⁶.
- Relative location, 50¹⁷. *See* Location.
- Remittances for L. j., 121¹².
- Repertorio di giurisprudenza*, 456¹⁷.
- Reservation of books, plans for, 100.
- Resolutions of thanks, Boston conf., 303; Manch. conf., 420.
- Revolving book-case, Johnson, adv., 218, 222.
- Revue pol.*, quoted, 206¹⁴.
- Reyer, E., 426¹⁷.
- R. I. State Bd. of Educ. Bulletin, 97²¹.
- Richmond, Eng., 169²⁸; Act adopted, 140, 407¹⁷.
- Richmond and Twickenham times*, quoted, 169²⁰.
- Richter, P. E., Bib. zu Dresden, 206¹⁸.
- Ridgway lib., Phila., 282¹², 293¹⁶; clasf., 62¹⁸, 425²³.
- Rieu, —, 425²³.
- Riley, C. V., croton bug as a lib. pest, 376.
- Robert, U., catlg des mss. de Belgique, 57²²; mss. de Belgique, 59²⁴; Franche-Comté, 425²¹; mss., 425²⁹.
- Roberts, Miss, first name asked, 99²⁹.
- Roberts Brothers, adv., 68, 391, 431.
- Robinson, E., Biblical researches in Palestine, adv., 387.
- Robinson, Otis, 455¹².
- Robinson, O. H., library legislation in N. Y., 88, ed. note, 84²¹.
- Rochdale pub. lib., 335.
- Rocquain, F., 23¹².
- Rogers free lib., Dedication, 57²⁴.
- Rogers, Dr., 409²⁷; Brit. Mus. catlg, 415²⁸.
- Rogers, H., indexes, 452¹³.
- Roman numerals, 91¹⁰.
- Rome, Historical bibliog. of, 59¹⁷, 97²⁰, 134¹⁹, 135²⁸; Biblioteca Casanatense, 177²⁷.
- Ronalds catalog, 140²⁴.
- Rosières, R., Moines, 454²⁵.
- Roumania, bibliog. of, 381²².
- Rousseau, J. J., bibliog. of, 221⁶, 207²¹.
- Routledge & Sons, G., adv., 142.
- Rowell, J. C., A. L. A. catlg, 85²⁸.
- Royal Society, alphabetical catlg, 111¹⁴.
- Royal Asiatic Soc., lib. of, 114²¹.
- Ruble, Baron de, 136¹⁴.
- Rugby, Temple lib. and Mus., 385¹⁹.
- Ruler and cutter for lib. use, (Waldegrave) 203.
- Ruskin, J., bibliog., 381²⁰, 427²⁸.
- Russell, A. P., Library notes, adv., 213.
- Russell, E. H., Æsop's fables in nursery, 345²⁸; anecdote of, 355²².
- Russell, Mrs. J. P., gift to lib., 384¹⁸.
- Russell, T., welcome to Plymouth, Boston conf., 309²³.
- Russia, private lib's., 171²¹; bibliog. of, 136¹⁴, 256¹³; lib. notes, 460.
- Russia leather binding and coal-gas, 436²³.
- Russian geographical lib., 460²⁸; univ. lib's., 461¹⁴.
- Russian River flag*, quoted, 455¹¹.
- Sabell, E. W., 136¹².
- Sabin, J., 59¹⁶.
- St. Louis pub. school lib., duplicate books dept., 101²; bulletin, 455²⁷.
- St. Pancras, lib. for, 407¹⁸.
- St. Petersburg. Imp. lib., catlg. of mss., 135¹¹.
- Salary of State librn, Mc., 63²⁰.
- Salford, Eng., against Sunday opening, 103¹⁴; Mayor's dinner to Manchs. conf., 415²³.
- Salford free lib. catlg, 59²⁴.
- Salisbury, Conn., first town lib., 265¹⁵.
- Salomon, G., Bib. Gersdorf, 455²⁰.
- Sanders, S. Vellum books, 97²⁵, 381²².
- San Francisco pub. lib., 138.
- Santon, H., catlg, 59²⁴.
- Satchell, J., 207²⁸.
- Saturday mag.*, adv., 214.
- Saturday rev.*, quoted, 961¹⁷, 423¹⁷, account of Sir A. Panizzi, 164²⁸.
- Savage, A. L., 64¹¹.
- Sayce, M. A., Babylonische lit., 207¹⁸.
- Scarse, C. E., mutual exchange of lib. membership, 14²⁰.
- Schell, E., N. Y. Soc. lib., 175¹⁸.
- Schiller, J. C. F. v., bibliog. of, 427¹⁸.
- Schivardi, F., Cenni, 456¹⁹.
- Schles. Ges. vaterl. Cultur, 23²³; Register, 135¹⁹.
- Schletterer, H. M., Katlg, 206¹⁴.
- Schmid, G., Wallenstein, 23¹².
- Schmid, C., 382²¹.
- School, use of free hour in, 323²¹; lib. books a bane in, 342¹⁶; and the lib., (Foster) 319-25; and the lib., (Clarke) 355-7, (Higginson) 357-9, (Atkinson) 359-62, (Wright) 410; for librs. *See* Training school.
- School lib's. communal, 212²³; Paris primary, 386¹²; French, 415²⁴.
- School board lib's., 281²¹.
- School-district lib's., 88²¹, 263¹², 289¹⁸, 300²⁸; failure of, 263¹²; transition link, originator of law, object of, 264¹⁴, 28.
- School-children, fiction and reading of, 319-66.
- Schools, reading in the pub., (Metcalf) 343-5; and lib's., 168¹⁴, 28, 311¹⁴, 375²², 380¹⁴.
- Schopenhauer's lib., 177²¹.
- Schröder, F. L., bibliog. of, 23¹⁶.
- Schwartz, J., mnemonic system of classf., 3-7, criticisms of, (Dewey, Perkins, Cutter) 92; table of, 358²⁰, 392¹, 431¹³, 462²; translating numbering systems started by, 43²⁸; a combined charging system, 275-7, 303¹⁴, 445¹².
- Science, bibliog. of, 135²⁸, 22.
- Science index*, 136¹⁶, 189¹⁷.
- Scientific Am.*, quoted, 170²².
- Scientific serials, catlg of, noticed, (Cutter) 421.
- Scott, E. J. L., 139²⁵.
- Scott, Sir W., Waverley novels, adv., 179.
- Scrap books, 379²⁸.
- Scribner's Sons, C., adv., 34, 74, 110, 146, 182, 389.
- Scudder, S. H., 97¹⁶, 281¹⁷; appointed to Harv. Col. lib., 63¹⁰; insect pests, 292¹⁷; Sci. serials, noticed, 421.
- Secretary of A. L. A., 404¹⁴; of U. K. A., 420¹⁰.
- Seeley, J. R., Life and times of Stein, adv., 68.
- Seligmann, L., Italian lib's., 156¹⁸; fiction, 411¹⁷.
- Self-indexed papers, 25¹².
- Senate, debate on Congressional lib., 54-5, ed. note, 48¹⁸.
- Sensational fiction in pub. lib's., (Green) 345-55. *See* Fiction.
- Sermons, German, 221¹⁹.
- Sewing books before binding, 248²⁴.
- Sex in cards, 174.
- Seydel, A., Special Katlg, 23¹³.
- Seymour lib., Auburn, N. Y., statistics, 175.
- Shakspere, W., bibliog. of, 60¹³, 381²⁴, 382¹³; Lamb's tales from, 262¹⁴.
- Shakspere lib's., 98²¹; mem. lib., Birmingham, 19²⁸, 201¹⁴; movement to replace, 483²⁵.
- Shaksperean col., most complete in world, 19²⁸.
- Shakspereana*, Topical, 427¹⁵.
- Shaw, Capt., rules on fire-alarm in Brit. Mus., 52²².
- Sheep binding and coal gas, 436²⁸.
- Shelf arrangement, (Dewey) 117-20, by publishers, 117¹⁹, by titles, 117²⁸, by date, 118¹⁴, by size, 118¹⁹, by order of accession, 120²¹; (Dewey) 191-4, by author's names, 191²⁸, by subjects, 192²⁸; of fiction, 379¹². *See* Class. on shelves.

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Shore, T. W., 409³⁷.
 Shorthand cols., 102¹⁸.
 Shurtleff, —, shelf arrangement advocated by, 120²².
 Sibley, J. L., address to librns Boston conf., history of Harvard Col. lib., 305-8.
 Siebenbürgen, bibliog. of, 135¹⁸.
 Siemens, Dr., electric light of Brit. Mus., 444²⁴.
 Signet lib., Edin., 28¹³, 140²².
 Silk, gummed, 100.
 Silvestre de Sacy, U., Vente, 204²⁶.
 Situations wanted, adv., 66, 142, 214.
 Size symbols for shelf arrangement, 119¹⁸.
 Sizes of books, most common, 61²⁸, 203²⁷; U. K. A. question, 142²⁶, 124²³, (Taylor) 381¹¹; C. A. C. action of U. K. A., 48²², resolution, 51¹¹, proposal, 121¹⁰, circular of inquiry, 109-200, 379¹², 380²¹, plan of A. L. A., 109¹⁰, of C. Madeley, 109²⁷, of B. R. Wheatley, 200²¹, rep. of com. with questions submitted, 417-8, ed. note on, 403²⁴.
 Skelton, C., gift to Trenton, N. J., 210.
 Slavery cols., 63.
 Slips, machine for cutting and ruling, 87²²; pasting catlg, 157¹²; machine ruler and cutter for catlg, (Waldegrave) 203.
 Smirnof, —, 207²⁸.
 Smith, E., Cobbett, 97²⁴.
 Smith, J. J., letter on Boston conf., 281.
 Smith, L. P., 120²¹; most common sizes of books, 203²⁷; letter on Boston conf., 282.
 Smith, Q. C., gummed silk, 100¹⁹.
 Smith's dict. of the Bible, adv., 387.
 Smithsonian Institution, Index to genera, 457¹³.
 Snow, E. M., diseases spread by books, 259¹⁹.
 Soane, Sir J., catlg of museum, 134²⁸.
 Soap, stealing, 174¹⁰.
 Soave, M. Soncino, 97²⁶.
 Social features of Boston conf., 304-10.
 Société Bibliog., Belgium, 207¹⁰.
 Soc. des Bibliophiles Bretons, 97²⁶.
 Soc. des Ingénieurs Civils, catlg, 426¹¹.
 Societies, subject indexes to transactions of learned, (Garnett) 111-4; publishing, 137²⁹.
 Society of Arts, universal catlg, 23²¹, 419²¹, (Milman) 18; rep. on printed catlg of British Mus., 153¹¹, 158-9.
 Soc. to encourage studies at home, 352²⁴.
 Soc. libs., coöperative, (Barnish) 414.
 Solly, E., 127¹⁴; index, 200²⁷.
 Somerville pub. lib., catlgs in hands of teachers, 384.
 Soncino, 97²⁶.
 South Australian Inst., Adelaide, 386²⁸.
 Southbridge pub. lib., rep., 379¹⁶; suppl. catlg, 454²⁴.
 Southport, Eng., Atkinson free lib., 460¹⁷.
 Spain, bibliog. of, 456¹².
 Spano, G., bibliog. of, 382²², 427²².
 Sparrow, bibliog. of, 456²⁸.
 Special cols. of books in Lancashire and Cheshire, (Nodal) 413-4.
 Special favors to trustees or faculty, (Dewey) 448.
Spectator, account of Sir A. Panizzi, 163.
 Speech, Luther's three rules for a, 251¹⁴.
 Spelling reform, protest against, 150¹²; position of Lib. J., 153²⁷, 444¹⁴; in libs., 412²⁰.
 Spencer, Lord, private lib. of, 64²¹.
 Spirit, the true lib., 377.
 Spofford, A. R., Lib. of Congress, 261², 481⁹, 552²⁸, 211¹²; on pub. docs., 84²⁷; application for assistants, work of lib. of Congress, 160¹⁷-1; praised, 161¹²-23; letter on Boston conf., 281¹⁸.
 Springer, J., 421¹⁷.
 Springfield City lib. asso., rep., 379¹⁷.
Springfield Republican, quoted, 170²⁸, 311¹², 380²⁶.
 Stamps, two colors for lib., 174; embossing, 209²².
 Stanley, Dean, pub. libs. of U. S., 281¹⁸.
 State legislation for pub. libs., (Homes) 62-7. See Legislation.
 State lib., what it should be, 21¹²; Maine, 21¹², salary, 63²⁹; Mass., ventilation in, 225¹⁶, bill, (Dewey) 130; Mich., rep., 20¹²; N. Y., rep., 95²³, development, 379¹⁶; Vt., catlg, 63²⁷.
 Statistical rep. on free pub. libs., U. K. A., 408.
 Statistical Soc., 381²⁸.
 Statistics of libs., U. K. A., 406²⁷; clasf. used in reporting, 415²³.
 Staunton col. at Birmingham, 57²⁸, 58¹².
 Stealing soap, 174.
 Steel-plate book labels, 174.
 Steiger, —, plan for printing names of authors, 50²¹.
 Steiger, E., Bibliographical bibliography, 456²¹.
 Stevens, H., librarian should never marry, 125¹⁰; Panizzi memorials, 288²⁸, 428¹².
 Stevens, J. A., 26²⁸.
 Stowe, Mrs. H. B., Bibliog. of Uncle Tom's cabin, 97¹².
 Strassburg, Bibl., 205¹⁶.
 Stylographic pen, 375²⁴.
 Subject catlg, 453¹⁸; idea American, 401²⁰; coördinate, 415²².
 Subject headings, com. on index to proposed, 287²⁸.
 Subject-index to transactions of lit. socs., 114¹¹.
 Subj.-indexes, 456²⁹; to transactions of learned societies, (Garnett) 111-4, ed. note, 121²¹.
 Sulphur in coal-gas, 435²⁰.
 Sumner, C., alcove at Harv. Col. lib., 133²⁸.
 Sunday opening of libs., 403²¹; results, 27; Eng. libs., 64¹³; Salford refuses, 103¹⁴; at Manchester, 408¹⁶; resolution, (Axon) 420¹⁹; of Guildhall lib. proposed, 459.
 Sunday reading in Notting Hill pub. lib., 384²⁹.
 Sunday School books, Ladies' Com. on, 339²¹, 351¹⁹; in sets and boxes, 339²²; cheap binding of, 340¹¹.
 S. S. libs., (Miss Brooks, E. E. Hale) 338-41; no. of books in, 338²⁹.
 Supply dept., A. L. A., adv., 30, 70; (Dewey) 285, (Cutter) 286²⁵; transferred to R. & W. Ec. Co., 287¹¹.
 Supports, book, 87²⁸.
 Suppressed books, 135¹⁵.
 Sutto, L., bib. rurali, 202²⁸.
 Sutton, C. W., 382²², 423²², 424¹²; Manchester libs. and clubs, 102¹⁷; Manchester Med. Soc. lib., 103¹²; Bennett Woodcroft, 103¹⁰; errata, 140²⁹; appointed chief libr. Manchester, 177¹⁷; statistical rep., 408.
 Sydney free pub. lib., N. S. W., 461¹⁴; statistics, 64²⁸; rep., 133¹⁷; catlg, 134²⁷.
 Symposium on plans for numbering, 38-47.
 Table, for Eng. romance proposed, 42¹⁹.
 Taunton pub. lib., rep., 424¹².
 Tax for libs., dog, 138.
 Taylor, Bayard, true name of, 24¹⁴; Goethe col., 262²⁰.
 Teachers' influence on reading of pupils, 80²⁴; should require record of books read, 343²⁷, 344¹²; suggestion to, 355¹².
 Technology, bibliog. of, 23¹³.
 Tedder, H. R., 87¹⁶, 125¹², 156²⁷, 375²⁸, 415²⁷; death of H. Huth, 269²⁰; Brit. Mus. reading-room, 27¹⁶; fires in libs., 521¹¹; book supports, 87²²; cell-bacy of librns, 125¹⁰; note by, 132¹⁶, 134²⁰; Boston conf., 190¹¹, circular letter on, 154¹⁹; rep. Manchester conf. proceedings, 405-21; motion on sizes of books, 418²⁷; index to Oxford proceedings, 457¹⁴.
Telegraph, Lond., quoted, 57²⁷.
 Temple lib. and Mus., Rugby, 385¹⁹.
 Tenney, H. A., rep., 57¹⁴.
 Terquem, Em., adv., 66, 105, 214, 314, 395; files of Am. reps., 130²³.
 Tessin, Canton, bibliog. of, 382²⁵.
 Text-books, and libs., 582²⁴; as basis of reading, 447¹¹.
 Theatre, bibliog. of, 135¹⁸.
 Thefts, mutilations, etc., act to protect pub. libs., 301²⁴.
 Theology in Mr. Perkins's clasf., 232²⁰, in Mr. Cutter's, 238¹⁸.
 Therapeutics, bibliog. of, 427²¹.
 Thieving, conviction for book, 377; and mutilation of books, (Clarke) 249-50.
 Thomas, Mrs. E., poems of, 37¹⁵.
 Thomas, E. C., 415²⁶; exchange of lib. membership, 15¹⁹; periodical for U. K. A., 124²⁸.
 Thomas, L., contagious diseases, 260¹².
 Thompson, E. M., keeper ms., 281¹⁸.
 Tillinghast, C. B., appointed Mass. State libr., 210²⁹; invitation to Boston conf., 281¹¹.
Times, Lond., quoted, 57²⁸, 206¹⁸.
 Timmins, S., 414²¹.
 Title-entries, 14²⁴, 51¹³, 124²⁴, rep. of U. K. A. com. on, 416.
 Title-pages, reproducing missing, 209²⁸.
 Title-slip registry, 122¹¹, 195²⁶, 201¹², 242²⁸; valuable feature in suppl., 40²³; adv., 215, 388, 434; object of, 441²⁴; names changed, 461²⁵. See also Book registry.
 Title-slips, publishers', rep. of com. on, 291.
 Titles, 50²⁸, 98²⁸.
 Tiro-Litteratur, 207²⁶.
 Tokmakof, —, 456¹⁶.
 Tonk's movable shelves, 425¹⁴.
 Tooker, R. N., diseases spread by books, 260¹².
 Topeka lib. asso., 424¹⁷.
 Touraine, printing in, 22¹².
 Tourasse, —, 380¹⁷.
 Town lib., first on record, 265¹⁵.
 Town libs., 202²⁸, 170²²; catalogs of, (Whitney) 268-75.
 Training school for librns, 148¹⁴; plan in Italy, 185¹⁹; Birmingham a, 450²⁴.
 Transposition, alphabetical, 50¹⁸, 86¹².
 Trash, 58¹⁹.
 Treasurer of A. L. A., 122²⁸; of U. K. A., 420¹⁹.
 Trenton, N. J., gift of C. Skelton, 210.
Tribune. See N. Y.
 Trichet, P. and Raphaël, 427¹⁸.
 Trübner & Co., 157¹²; Bib. Brazil, 207¹⁹, 456²⁷; lib. recorder, 375²⁴.
Trübner's lit. record, table of circulation of books, 91; quoted, 133¹⁷, 134²⁷.
 Trumbull, J. H., 59¹⁵.
 Trustees or faculty, special favors to, (Dewey) 448.
 Turkestan, 456²⁸.
 Turner, W. H., Calendar, 96¹¹.
 Twenty-five library, 136¹⁴.
 Twickenham, Eng., 109²⁸.
 Tyler, A. W., resignation, 64¹¹;

The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- line to a vol. in accession-book, 309²⁴.
- Tyler, M. C., *Hist. Am. lit.*, adv., 30.
Type-writer, for card catlg., 445¹¹.
- Ullmer's royal octavo Albion press, 115²¹.
- Unfinished books, 98¹².
- United Brethren, 455²⁷.
- United Kingdom Asso., reps. of monthly meetings, 15, 51, 86, 124, 156, 198, 312, 374, 405; resolutions of sympathy with Birmingham, 58¹¹; resolutions on Boston conf., 288¹²; officers, 420¹⁴; vacancies filled, 406¹²; monthly notices, 423¹¹; Lancashire com., 424¹²; no reps. for Nov. and Dec. received, 444¹².
See *Sizes of books*.
- United States, gen. notes, 25, 63, 101, 138, 175, 210, 383, 428, 459; pub. libs. in, 202¹, 204, 455²⁸; distribution of pub. docs. in, 53¹².
- U. S. Com. of Agric., Index, 456²⁴.
- U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey of the Territories. Catlg., 97²⁸.
- U. S. Lib. of Congress. See Lib.
- U. S. Sanitary Com., 167²⁴.
- Universal catlg., Society of Arts, 23²¹, 411¹³, (Milman) 18; before 1640, 153¹³, 158²².
- Universitaria de Oviedo, 59¹².
- Universities and libs., 55²⁴.
- Univ. of St. Andrews, 93²².
- Uhde, H., Schröder, 23¹².
- Urbino, Bib. Ducale, 370²⁰.
- Use to determine the place of a lib., 379¹⁹.
- Uzanne, O., Titres, 95²³.
- Uzielli, G., Roma, 97²².
- Vachon, M., Bib. di Louvre, 206²⁷.
- Van Brunt, H., lib. buildings, descrip. of Harv. Col. lib., 294-7.
- Van Everen, P. F., perforated lib. nos., adv., 30, 105, 214, 314.
- Vasenius, V., 135¹⁴.
- Vatican lib., 59¹⁷, 134¹⁹, 177²⁰, 212²⁴.
- Vattemare, A., 350¹⁰, 425¹⁴.
- Vaux, W. S. W., 114²², 127¹⁶.
- Vellum, books on, 97²², 351²².
- Ventilation, design of, 251¹¹; air required for 100 persons, 257¹⁶; of libs., (Lincoln) 254-7, 292¹³; of Boston pub. lib., 257²⁴; and heating of Medical Lib. Asso. hall (Lincoln) 256-7.
- Vermont state lib., catlg., 63²⁷.
- Verné, J., *Exploration of the world*, 460²¹, adv., 359.
- Vice-presidents of A. L. A., 196²², 404¹²; of U. K. A., 420¹¹.
- Vichy, bibliog. of, 426²⁰.
- Vickers, T., 428¹⁴.
- Victoria pub. lib., Melbourne, 86²⁴; developing lib. interests, 24²⁴.
- Vienna Goethe Soc., 177²².
- Vincent, C. W., 385²³.
- Vinton, F., lib. buildings, 297.
- Viroise, *Essai de bibliog.*, 382²⁰, 427¹⁰.
- Visitors to A. L. A. offices, 283.
- Vismara, A., Vit. Eman., 98¹¹.
- Vittorio Emanuele lib., 183¹⁵, 185¹², 212²⁷; office for duplicates, 135¹⁷, training school in, 185¹⁹; bibliog. of, 135¹¹, 426²⁰.
- Voltaire, F. M. A. de. bibliog. of, 207²¹.
- Volume and page, abbrs. for, 50²⁷.
- Voorhees, Sen., mss. of P. Force, 101²⁴; Lib. of Congress, 138¹⁶, 211¹².
- Waite, —, member U. K. A., 86²².
- Waldegrave, H. N., machine ruler and cutter, 87²², 203.
- Walford, Cornelius, 171¹⁶, 87¹², 156²², 428¹⁹; fancies, 23¹⁴, 427¹⁰; night readers at Brit. Mus., 87¹⁴; narrow escape of his lib. from fire, 91; longevity of librs., 125¹²; special cols., 41¹²; fires in librs., 414.
- Walker, R. C., 134²⁷; lib. recorder, 375²², and new method of numbering backs, 203.
- Wallace, —, 212²⁰.
- Wallace, E. R., 101¹⁶.
- Wallenstein, bibliog. of, 23¹².
- Walter, J. R., 210²⁸.
- Ware and Van Brunt, 256¹¹, 17.
- Waring, E. J., Bib. therapeut., 427²¹.
- Warner, C. D., writings of, adv., 315.
- Warner, O., and Mass. State lib. bill, 130¹².
- Warren Co. lib., Ill., rep., 454²⁰; ad catlg., 455¹².
- Warrington Museum, 381¹⁷.
- Watertown pub. lib., rep., 94²²; metric book-mark, 100²¹.
- Watson, W., Course in descrip. geometry, adv., 430; European system of instruction, adv., 430.
- Watteville, Baron O. de, retires from office, his admirable work, 103; French school libs., 415²⁴.
- Webster's great speeches, adv., 318.
- Webster's unabridged, adv., 314.
- Wedgwood manifold system, 51¹².
- Wednesbury free lib., statistics, 177¹⁹.
- Weeding out poor books, 455²⁰.
- Welch, C., 151¹⁸, 86²⁸, 87¹⁷, 125¹⁴, 156²², 157¹¹, 313²², 375²³, 423²⁷; card cabinet, 374²⁴; economical suggestions in preparation of printed catalogs, 439-41.
- Wells, Mrs. K. G., responsibility of parents in selection of reading for the young, 285¹⁶, 325-30.
- Westwood, Prof., insects which injure books, 415²².
- Wheatley, B. R., answer to his evitandum in index making, (Allibone) 16-17; index of Pepy's diary, 25²⁷; index to his lib. catlg., 86²⁰; sizes of books, 124²³, plan for, 200²¹, 418¹⁷, 24.
- Wheatley, H. B., 127¹⁷, 136¹⁸, 140²⁰; life of Evelyn, 212¹⁹; dedications to books, 313¹¹; cataloging rules, 422; on Mr. Garnett's 'subject indexes,' 456²⁰.
- Whitaker, A. E., letter on A. L. A. catlg., 124²⁰; notice of Libs. of Cal., 166.
- Whitaker, J. V., 53²²; use of printing press in librs., 87¹², 114-6, ed. note, 121²⁷.
- White, C. A., *Invertebrata*, 98¹².
- White, C. B., diseases spread by books, 259²⁷.
- White, H., catlg., 381²¹.
- White ants, injuries to book, 252¹⁷, 28, 253¹⁴.
- Whitechapel, defeat of Act, 152²⁵, 407¹¹.
- Whitney, J. L., catalogs of town libs., 263-75, 302²⁷.
- Wigan free lib., rep., 176.
- Wildner, E., 424¹⁷.
- Wilmington Inst., rep., 204¹⁶.
- Williams, J. F., Minn. State Hist. Soc., 26²⁶.
- Wilson, H., clasf. in pub. libs., 415.
- Winchester town lib., 241¹², 426¹²; catalog, 243²².
- Winsor, Justin, mnemonic principle in Harv. Col. lib., 32²⁴; Shakspeare col. of Birmingham, 204¹; developing lib. interest, 24²⁴; rep., 57¹³; Shakspeare's poems, 602¹; fiction catlg. with illustrative notes, 79¹⁴; his quarterly bulletins, 148²⁷; how he could train librs., 148²⁷; new school of lib. catlg., 155¹⁶; beginnings of lib. systems, 204¹⁴; press's address at conference, 223-5; history catlg. of, 226²²; Har. Col. shelf class., 235²²; dusty odor in wood, 225²²; diseases spread by books, 261¹¹; introd. C. F. Adams, 279¹², R. C. Winthrop, 270²², Judge Chamberlain, 280¹⁸, Messrs. Tellinghast, Langworthy, Haskins, Scudder, 281¹², 9, Mrs. Wells, Messrs. Foster, Adams, Hale, Metcalf, Green, Misses Brooks and Bean, 288¹; table and chair of Panizzi, 289²⁴; lib. buildings, Bost. & Prov. R. R. station, 292; insect pests, 292¹¹, 443; introd. Dr. Lincoln, 292¹⁸, Mr. Poole, 292²⁸, Pres. Eliot, Mr. Sibley, 305¹³, 24; verses read at Mem. Hall, 308; address at Plymouth, Boston conf., 310¹⁶; Boston conf., 311¹²; Vattemare, 380¹⁹, 425¹⁸; college and other higher libs., 399-402; and Harvard Annex, ed. note, 403²⁷; Reader's hand-book of Am. Rev. noticed, (Cutter) 454; lib. movement 30 years ago, 454²².
- Wintherrhur. Stadt bibliothek, 21²².
- Winthrop, R. C., address at Boston conf., 279.
- Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., catlg., 21²².
- Woburn pub. lib., 206¹⁷; rep., 169²⁸.
- Wollenbüttel, 132²⁰; Biblioth., 379¹².
- Women in free pub. libs., employment of young, (Baker) 410.
- Woodcroft, B., printing of Brit. patents, 103¹⁰.
- Woolworth, Rev., 336¹¹.
- Worcester, Eng., Act adopted, 211; free pub. lib., 204²⁷.
- Worcester College, Oxford. Catlg., 21²².
- Worcester d. Spy, Mass., quoted, 380¹².
- Worcester, Mass., free pub. lib., 204¹⁶; offer of Mr. Green to Board, 262²²; elevator, (Green) 201; reference dept., 353¹⁵; as a high school, 380¹⁴.
- Wright, W. H. K., 409²⁰, 423²²; pub. libs. and board schools, 410; indicators, 415¹².
- Wrinkled leaves, 383.
- Yohn, A. B., resignation, 139¹⁸.
- Yohn Bros., A. L. A. catlg. subs., 88²⁷; adv., 142.
- Y. M. A. of Buffalo, 454²⁷; rep., 379²¹; index, 424¹².
- Y. M. C. A., Boston, List, 59¹³, 62²⁷.
- Y. M. C. A., N. Y., rep., 204¹⁸.
- Y. M. C. U., Boston, 288¹¹, 367¹⁹; errata, 461¹⁹.
- Y. M. L. A., 133¹⁸.
- Y. M. Merc. L. A., Cincinnati, rep., 379²⁸.
- Ypres, bibliog. of, 22¹⁷.
- Zambrini, F., op. volg., 23¹².
- Zezi, P., mineral, 135²⁸.
- Zinzendorf, L. von, 455¹⁰.
- Zotenberg, H., 456¹².

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

PSEUDONYMS.

- A., E. W. — Mrs. Elizabeth Winslow Allderice, 457¹⁸.
 A Lunar Wray. — Rev. M. J. Savage (?), 136²⁰.
 A men der. — B. F. Burnham, 171²⁰.
 Ace Clubs. — J. C. Loftin, 171²².
 Adam Lux. — Ulysse Pic, 172²².
 Addie. — Adelaide J. Cooley, 457¹⁰.
 Adersey Curiosibhoj. — Joseph S. Moore, 171²⁰.
 Akroatecs. — Josiah F. Folk, 171²².
 Almore, Caspar. — F. W. Leasley, 172¹¹.
 Alter Ego. — Robert E. Strahorn, 457¹⁰.
 Ames, Nellie. — Eleanor Kirk, 171²².
 'Αράκκ. — 99¹¹.
 Anti-monopoly. — W. Duane, 171²⁷.
 Anti-scriblerus histrionicus. — J. Roberts, 99¹².
 Ariel. — Buckner H. Payne, 60²¹.
 Aristarchus Newlight. — Richard Whately, 23²⁰.
 Aristophanes. — Arthur Boyne, 171²².
 Arnold, Birch. — Mrs. J. M. D. Bartlett, 171²⁰.
 Arrelsee. — Robert L. Cope, 99¹³.
 Arthur Morecamp. — T. Pilgrim, 136²⁰.
 Aunt Abbie. — Miss Abbie Skinner, 99¹³.
 Aunt May. — Mary A. Lathbury, 171²⁰.
 Aunt Yewrownckie. — Mrs. H. G. Blinn, 171²⁰.
 Aymar de Flagy. — La comtesse de Mirabeau, 172²⁰.
 B*, A. — Ann Beaty, 136²¹.
 Balwhidder, Micah. — J. Galt, 208¹⁴.
 Barnacle, Captain B. — C. M. Newell, 208¹⁰.
 Barnwell. — Robert Barnwell Roosevelt, 208¹⁷.
 Barret, Mary. — Mary O. Nutting, 21²².
 Barrowcliffe, A. J. — Albert Julius Mott, 99¹⁴.
 Barton, J. A. G. — Shoshee Chunder Dutt, 457¹⁰.
 Beaulieu. — M. Moireau, 172²¹.
 Belarius of Cymbeline. — Estwick Evans, 208¹⁰.
 Bell, Solomon. — W. J. Snelling, 208¹⁰.
 Bénédicte. — B. Jouvin, 172²⁰.
 Beanning, Howe. — Mary H. Henry, 457¹⁰.
 Bento Moreno. — 60²².
 Bernadille. — Victor Fournel, 172²⁰.
 Birch Arnold. — Mrs. J. M. D. Bartlett, 171²⁰.
 Bolanden, Conrad von. — Rev. Joseph Eduard Carl Bischoff, 99¹⁴.
 Bonnaire, D. A. — Robert Mitchell, 172²⁰.
 Captain B. Barnacle. — C. M. Newell, 208¹⁰.
 Carlin, Michel. — J. H. Bonnye, 136²¹.
 Carlon. — M. Labrousse, 172²⁷.
 Carnières (De). — M. de Thierry, 172²⁰.
 Castorine. — M. Zabban, 172²⁷.
 Cecil Harbottle. — 99¹⁷.
 Cezinski, Maric. — Miss H. A. Steinhauer, 457¹⁰.
 Charlet, Henri. — Pierre Chiffard, 172²⁴.
 Charvet, Paul. — Paul de Léoni, 172²².
 Chaulnes. — Mme. Judith Mendès, 172¹⁰.
 Chrétien (Un). — Léon Lavedan, 172²⁰.
 Citrouillard, Joseph. — M. Jean Louis Auguste Com-merson, 457¹⁰.
 Clairville. — M. Louis François Nicolaïe, 172¹¹.
 Cocambo. — Paul Burani, 172²¹.
 Cravate (Une) Blanche. — Marie Escudier, 172²⁰.
 Dancourt. — Adolphe Racot, 172²⁷.
 Délon, Paul. — Paul Bourdet, 172²⁷.
 Dessaix. — M. Hairdet, 172²².
 Domino. — M. Valter, 172²⁴.
 Dubrony, A. — A. de Bormans, 457²¹.
 Étoile, Pierre l'. — M. de Thierry, 172²⁰.
 Ezra, Juan J. Ben. — Manuel Lacunza, 208²¹.
 Flemming, Harford. — Mrs. Dr. McClellan, 457²².
 Frédérick. — M. Vuhrer, 172²⁰.
 Frimousse. — Raoul Toché, 172²⁵.
 G., F. — François Gaume, 99¹⁰.
 Galen, Philipp. — Philipp Lange, 172¹².
 Gérald. — M. d'Arlhac, 172²².
 Godfrey Greylock. — Joseph Edward Adams Smith, 457¹⁰.
 Grandlieu (De). — Léon Lavedan, 172²⁰.
 Grey, Heracitus. — C. Marshall, 457²².
 Greylock, Godfrey. — Joseph Edward Adams Smith, 457¹⁰.
 Grimaud. — Armand Sylvestre, 172¹⁰.
 Grimaud. — René Delorme, 172¹⁰.
 Grimm, Baron. — M. Albert Millaud, 172²⁰.
 Gypsy. — Mrs. Grace Courtland, 208²².
 H., F. E. H. — F. E. H. Haines, 457²⁴.
 Ha, J. — Denis Florence MacCarthy, 99¹⁰.
 Harbottle, Cecil. — 99¹⁷.
 Harford Flemming. — Mrs. Dr. McClellan, 457²².
 Hay, Elsie. — Fanny Andrews, 208²².
 Hélmery, Paul. — M. Albert Millaud, 172²⁰.
 Homespun, Sophia. — Mrs. Elizabeth H. Monmouth, 60²².
 Homme (L') qui lit. — J. Poignant, 172²⁴.
 Houx, Henry des. — M. Durand-Morimbeau, 172²⁰.
 I***, Le Comte d'. — M. Jules Gay, 99¹⁷.
 Ignotus. — Le baron Félix Platel, 172²⁰.
 Ignotus. — James Franklin Fuller, 99¹⁷.
 Jacques. — Albert Duchesne, 172²².
 Jean Sans-Peur. — M. Hippolyte Babou, 23²⁰.
 Jennisus. — Victorin Joncieres, 172¹⁰.
 Jenny Maria. — Céline Renard, 60²².
 John, of Manchester. — J. Bosworth, 136²⁴.
 Jouin. — M. l'abbé Richereau, 172²³.
 Journeyman engineer. — T. Wright, 99¹⁰.
 Juan J. Ben Ezra. — Manuel Lacunza, 208²¹.
 Kel-Kun. — Edmond Texier, 172²⁴.
 Kwang Chang Ling. — Alexander Delmar, 457²².
 Lamber, Juliette. — Madame Edmond Adam, 457²⁴.
 Longueval, René de. — Léon Lavedan, 172²⁰.
 Lorrain, Camille. — M. Hippolyte Babou, 23²⁰.
 Ludovic Hans. — René Delorme, 172²⁷.
 Magnus Merriweather. — C. R. Talbot, 99¹⁰.
 Maître, X. — M. Davrillé des Essarts, 172²⁴.
 Matthey, A. — Arthur Arnould, 99¹⁰.
 Merriweather, Magnus. — C. R. Talbot, 99¹⁰.
 Monsieur (Le) de l'orchestre. — Arnold Morier, 172²⁰.
 Montifaud, Marc de. — Madame Léon Quivogne de Montifaud, 172¹².
 Morecamp, Arthur. — T. Pilgrim, 136²⁰.
 Morel. — M. Moireau, 172²¹.
 Newdigate prizeman. — W. H. Mallock, 99¹⁰.
 Newlight, Aristarchus. — Richard Whately, 23²⁰.
 Neville, Jean de. — C. Canivet, 172²².
 Old Chatty Cheerful. — W. Martin, 99¹⁰.
 Pangloss. — Paul Hendlé, 172²¹.
 Passant (Un). — Ernest d'Hervilly, 172²².
 Pendragon. — Henry Sampson, 136²⁰.
 Phileleutherus Anglicanus. — J. W. Donaldson, 60²⁴.
 Philochristus. — Edwin Abbott Abbott, 23²⁷.
 Poche. — M. Pierre Deschamps, 457²⁰.
 Punch. — Gaston Vassy, 172¹⁰.
 R****, J. J. — M. Joseph Jules Rovel, 60²⁴.
 R., L. N. — Ellen Ranvard, 99²¹.
 Rambaud, Yveling. — Frédéric Gilbert, 99²².
 Raoul Tavel. — Raoul Toché, 172²².
 Retnyn, Werdna, M.D. — Andrew Wynter, 136²⁷.
 Reymond, Louis. — Ernest Daudet, 172¹⁰.
 Rural (Un). — Granier de Cassagnac, 172²⁰.
 St. Kames. — S. Nugent Townshend, 457²⁰.
 Sandette. — Miss Marie A. Walsh, 99²².
 Sans-Peur, Jean. — M. Hippolyte Babou, 23²⁰.
 Scharthenmeyer. — Friedrich Vischer, 172¹².
 Schop, Le baron. — Edmond Texier, 172²⁴.
 Selkirk, J. B. — James Brown, of Selkirk, 23²⁷.
 Shepherd, Dorothea Alice. — Ella Pratt, 457²⁰.
 Silverpen. — Miss Eliza Meteyard, 172¹⁴.
 Sophia Homespun. — 60²².
 Spavento. — Paul Hendlé, 172²¹.
 Staats. — W. Staats, 457²⁰.
 Stchedrin, Nikolai. — N. Saltikoff, 208²⁴.
 Stenne, Georges. — David Schornstein, 458¹¹.
 Stirling, J. Mrs. (Mary Neal?) Sherwood, 458¹².
 Strapontin. — Paul Burani, 172²¹.
 Sul Generis. — T. Man, 172¹⁰.
 Surfaceman. — Alexander Anderson, 458¹².
 Tabarin. — Georges Duval, 172¹².
 Towne, Tracy. — Mrs. E. W. Sawtelle, 23²⁰.
 Trebor. — Robert S. Davis, 60²², 136²¹.
 Triet, Robert. — Raoul Toché, 172²².
 Trimm, Timothée. — M. Escoffier, 172²⁰.
 Uncle John. — Edwin O. Chapman, 458¹².
 Vatel. — Gaston Deserres, 172²².
 Vindex. — Charles Buet, 172¹⁰.
 Werdna Retnyn, M.D. — Andrew Wynter, M.D., 136²⁷.
 Wheaton, Campbell. — Mrs. Helen C. Weeks, 172¹².
 Yveling Rambaud. — Frédéric Gilbert, 99²².

ANONYMS.

- Alcohol as a medicine. — T. F. Hicks and Dr. J. R. Black, 60²⁶.
- American (An) family in Paris. — Miss Anna E. Ticknor, 208²³.
- Colonel's (The) opera cloak. — Mrs. Christine Chaplin Brush, 458¹⁴.
- Confessions of an old bachelor. — E. Carrington, 208²⁶.
- Cousin Stella. — Mrs. C. Jenkins, 208²⁶.
- Criminal (The) code bill. — C. J. Darling, 23²⁹.
- Cross (The) in the desert. — Miss Kathleen O'Meara, 99³.
- Earnest (An) trifter. — Miss Mary A. Sprague, 458¹⁵.
- Education (The) of girls. — Frederick J. Faraday, 137¹⁸.
- English (An) Christmas story. — Lady Blanche Murphy, 99³⁰.
- Eternal hope and eternal punishment. — H. Smith Sutton, 60²⁷.
- Evening (An) at Chamblay. — Mrs. S. C. Smalley, 99²⁷.
- Extra physics, and the mystery of creation. — H. Larkin, 60²⁷.
- Fünfzehn Tage auf der Donau. — Crown Prince Rudolph of Austria, 60²⁷.
- Grace Seymour's mission. — Lady Blanche Murphy, 99³⁰.
- Grundideen der Politik der österreichischen Monarchie. — Carl Ludwig von Woltmann, 137¹⁸.
- Heaven our home. — Rev. W. Banks, 137¹⁷.
- Jane's vocation. — Miss Susan L. Emery, 99²⁸.
- Kindling-wood Jimmy. — Rev. E. A. Rand, 137¹⁷.
- Legend (The) of Friar's Rock. — Miss Susan L. Emery, 99²⁷.
- Mademoiselle Mori. — Miss Margaret Roberts, 99²⁶.
- Masque of poets. — 61¹.
- Memorial of Edward B. Dalton. — J. C. Dalton, 208²⁶.
- My cousin's introduction. — James F. Meline, 99²³.
- Notes of Eastern travel. — Mrs. Harry Rawson, 23²⁹.
- Odds and ends from an old drawer. — Andrew Wynter, M.D., 137¹⁷.
- Old (The) French château near Toulouse. — Edgar William Davies, 458¹⁶.
- Parables (The) of the Kingdom. — Miss Saxby, 458¹⁷.
- Pietas et gratulatio. — 136²⁸.
- Poems, By the author of "The growth of love." — Robert Bridges, 458¹⁷.
- Puritan (The) and Quaker. — Rebecca Gibbons Beach, 208²⁷.
- Scintillae juris. — C. J. Darling.
- Signor Monaldini's niece. — Mary Agnes Tincker, 99²⁶.
- Social etiquette of New York. — Mrs. Abby Buchanan Longstreet, 24¹¹.
- Tacitus and Bracciolini. — J. Wilson Ross, 24¹¹.
- Tales of the Martyrs. — Annie Field Elsdale, 137¹⁸.
- Tanagra figurines. — Mary Frazier Curtis, 458¹⁸.
- That husband of mine. — Mrs. Mary Andrews Denison, 208²⁷.
- Traditions of the Foreland of the Fylde. — Rev. W. Thornber, 137¹⁸.
- Within, without and over. — Amanda H. Hall, 24²².
- Woman the stronger. — W. J. Hagg, 458¹⁹.
- Work about the Five Dials. — Hon. Maude Alethea Stanley, 24¹².

